

A DICTIONARY OF
CHINESE BUDDHIST TERMS

A DICTIONARY OF CHINESE BUDDHIST TERMS

WITH SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS
AND A SANSKRIT-PALI INDEX

COMPILED BY
WILLIAM EDWARD SOOTHILL

M.A. OXON, HON. M.A. CANTAB.

late Professor of Chinese Language and Literature, Oxford University

AND
LEWIS HODOUS

Professor of the Philosophy of Religion, Hartford Seminary Foundation, Hartford, Conn.

LONDON
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO., LTD.
BROADWAY HOUSE CARTER LANE, E C
1937

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS, LTD , HERTFORD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACES	PAGE vii
METHOD AND NOTES	xiii
INDEX OF CLASSIFICATION BY STROKES	xiv
LIST OF THE CHINESE RADICALS	xv
CHINESE CHARACTERS WITH RADICALS NOT EASILY IDENTIFIED	xvii
CORRIGENDA	xix
A DICTIONARY OF CHINESE BUDDHIST TERMS, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF STROKES : CHINESE—SANSKRIT—ENGLISH	1
INDEXES —	
1. SANSKRIT AND PALI WITH PAGE AND COLUMN REFERENCE TO THE CHINESE	493
2. NON-SANSKRIT TERMS (TIBETAN, ETC.)	509

PROFESSOR SOOTHILL'S PREFACE

AS compilers of the first Dictionary of Chinese Mahayana Terms, we are far from considering our attempt as final. Our desire has been to provide a key for the student with which to unlock a closed door. If it serves to reveal the riches of the great Buddhist thesaurus in China, we will gladly leave to others the correction and perfecting of our instrument. It was Dr. E. J. Eitel, of the London Missionary Society, who over sixty years ago, in 1870, provided the first means in English of studying Chinese Buddhist texts by his *Handbook for the Student of Chinese Buddhism*. It has been of great service, but it did not deal with Chinese Buddhist terminology in general. In form it was Sanskrit-Chinese-English, and the second edition unhappily omitted the Chinese-Sanskrit Index which was essential for the student reading the Chinese Sutras.¹

Lacking a dictionary of Chinese Buddhist terms, it was small wonder that the translation of Chinese texts has made little progress, important though these are to the understanding of Mahayana Buddhism, especially in its Far Eastern development. Two main difficulties present themselves—first of all, the special and peculiar use of numerous ordinary Chinese terms; and, secondly, the large number of transliterated phrases.

In regard to the first difficulty, those who have endeavoured to read Chinese texts apart from the apprehension of a Sanskrit background have generally made a fallacious interpretation, for the Buddhist canon is basically translation, or analogous to translation. In consequence, a large number of terms existing are employed approximately to connote imported ideas, as the various Chinese translators understood those ideas. Various translators invented different terms, and, even when the same term was finally adopted, its connotation varied, sometimes widely, from the Chinese term or phrase as normally used by the Chinese. For instance, *kleśa* undoubtedly has a meaning in Sanskrit similar to that of 煩惱, i.e. affliction, distress, trouble. In Buddhism affliction (or, as it may be understood from Chinese, the afflictors, distressers, troublers) means the passions and illusions; and consequently *fan-nao* in Buddhist phraseology has acquired this technical connotation of the passions and illusions. Many terms of a similar character will be noted in the body of this work. Consequent partly on this use of ordinary terms, even a well-educated Chinese without a knowledge of the technical equivalents finds himself unable to understand their implications.

¹ A reprint of the second edition, incorporating a Chinese Index, was published in Japan in 1904, but is very scarce.

A difficulty equally serious is the transliteration of Sanskrit, a difficulty rendered far greater by the varied versions of many translators. Take, for instance, the word "Buddha" and its transliteration as 佛, 佛陀, 浮陀, 浮圖, 浮頭, 勃陀, 勃駄, 部陀, 母陀, 沒駄, and so on. The pages of the Chinese canon are peppered with such transliterations as these from the Sanskrit, in regrettable variety. The position resembles that of Chinese terminology in Modern Science, which was often transliteration twenty or thirty years ago, when I drew the attention of the Board of Education in Peking to the need of a regulated terminology for Science. Similarly, in pages devoid of capitals, quotation-marks, or punctuation, transliterated Sanskrit-into-Chinese may well seem to the uninitiated, whether Chinese or foreign, to be ordinary phrases out of which no meaning can be drawn.

Convinced, therefore, that until an adequate dictionary was in existence, the study of Far Eastern Buddhist texts could make little progress amongst foreign students in China, I began the formation of such a work. In 1921 I discovered in Bodley's Library, Oxford, an excellent version of the 翻譯名義集 *Fan I Ming I Chi*, i.e. Translation of Terms and Meanings, composed by 法雲 Fa-yün, circa the tenth century A.D. At the head of each entry in the volume I examined, some one, I know not whom, had written the Sanskrit equivalent in Sanskrit letters. These terms were at once added to my own card index. Unhappily the writer had desisted from his charitable work at the end of the third volume, and the remaining seven volumes I had laboriously to decipher with the aid of Stanislas Julien's *Méthode pour déchiffrer et transcrire les noms sanscrits qui se rencontrent dans les livres chinois*, 1861, and various dictionaries, notably that of Monier Williams. Not then possessed of the first edition of Eitel's Handbook, I also perforce made an index of the whole of his book. Later there came to my knowledge the admirable work of the Japanese 織田得能 Oda Tokunō in his 佛教大辭典; and also the Chinese version based upon it of 丁福保 Ting Fu-pao, called the 佛學大辭典 in sixteen volumes; also the 佛學小辭典 in one volume. Apart from these, it would have been difficult for Dr. Hodous and myself to have collaborated in the production of this work. Other dictionaries and vocabularies have since appeared, not least the first three fascicules of the *Hobogirin*, the Japanese-Sanskrit-French Dictionary of Buddhism.

When my work had made considerable progress, Dr. Y. Y. Tsu called upon me and in the course of conversation mentioned that Dr. Hodous, of Hartford Theological Seminary, Connecticut, U.S.A., who had spent many years in South China and studied its religions, was also engaged on a Buddhist Dictionary. After some delay and correspondence, an arrangement was made by which the work was divided between us, the final editing and publishing being allotted to me. Lack of time and funds has prevented our studying the Canon, especially historically, or engaging a staff of competent Chinese Buddhist scholars to study it for the purpose. We are consequently all too well aware that the Dictionary is not as perfect or complete as it might be.

Nevertheless, it seems better to encourage the study of Chinese Buddhism as early as possible by the provision of a working dictionary rather than delay the publication perhaps for years, until our ideals are satisfied—a condition which might never be attained

We therefore issue this Compendium—for it is in reality more than a Dictionary—in the hope that many will be stimulated to devote time to a subject which presents so fascinating a study in the development of religion

My colleague and collaborator, Dr Hodous, took an invaluable share in the draft of this work, and since its completion has carefully read over the whole of the typed pages. It may, therefore, be considered as the common work of both of us, for which we accept a common responsibility. It seemed scarcely possible for two men living outside China, separated by 2,000 miles of ocean, and with different mentalities and forms of expression, to work together to a successful conclusion. The risky experiment was hesitatingly undertaken on both sides, but we have been altogether happy in our mutual relations.

To Dr F W Thomas, Boden Professor of Sanskrit, Oxford University, I am deeply indebted for his great kindness in checking the Sanskrit terminology. He is in no way responsible for the translation from the Chinese, but his comments have led to certain corrections, and his help in the revision of the proper spelling of the Sanskrit words has been of very great importance. In the midst of a busy life, he has spared time, at much sacrifice, to consider the Sanskrit phrases throughout the entire work, except certain additional words that have since come to my notice. As an outstanding authority, not only on the Sanskrit language, but on Tibetan Buddhism and the Tibetan language, his aid has been doubly welcome. Similarly, Dr. Hodous wishes specially to thank his colleague at Trinity College, Hartford, Conn., Dr. LeRoy Carr Barret, for the generous assistance he rendered in revising the Sanskrit terms in his section of our joint work, and for his well-considered and acceptable comments and suggestions.

Dr. Lionel Giles, Keeper of the Department of Oriental Printed Books and MSS, British Museum, illustrious son of an illustrious parent, has also our special appreciation, for he magnanimously undertook to read the proofs. He brings his own ripe scholarship and experienced judgment to this long labour, and the value and precision of the Dictionary will undoubtedly be enhanced through his accurate and friendly supervision.

Next, we would most gratefully acknowledge the gift of Mrs. Paul de Witt Twinem, of Trenton, New Jersey, U.S.A. She has subscribed a sum of money which has made the publication of our work possible. To this must be added further aid in a very welcome subvention from the Prize Publication Fund of the Royal Asiatic Society. Such a practical expression of encouragement by fellow-orientalists is a matter of particular gratification.

Our thanks are due to Mr Zu-liang Yih 葉樹梁, who with accuracy, zeal, and faithfulness has written the large number of Chinese characters needed. To the Hon Mrs Wood I am grateful for help in the exacting task of transcribing. As to my daughter, Lady Hosie, I have no words to express my personal indebtedness to her. Without her loving and unflagging aid as amanuensis, I should have been unable to finish my part in this work, which—so the authors hope—will once again demonstrate the implicit and universal need of the human spirit for religion, and its aspirations towards the Light that “lighteth every man that cometh into the world”.

W. E. SOOTHILL.

Oxford, England, 1934

PROFESSOR HODOUS'S PREFACE

AFTER the Dictionary went to press, Professor Soothill died. The work on the Dictionary, however, was completed. For ten years we worked together, he at Oxford and I at Hartford, and the manuscript crossed the Atlantic four times. During his semester in New York as Visiting Professor in Columbia University and on my brief visit to Oxford, we had opportunity to consult together on some outstanding problems. The work of organizing the material and harmonizing the differences was done by Professor Soothill. He was well equipped to undertake the task of producing a Buddhist Dictionary, having a thorough knowledge of the Chinese language. His Pocket Chinese Dictionary is still in use. He knew Chinese culture and religion. He possessed a keen sense for the significant and a rare ability to translate abstruse terms into terse English. But even more valuable was his profound insight into and deep sympathy with the religious life and thought of another people.

The text and the indexes were again finally revised during his last long illness by Lady Hosie under his supervision. He was able also to appreciate the kind collaboration of Dr. Lionel Giles on the earlier proof-sheets. But his death meant a vastly increased amount of work for Dr. Giles who, on the other side of the Atlantic from myself, has had to assume a responsibility quite unexpected by himself and by us. For two to three years, with unfailing courtesy and patience, he has considered and corrected the very trying pages of the proofs, while the Dictionary was being printed. He gave chivalrously of his long knowledge both of Buddhism and of the Chinese literary characters. He adds yet another laurel to the cause of Chinese learning and research. And in the same way Professor F. W. Thomas bore the brunt of the Sanskrit proof-reading. We have indeed been fortunate to have had our work checked *in extenso* by such exacting scholars.

To Sir E. Denison Ross, who kindly looked over the proofs, and added certain welcome corrections, our thanks are due. Also we would wish to acknowledge the help of Mr. L. M. Chefdeville, who, putting his experience of various Oriental languages at our disposal, made many helpful suggestions, especially as regards the Indexes. Nor do we forget the fidelity and careful work of the printers, Messrs. Stephen Austin and Sons, who collaborated with us in every way in our desire to produce a volume a little worthy of its notable subject.

Our object is well expressed by my late colleague. The difficulties in the production of the book were not small. Buddhism has a long history. Its concepts were impregnated by different cultures, and expressed in different languages. For about a thousand years

Buddhism dominated the thought of China, and her first-rate minds were occupied with Buddhist philosophy. For a period it lagged ; but to-day is in a different position from what it was a generation ago. Buddhism is no longer a decadent religion and in certain countries it is making considerable progress. It is therefore to be hoped that this Dictionary will help to interpret Chinese culture both through the ages and to-day

LEWIS HODOUS.

Hartford, Connecticut, 1937

METHOD AND NOTES

1. The rule adopted has been to arrange the terms, first, by strokes, then by radicals, i.e. —

(a) By the number of strokes in the initial character of a term, then,

(b) According to its radical

Thus 佛 will be found under seven strokes and under the 亻 radical, 法 under eight strokes and the 丷 radical; 愛 under thirteen strokes and the 心 radical. A page index is provided showing where changes in the number of strokes occur

2. A list of difficult characters is provided

3. An index of the Sanskrit terms is given with references to the Chinese text

4. A limited number of abbreviations have been used, which are self-evident, e.g. tr. for translation, translator, etc., translit. for transliteration, transliterate, etc.; abbrev. for abbreviation, intp for interpreted or interpretation; u.f for used for. “Eitel” refers to Dr. Eitel’s *Handbook of Chinese Buddhism*; “M.W” to Monier-Williams’ *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, “Keith” to Professor A. Berriedale Keith’s *Buddhist Philosophy*; “Getty” to Miss Alice Getty’s *The Gods of Northern Buddhism*; B.D. to the 佛學大辭典, B.N. to Bunyiu Nanjio’s Catalogue

5. Where characters are followed by others in brackets, they are used alone or in combination, e.g. in 十善(正法) the term 十善 may be used alone or in full 十善正法.

6. In the text a few variations occur in the romanization of Sanskrit and other non-Chinese words. These have been corrected in the Sanskrit index, which should be taken as giving the correct forms.

In this Dictionary it was not possible to follow the principle of inserting hyphens between the members of Sanskrit compound words.

INDEX OF CLASSIFICATION BY STROKES

<i>No of Strokes</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>No of Strokes</i>	<i>Page</i>
1	1	16	446
2	10	17	455
3	54	18	464
4	103	19	470
5	164	20	476
6	199	21	483
7	223	22	486
8	248	23	487
9	295	24 }	489
10	320	25 }	
11	341	26	490
12	367	27 }	491
13	395	28 }	
14	420	29 }	
15	430	33 }	

LIST OF RADICALS

ONE STROKE

1. 一
2. 丨
3. 丶
4. 丿
5. 乙
6. 乚

TWO STROKES

7. 二
8. 亠
9. 人
10. 亻
11. 入
12. 八
13. 冂
14. 冃
15. 冂
16. 凡
17. 口
18. 刀
19. 力
20. 勹
21. 匕
22. 匚
23. 匸
24. 十
25. 卜
26. 卩
27. 尸
28. 厶
29. 又

THREE STROKES

30. 口
31. 凵
32. 土
33. 士
34. 夂
35. 夊
36. 夕
37. 大
38. 女
39. 子
40. 宀
41. 寸
42. 小
43. 尢
44. 尸
45. 屮
46. 山
47. 川
48. 巛
49. 工
50. 己
51. 巾
52. 干
53. 么
54. 广
55. 廴
56. 升
57. 弋

58. ㄣ
59. ㄤ
60. ㄥ

FOUR STROKES

61. 心
62. 忄
63. 小
64. 戈
65. 戶
66. 手
67. 扌
68. 支
69. 攴
70. 攴
71. 斗
72. 斤
73. 方
74. 无
75. 日
76. 月
77. 木
78. 欠
79. 止
80. 歹
81. 殳
82. 母
83. 比
84. 毛

85. 水
86. 氷
87. 冫
88. 火
89. 灬
90. 爪
91. 父
92. 爻
93. 片
94. 牙
95. 牛
96. 犬
97. 犴

FIVE STROKES

98. 玄
99. 玉
100. 王
101. 瓜
102. 瓦
103. 甘
104. 生
105. 用
106. 田
107. 疋
108. 疒
109. 疒
110. 白
111. 皮
112. 皿
113. 目
114. 矛
115. 矢

112. 石
113. 示
,, 示
,, 示
114. 肉
115. 禾
116. 亢
117. 立

SIX STROKES

118. 竹
,, 竹
119. 米
120. 糸
121. 缶
,, 缶
122. 网
,, 网
,, 网
,, 网
123. 羊
124. 羽
125. 老
,, 老
126. 而
127. 耒
128. 耳
129. 聿
130. 肉
,, 月
,, 月
131. 臣
132. 自
133. 至
134. 白

135. 舌
136. 舛
137. 舟
138. 艮
139. 色
140. 艸
,, 艸
,, 艸
141. 虎
142. 虫
143. 血
144. 行
145. 衣
,, 衣
146. 衤
,, 衤

SEVEN STROKES

147. 見
148. 角
149. 言
150. 谷
151. 豆
152. 豕
153. 豸
154. 貝
155. 赤
156. 走
157. 足
158. 身
159. 車
160. 辛
161. 辰
162. 辵
,, 辵

163. 邑
163. 邑 (R)
164. 酉
165. 采
166. 里

EIGHT STROKES

167. 金
168. 長
,, 長
169. 門
170. 阜
,, 冫 (L)
171. 隶
172. 隹
173. 雨
,, 雨
174. 青
175. 非

NINE STROKES

176. 面
177. 革
178. 韋
179. 韭
180. 音
181. 頁
182. 風
183. 飛
184. 食
,, 食
185. 首
186. 香

TEN STROKES

187. 馬
188. 骨

189. 高
190. 彡
191. 門
192. 囃
193. 鬲
194. 鬼

ELEVEN STROKES

195. 魚
196. 鳥
197. 鹵
198. 鹿
199. 麥
200. 麻

TWELVE STROKES

201. 黃
202. 黍
203. 黑
204. 黼

THIRTEEN STROKES

205. 黽
206. 鼎
207. 鼓
208. 鼠

FOURTEEN STROKES

209. 鼻
210. 齊

FIFTEEN STROKES

211. 齒

SIXTEEN STROKES

212. 龍
213. 龜

SEVENTEEN STROKES

214. 龠

CHARACTERS WITH RADICALS NOT EASILY IDENTIFIED

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF STROKES

STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE	STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE	STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE	STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE
2	七	1 10a	5	申	102 197b	8	表	145 280a	12	普	72 374a
	九	5 20a	6	亦	8 199a	9	冒	13 297a		棄	75 376b
	了	6 20a		交	8 199b		南	24 297b		爲	87 383b
3	久	4 80b		兆	10 201b		威	38 299b		疏	103 383b
	乞	5 80b		先	10 201b		帝	50 300b		舜	136 387a
	于	7 81a		全	11 202b		幽	52 301a		華	140 387a
	凡	16 81a		共	12 202b		拜	64 302b		衆	143 390a
	叉	29 82a		再	13 203a		曷	73 304a		量	166 392b
4	不	1 103a		卮	24 203a		甚	99 308b	13	亂	5 395a
	丹	3 112a		危	26 203a		禺	114 311a		募	19 395b
	井	7 112a		年	51 212b		背	130 311b		勢	19 396a
	互	7 112a		求	85 241b	10.	乘	4 320a		嗣	30 396a
	云	7 112a	7	免	10 230a		兼	12 322a		會	73 402b
	午	10 143a		兔	10 230a		冥	14 322b		業	75 403a
	屯	45 148b		初	18 251a		夏	35 323a		楚	75 402b
	巴	49 148b		卯	26 233a		秦	115 335a		聖	128 410a
5.	丙	1 164a		君	30 233b		能	130 336b	14.	嘉	30 421b
	且	1 164a		弟	57 236b	11	乾	5 341a		壽	33 422a
	丘	1 164a		每	80 241a		執	32 345a		夢	36 422b
	乏	4 165b	8	事	6 248a		堂	32 345a		截	62 424a
	出	17 166b		亟	7 249a		常	50 349a		幹	68 424a
	北	21 168a		亞	7 249a		曹	73 352b		竭	73 424a
	占	25 168b		兩	11 250a		曼	73 352b		爾	89 425b
	去	28 168b		函	17 250b		牽	93 358b		疑	103 425b
	失	37 184b		夜	36 253b		率	95 359b		與	134 428a
	央	37 184b		奉	38 253b		畢	102 361a		舞	136 428a
	巨	48 186a		承	64 260a		罍	122 362b		蒙	140 428a
	市	50 186a		明	72 262a	12	勝	19 367b	15	弊	196 430b
	平	51 187b		東	75 263b		博	24 368a		慶	55 432a
	弗	57 187b		秉	115 276a		喪	30 368a		慕	61 432b
	由	102 197b		育	130 278a		報	32 369b		憂	61 432b
	甲	102 197b		肩	130 278a		斑	67 374a			61 433a

RADICALS NOT EASILY IDENTIFIED

STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE	STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE	STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE	STROKES	RADICAL	PAGE
15	摩	64 434b	16	賴	154 451a	18	叢	29 464a	20.	釋	165 481b
	暫	72 438b		龜	213 455b		歸	77 465a		騰	187 483b
	養	184 446a	17	厨	122 461b		舊	134 467a	21.	龜	116 484a
	黎	202 446a		舉	134 467a	19	攀	64 471a	22.	囊	30 486a
16	學	39 446b		賽	154 463a		辦	97 471b		懿	61 478b
	歷	77 448a		蹇	157 463a		辭	160 474b	23.	變	149 488a
	興	134 449b		隸	171 463b	20.	嚴	30 476a	24	鹽	197 489b
	蕭	140 449b		齋	210 464b		競	117 478b	29.	鬱	192 491a

CORRIGENDA

- p 1b, l 15 Place comma after 華.
- p 3a, last line Add 佛 after 成
- p 3b, l 2 For 皆 悉 read 悉 皆
- p 3b, l 30 Add 法 after 萬
- p. 4b, l 15 For Shinron read Shinran.
- p 52a, l 29. Before 切 insert —
- p 95b, l 20 For Kele-yın ıkın tegrı read Kele-yın úkın tegrı
- p 106a, l 11 For Abrahamacaryā-veramanī read Abrahamararyād vairamanī.
- p 194b, l 6 Add 玄 before 應.
- p. 216a, l 40 汚, 6 strokes, reappears p 241b, 7 strokes
- p 251a, l. 8 初, 7 strokes, in 8 by error
- p 260a, last line. For 折 read 拆
- p 267b, l 25 法 Dharma , (1) thing, object, appearance , (2) characteristic, attribute, predicate , (3) the substantial bearer of the transcendent substratum of the simple element of conscious life , (4) element of conscious life , (5) nirvāna, i e dharma *par excellence* , (6) the absolute, the truly real ; (7) the teaching, the religion of Buddha.
- p. 363a, l 10 皐, 12 strokes, in 11 by error
- p 402a, l 13 Transpose 身 and 愛.
- p 446a, l 33 劍, 15 strokes, in 16 by error.
- p 456b, l 3 from bottom For 邪 read 耶.
- p 467a, l 8 舉, 17 strokes, in 18 by error

NOTE

- p 15b, l. 34. Char 乃, sometimes counted 3 strokes, to be found in 2 strokes
- p 363a, l 16 Char 莽, sometimes counted 12 strokes, to be found in 11 strokes.

一兔毛塵 An atom of dust on a hare's down (śaśorṇa) A measure, the 22,588,608,000th part of a yojana

一 回 忌 The first anniversary of a death, any such anniversary, also 一周 |

一 刀 三 禮 In carving an image of Buddha, at each cut thrice to pay homage to the Triatna 一筆三禮 and 一字三禮 indicate a similar rule for the painter and the writer

一 分 家 A school founded by 安慧 An-hui, teaching 心識之一分說 that cognition is subjective

一 分 菩 薩 A one-tenth bodhisattva, or disciple, one who keeps one-tenth of the commandments

一 切 Sarva All, the whole, 普, 遍, 具

一 切 一 心 識 That all things are mind, or mental

一 切 世 尊 最 尊 特 身 The most honoured of all the world-honoured, a title of Vairocana, v. 毘

一 切 人 中 尊 The most honoured among men, especially Vairocana, v. 毘.

一 切 佛 心 印 Trikoṇa The sign on a Buddha's breast, especially that on Vairocana's; the sign of the Buddha-mind, it is a triangle of flame pointing downwards to indicate power over all temptations, it is also 一切徧智印 the sign of omniscience

一 切 佛 會 The assembly of all the Buddhas, a term for the two mandalas, or circles, v. 胎藏界 and 金剛界, i.e. the Garbhadhātu and the Vajradhātu

一 切 即 一 v. 一即一切

一 切 如 來 Sarvatathāgata, all Tathāgatas, all the Buddhas

一 切 如 來 定 The highest of the 108

degrees of samādhi practised by bodhisattvas, also called 大空三昧 Śūnyasamādhi i.e. of the great void, or immateriality, and 金剛三昧 Vajrasamādhi, Diamond samādhi A samādhi on the idea that all things are of the (same) Buddha-nature

一 切 如 來 寶 The talismanic pearl of all Buddhas, especially one in the Garbhadhātu mandala who holds a lotus in his left hand and the talismanic pearl in his right

一 切 如 來 必 定 印 The sign of the assurance of attaining Buddhahood.

一 切 如 來 智 印 A sign of the wisdom of all buddhas, a triangle on a lotus in the Garbhadhātu group

一 切 如 來 眼 色 如 明 照 三 摩 地 A Vairocana-samādhi, in which the light of the Tathāgata-eye streams forth radiance. Vairocana by reason of this samādhi is accredited with delivering the "true word" which sums up all the principles and practices of the masters

一 切 如 來 諸 法 本 性 清 淨 蓮 華 三 昧 A lotus samādhi of Vairocana from which Amida was born. It is a Tathāgata meditation, that the fundamental nature of all existence is pure like the lotus

一 切 如 來 金 剛 誓 誠 The original oath of every Tathāgata, when as with the roar of a lion he declares that all creatures shall become as himself

一 切 智 Sarvajña; v. 薩, i.e. 佛智 Buddha-wisdom, perfect knowledge, omniscience. ||| 地 The state or place of such wisdom. ||| 藏 Its thesaurus; Buddha. ||| 人 or 者 Buddha. ||| 舟 or 船 Its vehicle (Mahāyana), which carries men to the ||| 地. ||| 相 Sarvajñatā, omniscience, or the state or condition of such wisdom. ||| 經 The 59th chapter of the 中阿含經. ||| 智 The wisdom of all wisdom, Buddha's wisdom, including bodhi, perfect enlightenment and purity; 大慈 great pity (for mortals); and 方便 tact or skill in teaching according to receptivity. ||| 句 The state or abode of all wisdom, i.e. of Buddha; 句 is 住處. ||| 天; 薩婆婆若提婆 Sarvajñadeva, the deva (i.e. Buddha) of universal

wisdom ||| 心 The Buddha-wisdom mind
||| 慧者 The all-wise one, a title of Vairocana,
v 毘

一切普門身 The one who completely fills all the "four realms" (dharmadhātu), a doctrine of the 華嚴 School

一切有 Sarvabhāva All things or beings, tr of the name of Viśvabhū, v 毘 || 有情, || 衆生 All sentient beings ||| 根本 The Mūlasarvāstivāda, a branch of the Sarvāstivādin sect, which asserted the reality of things || 有爲 All phenomena, the phenomenal, all that is produced by causative action, everything that is dynamic and not static ||| 部 The realistic School, Sarvāstivāda, a branch of the Vaibhāsika, claiming Rāhula as founder, asserting the reality of all phenomena 說一切有部, 薩婆多部, 薩婆阿私底婆拖部, 一切語言部 It divided, and the following seven schools are recorded, but the list is doubtful—Mūlasarvāstivāda 一切有根本部 Kāśyapiyāh 迦葉毘維, also known as Suvarsakāh 蘇跋梨柯部, 遊梨沙部, 蘇梨沙部, and 善歲部 Dharmaguptāh 法密部, 法藏部, 法護部 Mahīśāsakāh or Mahīśāsikāh 摩醯奢娑迦部, 彌喜捨婆阿部, 彌沙塞部, 化地部, 正地部 Tāmrasātiyāh Vibhajjavādinah 分別說部 Bahurūtiyāh 婆收婁多柯或多聞部

一切施 Sarvadā 薩縛達 One who gives his all, all-bestowing

一切法, || 萬法, || 諸法 Sarva-dharma All things, all laws, existences, or beings ||| 界生印 One of the three signs in the mandala of the Shingon School—the sign of producing all things or realms ||| 界決定智印 The "true word" of assurance of Vairocana and of all the eight classes of beings, as the symbol through which all may attain the sure Buddha-wisdom ||| 界自身表 Buddha's self-manifestation to all creation ||| 空 Sarvadharmā-śūnyatā, the emptiness or unreality of all things

一切無障法印明 A sign for overcoming all hindrances, i.e. by making the sign of a sword through lifting both hands, palms outward and thumbs joined, saying Hail! Bhagavat! Bhagavat svāhā! |||| 礙 Absolutely free or unhindered, e.g. like air, illimitable, universal

一切皆成 All beings become Buddhas, for

all have the Buddha-nature and must ultimately become enlightened, i.e. 一切衆生皆悉成佛 This is the doctrine of developed Mahāyāna, or Universalism, as opposed to the limited salvation of Hinayāna and of undeveloped Mahāyāna, 法華經方便品, 若有聞法者無一不成佛 if there be any who hear the dharma, not one will fail to become Buddha ||| 空宗 The sects which maintain the unreality of all things, v 十宗

一切真言主 All the "true word" rulers, shown in the Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu groups |||| 心 The first Sanskrit letter "a", it is pronounced "an" by the Shingon School and emphasized as the heart of all wisdom In India "a" is the "name of Vishnu (especially as the first of the three sounds in the sacred syllable om or aum), also of Brahmā, Śiva, and Vaiśvānara (Agni)" M W

一切種妙三昧 The samādhi, or trance, which brings every kind of merit for one's adornment || 種智, see 三智 || 種識 The 8th of the 八識 q v

一切經 The Tripiṭaka 大藏經 or 藏經, i.e. the whole of the Buddhist Canon The collection was first made in China in the first year of 開皇 A.D. 581 See B N

一切義成 Sarvārthasiddha, or Siddhārtha, all wishes realized, name given to Śākyamuni at his birth, v 悉, 薩

一切萬, || 諸法, || 物 All things, idem || 法

一切處 Samanta Everywhere, universal, a universal dhyāna ||| 無不相應真言 The Shingon or "True word" that responds everywhere

一切衆生之父 The Father of all the living, Brahmā 梵王 |||| 喜見佛 Sarvasattva-priya-darśana The Buddha at whose appearance all beings rejoice (1) A fabulous Bodhisattva who destroyed himself by fire and when reborn burned both arms to cinders, an act described in the Lotus Sūtra as the highest form of sacrifice Reborn as Bhaiṣajyarāja 藥王 (2) The name under which Buddha's aunt, Mahāprajāpatī, is to be reborn as Buddha |||| 精氣 Sarvasattvaujohārī Lit. subtle vitality of all beings, the quintessence or

energy of all living beings. A certain Rākṣasī, wife of a demon || || 離諸惡趣 Sarvasattva-pāpa-prahāna. A samādhi on a world free from all the evil destinies.

一切語言部 idem 一切有部

一切諸佛 All Buddhas

一切遍智印 Trikona. A triangle above a white lotus, apex downward, of pure white colour, representing wisdom as a flame which burns up all passion and overcomes all opposition; the symbol of every Tathāgata. It is specially connected with Vairocana. Also 一切佛心印, 諸佛心印.

一刹 v. 剎. A kṣetra, a land, a Buddha-realm or chihlocosm || || 那 A kṣana, the shortest space of time, a moment, the 90th part of a thought, and 4,500th part of a minute, during which 90 or 100 are born and as many die.

一化 The teaching and influence of a Buddha during one Buddha-period, also the teaching of the whole truth at once; also an instantaneous reform. || || 五味之教 The Five Tastes or periods of the Buddha's teaching as defined by the T'ien t'ai School, i.e. the 華嚴; 阿含, 方等, 般若 and 法華涅槃 qv and v 五味.

一千 Sahasra; a thousand. || || 二百 1,200. || || || 功德 The 1,200 merits or powers of the organs of eye, tongue, and mind predicted in the Lotus Sūtra, but, generally, the merits therein predicted to all six organs.

一印 A seal, sign, symbol. || || 會 the sixth of the nine Vajradhātu groups.

一即一切一切即一 "One is all and all is one." Expressing the essential unity of all things, a tenet of the Hua-yen and T'ien-t'ai schools. || || 三 One is (or includes) three; especially the one Yāna (the Buddha vehicle) is, or includes the three vehicles, i.e. bodhisattva, pratyekabuddha, and śrāvaka || || 十 One is ten, or, if one then ten, one being the root or seed of numbers, and containing all the rest. There are many other forms, e.g. 一心即一切心 and so on.

一叉鳩王 Ikṣvāku Virūdhaka or Videhaka, translated by 甘蔗王 Sugar-cane king, also

日種善生 Sūryavamśa, an ancient king of Potala and ancestor of the Śākya line.

一句 A word, or sentence, 一句子 a subordinate or explanatory word or sentence, 句 is also used for 處 || || 投火 For but one sentence of the Truth willingly to cast oneself into the fire || || 道盡 With one word to make clear the whole Law.

一合相 An organism, a cosmos, or any combined form, e.g. a man, a world.

一向 One direction, each direction, with single mind, the mind fixed in one direction, undistracted, e.g. 一向清淨無有女人 (The land of that Buddha is) everywhere pure; no women are there. || || 宗 The 眞宗 Shin or Pure land Shin Sect founded by Shinron, in Japan, whose chief tenet is unwavering reflection on Amida (by repeating his name). || || 小乘寺 A monastery wholly Hinayāna. || || 大乘寺 A monastery wholly Mahāyāna || || 記 A confirmatory reply to a question, e.g. Do not all die? All die.

一吹 v. 一唾.

一味 One, or the same flavour, kind or character, i.e. the Buddha's teaching. 一味滴瓶 Completely, exhaustively, e.g. as water can be poured from one bottle to another without loss, so should be a master's pouring of the Law into the minds of his disciples.

一品 (經) Varga 跋渠; a chapter, or division (of a sūtra).

一周忌 Anniversary of a death; also || || 關 and || || 回忌.

一唾一吹 A spit or a puff, i.e. as futile as thinking that a man could puff out a burning world and blow it again into complete existence, or could with a spit or a puff put it out.

一喝 A call, shout, deafening shout.

一四句偈 A four-character line of a gāthā, or verse. || || 天下 A world of four great continents surrounding a Mt. Sumeru.

一因 A cause; the cause from which the Buddha-law arises.

一地 The one ground, the same ground, the Buddha-nature of all living beings, i.e. as all the plants grow out of the one ground, so all good character and works grow from the one Buddha-nature

一坐食 One meal a day taken before noon and without rising from the seat, it is the 5th of the 12 dhūtas

一境 One region, realm, order, or category
 || **三諦** The three axioms in the one category, the three are 空, 假, and 中, which exist in every universe, v **三諦** It is a principle of the T'ien-t'ai 圓教 || **四心** Four different ways of looking at the same thing Similar to 一水四見, i.e. one and the same reality though seen from different aspects

一塵 A grain of dust, an atom, a particle
 || **法界** The whole in an atom, a universe in a grain of dust, one grain of dust is a microcosm of the universal whole

一增一減 A kalpa during which a human lifetime increases from ten years to 80,000 years and then decreases back to ten At the end of the first century the increase is to 11 years, at the end of the second century to 12 years, and so on till a lifetime lasts 80,000 years; then decrease follows in the same ratio till 10 is reached The whole period of accretion and declension covers a small kalpa, i.e. 16,800,000 years, also called 中劫

一壇構 The setting up of altars before the Vajradhātu and Garbhadhātu maṇḍalas, each erected and worshipped separately, also | 壇 |

一夏 The summer retreat in India of 90 days, from the 16th of the 4th moon to the 15th of the 7th, v 雨

一大三千世界 A great chilocosmos or universe of the three kinds of thousands of worlds The three 千 are termed 一千, 中千, 大千 A great chilocosmos is also termed 三千大千世界 qv Each world consists of its central mountain Sumeru, surrounded by four continents, its seas being surrounded by a girdle or wall of iron, 1,000 such worlds make a small chilocosmos, 1,000 of these make a medium chilocosmos; 1,000 of these make a great chilocosmos, or 1,000,000,000 worlds Later Buddhists increased this number to a figure with 4,456,489 digits. It is a Buddha-universe.

一大宅 The great house, i.e. the burning house (of the world) in the Lotus Sūtra, also 火宅
 || **車** The one great salvation vehicle of the Lotus Sūtra, the Mahāyāna || **事** The one great work of a Buddha, universal enlightenment and release, also a life, or lifetime

一如 The one Ju, i.e. the bhūtatathatā, or absolute, as the norm and essence of life The 真如 true suchness, or true character, or reality, the 法性 nature of things or beings The whole of things as they are, or seem, a cosmos, a species, things of the same order Name of a celebrated monk, I-ju V **一真, 一實** || **觀音** One of the 33 representations of Kuan-yin, ascending on the clouds || **頓證** Immediate experiential enlightenment by the Tathāgata truth, the immediate realization that all is 真如 bhūtatathatā

一字 One word, a magic or esoteric word
 || **三禮** Three homages at every word one copies of the sūtras || **文殊** The "Single-word Mañjuśrī", the magic word is 齒 囉, or 體 哩 囉 淫, or 叱 洛 囉 猊, and is used to avoid difficult parturition and to heal arrow-wounds The image used is of a youthful smiling Mañjuśrī, wearing the felicitous pearl, with one tress on his head, hence also called 一髻文殊 || **禪** A cryptic single-word reply to a question, requiring meditation for its apprehension, it is a Ch'an or Zen method || **金輪(頂)法** The one word golden-wheel magical method (Shingon), the one word is Bhrūm, also || || 佛頂法

一家宴 A monasterial family party, i.e. when a monk, on becoming head of a monastery, invites its inmates to a feast

一寧 I-ning, a monk who went to Japan in 1299, v 一山

一實 The one reality, the bhūtatathatā, idem 一如, 一真 || **乘** The one method of salvation, the 一實 School || **圓乘** The Tathāgata's perfect vehicle, i.e. that of the Lotus Scripture || **圓宗** The one real and perfect school, i.e. the T'ien-t'ai or Lotus School. || **境界** The state or realm of 一實, the realization of the spirituality of all things, it is the 如來法身 the Tathāgata-dharmakāya || **相** The state of bhūtatathatā, above all differentiation, immutable; it implies the Buddha-nature, or the immateriality and unity of all things, 真如之理無二無別, 離諸虛妄

之相, it is undivided unity apart from all phenomena || 無相 The one reality being indivisible is apart from all transient (or empty) forms, and is therefore styled the formless, e.g. the invisible

一寶 The one precious thing, the spirit, or intelligent nature, the intelligent mind (behind all things)

一小劫 A small kalpa, a period of the growth and decay of a universe See 一增一減 and 劫

一山 A hill, a monastery, I-shan, the name of a Chinese monk who voyaged to Japan in A.D. 1299 and who was also styled 一寧 I-ning

一形 An appearance, a lifetime, the period of an individual existence, also 一期 and 一生

一往 One passage, or time, once, on one superficial going

一微塵 A particle of dust; an atom, the smallest particle, a microcosm of the universe.

一心 With the whole mind or heart, one mind or heart; also the bhūtatathatā, or the whole of things, the universe as one mind, or a spiritual unity. || 稱名 With undivided mind to call on the name (of Kuan-yin) || 三惑; 同體三惑 The T'ien-t'ai "three doubts" in the mind of a bodhisattva, producing fear of illusion, confusion through multiplicity of duties, and ignorance, i.e. 見思, 塵沙 and 無明 q.v. || 三智 One mind and three aspects of knowledge. The 別教 separates the three aspects into 空, 假, and 中 q.v.; T'ien-t'ai unifies them into one immediate vision, or regards the three as aspects of the one mind || 三觀 The above T'ien-t'ai insight; also simultaneous vision of past, present, and future; also called 圓融三觀; 不可思議三觀. || 金剛寶戒, 圓頓戒 The infrangible-diamond rules of all bodhisattvas and Buddhas, a term of the T'ien-t'ai School, founded on the 梵網經.

一念 A kṣaṇa, or thought; a concentration of mind, a moment, the time of a thought, of which there are varying measurements from 60 kṣaṇa upwards, the Fan-i-ming-i makes it one kṣaṇa. A reading. A repetition (especially of Amitābha's name) The Pure-land sect identify the thought of Buddha with Amitābha's vow, hence it is an assurance of salvation. || 不生 Not a thought arising;

beyond the necessity of thinking, as in the case of a Buddha || 三千 In one thought to survey or embrace the 3,000 worlds, or a chiliocosmos with all its forms of existence, to see the universe as a thought, it is a T'ien-t'ai mode of meditation || 業成 At one thought the work completed, karma complete in one thought. One repetition, or sincere thought of or faith in Amitābha's vow, and entrance into the Pure Land is assured || 萬年 In a moment's thought to obtain a myriad years and no return to mortality.

一性宗 Monophysitic or "pantheistic" sects of Mahāvāna, which assert that all beings have one and the same nature with Buddha

一息 A breath, i.e. inspiration cum expiration, a rest, or cessation || 半步 half a step at a breathing on arising from meditation

一恒(河沙) As one Ganges, i.e. as the sands of one Ganges river.

一成一切成 The Hua yen doctrine that the law of the universal runs through the phenomenal, therefore a speck of dust is a microcosmos; also that with the Tathāgata's enlightenment all beings were enlightened in him; in the perfection of one all are perfected; one deed includes all.

一持 Adherence to one Buddha and one sūtra.

一拶 A sudden remark, or question, by a monk or master to test a disciple, a Ch'an (Zen) method.

一指頭禪 The one finger-tip contemplation used by a certain monk to bring to another a conception of the universe. Also a parable in the 楞伽經 Laṅkāvatāra-sūtra. The Ch'an or Zen sect 禪宗 regard the sūtras merely as indicators, i.e. pointing fingers, their real object being only attained through personal meditation.

一揣食 A ball (or handful) of food; one helping; a frugal meal, the sixth of the 12 dhūtas; also called 節量食 and 一搏食.

一日 A sun, or day from sunrise to sunset. || 一夜 Ahorātra. One day one night, a day and night, a division of time. || 三時 The three

divisions of a day, morning, noon, evening || 佛 A one-day Buddha, i.e. he who lives a whole day purely || 經 A sūtra copied in one day (perhaps by many hands), also styled 頓寫

一明 Ming (i.e. bright, clear, illuminating) is the Shingon word for a dhāraṇī, or magical formula, especially applied to magical acts

一時 Ekasmin samaye (Pali ekam samayam), "on one occasion," part of the usual opening phrase of a sūtra—"Thus have I heard, once," etc. A period, e.g. a session of expounding a sūtra

一普 A company, a general assembly of monks in a monastery

一月三舟 The one moon represents Buddha, the three boats represent varying ways of viewing him, e.g. according as those in an anchored boat and those in two others sailing in opposite directions see different aspects of the moon, so is it in regard to the Buddha || 三身 The allegorical trikāya or three bodies of the moon, i.e. its form as 法身, its light as 報身, its reflection as 應身, the Buddha-truth 法 has also its 體 body, its light of wisdom 智, and its application or use 用, but all three are one, or a trinity, see Trikāya, 三身

一期 A date, fixed time, a lifetime

一極 The one ultimate, or finality, ultimate enlightenment, the one final truth or way, the 一實 or Absolute

一業 A karma, a 業因 karma-cause, causative of the next form of existence

一機一境 The 機 is subjective, the 境 is objective, e.g. smoke is the objective phenomenon, fire the subjective inference

一段事 The unity or continuity in the unbroken processes of nature, all nature, all being is but one continuous process

一殺多生 To kill one that many may live

一毛端 A hair's tip, the smallest division (of space or time)

一水四見 The same water may be viewed in four ways—devas see it as bejewelled land, men as water, hungry ghosts as pus and blood, fish as a place to live in Cf 一境四心

一法 A dharma, or law, an ordered something, a thing, a matter || 印 The seal or assurance of the one truth or law, see 一如 and 一實, the criterion of Mahāyāna doctrine, that all is bhūtata-thatā, as contrasted with the Hīnayāna criteria of impermanence, non-personality, and nirvāṇa || 句 The one-law abode, i.e. the sum of the 29 particular 句 or states of perfection in the Pure-land sāstra of Vasubandhu || 界 The bhūtata-thatā considered in terms of mind and as a whole, a law-realm, a spiritual realm, a universe || 心 A mind universal, above limitations of existence or differentiation

一浮漚 A floating bubble (on the ocean), a man's life, or body

一流 In one, or the same flow, of the same class

一炷 One burning of incense, a candle, or lamp

一無礙道 The one way without barrier, i.e. the end of reincarnations in nirvāṇa, a meditation on it

一物不將來 A Ch'an sect idea—not a thing to bring or carry away, empty-handed, i.e. nothingness

一生 All one's life, a whole lifetime || 不犯 Life-long innocence—especially sexual || 入妙覺 A T'ien-t'ai doctrine that Buddha-enlightenment can be attained by any in one lifetime, i.e. the present life || 所繫菩薩 idem 一生補處菩薩 || 果遂 In this one life to accomplish the three stages for final entry, it is associated with the 20th vow of Amitābha, cf 三生果遂 || 補處 Eka-jāti-pratibaddha, a name for Maitreya, who is to be the next Buddha in this world. Another definition is—from one enlightenment to attain to Buddhahood || 菩薩像 A 30-armed image of Maitreya

一異 Unity-cum-differentiation, monism and pluralism, one and many, ekatva-anyatva, oneness and otherness

一白三羯磨 One announcement, or reading, and three responses, or promises of performance (karman), it is the mode of ordaining monks, three responses to the one call of the abbot. Also **白四(羯磨)**

一百 Śata A hundred || **八, 百八** Aṣṭaśatam The 108 kleśa, distresses, disturbing passions, or illusions 煩惱 of mankind, hence the 108 beads on a rosary, repetitions of the Buddha's name, strokes of a bell, etc., one for each distress. Also, one of the Mahārājas, with 108 hands, each holding a different implement

一目多伽 Itivṛttaka; stories of the lives of saints, part of the canon, also || **目** ||

一相 Lakṣaṇa One aspect, form, or side, ekatva, unity as contrasted with diversity; monism; the bhūtatathatā, the one mind in all things, cf. **一異**. || **一味** The term **一相** is defined as the common mind in all beings, or the universal mind; the **一味** is the Buddha's Mahāyāna teaching; the former is symbolized by the land, the latter by the rain fertilizing it. || **三昧** A state of samādhi in which are repressed hate and love, accepting and rejecting, etc., and in which the mind reaches an undivided state, being anchored in calm and quiet. || **智** The wisdom that all is bhūtatathatā and a unity. || **法門** The unitary or monistic method is interpreted in more than a dozen ways; in general it means to reach a stage beyond differentiation where all is seen as a unity. || **無相** One-ness means none-ness; in ultimate unity, or the unity of the absolute, there is no diversity.

一真 The whole of reality, the universe, the all, idem 眞如; cf. **一如, 一實** bhūtatathatā. || **地** The state of meditation on the absolute. || **法界** The dharma realm of the one reality, i.e. of the bhūtatathatā, complete in a speck of dust as in a universe, such is the dharmakāya, or spiritual body of all Buddhas, eternal, above terms of being, undefinable, neither immanent nor transcendent, yet the one reality, though beyond thought. It is the fundamental doctrine of the 華嚴宗. The 法界 is 諸佛平等法身, 從本以來不生不滅, 非空非有, 離名離相, 無內無外, 惟一眞實, 不可思議, 是名一眞法界; see 三藏法數 4. || **無爲** The **一眞法界** one reality, or undivided absolute, is static, not phenomenal, it is effortless, just as it is 自然 self-existing.

一眼之龜 A sea turtle with only one eye,

and that underneath, entered a hollow in a floating log, the log, tossed by the waves, happened to roll over, whereupon the turtle momentarily saw the sun and moon; an illustration of the rareness of the appearance of a Buddha, also of the difficulty of being reborn as a man.

一秃乘 A bald-pated "vehicle" an unproductive monk or disciple

一空 All is empty, or of the void, non-material

一等 Equal, all equal, of the first stage; a grade, rank, step.

一筆三禮 Three salutations at each (use of the) pen, on painting a picture of the Buddha, or copying a scripture; cf. **一刀三禮**. || **勾(銷)** "Crossed out" with a stroke of the pen; expunged; forgiven.

一箇四蛇 Four snakes in one basket, i.e. the four passions in one body; cf. **四大**.

一箭道 An arrow's flight, two li.

一縷一觸 "A thread, a butt"; the dragon which snatched a thread of a monk's robe and was consequently protected from a dangerous bird; the ox which butted a monk's robe and became a monk at its next transmigration; e.g. the virtue of the robe.

一翳 A film on the eye; a hindrance to enlightenment.

一臘; 一臘 The end of the monastic year at the summer retreat; a monastic year; also called 法 | or 法歲, the religious year; cf. **一夏**.

一色 A colour, the same colour; the same; especially a thing, or a form, v. rūpa 色; minute, trifling, an atom. || **一香無非中道** An atom or an odour is a complete microcosm of the 中道 middle way or golden mean; the Mean is found in all things.

一莖草 A blade of grass—may represent the Buddha, as does his image; it is a Buddha-centre.

一葉 A leaf; a palm-leaf or page of a sūtra.

|| 觀音 One of the 33 forms of Kuan-yin, standing on a lotus leaf

一 蓮 The Lotus-flower of the Pure-land of Amitābha, idem 蓮臺 || 之實 The certainty of being born in the Pure-land || 托生 One lotus bearing all the living, i.e. the Pure-land of Amitābha

一 蟻 A liksā, a nit, the 131,712,000th part of a yojana, seven times the smallest atom

一 行 One act (of body, mouth, or mind), holding to one course, devoted I-hsing, A.D. 672-717, a celebrated monk whose secular name was 張遂 Chang Sui, posthumous title 大慧禪師, he was versed in mathematics and astronomy, a reformer of the Chinese calendar, and author of several works || 一切行 In one act to do all other acts, the act which includes all other acts, e.g. the first step, the one discipline which embraces all discipline, the fourth degree of a samādhi || 三昧, 眞如三昧, 一相三昧 A samādhi for realizing that the nature of all Buddhas is the same, the 起信論 says all Buddhas and all beings. Another meaning is entire concentration of the mind on Buddha

一 角仙人 Ekaśṛnga rsi, also 獨 || | The unicorn rsi, an ascetic born of a deer, ensnared by a woman, he lost his power, and became a minister of state, he is one of the previous incarnations of Śākyamuni

一 觸 See 一縷

一 訶子 Haritakī A fruit of the yellow myrobalan Also 阿 (or 訶) 黎勒果

一 說部 Ekavyāvahārīka 猗柯毘與婆訶利柯 or (Pal) Ekavyohāra 鞞婆訶羅 One of the 20 Hīnayāna schools, a nominalistic school, which considered things as nominal, i.e. names without any underlying reality, also styled 諸法但名宗 that things are but names

一 諦 The doctrine of fundamental unity, an abbrev. for 一實諦 the Mādhyamika fundamental doctrine, also, generally, in the sense of an axiom, or fundamental truth, there are varying definitions of the one fundamental truth

一 識 One sense or perception; the one individual intelligence or soul which uses the various

senses, likened to a monkey which climbs in and out of the various windows of a house—a Satya-siddhi and Sautrāntika doctrine. Also, a Vairocana maṇḍala || 外道 Followers of the above heretical view

一 轉語 A turning word, a fateful word

一 遍 Once, one recital of Buddha's name, or of a sūtra, or magic formula, style of 智眞 Chih-chên, founder of the 時宗 Ji-shū (Japan)

一 道 One way, the one way, the way of deliverance from mortality, the Mahāyāna I-tao, a learned monk of the Pure-land sect || 法門 The 阿 "A" school (Shingon) which takes A as the alpha (and even omega) of all wisdom, the way by which all escape mortality || 無爲心 Mind apart from all ideas of activity or inactivity. Also styled, or explained, by 如實一道心, 如實知自心, 空性無境心, 一如本淨心. The third of the ten mental resting places of the esoteric school || 神光 Inner light, intuitive wisdom

一 門 The one door out of mortality into Nirvāṇa, i.e. the Pure-land door || 普門 The one door is the all-door, by entering the one door all doors of the faith are opened

一 間 Ekavīcika 翳迦鼻致迦 Still one final stage of mortality before nirvāṇa. Also wrongly styled Bijaka 鼻致迦, a seed 一種 which leads to one more reincarnation || 聖者 The holy ones who have only one interval, or stage of mortality before nirvāṇa

一 闍提 (迦) Icchantika. Also 一顛迦, 阿闍底迦. One without desire for Buddha-enlightenment, an unbeliever, shameless, an enemy of the good, full of desires, 斷善根者 one who has cut off his roots of goodness, it is applied also to a bodhisattva who has made a vow not to become a Buddha until all beings are saved. This is called 大悲闍提 the icchantika of great mercy

一 際 Of the same realm or boundary, i.e. the world and nirvāṇa are one

一 雨 A rain, i.e. a lesson from the Buddha, or his teaching, see Lotus V

一 音教 The one-sound teaching, i.e. the totality of the Buddha's doctrine; a school founded by Kumārajīva and Bodhiruci

一 願 建立 The one vow, i.e. the 18th of the 48 vows of Amitābha, on which his sect is established

一 顛 迦 idem 一 闍 提 迦

一 食 A meal a day, one of the twelve dhūtas

一 體 Though externally differing, in nature the same, the fundamental unity of the universe 天地與我同根, 萬物與我 -- 體 Heaven, earth, and myself have the same root, all things are one corpus with me || 三分 The trinity of 摩醯首羅 Maheśvara (Śiva), 那羅延 Nārāyana (Viṣṇu), and 梵天 Brahmā One being in three manifestations || 三寶 In the one body of the Sangha is the whole Triratna, Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha Also, Mind, Buddha, and the living, these three are without differentiation, 心佛與衆生是三無差別, i.e. are all one || 三身自性佛 In one's own body to have the Trikāya

of the self-natured Buddha, i.e. by personal surrender to the Buddha || 速疾力 三昧 A samādhi in which instantaneous powers are acquired.

一 髻 A topknot. || 文殊 The one to knot Mañjuśrī; there are other representations with 5 and 8, cf. 一字文殊 || 羅刹女 The female rakṣaṣi styled "Single top-knot", wife of great rakṣaṣi who dwells by a great ocean, exscenting blood, she can fly to it in a night 80,000 yojanas || 王菩薩 The four-handed dark-blue rakṣaṣi with the flame of fire coming out of his head, a bodhisattva in the Garbhadhātū-maṇḍala

一 麻 一 米 A hempseed and a grain of rice a day, the scanty diet to which Śākyamuni reduced himself before his enlightenment

一 魔 萬 箭 One demon a myriad arrows i.e. to listen to one Māra-temptation opens the way for a myriad Māra-arrows.

2. TWO STROKES

七 Sapta, seven

七 七 The period of forty-nine days after death, when masses are said every seventh day till the seventh seventh day || 忌 The seventh seventh day of the masses for the dead. || 齋 Masses for the dead on every seventh day for seven times. During this period the deceased is in the antarābhava or intermediate state, known as 中有 and 中陰; at the end of forty-nine days, judgment having been made, he enters upon his next state. By observing the proper rites, his family may aid him in overcoming his perils and attaining to a happy destiny.

七 丈夫, also 七 士 夫 趣; v. 七 賢 七 聖.

七 不 可 避 The seven unavoidable—rebirth, old age, sickness, death, punishment (for sin), happiness (for goodness), consequences (cause and effect 因 緣).

七 事 隨身 The seven appurtenances of a monk—the three garments, bowl, censer, duster (or fly-brush), stool (niṣīdāna), paper, and material for washing.

七 佛 Sapta Buddha. The seven ancient Buddhas, viz. Vipasyin 毘 婆 尸, Śikhin 尸 棄, Viśvabhū 毘 舍 婆, Krakucchanda 拘 樓 孫, Kanakamuni 俱 那 舍 牟 尼 or 拘 那 含, Kāśyapa 迦 葉, and Śākyamuni 釋 迦. The last four are said to be of the present kalpa. || 藥師 The seven healing Buddhas, also 七 寶 王, of whom there are two descriptions, one representing them as at various places in the eastern regions of space; another gives five in the east and two in the south.

七 使 The seven messengers, agents, or kleśas—desire 欲 愛; anger, or hate 瞋 恚; attachment, or clinging 有 愛; pride, or arrogance 慢; ignorance, or unenlightenment 無 明; false views 見; and doubt 疑.

七 例 句 v. 七 轉 九 例.

七 俱 胝 佛 母 尊 Saptakotibuddha-mātṛ. The fabulous mother of seven kotis of Buddhas; i.e. Marīci 摩 利 支; also 華 提 Cundī, or Cundā; or 華 提 觀 音 Cundī-Kuanyin, q.v., who is repre-

sented as of whitish colour, with eighteen hands and three eyes

七條 (衣 or 袈裟) The outer mantle, or toga, of a monk, composed of seven pieces, the Uttarā-sanga, v 鬱

七僧 A monastery is supposed to possess the following seven monks 咒願師 invoker, 導師 leader, 唄師 intoner, or leader of the chanting, 散花師 flower-scatterer, 梵音師 master of sacred words, or Sanskrit, 錫杖師 shaker of the rings on the metal staff, or crozier, 堂達 distributor of missals, etc. Another division is 講師 expounder, 讀師 reader, 咒願師, 三禮師 director of the three ceremonies, 唄師, 散花師, and 堂達 || 法會 An assembly of a monasterial fraternity || 齋 A "western" term meaning an endowment for a complete monastic fraternity of seven monks

七八行 The practice of the seven bodhyanga 七菩提分, and the 八正道 eight mārga or noble paths

七加行 idem 七方便

七勝事 The seven surpassing qualities of a Buddha, v also 七種無上, they are his body, or person, his universal law, wisdom, perfection, destination (nirvāṇa), ineffable truth, and deliverance

七十 Saptati, seventy || 三尊 The "Diamond world" maṇḍala, or pantheon, of the esoteric sect, containing seventy-three honoured ones

七十二天 The seventy-two devas, namely, sixty-nine devas, the lord of T'ai Shan, the god of the five roads, and 大吉祥天 Mahāśrī || 字 Brahmā obtained seventy-two words with which to save the world, but failing he swallowed seventy, leaving one at each side of his mouth 阿 and 漚, i.e. 無 and 有 things are, things are not, being and non-being || 歲 The age, 72, at which Buddha is reputed to have preached the Lotus Sūtra.

七十五 Pañcasaptati; 75.

七十五法 The seventy-five dharmaś of the Abhidharma Kośa, which classifies all phenomena under seventy-five categories or elements, divided into five groups; cf 五根, 五境, 無表色.

(1) Material 色法 Rūpāṇi, 11 (2) Mind 心法 Cittaṃ, 1 (3) Mental qualities 心所有法 Citta-samprayuktasamskārah, 46 (4) Non-mental 心不相应行法 Cittaviprayuktasamskārah, 14 These are the seventy-two Sarvāstivādin divisions (v Keith, B I, p 201) (5) In addition there are three unconditioned or non-phenomenal elements 無為法 Asamskrta dharma, 3 (v Keith, p 160)

七善 The seven excellences claimed for the Buddha's teaching—good in its 時 timing or seasonableness, 義 meaning, 語 expression, 獨法 uniqueness, 具足 completeness, 清淨調柔 pure adaptability, and 梵行 its noble objective, nirvāṇa. There are other similar groups

七喻 The seven parables of the Lotus Sūtra

七垢 The seven defilements—desire 欲, false views 見, doubt 疑, pride 慢, arrogance 憍, torpor 隨眠, and 慳 stinginess, cf 七使

七夢(經) Ānanda's seven dreams, and the account of them

七大 Earth, water, fire, wind, space (or ether), sight, and perception 地, 水, 火, 風, 空, 見, 識, cf 大, 五大 and 六境, 見大 and 六根, 識大 and 六識

七如來 Sapta Tathāgataḥ The seven Tathāgatas whose names are inscribed on a heptagonal pillar (七如來寶塔) in some Buddhist temples. One list is 阿彌陀, 甘露飯王, 觀音, 毘耶婆, 妙色身, 羅担納担羅耶 and 寶勝. Another list gives Amitābha, Kan-lu-wang, 離怖畏, 廣博身, Miao-sé-shên, Pao-shêng (Ratnasambhava) and 多寶 (Prabhūtaratna)

七子 The parable in the Nirvāṇa Sūtra of the sick son whose parents, though they love all their sons equally, devote themselves to him. So does the Buddha specially care for sinners. The seven sons are likened to mankind, devas, śrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and the three kinds of bodhisattvas of the 藏, 通 and 別教

七宗 The seven Japanese sects of 律 Ritsu (or Risshū), 法相 Hossō, 三論 Sanron, 華嚴 Kegon, 天台 Tendai, 真言 Shingon, and 禪 Zen

七寶 Sapta ratna 薩不答羅的捺 The

seven treasures, or precious things, of which there are varying descriptions, e.g. 金 *suvarṇa*, gold, 銀 *rūpya*, silver, 瑠璃 *vandūrīya*, lapis lazuli, 玻璃 *sphatika*, crystal, 砗磲 *musāraṇa*, agate, 赤珠 *roḥita-mukta*, rubies or red pearls, 瑪瑙 *āsma-garbha*, cornelian. Also the seven royal (*cakravartin*) treasures—the golden wheel, elephants, dark swift horses, the divine pearl, or beautiful pearls, able ministers of the Treasury, jewels of women, and loyal generals. || 樹林 The grove of jewel trees, or trees of the seven precious things—a part of the “Pure-land”, or Paradise.

七微 The seven atoms composing an *anu* 阿耨, 阿拏, 阿菟色. Eitel's definition is seven atoms of dust, but the definition is doubtful. This molecule is larger than an “atom”, and according to the Sarvāstivāda it is the smallest visible particle. It is also a division of a *yojana*.

七心界 The seven realms of *viññāna*, or perception, produced by eye, ear, nose, tongue, body, mind, to which is added thought, 意根 *q.v.*

七情 The seven emotions: pleasure, anger, sorrow, joy, love, hate, desire.

七慢 The seven pretensions or arrogances—慢 asserting superiority over inferiors and equality with equals, 過 | superiority over equals and equality with superiors, | 過 | superiority over manifest superiors, 我 | egotism or overweening pride, 增上 | vaunting assertion of possessing the Truth, 卑 | vaunting one's inferiority (or false humility), and 邪 | vaunting lack of virtue for virtue.

七摩怛里 *Saptamātr*. The seven “divine mothers, or personified energies of the principal deities”, they are associated “with the worship of the god Śiva”, and attend on “his son Skanda or Kārttikeya, to whom at first only seven Mātr̥s were assigned, but in the later mythology an innumerable number, who are sometimes represented as having displaced the original divine mothers” M.W. Their names are given as (1) *Cāmundā* 遮文荼 or 左問拏, (2) *Gaurī* 嬌吠哩; (3) *Vaiṣṇavī* 吠瑟拏微, (4) *Kaumārī* 嬌麼哩; (5) *Indrāṇī*, *Aindrī*, or *Māhendrī* 燕捺利 or 印捺哩; (6) *Raudrī* 勞捺哩; and (7) *Vārāhī* 末羅晒弼; cf. 七母天.

七支 The seven (spreading) branches—three *sans* of the body and four of speech, 身三 killing,

robbing, adultery, 口四 lying, slander, abuse, double-tongue (or vain conversation). These are the first seven of the ten evils 十惡 || 念誦 A method of invocation in which only seven kinds of signs and magical words are required. It is explained in the || || 隨行法 part of the *Vairocana sūtra* || 業 The karma resulting from the above seven sins.

七方便 (位) (1) The seven “expedient” or temporary attainments or positions of *Hinayāna*, superseded in *Mahāyāna* by the 七賢 (位) or 七加行 (位) all preparatory to the 七聖 (位) (2) The seven vehicles, i.e. those of ordinary human beings, of devas, of *śrāvakas*, of *pratyekabuddhas*, and of the three *bodhisattvas* of the three teachings 藏, 通 and 別. (3) Also, 藏教之聲緣二人, 通教之聲緣苦三人, 別教 and 圓教之二菩薩; (2) and (3) are T'ien-t'ai groups.

七星 *Ursa major*; it is worshipped in Japan as 妙見菩薩 *q.v.* Wonderful Sight *Bodhisattva* who protects this world.

七曇 *Siddham*, idem 悉曇.

七曜 The seven brilliant ones: the sun and moon, together with the five planets which are connected with fire, water, wood, metal, and earth. Their essence shines in the sky, but their spirits are over men as judges of their good and evil, and as rulers over good and evil fortune. The following table shows their names in

Chinese	Sanskrit
Sun 日, 太陽	Āditya 阿彌底耶
Moon 月, 太陰	Soma 蘇摩
Mars 火星, 勞惑	Angāraka 焮哦囉迦
Mercury 水 , 辰星	Budha 部陀
Jupiter 木 , 歲星	Bṛhaspati 勿哩阿婆跋底
Venus 金 , 太白	Śukra 戌羯羅
Saturn 土 , 鎮星	Śanāścara 除乃以室折羅

七最勝 The seven perfections, see 唯識論 9. 安住最勝 Perfect rest in the *bodhisattva* nature. 依止 || Perfect reliance on, or holding fast to the great *bodhi* (or, awakened mind). 意果 || Perfect resultant aim—in pity for all. 事業 || Perfect in constant performance. 巧便 || Perfect in able device (for spiritual presentation). 趣向 || Perfect direction towards the highest *bodhi*. 清淨 || Perfect purity and peace.

七有, 七生 The seven stages of existence in a human world, or in any 欲界 desire-world Also (1) in the hells, (2) as animals, (3) hungry ghosts, (4) gods, (5) men (6) karma 業, and (7) in the intermediate stage

七有依福業 The seven grounds for a happy karma through benevolence to the needy—almsgiving to visitors, to travellers, to the sick, to their nurses, gifts of gardens and groves to monasteries, etc., regular provision of food for them, and seasonable clothing and food for their occupants

七步蛇 A snake whose bite brings death before seven steps can be taken

七母天, 七姊妹 The seven divine mothers, also styled the seven sisters, v 七摩怛里

七毘尼 The seven vinaya, v 七滅諍法

七治 Seven forms of punishment for monks, v 七羯磨

七法 The seven (unavoidable) things, v 七不可避

七法財 The seven riches, or seven ways of becoming rich in the Law 信 faith, 進 zeal, 戒 moral restraint, 慚愧 shame, 聞 obedient hearing (of the Law), 捨 abnegation, and 定慧 wisdom arising from meditation

七淨華 see 七華

七滅諍法 Saptādhikaraṇa - śamatha Seven rules given in the Vinaya for settling disputes among the monks Disputes arise from four causes from arguments, from discovery of misconduct, judgment and punishment of such, the correctness or otherwise of a religious observance The seven rules are 一現前毘尼 Sammukhavinaya, face to face evidence, or appeal to the law, 憶念 || Smṛti-v, witness or proof, 不痴 || Amūḍha-v, irresponsibility, e.g. lunacy, 自言 || Tatsvabhavaṣīya-v, voluntary confession, 多語 || Pratijñākāraka-v, decision by majority vote, 罪處所 || Yadbhūyasīkiya-v, condemnation of unconfessed sin by the 白四 or jñapticatūrttham method, i.e. to make a statement and ask thrice

for judgment, 草覆地 || Trnastāraka-v, i.e. covering the mud with straw, i.e. in protracted disputes the appointment by each side of an elder to spread the straw of the law over the mud of the dispute

七災難 v 七難

七無上道 idem 七種無上

七珍 idem 七寶

七生 idem 七有.

七百賢聖 The 700 disciples who met in the second synod at Vaiśālī, also || 結集

七眞如 The seven aspects of the bhūta-tathatā, v 眞如 One list is 流轉 ||, 實相 ||, 唯識 ||, 安立 ||, 邪行 ||, 清淨 ||, and 正行 || Cf 唯識論 8

七知 The seven knowings—to know the Law, its meaning, the times for all duties, moderation, oneself, the different classes of people, and people as individuals

七祖 The seven founders of the (1) 華嚴 Hua-yen or Kegon School, whose names are given as 馬鳴 Aśvaghosa, 龍樹 Nāgārjuna, 杜順 (i.e. 法順), 智儼, 法藏, 澄觀 and 宗密, (2) of the 禪 Ch'an or Zen School, i.e. 達磨 or 菩提 || Bodhi-dharma, 慧可, 僧璨, 道信, 弘忍, 慧能 and 荷澤 (or 神會), (3) of the 淨土 Ching-t'u (Jōdo) or Pure-land School, i.e. Nāgārjuna, 天親 or 世親 Vasubandhu, 曇鸞, 道綽, 善導, 源信 and 源空 (or 法然), whose teaching is contained in the 七祖聖教

七種不淨 The seven kinds of uncleanness, derived from the parental seed, parental intercourse, the womb, the pre-natal blood of the mother, birth, one's own flesh, one's own putrid corpse || 布施 The seven kinds of almsgiving—to callers, travellers, the sick, their nurses, monasteries, regular food (to monks), general alms; v 七有, etc || 懺悔心 The seven mental attitudes in penitential meditation or worship shame, at not yet being free from mortality; fear, of the pains of hell, etc., turning from the evil world; desire for enlightenment and complete renunciation, impartiality in love to all, gratitude

to the Buddha, meditation on the unreality of the sin-nature, that sin arises from perversion and that it has no real existence | | 捨 Seven abandonments or riddances—cherishing none and nothing, no relations with others, riddance of love and hate, of anxiety about the salvation of others, of form, giving to others (e.g. supererogation), benefiting others without hope of return. Another form is—cherishing nothing, riddance of love and hate, of desire, anger, etc., of anxiety about, etc., as above | | 無上 The seven peerless qualities of a Buddha—his body 身 with its thirty-two signs and eighty-four marks, his way 道 of universal mercy, his perfect insight or doctrine 見, his wisdom 智, his supernatural power 神力, his ability to overcome hindrances 斷障, e.g. illusion, karma, and suffering, and his abiding place 住, i.e. Nirvāṇa. Cf 七勝事. | | 無常 Saptānitya The seven impermanences, a non-Buddhist nihilistic doctrine discussed in the 楞伽經 4 | | 生死 The seven kinds of mortality, chiefly relating to bodhisattva incarnation | | 禮佛 Seven degrees of worshipping Buddha, ranging from the merely external to the highest grade | | 自性 The seven characteristics of a Buddha's nature, v. 自性. | | 般 v. 不遺. | | 衣 The seven kinds of clothing, i.e. of hair, hemp, linen, felt, fine linen, wool, or silk. | | 語 Buddha's seven modes of discourse. 因語 from present cause to future effect; 果 from present effect to past cause; 因果 inherent cause and effect; 喻 illustrative or figurative; 不應說 spontaneous or parabolic; 世界流 ordinary or popular; 如意 unreserved, or as he really thought, e.g. as when he said that all things have the Buddha-nature. | | 辯 The seven rhetorical powers or methods of bodhisattvas:—direct and unimpeded; acute and deep; unlimited in scope; irrefutable; appropriate, or according to receptivity, purposive or objective (i.e. nirvāṇa); proving the universal supreme method of attainment, i.e. Mahāyāna. | | 食 The seven kinds of food or āhāra, sustenance.—sleep for eyes, sound for ears, fragrance for nose, taste for tongue, fine smooth things for the body, the Law for the mind, and freedom from laxness for nirvāṇa.

七空 The seven unrealities or illusions, v. 空. There are two lists: (1) 相空, 性自性 |, 行 |, 無行 |, 一切法離言說 |, 第一義聖智大空 and 彼彼 |; v. Laṅkāvatāra-sūtra 1. (2) 性 |, 自相 |, 諸法 |, 不可得 |, 無法 |, 有法 | and 無法有法 |; v. 智度論 36.

七等覺支 v. 七菩提分.

七羯磨 Karmavācā. 七治 The seven punishments of a monk

七聖 v. 七寶 | | | 財 Saptadhana The seven sacred graces, variously defined, e.g. 信 faith, 戒 observance of the commandments, 聞 hearing instruction, 慚 shame (for self), 愧 shame (for others), 捨 renunciation, and 慧 wisdom. | | 覺 v. 七菩提分

七聲 v. 七轉九例.

七菩提分 Saptabodhyanga also | | | 寶, 七覺分, 七覺支, 七等覺支 Seven characteristics of bodhi, the sixth of the 七科道品 in the thirty-seven categories of the bodhipakṣika dharma, v. 三十七 | | | It represents seven grades in bodhi, viz. (1) 擇法覺支 (or | | 菩提分 and so throughout), dharma-pravicaya sambodhyanga, discrimination of the true and the false; (2) 精進 vīrya-sam., zeal, or undeflected progress; (3) 喜 prīti-s., joy, delight; (4) 輕安 or 除 praśādhī-s., riddance of all grossness or weight of body or mind, so that they may be light, free, and at ease; (5) 念 smṛti-s., power of remembering the various states passed through in contemplation; (6) 定 samādhi-s., power to keep the mind in a given realm undiverted; (7) 行捨 or 捨 upekṣā-s., or upekṣaka, complete abandonment, auto-hypnosis, or indifference to all disturbances of the sub-conscious or ecstatic mind.

七華 The seven flowers of enlightenment, idem 七菩提分. Another version is pure in the commandments, in heart, in views, in doubt-discrimination, in judgment, in conduct, and in nirvāṇa.

七葉巖 The crag at Rājagṛha on which the "seven-leaf tree" grew, in the cave beneath which the first "synod" is said to have been held after the Buddha's death, to recall and determine his teaching.

七處八會 The eight assemblies in seven different places, at which the sixty sections of the 華嚴經 Avataṃsaka Sūtra are said to have been preached; the same sūtra in eighty sections is accredited to the | | 九會. | | 圓滿相 One of the thirty-two signs on the Buddha's body—the perfection of feet, hands, shoulders, and head.

七衆 The seven classes of disciples:—(1) 比丘 bhikṣu, monk; (2) | | 尼 bhikṣuṇī, a female observer of all the commandments; (3) 式叉摩那

śīksamāna, a novice, or observer of the six commandments, (4) 沙彌 śrāmanera, and (5) 沙彌尼 śrāmanerikā, male and female observers of the minor commandments, (6) 優婆塞 upāsaka, male observers of the five commandments, and (7) 優婆夷 upāsikā, female ditto. The first five have left home, the last two remain at home. T'ien-t'ai makes nine groups by dividing the last two into four, two remaining at home, two leaving home and keeping the eight commandments. Others make four groups, i.e. (1), (2), (6), and (7) of the above. T'ien-t'ai also has a four-group.

七衆溺水 The seven types who fall into the waters of this life—the first is drowned, the seventh is a Buddha, the seven are icchantika, men and devas, ordinary believers, śrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, bodhisattvas, and Buddhas, also called 人

七見 The seven heretical views, 見 They are 邪, 我, 常, 斷, 戒盜, 果盜, and 疑

七覺分 or 支, 七菩提分

七證(師) 三師 七證

七識住 九有情居.

七識十名 The ten names of the seventh vijñāna, 末那識

七財 七法財

七賢(位) Also 七方便位, 七加行位. The seven grades or steps in virtue preceding the entry into 見道 faultless wisdom, or faultlessness in its first realization. These seven are preliminary to the 七聖(位). Both are grades of the 俱舍 Kośa school of Hīnayāna. 七聖 The 七聖 are seven developments of holiness, which follow the above. In the Hua-yen 華嚴 school they are called 七士夫, 七大夫 or 七聖人. Cf 俱舍論 25

七趣 The seven gati or states of sentient beings—*nārakagati*, in hell, *preta*, hungry ghost, *tiryagyoni*, animal, *manuṣya*, man, *ṛṣi*, a genius or higher spiritual being; *deva*, god, *asura*, demon of the higher order

七躬醫王 七佛藥師.

七轉九例 The seven Sanskrit cases and nine conjugations. The former are also styled 七聲 and 七例 subanta 蘇漫 (or 槃多), sometimes with the Vocative called 八轉聲. The 九例 or 九例 or 九例 or 九例 are also styled 二九韻, i.e. nine parasmai and nine ātmane

七逆(罪) The seven rebellious acts, or deadly sins—shedding a Buddha's blood, killing father, mother, monk, teacher, subverting or disrupting monks, killing an arhat. 梵網經下

七遮罪 Concealing, or non-confession of, any one of the seven deadly sins 七逆, for which it is also used

七重行樹 The seven avenues of gem trees in Paradise

七金山 The seven concentric mountain ranges which surround Sumeru, the central mountain of a universe, each range separated from the others by a sea, see 九山八海. Their names are 持雙, 持軸, 擔木(樹), 善見, 馬耳, 障礙 (or 象鼻), 持地 (or 邊) 山

七難 The seven calamities in the 仁王經 受持品 during which that sūtra should be recited: sun and moon losing their order (eclipses), constellations irregular, fire, flood, wind-storms, drought, brigands. Another set is—pestilence, invasion, rebellion, unlucky stars, eclipses, too early monsoon, too late monsoon. Another is—fire, flood, raksas, misrule, evil spirits, cangue and prison, and robbers

七顛倒 顛倒, viparyaya, the seven inversions, or upside-downs, i.e. contrary or false positions—想, 見, 心, 常無常, 苦樂, 淨不淨, 我無我

乃至 (1) A translation of antaśas meaning "at least", and (2) of yāvat, as far as. 一念 Even, or at least, a thought. 乃往 As far as the past (is concerned)

九 Navan, nava. Nine

九上緣惑 The nine kinds of error or illusion in 見, i.e. views or mental processes, found also in higher conditions of development

九世 In past, present, and future worlds, each

has its own past, present, and future, hence nine worlds or ages || 間 The nine lower of the ten worlds, the highest or tenth being the Buddha-world, the nine are always subject to illusion, confused by the senses

九住心 Nine stages of mental concentration when in dhyāna meditation, viz 安, 攝, 解, 轉, 伏, 息, 滅, 性, and 持 (住心)

九條衣, || 袈裟 The lowest rank of the patch-robe, v 九品大衣

九儀 The nine "Indian" ways of showing respect, according to Hsuan-tsang—asking about welfare, bowing the head, holding high the hands; bowing with folded hands, bending the knee; kneeling, hands and knees on the ground, elbows and knees ditto, the whole body prostrate.

九入 v 九孔.

九劫 The nine kalpas, though Śākyamuni and Maitreya started together, the zeal of the first enabled him to become Buddha nine kalpas sooner; see 大寶積經 111.

九十六術 Also || 種外道 Ninety-six classes of non-Buddhists or heretics and their practices, i.e. their six founders and each of them with fifteen schools of disciples, some say 九十五種外道.

九十八使 Also || 隨眠 The Hīnayāna ninety-eight tempters, or temptations, that follow men with all subtlety to induce laxity. They are the ninety-eight kleśas, or moral temptations in the realm of 見思 view and thought, or external and internal ideas

九句因 A term in Buddhist logic, the nine possible combinations of like and unlike examples in a syllogism

九品 Nine classes, or grades, i.e. 上上, 上中, 上下 upper superior, middle superior, lower superior, and so on with 中 and 下. They are applied in many ways, e.g. 上品上生, the highest type of incarnate being, to 下品下生, the lowest, with corresponding karma, see 九品淨土. Each grade may also be subdivided into nine, thus making a list of eighty-one grades, with similar further

subdivision *ad infinitum*. || 上 An abbreviation for 上品上生, the highest grade in the Pure Land, see || 淨土 || 大衣 The 僧伽梨 saṅghāṭī. There are nine grades of the monk's patch robe; the three lowest ranks have 9, 11, and 13 patches, two long patches to one short one, the three middle 15, 17, 19, three long to one short, and the three superior 21, 23, 25, four long to one short. || 安養之化生 Those born by transformation from the (heavenly) lotus into the ninefold 安養 Paradise, idem || 淨土. || 彌陀 The nine forms of Amitābha, corresponding to the nine departments of the Pure Land; chiefly used with reference to the manual signs of his images. || 往生 The ninefold future life, in the Pure Land, v. || 淨土. It is detailed in the sūtra of this name whose full title is 阿彌陀三摩地集陀羅尼經 || 惑 Also || 煩惱 The four 修惑, i.e. illusions or trials in the practice of religion, i.e. desire, anger, pride, ignorance; these are divided each into 九品 q.v.; hence desire has all the nine grades, and so on with the other three || 淨土, also || 利, || 安養, || 蓮臺, || 往生 The nine grades, or rewards, of the Pure Land, corresponding to the nine grades of development in the previous life, upon which depends, in the next life, one's distance from Amitābha, the consequent wons that are needed to approach him, and whether one's lotus will open early or late. || 行業 The nine karma to be attained by the conduct or practice through which one may be born into the above Pure Land. || 覺王 The king or lord of the bodhi of the Pure Land, Amitābha.

九喻 The nine similes: stars, eye-film, lamp, prestidigitation, dew, bubble, dream, lightning, cloud. There is also another group.

九因一果 Nine of the 十界 ten dhātu or regions are causative, the tenth is the effect or resultant.

九地 The nine lands, i.e. the 欲界 realm of desire or sensuous realm; the four 色界 realms of form or material forms; and the four 無色界 formless realms, or realms beyond form; v. 九有, 九有情居, 禪 and 定. The nine realms are:—(1) 欲界五趣地, the desire-realm with its five gati, i.e. hells, hungry ghosts, animals, men, and devas. In the four form-realms are:—(2) 離生喜樂地 Paradise after earthly life; this is also the first dhyāna, or subject of meditation, 初禪. (3) 定生喜樂地 Paradise of cessation of rebirth, 二禪. (4) 離喜妙樂地 Land of wondrous joy after the previous joys, 三禪.

(5) 捨念清淨地 The Pure Land of abandonment of thought, or recollection (of past delights), 四禪 The four formless, or infinite realms, *catur arūpa dhātu*, are —(6) 空無邊處地 *ākāśānantyāyatanam*, the land of infinite space, also the first *samādhi*, 第一定 (7) 識無邊處地 *viññānānantyāyatanam*, the land of omniscience, or infinite perception, 二定 (8) 無所有處地 *ākāśānyāyatana*, the land of nothingness, 三定 (9) 非想非非想處地 *naivasamjñānā-samjñāyatana*, the land (of knowledge) without thinking or not thinking, or where there is neither consciousness nor unconsciousness, i.e. above either, this is the 四定 Eitel says that in the last four, “Life lasts 20,000 great kalpas in the 1st, 40,000 in the 2nd, 60,000 in the 3rd, and 80,000 great kalpas in the 4th of these heavens” || 九品思惑 v 八十一品思惑

九域 idem 九地 and 九界

九執 The nine *graha*, i.e. “seizers” or upholders, i.e. luminaries or planets, idem 九曜

九士生地 idem Kuśinagara, v 拘

九孔 Also 九入, 九竅, 九漏, 九流, 九瘡 the nine orifices, cavities, entrances, leakages, or suppurations, i.e. the two eyes, two ears, two nostrils, mouth, and two lower organs

九字 The nine magical characters 臨兵闘者皆陳列在前 implying that the armed forces are arrayed against the powers of evil. After reciting these words, four vertical and five horizontal lines, forming a grid, are drawn in the air to show that the forces are arrayed. It was used among Taoists and soldiers, and is still used in Japan, especially when going into the mountains || 曼荼羅 The nine character *maṇḍala*, i.e. the lotus, with its eight petals and its centre, Avalokiteśvara may be placed in the heart and Amitābha on each petal, generally in the shape of the Sanskrit “seed” letter, or alphabetic letter

九宗 The eight sects 八 | (q v) plus the 禪 Ch'an or Zen, or the Pure-land or Jōdo sect

九尊 The nine honoured ones in the eight-petalled hall of the Garbhadhātu, i.e. Vairocana in the centre of the lotus, with four Buddhas and four bodhisattvas on the petals, the lotus representing the human heart, v 五佛.

九居 v 九有情居

九山八海 The nine *cakravāla*, or concentric mountain ranges or continents, separated by eight seas, of a universe. The central mountain of the nine is Sumeru 須彌 and around it are the ranges Khadiraka 佉提羅, Īśādhara 伊沙陀羅, Yugamdhara 遊乾陀羅, Sudarśana 蘇達梨舍那, Aśvakarna 安俱縛竭拏, Nemimdhara 尼民陀羅, Vinataka 毘那多迦, Cakravāda 斫迦羅, v 七金山. The *Abhidharma Kośa* gives a different order —Sumeru, Yugamdhara, Īśādhara, Khadiraka, Sudarśana, Aśvakarna, Vinataka, Nemimdhara, with an “iron-wheel” mountain encompassing all, there are also differences in the detail

九參上堂 The nine monthly visits or ascents to the hall for worship, every third day

九徧知 The nine forms of complete knowledge of the four axioms and the cutting off of passion, delusion, etc., in the processes of 見 and 修, as distinct from 無學

九徹 The nine penetrating flames of the sword of Acala, 不動明王, emblem of the destruction of illusions and hindrances in the nine realms, v 九地, also used for the 九尊 q v

九心輪 The nine evolutions, or movements of the mind in perception

九想(觀) or | 相 *Navasamjñā* Meditation on a corpse in order to curb desire, one of the meditations on the unclean —*vyādhmātakasamjñā*, its tumefaction, *vrñlakas*, its blue, mottled colour, *vrpadumakas*, its decay, *vrlohtakas*, its mess of blood, etc., *vrpūyakas*, its discharges and rotten flesh, *vrkhādītakas*, its being devoured by birds and beasts, *vrksiptakas*, its dismembering, *asthis*, its bones, *vrdagāhakas*, their being burnt and returning to dust

九惱, also | 難, | 橫, | 罪報 The nine distresses borne by the Buddha while in the flesh, i.e. the two women Sundarā and Cañcā, others from Devadatta, Ajātaśatru, etc., v. 智度論 9

九慢 The nine forms of pride—that I surpass, am equal to, not so bad as others, that others surpass, are as bad as, are inferior to me, that none surpass, are equal to, or worse than me

九方便 The nine suitable stages in religious service; cf. 大日經, 7, 作禮 salutation to the universal Triratna, 出罪 repentance and confession, 歸依 trust (in the Triratna), 施身 giving of self (to the Tathāgata), 發菩提心 vowing to devote the mind to bodhi, 隨喜 rejoicing (in all good), 勸請 beseeching (all Tathāgatas to rain down the saving law), 奉請法身 praying for the Buddha-nature in self and others for entry in the Pure Land, 迴向 demitting the good produced by the above eight methods, to others, universally, past, present, and future. This form of service is generally performed before engaging in esoteric observances. The verses in which these nine stages are presented are of a commendably devotional character. ||| 十波羅蜜菩薩 Of the ten pāramitā bodhisattvas, q.v., in the tenth or empyrean court of the Garbhadhātu, the first nine are associated with the above nine progressive steps, the tenth is associated with the last four of the nine.

九會 (曼陀羅) The nine groups in the diamond-realm mandala. **九會 (說)** The Hua-yen 華嚴 sūtra in its older sixty chüan version is said to have been delivered at eight assemblies in seven places, the newer eighty chüan at nine assemblies in seven places, cf. | 處.

九曜, 九執 q.v. Navagraha. The nine luminaries: 日 Āditya, the sun; 月 Sōma, the moon, the five planets, i.e. 火星 Angāraka, Mars; 水 Budha, Mercury; 木 Brhaspati, Jupiter; 金 Śukra, Venus; and 土 Śanaścara, Saturn; also 羅睺 Rāhu, the spirit that causes eclipses, and 計都 Ketu, a comet. Each is associated with a region of the sky and also with a bodhisattva, etc., e.g. the sun with Kuan-yin, Venus with Amitābha, etc.

九有 The nine realities, states, or conditions in which sentient beings enjoy to dwell, v. next. || 情居 (or 處), | 衆生居, | 居, | 門, see also | 有, | 地, 禪 and 定, the nine happy abodes or states of sentient beings of the 長阿含經 9; they are the 七識住 seven abodes or stages of perception or consciousness to which are added the fifth and ninth below:—(1) 欲界之人天 the world and the six deva-heavens of desire in which there is variety of bodies (or personalities) and thinking (or ideas); (2) 梵衆天 the three brahma-heavens where bodies differ but thinking is the same, the first dhyāna heaven; (3) 極光淨天 the three bright and pure heavens where bodies are identical but thinking differs, the second dhyāna heaven; (4) 遍淨天 the three universally pure heavens where bodies and thinking are the same, the

third dhyāna heaven, (5) 無想天 the no-thinking or no-thought heaven, the highest of the four dhyāna heavens, (6) 空無邊處 limitless space, the first of the formless realms, (7) 識無邊處 limitless perception, the second ditto, (8) 無所有處 nothingness, the place beyond things, the third ditto, and (9) 非想非非想 beyond thought or non-thought, the fourth ditto.

九梵 The nine heavens of the fourth dhyāna heaven.

九業 The nine kinds of karma, i.e. the desire realm and the form realm each has conduct that causes karma, does not cause karma, or is neutral, making 6, in the formless realm there are non-causative deeds, neutrality, and immortality making 9, 成實論 8.

九橫 (死) The nine kinds of irregular death, there are two groups, one connected with improper food or meals, another with improper medical treatment, law-breaking, drowning, etc. See also 九惱. || 經 A sūtra translated in the later Han dynasty by 安世高 An Shih-kao.

九次第定 The samādhi of the nine degrees, i.e. the four dhyānas 四禪, the four realms beyond form 四無色, and the samādhi beyond sensation and thought 滅受想定; see 九有情居 and 九地.

九流; 九淵 idem | 孔.

九無學 The nine grades (of arhats) who are no longer learning, having attained their goal. || 爲 The nine kinds of, and meditations on, 無爲 q.v. There are two somewhat different groups; one has 擇滅, 非擇滅, 虛空, 空無邊處, 識無邊處, 無所有處, 非想非非想處 (v. 九有情處), 緣起支性, and 聖道支性. || 問道 In every universe there are nine realms, in every realm there are nine illusions in practice 修, and nine ways of relief; hence the nine ways of overcoming hindrances; also there are nine uninterrupted ways of advance from one stage to another of the nine stages of the 三界 trailokya, by the wisdom of overcoming delusion in each stage; also || 礙 |; and cf. 九解脫道.

九界 (情執) The nine realms of error, or subjection to the passions, i.e. all the realms of the living except the tenth and highest, the Buddha-realm.

九瘡 idem 九孔

九祖 (相承) The succession of nine founders of the T'ien-t'ai School, 天台九宗

九禪 v next

九種大禪 The nine kinds of Mahāyāna dhyāna for bodhisattvas, given in the 菩薩地持經 6 and in other works, they are associated with the patience 忍 pāramitā and with the dhyāna of the super-realms. The nine are meditations—(1) 自性禪 on the original nature of things, or mind as the real nature, from which all things derive, (2) 一切 | on achieving the development of self and all others to the utmost, (3) 難 | on the difficulties of certain dhyāna conditions, (4) 一切門 | on the entrance to all the (superior) dhyāna conditions, (5) 善人 | on the good, (6) 一切行 | on all Mahāyāna practices and actions, (7) 除煩惱 | on ridding all sufferers from the miseries of passion and delusion, (8) 此世他世樂 | on the way to bring joy to all people both in this life and hereafter, (9) 清淨淨 | on perfect purity in the termination of all delusion and distress and the obtaining of perfect enlightenment

九竅 v 九孔

九結 The nine bonds that bind men to mortality—love, hate, pride, ignorance, (wrong) views, possessions (or grasping), doubt, envy, meanness (or selfishness). They are the 六隨眠 plus grasping, envy, and meanness

九經 idem | 部 |

九縛一脫 The nine states of bondage and the one state of liberation. The nine states are the hells of fire, of blood, of swords, asuras, men, devas, māras, nirgranthas, form and formless states, these are all saṃsāra states, i.e. of reincarnation. The one state of freedom, or for obtaining freedom, is nirvāṇa

九罪報 v 九惱

九蓮 The paradise of Amitābha, i.e. 九品蓮臺

力華山 Formerly called 九子山, which was changed by the T'ang poet Li Po to the above, it is one of the four sacred mountains of Buddhism,

situated in Anhui, and its patron Bodhisattva is Tī-tsang, 地藏

九衆 The 七 | q v plus junior monks and nuns, i.e. novices who have received the eight commandments | | 生居 v 九有情居

九解脫道 In the nine stages of the trailokya 三界 each has its possible delusions and erroneous performances, the latter are overcome by the 九無間道 q v

九諦 The nine truths, or postulates: impermanence, suffering, voidness (or unreality of things), no permanent ego, or soul, love of existence or possessions, resulting in suffering, the opposite (or fear of being without them), also resulting in suffering, the cutting off of suffering and its cause, nirvāṇa with remainder still to be worked out, complete nirvāṇa

九識 The nine kinds of cognition or consciousness (vijñāna), those of sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch, mind, manas (or 阿陀那 | ādāna), i.e. mental perception, 阿賴耶 | ālaya, bodhi-consciousness, and 阿摩羅 | amala, purified or Buddha-consciousness. There is considerable difference as to the meaning of the last three

九輪 The nine wheels or circles on the top of a pagoda, also called 空輪 the wheels in space, the nine should only be on the stūpa of a Buddha, others are entitled to as many as eight and as few as one

九轍 Kumārajīva's nine divisions of the meaning of the Lotus Sūtra, whence he was styled the | | 法師

九道 idem 九有情居

九部 (經) Nine of the Hīnayāna twelve classes of sūtras, that is, all except the 方廣, 授記 and 無間自說. Generally the term is thus interpreted, but there is also a Mahāyāna division of nine of the twelve sūtras, i.e. all except the 緣起, 譬喻, and 論議. These are sūtras, the Buddha's sermons; geyas, metrical pieces, vyākaraṇas, prophecies; gāthās, chants or poems, udānas, impromptu or unsolicited addresses, ityuktas, or itivṛttakas, narratives, jātakas, stories of former lives of Buddha, etc., vaipulyas, expanded sūtras, etc., adbhuta-dharmas, miracles, etc., v 十二部經

九門 v 九有情居

九難 v 九惱

九類生 The nine kinds of birth, the four from the womb, egg, moisture, transformation are common to devas, earth, and the hells, the five others are birth into the heavens of form, of non-form, of thought, of non-thought, and of neither (i.e. beyond either)

九鬼 The nine classes of ghosts are of three kinds without means, small means, rich. The first group have 炬口 burning torch-like mouths, or 鍼口 narrow needle mouths, or 臭口 stinking mouths, the second group have hair like needles, or stinking hair, or tumours, the rich ghosts haunt sacrifices to the dead, or eat human leavings, or live truculently

九陰 The five elements together with time, space, mind (*manas*), and soul (*ātman*) according to the teaching of the "heretical" Vaiśeṣika sect; v 雜.

九齋日 The nine kinds of days of abstinence on which no food is eaten after twelve o'clock noon and the commands are observed. They are Every day of the first month, of the fifth month, of the ninth month, and the following six days of each month, 8th, 14th, 15th, 23rd, 29th, and 30th. On these days Indra and the four deva-kings investigate the conduct of men

了 To end, see through, understand, thoroughly know, make clear, thoroughly, completely, final.

了了見 The complete vision obtained when the body is in complete rest and the mind freed from phenomenal disturbance.

了因 A revealing cause, v. 二因, i.e. 生 | a producing or direct cause, e.g. a seed; and 了 | a revealing "cause", e.g. a light, as indicating the effect, knowledge or wisdom. || 佛性 The second of the three Buddha-nature "causes", i.e. 正因 佛性 is the 真如 as direct cause of attaining the perfect Buddha-nature, associated with the 法身; 了因 佛性 is the revealing or enlightening cause, associated with the Buddha-wisdom; 緣因 佛性 is the environing cause, e.g. his goodness and merits which result in deliverance, or salvation.

了徹禪定 The mastery of abstract contemplation

了悟 Complete enlightenment, or clear apprehension

了教 A noted disciple named Ajñāta-Kaundinya, v 阿, also known as 拘鄰隣. 了本際 and 知本際 He is described as "a prince of Magadha, maternal uncle of Śākyamuni, whose first disciple he became". He is "to be reborn as Buddha under the name of Samanta Prabhāsa". Eitel.

了知 Parijñā, thorough knowledge

了義 Revelation of the whole meaning, or truth, as 不 || is partial revelation adapted (方便) to the capacity of the hearers. || 教 Teaching of the whole truth. || 經 The sūtras containing it. Mahāyāna counts all Hinayāna sūtras as 不 || ||; Mahāyāna sūtras are divided into both kinds according to different schools.

了達 Thorough penetration, clear understanding.

二 Dvā, dvau. Two; dvitīya, second.

二三 The six non-Buddhist philosophers, || 邪徒.

二世 This life and the hereafter. || 尊 Śākyamuni and Prabhūtaratna, the Buddha 多寶 in the eleventh chapter of the Lotus Sūtra; see also 二尊. || 聞 The two realms of conscious or sentient beings 有情世間, and unconscious or material things 器世間.

二乘 Dvīyāna. The two vehicles conveying to the final goal. There are several definitions:— (1) Mahāyāna and Hinayāna. (2) 聲聞 and 緣覺 or 聲覺 ||. Śrāvaka and Pratyekabuddha. (3) || 作佛 The Lotus Sūtra teaches that śrāvakas and pratyekas also become Buddhas. (4) 三一 || The "two vehicles" of "three" and "one", the three being the pre-Lotus ideas of śrāvaka, pratyeka, and bodhisattva, the one being the doctrine of the Lotus Sūtra which combined all three in one.

二九五部 The eighteen Hinayāna sects and the five Vinaya 律 sects. || 觀 The eighteen

丁岸哆 *tinanta*, personal endings of the Sanskrit verb

二二合緣 A method of meditation by coupling 身 with 身, 受, 心 respectively Of 四念處觀

二五食 The two groups of food, each of five kinds *bhojanīya*, 五 蒲 cereals, fish, and flesh, and *khādanīya*, 五 法 fruits and sweetmeats

二佛並坐 The two Buddhas sitting together, 二 世尊 || 中門 The period between the nirvāṇa of Śākyamuni and the future advent of Maitreya, i.e. the present period || 性 Dual aspects of the Buddha-nature, i.e. 理 佛性 the Buddha-nature which is fundamentally in all sentient beings, and 行 佛性 the functioning Buddha-nature active and effective in some, but not in others, a doctrine of the 法相 school || 身 二 身

二修 Two kinds of devotion or practice, 專 and 雜 sole or single-minded, and miscellaneous or varied, defined as (1) chief or sole duty, and (2) aids thereto or adjunctive observances Also 緣 | causative devotion of a bodhisattva in former life, and 真 | its actual manifestation here

二俱犯過 or 二人俱犯 A term applied by T'ien-t'ai in criticism of Hua-yen, which while it is a 圓教 perfect or complete doctrine, yet has the "crudities" of the 別教 and comes short of the really perfect Lotus doctrine

二假 Two hypotheses in the 唯識論 1 — (1) 無體隨情假 the non-substantial hypothesis, that there is no substantial entity or individuality, i.e. no 見分 and 相分, no 實我和實法, no real subject and object, but that all is transient emotion, (2) 有體施設假 the factual hypothesis, that there is entity or individuality, subject and object, etc

二光 The dual lights, i.e. 色 | the halo from a Buddha's body and 心光 the light from his mind Also 常光 the constant halo from the bodies of Buddhas and 神通 | the supernatural light sent out by a Buddha (e.g. from between his eyebrows) to illuminate a distant world

二入 The two ways of entering the truth — 理入 by conviction intellectually, 行入 by (proving it in) practice.

二八 The sixteen 觀 or meditations. V 十六觀

二六 Twelve || 之緣 idem 十二因緣. || 之願 the twelve vows of 藥師 || 時中 during the twelve (= twenty-four) hours of the day

二凡 The two external and internal, or ordinary ranks, 外凡 and 內凡, in the first forty of the fifty-two stages 位, the 外 | are ordinary believers who pursue the stages of 十信, the 內 | are the zealous, who are advancing through the next three groups of stages up to the fortieth

二出 The two modes of escape from mortality, 堅 | the long way called the 聖道門 or 自力教, i.e. working out one's own salvation, and 橫 the across or short way of the Pure-land sect or 他力教 faith in or invocation of another, i.e. Amitābha

二利 The dual benefits, or profits benefiting or developing oneself and others, 自利 in seeking enlightenment in bodhisattvahood, 利他 in saving the multitude Hinayāna "seeks only one's own benefit", the bodhisattva rule seeks both one's own benefit and that of others, or personal improvement for the improving of others

二力 Dual powers, there are three definitions — (1) 自力 one's own strength, or endeavours, i.e. salvation by cultivating 戒, 定, and 慧, 他力 another's strength, e.g. the saving power of Amitābha (2) 思擇 | Power of thought in choosing (right principles), 修習力 power of practice and performance (3) 有 | and 無 | positive and negative forces, dominant and subordinate, active and inert energy

二加 The dual aid bestowed by the Buddha, 顯 | manifest or external, in the blessings and powers of this life, 冥 | invisible, in getting rid of sins, increasing virtue, etc

二勝果 The two surpassing fruits, or rewards given by Buddha, i.e. final nirvāṇa and perfect enlightenment

二十 *Vimśati* Twenty

二十二品 Twenty-two of the 三十七道品 q v, they are 四念處、四正勤、四如意、足五根 and 五力 || 根 The twenty-two roots, organs,

or powers, v 根 They are —(1) 眼 | eye, *caṣurindriya*, (2) 耳 | ear, *śrotrendriya*, (3) 鼻 | nose, *ghrāṇendriya*, (4) 舌 | tongue, *jihvāendriya*, (5) 身 | body, *kāyendriya*, (6) 意 | mind, *manāndriya* (the above are the 六根); (7) 女 | female organ, *stṛīndriya*, (8) 男 | male organ, *puruṣendriya*, (9) 命 | life, *jīvītendriya*, (10) 苦 | suffering (or pain), *duḥkḥendriya*, (11) 樂 | pleasure, *sukḥendriya*, (12) 憂 | sorrow, *daurmanasyendriya*, (13) 喜 | joy, *saumanasyendriya*, (14) 捨 | abandoning, *upekṣendriya* (from 10 to 14 they are the 五受), (15) 信 | faith, *śraddhendriya*, (16) 精進 | zeal, *vīryendriya*, (17) 念 | memory, *smṛtīndriya*, (18) 定 | meditation, or trance, *saṃādhiṇḍriya*, (19) 慧 | wisdom, *prajñendriya* (these are the 信等之五根), (20) 未知當知 | the power for learning (the Four Noble Truths) *anāgñātamāgñāsyāmīndriya*; (21) 已知根 the power of having learned (them), *ājñendriya*, (22) 具知 | the power of perfect knowledge (of them), *ājñātāvīndriya* (these three are called the 無漏根) | | | 門 The Abhidharma Kośa divides the eighteen realms 十八界 into twenty-two categories. Also, there are twenty-two modes or processes in the perfect development of a Buddha and his works.

二十五條 The monk's twenty-five-patch garment, v 袈 | | | 圓通 The twenty-five kinds of perfect understanding of the truth, they refer to the 六塵, 六根, 六識, and 七大; disciples of the Buddha are said each to have acquired a special knowledge of one of these twenty-five and to have been recognized as its authority, e.g. Kuan-yin of the ear, Dignāga of sound, etc. | | | 方便 T'ien-t'ai's twenty-five aids to meditation, v. 止觀. | | | 有 The twenty-five forms of existence, fourteen in the desire realms 欲界, seven in the realms of form 色界, and four in the formless realms 無色界, v. 有. | | | 神 The twenty-five guardian deities who protect any keeper of the commandments, i.e. five for each of the commandments against killing, robbing, adultery, lying, and drinking. | | | 菩薩 The twenty-five bodhisattvas who protect all who call on Amitābha, i.e. 觀音, 大勢至, 藥王, 藥上, 普賢, 法自在, 師子吼, 陀羅尼, 盧空藏, 佛藏, 善藏, 金藏, 金剛藏, 山海慧, 光明王, 華嚴王, 衆寶王, 月光王, 日照王, 三昧王, 定自在王, 大自在王, 白象王, 大威德王 and 無邊身菩薩 | | | 點 Each of the five 更 night watches is divided into five, making twenty-five tien.

二十億耳 Śroṇakoṭivimśa. Defined as the most zealous of Śākyamuni's disciples, who became an arhat. Having lived in a heaven for ninety-one kalpas, where his feet did not touch the ground, he

was born with hair on his soles two inches long, an omen which led his father and brothers to endow him with twenty kotis of ounces of gold, hence this name v 智度論 22

二十八天 The twenty-eight heavens, or deva-lokas: six of the desire world 欲界, eighteen of the form-world 色界, and four arūpa or formless heavens 無色界. The heavens of the world of form are sixteen according to the 薩婆多部 Sarvāstivāda School, seventeen according to the 經部 Sūtra School, and eighteen according to the 上座部 Sthavirāh. | | | 宿 The twenty-eight nakṣatras or constellations, divided into four mansions of seven each, referred to East, or Spring; South, Summer; West, Autumn; and North, Winter. The month names derived from them differ slightly in form. E: 角 Citrā, 亢 Nistvā (or Svātī), 氐 Viśākhā, 房 Anurādhā, 心 Rohiṇī, 鬼 Jyēṣṭhaghni (or Jyēsthā), 尾 Mūlabharanī (or Mūla), 箕 Pūrva-Aśādhā, N: 斗 Uttara-Aśādhā, 牛 Abhijit, 女 Śrāvapā, 虛 Śrāvasthā (or Dhanuṣṭhā), 危 Śatabhiṣā, 室 Pūrva-Phalgunī, 張 Uttara-Phalgunī, 奎 Hastā. | | | 有 or 生 The twenty-eight forms of existence, or birth. 二十九有 the twenty-ninth is the non-existent; v. 有. | | | 祖 The twenty-eight Buddhist patriarchs as stated by the Mahāyānists. The T'ien-t'ai school reckons twenty-three, or twenty-four, with the addition of Śāpakavāsa, contemporary with his predecessors, but the Ch'an school reckons twenty-eight:—(1) Mahākāśyapa, 摩訶迦葉 (波); (2) Ānanda, 阿難; (3) Śāpakavāsa, 商那和修; (4) Upagupta, 優婆塞多; (5) Dhṛṭaka, 提多迦; (6) Mikkaka, or Miccaka, or Micchaka, 彌遮迦; (7) Vasumitra, 婆須蜜; (8) Buddhānandi, 佛陀難提; (9) Buddhāmītra, 伏駄密多; (10) Pārśva, or Pārśvika, 波栗濕縛 or 脇尊者; (11) Puṣyapaśas, 富那耶舍; (12) Āśvaghoṣa, 馬鳴大士; (13) Kapimala, 迦毘摩羅; (14) Nāgārjuna, 龍樹; (15) Kānadeva, 迦那提婆; (16) Rāhulata, 羅睺羅多; (17) Saṅghanandi, 僧伽難提; (18) Jayāśata, 伽耶舍多; (19) Kumārata, 鳩摩羅多; (20) Jayata, 闍夜多; (21) Vasubandhu, 婆修盤頭; (22) Manorhita, 摩拏羅; (23) Hakeṇa, 鶴勒那; (24) Āryasimha, 師子尊者; (25) Basiasita, 婆舍斯多; (26) Puṣyamitra, 不如密多; (27) Prajñātāra, 般若多羅; (28) Bodhidharma, 菩提達磨. | | | 樂叉 the twenty-eight yakṣas. | | | 部衆 The thousand-hand Kuan-yin has twenty-eight groups of 大仙衆 great ṛṣis or genii, under

the direction of the 孔雀王 Peacock king, Mayūrārāja, also each of the 四天王 mahārājas, or guardians of the four regions, has the same provision of demons, known as 鬼神衆 company of spirits

二十唯識 The name of the 唯識二十論

二十天 The twenty devas (1) 大梵天王 (Mahābrahman), (2) 帝釋尊天 (Śakra devānām Indra), (3) 多聞天王 (Vaiśravaṇa, 毘沙門, or Dhanada), (4) 持國天王 (Dhṛtarāstra), (5) 增長天王 (Vṛūdhaka), (6) 廣目天王 (Vīrūpākṣa), (7) 金剛密迹 (² Guhyapati), (8) 摩醯首羅 (Maheśvara), (9) 散脂 (迦) 大將 (Pañcika), (10) 大辯才天 (Sarasvatī), (11) 大功德天 (Lakṣmī), (12) 韋馱天神 (Skanda), (13) 堅牢地神 (Pṛthivī), (14) 菩提樹神 (Bodhidruma, or Bodhi-vrksa), (15) 鬼子母神 (Hārītī), (16) 摩利支天 (Marīci), (17) 日宮天子 (Sūrya), (18) 月宮天子 (Candra, etc. There are many different names), (19) 娑竭龍王 (Sāgara), (20) 閻摩羅王 (Yama-rāja)

二十智 The twenty kinds of wisdom or knowledge as defined by T'ien-t'ai, i.e. the Hinayāna (or 三藏) with seven kinds, 通教 five, 別教 four, and 圓教 four, cf 智 || 慧度 The twenty skandhas, intp as 章篇 sections or chapters, i.e. the thirty-one to the fifty-three chuan of the 四分律, beginning with 受戒 || and ending with 雜 ||, they are twenty sections containing rules for the monastic life and intercourse || 部 The eighteen Hinayāna sects, together with the two original assemblies of elders

二受 The dual receptivity or karma of pleasure and pain, the physical and the mental, i.e. 身 and 心

二吉羅 The two dukṛta, doing evil and speaking evil, v 突 ||

二和 The double harmony or unity, i.e. 理 and 事, indicating those who are united in doctrine and practice, or the sangha

二善 The two good things, 定 | the good character that arises from meditation or contemplation—especially of the Pure Land, 散 | the good character attainable when, though not in meditation, one controls oneself in thought, word, and deed Also 未生 | and 已生 | the good character not yet and that already evolved Also 事理 | goodness in theory and practice

二因 Two causes, of which there are various definitions (1) 生 | The producing cause (of all good things), and 了 | the revealing or illuminating cause, i.e. knowledge, or wisdom (2) 能生 | The 8th 識 q v the cause that is able to produce all sense and perceptions, also all good and evil, and 方便 | the environmental or adaptive cause, which aids the 8th 識, as water or earth does the seed, etc (3) 習 | or 同類 | Practice or habit as cause, e.g. desire causing desire, and 報 | or 果熟 | the rewarding-cause, or fruit-ripening cause, e.g. pleasure or pain caused by good or evil deeds (4) 正 | Correct or direct cause, i.e. the Buddha-nature of all beings, and 緣 | the contributory cause, or enlightenment (see 了 | above) which evolves the 正 | or Buddha-nature by good works (5) 近 | Immediate or direct cause and 遠 | distant or indirect cause or causes

二圓 The two perfect doctrines, a term of the T'ien-t'ai School, called 今 | (also 開顯 | and 絕待 |) and 昔 | (also 相待 |) 今 | is the present really perfect 一實 doctrine arising from the Lotus Sūtra, 昔 | the older, or 相待 comparatively speaking perfect doctrine of the pre-Lotus teaching, that of the 藏, 通, and 別 schools, but the older was for limited salvation and not universal like the 今 |, these two are also termed 部 | and 教 | The Hua-yen school has a division of the two perfections into 漸 | and 頓 | gradual and immediate perfection

二嚴 The dual adornment, that of 智慧 wisdom and that of 福德, good deeds, 涅槃經 27

二土 There are three groups 性 | and 相 | the former is the ubiquitous, unadulterated or innocent 法性之理 dharma-nature, or essence of things, the latter is the form-nature, or formal existence of the dharma, pure or impure according to the mind and action of the living The 淨 | and 穢 | are Pure-land or Paradise, and impure land, e.g. the present world In the Pure-land there are also 報 |, the land in which a Buddha himself dwells and 化土 in which all beings are transformed There are other definitions, e.g. the former is Buddha's Paradise, the latter the world in which he dwells and which he is transforming, e.g. this Saḥa-world

二執 The two (erroneous) tenets, or attachments (1) 我執 or 人執 that of the reality of the ego, permanent personality, the ātman, soul or self (2) 法執 that of the reality of dharma, things or phenomena Both are illusions "All

illusion arises from holding to the reality of the ego and of things"

二報 The dual reward (1) 依報 or 依果 The material environment on which a person depends, resulting from former karma, e.g. country, house, property, etc. (2) 正報 or 正果 his direct reward, i.e. his body, or person

二增菩薩 The two superior kinds of bodhisattvas, 智增 || superior in wisdom (chiefly beneficial to self), 悲增 || superior in pity for others and devotion to their salvation

二天 The two devas (1) 日天 and 月天 Sun-deva and Moon-deva (2) 同生天 A deva born simultaneously with the individual, and 同名天 a deva with the same name as the individual, both devas have the duty of watching over the individual (3) 梵天和 帝釋天 Brahmā and Indra || 三仙 The two devas are Maheśvara and Viṣṇu, the three ṛṣi are Kapila, Ulūka, and Rśabha; 迦, 優, and 勒.

二女 The two sisters, one the deva 功德 "merit" or "achieving", who causes people to acquire wealth, the other, 黑闇女 the "dark" one, who causes them to spend and waste; these sisters always accompany each other.

二如 There are various definitions of the two aspects of the 眞如 bhūtatathatā. (1) (a) 不變眞如 The changeless essence or substance, e.g. the sea; (b) 隨緣眞如 its conditioned or ever-changing forms, as in the phenomenal world, e.g. the waves. (2) (a) 離言眞如 The inexpressible absolute, only mentally conceivable; (b) 依言眞如 aspects of it expressible in words, its ideal reflex. (3) (a) 空眞如 The absolute as the void, e.g. as space, the sky, a clear mirror, (b) 不空眞如 the absolute in manifestation, or phenomenal, e.g. images in the mirror, the womb of the universe in which are all potentialities (4) (a) 在纏眞如 The Buddha-nature in bonds, i.e. all beings in suffering; (b) 出纏眞如 the Buddha-nature set free by the manifestation of the Buddha and bodhisattvas. (5) (a) 有垢眞如 The Buddha-nature defiled, as in unenlightened man, etc., e.g. the water-lily with its roots in the mud; (b) 無垢眞如 the pure Buddha-nature, purified or bright as the full moon. (6) 安立 and 非安立眞如 similar to the first definition given above.

二妙 The dual "marvel" of the Lotus sūtra,

the 相待 | or comparative view, i.e. compared with all previous teaching, which is the rough groundwork, and the 絕待 | or view of it as the perfection of teaching, hence it is "wonderful" in comparison with all previous doctrine, and absolutely "wonderful" in itself, cf. 二圓

二始 The two beginnings, i.e. of Hinayāna, by the preaching of the 阿含 Āgama sūtras, and of Mahāyāna by the preaching of the 華嚴 Avatamsaka sūtra

二字 Double letters, i.e. a monk because a monk's name consists of two characters || 文殊 The two character Mañjuśrī

二學 The two kinds of study or learning: (a) reading and reciting, (b) meditation and thought.

二宗 Two theories or schools stated by the Hua-yen (Kegon) school as 法相宗 and 法性宗 q.v., known also as 相宗 and 性宗. There are ten points of difference between them. Another division is the 空宗 and 性宗 q.v.

二密 The two esoteric aspects, i.e. 理 | and 事 |, the former referring to the doctrine, the latter to the esoteric acts of a Tathāgata.

二尊 The two honoured ones, Śākyamuni and Amṛtābha. || 一教 (or 教) The two as one in teaching. || 二教 The two as teacher and saviour, with reference to the teaching of the way of salvation of the first, and the consequent saving vows of the second; cf. 二世尊.

二師 The two sages, or preceptors in the Lotus Sūtra, Śākyamuni and Prabhūtaratna. Also sages and ordinary preceptors.

二序 The two kinds of introductory phrase: (a) the ordinary opening phrase of a sūtra - "Thus have I heard"; and (b) specific openings referring to the circumstances in which the sūtra was produced.

二往 and 再往 Twice over, a second time.

二德 The two kinds of power or virtue are 智 | and 斷 |; also 悲 | and 智 |; also 性 | and 修 | q.v. and v. 德.

二心 The two minds, 眞心 the original,

simple, pure, natural mind of all creatures, the Buddha-mind, i.e. 如來藏心, and 妄心 the illusion-mind, which results in complexity and confusion. Also 定心 the meditative mind, or mind fixed on goodness, and the 散心 the scattered, inattentive mind, or mind that is only good at intervals.

二 忍 The two patiences or endurances 衆生 | patience towards all under all circumstances, 無生(法) | calm rest, as a bodhisattva, in the assurance of no (re-)birth, i.e. in immortality. Also 安受苦 | patience under suffering, and 觀察法 | imperturbable examination of or meditation in the law or of all things. Also, physical and mental patience, or endurance.

二 悟 The two awakenings, or kinds of entry into bodhisattvahood, i.e. 頓 immediate and 漸 gradual.

二 惑 The two aspects of illusion 見 | perplexities or illusions and temptations arise from false views or theories 思 | or 修 |, ditto from thoughts arising through contact with the world, or by habit, such as desire, anger, infatuation, etc. They are also styled 理 | illusions connected with principles and 事 | illusions arising in practice, v. 見思.

二 愛 The two kinds of love, 欲 | ordinary human love springing from desire, 法 | bodhisattva or religious love, i.e. desiring to save all creatures.

二 應身 The two kinds of transformation-body of a Buddha, i.e. 勝 | his surpassing body as seen by bodhisattvas, and 劣 | his inferior human body as seen by ordinary people.

二 戒 The two grades of commandments, or prohibitions, e.g. 十戒 and 具足戒 for monks, 五戒 and 八戒 for the laity, 邪 | and 正 |, heretical rules and correct rules, and numerous other pairs.

二 我(見) The two erroneous views of individualism (a) 人我見 The erroneous view that there is an independent human personality or soul, and (b) 法我見 the like view that anything exists with an independent nature | | 執 The two reasons for clinging to the idea of the self (a) 具生我執 the natural, or instinctive cleaving to the idea of a self, or soul, (b) 分別我執 the same idea developed as the result of (erroneous) reasoning. Cf. 二法執.

二 持 The two values of the commandments: (a) 止持 prohibitive, restraining from evil, (b) 作持 constructive, constraining to goodness.

二 教 Dual division of the Buddha's teaching. There are various definitions. (1) T'ien-t'ai has (a) 顯 | exoteric or public teaching to the visible audience, and (b) 密 | at the same time esoteric teaching to an audience invisible to the other assembly. (2) The 眞言 Shingon School by "exoteric" means all the Buddha's preaching, save that of the 大日經 which it counts esoteric. (3) (a) 漸 | and (b) 頓 | graduated and immediate teaching, terms with various uses, e.g. salvation by works, Hīnayāna, and by faith, Mahāyāna, etc., they are applied to the Buddha's method, to the receptivity of hearers and to the teaching itself. (4) T'ien-t'ai has (a) 界內 | and (b) 界外 | teachings relating to the 三界 or realms of mortality and teachings relating to immortal realms. (5) (a) 半字 | and (b) 滿字 | Terms used in the Nirvāṇa sūtra, meaning incomplete word, or letter, teaching and complete-word teaching, i.e. partial and complete, likened to Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna. (6) (a) 摺收 | and (b) 扶律談常 | of the Nirvāṇa sūtra, (a) completing those who failed to hear the Lotus, (b) "supporting the law, while discoursing on immortality," i.e. that the keeping of the law is also necessary to salvation. (7) T'ien-t'ai's division of (a) 偏 | and (b) 圓 | the partial teaching of the 藏, 通, and 別 schools as contrasted with the perfect teaching of the 圓 school. (8) T'ien-t'ai's division of (a) 權 | and (b) 實 | temporary and permanent, similar to the last two. (9) (a) 世間教 The ordinary teaching of a moral life here, (b) 出 | | the teaching of Buddha-truth of other-worldly happiness in escape from mortality. (10) (a) 了義 | the Mahāyāna perfect or complete teaching, and (b) 不 | | Hīnayāna incompleteness. (11) The Hua-yen division of (a) 屈曲 | indirect or uneven teaching as in the Lotus and Nirvāṇa sūtras, and (b) 平道 | direct or levelled up teaching as in the Hua-yen sūtra. (12) The Hua-yen division of (a) 化 | all the Buddha's teaching for conversion and general instruction, and (b) 制 | his rules and commandments for the control and development of his order.

二 時 The two times or periods—morning and evening. Also 迦羅 kāla, a regular or fixed hour for meals, and 三昧耶 samaya, irregular or unfixed hours or times.

二 智 The two kinds of wisdom, there are various pairs. The Hua-yen school uses 如理 and 如量, the Fa-hsiang (法相) uses 根本 and

後得, the T'ien-t'ai uses 權智 and 實智 (1) (a) 如理 | or 根本 |, 無分別 |, 正體 |, 眞 |, 實 | is Buddha-wisdom, or Bodhisattva real wisdom, (b) 如量 | or 後得 |, 有分別 |, 俗 |, 偏 |, the same wisdom in its limitation and relation to ordinary human affairs (2) (a) 實 | Absolute wisdom and (b) 權 | or 方便 | relative or temporal wisdom (3) (a) 一切 | wisdom of the all, (b) 一切種 | wisdom of all the particulars | | 圓滿 The two kinds of Tathāgata-wisdom, 實 and 權 absolute and functional (or relative), both perfect and complete

二果 Sakrdāgāmin, v 婆 and 斯 The second "fruit" of the four kinds of Hīnayāna āhats, who have only once more to return to mortality Also the two kinds of fruit or karma (a) 習氣果 The good or evil characteristics resulting from habit or practice in a former existence, (b) 報果 the pain or pleasure resulting (in this life) from the practices of a previous life

二根 The two "roots", or natural powers (1) (a) 利根 keen, able (in the religion), (b) 鈍根 dull (2) (a) 正根, 勝義根 The power or ability which uses the sense organs to discern the truth; (b) 扶根; 扶 (or 浮) 塵根 the sense organs 五根 as aids (3) The male and female sexual organs.

二業 Two classes of karma. (1) (a) 引 | leads to the 總報, i.e. the award as to the species into which one is to be born, e.g. men, gods, etc.; (b) 滿 | is the 別報 or fulfilment in detail, i.e. the kind or quality of being, e.g. clever or stupid, happy or unhappy, etc. (2) (a) 善 | and (b) 惡 | Good and evil karma, resulting in happiness or misery. (3) (a) 助 | Aids to the karma of being reborn in Amitābha's Pure-land, e.g. offerings, chantings, etc.; (b) 正 | thought and invocation of Amitābha with undivided mind, as the direct method

二檀 The two dāna 檀那, i.e. kinds of donating, or almsgiving: (a) 世間 | ordinary alms, and (b) 出世間 | spiritual, or other-worldly gifts

二求 The two kinds of seeking 得 | seeking to get (e.g. pleasure) and 命 | seeking long life

二法執 The two tenets in regard to things; cf. 二我執, i.e. 俱生 | | the common or natural tendency to consider them as real; 分別 | | the tenet of their reality as the result of false reasoning and teaching | | 身 Contrasted types of the

Dharmakāya, five pairs are given, 理 and 智 法身, 果極 and 應化 | |, 自性 and 應化 | |, 法性 and 方便 | |, 理 and 事 | |, cf. 法身.

二河白道 The two rivers and the white path, i.e. the path leading to life between the rivers of desire and hatred, which are compared to water and fire.

二流 The two ways in the current of transmigration 順 | to flow with it in continual re-incarnation, 逆 | resist it and seek a way of escape by getting rid of life's delusions as in the case of the saints

二涅槃 Two Nivānas v 二種 | |

二漏 The two conditions relating to the passions and delusions 有 | the condition in which they can prevail; 無 | that in which they cannot prevail

二無常 Two kinds of impermanence, immediate and delayed. 念念 | | things in motion, manifestly transient; 相續 | | things that have the semblance of continuity, but are also transient, as life ending in death, or a candle in extinction.

二無我 The two categories of anātman: 一 人 | | no (permanent) human ego, or soul; 法 | | no (permanent) individuality in or independence of things, the latter is a Mahāyāna extension of the former, and takes the form of the unreality of the self or of things. | | 智 The wisdom that recognizes the above laws, v. 四諦.

二無記 The two neutrals, or indeterminates which cannot be noted as good or evil.

二煩惱 The two kinds of kleśa, i.e. passions, delusions, temptations, or trials. (1) (a) 根本 | | The six fundamental kleśas arising from the six senses; (b) 隨 | | the twenty consequent kleśas arising out of the six. (2) (a) 分別起 | | Kleśa arising from false reasoning; (b) 俱生起 | | that which is natural to all. (3) (a) 大 | | 地法 The six great, e.g. extravagance, and (b) 小 | | | | ten minor afflictions, e.g. irritability. (4) (a) 數行 | | Ordinary passions, or temptations; (b) 猛利 | | fierce, sudden, or violent ditto.

二犯 The two kinds of sin, 止 | and 作 |

preventing good and doing evil, also, sins of omission and commission

二王 The two guardian spirits represented on the temple gates, styled Vajrayaksa 金剛夜叉 or 神, or 夜叉神

二現 The two kinds of manifestation, or appearance, 須 | and 不須 |, the necessary appearance in the flesh of the Buddha for ordinary people, and the non-necessity for this to those of spiritual vision

二百五十戒 The 250 commandments, or 具足 | perfect or complete commandments, which are obligatory on monks and nuns. They are 四波羅夷 or 四根本極惡 the four pārājika, 十三殘 thirteen saṅghāvaśesa, 二不定法 two aniyata, 三十捨隨 thirty naihsargikāh-pāyattikāh, 九十波逸提 ninety prāyaścittikāh, 四提舍尼 four pratideśaniya, 百衆學 hundred śikṣākaraṇiya, and 七滅諍 seven kinds of vinaya for ending disputes

二益 The dual advantages or benefits profitable to the life which now is, and that which is to come

二相 The two forms, or characteristics, of the bhūtatathatā, universal and particular. The 起信論 gives (a) 淨智相 pure wisdom, of ālaya-vijñāna, out of whose primary condition arise (b) 不思議用相 inconceivable, beneficial functions and uses. The same śāstra gives also a definition of the 眞如 as (a) 同相 that all things, pure or impure, are fundamentally of the same universal, e.g. clay which is made into tiles, (b) 異相 but display particular qualities, as affected by pure or impure causes, e.g. the tiles. Another definition, of the 智度論 31, is (a) 總相 universals, as impermanence, (b) 別相 particulars, for though all things have the universal basis of impermanence they have particular qualities, e.g. earth-solidity, heat of fire, etc.

二眞如 v 二如 and 眞如

二礙 idem 二障

二祖 (斷臂) The second patriarch in China 慧可 Hui-k'ō of the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) school who, to induce Bodhidharma to receive him, is said to have cut off his left arm in the snow in order to prove his firmness and determination

二福 The bliss of the gods, and the bliss of the saints 聖, v also 福 | | 田 The two fields for the cultivation of happiness (a) 學人田 the eighteen Hīnayāna classes of those under training in religion, (b) 無學人田 the nine divisions of those no longer in training, i.e. who have completed their course. Also (a) 悲田 the pitiable, or poor and needy, as the field or opportunity for charity, (b) 敬田 the field of religion and reverence of the Buddhas, the saints, the priesthood

二種 Two kinds or classes. For those not given below see under 二, etc., as for instance 二種世間 see under 二世間

二種佛境 The two Buddha-domains (a) 證境 his domain or state of absolute enlightenment, (b) 化境 the domain that he is transforming

二種供養 The two forms of service, or offerings (1) (a) 出纏供養 to those who have escaped from the toils, e.g. Buddhas, (b) 在纏供養 to those still living in the toils (2) (a) 財供養 offerings of goods, (b) 法供養 of the Buddha-truth

二種光明 The two kinds of light — (1) (a) 色光明 physical light, (b) 智 (慧) 光明 or 心光明 wisdom or mental light (2) (a) 魔光 Māra's delusive light, (b) 佛光 the true light of the Buddha (3) (a) 常光 The constant or eternal light, (b) 現起光 the light in temporary manifestations

二種因果 Two aspects of cause and effect, a division of the 四諦 "four noble truths" (a) 世間因果 in the present life, the 苦諦 being the effect, and the 集諦 the cause, (b) 出世間因果 in the future life, the 滅諦, extinction (of passion, or mortality) being the fruit, and the 道諦 the "eightfold noble path" the cause

二種子 Two kinds of seed (1) (a) 本有種子 the seed or latent undivided (moral) force immanent in the highest of the eight 識, i.e. the ālaya-vijñāna, (b) 新薰種子 the newly influenced, or active seed when acted upon by the seven other 識, thus becoming productive (2) (a) 名言種子 The so-called seed which causes moral action similar to 本有種子, e.g. good or evil seed producing good or evil deeds, (b) 業種子 karma seed, the sixth 識 acting with the eighth

二種寂靜 Two kinds of seclusion, or retirement from the world Bodily withdrawal into seclusion Spiritual withdrawal from all evil, and into meditation

二種(布)施 Two kinds of charity (1) (a) goods, (b) the saving truth (2) (a) 淨施 Pure charity, expecting no return, (b) the opposite

二種心相 Two kinds of mind mind in its inner character and influence, in its outer manifestations

二種忍辱 Two kinds of patience, or endurance (a) of the assaults of nature, heat, cold, etc., (b) of human assaults and insults

二種性 Two kinds of seed-nature, the character of the ālaya seed and its development (1) (a) 性種子 The original good seed-nature; (b) 習種子 the seed-nature in practice or development (2) (a) 本性住種性 The immanent abiding original good seed-nature, (b) 習所成種性 the seed productive according to its ground (3) (a) 聖種性 The seed-nature of the saints, by which they attain nirvāṇa, (b) 愚夫種性 the seed-nature in the foolish and ignorant.

二種授記 Two classes of Buddha's predictions of a disciple's destiny, 無餘授記 prediction in finality, or complete detail, 有餘授記 partial, or incomplete prediction.

二種施 v. || 布 |

二種死 The two kinds of death, 命盡 | natural, and 外緣 | violent death, or from external cause.

二種比丘 Two classes of monks: 多聞 || those who hear and repeat many sūtras, but are not devoted doers, 寡淺 || those who read and repeat few sūtras but are devoted in their lives

二種清淨 Two kinds of purity, according to the Hua-yen sūtra, 自性清淨 natural purity, i.e. the natural 眞如 purity; and 離垢清淨 acquired purity through avoiding pollution

二種涅槃 Two nirvāṇas (1) 有餘涅槃 also 有餘依 That with a remnant, the cause

因 has been annihilated, but the remnant of the effect 果 still remains, so that a saint may enter the nirvāṇa during life, but have to continue to live in this mortal realm till the death of his body (2) 無餘涅槃 or 無餘依 Remnantless nirvāṇa without cause and effect, the connection with the chain of mortal life being ended, so that the saint enters upon perfect nirvāṇa on the death of the body of 智度論 31. Another definition is that Hinayāna has further transmigration while Mahayāna maintains final nirvāṇa. "Nothing remaining" is differently interpreted in different schools by some literally but in Mahayāna generally as meaning no further mortal suffering, i.e. final nirvāṇa

二種灌頂 Two forms of esoteric baptism v. 灌.

二種舍利 Two kinds of relics the whole body, or parts of it. Also, the Buddha's physical remains or relics, and the sūtras, which form his spiritual (dharmakāya) remains.

二種菩薩 Monastic and lay bodhisattvas || 菩薩身 A bodhisattva's mortal and immortal bodies.

二種病 Two kinds of sickness physical and mental or spiritual.

二種聖 Two classes of saints or preachers those who preach and those who preach without words.

二種資糧 The two kinds of (spiritual) provender: charity and wisdom.

二種邪見 The two false views, one that of a nihilistic school which denied that earthly happiness is dependent on a moral life; the other a materialistic school which maintained the moral life in the interests of self, sought earthly happiness, and failed to apprehend nirvāṇa.

二種(一)闍提 Two kinds of icchantika, q.v. (a) the utterly depraved, abandoned, and blasphemers of Buddha-truth; (b) bodhisattvas who refuse to enter upon their Buddhahood in order to save all beings.

二空 The two voids, unrealities, or immaterialities; v. 空. There are several antitheses

(1) (a) 人空, 我空 The non-reality of the ātman, the soul, the person, (b) 法空 the non-reality of things (2) (a) 性空 The T'ien-t'ai division that nothing has a nature of its own, (b) 相空 therefore its form is unreal, i.e. forms are temporary names (3) (a) 但空 T'ien-t'ai says the 藏 and 通 know only the 空, (b) 不但空 the 別 and 圓 have 空, 假, and 中 qv (4) (a) 如實空 The division of the 起信論 that the 真如 is devoid of all impurity, (b) 如實不空 and full of all merit, or achievement || 觀 Two kinds of meditation on the "void", or unreality (a) 無生觀 the meditation that things are unproduced, having no individual or separate natures, i.e. that all things are void and unreal, cf 性空, (b) 無相觀 that they are therefore formless, cf 相空 Also 人 and 法空 觀 see above

二 答 Two kinds of reply, one by words, the other by signs

二 經 體 The two bodies or elements in a sūtra 文 and 義 the words and the meaning, or ideas

二 罪 The two classes of offence (a) 性 | that which is wrong in itself, e.g. murder, etc., (b) 遮 | not wrong in itself, e.g. taking alcohol, but forbidden by the Buddha for the sake of the other commandments, transgression of this is therefore a sin against the Buddha

二 美 Two excellent things, i.e. meditation and wisdom

二 義 The two meanings or teachings, partial and complete, v 二 教

二 翼 A pair of wings charity and wisdom

二 聖 Śākyamuni and Prabhūtaratna 多 寶

二 脇 士, 二 挾 侍 The two attendants by the side of Amitābha, i.e. 觀 音 Kuanyin and 大 勢 至 Mahāsthāmaprāpta, also the two by Yao Shih, the Master of Medicine, i.e. 日 光 sunlight and 月 光 moonlight, also the two by Śākyamuni, i.e. 文 殊 Mañjuśrī and 普 賢 Samantabhadra

二 般 若 Two kinds of prajñā, or wisdom (1) (a) 共 || That of the three stages of śrāvaka, pratyekabuddha, and imperfect Bodhisattva schools,

(b) 不 共 || that of the perfect Bodhisattva teaching—a T'ien-t'ai division (2) (a) 世 間 || Temporal; (b) 出 世 間 || supernatural (3) (a) 實 相 || The first part of the Prajñāpāramitā, (b) 觀 照 || the second part

二 色 身 The two rūpakāya or incarnation-bodies of a Buddha, his 報 | and 應 | or sambhogakāya and nirmānakāya, as distinguished from 法 | the dharmakāya

二 處 三 會 The two places from which the Buddha is supposed to have preached the Lotus Sūtra, i.e. the Vulture Peak, the sky, and again the Vulture Peak, the three assemblies are (1) those he addressed from the Peak, chapters 1 to the middle of the eleventh chapter, (2) those addressed from the sky, to the end of the twenty-second chapter; and (3) again those on the Vulture Peak, from the twenty-third chapter to the end

二 苦 Two kinds of suffering within, e.g. sickness, sorrow, from without, e.g. calamities

二 藏 The two pitakas, or tripiṭakas, i.e. the Buddhist canon (a) 聲 聞 | the Śrāvaka, or Hīnayāna canon, (b) 菩 薩 | the Bodhisattva, or Mahāyāna canon

二 衆 The two groups the monks, or clergy, the laity who observe the five and the eight commands

二 行 Two classes of conduct following wrong views, following wrong desires, or emotions There are other pairs

二 衣 The two kinds of clothing (a) 制 | the regulation three robes for monks and five for nuns, which must be worn, (b) 聽 | optional garments

二 見 Two (wrong) views (1) Looking on people grudgingly with regard to almsgiving and preaching the Buddha-truth (2) (a) 有 見 Holding to the real existence of (material) things, (b) 無 見 holding to their entire unreality (3) (a) 斷 見 Holding to the view of total annihilation, (b) 常 見 to that of permanence or immortality

二 覺 The two enlightenments (1) The 起 信 論 has two—(a) 本 | the immanent mind in all things, e.g. "which lighteth every man that

(1) (a) 人空, 我空 The non-reality of the ātman, the soul, the person, (b) 法空 the non-reality of things (2) (a) 性空 The T'ien-t'ai division that nothing has a nature of its own, (b) 相空 therefore its form is unreal, i.e. forms are temporary names (3) (a) 但空 T'ien-t'ai says the 藏 and 通 know only the 空, (b) 不但空 the 別 and 圓 have 空, 假, and 中 qv (4) (a) 如實空 The division of the 起信論 that the 真如 is devoid of all impurity, (b) 如實不空 and full of all merit, or achievement || 觀 Two kinds of meditation on the "void", or unreality (a) 無生觀 the meditation that things are unproduced, having no individual or separate natures, i.e. that all things are void and unreal, cf 性空, (b) 無相觀 that they are therefore formless, cf 相空 Also 人 and 法空觀 see above

二 答 Two kinds of reply, one by words the other by signs

二 經 體 The two bodies or elements in a sūtra 文 and 義 the words and the meaning, or ideas

二 罪 The two classes of offence (a) 性 | that which is wrong in itself, e.g. murder, etc., (b) 遮 | not wrong in itself, e.g. taking alcohol, but forbidden by the Buddha for the sake of the other commandments, transgression of this is therefore a sin against the Buddha

二 美 Two excellent things, i.e. meditation and wisdom.

二 義 The two meanings or teachings, partial and complete, v 二 教

二 翼 A pair of wings charity and wisdom

二 聖 Śākyamuni and Prabhūtaratna 多 寶

二 脇 士, 二 挾 侍 The two attendants by the side of Amitābha, i.e. 觀 音 Kuanyin and 大 勢 至 Mahāsthāmaprāpta, also the two by Yao Shih, the Master of Medicine, i.e. 日 光 sunlight and 月 光 moonlight, also the two by Śākyamuni, i.e. 文 殊 Mañjuśrī and 普 賢 Samantabhadra

二 般 若 Two kinds of prajñā, or wisdom (1) (a) 共 || That of the three stages of śrāvaka, pratyekabuddha, and imperfect Bodhisattva schools,

(b) 不 共 || that of the perfect Bodhisattva teaching—a T'ien-t'ai division (2) (a) 世 間 || Temporal; (b) 出 世 間 || supernatural (3) (a) 實 相 || The first part of the Prajñāpāramitā, (b) 觀 照 || the second part

二 色 身 The two rūpakāya or incarnation-bodies of a Buddha, his 報 | and 應 | or sambhogakāya and nirmānakāya, as distinguished from 法 | the dharmakāya

二 處 三 會 The two places from which the Buddha is supposed to have preached the Lotus Sūtra, i.e. the Vulture Peak, the sky, and again the Vulture Peak, the three assemblies are (1) those he addressed from the Peak, chapters 1 to the middle of the eleventh chapter, (2) those addressed from the sky, to the end of the twenty-second chapter, and (3) again those on the Vulture Peak, from the twenty-third chapter to the end

二 苦 Two kinds of suffering within, e.g. sickness, sorrow, from without, e.g. calamities

二 藏 The two pitakas, or tripitakas, i.e. the Buddhist canon (a) 聲 聞 | the Śrāvaka, or Hīnayāna canon, (b) 菩 薩 | the Bodhisattva, or Mahāyāna canon

二 衆 The two groups the monks, or clergy, the laity who observe the five and the eight commandments

二 行 Two classes of conduct following wrong views, following wrong desires, or emotions There are other pairs

二 衣 The two kinds of clothing (a) 制 | the regulation three robes for monks and five for nuns, which must be worn, (b) 聽 | optional garments

二 見 Two (wrong) views (1) Looking on people grudgingly with regard to almsgiving and preaching the Buddha-truth (2) (a) 有 見 Holding to the real existence of (material) things, (b) 無 見 holding to their entire unreality (3) (a) 斷 見 Holding to the view of total annihilation; (b) 常 見 to that of permanence or immortality

二 覺 The two enlightenments (1) The 起 信 論 has two—(a) 本 | the immanent mind in all things, e.g. "which lighteth every man that

cometh into the world", also defined as the 法身 dharmakāya, (b) 始 | initial enlightenment or beginning of illumination, this initiation leads on to Buddhahood, or full enlightenment (2) (a) 等 | The fifty-first stage of a bodhisattva's 行位 practice, (b) 妙 | the fifty-second stage, or enlightenment of Buddhahood (3) (a) 自 | A Buddha's own or natural enlightenment, (b) | 他 his enlightening of all others

二 觀 The two universal bases of meditation 事 | the external forms, or the phenomenal, and 理 | the real or underlying nature, i.e. practice and theory

二 解 脫 Two kinds of deliverance, mukta or moksa (1) (a) 有 爲 | | Active or earthly deliverance to arhatship, (b) 無 爲 | | nirvāna-deliverance (2) (a) 性 淨 | | The pure, original freedom or innocence, (b) 障 盡 | | deliverance acquired by the ending of all hindrances (to salvation) (3) (a) 慧 | | The arhat's deliverance from hindrances to wisdom, (b) 具 | | his complete deliverance in regard to both wisdom and vision 慧 and 定 (4) (a) 時 | | The dull who take time or are slow in attaining to 定 vision, (b) 不 時 | | the quick or clever who take "no time" (5) (a) 心 | | A heart or mind delivered from desires, (b) 慧 | | a mind delivered from ignorance by wisdom

二 詮 Two kinds of statement, or definition 遮 latent or negative and 表 patent or positive, e.g. 不生不滅 is a negative statement, 知見覺照 is a positive statement

二 語 Double-tongued, also 二 舌

二 諦 Two forms of statement (a) 俗 | Samvṛti-satya, also called 世 |, 世俗 |, 覆 俗 |, meaning common or ordinary statement, as if phenomena were real, (b) 真 | paramārtha-satya, also called 第 一 |, 勝 義 |, meaning the correct dogma or averment of the enlightened. Another definition is 王 法 and 佛 法, royal law and Buddha law

二 識 Ālaya-vijñāna and mano-vijñāna, i.e. 阿 梨 耶 | and 分 別 事 |, v 識

二 護 The two protectors: the inner, oneself, by studying and following the Law, the outer, those who supply what is needful for one's body and mind, e.g. supporters

二 貧 The two kinds of poverty of goods, and of the religion.

二 超 Two ways of passing over (to bliss) 豎 the lengthwise, or long way (of Hinayāna), and 橫 the crosswise, or short way of Mahāvāna

二 足 A man's two legs, compared to goodness and wisdom, 福 being counted as the first five of the pāramitās, 智 as the sixth; v 六 度 | | 尊 The honoured one among bipeds or men, i.e. a Buddha, cf 兩 |

二 身 Two forms of body; there are numerous pairs, e.g. (1) (a) 分 段 身 The varied forms of the karmic or ordinary mortal body, or being, (b) 變 易 身 the transformable, or spiritual body. (2) (a) 生 身 The earthly body of the Buddha; (b) 化 身 his nirmāṇakāya, which may take any form at will. (3) (a) 生 身 his earthly body; (b) 法 身 his moral and mental nature a Hinayāna definition, but Mahāvāna takes his earthly nirmāṇakāya as the 生 身 and his dharmakāya or that and his sambhogakāya as 法 身. (4) 真 應 二 身 The dharmakāya and nirmāṇakāya. (5) (a) 實 相 身 The absolute truth, or light, of the Buddha, i.e. the dharmakāya; (b) 爲 物 身 the functioning or temporal body. (6) (a) 真 身 the dharmakāya and sambhogakāya; (b) 化 身 the nirmāṇakāya. (7) (a) 常 身 his permanent or eternal body; (b) 無 常 身 his temporal body. (8) (a) 實 身 and 化 身 idem 二 色 身.

二 輪 The two wheels of a cart compared by the T'ien-t'ai school to 定 (or to its T'ien-t'ai form 止 觀) and 慧 meditation and wisdom; see 卅 觀 5. Also 食 food and 法 the doctrine, i.e. food physical and spiritual.

二 道 The two Ways: (1) (a) 無 礙 道 or 無 間 道 The open or unhindered way, or the way of removing all obstacles or intervention, i.e. all delusion; (b) 解 脫 | the way of release, by realization of truth. (2) (a) 難 行 道 The hard way of "works", i.e. by the six pāramitā and the disciplines. (b) 易 行 | the easy way of salvation, by the invocation of Amitābha. (3) (a) 有 漏 道 The way of reincarnation or mortality, (b) 無 漏 | the enlightened way of escape from the miseries of transmigration. (4) (a) 教 道 The way of instruction; (b) 證 | the way of realization. (5) The two lower excretory organs.

二 邊 The two sides, extremes, or antitheses.

(1) (a) 有 | That things exist, (b) 無邊 that since nothing is self-existent, things cannot be said to exist (2) (a) 增 益 | The plus side, the common belief in a soul and permanence, (b) 損 減 | the minus side, that nothing exists even of karma (3) (a) 斷 | 見 and (b) 常 | 見 annihilation and immortality, v 見

二 部 五 部 The two are the divisions which took place immediately after the Buddha's death into (a) the elder monks or intimate disciples, and (b) the general body of disciples, styled respectively 上 座 and 大 衆 q v, the five are the divisions, which are said to have occurred a century later, into Dharma-guptāh 曇 無 德, Mūlasarvāstivādāh 薩 婆 多, Mahīśāsakāh 彌 沙 塞, Kāśyapīyāh 迦 葉 遺, and Vātsīputrīyāh 婆 廬 富 羅

二 量 The two "measureings", or parts of a syllogism (a) 現 | appearance, e g smoke, (b) 比 | inference, e g fire from smoke

二 門 Two doors, entrances, schools, etc There are many such pairs

二 際 The two borders, or states according to Hinayāna, nirvāna and mortality, according to Mahāyāna the two are one

二 障 The two hindrances (1) (a) 煩 惱 | The passions and delusion which aid rebirth and hinder entrance into nirvāna, (b) 智 | or 所 知 |, worldly wisdom, e g accounting the seeming as real, a hindrance to true wisdom (2) (a) 煩 惱 | as above, (b) 解 脫 | hindrances to deliverance (3) (a) 理 | hindrances to truth, (b) 事 | hindrances of the passions, etc

二 頓 The two immediate or direct ways to perfection, as defined by 荊 溪 Chung-ch'i of the Hua-yen school, the gradual direct way of the Lotus, the direct way of the Hua-yen sūtra, which is called the 頓 頓 頓 圓, while that of the Lotus is called the 漸 頓 漸 圓

二 類 各 生 The Pure Land will not be limited to those who repeat the name of Amitābha according to his eighteenth vow, but includes those who adopt other ways (as shown in his nineteenth and twentieth vows) | | 種 子 v 二 種 子

二 食 The two kinds of food (1) (a) The joy of the Law, (b) the bliss of meditation (2) (a) The

right kind of monk's livelihood—by mendicancy, (b) the wrong kind—by any other means

二 餘 see 餘

二 鳥 The drake and hen of the mandarin duck who are always together, typifying various contrasted theories and ideas, e g permanence and impermanence, joy and sorrow, emptiness and non-emptiness, etc

二 鼠 The black and white rats—night and day

人 Manusya, nara, purusa, pudgala Man, the sentient thinking being in the desire-realm, whose past deeds affect his present condition

人 (中) 尊 The Honoured One among or of men, the Buddha | (|) 分 陀 利 華 A Lotus among men, a Buddha, also applied to all who invoke Amitābha | (|) 師 子, 人 師 (or 獅) 子, 人 雄 師 子 A Lion among men, a Buddha | (|) 樹 The Tree among men, giving shelter as the bodhi-tree, a Buddha | | 牛 王 The Lord of the herd. These and other similar terms are applied to the Buddha | | 三 惡 The three most wicked among men the Icchantika, v 一 闍 提 the slanderers of Mahāyāna, and those who break the four great commandments

人 乘 One of the five vehicles, v 五 |, that of the five commandments, the keeping of which ensures rebirth in the world of men

人 人 本 具 Every man has by origin the perfect Buddha-nature

人 仙 The rsi jina, or immortal among men, i e the Buddha, also a name for Bimbisāra in his reincarnation

人 伽 藍 This is given by Eitel as "Narasamghārāma" "An ancient monastery close to the capital of Kāpiśā" But this is doubtful

人 吉 庶 Mānusa-kṛtya, demons shaped like men, domestic slaves, introduced into Kashmir by Madhyāntika, also intp. as "work to be done by men"

人 因 The causative influences for being reborn

as a human being, i.e. a good life. Those in positions of honour have obtained them by former deeds of benevolence, reverence to Buddhas and monks, patience, humility, devotion to the sūtras, charity, morality, zeal and exhortation, obedience, loyalty—hence they have obtained affluence, long life, and are held in high regard. Those in mean condition are thus born because of the opposite characteristics in previous incarnation.

人執 The (false) tenet of a soul, or ego, or permanent individual, i.e. that the individual is real, the ego an independent unit and not a mere combination of the five skandhas produced by cause and in effect disintegrating, v. **我執**

人天 Men and devas || **乘** Two of the 五乘 qv || **教** Two of the 五教 qv || **眼目** A summary of the teaching of the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) sect by 智照 Chih-chao of the Sung dynasty || **勝妙善果** The highest forms of reincarnation, i.e. those of devas and men

人定 The third beat of the first watch, 9-11 p.m., when men are settled for the night

人寶 The treasure of men, Buddha

人尊 idem 人中尊

人師 A leader or teacher of men || (or 獅子 Nṛsimha) The Lion of men, Buddha as leader and commander

人我 Personality, the human soul, i.e. the false view, || **見** that every man has a permanent lord within, 常一主宰, which he calls the ātman, soul, or permanent self, a view which forms the basis of all erroneous doctrine. Also styled 人見, 我見; 人執, cf. 二我

人有 Human bhāva or existence, one of the 七有

人法 Men and things, also, men and the Buddha's law, or teaching

人無我 Man as without ego, or permanent soul; cf. 人我 and 二無我. Other similar terms are 衆生無我, 生空, 人空 and 我空 |||| **智** The knowledge, or wisdom, of anātman, cf. above.

人空 Man is only a temporary combination formed by the five skandhas and the twelve nidānas, being the product of previous causes, and without a real self or permanent soul. Hīnayāna is said to end these causes and consequent reincarnation by discipline in subjection of the passions and entry into nirvāṇa by the emptying of the self. Mahāyāna fills the "void" with the Absolute, declaring that when man has emptied himself of the ego he realizes his nature to be that of the absolute, bhūtatathatā; v. 二空 || **觀** The meditation on, or insight into the above

人莽婆, 人摩婆 Human māṃsa or flesh

人藥王子 Human touch healing prince, i.e. Śākyamuni in a previous incarnation, whose touch healed all diseases, as did the application of his powdered bones after his decease in that incarnation.

人趣; 人道 The human stage of the six gati, or states of existence

人身 The human body, or person. || **牛** Cattle in human shape, stupid, ignorant, heedless.

人雄師子 idem 人中師子.

人非人 A being resembling but not a human being, i.e. a kinnara.

人頭幢 A human head at the top of a daṇḍa or flagpole, used as one of Yama's symbols, v. 檀荼 (or 擎).

人鬼 Men and disembodied spirits, or demons; disembodied ghosts.

入 To enter, entry, entrance, come, bring or take in; at home; awaken to the truth, begin to understand, to relate the mind to reality and thus evolve knowledge. The "six entries" 六 || **入** ādāyatana, which form one of the links in the chain of causation, v. 十二因緣, the preceding link being 觸 contact, and the succeeding link 識 perception. The six are the qualities and effects of the six organs of sense producing sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch, and thought (or mental presentations). v. also 二 ||.

入不二門 To enter the school of monism, i.e. that the 一 實 one great reality is universal and absolute without differentiation.

入 住 出 三 心 Entrance, stay, exit, v
入 心

入 佛 The bringing in of an image of a Buddha
|| **供 養** The ceremony of bringing in a Buddha's
image || **平 等 戒** The Buddha-law by which
all may attain to Buddhahood

入 信 To believe, or enter into belief

入 出 二 門 The two doors of ingress and
egress, i.e. enter the gate of self-purification and
adornment, then go forth 出 to benefit and save
others

入 嚩 羅 Jvāla Flaming, blazing, glowing

入 堂 (五 法) v 入 衆

入 塔 To enter the bones or body of a monk
in a dagoba, v 入 骨

入 壇 To go to the altar (for baptism, in the
esoteric sect)

入 定 To enter into meditation by tranquil-
izing the body, mouth (i.e. lips), and mind,
身 口 意

入 室 To enter the master's study for examina-
tion or instruction, to enter the status of a disciple,
but strictly of an advanced disciple To receive con-
secration

入 寂 To enter into rest, or nirvāna, also, to
die Also 入 滅 or 入 寂 滅

入 唐 八 家 The eight Japanese who came
to China in the T'ang dynasty and studied the 密 教
esoteric doctrine

入 心 To enter the heart, or mind; also used
for 入 地 entering a particular state, its three stages
being 入 住 出 entry, stay, and exit

入 我 我 入 He in me and I in him, i.e. the
indwelling of the Buddha, any Buddha, or the
Buddhas

入 文 解 釋 The method in expounding

scriptures of giving the main idea before proceeding
to detailed exposition

入 流 Srota-āpanna, v 須 陀 洹

入 滅 idem 入 寂

入 王 宮 聚 落 衣 The monk's robe,
worn equally for a palace, or for begging in town or
hamlet

入 重 玄 門 To enter again through the
dark gate into mortality, e.g. as a bodhisattva does,
even into the hells, to save the suffering Another
interpretation is the return of a bodhisattva to
common life for further enlightenment

入 聖 To become an arhat

入 衆 To enter the assembly (of monks), also
交 衆 || **五 法** Five rules for the entrant—
submission, kindness, respect, recognition of rank
or order, and none but religious conversation

入 觀 To enter into meditation, it differs from
入 定 as 定 means 自 心 之 寂 靜 complete still-
ness of the mind, while 觀 means 自 觀 照 理
thought and study for enlightenment in regard to
truth

入 道 To become a monk, 出 家 入 道 to
leave home and enter the Way

入 骨 To enter the bones (of a monk) in a
stūpa, or a grave

入 龕 Entering, or putting into the casket
(for cremation), i.e. encoffining a dead monk

八 Asta, eight | **不 (中 道)** The eight
negations of Nāgārjuna, founder of the Mādhyamika
or Middle School **三 論 宗** The four pairs are
“neither birth nor death, neither end nor per-
manence, neither identity nor difference, neither
coming nor going” These are the eight negations,
add “neither cause nor effect” and there are the
十 不 ten negations, v 八 迷 || **正 (or
中) 觀** Meditation on the above eight negations
These eight, birth, death, etc., are the 八 迷 eight
misleading ideas, or 八 計 eight wrong calculations.
No objection is made to the terms in the apparent,
or relative, sense 俗 諦, but in the real or absolute

sense 眞諦 these eight ideas are incorrect, and the truth lies between them, in the relative, mortality need not be denied, but in the absolute we cannot speak of mortality or immortality. In regard to the relative view, beings have apparent birth and apparent death from various causes, but are not really born and do not really die, i.e. there is the difference of appearance and reality. In the absolute there is no apparent birth and apparent death. The other three pairs are similarly studied || 可越 idem 八敬戒 || 思議 The eight inexpressibles, or things surpassing thought, i.e. eight qualities of the ocean (depth, extent, etc.) in illustration of *ni-vāna*, v 大海 || 正見 The teaching of the 大集經 26, on the eight incorrect views in regard to (1) 我見 the existence of a permanent ego, (2) 衆生見 the five skandhas as not the constituents of the living, (3) 壽命見 fate, or determination of length of life, (4) 士夫見 a creator, (5) 常見 permanence, (6) 斷見 annihilation, (7) 有見 the reality of things, (8) 無見 their unreality || 淨 The eight things "unclean" to monks, of which there are different groups. One group is—to keep gold, silver, male slaves, female slaves, cattle, stores, or to trade or farm. Another is—to own cultivated lands, to farm, keep supplies of grain and silk, servants, animals or birds, money, cushions and pans, and furniture and gilded beds || 顯寶 By the eight negations of the *Mādhyamika* doctrine, the true reality of things is shown.

八中洲 Each of the "four continents" has two other continents, i.e. *Jambudvīpa* has *Cāmarā* and *Varacāmarā*, *Pūrvaśideha* has *Deha* and *Videha*, *Aparagodāniya* has *Śāthā* and *Uttaramantrināh*, and *Uttarakuru* has *Kuravah* and *Kaurava*; v 四洲

八乾 The eight skandhas, or sections of the *Abhidharma*, v 八韃度

八事隨身 The eight appurtenances of a monk—three garments, bowl, stool, filter, needle and thread, and chopper

八五三二 The four special characteristics of the 法相 *Dharmalakṣaṇa* sect, i.e. 八識, 五法, 三性, and 二無我 q.v.

八交道 The eight roads in the eight directions, bounded with golden cords, mentioned in the *Lotus Sūtra* as in certain Buddha-realms

八佛 Eight Buddhas of the eastern quarter.

八位 The classification or grades of disciples according to the *T'ien-t'ai* 圓教 perfect teaching, i.e. (1) 觀行 即 grade of the five classes, or stages, of lay disciples, (2) 相似 即 grade of the ten classes of ordinary monks and nuns, above these are the 分眞 即 *bodhisattva* stages of those progressing towards Buddhahood, i.e. (3) 十住, (4) 十行, (5) 十廻向, (6) 十地, (7) 等覺, and (8) the perfect or Buddha stage 究竟 即, i.e. 妙覺 Cf 六即 || 胎藏 The eight stages of the human fetus 羯羅藍 *kalala*, the appearance after the first week from conception; 額部曇 *arūda*, at end of second week, 閉尸 *peśi*, third; 健南 *ghana*, fourth, 鉢羅舍伐 *praśikhā*, limbs formed during fifth week, sixth, hair, nails, and teeth, seventh, the organs of sense, eyes, ears, nose, and tongue; and eighth, complete formation

八倒 v | 顛 |

八億四千萬念 The myriads of "thoughts", or moments in a single day and night, each with its consequences of good and evil, probably 8,400,000,000 is meant.

八勝處 The eight victorious stages, or degrees, in meditation for overcoming desire, or attachment to the world of sense; v 八解脫.

八十 *Asīti*, eighty. || 一品思惑 The eighty-one kinds of illusion, or misleading thoughts, arising out of desire, anger, foolishness, and pride—nine grades in each of the nine realms of desire, of form and beyond form. || 法 The eighty-one divisions in the *Prajñā-pāramitā sūtra* 大般若經 comprising form 色; mind 心; the five skandhas 五陰; twelve means of sensation 入; eighteen realms 界; four axioms 繡; twelve *nidānas* 因緣; eighteen *śūnya* 空; six *pāramitā* 度, and four *jñāna* 智. Also || 科 || 種好; || 隨形好 The eighty notable physical characteristics of Buddha; cf. 三十二相. || 華嚴經 The translation of the *Hua-yen* 華嚴經 in eighty *chüan*, made by *Śikṣānanda* in the T'ang dynasty. || 誦律 The original *Vinaya* recited by the Buddha's disciple *Upālī* eighty times during the summer retreat, while the *Tripitaka* was being composed after the Buddha's death.

八句義 The eight fundamental principles, intuitional or relating to direct mental vision, of the Ch'an (Zen) School, 禪宗 q.v.; they are 正法眼藏; 涅槃妙心; 實相無相; 微妙

法門，不立文字，教外別傳，直指人心，見性成佛

八味 The eight savours (or pleasures) of the Buddha's nirvāṇa 常住 perpetual abode, 寂滅 extinction (of distress, etc), 不老 eternal youth, 不死 immortality, 清淨 purity, 虛通 absolute freedom (as space), 不動 imperturbability, and 快樂 joy

八轉(聲) The eight cases of nouns in Sanskrit, termed Subanta, 蘇漫多, i.e. nirdeśa, upadeśana, kartṛkarana, sampradāna, apādāna, svāmivacana, samnidhānārtha, āmantrana

八圓 Eight fundamental characteristics of a 圓教 complete or perfect school of teaching, which must perfectly express 教, 理, 智, 斷, 行, 位, 因, and 果

八塔 idem 八大靈塔

八墮 idem 八波羅夷

八多羅樹 As high as eight tāla (palmyra) trees, very high

八大(地獄) The eight great naraka, or hot hells (1) sañjīva 等活 hell of rebirth into (2) kāla-sūtra 黑繩, i.e. the hell of black cords or chains, (3) saṅghāta 衆合, in which all are squeezed into a mass between two mountains falling together, (4) raurava 號咷 hell of crying and wailing, (5) mahāraurava 大號咷 hell of great crying, (6) tapana 炎熱 hell of burning, (7) pratāpana 大熱 hell of fierce heat, (8) avīci 無間 unintermitted rebirth into its sufferings with no respite v 地獄 and 八寒地獄

八大明王 The eight diamond-kings, or bodhisattvas, in their representations as fierce guardians of Vairocana 大日, 金剛手 is represented as 降三世, 妙吉祥 as 大威德, 虛空藏 as 大笑, 慈氏 as 大輪, 觀自在 as 馬頭, 地藏 as 無能勝明, 除蓋障 as 不動尊, and 普賢 as 步擲

八大自在我 The eight great powers of personality or sovereign independence, as one of the four qualities 常樂我淨 of nirvāṇa. powers of self-manifesting, infinite expansion, levitation and

transportation, manifesting countless forms permanently in one and the same place, use of one physical organ in place of another, obtaining all things as if nothing, expounding a stanza through countless kalpas, ability to traverse the solid as space v 涅槃經 23

八大菩薩 see 八大明王 Another group is given in the |||| 曼荼羅經, another in the 樂師經 translated by I-ching, another in the |||| 經 translated by Fa-hsien, and there are other groups

八大觀音 The eight Shingon representations of Kuan-yin as one of the above 八大明王, as the white-robed one, as a rāksasī, as with four faces, as with a horse's head, as Mahāsthāmaprāpta 大勢至, and as Tārā 陀羅

八大辛苦 idem 八苦

八大童子 The eight messengers of 不動明王, also known as || 金剛 ||, Mañjuśrī also has eight

八大金剛明王 or |||| 童子 The eight attendants on 不動明王 (cf 八大明王) They are 慧光, 慧喜, 阿耨達多, 指德, 烏俱婆迦, 清德, 矜羯羅, and 制吒迦

八大靈塔 The eight great "spirit" or sacred stūpas erected at (1) Kapilavastu, Buddha's birthplace, (2) Magadha, where he was first enlightened, (3) the deer-park Benares, where he first preached, (4) Jetavana, where he revealed his supernatural powers, (5) Kanyākubja (Kanauj), where he descended from Indra's heavens, (6) Rājagṛha, where Devadatta was destroyed and the Sangha purified, (7) Vaiśālī, where he announced his speedy nirvāṇa, (8) Kuśinagara, where he entered nirvāṇa. There is another slightly variant list

八字 The eight leading characters of the 聖行 chapter in the Nirvāṇa sūtra 生滅滅已 寂滅爲樂, the teaching of the sūtra is death, or nirvāṇa, as entry into joy || 布字 The eight magic words to be placed on eight parts of the body || 文殊法 The eight-word dhāraṇī, esoteric methods connected with Vairocana and Mañjuśrī

八天 The eight devalokas, i.e. four dhyāna

devalokas of the region of form, and four arūpalokas, 四禪天和四空處

八定 The eight degrees of fixed abstraction, i.e. the four dhyānas corresponding to the four divisions in the heavens of form, and the four degrees of absolute fixed abstraction on the 空 or immaterial, corresponding to the arūpadhātu, i.e. heavens of formlessness

八宗 or **八家** Eight of the early Japanese sects 俱舍 Kūsha, 成實 Jōitsu, 律 Ritsu, 法相 Hossō, 三論 Sanron, 華嚴 Kegon, 天台 Tendai, 真言 Shingon || **九宗**, **八家九宗** The above eight with the Zen 禪 school added The first four are almost or entirely extinct

八寒八熱 The eight cold and eight hot hells

八寒(冰)地獄 The eight cold narakas, or hells (1) 頽浮陀 arbuda, tumours, blains; (2) 泥羅浮陀 nirarbuda, enlarged ditto, 疱裂 bursting blains, (3) 阿吒吒 atata, chattering (teeth), (4) 阿波波 hahava, or ababa, the only sound possible to frozen tongues, (5) 嘔候候 ahaha, or hahava, ditto to frozen throats, (6) 優鉢羅 utpala, blue lotus flower, the flesh being covered with sores resembling it, (7) 波頭摩 padma, red lotus flower, ditto, (8) 分陀利 puṇḍarika, the great lotus, ditto v 地獄 and 八大地獄

八尊重法 idem 八敬戒

八師 The eight teachers—murder, robbery, adultery, lying, drinking, age, sickness, and death, v || 經

八忍 The eight ksānti, or powers of patient endurance, in the desire-realm and the two realms above it, necessary to acquire the full realization of the truth of the Four Axioms, 四諦, these four give rise to the 四法忍, i.e. 苦, 集, 滅, 道 法忍, the endurance or patient pursuit that results in their realization In the realm of form and the formless, they are called the 四類忍 By patient meditation the 見惑 false or perplexed views will cease, and the 八智 eight kinds of jñāna or gnosis be acquired, therefore 智 results from 忍 and the sixteen, 八忍 八智 (or 觀), are called the 十六心, i.e. the sixteen mental conditions during the stage of 見道, when 惑 illusions or perplexities of view are destroyed Such is the teaching of the 唯識宗.

The 八智 are 苦, 集, 滅, 道 法智 and 苦, etc 類智.

八念(法或門) Eight lines of thought, in the 智度論 21, for resisting Māra attacks and evil promptings during the meditation on impurity, etc; i.e. thought of the Buddha, of the Law (or Truth), the fraternity, the commandments, almsgiving, the devas, breathing, and death There are also the 大人 ||, i.e. that truth 道 is obtained through absence of desire, contentment, aloneness, zeal, correct thinking, a fixed mind, wisdom, and inner joy v 八念經

八(或發)思巴 Bashpa, Phags-pa, Bagcheba, Blo-gros-rgyal-mtshan A śramana of Tibet, teacher and confidential adviser of Kublai Khan, who appointed him head of the Buddhist church of Tibet A.D. 1260 He is the author of a manual of Buddhist terminology 彰所知論 and translated another work into Chinese In A.D. 1269 he constructed an alphabet for the Mongol language, "adapted from the Tibetan and written vertically," and a syllabary borrowed from Tibetan, known by the name of Hkhor yig, for which, however, the Lama Chos-kyi hod-zer 1307-1311 substituted another alphabet based on that of Śākya-paṇḍita.

八慢 The eight kinds of pride, māna, arrogance, or self-conceit, 如慢 though inferior, to think oneself equal to others (in religion); 慢慢 to think oneself superior among manifest superiors, 不如 || to think oneself not so much inferior among manifest superiors; 增上 || to think one has attained more than is the fact, or when it is not the fact; 我 || self-superiority, or self-sufficiency; 邪 || pride in false views, or doings; 憍 || arrogance, 人 || extreme arrogance.

八憍 The eight kinds of pride, or arrogance, resulting in domineering because of strength; of clan, or name; of wealth; of independence, or position; of years, or age; of cleverness, or wisdom; of good or charitable deeds; of good looks. Of these, eight birds are named as types: 鵄 鷂 two kinds of owl, eagle, vulture, crow, magpie, pigeon, wagtail.

八成 idem 八相成道 || 立 因 The eight factors of a Buddhist syllogism

八戒(齋) The first eight of the ten commandments, see 戒; not to kill; not to take things not given; no ignoble (i.e. sexual) conduct; not to speak

falsely, not to drink wine, not to indulge in cosmetics, personal adornments, dancing, or music, not to sleep on fine beds, but on a mat on the ground, and not to eat out of regulation hours, i.e. after noon. Another group divides the sixth into two—against cosmetics and adornments and against dancing and music, the first eight are then called the eight prohibitory commands and the last the 齋 or fasting commandment. Also | 齋戒, | 關 (or 支) 齋, cf 八種勝法

八教 The eight T'ien-t'ai classifications of Śākyamuni's teaching, from the Avatamsaka to the Lotus and Nirvāṇa sūtras, divided into the two sections (1) 化法四教 his four kinds of teaching of the content of the Truth accommodated to the capacity of his disciples, (2) 化儀四教 his four modes of instruction. (1) The four 化法教 are (a) 三藏教 The Tripiṭaka or Hinayāna teaching, for śrāvakas and pratyekabuddhas, the bodhisattva doctrine being subordinate, it also included the primitive sūnyā doctrine as developed in the Satya-siddhi śāstra. (b) 通教 His later "intermediate" teaching which contained Hinayāna and Mahāyāna doctrine for śrāvaka, pratyekabuddha, and bodhisattva, to which are attributed the doctrines of the Dharmalakṣaṇa or Yogācārya and Mādhyamika schools. (c) 別教 His differentiated, or separated, bodhisattva teaching, definitely Mahāyāna. (d) 圓教 His final, perfect, bodhisattva, universal teaching as preached, e.g. in the Lotus and Nirvāṇa sūtras. (2) The four methods of instruction 化儀 are (a) 頓教 Direct teaching without reserve of the whole truth, e.g. the 華嚴 sūtra. (b) 漸教 Gradual or graded, e.g. the 阿含, 方等, and 般若 sūtras, all the four 化法 are also included under this heading. (c) 秘密教 Esoteric teaching, only understood by special members of the assembly. (d) 不定 | General or indeterminate teaching, from which each hearer would derive benefit according to his interpretation.

八敬戒 The eight commands given by the Buddha to his foster-mother, i.e. aunt, when she was admitted to the order, and which remain as commands to nuns. (1) even though a hundred years old a nun must pay respect to a monk, however young, and offer her seat to him, (2) must never scold a monk, (3) never accuse, or speak of his misdeeds, but a monk may speak of hers; (4) at his hands obtain reception into the order, (5) confess sin (sexual or other) before the assembly of monks and nuns, (6) ask the fraternity for a monk as preceptor, (7) never share the same summer resort with monks, (8) after the summer retreat

she must report and ask for a responsible confessor. Also | | 法, | 不可越 (or 過) 法, | 尊重法, v. 四分律 48

八支 idem 八正道; also the eight sections of the 八支 śāstra, also a term for the first eight commandments

八方上下 The four quarters, the four 維 half-quarters and above and below, i.e. the universe in all directions. | | 天 The eight heavens and devas at the eight points of the compass. E, the Indra, or Śakra heaven, S, the Yama heaven, W., the Varuna, or water heaven, N, the Vaiśravana, or Pluto heaven, NE, the Īśāna, or Śiva heaven, SE, the Homa, or fire heaven; SW, the Nirrti, or Raksas heaven, NW, the Vāyu, or wind heaven. All these may be considered as devalokas or heavens.

八時 An Indian division of the day into eight "hours", four for day and four for night.

八智 The 四法智 and 四類智, see 八忍

八會 The 華嚴經 Hua-yen sūtra, as delivered at eight assemblies.

八棄 idem 八波羅夷

八正道 (分) Āryamārga. The eight right or correct ways, the "eightfold noble path" for the arhat to nirvāṇa, also styled 八道船, 八正門, 八由行, 八遊行, 八聖道支, 八道行, 八直行, 八直道. The eight are (1) 正見 Samyag-drsti, correct views in regard to the Four Axioms, and freedom from the common delusion. (2) 正思 Samyak-samkalpa, correct thought and purpose. (3) 正語 Samyak-vāc, correct speech, avoidance of false and idle talk. (4) 正業 Samyak-karmānta, correct deed, or conduct, getting rid of all improper action so as to dwell in purity. (5) 正命 Samyak-ājīva, correct livelihood or occupation, avoiding the five immoral occupations. (6) 正精進 Samyak-vyāyāma, correct zeal, or energy in uninterrupted progress in the way of nirvāṇa. (7) 正念 Samyak-smṛti, correct remembrance, or memory, which retains the true and excludes the false. (8) 正定 Samyak-samādhi, correct meditation, absorption, or abstraction. The 正 means of course Buddhist orthodoxy, anything contrary to this being 邪 or heterodox, and wrong. | | | 經 Buddha-bhāṣita-aṣṭāṅga-samyak-mārga-sūtra. Tr by

An Shih-kao of the Eastern Han B N 659, being an earlier translation of the Samyuktāgama 雜阿含經

八水 Eight rivers of India—Ganges, Jumna, 薩羅² Sarasvatī, Hiranyavatī or Ajiravatī, 摩河² Mahī, Indus, Oxus, and Sītā

八法 The eight dharma, things, or methods. There are three groups (1) idem 八風 q v (2) 四大 and 四微 q v (3) The eight essential things, i.e. 教 instruction, 理 doctrine, 智 knowledge or wisdom attained, 斷 cutting away of delusion, 行 practice of the religious life, 位 progressive status, 因 producing 果 the fruit of saintliness. Of these 教理行果 are known as the 四法

八波羅夷 or 八重罪 The eight pārājika, in relation to the sins of a nun, for the first four see 四 || |, (5) libidinous contact with a male, (6) any sort of improper association (leading to adultery), (7) concealing the misbehaviour (of an equal, or inferior), (8) improper dealings with a monk.

八海 v 九山八海

八無暇 The eight conditions of no leisure or time to hear a Buddha or his truth, idem 八難 || 礙. The eight universalized powers of the 六識 six senses, 意根 the mind and the 法界 dharmadhātu

八熱地獄 v 八大地獄

八犍度 The eight skandhas or sections of the Abhidharma, i.e. miscellaneous, concerning bondage to the passions, etc., wisdom; practice, the four fundamentals, or elements, the roots, or organs; meditation, and views. The || 論 in thirty sections, attributed to Kātyāyana, is in the Abhidharma.

八王子 The eight sons of the last of the 20,000 shining Buddhas 燈明佛 born before he left home to become a monk, their names are given in the first chapter of the Lotus sūtra. In Japan there are also eight sons of a Shinto deity, reincarnated as one of the six Kuan-yin || 日. The eight royal days, i.e. the solstices, the equinoxes, and the first day of each of the four seasons.

八由行, also 八直行 (or 道) idem | 正道.

八相(成道) also 八相示現 Eight aspects of the Buddha's life, which the 起信論 gives as (1) descent into and abode in the Tusita heaven, (2) entry into his mother's womb, (3) abode there visibly preaching to the devas, (4) birth from mother's side in Lumbinī, (5) leaving home at 19 (or 25) as a hermit; (6) after six years' suffering attaining enlightenment, (7) rolling the Law wheel, or preaching; (8) at 80 entering nirvāṇa. The 四教義 group of T'ien-t'ai is slightly different—descent from Tusita, entry into womb, birth, leaving home, subjection of Māra, attaining perfect wisdom, preaching, nirvāṇa. See also the two 四相, i.e. 四本 | and 四隨 |

八神變 idem 八變化

八祖相承 The succession of the eight founders of the esoteric sect, 真言 or Shingon, i.e. 大日, 金剛, 龍猛, 龍智, 金剛智, 不空, 惠果 and the Japanese 弘法.

八禁 idem 八戒.

八福生處 The eight happy conditions in which he may be reborn who keeps the five commands and the ten good ways and bestows alms: (1) rich and honourable among men; (2) in the heavens of the four deva kings; (3) the Indra heavens; (4) Suyāma heavens; (5) Tusita heaven; (6) 化樂 nirmāṇarati heaven, i.e. the fifth devaloka; (7) 他化 parānirmita-vaśavartin, i.e. the sixth devaloka heaven; (8) the brahma-heavens. || || The eight fields for cultivating blessedness: Buddhas; arhats (or saints); preaching monks (upādhyāya); teachers (ācārya); friars; father; mother; the sick. Buddhas, arhats, and friars (or monks in general) are termed 敬 || reverence-fields; the sick are 悲田 compassion-fields; the rest are 恩田 grace- or gratitude-fields. Another group is: to make roads and wells; canals and bridges; repair dangerous roads; be dutiful to parents; support monks; tend the sick; save from disaster or distress; provide for a quinquennial assembly. Another: serving the Three Precious Ones, i.e. the Buddha; the Law; the Order; parents; the monks as teachers; the poor; the sick; animals.

八種別解脫戒 Differentiated rules of liberation for the eight orders—monks; nuns; mendicants; novices male; and female; disciples male; and female; and the laity who observe the first eight commandments. || 勝法. The eight kinds of surpassing things, i.e. those who keep the

first eight commandments receive the eight kinds of reward—they escape from falling into the hells, becoming pretas, or animals, or asuras, they will be born among men, become monks, and obtain the truth, in the heavens of desire, in the brahma-heaven, or meet a Buddha, and obtain perfect enlightenment | | 粥 The eight kinds of congee, or gruel, served by the citizens to the Buddha and his disciples when in retreat in the bamboo grove of Kāśī, they were of butter, or fats, or hempseed, milk, peas, beans, sesamum, or plain gruel | | (布) 施 Eight causes of giving—convenience, fear, gratitude, reward-seeking, traditional (or customary), hoping for heaven, name and fame, personal virtue | | 授記 The eight kinds of prediction—made known to self, not to others, to others not to self, to self and others, unknown to self or others, the near made known but the remote not, the remote made known but not the intermediate steps, near and remote both made known, near and remote both not made known | | 法 idem | 戒, also eight divisions of the 五十法 q v | | 清風 Pleasant breezes from the eight directions of the compass

八穢 Eight things unclean to a monk buying land for self, not for Buddha or the fraternity, ditto cultivating, ditto laying by or storing up, ditto keeping servants (or slaves), keeping animals (for slaughter), treasuring up gold, etc., ivory and ornaments, utensils for private use

八童子 idem 八大金剛童子

八筏 The eight rafts, idem 八正道 The eightfold noble path

八纏 The eight entanglements, or evils to be without shame, without a blush, envious, mean, unregretful, sleepy (or indolent), ambitious, stupid (or depressed)

八聖 The 四向 and 四果 of śrāvakas | | (道支) idem 八正道

八背捨 idem 八解脫

八臂天 The eight-arm deva, an epithet of Brahma as Nārāyaṇadeva 那羅延天 creator of men

八自在 idem | 變化 and | 大自在

八色幡 The Amitābha eight pennons of various colours, indicating the eight directions of space

八苦 The eight distresses—birth, age, sickness, death, parting with what we love, meeting with what we hate, unattained aims, and all the ills of the five skandhas

八菩薩 idem 八大菩薩

八萬 An abbreviation for 八萬四千 (千) The number of atoms in the human body is supposed to be 84,000 Hence the term is used for a number of things, often in the general sense of a great number It is also the age apex of life in each human world There are the 84,000 stūpas erected by Aśoka, each to accommodate one of the 84,000 relics of the Buddha's body, also the 84,000 forms of illumination shed by Amitābha, the 84,000 excellent physical signs of a Buddha, the 84,000 mortal distresses, i.e. 84,000 煩惱 or 塵勞, also the cure found in the 84,000 methods, i.e. 法藏, 法蘊, 法門, or 教門 | | 十二 An abbreviation for 八萬四千法藏 the 84,000 teachings or lessons credited to the Buddha for the cure of all sufferings, and the 十二部經 12 sūtras in which they are contained | | 威儀 The bodhisattva's 80,000 duties

八葉 The eight lotus-petals, a name for Sumeru | | 院 is the central court of the 胎藏界 with Vairocana as its central figure, also termed | | 蓮臺 or 座 An esoteric name for the heart is the eight-petal fleshly heart, and being the seat of meditation it gives rise to the term eight-leaf lotus meditation

八覺 The eight (wrong) perceptions or thoughts, i.e. desire, hate, vexation (with others), 親里 home-sickness, patriotism (or thoughts of the country's welfare), dislike of death, ambition for one's clan or family, slighting or being rude to others 華嚴經 13

八解脫 Asta-vimokṣa, mokṣa, vimukti, mukti Liberation, deliverance, freedom, emancipation, escape, release—in eight forms, also 八背捨 and of 解脫 and 八勝處 The eight are stages of mental concentration (1) 內有色想觀外色 解脫 Liberation, when subjective desire arises, by examination of the object, or of all things and realization of their filthiness (2) 內無色想觀外色 解脫 Liberation, when no subjective desire

arises, by still meditating as above. These two are deliverance by meditation on impurity, the next on purity (3) 淨身作證具足住解脫 Liberation by concentration on the pure to the realization of a permanent state of freedom from all desire. The above three "correspond to the four Dhyānas" (Eitel) (4) 空無邊處解脫 Liberation in realization of the infinity of space, or the immaterial (5) 識無邊處解脫 Liberation in realization of infinite knowledge (6) 無所有處解脫 Liberation in realization of nothingness, or nowhere-ness (7) 非想非非想處解脫 Liberation in the state of mind where there is neither thought nor absence of thought. These four arise out of abstract meditation in regard to desire and form, and are associated with the 四空天 (8) 滅受想定解脫 Liberation by means of a state of mind in which there is final extinction, nirvāṇa, of both sensation, vedanā, and consciousness, samjñā

八觸 Eight physical sensations which hinder meditation in its early stages: restlessness, itching, buoyancy, heaviness, coldness, heat, roughness, smoothness 止觀 8

八論 The eight śāstras, there are three lists of eight, one non-Buddhist, one by 無著 Asaṅga, founder of the Yoga School, a third by 陳那 Jina Dinnāga. Details are given in the 寄歸傳 4 and 解纜鈔 4

八諦 The eight truths, postulates, or judgments of the 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, i.e. four common or mundane, and four of higher meaning. The first four are (1) common postulates on reality, considering the nominal as real, e.g. a pot, (2) common doctrinal postulates, e.g. the five skandhas; (3) abstract postulates, e.g. the four noble truths 四諦, and (4) temporal postulates in regard to the spiritual in the material. The second abstract or philosophical four are (5) postulates on constitution and function, e.g. of the skandhas, (6) on cause and effect, e.g. the 四諦, (7) on the void, the immaterial, or reality, and (8) on the pure inexpressible ultimate or absolute

八識 The eight parijñāna, or kinds of cognition, perception, or consciousness. They are the five senses of cakṣur-vijñāna, śrotra-v., ghrāṇa-v., jihvā-v., and kāya-v., i.e. seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, and touch. The sixth is mano-vijñāna, the mental sense, or intellect, v. 末那. It is defined as 意 mentality, apprehension, or by some as will. The seventh is styled kṛtsa-mano-vijñāna 末那 | discriminated from the last as 思量 pondering, calculating; it

is the discriminating and constructive sense, more than the intellectually perceptive, as infected by the ālaya-v., or receiving "seeds" from it, it is considered as the cause of all egoism and individualizing, i.e. of men and things, therefore of all illusion arising from assuming the seeming as the real. The eighth is the ālaya-vijñāna, 阿賴耶 | which is the storehouse, or basis from which come all "seeds" of consciousness. The seventh is also defined as the ādāna 阿陀那 | or "laying hold of" or "holding on to" consciousness | | 心 |. The eight fundamental powers of the | | and | | 心所 the eight powers functioning, or the concomitant sensations | | 體 — The eight perceptions are fundamentally a unity, opposed by the 唯識 school with the doctrine | | 體別 that they are fundamentally discrete

八辯 Eight characteristics of a Buddha's speaking: never hectoring; never misleading or confused; fearless, never haughty; perfect in meaning; and in flavour; free from harshness, reasonable (or, suited to the occasion)

八變化 Eight supernatural powers of transformation, characteristics of every Buddha: (1) to shrink self or others, or the world and all things to an atom; (2) to enlarge ditto to fill all space; (3) to make the same light as a feather; (4) to make the same any size or anywhere at will; (5) everywhere and in everything to be omnipotent; (6) to be anywhere at will, either by self-transportation, or bringing the destination to himself, etc.; (7) to shake all things (in the six, or eighteen ways); (8) to be one or many and at will pass through the solid or through space, or through fire or water, or transform the four elements at will, e.g. turn earth into water. Also | 神變; | 自在

八輪 The eight (spoke) wheel, idem 八正道

八輩 The eight grades, i.e. those who have attained the 四向 and 四果

八迷 The eight misleading terms, which form the basis of the logic of the 中論, i.e. 生 birth, 滅 death, 去 past, 來 future, — identity, 異 difference, 斷 annihilation, 常 perpetuity (or eternity). The 三論宗 regard these as unreal; v. 八不中道

八遊行 idem 八正道

八道 (支 or 船 or 行) idem 八正道

八遮 A 三論 term for 八不中道 q v

八邪 The eight heterodox or improper practices, the opposite of the eight correct paths 八正道

八部 (衆) The eight classes of supernatural beings in the Lotus sūtra 天 deva, 龍 nāga, 夜叉 yakṣa, 乾闥婆 gandharva, 阿修羅 asura, 迦樓羅 garuḍa, 緊那羅 kinnara, 摩睺羅迦 mahoraga Also called 天龍八部 and 龍神八部 || **鬼衆** The eight groups of demon-followers of the four mahārājas, i.e. gandharvas, piśācas, kumbhāṇḍas, pretas, nāgas, pūtanās, yakṣas, and rākṣasas

八重眞寶 The eight weighty and truly precious things, i.e. the eight metals, which depend for evaluation on gold, the highest and greatest, used to illustrate the Buddha as supreme and the other classes in grades beneath him Also || **無價**, i.e. the eight priceless things

八門 (二悟 or 兩益) Eight kinds of syllogisms in Buddhist logic, v 因明八正理論 (1) 能立 a valid proposition, (2) 能破 an invalid proposition, (3) 似能立 doubtful, or seemingly valid but faulty, (4) 似能破 seemingly invalid, and assailable, (5) 現量 manifest, or evidential, (6) 比量 inferential, (7) 似現量 seemingly evidential, (8) 似比量 seemingly inferential

八關齋 idem 八戒齋

八難 The eight conditions in which it is difficult to see a Buddha or hear his dharma in the hells, as hungry ghosts, as animals, in Uttarakuru (the northern continent where all is pleasant), in the long-life heavens (where life is long and easy), as deaf, blind, and dumb, as a worldly philosopher, in the intermediate period between a Buddha and his successor Also || **無暇**

八音 The eight tones of a Buddha's voice—beautiful, flexible, harmonious, respect-producing, not effeminate (i.e. manly), unerring, deep and resonant

八顛倒 The eight upside-down views heretics believe in 常樂我淨 permanence, pleasure, personality, and purity, the two Hīnayāna vehicles deny these both now and in nirvāṇa Mahāyāna

denies them now, but asserts them in nirvāṇa Also || **倒**

八風 The eight winds, or influences which fan the passions, i.e. gain, loss, defamation, eulogy, praise, ridicule, sorrow, joy Also || **法**

八魔 The eight Māras, or destroyers 煩惱 | the māras of the passions, 陰 | the skandha-māras, v 五陰, 死 | death-māra, 他化自在天 | the māra-king The above four are ordinarily termed the four māras, the other four are the four Hīnayāna delusions of śrāvakas and pratyekabuddhas, i.e. 無常 impermanence, 無樂 joylessness, 無我 impersonality, 無淨 impurity, cf || **顛倒**

八齋 (戒) idem 八戒齋

刀山 The hill of swords in one of the hells.

刀途 The gati or path of rebirth as an animal, so called because animals are subjects of the butcher's knife

刀風 The wind that cuts all living beings to pieces—at the approach of a world-kalpa's end, also described as the disintegrating force at death

力 Bala, power, strength, of which there are several categories 二 | power of choice and of practice, 三 | the power of Buddha, of meditation (samādhi) and of practice 五 | Pañcabala, the five powers of faith, zeal, memory (or remembering), meditation, and wisdom 六 | A child's power is in crying, a woman's in resentment, a king's in domineering, an arhat's in zeal (or progress), a Buddha's in mercy, and a bhikṣu's in endurance (of despite) 十 | q v The ten powers of Buddhas and bodhisattvas

力士, 力者 Vīra A strong or mighty man, hero, demigod Used for the Licchavi, also 離車, 梨 (or 黎) 車, 栗咕婆 The terms 力士城 and 力士生地 are defined as Kuśmagara

力者 (法師) A monk who degrades himself by becoming a fighter (e.g. boxer), or a slave

力波羅蜜 The vīrya-pāramitā || || || 菩薩 One of the twenty-eight honoured ones in the Garbhadhātu group

力無(所)畏 The 力 is mtp as the ten powers of a Buddha, the 無所畏 are his four qualities of fearlessness

力生 Power-born, one who is born from the Truth, a monk

十 Daśa, ten, the perfect number

十一 Ekādaśa, eleven | 一切處 Ten universals, or modes of contemplating the universe from ten aspects, i.e. from the viewpoint of earth, water, fire, wind, blue, yellow, red, white, space, or mind. For example, contemplated under the aspect of water, then the universe is regarded as in flux and change. Also called 十禪支, 十遍處定. It is one of the 三法 | 面觀音 The eleven-faced Kuan-yin, especially connected with tantric performances, ekādaśamukha; there are three or more sūtras on the subject

十三 Trayodaśa, thirteen | 佛 The thirteen Shingon rulers of the dead during the forty-nine days and until the thirty-third commemoration. The thirteen are 不動明王, 釋迦, 文殊, 普賢, 地藏, 彌勒, 藥師, 觀音, 勢至, 阿彌陀, 阿闍, 大日 and 虛空藏, each has his place, duties, magical letter, signs, etc. | 力 The thirteen powers or bodhisattva balas of the Pure-land school. 因, 緣, 意, 願, 方便, 常, 善, 定, 慧, 多聞, 持戒, 忍辱, 精進, 禪定, 正念, 正觀, 諸通明, and 如法調伏諸衆生 | 宗 The thirteen Buddhist schools of China, v 宗派

十不二門 The school of the ten pairs of unified opposites founded by 荆溪 Ching-ch'i on the teaching of the Lotus sūtra. There are several books bearing the name. The unifying principle is that of the identity of contraries, and the ten apparent contraries are matter and mind, internal and external, 修證 practice and proof (or realization), cause and effect, impurity and purity, objective and subjective, self and other, 三業 action, speech, and thought, 薩婆 relative and absolute, the fertilized and the fertilizer (i.e. receiver and giver). There are several treatises on the subject in the Canon | 善業 (or 道) idem 十惡 (業). | 悔戒 The ten rules which produce no regrets—not to kill, steal, fornicate, lie, tell of a fellow-Buddhist's sins, deal in wine, praise oneself and discredit others, be mean, be angry, defame the Triratna (Buddha Law Fraternity)

十乘(觀) A T'ien-t'ai mode of meditation in ten "vehicles" or stages, for the attainment of bodhi | 床 The comfort or ease of progress produced by the above is compared to a couch or divan | 風 The above method like a breeze blows away error and falsity as dust

十事功德 The bodhisattva-merit resulting from the attainment of the ten groups of excellences in the southern version of the Nivāna Sūtra 南本涅槃經 19-24. There is an unimportant 十事經 not connected with the above | 非法 Ten unlawful things said to have been advocated by the Vāśālī monks, which led to the calling of the second Council

十二 Dvādaśa, twelve

十二不律儀 idem 十二惡律儀

十二佛 The twelve Buddhas of the esoteric sect placed three on the east, one in each of the other seven directions, and one each for zenith and nadir

十二光佛 Amitābha's twelve titles of light. The 無量壽經 上 gives them as 無量光佛, etc., i.e. the Buddha of light that is immeasurable, boundless, irresistible, incomparable, yama (or flaming), pure, joy, wisdom, unceasing, surpassing thought, ineffable, surpassing sun and moon. Another list is given in the 九品往生阿彌陀經

十二分經 (or 教) idem 十二部經

十二因緣 Dvādaśāṅga pratītyasamutpāda; the twelve nidānas, v. 尼 and 因; also 十二緣起; | (有) 支, | 率連; | 棘圍, | 輪; | 重城, 因緣觀, 支佛觀. They are the twelve links in the chain of existence. (1) 無明 avidyā, ignorance, or unenlightenment, (2) 行 saṃskāra, action, activity, conception, "dispositions," Keith; (3) 識 vijñāna, consciousness, (4) 名色 nāmarūpa, name and form; (5) 六入 ṣaḍāyatana, the six sense organs, i.e. eye, ear, nose, tongue, body, and mind; (6) 觸 sparśa, contact, touch, (7) 受 vedanā, sensation, feeling, (8) 愛 trṣṇā, thirst, desire, craving; (9) 取 upādāna, laying hold of, grasping; (10) 有 bhava, being, existing, (11) 生 jāti, birth; (12) 老死 jarāmaraṇa, old age, death. The "classical formula" reads "By reason of ignorance dispositions; by reason of

dispositions consciousness", etc. A further application of the twelve nidānas is made in regard to their causation of rebirth (1) ignorance, as inherited passion from the beginningless past, (2) karma, good and evil, of past lives, (3) conception as a form of perception, (4) nāmarūpa, or body and mind evolving (in the womb), (5) the six organs on the verge of birth, (6) childhood whose intelligence is limited to sparśa, contact or touch, (7) receptivity or budding intelligence and discrimination from 6 or 7 years, (8) thirst, desire, or love, age of puberty, (9) the urge of sensuous existence, (10) forming the substance, bhava, of future karma, (11) the completed karma ready for rebirth, (12) old age and death. The two first are associated with the previous life, the other ten with the present. The theory is equally applicable to all realms of reincarnation. The twelve links are also represented in a chart, at the centre of which are the serpent (anger), boar (ignorance, or stupidity), and dove (lust) representing the fundamental sins. Each catches the other by the tail, typifying the train of sins producing the wheel of life. In another circle the twelve links are represented as follows: (1) ignorance, a blind woman, (2) action, a potter at work, or a man gathering fruit, (3) consciousness, a restless monkey, (4) name and form, a boat, (5) sense organs, a house, (6) contact, a man and woman sitting together, (7) sensation, a man pierced by an arrow, (8) desire, a man drinking wine, (9) craving, a couple in union, (10) existence through childbirth, (11) birth, a man carrying a corpse, (12) disease, old age, death, an old woman leaning on a stick. 十二因緣論 Pratītya-samutpāda śāstra

十二地 To the 十地 add 等覺 and 妙覺 q v

十二 (大 or 上) 願 The twelve vows of the Master of Healing, 藥師

十二天 The twelve devas (especially of the Shingon sect) Brahmā, the deva of earth, of the moon, of the sun, Indra, of fire, Yama, of the raksas (or demons), of water, of wind, Vaiśramaṇa (wealth), and Mahēśvara (Śiva). Also 大天衆

十二宮 The twelve zodiacal mansions east—gemini 夫婦 or 雙女, aries 羊, taurus 牛, west—libra 秤, scorpio 蝎, sagittarius 弓 or 人馬, south—aquarius 瓶, pisces 魚, capricornus 密牛, north—cancer 螃蟹, leo 獅子, virgo (or twin maidens 雙女). They are used in

the vajradhātu group of the Garbhadhātu mandala, E W S N.

十二惡律儀 The twelve bad occupations: sheep-butcher, poulterer (or hen-breeder), pork butcher, fowler, fisherman, hunter, thief, executioner, jailer, juggler, dog-butcher, beater (i.e. hunt servant)

十二法人 Those who follow the twelve practices of the ascetics: (1) live in a hermitage, (2) always beg for food, (3) take turns at begging food, (4) one meal a day, (5) reduce amount of food, (6) do not take a drink made of fruit or honey after midday, (7) wear dust-heap garments, (8) wear only the three clerical garments, (9) dwell among graves, (10) stay under a tree, (11) on the dewy ground, (12) sit and never lie

十二火天 The homa-, or fire-spirits, whose representations, colours, magic words, signs, symbols, and mode of worship are given in the 大日經疏 20. Also 尊, 種火法. The twelve fire-spirits are: (1) Indra or Vairocana, the discoverer or source of fire, symbolizing 智 knowledge, (2) the moon 行滿 which progresses to fullness, with mercy as root and enlightenment as fruit, i.e. Buddha, (3) the wind, represented as a half-moon, fanner of flame, of zeal, and by driving away dark clouds, of enlightenment, (4) the red rays of the rising sun, rohita, his swords (or rays) indicating 慧 wisdom, (5) 沒栗擎 a form half stern, half smiling, sternly driving away the passions and trials, (6) 忿怒 irate, bellowing with open mouth, showing four teeth, flowing locks, one eye closed, (7) 闍吒羅 fire burning within, i.e. the inner witness, or realization, (8) 迄灑耶 the waster, or destroyer of waste and injurious products within, i.e. inner purification; (9) 意生 the producer at will, capable of all variety, resembling Viśvakarman, the Brahmanic Vulcan, (10) 羯羅微 the fire-eater, (11) untraceable, (12) 謨賀那 the completer, also the subduer of demons.

十二無爲 十二真如

十二燈 The twelve lamps used in the cult of the Master of Healing 藥師.

十二獸 The twelve animals for the "twelve horary branches" with their names, hours, and the Chinese transliterations of their Sanskrit equivalents, v. 大集經 23 and 56. There are also the thirty-six animals, three for each hour. The twelve are: Serpent 蛇 巳, 9-11 a.m. 迦若, Horse

馬午, 11-1 noon 兜羅, Sheep 羊未, 1-3 p.m.
 毘梨支迦, Monkey 猴申, 3-5 p.m. 檀尼毘,
 Cock 鷄酉, 5-7 p.m. 摩迦羅, Dog 大戌,
 7-9 p.m. 鳩槃, Boar 豕亥, 9-11 p.m. 彌那,
 Rat 鼠子, 11-1 midnight 彌沙, Ox 牛丑,
 1-3 a.m. 毘利沙, Tiger (or Lion) 虎寅, 3-5 a.m.
 彌倫那, Hare 兔卯, 5-7 a.m. 羯迦吒迦,
 Dragon 龍辰, 7-9 a.m. 絲阿

十二真如 The twelve aspects of the bhūta-tathatā or the ultimate, which is also styled the
 || 無爲 “inactive” or nirvāṇa-like and the
 || 空 “void” or immaterial (1) The *chên yu*
 itself, (2) 法界 as the medium of all things,
 (3) 法性 as the nature of all things, (4) 不虛
 妄性 its reality contra the unreality of phenomena,
 (5) 不變異性 its immutability contra mortality
 and phenomenal variation, (6) 平等性 as universal
 or undifferentiated, (7) 離生性 as immortal, i.e.
 apart from birth and death, or creation and destruc-
 tion, (8) 法定 as eternal, its nature ever sure,
 (9) 法住 as the abode of all things, (10) 實際
 as the bounds of all reality, (11) 虛空界 as the
 realm of space, the void, or immateriality, (12) 不
 思議界 as the realm beyond thought or expression

十二神 (明王) The twelve spirits con-
 nected with the cult of 藥師 the Master of Healing
 Also || 神將 They are associated with the
 twelve hours of the day, of which they are guardian
 spirits Their names are as follows 宮 (or 金)
 毘羅 Kumbhira, 伐折羅 Vajra, 迷企羅
 Mihra; 安底羅 Andira, 頽備羅 Anila,
 珊底羅 Sandila, 因陀羅 Indra, 波夷羅
 Pajra; 摩虎羅 Mahoraga, 真達羅 Kinnara
 招杜羅 Catura, and 毘羯羅 Vikarāla

十二禽 idem 十二獸

十二種火法 v 十二火天

十二空 v 十二真如

十二緣起, || 輪, || 門, idem
 十二因緣

十二藥叉大將 idem 十二神

十二部經 Twelve divisions of the Mahā-
 yāna canon (1) 修多羅 sūtra, (2) 祇夜 geyā,
 (3) 伽陀 gāthā; (4) 尼陀那 nidāna, also
 因緣, (5) 伊帝目多 itivṛttaka, (6) 闍多伽
 jāta; (7) 阿浮達摩 abhuta-dharma, i.e. the

阿毘達摩 abhidharma, (8) 阿波陀那 ava-
 dāna, (9) 優婆提舍 upadeśa, (10) 優陀那
 udāna, (11) 毘佛略 vaipulya, (12) 和伽羅
 vyākaraṇa Cf 九部經

十二遊經 Dvādaśaviharana sūtra The
 life of Śākyamuni to his twelfth year, translated by
 Kālodaka A.D. 392

十二門 idem || 因緣 || 論 Dvāda-
 śanikāya Śāstra One of the 三論, composed by
 Nāgārjuna, translated by Kumārajīva A.D. 408
 There are several works on it

十二願王 The twelve-vow king, i.e. Yao
 Shih 藥師, the Master of Healing

十五 Pañcadaśa, fifteen || 尊 The fifteen
 honoured ones, with whom certain 真言 Shingon
 devotees seek by yoga to become united, of the
 fifteen, each represents a part of the whole, e.g. the
 eyes, ears, mouth, hands, feet, etc. v 瑜祇經 in
 its 金剛薩埵, etc., chapter || 尊觀音
 The fifteen kinds of Kuan-yin's images normal face,
 with thousand hands, horse's head, eleven faces, as
 Cundā (Marīci), with the 如意 talismanic wheel,
 net, white robe, leaf robe, moon, willow, fruit, as
 Tārā, with azure neck, and as Gandharāja || 智斷
 The fifteen days of the waxing moon are likened to
 the fifteen kinds of increasing wisdom 智, and the
 fifteen waning days to the fifteen kinds of deliverance
 from evil 斷

十住 The ten stages, or periods, in bodhisattva-
 wisdom, prajñā 般若, are the 十住, the merits
 or character attained are the 十地 q.v. Two inter-
 pretations may be given In the first of these, the
 first four stages are likened to entry into the holy
 womb, the next four to the period of gestation, the
 ninth to birth, and the tenth to the washing or baptism
 with the water of wisdom, e.g. the baptism of a
 Ksatriya prince The ten stages are (1) 發心 |
 the purposive stage, the mind set upon Buddhahood,
 (2) 治地 | clear understanding and mental control,
 (3) 修行 | unhampered liberty in every direction,
 (4) 生貴 | acquiring the Tathāgata nature or seed,
 (5) 方便具足 | perfect adaptability and resem-
 blance in self-development and development of others,
 (6) 正心 | the whole mind becoming Buddha-like,
 (7) 不退 | no retrogression, perfect unity and con-
 stant progress, (8) 童真 | as a Buddha-son now
 complete, (9) 法王子 | as prince of the law,
 (10) 灌頂 | baptism as such, e.g. the consecration
 of kings Another interpretation of the above is

(1) spiritual resolve, stage of śrota-āpanna, (2) submission to rule, preparation for Sakrdāgāmin stage, (3) cultivation of virtue, attainment of Sakrdāgāmin stage, (4) noble birth, preparation for the anāgāmin stage, (5) perfect means, attainment of anāgāmin stage, (6) right mind, preparation for arhatship, (7) no-retrogradation, the attainment of arhatship, (8) immortal youth, pratyekabuddhahood, (9) son of the law-king, the conception of bodhisattvahood, (10) baptism as the summit of attainment, the conception of Buddhahood || 心 Ten stages of mental or spiritual development in the 眞言 Shingon sect, beginning with the human animal and ending with perfect enlightenment, a category by the Japanese monk 弘法 Kōhō, founded on the 大日經十心品 || 毘婆沙論 Daśabhūmivibhāṣā śāstra A commentary by Nāgārjuna on the 十住經 and the 十地經, said to contain the earliest teaching regarding Amitābha, translated by Kumārajīva circa A D 405

十佛 There are several groups, that of the Hua-yen sūtra is Kāśyapa, Kanakamuni, Krakucchanda, Viśvabhū, Śikhin, Vipasyi, Tisya (or Pusya), Tissa, ² Padma, and Dīpankara. Another group is that of the Amitābha cult, one for each of the ten directions. There are other groups.

十來(偈) The ten rhymes in "lai", a verse which expresses the Buddhist doctrine of moral determinism, i.e. that the position anyone now occupies is solely the result of his character in past lives, heredity and environment having nothing to do with his present condition, for, whether in prince or beggar, it is the reward of past deeds.

The upright from the forbearing come,
The poor from the mean and greedy come,
Those of high rank from worshippers come,
The low and common from the prideful come,
Those who are dumb from slanderers come,
The blind and deaf from unbelievers come,
The long-lived from the merciful come,
The short-lived from life-takers come,
The deficient in faculties from command-breakers come,
The complete in faculties from command-keepers come.

六	諸	短	長	盲	瘡	下	高	貧	端
根	根	命	壽	聾	啞	賤	位	窮	正
具	不	者	者	者	者	者	者	者	者
足	具	殺	慈	不	誹	憍	禮	慳	忍
者	者	生	悲	信	謗	慢	拜	貪	辱
持	破	中	中	中	中	中	中	中	中
戒	戒	來	來	來	來	來	來	來	來
中	中	來	來	來	來	來	來	來	來
來	來	來	來	來	來	來	來	來	來

十使, 十大惑, 十根本煩惱 The ten messengers, deluders, fundamental passions, they are divided into five sharp and five dull, the five 鈍使 dull ones are desire, hate, stupidity, pride, and doubt, the five sharp 利使 are 身見, 邊見, 邪見, 見取見, 戒禁見, v 見

十信 The ten grades of bodhisattva faith, i.e. the first ten 位 in the fifty-two bodhisattva positions (1) 信 faith (which destroys illusion and results in) (2) 念 remembrance, or unforgetfulness, (3) 精進 zealous progress, (4) 慧 wisdom, (5) 定 settled firmness in concentration, (6) 不退 non-retrogression, (7) 護法 protection of the Truth, (8) 廻向 reflexive powers, e.g. for reflecting the Truth, (9) 戒 the nirvāṇa mind in 無爲 effortlessness, (10) 願 action at will in anything and everywhere

十八 Astādaśa, eighteen || 不共法 Āvenikadharmas, or buddhadharmas, the eighteen different characteristics of a Buddha as compared with bodhisattvas, i.e. his perfection of body (or person), mouth (or speech), memory, impartiality to all, serenity, self-sacrifice, unceasing desire to save, unflagging zeal therein, unfailing thought thereto, wisdom in it, powers of deliverance, the principles of it, revealing perfect wisdom in deed, in word, in thought, perfect knowledge of past, future, and present v 智度論 26 || 圓淨 The eighteen perfections of a buddha's sambhogakāya, v 三身 Also || || 滿 || || 天 Brahmāloka, the eighteen heavens of form, rūpadhātu, three of the first dhyāna, 梵衆, 梵輔, 大梵, three of the second, 少光, 無量光, 光音, three of the third, 少淨, 無量淨, 徧淨, and nine of the fourth, 無雲, 福生, 廣果, 無想; 無煩, 無熱, 善見, 善現, 色究竟 || "Southern Buddhism knows only sixteen. Those two which Northern Buddhists added are 福生 and 無雲" Eitel. || 宗 The eighteen Japanese Buddhist sects, i.e. 三論, 法相, 華嚴, 律, 俱舍, 成實; 天台, 眞言, 融通念佛, 淨土, 眞; 日蓮, 時, 臨濟, 曹洞, 黃檗, 普化, and 修驗宗 || 應眞 The eighteen arhats || 物 The eighteen things a monk should carry in the performance of his duties—willow twigs, soap, the three garments, a water-bottle, a begging-bowl, mat, staff, censer, filter, handkerchief, knife, fire-producer, pincers, hammock, sūtra, the vinaya, the Buddha's image, and bodhisattva image or images, cf 梵網經 37 || 生處 The eighteen Brahmālokas, where rebirth is necessary, i.e. where mortality still exists || 界 The eighteen dhātu, or realms of sense, i.e.

六根, 六境, 六識 the six organs, their objects or conditions, and their perceptions || (大)經, || 明處 The eighteen Indian non-Buddhist classics, i.e. the four vedas, six śāstras, and eight śāstras || 賢 (聖 or 衆), || 境界, || 有學 v 有學. || 部 The eighteen schools of Hinayāna as formerly existing in India, v 小乘 || 重地獄 The eighteen layers of hells, which are described by one writer as the conditions in which the six sense organs, their six objects, and the six perceptions do not harmonize Another says the eighteen are the hell of knives, the boiling sands, the boiling excrement, the fiery carriage, the boiling cauldron, the iron bed, etc || 道 In the two mandalas, Vajradhātu and Garbhadhātu, each has nine central objects of worship The Shingon disciple devotes himself to meditation on one of these eighteen each day

十六 Ṣoḍaśa Sixteen is the esoteric (Shingon) perfect number, just as ten is the perfect number in the Hua-yen sūtra and generally, see 大日經疏 5 || 心, i.e. the 八忍 and 八智 || (大)天 The sixteen devas are E Indra and his wife, S.E. the fire deva and his wife, S Yama and his wife; S.W. Yakṣa-rāja (Kuvera) and wife, W the water deva and his nāga wife (Śakti), N.W. the wind deva and wife, N Vaiśramāna and wife, N.E. Īśāna and wife || 師 The sixteen non-Buddhist "heretical" Indian philosophers || 會 The sixteen lessons of the Prajñā-pāramitā || (心)行, || 諦觀 idem || 行相 The sixteen 行相 of the Four Axioms 四諦, i.e. four forms of considering each of the axioms, associated with 見道 || 善神 Two lists are given, one of sixteen 大將 mahārājas, another of sixteen 善神 good spirits or gods; all of them are guardians of the good and enemies of evil || 國王, || 大國 The sixteen ancient kingdoms of India whose kings are addressed in the 仁王經 2, i.e. Vaiśālī, Kośala, Śrāvastī, Magadha, Bārāṇasī, Kapilavastu, Kuśinagara, Kauśāmbī, Pāñcāla, Pāṭaliputra, Mathurā, Uśīra, Uśīra), Puṇyavardhana, Devavatāra, Kāśī, and Campā || 大力 The sixteen great powers obtainable by a bodhisattva, i.e. of will, mind, action, shame (to do evil), energy, firmness, wisdom, virtue, reasoning, personal appearance, physical powers, wealth, spirit, magic, spreading the truth, subduing demons || 想觀 idem 十六觀 || 王子 (佛), || 沙彌 The sixteen princes in the Lotus Sūtra who became Buddhas after hearing their father preach it. || 知見; || 神我 The sixteen heretical views on me and mine, i.e. the ego in self and others, determinism or fate, immortality, etc, v. 智度論 25. || 菩薩; || 大 (or 正) 士 The sixteen bodhisattvas, there are two groups, one

of the 顯教 exoteric, one of the 密教 esoteric cults, the exoteric list is indefinite, the esoteric has two lists, one is of four bodhisattvas to each of the Buddhas of the four quarters of the Diamond Realm, the other is of the sixteen who represent the body of bodhisattvas in a 賢 kalpa, such as the present E 彌勒, 不空, 除憂, 除惡, S 香象, 大精進, 虛空藏, 智幢, W 無量光, 賢護, 網明, 月光, N 無量意 (文殊), 辨積, 金剛藏, 普賢 || 觀 The sixteen meditations of Amitābha on the setting sun, water (as ice, crystal, etc), the earth, and so on || 資具 Sixteen necessities of a strict observer of ascetic rules, ranging from garments made of rags collected from the dust heap to sleeping among graves

十利 There are many groups of ten profitable things or advantages, e.g. ten in regard to edibles, ten to congee, to learning, to study of the Scriptures, to wisdom, to zeal, etc

十力 Daśabala The ten powers of a Buddha, giving complete knowledge of (1) what is right or wrong in every condition, (2) what is the karma of every being, past, present, and future, (3) all stages of dhyāna liberation, and samādhi, (4) the powers and faculties of all beings, (5) the desires, or moral direction of every being, (6) the actual condition of every individual, (7) the direction and consequence of all laws, (8) all causes of mortality and of good and evil in their reality, (9) the end of all beings and nirvāṇa, (10) the destruction of all illusion of every kind See the 智度論 25 and the 俱舍論 29 || 教 The religion of Him who has the ten powers, i.e. Buddhism || (無等) 尊 The honoured (unequalled) possessor of the ten powers, Buddha || 迦葉 Daśabala-Kāśyapa, one of the first five disciples || 明 The ten powers and ten understandings of a Buddha

十功德 (論) Ten merits (or powers) commended by the Buddha to his bhiksus—zealous progress, contentment with few desires, courage, learning (so as to teach), fearlessness, perfect observance of the commands and the fraternity's regulations, perfect meditation, perfect wisdom, perfect liberation, and perfect understanding of it

十劫 The ten kalpas that have expired since Amitābha made his forty-eight vows, or || 正覺 attained complete bodhi, hence he is styled 十劫 彌陀 These ten kalpas as seen by P'u-hsien are 十劫須臾 but as a moment

十勝行 The ten pāramitās observed by bodhisattvas, see **十地** and **十住** Hīnayāna has another group, adding to the four **梵福** qv the six of sacrificing one's life to save mother, or father, or a Buddha, to become a monk, to induce another to become a monk, to obtain authority to preach

十名 idem **十號**

十問 The ten questions to the Buddha, put into the mouth of Vajrapāṇi, which, with the answers given, form the basis of the **大日經** What is (or are) (1) the nature of the bodhi-mind? (2) its form or forms? (3) the mental stages requisite to attainment? (4) the difference between them? (5) the time required? (6) the character of the merits attained? (7) the activities or practices necessary? (8) the way of such practices? (9) the condition of the uncultivated and cultivated mind? (10) the difference between it and that of the follower of Yoga?

十善(正法) The ten good characteristics, or virtues, defined as the non-committal of the **十惡** ten evils, qv T'ien-t'ai has two groups, one of ceasing 止 to do evil, the other of learning to do well 行 || **位**, || **戒力**, || **王** The position, or power, attained in the next life by observing the ten commandments here, to be born in the heavens, or as rulers of men || **巧** The ten good crafts, or meditations of pratyeka-buddhas, i.e. on the five skandhas, twelve 處, eighteen 界, twelve 因緣, etc || **戒** The ten commandments (as observed by the laity) || **業(道)** The excellent karma resulting from practice of the ten commandments || **菩薩** The bodhisattvas of the **十信位** qv

十四 Caturdaśa, fourteen || **佛國往生** The fourteen other-world realms of fourteen Buddhas, i.e. this realm of Śākyamuni and thirteen others || **神九王** The fourteen devas and nine dragon and other kings, who went in the train of Mañjuśrī to thank the Buddha at the last of his Hua-yen addresses, for list see **唐華嚴經** 61 || **變化** The fourteen transformations that are connected with the four dhyāna heavens || **難** The fourteen difficult questions of the "heretics" to which the Buddha made no reply, for, as it is said, the questions were no more properly put than if one asked "How much milk can you get from a cow's horn?" They are forms of All is permanent, impermanent, both or neither, all changes, changes not, both, neither, at death a spirit departs, does not, both, neither, after death we have the

same body (or personality) and spirit, or body and spirit are different

十地 Daśabhūmī, v | **住** The "ten stages" in the fifty-two sections of the development of a bodhisattva into a Buddha After completing the **十四向** he proceeds to the **十地** There are several groups I The ten stages common to the Three Vehicles 三乘 are (1) **乾慧地** dry wisdom stage, i.e. unfertilized by Buddha-truth, worldly wisdom, (2) **性** | the embryo-stage of the nature of Buddha-truth, the **四善根**, (3) **八人** (or **忍**) |, the stage of the eight patient endurances, (4) **見** | of freedom from wrong views, (5) **薄** | of freedom from the first six of the nine delusions in practice, (6) **離欲** | of freedom from the remaining three, (7) **已辨** | complete discrimination in regard to wrong views and thoughts, the stage of an arhat, (8) **(辟) 支佛** | pratyekabuddhahood, only the dead ashes of the past left to sift, (9) **菩薩** | bodhisattvahood, (10) **佛** | Buddhahood v **智度論** 78 II **大乘菩薩十地** The ten stages of Mahāyāna bodhisattva development are (1) **歡喜** | Pramuditā, joy at having overcome the former difficulties and now entering on the path to Buddhahood, (2) **離垢** | Vimalā, freedom from all possible defilement, the stage of purity, (3) **發光** | Prabhākari, stage of further enlightenment, (4) **焰慧** | Arcismati, of glowing wisdom, (5) **極難勝** | Sudurjayā, mastery of utmost or final difficulties, (6) **現前** | Abhimukhī, the open way of wisdom above definitions of impurity and purity, (7) **遠行** | Dūramgamā, proceeding afar, getting above ideas of self in order to save others, (8) **不動** | Acalā, attainment of calm unperturbedness, (9) **善慧** | Sādhumatī, of the finest discriminatory wisdom, knowing where and how to save, and possessed of the **十力** ten powers, (10) **法雲** | Dharmamegha, attaining to the fertilizing powers of the law-cloud. Each of the ten stages is connected with each of the ten pāramitās, v **波** Each of the **四乘** or four vehicles has a division of ten III The **聲聞乘十地** ten Śrāvaka stages are. (1) **受三歸** | initiation as a disciple by receiving the three refuges, in the Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha, (2) **信** | belief, or the faith-root, (3) **信法** | belief in the four truths, (4) **內凡夫** | ordinary disciples who observe the **五停心觀**, etc., (5) **學信戒** those who pursue the **三學** three studies; (6) **八人** (i.e. **忍**) | the stage of **見道** seeing the true Way, (7) **須陀洹** | śrota-āpanna, now definitely in the stream and assured of nirvāṇa, (8) **斯陀含** | sakṛdāgāmin, only one more rebirth; (9) **阿那含** | anāgāmin, no rebirth; and (10) **阿羅漢** | arhatship. IV. The ten stages of the pratyeka-buddha **緣覺乘** || are (1) perfect asceticism, (2)

mastery of the twelve links of causation, (3) of the four noble truths, (4) of the deeper knowledge, (5) of the eightfold noble path, (6) of the three realms 三法界, (7) of the nirvāna state, (8) of the six supernatural powers, (9) arrival at the intuitive stage, (10) mastery of the remaining influence of former habits 佛乘 || The ten stages, or characteristics of a Buddha, are those of the sovereign or perfect attainment of wisdom, exposition, discrimination, māra-subjugation, suppression of evil, the six transcendent faculties, manifestation of all bodhisattva enlightenment, powers of prediction, of adaptability, of powers to reveal the bodhisattva Truth. VI The Shingon has its own elaborate ten stages, and also a group 十地十心, see 十心, and there are other groups || 品 The twenty-second chapter of the sixty-chapter version of the 華嚴經, the twenty-sixth of the eighty-chapter version || 願行 The vow of bodhisattvas to attain the 十地 by fulfilling the ten pāramitās, v 十波 || 心 Ten stages of mind, or mental development, i.e. (1) 四無量心 the four kinds of boundless mind; (2) 十善心 the mind of the ten good qualities, (3) 明光心 the illuminated mind, (4) 焰慧心 the mind of glowing wisdom, (5) 大勝心 the mind of mastery, (6) 現前心 the mind of the open way (above normal definitions), (7) 無生心 the mind of no rebirth, (8) 不思議心 the mind of the inexpressible, (9) 慧光心 the mind of wisdom-radiance, (10) 受位心 the mind of perfect receptivity v also 十心

十境 Ten objects of or stages in meditation 觀 in the T'ien-t'ai school, i.e. 陰 | the five skandhas, 煩惱 | life's distresses and delusion, 病患 | sickness, or dukkha, its cause and cure, 業相 | age-long karmic influences, 魔事 | Māra affairs, how to overthrow their rule, 禪定 | the conditions of dhyāna and samādhi; 諸見 | various views and doubts that arise; 慢 | pride in progress and the delusion that one has attained nirvāna, 二乘 | temptation to be content with the lower nirvāna, instead of going on to the greater reward, 菩薩 | bodhisattvahood, see the 止觀 5

十夜(念佛) The ten nights (and days) from the sixth to the fifteenth of the tenth moon, when the Pure-land sect intones sūtras

十大弟子 The ten chief disciples of Śākya-muni, each of whom was master of one power or gift Śāriputra of wisdom, Maudgalyāyana of supernatural powers; Mahākāśyapa of discipline, Anuruddha of 天眼 deva vision, Subhūti of explaining the void or immaterial; Pūrṇa of expounding the law,

Kātyāyana of its fundamental principles, Upāli of maintaining the rules, Rāhula of the esoteric, and Ānanda of hearing and remembering || 惑 idem 十使 || 願 The ten vows of P'u Hsien 普賢, or Samantabhadra

十如(是) The ten essential qualities, or characteristics, of a thing, according to the 方便 chapter of the Lotus sūtra 相如 form, 性 | nature, 體 | corpus or embodiment, 力 | powers, 作 | function, 因 | primary cause, 緣 | environmental cause, 果 | effect, 報 | karmic reward, 本末究竟等 the inseparability, or inevitability of them all

十如來地 v 十地

十妙 The ten wonders, or incomprehensibles, there are two groups, the 迹 traceable or manifested and 本門 the fundamental The 迹門 || are the wonder of (1) 境妙 the universe, sphere, or whole, embracing mind, Buddha, and all things as a unity, (2) 智 | a Buddha's all-embracing knowledge arising from such universe, (3) 行 | his deeds, expressive of his wisdom, (4) 位 | his attainment of all the various Buddha stages, i.e. 十住 and 十地, (5) 三法 | his three laws of 理, 慧, and 定 truth, wisdom, and vision, (6) 感應 | his response to appeal, i.e. his (spiritual) response or relation to humanity, for "all beings are my children", (7) 神通 | his supernatural powers, (8) 說法 | his preaching, (9) 眷屬 | his supernatural retinue, (10) 利益 | the blessings derived through universal elevation into Buddhahood The 本門 || are the wonder of (1) 本因 the initial impulse or causative stage of Buddhahood, (2) 本果 | its fruit or result in eternity, joy, and purity, (3) 國土 | his (Buddha) realm, (4) 感應 | his response (to human needs), (5) 神通 | his supernatural powers, (6) 說法 | his preaching, (7) 眷屬 | his supernatural retinue, (8) 涅槃 | his nirvāna, (9) 壽命 | his (eternal) life, (10) his blessings as above Both groups are further defined as progressive stages in a Buddha's career These "wonders" are derived from the Lotus sūtra

十宗 The ten schools of Chinese Buddhism I The (1) 律 | Vinaya-discipline, or 南山 |, (2) 俱舍 Kośa, Abhidharma, or Reality (Sarvāstivādin) 有 |, (3) 成實 | Satya-siddhi sect founded on this śāstra by Harivarman, (4) 三論 | Mādhyamika or 性空 |, (5) 法華 | Lotus, "Law-flower" or T'ien-t'ai 天台 |, (6) 華嚴 | Hua-yen or 法性 or 賢首 |, (7) 法相 | Dharmalakṣaṇa or 慈恩 | founded on the 唯識論, (8) 心 | Ch'an or Zen, mind-only

or intuitive, v 禪 |, (9) 眞言 | (Jap Shingon) or esoteric 密 |, (10) 蓮 | Amitābha-lotus or Pure Land (Jap Jōdo) 淨土 | The 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 9th are found in Japan rather than in China, where they have ceased to be of importance II The Hua-yen has also ten divisions into ten schools of thought (1) 我法俱有 the reality of self (or soul) and things, e.g. mind and matter, (2) 法有我無 the reality of things but not of soul, (3) 法無去來 things have neither creation nor destruction, (4) 現通假實 present things are both apparent and real, (5) 俗妄真實 common or phenomenal ideas are wrong, fundamental reality is the only truth, (6) things are merely names, (7) all things are unreal 空, (8) the bhūtataṭhātā is not unreal, (9) phenomena and their perception are to be got rid of, (10) the perfect, all-inclusive, and complete teaching of the One Vehicle III There are two old Japanese divisions 大乘律宗, 俱舍 |, 成實 |, 法相 |, 三論 |, 天台 |, 華嚴 |, 眞言 |, 小乘律 |, and 淨土 |, the second list adds 禪 | and omits 大乘律宗 They are the Ritsu, Kusha, Jōjitsu, Hossō, Sanron, Tendai, Kegon, Shingon, (Hīnayāna) Ritsu, and Jōdo, the addition being Zen

十寶 The ten precious things, 十寶山 the ten precious mountains, or mountain of ten precious things, v 十善 and 十善王

十山王 The spirit king of each of the ten mountains—Himālaya, Gandhamādana, Vaidhārī, 神山, Yugandhara, Aśvakarna, Nemindhara, Cakravāḍa, Ketumatī, and Sumeru

十師 The ten monks necessary for a full ordination of a monk, i.e. 三師七證 three leaders and seven witnesses

十度 The ten pāramitās or virtues transporting to nirvāṇa, idem 十波羅蜜 q.v. | | 三行 each of the pāramitās has three forms of observance, e.g. the first, 施 dāna or giving has 財施 alms-giving, 法施 truth-giving, and 無畏施 courage-giving The three forms differ with each pāramitā

十弟子 The ten acolytes or attendants on an ācārya, or superior religious teacher, in his ceremonial offices, following the pattern of the ten principal disciples of Śākyamuni

十德 The ten virtues, powers, or qualities, of which there are several groups, e.g. in the 華嚴經 十地品 there are 法師 十德 the ten virtues

of a teacher of the Law, i.e. he should be well versed in its meaning, able widely to publish it, not be nervous before an audience, be untiring in argument, adaptable, orderly so that his teaching can be easily followed, serious and dignified, bold and zealous, unwearied, and enduring (able to bear insult, etc.) The 弟子十德 ten virtues or qualities of a disciple according to the 大日經疏 4, are faith, sincerity, devotion to the trikāya, (seeking the) adornment of true wisdom, perseverance, moral purity, patience (or bearing shame), generosity in giving, courage, resoluteness

十心 The ten kinds of heart or mind, there are three groups One is from the 止觀 4, minds ignorant and dark, affected by evil companions, not following the good, doing evil in thought, word, deed, spreading evil abroad, unceasingly wicked, secret sin, open crime, utterly shameless, denying cause and effect (retribution)—all such must remain in the flow 流 of reincarnation The second group (from the same book) is the 逆流 the mind striving against the stream of perpetual reincarnation, it shows itself in devout faith, shame (for sin), fear (of wrong-doing), repentance and confession, reform, bodhi (i.e. the bodhisattva mind), doing good, maintaining the right law, thinking on all the Buddhas, meditating on the void (or, the unreality of sin) The third is the 眞言 group from the 大日經疏 3, the “seed” heart (i.e. the original good desire), the sprout (under Buddhist religious influence), the bud, leaf, flower, fruit, its serviceableness, the child-heart, the discriminating heart, the heart of settled judgment (or resolve)

十快 The ten inexpressible joys of the Pureland, also 十樂.

十念 The ten repetitions of an invocation, e.g. Namo Amitābha | | 往生 These ten invocations will carry a dying man with an evil karma into the Pureland. | | 成就 Similar to the last, but cf. 十聲 | | 處 A bodhisattva's ten objects of thought or meditation, i.e. body, the senses, mind, things, environment, monastery, city (or district), good name, Buddha-learning, riddance of all passion and delusion. | | 血脉 The arteries of the “ten invocations”, i.e. the teacher's giving and the disciple's receiving of the law.

十忿怒明王 The ten irate rājas, or protectors, whose huge images with many heads and limbs are seen in temples, perhaps the ten krodha gods of the Tibetans (Khro-bo), their names are 焰鬘得迦 Yamāntaka, 無能勝 Ajita, 鉢納

鬘得迦² Padmāntaka, 尾觀那得迦 Vighnāntaka, 不動尊 Acala, 吒枳² Dākini, 憍羅難拏² Niladanda, 大力, 送婆 Śambara, and 縛日羅播多羅 Virabhadra

十 恩 Ten kinds of the Buddha's grace his (1) initial resolve to universalize (his salvation), (2) self-sacrifice (in previous lives), (3) complete altruism, (4) his descent into all the six states of existence for their salvation, (5) relief of the living from distress and mortality, (6) profound pity, (7) revelation of himself in human and glorified form, (8) teaching in accordance with the capacity of his hearers, first hīnayāna, then mahāyāna doctrine, (9) revealing his nirvāṇa to stimulate his disciples, (10) pitying thought for all creatures, in that dying at 80 instead of at 100 he left twenty years of his own happiness to his disciples, and also the tripitaka for universal salvation

十 惑 idem 十 使

十 惡 Daśakuśala The ten "not right" or evil things are killing, stealing, adultery, lying, double-tongue, coarse language, filthy language, covetousness, anger, perverted views, these produce the ten resultant evils | | 業 (道) Cf 十 善, 十 戒

十 惱 亂 The ten disturbers of the religious life a domineering (spirit), heretical ways, dangerous amusements; a butcher's or other low occupation, asceticism (or selfish hīnayāna salvation), (the condition of a) eunuch, lust, endangering (the character by improper intimacy), contempt, breeding animals, etc (for slaughter)

十 成 Entirely completed, perfect

十 戒 Śikṣāpada. The ten prohibitions (in Pāli form) consist of five commandments for the layman (1) not to destroy life 不 殺 生 pāṇātipātāveramaṇi, (2) not to steal 不 偷 盜 adinnādānāver, (3) not to commit adultery 不 姪 慾 abrahmacariyāver, (4) not to lie 不 妄 語 musāvādāver, (5) not to take intoxicating liquor 不 飲 酒 suramereyya-majjapamādatthānāver Eight special commandments for laymen consist of the preceding five plus (6) not to eat food out of regulated hours 不 非 時 食 vikāla-bhojanāver, (7) not to use garlands or perfumes 不 著 華 鬘 好 香 塗 身 mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhārana-mandana-vibhūsanatthānā, (8) not to sleep on high or broad beds (chastity) 不 坐 高 廣 大 牀 uccāsayanā-mahāsayanā The

ten commandments for the monk are the preceding eight plus (9) not to take part in singing, dancing, musical or theatrical performances, not to see or listen to such 不 歌 舞 倡 伎 不 往 觀 聽 nacca-gīta-vāḍita-visūkadassanāver, (10) to refrain from acquiring uncoined or coined gold, or silver, or jewels 不 得 捉 錢 金 銀 寶 物 jātārūpa-rajata-patiggahanāver Under the Mahāyāna these ten commands for the monk were changed, to accord with the new environment of the monk, to the following not to kill, not to steal, to avoid all unchastity, not to lie, not to slander, not to insult, not to chatter, not to covet, not to give way to anger, to harbour no scepticism

十 支 論 The ten Yoga books, the foundation work being the 瑜 伽 |, the other ten are 百 法 |, 五 蘊 |, 顯 揚 |, 攝 大 乘 |, 雜 集 |, 辨 中 邊 |, 二 十 唯 識 |, 三 十 唯 識 |, 大 莊 嚴 |, and 分 別 瑜 伽 |

十 教 v 十 宗

十 方 The ten directions of space, i.e. the eight points of the compass and the nadir and zenith There is a Buddha for each direction 十 方 十 佛 | | 世 界 The worlds in all directions | | 佛 土 A Buddha-realm, idem 大 千 世 界 | | 常 住 僧 物, | | 現 前 僧 物 see 四 種 僧 物

十 普 門 The ten universals of a bodhisattva 慈 悲 普 universal pity, 弘 誓 | vow of universal salvation, 修 行 | accordant action, 斷 惑 | universal cutting off of delusions, 入 法 門 | freedom of entry into all forms of truth; 神 通 | universal superhuman powers, 方 便 | universal accordance with conditions of the receptivity of others, 說 法 | powers of universal explication of the truth, 供 養 諸 佛 | power of universal service of all Buddhas, 成 就 衆 生 | the perfecting of all beings universally

十 智 The ten forms of understanding I Hīnayāna (1) 世 俗 智 common understanding, (2) 法 | enlightened understanding, i.e. on the Four Truths in this life, (3) 類 | ditto, applied to the two upper realms 上 二 界, (4), (5), (6), (7) understanding re each of the Four Truths separately, both in the upper and lower realms, e.g. 苦 智, (8) 他 心 | understanding of the minds of others, (9) 盡 | the understanding that puts an end to all previous faith in or for self, i.e. 自 信 智, (10) 無 生 | nirvāṇa wisdom, v 俱 舍 論 26 II.

Mahāyāna A Tathāgata's ten powers of understanding or wisdom (1) 三世 | perfect understanding of past, present, and future, (2) ditto of Buddha Law, (3) 法界無礙 | unimpeded understanding of the whole Buddha-realm, (4) 法界無邊 | unlimited, or infinite ditto, (5) 充滿一切 | of ubiquity, (6) 普照一切世間 | of universal enlightenment, (7) 住持一切世界 | of omnipotence, or universal control, (8) 知一切衆生 | of omniscience *re* all living beings, (9) 知一切法 | of omniscience *re* the laws of universal salvation, (10) 知無邊諸佛 | of omniscience *re* all Buddha wisdom v 華嚴經 16 There are also his ten forms of understanding of the "Five Seas" 五海 of worlds, living beings, karma, passions, and Buddhas

十根本煩惱 idem 十使

十樂 v 十快

十殊勝語 The ten rare or surpassing terms connected with the ten surpassing laws, they are given in Hsuan-tsang's translation of Vasubandhu's 攝論釋

十殿閻王 The ten Yama courts, cf 十王

十法 The ten 成就 perfect or perfecting Mahāyāna rules, i e in (1) right belief, (2) conduct, (3) spirit, (4) the joy of the bodhi mind, (5) joy in the dharma, (6) joy in meditation in it, (7) pursuing the correct dharma, (8) obedience to, or accordance with it, (9) departing from pride, etc, (10) comprehending the inner teaching of Buddha and taking no pleasure in that of the śrāvaka and pratyeka-buddha order || 界 The ten dharma-worlds, or states of existence, i e the hells (or purgatories), pretas, animals, asuras, men, devas, śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, bodhisattvas, Buddhas In the esoteric teaching there is a series of hells, pretas, animals, asuras, men, devas, śrāvakas, bodhisattvas, 權佛 relative Buddhas, 實佛 absolute Buddhas || 行 Ten ways of devotion to the Buddhist sūtras to copy them, serve the places where they are kept, as if serving the Buddha's shrine, preach or give them to others, listen attentively to their exposition, read, maintain, discourse on them to others, intone them, ponder over them; observe their lessons

十波羅夷 The ten pārājikas, or sins unpardonable in a monk involving his exclusion from the community, v 十重禁戒 || 蜜 (or

密多) The ten are the six pāramitās with four added The six are charity (or almsgiving), purity (or morality), patience, zealous progress, meditation, wisdom, i e 施, 戒, 忍辱, 精進, 禪, 慧. The four additions are 方便, 願, 力 and 智 upāya, adaptability (or, teaching as suited to the occasion and hearer), prañidhāna, vows, bala, force of purpose, and jñāna, knowledge Also 十度

十無二 Ten powers only possessed by Buddhas (1) prediction, (2) knowing and fulfilling the desires of the living, (3)-(10) are various forms of omniscience, i e (3) of all Buddha-realms and their inhabitants, (4) their natures, (5) good roots, (6) laws, (7) wisdom, (8) every moment, (9) evolving domains, or conditions, (10) language, words, and discussions v 宗鏡錄 99 || 盡戒 idem | 重(禁) | || 盡藏 The ten boundless treasures of a bodhisattva (1) 信 belief and faith, (2) 戒 the commandments, (3) 慚 shame of past misdeeds, (4) 愧 blushing over the misdeeds of others, (5) hearing and knowledge of the truth, (6) giving, (7) wisdom, (8) memory, (9) keeping and guarding the sūtras, (10) powers of expounding them 華嚴經 20 || 礙 The ten unhindered transformations and ubiquitous powers of a Buddha

十牛圖(序) The ten ox-pictures, the first, a man looking for an ox, then seeing its tracks, then seeing the ox, catching it, feeding it, riding it home, ox dies man lives, both dead, return whence they came, and enter the dust

十玄(緣起), 十玄門 The ten philosophic ideas expressed in two metrical versions, each line ending with 門 v. 玄門

十王 The ten kings presiding over the ten departments of purgatory

十甘露王 The king of the ten sweet dews, i e Amitābha

十界 idem 十法界 || 皆成佛 The teaching of the Lotus sūtra of universalism, that all become Buddha || 能化菩薩 Bodhisattvas, above the 初地, who have reached the stage of transforming beings in all the ten kinds of realms.

十發趣心 The ten directional decisions: (1) renouncement of the world; (2) observance of the commandments, (3) patience or endurance, (4) zealous progress, (5) meditation; (6) wisdom or

understanding, (7) 願心 the will for good for oneself and others, (8) 護 | protection (of Buddha, Dharma, Sangha), (9) 喜 | joy, (10) 頂 | highest wisdom v 梵網經心地品

十真如 The ten aspects of the bhūtatathatā or reality attained by a bodhisattva during his fifty-two stages of development, cf 十地 and 十障, each of which is associated with one of these *chên-ju* (1) 遍行 | | the universality of the *chên-ju*, (2) 最勝 | | its superiority over all else, (3) 勝流 | | its ubiquity, (4) 無攝受 | | its independence or self-containedness, (5) 無別 | | subjective indifferenciation, (6) 無染淨 | | above differences of impurity and purity, (7) 法無別 | | objective indifferenciation, (8) 不增減 | | invariable, i.e. can be neither added to nor taken from, (9) 智自在所依 the basis of all wisdom, (10) 業自在等所依 | | and of all power. The above are the 別教 group from the 唯識論 10. Another group, of the 圓教, is the same as the 十如是 qv

十眼 The ten kinds of eyes (1) 肉眼 eyes of flesh, (2) 天 | deva eyes, (3) 慧 | wisdom eyes, (4) 法 | dharma eyes, (5) 佛 | Buddha eyes, (6) 智 | eyes of judgment, (7) 光明 | eyes shining with Buddha-light, (8) 出生死 | immortal eyes, (9) 無碍 | unhindered eyes, (10) 一切智 | omniscient eyes

十禪支 v 十一切處

十科; 十條 The ten rules for translation v 翻譯名義集 3

十種不淨 The deluded, e.g. the hīnayānists, because of their refusal to follow the higher truth, remain in the condition of reincarnation and are impure in ten ways in body, mouth, mind, deed, state, sitting, sleeping, practice, converting others, their expectations | | 所觀法 Ten meditations on each of the 十住, 十行, 十迴向, 十地 and 等覺. | | 方便 Ten kinds of suitable aids to religious success almsgiving (or self-sacrifice), keeping the commandments, forbearance, zealous progress; meditation, wisdom, great kindness, great pity; awaking and stimulating others, preaching (or revolving) the never receding wheel of the Law | | 智力 The ten kinds of wisdom and power, v. 十智 and 十力 | | 智明 Ten kinds of bodhisattva wisdom, or omniscience, for the understanding of all things relating to all beings, in order to save them from the sufferings of mortality and

bring them to true bodhi. The ten are detailed in the Hua-yen 華嚴 sūtra in two groups, one in the 十明品 and one in the 離世間品 | | 行願 The ten vows of P'u Hsien 普賢 | | 觀法 idem 十乘觀 | | 魔軍 idem 十軍

十緣生句 Ten illusions arising from environmental conditions sleight of hand, mirage, dreams, reflections or shadows, gandharva cities (or cities of the sirens, seen in the sea-mist), echoes, the moon reflected in water, floating bubbles, motes (*muscae volitantes*), fire-wheel (made by revolving a flare) | | 觀, 十喻觀 A meditation, or reflection on these ten illusions

十纏 The ten bonds that bind men to mortality—to be shameless, unblushing, envious, mean, regretful, torpid, busy, absorbed, angry, secretive (of sin)

十羅刹女 The ten rākṣasī, or demonesses mentioned in the Lotus Sūtra 陀羅尼品. They are now represented in the temples, each as an attendant on a Buddha or bodhisattva, and are chiefly connected with sorcery. They are said to be previous incarnations of the Buddhas and bodhisattvas with whom they are associated. In their evil state they were enemies of the living, converted they are enemies of evil. There are other definitions. Their names are (1) 藍婆 Lambā, who is associated with Śākyamuni, (2) 毘藍婆 Vilambā, ditto with Amitābha, (3) 曲齒 Kūtadantī, with 藥師 Bhaisajya, (4) 華齒 Puspadantī, with 多寶 Prabhūtaratna, (5) 黑齒 Makutadantī, with 大日 Varoṇa, (6) 多髮 Keśinī, with 普賢 Samantabhadra, (7) 無厭足² Acalā, with 文殊 Mañjuśrī, (8) 持瓔珞 Mālādhārī, with 彌勒 Maitreya, (9) 皐帝 Kuntī, with 觀音 Avalokiteśvara, (10) 奪一切衆生精氣 Sarvasattvaujohārī, with 地藏 Kṣitigarbha

十萬 A lakh, i.e. an 億 or 佰叉 | | 億佛土 The Happy Land, i.e. Amitābha's Paradise in the West, beyond ten thousand million Buddha-realms

十號 Ten titles of a Buddha 如來 Tathāgata, 應供 Arhat, 正徧知 Samyak-sambuddha, 明行足 Vidyācarana-sampanna, 善逝 Sugata, 世間解 Lokavid, 無上士 Anuttara, 調御丈夫 Puruṣa-dāmya-sārathi, 天人師 Śāstā deva-manuṣyānām, 佛世尊 Buddha-lokanātha, or Bhagavān

十行 The ten necessary activities in the fifty-two stages of a bodhisattva, following on the 十信 and 十住, the two latter indicate personal development 自利. These ten lines of action are for the universal welfare of others 利他. They are joyful service, beneficial service, never resenting, without limit, never out of order, appearing in any form at will, unimpeded, exalting the pāramitās amongst all beings, perfecting the Buddha-law by complete virtue, manifesting in all things the pure, final, true reality.

十見 The ten (wrong) views, see 五 | and add 貪, 恚, 慢, 無明 and 疑. 見 desire, hate, pride, ignorance, and doubt.

十誠 idem 十戒

十護 The ten guardians of the law, assistants to the 十大明王.

十身 Ten aspects of the Buddhakāya 佛身 q v

十軍 The ten armies of Māra, which the Buddha attacks and destroys, the armies are desire, anxiety, hunger and thirst, longing, torpidity, fear, doubt, poison, gain, haughtiness (i.e. disdain of monks).

十輪 idem | 種智力, v 十力

十通 Ten supernatural powers, e.g. of seeing, hearing, appearance, etc., cf 五神通.

十進九退 The Buddha's teaching is so difficult that of ten who enter it nine fall away.

十道 The ten (good) ways for deliverance from mortality—not to kill, steal, act wrongly, lie, be double-tongued, be of evil speech, slander, covet, be angry, look wrongly (or wrong views).

十過 Ten faults in eating flesh, and ten in drinking intoxicants.

十遍處定 v. 十一切處

十重(禁)戒 The ten pārājika, or a monk's most serious sins, also 十波羅夷, 波羅闍已迦. They are killing, stealing, adultery, lying,

selling wine, talking of a monk's misdeeds, self-praise for degrading others, meanness, anger at rebuke, vilifying the Triratna. The esoteric sect has a group in regard to giving up the mind of enlightenment, renouncing the Triratna and going to heretical sects, slandering the Triratna, etc. Another group of ten is in the 大日經 9 and 17, cf 十波羅夷.

十重罪 idem 十惡, 十不善

十重障 The ten weighty bodhisattva hindrances, according to the 別教, which are respectively overcome by entry into the 十地, v 成唯識論 9, the first is 異生性 the natural heart hindering the 聖性 holy heart, etc., v 十障.

十金剛心 Ten characteristics of the "diamond heart" as developed by a bodhisattva: (1) complete insight into all truth, (2) saving of all creatures, (3) the glorifying of all Buddha-worlds; (4) supererogation of his good deeds, (5) service of all Buddhas, (6) realization of the truth of all Buddha-laws, (7) manifestation of all patience and endurance, (8) unflagging devotion to his vocation, (9) perfection of his work, (10) aiding all to fulfil their vows and accomplish their spiritual ends. 華嚴經 55 |||| 向果. Ten "fruits" that accrue to the resolute "diamond-heart" of a bodhisattva: faith, meditation, reflection on the doctrine, thoroughness in contemplation, straightforward progress to Buddhahood, no retrogression; the Mahāyāna spirit (of universal salvation); freedom from externals (or impressions), wisdom; firm establishment; v 梵網經心地品.

十長養心 The ten kinds of well-nourished heart, essential to entry into the cult of the higher patience and endurance, a heart of kindness; of pity; of joy (in progress toward salvation of others); renunciation, almsgiving; delight in telling the doctrine, benefiting or aiding others to salvation; unity, or amity, concentration in meditation, wisdom, v 梵網經心地品.

十門 The ten "doors" or connections between 事 and 理; 事 is defined as 現象 form and 理 as 本體 substance, the common illustration of wave and water indicates the idea thus expressed. The 理事無礙十門 means that in ten ways form and substance are not separate, unconnected entities. (1) *li* the substance is always present with *shih* the phenomena; (2) *shih* is always present with *li*, (3) *shih* depends on *li* for its existence, (4) the *shih* can reveal the *li*, (5) the *shih* (mere form, which

is unreal) can disappear in the *h*, (6) the *shih* can conceal the *h*, (7) the true *h* is the *shih*, (8) the *shih* is *h*, (9) the true *h* (or reality) is not the *shih*, (10) the *shih* is not the (whole) *h*, v 華嚴大疏 2 周遍含容觀十門 The fifth of the five 觀 meditations of the 華嚴宗, i.e. on *h* and *shih*, e.g. (1) the *h* is as the *shih*, (2) the *shih* is as the *h*, 理如事, 事如理 and so on The 止觀十門 in the 宗鏡錄 35, also deals with *h* and *shih* chiefly for purposes of meditation. Another group, the 華嚴釋經十門, treats of the Canon and the schools

十障 Ten hindrances, bodhisattvas in the stage of 十地 overcome these ten hindrances and realize the 十眞如 qv. The hindrances are (1) 異生性 | the common illusions of the unenlightened, taking the seeming for real, (2) 邪行 | common unenlightened conduct, (3) 暗鈍 | ignorant and dull ideas, (4) 細惑現行 | the illusion that things are real and have independent existence, (5) 下乘涅槃 | the lower ideals in Hīnayāna of nirvāṇa, (6) 粗相現行 | the ordinary ideas of the pure and impure, (7) 細相現行 | the idea of reincarnation, (8) 無相加

行 | the continuance of activity even in the formless world, (9) 不欲行 | no desire to act for the salvation of others, (10) 法未自在 | non-attainment of complete mastery of all things v 唯識論 10

十願王 The king of the ten vows, P'u Hsien 普賢, or Samantabhadra

十齋(日) The ten "fast" days of a month are 1, 8, 14, 15, 18, 23, 24, 28, 29, and 30. In certain periods flesh was forbidden on these days, also all killing, hunting, fishing, executions, etc. || (|) 佛 The ten Buddhas or bodhisattvas connected with these days who in turn are 定光, 藥師, 普賢, 阿彌陀, 觀音, 勢至, 地藏, 毘盧遮那, 藥王, 釋迦

卜 To divine, foretell

卜羯娑 Pukkaśa, also 補 || A degraded caste of sweepers, or scavengers, and bearers of corpses

3. THREE STROKES

丈 Ten feet; an elder; a wife's parents, a husband | **六** Sixteen "feet", the normal height of a Buddha in his "transformation body" 化身 nirmāṇa-kāya, said to be the height of the Buddha when he was on earth. || **金身** Ditto; also a metal or golden image of the Buddha 16 feet high mentioned in the 北史 Northern History. | **夫** A virile, zealous disciple, a man who presses forward unceasingly. || **志幹** A firm-willed man, especially used of a bodhisattva who dauntlessly presses forward. || **國** The country of virile men, Puruṣapura 富婁沙富羅, ancient capital of Gandhāra, the modern Peshawar, birthplace of 天親 Vasubandhu

下 Hīna, adhara. Below, lower, inferior, low, to descend, let down, put down

下三途 The three lower paths of the six destinations (gati) 六道, i.e. beings in hell, pretas, and animals

下乘 The lower yāna, i.e. Hīnayāna, likened

to an old worn-out horse. To alight from (a vehicle, horse, etc.)

下八地 The regions in the nine divisions of the trilokya below the 無所有處地 of the arūpadhātu, v 九地

下劣乘 The inferior, mean yāna, a scornful term for Hīnayāna

下化(衆生) Below, to transform all beings, one of the great vows of a bodhisattva. 上求菩提 above, to seek bodhi. Also 下濟衆生

下口食 One of the 四邪命食 four heterodox means of living, i.e. for a monk to earn his livelihood by bending down to cultivate the land, collect herbs, etc., opposite of 仰口食, i.e. making a heterodox living by looking up, as in astrology, fortune-telling, etc. 智度論 3

下品 The three lowest of the nine classes born

in the Amitābha Pure Land, v 無量壽經 These three lowest grades are (1) || 上生 The highest of the three lowest classes who enter the Pure Land of Amitābha, i.e. those who have committed all sins except dishonouring the sūtras. If at the end of life the sinner clasps hands and says "Namo Amitābha", such a one will be born in His precious lake (2) || 中生 The middle class consists of those who have broken all the commandments, even stolen from monks and abused the law. If at death such a one hears of the great power of Amitābha, and assents with but a thought, he will be received into paradise (3) || 下生 The lowest class, because of their sins, should have fallen into the lowest gati, but by invoking the name of Amitābha, they can escape countless ages of reincarnation and suffering and on dying will behold a lotus flower like the sun, and, by the response of a single thought, will enter the Pure Land of Amitābha

下地 The lower regions of the 九地 q.v., also the lower half of the 十地 in the fifty-two grades of bodhisattva development || 麤苦障 To see the lower grade out of which one has migrated, as rough, wretched, and a hindrance, a brahman form of meditation

下堂 To descend from the hall, especially after the morning congee

下塵 The lower gati, the hells, hungry ghosts, animals

下根 Those (born) with base character, or of low capacity

下棒 To lay on the cudgel, beat, syn for the 德山 Tê Shan monastery, whose Ch'an sect abbot instilled intelligence with his staff

下火; 下炬 To apply the torch, syn for setting alight the funeral pyre of a monk

下生經 idem 彌勒下生經

下界 The lower, or human world 人界

下種 To sow the seed; to preach, or teach. T'ien-t'ai defines three periods (1) 種 when the seed of Buddha's teaching is sown in the heart, (2) 熟 when it ripens, (3) 脫 when it is stripped or harvested, i.e. when one abandons all things.

下蠟 Inferior candles. The 上 and 下 | superior and inferior candles are senior and junior monks, those of longer and shorter service, but see 上臚

下衆 The seven lower orders of disciples, who with the monks and nuns in full orders make the 九衆

下衣 The lowest order of a monk's robes, that of five patches, lower garments

下語 To give instruction, to state a case (as at law)

下輩觀 A meditation of the Amitābha sect on the 下品 q.v., it is the last of sixteen contemplations, and deals with those who have committed the five rebellious acts 五逆 and the ten evils 十惡, but who still can obtain salvation, v 無量壽經 || 下生觀 idem

下轉 The downward turn, in transmigration. Primal ignorance or unenlightenment 無明 acting against the primal, true, or Buddha-nature causes transmigration. The opposite is 上轉 when the good prevails over the evil. 下轉 is sometimes used for 下化 to save those below.

下間 The inferior rooms of a monastery, on the left as one enters

上 Uttara 嚧 咀 羅, above, upper, superior, on, former. To ascend, offer to a superior

上中下法 The three dharmas, systems, or vehicles, 菩薩, 緣覺, and 聲聞 bodhisattva, pratyeka-buddha, and śrāvaka

上乘 Mahāyāna, also 上衍, 大乘 q.v. || 密宗 The Mahāyāna esoteric school, especially the 真言 Shingon || 瑜伽 Mahāyāna-yoga, chiefly associated with the last || 禪 The Mahāyāna Ch'an (Zen) School, which considers that it alone attains the highest realization of Mahāyāna truth. Hinayāna philosophy is said only to realize the unreality of the ego and not the unreality of all things. The Mahāyāna realizes the unreality of the ego and of all things. But the Ch'an school is pure idealism, all being mind. This mind is Buddha, and is the universal fundamental mind

上元燒燈 The lantern festival at the first full moon of the year

上人 A man of superior wisdom, virtue, and conduct, a term applied to monks during the T'ang dynasty **上上人** A term used in the Pure-land sect for a worshipper of Amitābha

上供 To offer up an offering to Buddha, or to ancestors

上品 Superior order, grade, or class || **上生**, || **中生**, || **下生** The three highest of the nine stages of birth in the Pure Land, v **中**, **下** and **九品** || **蓮臺** The highest stages in the Pure Land where the best appear as lotus flowers on the pool of the seven precious things, when the lotuses open they are transformed into beings of the Pure Land

上堂 To go into the hall to expound the doctrine, to go to a temple for the purpose of worship, or bearing presents to the monks, to go to the refectory for meals || **牌** The tablet announcing the time of worship at a temple or monastery

上士 The superior disciple, who becomes perfect in (spiritually) profiting himself and others The **中士** profits self but not others, the **下士** neither

上座 Sthavira, or Mahāsthavira Old man, or elder, head monk, president, or abbot, the first Buddhist fathers, a title of Mahākāśyapa, also of monks of twenty to forty-nine years standing, as **中座** are from ten to nineteen and **下座** under ten The **釋氏要覽** divides presiding elders into four classes, those presiding over monasteries, over assemblies of monks, over sects, and laymen presiding over feasts to monks || **部**, **他毘梨與部**, **他韓羅部** Sthavirāh, Sthaviranikāya; or Āryasthāviraḥ The school of the presiding elder, or elders The two earliest sections of Buddhism were this (which developed into the Mahāsthavirāh) and the Mahāsāṅghikāh or **大衆部** At first they were not considered to be different schools, the **上座部** merely representing the intimate and older disciples of Śākyamuni and the **大衆** being the rest It is said that a century later under Mahādeva **大天** a difference of opinion arose on certain doctrines Three divisions are named as resulting, viz Mahāvihāravāsinah, Jetavanīyāh, and Abhayagiri-vāsinah These were in Ceylon. In course of time the eighteen Hinayāna sects were developed From the time of

Asoka four principal schools are counted as prevailing Mahāsāṅghika, Sthavira, Mūlasarvāstivāda, and Sammitiya The following is a list of the eleven sects reckoned as of the **上座部說一切有部**, **雪山**, **犢子**, **法上**, **賢胄**, **正量**, **密林山**, **化地**, **法藏**, **飲光**, and **經量部** The Sthaviravādin is reputed as nearest to early Buddhism in its tenets, though it is said to have changed the basis of Buddhism from an agnostic system to a realistic philosophy

上方; 上手 An abbot **上方** originally meant a mountain monastery

上根 A man of superior character or capacity, e.g. with superior organs of sight, hearing, etc

上求本來 Similar to the first half of **上求菩提下化衆生** Above to seek bodhi, below to save all **本來** means the original or Buddha-nature, which is the real nature of all beings

上流(般) Ūrdhvasrotas The flow upwards, or to go upwards against the stream of transmigration to parinirvāna Also || **般涅槃**

上煩惱 The severe fundamental trials arising out of the ten great delusions, also the trials or distresses of present delusions

上界天 The devas of the regions of form and formlessness v **色**

上祭 To place offerings on an altar, also **下祭**

上綱 The "higher bond" or superior, the **上座** or Sthavira, among the three directors of a monastery v **三綱**

上著衣 A monk's outer robe, uttarā samghātī, worn over the shirt or antara-vāsaka

上肩 Upper shoulder, i.e. the left or superior, one worthy of respect || **順轉** Circumambulation with the superior shoulder to the image, the left was formerly considered the superior side, but this is uncertain

上臈 The "la" is the end of a summer's retreat, which ends the monastic year, hence || are senior, **下臈** junior monks

上茅(宮)城 Kuśāgrapura, 矩奢揭羅補羅 city of Kuśa-grass palaces, or 山城 the mountain city v 吉祥茅國

上行菩薩 Viśiṣṭa-cāritra Bodhisattva, who suddenly rose out of the earth as Buddha was concluding one of his Lotus sermons, v Lotus sūtra 15 and 21. He is supposed to have been a convert of the Buddha in long past ages and to come to the world in its days of evil. Nichiren in Japan believed himself to be this Bodhisattva's reincarnation, and the Nichiren trinity is the Buddha, i.e. the eternal Śākyamuni Buddha, the Law, i.e. the Lotus Truth, and the Sangha, i.e. this Bodhisattva, in other words Nichiren himself as the head of all living beings, or eldest son of the Buddha.

上行 Mahāyāna, 上乘; v 大乘

上衣 The superior or outer robe described as of twenty-five patches, and styled the uttarā samghātī

上趣 The higher gatī, directions, or transmigrations

上足 A superior disciple or follower

上輩 Superior, or highest class, idem 上品 || 觀 The fourteenth of the sixteen contemplations of the Amitābha school, with reference to those who seek the Pure Land with sincere, profound, and altruistic hearts

上轉 The upward turn (1) progress upward, especially in transmigration, (2) increase in enlightenment for self, while 下轉 q v is for others.

上間 The superior rooms, i.e. on the right as one enters a monastery, the 下間 are on the left

上首 President, or presiding elders.

三 Tri, trayas; three. 三一 Trinity; also 31.

三七日思惟 The twenty-one days spent by the Buddha, after his enlightenment, in walking round the bō-tree and considering how to carry his Mahāyāna way of salvation to the world; v. 法華經方便品.

三三昧(地) The three samādhis, or the samādhi on three subjects, 三三摩(地), 三定, 三等持, 三空, 三治, 解脫門三重三昧, 三重等持. There are two forms of such meditation, that of 有漏 reincarnational, or temporal, called 三三昧, and that of 無漏 liberation, or nirvāṇa, called 三解脫. The three subjects and objects of the meditation are (1) 空 to empty the mind of the ideas of me and mine and suffering, which are unreal, (2) 無相 to get rid of the idea of form, or externals, i.e. the 十相 which are the five senses, and male and female, and the three 有, (3) 無願 to get rid of all wish or desire, also termed 無作 and 無起. A more advanced meditation is called the Double Three Samādhi 重三三昧 in which each term is doubled 空空, 無相無相, 無願無願. The esoteric sect has also a group of its own

三不三信 This refers to the state of faith in the worshipper, the three 不 are impure, not single, not constant, the three 信 are the opposite || 善根 Three bad roots, or qualities—desire, anger, and stupidity 貪, 瞋, 痴, v 三毒 || 堅法 Three unstable things—the body, length of life, wealth || 失 The three never lost, idem || 護 || 淨肉 The three kinds of flesh unclean to a monk, i.e. when he has seen or heard the animal killed or has doubt about it, v. 三淨肉 || 能 v 三能 || 護 The three that need no guarding, i.e. the 三業 of a Buddha, his body, mouth (or lips), and mind, which he does not need to guard as they are above error || 退 The three non-backslidings, i.e. from position attained, from line of action pursued, and in dhyāna.

三世 The three periods, 過去, 現在, 未來 or 過, 現, 未, past, present, and future. The universe is described as eternally in motion, like a flowing stream. Also 未生, 已生, 後滅, or 未, 現, 過 unborn, born, dead. The 華嚴經 Hua-yen sūtra has a division of ten kinds of past, present, and future, i.e. the past spoken of as past, present, and future, the present spoken of in like manner, the future also, with the addition of the present as the three periods in one instant. Also 三際. || 三千佛 The thousand Buddhas of each of the three kalpas—of the past, called 莊嚴 kalpa, the present 賢, and the future 星宿. Their names are variously given in several sūtras; a complete list is in the 三千佛名經. || 不可得 Everything past, present, future, whether mental or material, is intangible, fleeting, and cannot be held; v. || 了達 A Buddha's perfect knowledge of past,

present, and future || 佛 The Buddhas of the past, present, and future, i.e. Kāśyapa, Śākyamuni, and Maitreya || 假實 The reality or otherwise of things or events past, present, and future Some Hīnayāna schools admit the reality of the present but dispute the reality of the past 已有 and the future 當有 Others take different views, all of which have been exhaustively discussed See Vibhāṣā śāstra 婆沙論 77, or 俱舍論 20 || 實有法體恒有 The Sarvāstivāda school maintains that as the three states (past, present, future) are real, so the substance of all things is permanent, i.e. time is real, matter is eternal || 心 Mind, or thought, past, present or future, is momentary, always moving, unreal and cannot be laid hold of || 成佛 idem 三生 || 智 One of a Tathāgata's ten kinds of wisdom, i.e. knowledge of past, present, and future || 無障礙智戒 The wisdom-law or moral law that frees from all impediments, past, present, and future Also styled 三昧耶戒, 自性本源戒, 三平等戒, 菩提心戒, 無爲戒 and 眞法戒 || 覺母 A name for Mañjuśrī 文殊, as guardian of the wisdom of Vairocana he is the bodhi-mother of all Buddhas past, present, and future || 間 There are two definitions (1) The realms of 器 matter, of 衆生 life, and 智正覺 mind, especially the Buddha's mind (2) The 五陰 psychological realm (mind), 衆生 realm of life, and 國土 or 器 material realm

三乘 Triyāna, the three vehicles, or conveyances which carry living beings across saṃsāra or mortality (births-and-deaths) to the shores of nirvāṇa The three are styled 小, 中, and 大 Sometimes the three vehicles are defined as 聲聞 Śrāvaka, that of the hearer or obedient disciple, 緣覺 Pratyeka-buddha, that of the enlightened for self, these are described as 小乘 because the objective of both is personal salvation, the third is 菩薩 Bodhisattva, or 大乘 Mahāyāna, because the objective is the salvation of all the living The three are also depicted as 三車 three wains, drawn by a goat, a deer, an ox The Lotus declares that the three are really the One Buddha-vehicle, which has been revealed in three expedient forms suited to his disciples' capacity, the Lotus Sūtra being the unifying, complete, and final exposition. The Three Vehicles are differently explained by different exponents, e.g. (1) Mahāyāna recognizes (a) Śrāvaka, called Hīnayāna, leading in longer or shorter periods to arhatship, (b) Pratyeka-buddha, called Madhyamayāna, leading after still longer or shorter periods to a Buddhahood ascetically attained and for self; (c) Bodhisattva, called Mahāyāna, leading after countless ages of self-sacrifice

in saving others and progressive enlightenment to ultimate Buddhahood (2) Hīnayāna is also described as possessing three vehicles 聲, 緣, 菩 or 小, 中, 大, the 小 and 中 conveying to personal salvation their devotees in ascetic dust and ashes and mental annihilation, the 大 leading to bodhi, or perfect enlightenment, and the Buddha's way Further definitions of the Triyāna are (3) True bodhisattva teaching for the 大, pratyeka-buddha without ignorant asceticism for the 中, and śrāvaka with ignorant asceticism for the 小 (4) (a) 一乘 The One-Vehicle which carries all to Buddhahood, of this the 華嚴 Hua-yen and 法華 Fa-hua are typical exponents, (b) 三乘法 the three-vehicle, containing practitioners of all three systems, as expounded in books of the 深密般若, (c) 小乘 the Hīnayāna pure and simple as seen in the 四阿含經 Four Āgamas Śrāvakas are also described as hearers of the Four Truths and limited to that degree of development, they hear from the pratyeka-buddhas, who are enlightened in the Twelve Nidānas 因緣, the bodhisattvas make the 六度 or six forms of transmigration their field of sacrificial saving work, and of enlightenment The Lotus Sūtra really treats the 三乘 Three Vehicles as 方便 or expedient ways, and offers a 佛乘 Buddha Vehicle as the inclusive and final vehicle || 家 The Dharmalakṣaṇa School of the Three Vehicles, led by the 法相宗 || 眞實一乘方便 The 三乘家 consider the Triyāna as real, and the "one vehicle" of the Lotus School as merely tactical, or an expedient form of expression

三事戒 The commands relating to body, speech, and mind 身, 口, 意 || 練磨 v 三退屈 || 衲 (or 衣) A term for a monk's robe of five, seven, or nine patches

三仙二天 The three ṛṣis or wise men and the two devas, i.e. 迦毘羅 Kapila, founder of the Sāṃkhya philosophy, 休鳥鷗 or 優樓佉 Ulūka or Kanāda, founder of the 勝論宗 or Vaiśeṣika philosophy, and 勒沙婆 Rṣabha, founder of the Nirgranthas, with Śiva and Viṣṇu as the two deities

三伐持 Samvaji, the heretical people of Vṛji, an ancient kingdom north of the Ganges, south-east of Nepāl (Eitel)

三佛 Trikāya, v 三身 Also the three 岐 or founders of the 楊岐 branch of the Ch'an (Zen) School, i.e. 慧勤 Hu-ch'in, 清遠 Ch'ing-yuan,

and 克勤 K'ò-ch'in || 土 The three Buddha-lands, realms, or environment, corresponding to the Trikāya, v 三身 and 佛上 || 子 All the living are Buddha-sons, but they are of three kinds—the commonalty are 外子 external sons, the followers of the two inferior Buddhist vehicles, 小 and 中乘, are 庶子 secondary sons (i.e. of concubines), the bodhisattvas (i.e. mahāyānists) are 道子 true sons, or sons in the truth || 性 The three kinds of Buddha-nature (1) 自性住佛性 the Buddha-nature which is in all living beings, even those in the three evil paths (gaṭi) (2) 引出佛性 the Buddha-nature developed by the right discipline (3) 至得果佛性 the final or perfected Buddha-nature resulting from the development of the original potentiality || 栗底 Samvṛti, which means concealed, not apparent, is intp as common ideas 世俗諦 or phenomenal truth, it is also intp as that which hides reality, or seems to be real, the seeming || 菩提 The bodhi, or wisdom, of each of the Trikāya, 三身, i.e. that under the bodhi tree, that of parinirvāṇa, that of tathāgata-garbha in its eternal nirvāṇa aspect || 語 The Buddha's three modes of discourse—unqualified, i.e. out of the fullness of his nature, qualified to suit the intelligence of his hearers, and both || 身 idem 三身 || 陀 Sambuddha, the truly enlightened one, or correct enlightenment

三使 The three (divine) messengers—birth, sickness, death, v 使 Also | 天 |

三修 The three ways of discipline, i.e. three śrāvaka and three bodhisattva ways The three śrāvaka ways are 無常修 no realization of the eternal, seeing everything as transient, 非樂修 joyless, through only contemplating misery and not realizing the ultimate nirvāṇa-joy, 無我修 non-ego discipline, seeing only the perishing self and not realizing the immortal self The bodhisattva three are the opposite of these

三倒 idem 三顛倒

三條椽下 Under three rafters—the regulation space for a monk's bed or seat, in meditation

三假 Prajñapti The word 假 q v in Buddhist terminology means that everything is merely phenomenal, and consists of derived elements; nothing therefore has real existence, but all is empty and unreal, 虛妄不實 The three 假 are 法 things, 受 sensations, and 名 names || 施設, 三攝提 The three fallacious postulates in regard to 法, 受, and 名 || 觀 The meditations on the above,

三僧祇 idem 三阿僧祇劫

三僣 The three misleading things 貪 desire, 瞋 ire, and 邪 perverted views 僣 = 愆

三僞一真 The three half-true, or partial revelations of the 小, 中 and 大乘, and the true one of the Lotus Sūtra

三億家 The 300,000 families of Śrāvastī city who had never heard of the Buddha's epiphany—though he was often among them

三光(天) Sun, moon, and stars Also, in the second dhyāna of the form-world there are the two deva regions 少光天, 無量光天, and 光音天 q v Also 觀音 Avalokiteśvara is styled 日天子 sun-prince, or divine son of the sun, 大勢至 Mahāsthāmaprāpta is styled 月天子 divine son of the moon, and 虛空藏菩薩 the bodhisattva of the empyrean, is styled 明星天子 divine son of the bright stars

三八日 The eighth, eighteenth, and twenty-eighth days of a moon

三六 Eighteen, especially referring to the eighteen sects of Hinayāna

三六九 An esoteric objection to three, six, or nine persons worshipping together

三具足 The three essential articles for worship. flower-vase, candlestick, and censer.

三力 The three powers, of which there are various groups. (1) (a) personal power, (b) tathāgata-power; (c) power of the Buddha-nature within. (2) (a) power of a wise eye to see the Buddha-medicine (for evil), (b) of diagnosis of the ailment; (c) of sutang and applying the medicine to the disease. (3) (a) the power of Buddha; (b) of samādhi; (c) of personal achievement or merit. || 偈 The triple-power verse —

以我功德力 In the power of my virtue,

如來加持力 And the aiding power of the Tathāgata,

及與法界力 And the power of the spiritual realm,

周遍衆生界 I can go anywhere in the land of the living.

三分科經 The three divisions of a treatise on a sūtra, i.e. 序分 introduction, 正宗分 discussion of the subject, 流通分 application

三劫 The three asankhyeya kalpas, the three countless æons, the period of a bodhisattva's development; also the past 莊嚴 |, the present 賢 |, and the future 星宿 | kalpas. There are other groups | | **三千佛** The thousand Buddhas in each of the three kalpas

三十 Trīdaśa Thirty, abbreviation for the thirty-three deities, heavens, etc

三十二 Dvātrīṃśa Thirty-two | | | 應 (or 身) The thirty-two forms of Kuan-yin, and of P'u-hsien, ranging from that of a Buddha to that of a man, a maid, a raksas, similar to the thirty-three forms named in the Lotus Sūtra | | | 相, | | | 大人相 Dvātrīṃśadvaralakṣaṇa The thirty-two lakṣaṇas, or physical marks of a cakravartī, or "wheel-king", especially of the Buddha, i.e. level feet, thousand-spoke wheel-sign on feet, long slender fingers, pliant hands and feet, toes and fingers finely webbed, full-sized heels, arched insteps, thighs like a royal stag, hands reaching below the knees, well-retracted male organ, height and stretch of arms equal, every hair-root dark coloured, body hair graceful and curly, golden-hued body, a 10 ft halo around him, soft smooth skin, the 七處, i.e. two soles, two palms, two shoulders, and crown well rounded, below the armpits well-filled, lion-shaped body, erect, full shoulders, forty teeth, teeth white even and close, the four canine teeth pure white, lion-jawed, saliva improving the taste of all food, tongue long and broad, voice deep and resonant, eyes deep blue, eyelashes like a royal bull, a white ūrnā or curl between the eyebrows emitting light, an usnīsa or fleshy protuberance on the crown. These are from the 三藏法數 48, with which the 智度論 4, 涅槃經 28, 中阿含經, 三十二相經 generally agree. The 無量義經 has a different list | | | | 經. The eleventh chapter of the 阿含經 | | | | 經願. The twenty-first of Amītabha's vows, v 無量壽經

三十三 Trayāstrīṃśat. Thirty-three | | | 天, 忉利天, 怛梨天, 多羅夜登陵舍, 怛利夜登陵奢; 怛利耶怛利奢 Trayāstrīṃśās The Indra heaven, the second of the six heavens of form. Its capital is situated on the summit of Mt. Sumeru, where Indra rules over his thirty-two devas, who reside on thirty-two peaks of Sumeru, eight in each of the four directions. Indra's

capital is called 殊勝 Sudarśana, 喜見城 Joy-view city. Its people are a yojana in height, each one's clothing weighs 六銖 ($\frac{1}{4}$ oz), and they live 1,000 years, a day and night being equal to 100 earthly years. Eitel says Indra's heaven "tallies in all its details with the Svarga of Brahminic mythology" and suggests that "the whole myth may have an astronomical meaning", or be connected with "the atmosphere with its phenomena, which strengthens Koeppen's hypothesis explaining the number thirty-three as referring to the eight Vasus, eleven Rudras, twelve Ādityas, and two Āsvins of Vedic mythology". In his palace called Vajrayanta "Indra is enthroned with 1,000 eyes with four arms grasping the vajra. There he revels in numberless sensual pleasures together with his wife Śacī and with 119,000 concubines with whom he associates by means of transformation" | | | (尊) 觀音 The thirty-three forms in which Kuan-yin is represented with willow, dragon, sūtra, halo, as strolling, with white robe, as lotus-sleeping, with fishing-creel, as medicine-bestowing, with folded hands, holding a lotus, pouring water, etc | | | 過 The thirty-three possible fallacies in the statement of a syllogism, nine in the proposition 宗 pratijñā, fourteen in the reason 因 hetu, and ten in the example 喻 udāharana | | | 身 The thirty-three forms in which Avalokiteśvara (Kuan-yin) is said to have presented himself, from that of a Buddha to that of a woman or a raksas. Cf Lotus Sūtra 普門 chapter

三十五佛 The thirty-five Buddhas before whom those who have committed sins involving interminable suffering should heartily repent. There are different lists

三十六物 The thirty-six physical parts and excretions of the human body, all being unclean, i.e. the vile body

三十六(部)神 The thirty-six departmental guardian divinities given in the 灌頂咒經. Each is styled 彌栗頭 mrdu, benign, kindly, for which 善 is used. Their Sanskrit and Chinese names are given in Chinese as follows: (1) 不羅婆 or 善光 kindly light, has to do with attacks of disease, (2) 婆呵婆 or 善明 headaches, (3) 婆邏婆 or 力 fevers, (4) 抗陀羅 or 月 disorders of the stomach, (5) 陀利奢 or 見 tumours, (6) 阿婁呵 or 供 madness, (7) 伽婆帝 or 捨 stupidity, (8) 悉抵哆 or 寂 irascibility, (9) 菩提薩 or 覺 lust, (10) 提婆羅 or 天 devils, (11) 呵婆帝 or 住 deadly injuries, (12) 不若羅 or 福 graves, (13) 苾闍伽 or 術

the four quarters, (14) 迦隸婆 or | 帝 enemies, (15) 羅閣遮 or | 主 robbers, (16) 須乾陀 or | 香 creditors, (17) 檀那波 or | 施 thieves, (18) 支多那 or | 意 pestilence, (19) 緡婆那 or | 吉 the five plagues (² typhoid), (20) 鉢婆馱 or | 山 corpse worms, (21) 三摩提 or | 調 continuous concentration, (22) 戾禰馱 or | 備 restlessness, (23) 波利陀 or | 敬 attraction, (24) 波利那 or | 淨 evil cabals, (25) 度伽地 or | 品 deadly poison, (26) 毘梨馱 or | 結 fear, (27) 支陀那 or | 壽 calamities, (28) 伽林摩 or | 逝 childbirth and nursing, (29) 阿留伽 or | 願 the district magistracy; (30) 閼利馱 or | 固 altercations, (31) 阿伽馱 or | 照 anxieties and distresses, (32) 阿訶婆 or | 生 uneasiness, (33) 婆和邏 or | 思 supernatural manifestations, (34) 波利那 or | 藏 jealousy, (35) 固陀那 or | 音 curses, (36) 韋陀羅 or | 妙 exorcism. They have innumerable assistants. He who writes their names and carries them with him can be free from all fear.

三十七(助)道品 Bodhipaksika dharma 三十七(菩提)分法, 三十七品 The thirty-seven conditions leading to bodhi, or Buddhahood, i.e. 四念處 smṛtyupasthāna, four states of memory, or subjects of reflection, 四正勤 samyakprahāna, four proper lines of exertion, 四如意足 rddhipāda, four steps towards supernatural power, 五根 pañca indriyāni, five spiritual faculties, 五力 pañca balāni, their five powers, 七覺支 sapta bodhyanga, seven degrees of enlightenment, or intelligence, and 八正道 asta-mārga, the eight-fold noble path | | | 尊 The thirty-seven heads in the Vajradhātu or Diamond-realm mandala | | | 四大輪 The four large circles in each of which the thirty-seven are represented, in one all hold the diamond-realm symbol, the vajra, in another, the symbol relating to the triple realm of time, past, present, future, in another, the Kuan-yin symbol, and in another, the symbol of infinite space

三十捨墮 idem 尼薩耆波逸提

三十生 In each of the 十地 ten states there are three conditions, 入, 住, 出, entry, stay, exit, hence the "thirty lives"

三千 Trisahasra, three thousand, a term used by the T'ien-t'ai School for 一切諸法, i.e. all things, everything in a chiliocosm, or Buddha-world, v 三千大千世界 | | 佛 idem 三世 | | 塵點劫 The kalpa of the ancient Buddha

Mahābhijñābhū (大通智, 勝佛), mentioned in the Lotus Sūtra, i.e. a kalpa of incalculable antiquity, e.g. surpassing the number of the particles of a chiliocosm which has been ground to powder, turned into ink, and dropped, drop by drop, at vast distances throughout boundless space | | 大千世界 Tri-sahasra-mahā-sahasra-loka-dhātu, a great chiliocosm, 三千, 三千(世)界 Mt Sumeru and its seven surrounding continents, eight seas and ring of iron mountains form one small world, 1,000 of these form a small chiliocosm 小千世界, 1,000 of these small chiliocosms form a medium chiliocosm 中千世界, a thousand of these form a great chiliocosm 大千世界, which thus consists of 1,000,000,000 small worlds. The 三千 indicates the above three kinds of thousands, therefore 三千大千世界 is the same as 大千世界, which is one Buddha-world | | 實相 The reality at the basis of all things, a T'ien-t'ai doctrine, i.e. the 真如 or 法性 idem 諸法實相 | | 年一現 The udumbara flower which flowers but once in 3,000 years, v 優 | | 威儀 A bhikṣu's regulations amount to about 250, these are multiplied by four for the conditions of walking, standing, sitting, and sleeping and thus make 1,000, again multiplied by three for past, present, and future, they become 3,000 regulations | | | 經 The sūtra of this name

三印 The three signs or proofs of a Hīnayāna sūtra—non-permanence, non-personality, nirvāṇa, without these the sūtra is spurious and the doctrine is of Māra, the proof of a Mahāyāna sūtra is the doctrine of 一實 ultimate reality, q v Also | 法 |

三即一 The three vehicles (Hīnayāna, Madhyamayāna, Mahāyāna) are one, i.e. the three lead to bodhisattvaship and Buddhahood for all.

三受 The three states of Vedanā, i.e. sensation, are divided into painful, pleasurable, and freedom from both 苦, 樂, 捨. When things are opposed to desire, pain arises, when accordant, there is pleasure and a desire for their continuance, when neither, one is detached or free 俱舍論 1 | | 業 The karma or results arising from the pursuit of courses that produce pain, pleasure, or freedom from both.

三句 Three cryptic questions of 雲門 Yün-mên, founder of the Yun-mên Ch'an School. They are (1) 截斷衆流 What is it that stops all flow (of reincarnation)? The reply from the 起信論 is 一, i.e. the realization of the oneness of

mind, or that all is mind (2) 函蓋乾坤 What contains and includes the universe? The 真如 (3) 隨波逐浪 One wave following another—what is this? Birth and death 生死, or transmigration, phenomenal existence

三味 The three flavours, or pleasant savours the monastic life, reading the scriptures, meditation

三和 The union of the three, i.e. 根 indriya, 境 ālambana, and 識 vijñāna, i.e. organ, object, and cognition

三品 The general meaning is 上, 中, 下 superior, medium, inferior || 悉地 The three esoteric kinds of siddhi, i.e. complete attainment, supreme felicity They are 上 superior, to be born in the 密嚴國 Vairocana Pure-land, 中 in one of the other Pure-lands among which is the Western Paradise, and 下 in the 修羅宮 Sun Palaces among the devas Also styled || 成就 || 沙彌 The three grades of śrāmanera, i.e. 7–13 years old styled 鵲鳥 ||, 14–19 應法 ||, and 20 and upwards 名字 || || 聽法 The three grades of hearers, i.e. 上 with the 神 spirit, 中 with the 心 mind, 下 with the 耳 ear

三善 idem 三時教 and 三善根 || 根 The three good “roots”, the foundation of all moral development, i.e. 無貪, 無瞋, 無痴 no lust (or selfish desire), no ire, no stupidity (or unwillingness to learn) Also, 施, 慈, 慧 giving, kindness, moral wisdom, v 三毒 the three poisons for which these are a cure || 知識 The three types of friends with whom to be intimate, i.e. a teacher (of the Way), a fellow-endeavourer and encourager, and a patron who supports by gifts (dānapati) || 道 (or 趣) The three good or upward directions or states of existence 天 the highest class of goodness rewarded with the deva life, or heaven, 人 the middle class of goodness with a return to human life; 阿修羅 the inferior class of goodness with the asura state. Cf. 三惡道, v 智度論 30.

三因 The six “causes” of the Abhidharma Kośa 俱舍論 as reduced to three in the Satya-siddhi śāstra 成實論, i.e. 生 | producing cause, as good or evil deeds cause good or evil karma, 習 | habit cause, e.g. lust breeding lust, 依 | dependent or hypostatic cause, e.g. the six organs 六根 and their objects 六境 causing the cognitions 六識. || 三果 The three causes produce

their three effects (1) 異熟因 異熟果 differently ripening causes produce differently ripening effects, i.e. every developed cause produces its developed effect, especially the effect of the present causes in the next transmigration, (2) 福因 福報 blessed deeds produce blessed rewards, now and hereafter, (3) 智因 智果 wisdom (now) produces wisdom-fruit (hereafter)

三國土 idem 四土 omitting 寂光土

三土 idem 三佛土

三垢 The three defilers—desire, hate, stupidity (or ignorance), idem 三毒

三堅 The three sure or certain things are 身, 命 and 財, i.e. the reward of the true disciple is an infinite body or personality, an endless life, and boundless (spiritual) possessions, 無極之身, 無窮之命, 無盡之財, v 維摩經菩薩品

三報 The three recompenses, i.e. 現 | in the present life for deeds now done, 生 | in the next rebirth for deeds now done and 後 | in subsequent lives

三境 v 三類境

三塗 The 塗 mire is intp by 途 a road, i.e. the three unhappy gati or ways, (a) 火 | to the fires of hell, (b) 血 | to the hell of blood, where as animals they devour each other, (c) 刀 | the aspattrā hell of swords, where the leaves and grasses are sharp-edged swords Cf 三惡趣

三多 Much intercourse with good friends, much hearing of the Law, much meditation on the impure Also, much worship, much service of good friends, much inquiry on important doctrines There are other groups

三大 The three great characteristics of the 真如 in the 起信論 Awakening of Faith (1) 體大 The greatness of the bhūtatahatā in its essence or substance, it is 衆生心之體性 the embodied nature of the mind of all the living, universal, immortal, immutable, eternal, (2) 相大 the greatness of its attributes or manifestations, perfect in wisdom and mercy, and every achievement, (3) 用大 the greatness of its functions and operations within and without, perfectly transforming all the living to good works and good karma now

and hereafter There are other groups, e.g. 體, 宗, and 用 || 部 Three authoritative works of the T'ien-t'ai School, i.e. the 玄義, 文句, and 止觀, each of ten chuan

三天 The trimūrti—Śiva, Viṣṇu, and Brahmā || 使 v 三使 || 四仙 v 二天三仙 and add 鳩摩羅 Kuveradeva and 若提子 Nirgrantha, son of Jñātr, i.e. of the Jñātr clan

三契 Three repetitions (of a verse)

三妙行 A muni, recluse, or monk, who controls his body, mouth, and mind 身, 口, 意 Also 三牟尼

三子 The three sons, one filial, wise, and competent, one unfilial but clever and competent, one unfilial, stupid, and incompetent, types respectively of bodhisattvas, śrāvakas, and icchantikas, 涅槃經 33

三季 The "three seasons" of an Indian year—spring, summer, and winter, a year

三學 The "three studies" or vehicles of learning—discipline, meditation, wisdom (a) 戒 | learning by the commandments, or prohibitions, so as to guard against the evil consequences of error by mouth, body, or mind, i.e. word, deed, or thought; (b) 定 | by dhyāna, or quietist meditation, (c) 慧 | by philosophy, i.e. study of principles and solving of doubts Also the Tripiṭaka, the 戒 being referred to the 律 vinaya, the 定 to the 經 sūtras, and the 慧 to the 論 śāstras

三安居 The three months of summer retreat, varsāh, v 跋

三字 The "three characters", a term for 阿彌陀 Amitābha

三宗 The three Schools of 法相 |, 破相 |, and 法性 | q v, representing the ideas of 空, 假, and 不空假, i.e. unreality, temporary reality, and neither, or absolute, relative, and neither

三定聚 idem 三聚.

三密 The three mystic things the body, mouth (i.e. voice) and mind of the Tathāgata which are universal, all things being this mystic body, all sound this mystic voice, and all thought this mystic mind All creatures in body, voice, and mind are only individualized parts of the Tathāgata, but illusion hides their Tathāgata nature from them The esoterics seek to realize their Tathāgata nature by physical signs and postures, by voicing of 真言 dhārani and by meditations, so that 入我我入 He may enter me and I Him, which is the perfection of siddhi 悉地, v 大日經疏 1 菩提心論 || 六大 The three mystic things associated with the six elements, i.e. the mystic body is associated with earth, water, and fire, the mystic words with wind and space, the mystic mind with 識 cognition || 栗底尼迦耶, v 三彌底 Sammitiyanikāya || 相應 The three mystic things, body, mouth, and mind, of the Tathāgata are identical with those of all the living, so that even the fleshly body born of parents is the dharmakāya, or body of Buddha 父母所生之肉身即為佛身也

三寶 Triratna, or Ratnatraya, i.e. the Three Precious Ones. 佛 Buddha, 法 Dharma, 僧 Sangha, i.e. Buddha, the Law, the Ecclesia or Order Eitel suggests this trinity may be adapted from the Trimūrti, i.e. Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva The Triratna takes many forms, e.g. the Trikāya 三身 q v There is also the Nepalese idea of a triple existence of each Buddha as a Nirvāṇa-Buddha, Dhyāni-Buddha, and Mānuṣi-Buddha, also the Tantric trinity of Vairocana as Nirvāṇa-Buddha, Locana according to Eitel "existing in reflex in the world of forms", and the human Buddha, Śākyamuni There are other elaborated details known as the four and the six kinds of triratna 四 and 六種三寶, e.g. that the Triratna exists in each member of the trinity. The term has also been applied to the 三仙 q v Popularly the 三寶 are referred to the three images in the main hall of monasteries. The centre one is Śākyamuni, on his left Bhaiṣajya 藥師 and on his right Amitābha. There are other explanations, e.g. in some temples Amitābha is in the centre, Avalokiteśvara on his left, and Mahāsthāmaprāpta or Mañjuśrī on his right. Table of Triratna, Trikāya, and Trailokya.—

DHARMA	SANGHA	BUDDHA
Essential Bodhi Dhyāni Buddha	Reflected Bodhi Dhyāni Bodhi-sattva	Practical Bodhi Mānuṣi Buddha
Dharmakāya Purity 4th Buddha-kṣetra	Sambhogakāya Completeness 3rd Buddha-kṣetra	Nirmāṇakāya Transformations 1st and 2nd Buddha-kṣetra
Arūpadhātu	Rūpadhātu	Kāmadhātu

|| 物 The things appertaining to the Triratna, i.e. to the Buddha—temples and images, etc., to the Dharma—the scriptures, to the Sangha—cassock, bowl, etc. || 藏 The Triratna as the treasury of all virtue and merit, also the Tripiṭaka, sūtras 經, vinaya 律, abhidharma 論, also śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, and bodhisattvas || 衣 idem 三衣 || 身 v 三身

三尊 The three honoured ones Buddha, the Law, the Ecclesia or Order. Others are Amitābha, Avalokiteśvara, and Mahāsthāmaprāpta, who, according to the Pure-land sect, come to welcome the dying invoker. Another group is Bhaisajya, Vairocana, and Candraprabha, and another, Śākyamuni, Mañjuśrī, and Samantabhadra. || 佛 The three honoured Buddhas of the West Amitābha, Avalokiteśvara, Mahāsthāmaprāpta. Though bodhisattvas, the two latter are called Buddhas when thus associated with Amitābha. || 來迎 Amitābha, Avalokiteśvara, Mahāsthāmaprāpta, receive into the western paradise the believer who calls on Amitābha.

三市 The thrice repeated procession around an image, there is dispute as to which shoulder should be next to the image, v 右繞

三師七證 The three superior monks and a minimum of seven witnesses required for an ordination to full orders, except in outlandish places, when two witnesses are valid.

三平等 The esoteric doctrine that the three—body, mouth, and mind—are one and universal. Thus in samādhi the Buddha “body” is found everywhere and in everything (pan-Buddha), every sound becomes a “true word”, dhāraṇī or potent phrase, and these are summed up in mind, which being universal is my mind and my mind it, 入我 我入 it in me and I in it. Other definitions of the three are 佛, 法, 僧 the Triratna, and 心, 佛, 衆生 mind, Buddha, and the living. Also 三三昧. Cf 三密 v 大日經 1 || || 地 The three universal positions or stages, i.e. the three states expressed by 空, 無相, and 無願, v 三三昧 地 || || 戒 idem 三三昧 耶 戒 and 三世無障礙 智 戒 || || 觀 idem 三三昧 觀 || || 護 摩 壇 The three equal essentials of the fire sacrifice, i.e. the individual as offerer, the object of worship, and the altar.

三彌叉 Samikṣā, 觀察 investigation, i.e. the Sāṃkhya, a system of philosophy, wrongly ascribed by Buddhists to 闍提首那 Jātsena,

or 闍耶犀那 Jayasena, who debated the twenty-five Sāṃkhya principles (tattvas) with Śākyamuni, but succumbed, shaved his head and became a disciple, according to the 涅槃經 39 || 底, 彌底, 彌離底, 三密 (or 蜜) 栗底尼迦耶, 三眉底與量弟子 Sammatīyān-kāya, Sammata, or Sammitīyas. A Hīnayāna sect, the 正量部 correctly commensurate or logical school, very numerous and widely spread during the early centuries of our era. The 三彌底部論 is in the Tripiṭaka. It taught “that a soul exists in the highest and truest sense”, “that an arhat can fall from arhatship, that a god can enter the paths of the Order, and that even an unconverted man can get rid of all lust and ill-will” (Eliot, 1, 260). It split into the three branches of Kaurukullakāh, Āvantikāh, and Vātsīputrīyāh. || 提 Sammiti is a saint mentioned in the 阿含經.

三形 idem 三昧耶形

三從 A woman's three subordinations, to father, husband, and son, stated in several sūtras, e.g. 四十華嚴經 28.

三德 The three virtues or powers, of which three groups are given below. (1) (a) 法身 | The virtue, or potency of the Buddha's eternal, spiritual body, the dharmakāya, (b) 般若 | of his prajñā, or wisdom, knowing all things in their reality, (c) 解脫 | of his freedom from all bonds and his sovereign liberty. Each of these has the four qualities of 常, 樂, 我, 淨 eternity, joy, personality, and purity, v 涅槃經. (2) (a) 智 | The potency of his perfect knowledge, (b) 斷 | of his cutting off all illusion and perfecting of supreme nirvāṇa, the above two are 自利 for his own advantage, (c) 恩 | of his universal grace and salvation, which 利他 bestows the benefits he has acquired on others. (3) (a) 因圓 | The perfection of his causative or karmic works during his three great kalpas of preparation, (b) 果圓 | the perfection of the fruit, or results in his own character and wisdom, (c) 恩圓 | the perfection of his grace in the salvation of others.

三心 The three minds, or hearts, various groups are given. (1) Three assured ways of reaching the Pure Land, by (a) 至誠 | perfect sincerity, (b) 深 | profound resolve for it, (c) 迴向發願 | resolve on demitting one's merits to others. (2) (a) 根本 | The 8th or ālaya-vijñāna mind, the storehouse, or source of all seeds of good or evil, (b) 依本 | the 7th or mano-vijñāna mind, the

mediating cause of all taint, (c) 起事 | the sadāyatana-vijñāna mind, the immediate influence of the six senses (3) (a) 入 | (b) 住 | (c) 出 | The mind entering into a condition, staying there, departing (4) A pure, a single, and an undistracted mind There are other groups

三忍 The three forms of ksānti, i.e. patience (or endurance, tolerance) One of the groups is patience under hatred, under physical hardship, and in pursuit of the faith Another is patience of the blessed in the Pure Land in understanding the truth they hear, patience in obeying the truth, patience in attaining absolute reality, v. 無量壽經 Another is patience in the joy of remembering Amitābha, patience in meditation on his truth, and patience in constant faith in him Another is the patience of submission, of faith, and of obedience

三念住 (or 處) Whether all creatures believe, do not believe, or part believe and part do not believe, the Buddha neither rejoices, nor grieves, but rests in his proper mind and wisdom, i.e. though full of pity, his far-seeing wisdom 正念正智 keeps him above the disturbances of joy and sorrow 俱舍論 27

三性 The three types of character 善, 惡, 無記 good, bad and undefinable, or neutral, v. 唯識論 5 Also, 徧依圓三性 the three aspects of the nature of a thing—partial, as when a rope is mistaken for a snake, only partly reliable, i.e. incomplete inference, as when it is considered as mere hemp, all round, or perfect, when content, form, etc., are all considered || 分別 The differentiation of the three conditions of good, evil, and neutral

三思 All action and speech have three mental conditions—reflection, judgment, decision.

三惑 A T'ien-t'ai classification of the three delusions, also styled 三煩惱, 三漏, 三垢; 三結, trials or temptations, leakages, uncleannesses, and bonds The first of the following three is common to all disciples, the two last to bodhisattvas They arise from (a) 見, 思, 惑 things seen and thought, i.e. illusions from imperfect perception, with temptation to love, hate, etc., to be rid of these false views and temptations is the discipline and nirvāna of ascetic or Hinayāna Buddhists. Mahāyāna proceeds further in and by its bodhisattva aims, which produce their own difficulties, i.e. (b) 塵沙惑 illusion and temptation through the

immense variety of duties in saving men, and (c) 無明惑 the illusions and temptations that arise from failure philosophically to understand things in their reality

三惡 The three evil gati, or paths of transmigration, also 三惡道, 三惡趣 the hells, hungry ghosts, animals || 覺 The three evil mental states 欲 desire, 瞋 hate (or anger), 害 malevolence

三想 The three evil thoughts are the last, desire, hate, malevolence, the three good thoughts are 怨 | thoughts of (love to) enemies, 親 | the same to family and friends, 中人 | the same to those who are neither enemies nor friends, i.e. to all, v. 智度論 72.

三慈 v. 三種慈悲

三慕達羅 Samudra, the sea, an ocean, also 三母捺羅娑誑羅 samudra-sāgara Samudra and sāgara are synonyms.

三慧 The three modes of attaining moral wisdom 開 | from reading, hearing, instruction; 思 | from reflection, etc., 修 | from practice (of abstract meditation)

三應供養 The three who should be served, or worshipped—a Buddha, an arhat, and a cakravartī king

三懺 idem 三種悔法.

三戒 The three sets of commandments, i.e. the ten for the ordained who have left home, the eight for the devout at home, and the five for the ordinary laity.

三拔諦 idem 三跋致

三摩 Sama, level, equal, same, etc., cf. 三昧 (耶) and 平等 || 半那 Samāpanna, in the state of samādhi. || 晒多 Samāhita; steadfast, tranquil. A degree of meditation. || 晒吒 Samatata, an ancient kingdom on the left bank of the Ganges, near its mouths, extending to the Hooghly, over 3,000 li in circuit, low and damp, with a hardy people, short and dark. Eitel says: "close to the sea at the mouth of the Brahmaputra." Eliot says "In the east of Bengal and not far from the modern

Burmese frontier" || 地 (or 提, 帝, 底 or 跣) Samādhi, idem 三昧 || | 念誦 Silent or meditative repetition of the name of Buddha || 娑 Samāsa 第 三 摩 娑 Ṣat-samāsa, v 六 離 合 釋 || 婆 夜 Samavāya, coming together, combination, 利 合 advantageous union || 皮 陀, 絳 摩 呾 陀, 沙 磨, 平 論, 歌 詠 Sāma-veda-samhitā A collection of verses sung at sacrifices, etc. The third of the three Vedas, or four if Atharva Veda is counted, as it was later, the verses are taken almost wholly from the Rgveda || 竭 Sumāgadhā, said to be a daughter of Anāthapīṇḍada of Śrāvastī, who married the ruler of 難 國 and converted the ruler and people || 耶 (or 曳) idem 三 昧 耶, but 三 摩 耶 is also explained as a short period, a season of the year || 耶 道 A term among the esoterics for the 三 平 等 qv || 若 Sāmānya, generality, in common, inclusive, v 共 || 越 idem || 鉢 底 || 近 離 The public gathering for a festival, lay and cleric, before parting at the end of the summer retreat || 鉢 底 (or 提), || 拔 (or 跋) 提, || 越 Samāpatti, attainment, arrival, defined by 等 至 and 等 持, which is intp as complete dhyāna, similar to 三 摩 半 那 Samāpanna, attainment. Etel says "a degree of abstract ecstatic meditation preparatory to the final attainment of samādhi" Clough speaks of eight samāpattis, i.e. attainments—"eight successive states induced by the ecstatic meditation" v also 三 摩 越 || 難 咄 囉 Samanantaram, immediately following or contiguous, 等 無 間 緣, i.e. one of the four 緣 qv, it means without interval, i.e. an immediate cause

三 攝 提 The three prajñapti, v 三 假 施 設, they are the 受 and 法 and 名 假 施 設

三 支 (比 量) Three members of a syllogism pratijñā 宗 the proposition, hetu 因 the reason, udāharana 喻 the example, cf 因 明

三 教 The three teachings, i.e. 儒, 佛 (or 釋), and 道 Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism, or 孔, 老, 釋 Confucianism, Taoism (also known as 神), and Buddhism. In Japan they are Shinto, Confucianism, and Buddhism. In Buddhism the term is applied to the three periods of Śākyamuni's own teaching, of which there are several definitions (1) The Kiang-nan 南 中 School describe his teaching as (a) 漸 progressive or gradual, (b) 頓 immediate, i.e. as one whole, especially in the 華 嚴 經, and (c) 不定 or indeterminate. (2) 光 統 Kuang-t'ung, a writer of the later Wei dynasty, describes the three as (a) 漸 progressive for beginners, i.e. from impermanence to permanence, from the void to reality, etc., (b) 頓 immediate for the more advanced,

and (c) 圓 complete, to the most advanced, i.e. the Hua-yen as above (3) The 三 時 教 qv (4) The 南 山 Southern school deals with (a) the 性 空 of Hinayāna, (b) 相 空 of Mahāyāna, and (c) 唯 識 圓 the perfect idealism v 行 事 鈔 中 4 T'ien-t'ai accepts the division of 漸, 頓, and 不定 for pre-Lotus teaching, but adopts 漸 gradual, 頓 immediate, and 圓 perfect, with the Lotus as the perfect teaching, it also has the division of 三 藏 |, 通 |, and 別 | qv || 法 師 Master of the Tripitaka, a title of Hsuan-tsang 玄 奘

三 斷 The three cuttings off or excisions (of 惑 beguiling delusions, or perplexities) (1) (a) 見 所 斷 to cut off delusions of view, of which Hinayāna has eighty-eight kinds, (b) 修 所 斷 in practice, eighty-one kinds, (c) 非 所 斷 nothing left to cut off, perfect v 俱 舍 論 2 (2) (a) 自 性 | to cut off the nature or root (of delusion), (b) 緣 縛 | to cut off the external bonds, or objective causes (of delusions), (c) 不 生 斷 (delusion) no longer arising, therefore nothing produced to cut off. The third stage in both groups is that of an arhat

三 方 便 A term of the esoterics for body, mouth (speech), and mind, their control, and the entry into the 三 密 qv 大 日 經 疏 1

三 施 The three forms of giving (1) (a) one's goods, (b) the Law or Truth, (c) courage, or confidence 智 度 論 11 (2) (a) goods, (b) worship, (c) preaching (3) (a) food, (b) valuables, (c) life

三 日 齋 The third day's ceremonies after a death, to gain Yama's favour as the deceased appears before him

三 明 The three insights, also 三 達. Applied to Buddhas they are called 三 達, to arhats 三 明 (a) 宿 命 明 Insight into the mortal conditions of self and others in previous lives, (b) 天 眼 明 supernatural insight into future mortal conditions, (c) 漏 盡 明 nirvāna insight, i.e. into present mortal sufferings so as to overcome all passions or temptations. In the 俱 舍 論 27 the three are termed 宿 住 智 證 明, 死 生 || | and 漏 盡 || | For 三 明 經 v 長 阿 含 16 || (智) Trīvidyā. The three clear conceptions that (1) all is impermanent 無 常 anitya, (2) all is sorrowful 苦 duḥkha, (3) all is devoid of a self 無 我 anātman

三 昧 (地) Samādhi, "putting together, composing the mind, intent contemplation, perfect absorption, union of the meditator with the object

of meditation" (M W) Also 三摩地 (提, 帝, 底 or 跢) Interpreted by 定 or 正定, the mind fixed and undisturbed, by 正受 correct sensation of the object contemplated, by 調直定 ordering and fixing the mind, by 正心行處 the condition when the motions of the mind are steadied and harmonized with the object, by 息慮凝心 the cessation of distraction and the fixation of the mind, by 等持 the mind held in equilibrium, by 奢摩他, i.e. 止息 to stay the breathing. It is described as concentration of the mind (upon an object). The aim is 解脫, mukti, deliverance from all the trammels of life, the bondage of the passions and reincarnations. It may pass from abstraction to ecstasy, or rapture, or trance. Dhyāna 定 represents a simpler form of contemplation, samāpatti 三摩鉢底 a stage further advanced, and samādhi the highest stage of the Buddhist equivalent for Yoga, though Yoga is considered by some as a Buddhist development differing from samādhi. The 翻譯名義 says 思專 when the mind has been concentrated, then 志一不分 the will is undivided, when 想寂 active thought has been put to rest, then 氣虛神朗 the material becomes etherealized and the spirit liberated, on which 智 knowledge, or the power to know, has free course, and there is no mystery into which it cannot probe. Cf. 智度論 5, 20, 23, 28, 止觀 2, 大乘義章 2, 9, 13, 20, etc. There are numerous kinds and degrees of samādhi. || 佛 Samādhi Buddha, one of the ten Buddhas mentioned in the 華嚴經. || 月輪相, 月輪 三昧 The candra-maṇḍala, i.e. moon-wheel or disc samādhi, Nāgārjuna is said to have entered it and taken his departure as a cicada after delivering the Law (or patriarchy) to Kānadeva. || 火 Fire of samādhi, the fire that consumed the body of Buddha when he entered nirvāṇa. || 相應 The symbols or offerings should tally with the object worshipped, e.g. a white flower with a merciful or a white image. || 門 The different stages of a bodhisattva's samādhi; cf. 智度論 28. || 魔 Samādhimāra, one of the ten māras, who lurks in the heart and hinders progress in meditation, obstructs the truth and destroys wisdom.

三昧 (耶) Samaya is variously defined as 會 coming together, meeting, convention, 時 timely, 宗 in agreement, of the same class, 平等 equal, equalized, 驚覺 aroused, warned, 除垢障 rid-dance of unclean hindrances. Especially it is used as indicating the vows made by Buddhas and bodhisattvas, hence as a tally, symbol, or emblem of the spiritual quality of a Buddha or bodhisattva. || 形 The distinguishing symbol of a Buddha or bodhisattva, e.g. the Lotus of Kuan-yin; also used for || 身 qv || 戒 Samaya command-

ments the rules to be strictly observed before full ordination in the esoteric sects. || 曼荼羅 Samaya-maṇḍala. One of the four kinds of magic circles in which the saints are represented by the symbols of their power, e.g. pagoda, jewel, lotus, sword. || 智 Samaya wisdom. In esoteric teaching, the characteristic of a Buddha's or bodhisattva's wisdom, as shown in the maṇḍala. || 會 The Samaya assembly, i.e. the second of the nine maṇḍalas, consisting of seventy-three saints represented by the symbols of their power. || 界 Samaya world, a general name for the esoteric sect. || 身 (or 形) The embodiment of Samaya, a term of the esoteric sect, i.e. the symbol of a Buddha or bodhisattva which expresses his inner nature, e.g. the stūpa as one of the symbols of Vairocana 大日, the lotus of Kuan-yin, etc. 身 is used for a Buddha, 形 for a bodhisattva. The exoteric sects associate the term with the 報身 sambhogakāya.

三時 The three divisions of the day, i.e. dawn, daylight, and sunset, or morning, noon, and evening; also the three periods, after his nirvāṇa, of every Buddha's teaching, viz. 正 correct, or the period of orthodoxy and vigour, 像 semblance, or the period of scholasticism, and 末 end, the period of decline and termination. || 坐禪 The thrice a day meditation—about 10 a.m. and 4 and 8 p.m. || 年限 The three periods of Buddhism—1,000 years of 正法 pure or orthodox doctrine, 1,000 years of 像法 resemblance to purity, and 10,000 years of 末法 decay. Other definitions are 正 and 像 500 years each, or 正 1,000 and 像 500, or 正 500 and 像 1,000. || 性 i.e. 徧依圓三性 v. 三性. || 教 (判) The three periods and characteristics of Buddha's teaching, as defined by the Dharmalakṣaṇa school 法相宗. They are. (1) 有, when he taught the 實有 reality of the skandhas and elements, but denied the common belief in 實我 real personality or a permanent soul; this period is represented by the four 阿含經 āgamas and other Hinayāna sūtras. (2) 空 Śāṅgya, when he negated the idea of 實法 the reality of things and advocated that all was 空 unreal; the period of the 般若經 prajñā sūtras. (3) 中 Madhyama, the mean, that mind or spirit is real, while things are unreal, the period of this school's specific sūtra the 解深密經, also the 法華 and later sūtras. In the two earlier periods he is said to have 方便 adapted his teaching to the development of his hearers, in the third to have delivered his complete and perfect doctrine. Another division by the 空宗 is (1) as above, (2) the early period of the Mahāyāna represented by the 深密經; (3) the higher Mahāyāna as in the 般若經. v. also 三教. || 業 The three stages of karma—in the present life because of present deeds; in the next life because

of present actions; and in future lives because of present actions

三智 The three kinds of wisdom (1) (a) 一切 | śrāvaka and pratyeka-buddha knowledge that all the dharma or laws are 空 void and unreal, (b) 道種 | bodhisattva-knowledge of all things in their proper discrimination, (c) 一切種 | Buddha-knowledge, or perfect knowledge of all things in their every aspect and relationship past, present, and future T'ien-t'ai associates the above with 空, 假, 中 (2) (a) 世間 | earthly or ordinary wisdom, (b) 出世間 | supra-mundane, or spiritual (śrāvaka and pratyeka-buddha) wisdom, (c) 出世間上上 | supreme wisdom of bodhisattvas and Buddhas v 智度論 27, 止觀 3, and 楞伽經 3 Cf 一心三智

三暮多 God of the wind, which is Vāta in Sanskrit

三曼多 Samanta, tr by 等, 普, 遍 universal, everywhere, also | | 陀, 三滿多 | | (or 萬) 陀 健陀 (or 提) Samantagandha, 普熏 universally fragrant A tree in Paradise, a title of a Buddha | | (陀) 颯陀 (羅), | | 跋陀 Samantabhadra, 普賢 P'u-hsien, v 三滿

三有 The three kinds of bhava, or existence, idem 三界 q v The three states of mortal existence in the tralokya, i.e. in the realms of desire, of form, and beyond form Another definition is 現有 present existence, or the present body and mind, 當有 in a future state, 中有 antarā-bhava, in the intermediate state. | | 對 The three sets of limitation on freedom (a) direct resistance or opposition; (b) environment or condition, (c) attachment. | | 爲法 The three active or functioning dharmas (1) pratigha, matter or form, i.e. that which has "substantial resistance", (2) mind, and (3) 非色非心 entities neither of matter nor mind, cf. 七十五法 | | 爲相 The three forms of all phenomena, birth, stay (i.e. life), death, utpāda, sthiti, and nirvāṇa

三末多 Sammata, intp as 共許 "unanimously accorded", i.e. name of the first king (elected) at the beginning of each world-kalpa

三果 The third of the Hinayāna 四果 four fruits or results, i.e. non-return to mortality

三株 The three tree-trunks, or main stems—desire, hate, stupidity, v. 三毒

三根 The three (evil) "roots"—desire, hate, stupidity, idem 三毒 Another group is the three grades of good "roots", or abilities 上, 中, 下 superior, medium, and inferior Another is the three grades of faultlessness 三無漏根

三梵 The three Brahma heavens of the first dhyāna that of 梵衆 Brahma-pārisadya, the assembly of Brahmā, 梵輔 Brahma-purohitas, his attendants, 大梵 Mahābrahmā, Great Brahmā

三極少 The three smallest things, i.e. an atom as the smallest particle of matter, a letter as the shortest possible name, a ksana, as the shortest period of time

三業 Trividha-dvāra The three conditions, inheritances, or karma, of which there are several groups (1) Deed, word, thought, 身, 口, 意 (2) (a) Present-life happy karma, (b) present-life unhappy karma, (c) 不動 karma of an imperturbable nature (3) (a) Good, (b) evil, (c) neutral karma (4) (a) 漏 | Karma of ordinary rebirth, (b) 無漏 | karma of Hinayāna nirvāṇa, (c) 非漏非無漏 karma of neither, independent of both, Mahāyāna nirvāṇa (5) (a) Present deeds and their consequences in this life, (b) present deeds and their next life consequences, (c) present deeds and consequences after the next life There are other groups of three | | 供養, | | 相應 To serve or worship with perfect sincerity of body, mouth, and mind, the second form means that in worship all three correspond

三樂 The three joys—the joy of being born a deva, the joy of meditation, the joy of nirvāṇa

三機 v 三聚

三檀 The three kinds of dāna, i.e. charity, giving of goods, of the dharma, of abhaya, or fearlessness Idem 三施

三權一實 The T'ien-t'ai division of the Schools of Buddhism into four, three termed 權 temporary, i.e. 藏, 通, and 別 q v, the fourth is the 實 or 圓 real or perfect School of Salvation by faith to Buddhahood, especially as revealed in the Lotus Sūtra, see 一實

三欲 The three lusts, i.e. for 形貌 form, 姿態 carriage or beauty, and 細觸 refinement, or softness to the touch

三武 The three emperors Wu who persecuted Buddhism 太武 of the Wei dynasty A D 424-452, 武帝 of the Chou A D 561-578, 武宗 of the T'ang A D 841-7

三歸 Triśarana, or Śarana-gamana The three surrenders to, or "formulas of refuge" in, the Three Precious Ones 三寶, i.e. to the Buddha 佛, the Dharma 法, the Sangha 僧 The three formulas are 歸依佛 Buddhāṃ śaranam gacchāmi, 歸依法 Dharmam śaranam gacchāmi, 歸依僧 Saṅgham śaranam gacchāmi It is "the most primitive formula fidei of the early Buddhists" The surrender is to the Buddha as teacher 師, the Law as medicine 藥, the Ecclesia as friends 友 These are known as the 三歸依 || 受法 The receiving of the Law, or admission of a lay disciple, after recantation of his previous wrong belief and sincere repetition to the abbot or monk of the above three surrenders || (五) 戒 The ceremony which makes the recipient a 優婆塞 or 優婆夷 upāsaka or upāsikā, male or female disciple, accepting the five commandments There are 五種 三歸 five stages of san-kuei, the first two are as above, at the third the eight commandments are accepted, at the fourth the ten, at the fifth all the commandments 三歸 is also a general term for a Buddhist

三毒 The three poisons, also styled 三根, 三株, they are 貪 concupiscence, or wrong desire, 瞋 anger, hate, or resentment, and 痴 stupidity, ignorance, unintelligence, or unwillingness to accept Buddha-truth, these three are the source of all the passions and delusions. They represent in part the ideas of love, hate, and moral inertia v 智度論 19, 31 || 尸利 The Śrī (i.e. goddess of Fortune) of the three poisons, a title of Mañjuśrī

三治 idem 三三昧門 v. 三解脫

三法 The three dharma, i.e. 教 | the Buddha's teaching, 行 | the practice of it, 證 | realization or experiential proof of it in bodhi and nirvāna || 印 idem 三印 || 忍 idem 三忍 For || 妙 v 三軌

三法無差 idem 三無差別 qv || 輪 The three law-wheels, or periods of the Buddha's preaching, according to Paramārtha, to 嘉祥 Chia-hsiang of the 三論 school, and to 玄奘 Hsüan-tsang of the 法相 school.

三波多 Samāpta; finished, ended, perfect;

a term used at the conclusion of Homa or Fire-worship || 羅聶提 The three prajñāpti, 三假 qv || 訶 Sampaha, according to Eitel, Malasa, a valley in the upper Punjab, but perhaps Śāmbī, a state north of Citral in the Hindukush

三涅槃門 The three gates to the city of nirvāna, i.e. 空, 無相, and 無作 the void (or the immaterial), formlessness, and inactivity, idem 三解脫門

三淨肉 The three kinds of "clean" flesh—when a monk has not seen the creature killed, has not heard of its being killed for him, and has no doubt thereon

三滿多跋捺囉 Samantabhadra, interpreted 普賢 P'u-hsien, pervading goodness, or "all gracious", Eliot, also 徧吉 universal fortune; also styled Viśvabhadra The principal Bodhisattva of O-meī shan He is the special patron of followers of the Lotus Sūtra He is usually seated on a white elephant, and his abode is said to be in the East. He is one of the four Bodhisattvas of the Yoga school. v. 三曼

三漸 The three progressive developments of the Buddha's teaching according to the Prajñā school (a) the 鹿苑 initial stage in the Lumbinī deer park; (b) the 方等 period of the eight succeeding years, (c) the 般若 prajñā or wisdom period which succeeded

三漏 The three affluents that feed the stream of mortality, or transmigration. 欲 desire; 有 (material, or phenomenal) existence; 無明 ignorance (of the way of escape) 涅槃經 22.

三火 The three fires—desire, hate, and stupidity; v 三毒.

三災 The three calamities; they are of two kinds, minor and major. The minor, appearing during a decadent world-period, are sword, pestilence, and famine; the major, for world-destruction, are fire, water, and wind. 俱舍論 12.

三煩惱 v. 三惑.

三熱 The three distresses of which dragons and dragon-kings are afraid—fiery heat, fierce wind, and the garuḍa bird which preys on them for food.

三無差(別) The three that are without (essential) difference, i.e. are of the same nature (a) 心 The nature of mind is the same in Buddhas, and men, and all the living, (b) 佛 the nature and enlightenment of all Buddhas is the same, (c) 衆生 the nature and enlightenment of all the living is the same. The 華嚴經 says 心佛及衆生,是三無差別 || 性 The three things without a nature or separate existence of their own (a) 相無性 form, appearance or seeming, is unreal, e.g. a rope appearing like a snake, (b) 生無性 life ditto, for it is like the rope, which is derived from constituent materials, (c) 勝義無性 the 勝義, concept of the 眞如 or bhūtatathatā is unreal, e.g. the hemp of which the rope is made, the bhūtatathatā is perfect and eternal. Every representation of it is abstract and unreal. The three are also known as 相無性, 無自然性, 法無性, v 唯識論 9 || 漏學 The three studies, or endeavours, after the passionless life and escape from transmigration (a) 戒 Moral discipline, (b) 定 meditation, or trance, (c) 慧 the resulting wisdom. || 漏根 The three roots for the passionless life and final escape from transmigration, i.e. the last three of the 二十二根 q.v. An older group was 未知欲知根, 知根, 知己根 v 俱舍論 3 智度論 23 || 盡莊嚴藏 The treasury of the three inexhaustible adornments or glories, i.e. the 身, 口, 意, deeds, words, and thoughts of a Buddha.

三照 The three shinings, the sun first shining on the hill-tops, then the valleys and plains. So, according to T'ien-t'ai teaching of the Hua-yen sūtra, the Buddha's doctrine had three periods of such shining (a) first, he taught the Hua-yen sūtra, transforming his chief disciples into bodhisattvas, (b) second, the Hīnayāna sūtras in general to śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas in the Lumbinī garden; (c) third, the 方等 sūtras down to the 涅槃經 for all the living. See the 六十華嚴經 35, where the order is five, i.e. bodhisattvas, pratyeka-buddhas, śrāvakas, lay disciples, and all creatures.

三牟提耶 Samudaya, gather together, accumulate, the 聚 or 集諦, i.e. the second of the Four Truths, the aggregation of suffering.

三猿 The three monkeys, one guarding its eyes, another its ears, a third its mouth.

三獸 The three animals—hare, horse, elephant—crossing a stream. The śrāvaka is like the hare who crosses by swimming on the surface, the pratyeka-buddha is like the horse who crosses deeper

than the hare, the bodhisattva is like the elephant who walks across on the bottom. Also likened to the triyāna 涅槃經 23, 27.

三甜 The three sweet things—cream, honey, curd.

三生 The three births, or reincarnations, past, present, future. T'ien-t'ai has (a) 種 planting the seed, (b) 熟 ripening, (c) 脫 liberating, stripping, or harvesting, i.e. beginning, development, and reward of bodhi, a process either gradual or instantaneous. Hua-yen has (a) 見聞生 a past life of seeing and hearing Buddha-truth, (b) 解行生 liberation in the present life, (c) 證入生 realization of life in Buddhahood. This is also called 三生成佛, Buddhahood in the course of three lives. There is also a definition of three rebirths as the shortest term for arhatship, sixty kalpas being the longest. There are other definitions.

三田 The three "fields" of varying qualities of fertility, i.e. bodhisattvas, śrāvakas, and icchantis, respectively producing a hundred-fold, fifty-fold, one-fold 涅槃經 33.

三界 Trailokya or Triloka, the three realms, also 三有. It is the Buddhist metaphysical equivalent for the Brahmanic cosmological bhuvana-traya, or triple world of bhūr, bhuvah, and svar, earth, atmosphere, and heaven. The Buddhist three are 欲, 色, and 無色界, i.e. world of sensuous desire, form, and formless world of pure spirit. (a) 欲 | Kāmadhātu is the realm of sensuous desire, of 婬 and 食 sex and food, it includes the six heavens of desire, the human world, and the hells. (b) 色界 Rūpadhātu is the realm of form, meaning 質礙 that which is substantial and resistant, it is above the lust-world and contains (so to speak) bodies, palaces, things, all mystic and wonderful—a semi-material conception like that in Revelation, it is represented in the 四禪天, or Brahmālokas. (c) 無色界 Arūpadhātu, or ārūpyadhātu, is the formless realm of pure spirit, where there are no bodies, places, things, at any rate none to which human terms would apply, but where the mind dwells in mystic contemplation, its extent is undefinable, but it is conceived of in four stages, i.e. 四空處 the four "empty" regions, or regions of space in the immaterial world, which are 四無色 the four "formless" realms, or realms beyond form, being above the realm of form, their bounds cannot be defined. v 俱舍論世間品 || 九地 v 九地 || 唯一心 The triple world is but one mind, from a verse of the 華嚴 sūtra, it proceeds 心外無別法,

心佛及衆生，是三無差別 “outside mind there is no other thing, mind, Buddha, and all the living, these three are not different”, in other words, there is no differentiating between these three, for all is mind | | 尊 The honoured one of the three worlds, i.e. Buddha | | 慈父 The kindly father of the triple world—Buddha | | 火宅 The burning house of the triple world, as in the Lotus Sūtra parable | | 牀 The sick-bed of the trailokya, especially this world of suffering | | 眼 The trailokya eye, i.e. Buddha, who sees all the realms and the way of universal escape | | 萬靈牌 The tablet used at the annual ceremonial offerings to “all souls”, v. 孟蘭 | | 藏 The trailokya-garbha, the womb or storehouse of all the transmigrational | | 雄 The hero of the trailokya—Buddha

三疑 The three doubts—of self, of teacher, of the dharma-truth

三病 The three ailments (1) (a) 貪 lust, for which the 不淨觀 meditation on uncleanness is the remedy, (b) 瞋 anger, or hate, remedy 慈悲觀 meditation on kindness and pity, (c) 癡 stupidity, or ignorance, remedy 因緣觀 meditation on causality (2) (a) 謗 Slander of Mahāyāna, (b) 五逆罪 the five gross sins, (c) to be a “heathen” or outsider, the forms recorded seem to be icchantika, ecchantika, and aicchantika. Cf. 三毒

三發心 The three resolves of the 起信論 Awakening of Faith (a) 信成就 | | to perfect the bodhi of faith, i.e. in the stage of faith, (b) 解行 | | to understand and carry into practice this wisdom, (c) 證 | | the realization, or proof of or union with bodhi

三白食 The three white foods—milk, cream (or curd), and rice (especially upland rice), | | 法 is the rule of these three

三百四十八 (or 一) 戒 The 348 or 341 rules for a nun, there are also groups of 250 and 500 such rules | | 六十會 The reputed and disputed number (360) of Śākyamuni's assemblies for preaching | | 由旬 The 300 yojanas parable of the Magic City, erected by a leader who feared that his people would become weary and return; i.e. Hinayāna nirvāṇa, a temporary rest on the way to the real land of precious things, or true nirvāṇa; v. 法華化城品.

三皈 idem 三歸

三監 idem 三從

三目 The three-eyed, a term for Śiva, i.e. Maheśvara, simile for the dharmakāya, or spiritual body, prajñā, or wisdom, and nirvāṇa emancipation

三相 The three forms or positions 解脫相 nirvāṇa, 離相 no nirvāṇa, 滅相 or 非有非無之中道 absence of both, or the “middle way” of neither | | 續 The three links, or consequences (a) the worlds with their kingdoms, which arise from the karma of existence, (b) all beings, who arise out of the five skandhas, (c) rewards and punishments, which arise out of moral karma causes

三眞如 Three aspects of the bhūtatathatā, implying that it is above the limitations of form, creation, or a soul (1) (a) 無相 | | without form; (b) 無生 | | without creation; (c) 無性 | | without anything that can be called a nature for comparison, e.g. chaos, or primal matter (2) (a) 善法 | | The bhūtatathatā as good, (b) 不善法 | | as evil, (c) 無記法 | | as neutral, or neither good nor evil

三眉底與部 Sammatīya, v. 三彌底

三祇百(大)劫 The period necessary for a bodhisattva to become a Buddha, i.e. three asankhyeyas 阿僧祇 to attain the 六度, and 100 kalpas to acquire the thirty-two 相 or characteristic marks of a Buddha, cf. 三阿.

三福 The three (sources of) felicity (1) The 無量壽經 has the felicity of (a) 世 | filial piety, regard for elders, keeping the ten commandments; (b) 戒 | of keeping the other commandments; (c) 行 | of resolve on complete bodhi and the pursuit of the Buddha-way (2) The 俱舍論 18, has the blessedness of (a) 施類 | almsgiving, in evoking resultant wealth; (b) 戒類 | observance of the 性戒 (against killing, stealing, adultery, lying) and the 遮戒 (against alcohol, etc.), in obtaining a happy lot in the heavens; (c) 修類 | observance of meditation in obtaining final escape from the mortal round. Cf. 三種淨業. | | 業 The three things that bring a happy lot—almsgiving, impartial kindness and love, pondering over the demands of the life beyond.

三禪 The third dhyāna heaven of form, the highest paradise of form.

三 禮 Worship with 身, 口, 意, body, mouth, and mind

三 科 The three categories of 五 蘊, 十二 處 or 入, and eighteen 界

三 秘 密 The three mysteries, a term of the esoteric school for 身, 口, and 意, i.e. the symbol, the mystic word, or sound, the meditation of the mind. The ||| 身 is a term for the mystic letter, the mystic symbol, and the image

三 種 Three kinds, sorts, classes, categories, etc

三 種 三 世 Three kinds of past, present, and future as intp according to 道 理, 神 通, and 唯 識.

三 種 三 觀 The three types of meditation on the principles of the 三 諦 q v, i.e. the dogmas of 空, 假, 中.

三 種 世 間 v 三 世 間

三 種 供 養 Three modes of serving (the Buddha, etc.) (a) offerings of incense, flowers, food, etc., (b) of praise and reverence, (c) of right conduct

三 種 光 明 The three kinds of light (a) external—sun, moon, stars, lamps, etc., (b) dharma, or the light of right teaching and conduct, (c) the effulgence or bodily halo emitted by Buddhas, bodhisattvas, devas

三 種 善 根 The three kinds of good roots—almsgiving, mercy, and wisdom

三 種 圓 融 Three kinds of unity or identity of (a) 事 理 phenomena with "substance", e.g. waves and the water; (b) 事 事 phenomena with phenomena, e.g. wave with wave, (c) 理 理 substance with substance, e.g. water with water

三 種 地 獄 The three kinds of hells—hot, cold, and solitary

三 種 大 智 The three major kinds of wisdom: (a) self-acquired, no master needed, (b) un-acquired and natural; (c) universal

三 種 天 Three definitions of heaven (a) as a name or title, e.g. divine king, son of Heaven, etc., (b) as a place for rebirth, the heavens of the gods, (c) the pure Buddha-land

三 種 常 A Buddha in his three eternal qualities (a) 本 性 | in his nature or dharmakāya, (b) 不 斷 | in his unbroken eternity, sambhogakāya, (c) 相 續 | in his continuous and eternally varied forms, nirmānakāya

三 種 心 苦 The three kinds of mental distress—desire, anger, stupidity, idem 三 毒

三 種 忍 行 Patience or forbearance of body, mouth, and mind

三 種 悔 (or 懺) 法 Three modes of repentance (a) 無 生 | to meditate on the way to prevent wrong thoughts and delusions, (b) 取 相 | to seek the presence of the Buddha to rid one of sinful thoughts and passions, (c) 作 法 懺 in proper form to confess one's breach of the rules before the Buddha and seek remission

三 種 慈 悲 (or 緣 慈) The three reasons of a bodhisattva's pity—because all beings are like helpless infants, because of his knowledge of all laws and their consequences, without external cause, i.e. because of his own nature

三 種 教 相 The three modes of the Buddha's teaching of the Southern Sects 頓 immediate, 漸 gradual or progressive, and 不 定 indeterminate

三 種 斷 The three kinds of uccheda—cutting off, excision, or bringing to an end (1) (a) 自 性 | with the incoming of wisdom, passion or illusion ceases of itself, (b) 不 生 | with realization of the doctrine that all is 空 unreal, evil karma ceases to arise, (c) 緣 縛 | illusion being ended, the causal nexus of the passions disappears and the attraction of the external ceases (2) The three śrāvaka or ascetic stages are (a) 見 所 | ending the condition of false views, (b) 修 行 | getting rid of desire and illusion in practice, (c) 非 所 | no more illusion or desire to be cut off

三 種 智 The wisdom of common men, of the heterodox, and of Buddhism, i.e. (a) 世 間 | normal, worldly knowledge or ideas, (b) 出 世 間 | other-worldly wisdom, e.g. of Hinayāna, (c) 出 世 間 上 上 |

the highest other-worldly wisdom, of Mahāyāna, cf 三 | 波羅蜜

三種有 Three kinds of existence (a) 相待 | that of qualities, as of opposites, e.g. length and shortness, (b) 假名 | that of phenomenal things so-called, e.g. a jar, a man; (c) 法 | that of the noumenal, or imaginary, understood as facts and not as illusions, such as a "hare's horns" or a "turtle's fur"

三種欲 Three kinds of desire—food, sleep, sex

三種止觀 Three T'ien-t'ai modes of entering dhyāna (a) 漸次 gradual, from the shallow to the deep, the simple to the complex, (b) 不定 irregular, simple, and complex mixed, (c) 圓頓 immediate and whole

三種法輪 v. 三輪教

三種波羅蜜 The three kinds of pāramitā ideals, or methods of perfection (a) 世間 | | that of people in general relating to this world, (b) 出世間 | | that of śrāvakas and pratyekabuddhas relating to the future life for themselves, (c) 出世間上上 | | the supreme one of bodhisattvas, relating to the future life for all, cf 三 | 智.

三種淨業 The threefold way of obtaining a pure karma, idem 三福.

三種清淨 The three purities of a bodhisattva—a mind free from all impurity, a body pure because never to be reborn save by transformation, an appearance 相 perfectly pure and adorned.

三種灌頂 Three kinds of baptism. (1) (a) 摩頂灌頂 Every Buddha baptizes a disciple by laying a hand on his head; (b) 授記 | | by predicting Buddhahood to him, (c) 放光 | | by revealing his glory to him to his profit. (2) Shingon has (a) baptism on acquiring the mystic word; (b) on remission of sin and prayer for blessing and protection, (c) on seeking for reward in the next life

三種生 The three sources, or causes of the rise of the passions and illusions: (a) 想 | the mind, or active thought; (b) 相 | the objective world; (c) 流注 | their constant interaction, or the continuous stream of latent predispositions.

三種相 The three kinds of appearance: (1) In logic, the three kinds of percepts (a) 標相 inferential, as fire is inferred from smoke, (b) 形相 formal or spatial, as length, breadth, etc., (c) 體相 qualitative, as heat is in fire, etc. (2) (a) 假名相 names, which are merely indications of the temporal; (b) 法相 dharmas, or "things", (c) 無相相 the formless—all three are incorrect positions

三種示導 Three ways in which bodhisattvas manifest themselves for saving those suffering the pains of hell, i.e. 身 physically, by supernatural powers, change of form, etc., 意 mentally, through powers of memory and enlightenment; 口 orally, by moral exhortation

三種色 Three kinds of rūpa, i.e. appearance or object (1) (a) visible objects, (b) invisible objects, e.g. sound, (c) invisible, immaterial, or abstract objects (2) (a) colour, (b) shape, (c) quality.

三種見惑 Three classes of delusive views, or illusions—those common to humanity, those of the inquiring mind, and those of the learned and settled mind

三種身 The T'ien-t'ai School has a definition of 色 | the physical body of the Buddha; 法門 | his psychological body with its vast variety; 實相 | his real body, or dharmakāya. The esoteric sect ascribes a trikāya to each of its honoured ones. v. 三身 | | 苦 The three duḥkha or afflictions of the body—old age, sickness, death.

三種闡提 The three kinds of icchantika: (a) 一闡提 the wicked, (b) 阿闡提 called 大悲闡提 bodhisattvas who become icchantika to save all beings; (c) 阿顛底 otherwise 無性闡提 those without a nature for final nirvāṇa. Cf. 三病.

三種香 Three kinds of scent, or incense, i.e. from root, branch, or flower.

三空 The three voids or immaterialities. The first set of three is (a) 空, (b) 無相, (c) 無願, v. 三三昧. The second, (a) 我 |, (b) 法 |, (c) 俱 | the self, things, all phenomena as "empty" or immaterial. The third relates to charity: (a) giver, (b) receiver, (c) gift, all are "empty". | | (觀) 門 idem 三解脫門

三等 The three equal and universal charac-

teristics of the one Tathāgata, an esoteric definition
 (1) (a) his 身 body, (b) 語 discourse, (c) 意 mind
 (2) (a) his life or works 修行, (b) spiritual body
 法身, (c) salvation 度生, in their equal values
 and universality || 流 Three equal or universal
 currents or consequences, i.e. 眞等 | the certain con-
 sequences that follow on a good, evil, or neutral kind
 of nature, respectively, 假 || the temporal or
 particular fate derived from a previous life's ill
 deeds, e.g. shortened life from taking life, 分位 ||
 each organ as reincarnated according to its previous
 deeds, hence the blind.

三 篋 idem 三 藏 tripiṭaka

三 節 The three divisions of the 十二因緣
 twelve nidānas, q.v. (a) past, i.e. the first two,
 (b) present—the next eight, (c) future—the last two.

三 精 氣 The three auras of earth, of the ani-
 mate, and of the inanimate invoked against demon
 influences

三 細 The three refined, or subtle conceptions,
 in contrast with the 六麤 cruder or common con-
 cepts, in the Awakening of Faith 起信論 The three
 are 無明業相 "ignorance", or the unenlightened
 condition, considered as in primal action, the stirring
 of the perceptive faculty, 能見相 ability to perceive
 phenomena, perceptive faculties; 境界相 the
 object perceived, or the empirical world The first
 is associated with the 體 corpus or substance, the
 second and third with function, but both must have
 co-existence, e.g. water and waves v. 六麤

三 結 The three ties (a) 見 |, the tie of false
 views, e.g. of a permanent ego, (b) 戒取 | of dis-
 cipline, (c) 疑 | of doubt. The three are also parts
 of 見惑 and used for it

三 經 一 論 The three sūtras and one śāstra
 on which the Pure Land sect bases its teaching
 佛說無量壽經, 佛說觀無量壽經, 佛說
 阿彌陀經, 天親淨土論.

三 綱 The three bonds, i.e. directors of a
 monastery. (a) 上座 sthāvira, elder, president,
 (b) 寺主 vihārasvāmin, v. 毘 the abbot who directs
 the temporal affairs, (c) 維那 karmadāna, v. 羯
 who directs the monks. Another meaning (a) 上座,
 (b) 維那, (c) 典座 vihārapāla, v. 毘 director of
 worship. The three vary in different countries

三 練 磨 v. 三 退 屈

三 縛 The three bonds—desire, anger, stupidity
 idem 三 毒

三 緣 The three nidānas or links with the
 Buddha resulting from calling upon him, a term of
 the Pure Land sect (a) 親 | that he hears those
 who call his name, sees their worship, knows their
 hearts and is one with them, (b) 近 | that he show
 himself to those who desire to see him, (c) 增上 |
 that at every invocation aeons of sin are blotted
 out, and he and his sacred host receive such a dis-
 ciple at death

三 罰 業 The three things that work for
 punishment—body, mouth, and mind

三 耶 三 佛 (檀) v. 三 藐 三 佛 陀 | |
 | 菩 v. 三 藐 三 菩 提

三 聖 The three sages, or holy ones, of whom
 there are several groups The 華嚴 Hua-yen have
 Vairocana in the centre with Mañjuśrī on his left
 and Samantabhadra on his right The 彌陀 Mi-t'o,
 or Pure-land sect, have Amitābha in the centre,
 with Avalokiteśvara on his left and Mahāsthāma-
 prāpta on his right The T'ien-t'ai use the term
 for the 藏, 別, and 圓教, v. 三 教

三 聚 The three groups, i.e. 正定 | Those
 decided for the truth, 邪定 | those who are decided
 for heresy, 不定 | the undecided Definitions
 vary in different schools || (淨) 戒 The three
 cumulative commandments (a) the formal 5, 8,
 or 10, and the rest, (b) whatever works for goodness,
 (c) whatever works for the welfare or salvation of
 living, sentient beings 三聚圓戒 interprets the
 above three as implicit in each of the ten com-
 mandments, e.g. (a) not to kill implies (b) mercy
 and (c) protection or salvation

三 能 三 不 能 The three things possible
 and impossible to a Buddha He can (a) have perfect
 knowledge of all things, (b) know all the natures
 of all beings, and fathom the affairs of countless ages;
 (c) save countless beings But he cannot (a) annihi-
 late causality, i.e. karma, (b) save unconditionally,
 (c) end the realm of the living

三 脫 門 v. 三 解 脫 (門), but the former is
 only associated with 無漏, or nirvāṇa

三自 Three divisions of the eight-fold noble path, the first to the third **自調** self-control, the fourth and fifth **自淨** self-purification, the last three **自度** self-development in the religious life and in wisdom. Also **自體**, **自相**, **自用**, substance, form, and function

三舉 The three exposures, i.e. the three sins of a monk each entailing his unfrocking—wilful non-confession of sin, unwillingness to repent, claiming that lust is not contrary to the doctrine

三舟觀月 v. 一月三舟.

三般若 The three prajñās, or perfect enlightenments (a) **實相** || wisdom in its essence or reality, (b) **觀照** || the wisdom of perceiving the real meaning of the last, (c) **方便** || or **文字** || the wisdom of knowing things in their temporary and changing condition

三色 The three kinds of rūpa, or form-realms—the five organs (of sense), their objects, and invisible perceptions, or ideas. Cf. **三種色**

三苦 The three kinds of dukkha, pain, or suffering. **苦苦** that produced by direct causes, **壞** | by loss or deprivation, **行** | by the passing or impermanency of all things

三草二木 A parable in the Lotus Sūtra; the small plants representing ordinary men and devas, medium sized plants śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas, and **大草**, **小樹** and **大樹** tall plants and small and large trees three grades of bodhisattvas. Another definition applies the term to the **五乘** five “vehicles”. There are also others

三莊嚴 The three adornments, or glories, of a country: material attractions, religion and learning, men, i.e. religious men and bodhisattvas.

三菩伽 Sambhoga or Sambhūta. An ancient rsi of Mathurā || | **迦耶** Sambhogakāya (1) The “body of enjoyment” or recompense-body of a Buddha, his **報身** or reward-body, one of the Trīkāya, **三身**. (2) The third of the buddhakṣetra **佛土**, the domain in which all respond perfectly to their Buddha

三菩提 Sambodhi, 楞伽地 mtp. 正等覺. Perfect universal awareness, perfectly enlightened, v. **菩提**.

三落叉 The three lakṣa, a lakṣa is a mark, sign, token, aim, object, it is also 100,000, i.e. an 億. The three lakṣa of the esoteric sects are the **字** or magic word, the **印** symbol and the **本尊** object worshipped. Other such threes are body, mouth, and mind, morning, noon, and evening; cold, heat, and rain, etc

三藏 v. **藏** || 教 A T'ien-t'ai name for Hinayāna, whose tripitaka is ascribed to Mahākāśyapa || | **學者** A student of Hinayāna || | **法師** A teacher of the Law, especially 玄奘 Hsuan-tsang of the T'ang dynasty, and cf. **般若**

三藐三佛陀 Samyaksambuddha **三耶三佛** (禮) The third of the ten titles of a Buddha, defined as **正徧知** (or **覺**), or **正等覺**, etc, one who has perfect universal knowledge or understanding, omniscient || | **菩提**, **三藐** 楞伽地; **三耶三菩** Samyak-sambodhi. Correct universal intelligence, **正徧知** (道) Correct equal or universal enlightenment (**正等覺**) Correct universal perfect enlightenment (**正等正覺**) An epithet of every Buddha. The full term is anuttara-samyak-sambodhi, perfect universal enlightenment, knowledge, or understanding, omniscience.

三蘊 The three kinds of skandhas, aggregations, or combinations, into which all life may be expressed according to the **化地** or Mahīśākāh school. **一念** | combination for a moment, momentary existence; **一期** | combination for a period, e.g. a single human lifetime, **窮生死** | the total existence of all beings

三處傳心 The three places where Śākya-muni is said to have transmitted his mind or thought direct and without speech to Kāśyapa: at the **雲山** by a smile when plucking a flower; at the **多子塔** when he shared his seat with him; finally by putting his foot out of his coffin. || | **木叉** The mokṣa of the three places, i.e. moral control over body, mouth, and mind. || | **阿蘭若** Three classes of āraṇyakāh or ascetics distinguished by their three kinds of abode—those who dwell in retired places, as in forests; among tombs; in deserts; v. **阿蘭若**.

三行 Three lines of action that affect karma, i.e. the ten good deeds that cause happy karma; the ten evil deeds that cause unhappy karma; **不動業** or **無動行** karma arising without activity, e.g. meditation on error and its remedy.

三衍 The three yāna, or vehicles to nirvāṇa,

i.e. śrāvaka, pratyekabuddha, and bodhisattva, 三乘.

三術 Three devices in meditation for getting rid of Māra-hindrances. within, to get rid of passion and delusion, without, to refuse or to withdraw from external temptation

三衣 The three regulation garments of a monk, 袈裟 kāsāya, i.e. 僧伽梨 saṅghātī, assembly robe, 鬱多羅僧 uttarāsanga, upper garment worn over the 安陀會 antarvāsaka, vest or shirt 單 || The only proper garments of a monk

三衰 The three deteriorators, idem 三毒

三補吒 Samputa One of the twelve ways of putting the hands together in worship, i.e. bringing the hands together without the palms touching

三覆八校 The three reports and eight investigations 三 | denote a day in each of the first, fifth, and ninth months when the recording angels of the four Lokapālas report on the conduct of each individual, 八 | are the opening days of the four seasons and the two solstices and two equinoxes during which similar investigations are made Two angels, 同生 and 同名, observe each individual, the first a female at his right shoulder noting the evil deeds, the second, a male, at his left shoulder noting the good deeds; both report on high and in hades six times a month Thus in each month there are 六齋 and in each year 三覆 and 八校

三覺 The three kinds of enlightenment (1) (a) 自覺 Enlightenment for self, (b) 覺他 for others, (c) 覺行圓 (or 窮) 滿 perfect enlightenment and accomplishment, the first is an arhat's, the first and second a bodhisattva's, all three a Buddha's (2) From the Awakening of Faith 起信論 (a) 本 | inherent, potential enlightenment or intelligence of every being; (b) 始 |, initial, or early stages of such enlightenment, brought about through the external perfuming or influence of teaching, working on the internal perfuming of subconscious intelligence, (c) 究竟 | completion of enlightenment, the subjective mind in perfect accord with the subconscious (or superconscious) mind, or the inherent intelligence

三觀 The three studies, meditations, or insights The most general group is that of T'ien-t'ai (a) 空 | study of all as void, or immaterial, (b) 假 | of all as unreal, transient, or temporal, (c) 中 | as the

va media inclusive of both The Hua-yen group is 真空 |, 理事無礙 | and 周遍含容 |, see 華嚴經法界觀 The 南山 group is 性空 |, 相空 |, and 唯識 | The 慈恩 group is 有 |, 空 | and 中 |

三角壇 A three-cornered altar in the fire-worship of Shingon, connected with exorcism

三解脫(門) The three emancipations, idem 三空 and 三三昧 q.v. They are 空解脫, 無相 || and 無作 || Cf 三涅槃門

三語 Buddha's three modes of discourse, i.e. without reserve, or the whole truth, tactical or partial, adapting truth to the capacity of his hearers, and a combination of both

三論 The three śāstras translated by Kumārajīva, on which the 三論宗 Three Śāstra School (Mādhyamika) bases its doctrines, i.e. 中論 Mādhyamaka-śāstra, on "the Mean", A.D. 409, 十二門論 Dvādaśanikāya-śāstra, on the twelve points, A.D. 408, 百論 Śata-śāstra, the hundred verses, A.D. 404 || 宗 The San-lun, Mādhyamika, or Middle School, founded in India by Nāgārjuna, in China by 嘉祥 Chia-hsiang during the reign of 安帝 An Ti, Eastern Tsin, A.D. 397-419 It flourished up to the latter part of the T'ang dynasty In 625 it was carried to Japan as Sanron After the death of Chia-hsiang, who wrote the 三論玄義, a northern and southern division took place While the Mādhyamika denied the reality of all phenomenal existence, and defined the noumenal world in negative terms, its aim seems not to have been nihilistic, but the advocacy of a reality beyond human conception and expression, which in our terminology may be termed a spiritual realm

三請 A request thrice repeated — implying earnest desire

三諦 The three dogmas The "middle" school of T'ien-t'ai says 即空, 即假, 即中, i.e. 就是空, 假, 中, (a) by 空 śūnya is meant that things causally produced are in their essential nature unreal (or immaterial) 實空無, (b) 假, though things are unreal in their essential nature their derived forms are real, (c) 中, but both are one, being of the one 如 or reality These three dogmas are founded on a verse of Nāgārjuna's—

因緣所生法、我說即是空、
亦爲是假名、亦是中道義

"All causally produced phenomena, I say, are unreal, Are but a passing name, and indicate the 'mean'" There are other explanations—the 圓教 interprets the 空 and 假 as 中, the 別教 makes 中 independent 空 is the all, i.e. the totality of all things, and is spoken of as the 真 or 實 true, or real, 假 is the differentiation of all things and is spoken of as 俗 common, i.e. things as commonly named, 中 is the connecting idea which makes a unity of both, e.g. "all are but parts of one stupendous whole" The 中 makes all and the all into one whole, unifying the whole and its parts 空 may be taken as the immaterial, the undifferentiated all, the sum of existences, by some as the Tathāgata-garbha 如來藏, 假 as the unreal, or impermanent, the material or transient form, the temporal that can be named, the relative or discrete, 中 as the unifier, which places each in the other and all in all. The "shallower" 山外 school associated 空 and 中 with the noumenal universe as opposed to the phenomenal and illusory existence represented by 假 The "profounder" 山內 school teaches that all three are aspects of the same || 相即 The unity of 空, 假, 中, three aspects of the same reality, taught by the 圓教 as distinguished from the 別教 which separates them

三 識 The three states of mind or consciousness 真 | the original unsullied consciousness or Mind, the Tathāgata-garbha, the eighth or ālaya |, 現 | mind or consciousness diversified in contact with or producing phenomena, good and evil, 分別 | consciousness discriminating and evolving the objects of the five senses Also 意 | manas, 心 | ālaya, and 無垢 | amala, v 識

三 變 (土田) The three transformations of his Buddha-realm made by Śākyamuni on the Vulture Peak—first, his revelation of this world, then its vast extension, and again its still vaster extension See Lotus Sūtra

三 賢 十 聖 (or 地) The three virtuous positions, or states, of a bodhisattva are 十 住, 十 行 and 十 廻向 The ten excellent characteristics of a 聖 saint or holy one are the whole of the 十 地.

三 跋 致 (or 諦) Sampatti. To turn out well, prosper, be on the path of success

三 跋 羅 Samvara 三 婆 (or 縛) 羅 To hinder, ward off, protect from falling into the three inferior transmigrations; a divine being that fills this office

worshipped by the Tantra School. The sixth vijñāna, v 八 識

三 身 Trikāya 三 寶 身 The threefold body or nature of a Buddha, i.e. the 法, 報, and 化身, or Dharmakāya, Sambhogakāya, and Nirmāṇakāya. The three are defined as 自 性, 受 用, and 變 化, the Buddha-body *per se*, or in its essential nature, his body of bliss, which he "receives" for his own "use" and enjoyment, and his body of transformation, by which he can appear in any form; i.e. spiritual, or essential, glorified, revealed While the doctrine of the Trikāya is a Mahāyāna concept, it partly results from the Hinayāna idealization of the earthly Buddha with his thirty-two signs, eighty physical marks, clairvoyance, clairaudience, holiness, purity, wisdom, pity, etc. Mahāyāna, however, proceeded to conceive of Buddha as the Universal, the All, with infinity of forms, yet above all our concepts of unity or diversity To every Buddha Mahāyāna attributed a three-fold body that of essential Buddha, that of joy or enjoyment of the fruits of his past saving labours, that of power to transform himself at will to any shape for omnipresent salvation of those who need him The trinity finds different methods of expression, e.g. Vairocana is entitled 法 身, the embodiment of the Law, shining everywhere, enlightening all; Locana is 報 身; cf 三 寶, the embodiment of purity and bliss; Śākyamuni is 化 身 or Buddha revealed In the esoteric sect they are 法 Vairocana, 報 Amitābha, and 化 Śākyamuni. The 三 寶 are also 法 Dharma, 報 Sangha, 化 Buddha. Nevertheless, the three are considered as a trinity, the three being essentially one, each in the other. (1) 法 身 Dharmakāya in its earliest conception was that of the body of the dharma, or truth, as preached by Śākyamuni; later it became his mind or soul in contrast with his material body. In Mādhyamika, the dharmakāya was the only reality, i.e. the void, or the immaterial, the ground of all phenomena; in other words, the 真 如, the Tathāgata-garbha, the bhūtatathatā. According to the Hua-yen (Kegon) School it is the 理 or noumenon, while the other two are 氣 or phenomenal aspects. "For the Vijñānavāda . . . the body of the law as highest reality is the void intelligence, whose infection (saṃkleṣa) results in the process of birth and death, whilst its purification brings about Nirvāṇa, or its restoration to its primitive transparency" (Keith). The "body of the law is the true reality of everything". Nevertheless, in Mahāyāna every Buddha has his own 法 身; e.g. in the dharmakāya aspect we have the designation Amitābha, who in his sambhogakāya aspect is styled Amitāyus. (2) 報 身 Sambhogakāya, a Buddha's reward body, or body of enjoyment of the merits

he attained as a bodhisattva, in other words, a Buddha in glory in his heaven. This is the form of Buddha as an object of worship. It is defined in two aspects, (a) 自受用身 for his own bliss, and (b) 他受用身 for the sake of others, revealing himself in his glory to bodhisattvas, enlightening and inspiring them. By wisdom a Buddha's dharma-kāya is attained, by bodhisattva-merits his sambhogakāya. Not only has every Buddha all the three bodies or aspects, but as all men are of the same essence, or nature, as Buddhas, they are therefore potential Buddhas and are in and of the Trikāya. Moreover, Trikāya is not divided, for a Buddha in his 化身 is still one with his 法身 and 報身, all three bodies being co-existent. (3) 化身, 應身, 應化身 *Nirmānakāya*, a Buddha's transformation, or miraculous body, in which he appears at will and in any form outside his heaven, e.g. as Śākya-muni among men. || 三德 The 三身 are as above the 法報應, the 三德 are 法, 般, and 解, i.e. the virtue, or merit, of the (a) 法身 being absolute independence, reality, of (b) 報身, being 般若 *prajñā* or wisdom, and of (c) 應身, being 解脫德 liberation, or *Nirvāṇa*. || 佛性 ∨ 三身 || 如來 ∨ 三身 || 業 The three physical wrong deeds—killing, robbing, adultery

三車 *Triyāna* 三乘 or 三乘法門 (1) The three vehicles across *samsāra* into *nirvāṇa*, i.e. the carts offered by the father in the *Lotus Sūtra* to lure his children out of the burning house. (a) goat carts, representing *śrāvakas*, (b) deer carts, *pratyekabuddhas*, (c) bullock carts, *bodhisattvas*. (2) The three principal schools of Buddhism—*Hīnayāna*, *Mādhyamayāna*, *Mahāyāna*. || 家 idem 三乘家

三軌 The three rules 三法 (妙) of the T'ien-t'ai *Lotus School*. (a) 眞性 | The absolute and real, the 眞如 or *bhūtatathatā*, (b) 觀照 | meditation upon and understanding of it, (c) 資成 | the extension of this understanding to all its workings. In the 三軌 弘經 the three are traced to the 法師品 of the *Lotus Sūtra* and are developed as (a) 慈悲室 the abode of mercy, or to dwell in mercy, (b) 忍辱衣 the garment of endurance, or patience under opposition; (c) 法空座 the throne of immateriality (or spirituality), a state of *nirvāṇa* tranquillity. Mercy to all is an extension of 資成 |, patience of 觀照 | and *nirvāṇa* tranquillity of 眞性 |

三輩 The three ranks of those who reach the Pure Land of *Amṛtābha* superior, i.e. monks and nuns who become enlightened and devote themselves to invocation of the Buddha of boundless age, medium, i.e. laymen of similar character who do

pious deeds, inferior, i.e. laymen less perfect than the last

三輪 The three wheels. (1) The Buddha's (a) 身 body or deeds, (b) 口 mouth, or discourses, (c) 意 mind or ideas. (2) (a) 神通 (or 變) His supernatural powers, or powers of (bodily) self-transformation, associated with 身 body, (b) 記心 | his discriminating understanding of others, associated with 意 mind, (c) 教誡 | or 正教 | his (oral) powers of teaching, associated with 口. (3) Similarly (a) 神足 |, (b) 說法 |, (c) 憶念 |. (4) 惑, 業, and 苦. The wheel of illusion produces karma, that of karma sets rolling that of suffering, which in turn sets rolling the wheel of illusion. (5) (a) Impermanence, (b) uncleanness, (c) suffering. Cf 三道 || 世界 The three-wheel world, i.e. 風, 水, and 金輪. Every world is founded on a wheel of whirling wind, above this is one of water, above this is one of metal, on which its nine mountains and eight seas are formed. || 化導 idem 三種示導 || 教 The three periods of the Buddha's teaching as defined by *Paramārtha*. (a) 轉法輪 the first rolling onwards of the Law-wheel, the first seven years' teaching of *Hīnayāna*, i.e. the 四諦 four axioms and 空 unreality, (b) 照法輪 illuminating or explaining the law-wheel, the thirty years' teaching of the 般若 *prajñā* or wisdom *sūtras*, illuminating 空 and by 空 illuminating 有 reality, (c) 持法輪 maintaining the law-wheel, i.e. the remaining years of teaching of the deeper truths of 空 有 both unreality and reality. Also the three-fold group of the *Lotus School*. (a) 根本法輪 radical, or fundamental, as found in the 華嚴 *sūtra*, (b) 枝末法輪 branch and leaf, i.e. all other teaching, until (c) 攝末歸本法輪 branches and leaves are reunited with the root in the *Lotus Sūtra*, 法華經. || 相 The three-wheel condition—giver, receiver, gift.

三轉 (法輪) The three turns of the law-wheel when the Buddha preached in the Deer Park. (a) 示轉 indicative, i.e. postulation and definition of the 四諦, (b) 勸轉 hortative, e.g. 苦當知 suffering should be diagnosed, (c) 證轉 evidential, e.g. I have overcome suffering, etc. || || || 十二行 (相) The twelve 行 processes are the application of the above 示, 勸, and 證 to each of the four postulates. The three "turns" are also applied to the four kinds of knowledge, i.e. 眼, 智, 明, and 覺.

三迦葉 Three brothers *Kāśyapa*, all three said to be disciples of the Buddha.

三逆 The three unpardonable sins of *Devadatta*,

which sent him to the Avīci hell—schism, stoning the Buddha to the shedding of his blood, killing a nun

三迷 Sama, 等, equal, like, same as

三退屈 The three feelings of oppression that make for a bodhisattva's recreancy—the vastness of bodhi, the unlimited call to sacrifice, the uncertainty of final perseverance. There are **三事練磨** three modes of training against them

三通力 idem 三達 and 三明

三道 (1) The three paths all have to tread, **輪迴三道**, **三輪**, i.e. (a) 煩惱 |, 惑 |, the path of misery, illusion, mortality, (b) 業 | the path of works, action, or doing, productive of karma, (c) 苦 | the resultant path of suffering. As ever recurring they are called the three wheels. (2) 聲, 緣, 善 Śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, bodhisattvas, cf **三乘** | | **真言** Three magical “true words” or terms of Shingon for self-purification, i.e. 卽 藍 落 which is the “true word” for 身 the body, 訶 囉 鶴 for 語 the mouth or speech, and 卽 藍 落 for 意 the mind

三過 Transgressions of body, mouth, mind, i.e. thought, word, deed

三達 Three aspects of the omniscience of Buddha: knowledge of future karma, of past karma, of present illusion and liberation, v 三明.

三那三佛 idem 三藐三佛陀

三部(大法) (1) The Garbhadhātu mandala, or pantheon, has the three divisions of 佛, 蓮, 金, i.e. Vairocana, Lotus, and Diamond or Vajra. (2) The teaching of the 胎藏界, 金剛界, and 蘇悉地法 is said to cover the whole of esoteric Buddhism | | **主色** the colours of the three divisions Vairocana, white, 觀世音 (as representing) Amitābha, yellow, and the Diamond Ruler, Śākyamuni, a ruddy yellow | | **經** There are several groups. (1) The Amitābha group, also styled 淨土三部, is 無量壽經, 觀無量壽經 and 阿彌陀經. (2) The Vairocana group is 大日經, 金剛頂經 and 蘇悉地經, also called | | **秘經**. (3) The Lotus group is the 無量義經, 妙法蓮華經 and 觀普賢菩薩行法經. (4) The Maitreya group is 觀彌勒菩薩上生兜率天經, 彌勒下生經 and 彌勒大成佛經

三醫 The three modes of diagnosis: the superior, 聽聲 listening to the voice, the medium, 相色 observing the external appearance, the inferior, 診脈 testing the pulse

三重三昧 (or 等持) idem 三三昧. | | **法界** The three meditations, on the relationship of the noumenal and phenomenal, of the 華嚴宗 Hua Yen School. (a) 理法界 the universe as law or mind, that all things are 眞如, i.e. all things or phenomena are of the same Buddha-nature, or the Absolute, (b) 理事無礙法界 that the Buddha-nature and the thing, or the Absolute and phenomena are not mutually exclusive, (c) 事事無礙法界 that phenomena are not mutually exclusive, but in a common harmony as parts of the whole

三金 The three metals, gold, silver, copper. The esoterics have (a) earth, water, fire, representing the 身密 mystic body; (b) space and wind, the 語密 mystic mouth or speech, (c) 識 cognition, the 意密 mystic mind

三鉢羅佉哆 Samprāpta, intp by 善至, 正至, or 時至 well, properly, or timely arrived. Also written 僧跋 intp 等施 bestowed equally or universally. It is a word spoken authoritatively, some say before, some say after a common meal; a “blessing” to ward off evil from the food

三鈷 A trident; emblem of the Garbhadhātu 三部, and of the 三智, 三觀等, and 三軌. Also written | 古, | 胡, | 股

三銖 Three twenty-fourths of a tael, the weight of a deva's garments, e.g. featherweight.

三長(齋)月 The three whole months of abstinence, the first, fifth, and ninth months, when no food should be taken after noon. The four devakings are on tours of inspection during these months.

三門 Trividha-dvāra, the three gates; a monastery; purity of body, speech, and thought; idem 三解脫門 also 三業 | | **三大侍者** The three officiators in a monastery—for incense, for writing, and for acting as host.

三阿僧祇劫 The three great asaṃkhyeya (i.e. beyond number) kalpas—the three timeless periods of a bodhisattva's progress to Buddhahood.

三陀羅尼 The three dhāraṇī, which word from dhāra, “maintaining,” “preserving,” is defined as the power maintaining wisdom or knowledge. Dhāraṇī are “spells chiefly for personal use” (Eliot), as compared with mantra, which are associated with religious services. The T’ien-t’ai School interprets the “three dhāraṇī” of the Lotus Sūtra on the lines of the 三諦, i.e. 空, 假, and 中. Another group is 聞持 ||| the power to retain all the teaching one hears, 分別 ||| unerring powers of discrimination, 入音聲 ||| power to rise superior to external praise or blame.

三階(佛)法 The Three Stages School founded by the monk 信行 Hsin-hsing in the Sui dynasty, it was proscribed in A.D. 600 and again finally in A.D. 725, also styled || 院, || 教.

三際 Past, present, future, idem 三世 || 時. The three Indian seasons, spring, summer, and winter, also styled 熱, 雨, 寒 際 時, the hot, rainy, and cold seasons.

三障 The three vighna, i.e. hinderers or barriers, of which three groups are given (1) (a) 煩惱 | the passions, i.e. 三毒 desire, hate, stupidity, (b) 業 | the deeds done, (c) 報 | the retributions (2) (a) 皮煩惱 |, (b) 肉 |||, (c) 心 ||| skin, flesh, and heart (or mind) troublers, i.e. delusions from external objects, internal views, and mental ignorance. (3) 三重障 the three weighty obstructions (a) self-importance, 我慢, (b) envy, 嫉妬; (c) desire, 貪欲.

三雜染 The three kasāya, i.e. “mixed dyes” or infections: the passions, their karma, reincarnation, or illusion, karma, and suffering.

三難 The three hardships, or sufferings in the three lower paths of transmigration, v 三惡道.

三面大黑 The three-faced great black deva, Mahākāla v. 摩, with angry mien, a form of Maheśvara, or Śiva, as destroyer. Another interpretation says he is a union of Mahākāla, Vaiśravaṇa, and a Gandharva.

三顛倒 The three subversions or subverters (evil) thoughts, (false) views, and (a deluded) mind.

三餘 The three after death remainders, or continued mortal experiences, of śrāvakas and pratyekabuddhas, who mistakenly think they are going

to 無餘涅槃 final nirvāṇa, but will still find 煩惱 | further passion and illusion, 業 | further karma, and 果 | continued rebirth, in realms beyond the 三界 traloka.

三馬 The three horses, one young, strong, and tractable, another similar but not tractable, a third old and intractable, i.e. bodhisattvas (or bodhisattva-monks), śrāvakas, and icchantas.

三魔 The three kinds of evil spirits, of which three groups are given (1) 煩惱 |, 陰 |, and 他化自在天子 |, (2) 煩惱 |, 天 |, and 死 |, (3) 善知識 |, 三昧 |, and 菩提心 |.

三默堂 The three halls of silence where talk and laughter are prohibited: the bathroom, the sleeping apartment, the privy.

三點 See 伊字三點.

三齋月 See 三長 (|) |.

丸香 Incense balls made of various kinds of ingredients, typifying the aggregation of mortal suffering, and its destruction by the fires of wisdom.

久 Long, for long, long ago, also | 遠 | 住者. One who has spent many years in monastic life, or in a particular monastery | 成正覺. Perfect enlightenment long acquired, Śākya-Tathāgata in ancient kalpas having achieved complete bodhi, transmitted it to Mañjuśrī, Avalokiteśvara, and others, i.e. their enlightenment is the fruit of his enlightenment. 法華經壽量品 | 遠實成. The perfect enlightenment achieved by the Buddha in remote kalpas.

乞 To beg; | 丐 a beggar | 士 A bhikṣu, mendicant monk, or almsman | 唃雙提贊 Khri-srong-lde-btsan, king of Tibet (A.D. 743-798). In 747 he brought to Tibet “the real founder of Lamaism” (Eliot), Padmasambhava 蓮華生上師, a Buddhist of Swat (Urgyan), who introduced a system of magic and mysticism (saturated with Śivaism) which found its way into Mongolia and China. The king was converted to Buddhism by his mother, a Chinese princess, and became a powerful supporter of it. He encouraged the translation of the Buddhist canon which was completed by his successors. He is worshipped as an incarnation of Mañjuśrī | 灑, | 察, | 叉, 吃灑, 葛叉; 趁灑, 差; 叉, 刹; Kṣaya, used in the sense

of omega, implying finality, or *nirvāṇa* | 眼 婆羅門 The Brahman who begged one of Śāriputra's eyes in a former incarnation, then trampled on it, causing Śāriputra to give up his efforts to become a bodhisattva and turn back to the Hīnayāna | 食 To beg for food, one of the twelve dhūtas prescribing outward conduct of the monk, mendicancy is the 正命 right livelihood of a monk, to work for a living is 邪命 an improper life, mendicancy keeps a monk humble, frees him from the cares of life, and offers the donors a field of blessedness, but he may not ask for food | 食四分 The four divisions of the mendicant's dole, to provide for (1) fellow religionists, (2) the poor, (3) the spirits, (4) self

于 Yu, a preposition, in, at, etc, similar to 於 In | 遮那摩羅 and the next it is used in error for 干 kan, Kāñcana-mālā, a hair circlet or ornament of pure gold, name of the wife of Kunāla, noted for fidelity to her husband when he had been disgraced | 閼那, | 閼羅 Kuñjara Name of a tree | 闐, | 遁, | 殿, | 填, 谿丹, 屈丹; 和闐, 澳那, 瞿薩怛那 Kustana, or Khotan, in Turkestan, the principal centre of Central Asian Buddhism until the Moslem invasion Buddhism was introduced there about 200 B.C. or earlier It was the centre from which is credited the spread of Mahāyānism, v 西域記 12

亡 Gone, lost, dead, ruined, not | 五衆物 The things left behind at death by any one of the five orders of monks or nuns, clothing, etc, being divided among the other monks or nuns, valuables and land, etc, going to the establishment. | 者 Dead, the dead | 魂 The soul of the dead.

凡 All, everybody, common, ordinary. | 僧 The ordinary practising monk as contrasted with the 聖僧 the holy monk who has achieved higher merit | 夫, 波羅, 婆羅必栗託佗那, 婆羅必利他伽闍那 Bālaprthagjana Everyman, the worldly man, the sinner. Explained by 異生 or 愚異生 one who is born different, or outside the Law of the Buddha, because of his karma | 夫十重妄 The serious misfortunes of the sinful man in whom the Ālaya-vijñāna, the fundamental intelligence, or life force, of everyman, is still unenlightened; they are compared to ten progressive stages of a dream in which a rich man sees himself become poor and in prison | (夫) 性 The common underlying nature of all men, also called 異生性. | 小 Common men, or sinners, also believers in Hīnayāna, also the unenlightened in general. | 小八倒 The eight subverted views of common

men and Hīnayānists—counting the impermanent as permanent, the non-joy as joy, the non-ego as ego, the impure as pure, the really permanent as impermanent, the real joy, the true ego, the real purity as non-joy, non-ego, impurity, cf 四德 | 師 Ordinary, or worldly teachers unenlightened by Buddhist truth | 情 Desires or passions of the unconverted | 愚 Common, ignorant, or unconverted men | 慮 The anxieties of common or unconverted men | 福 The ordinary blessedness of devas and men as compared with that of the converted | 種 Common seed, ordinary people | 習 The practices, good and evil, of common, or unconverted men | 聖 Sinners and saints | | 一如, | | 不二 Sinners and saints are of the same fundamental nature | | 同居土 This world, where saints and sinners dwell together, one of the T'ien-t'ai 四土 | 識 Ordinary knowledge, worldly knowledge, that of the unenlightened by Buddha | 身 The common mortal body, the ordinary individual.

刃 A blade, a sword, to kill | (or 劍) 葉林 Asipattravana, the forest of swords, where every leaf is a sharp sword, v 地獄

千 Sahasra A thousand. | 二百五十人 The 1,250, i.e. the immediate disciples of Buddha's disciples, all former heretics converted to Buddha's truth. | 二百舌 (or 耳, or 意) 功德 The 1,200 merits of tongue, ear, or mind, in the Lotus Sūtra. | 佛 The thousand Buddhas Each of the past, present, and future kalpas has a thousand Buddhas, Śākya-muni is the "fourth" Buddha in the present kalpa. The | | 名經 professes to give their names. | 化 The thousand-petalled lotus on which sits Locana Buddha, each petal a transformation of Śākyamuni; Locana represents also the Sangha, as Vairocana represents the Dharma. | 如是 The thousand "suchnesses" or characteristics, a term of the T'ien-t'ai sect. In each of the ten realms 十界, from Buddha to purgatory, the ten are present, totalling one hundred. These multiplied by the ten categories of existence make a thousand, and multiplied by the three categories of group existence make 3,000. | 手 (千眼); 千手千眼大慈大悲觀音菩薩 The thousand-hand Kuan-yin, see below. There are various sūtras associated with this title, e.g. | | 經, an abbreviation of | | 千眼觀世音菩薩大 . 陀羅尼經, also | | 軌 or 軌經 an abbreviation of 金剛頂瑜伽 | | ... 儀軌經; it is also called | | 陀羅尼 and | | 千眼儀軌經; there are many others, e.g. | | | | 觀世音菩薩姥陀羅尼身經 and | | | | 廣大圓滿無礙大悲心陀羅尼經 both idem | | 千臂陀羅尼神咒, which is the Avalokiteśvara-pādma-

jāla-mūla-tantra-nāma-dhārāṇi | 手觀音, 千手
千眼觀音, 千眼千臂觀世音 Sahasrabhūja-
sahasranetra One of the six forms of Kuan-
yin with a thousand arms and a thousand eyes
The image usually has forty arms, one eye in
each hand, and forty multiplied by twenty-five is
the number of regions in this universe For the
二十八部 or retinue, the mandala and signs
v 千手經 | 法明門 The gate of understanding
of the thousand laws—the second stage of a bodhi-
sattva's study and attainment | 泉 Bingheul 屏律
Mingbulak A lake country 30 li E of Talas | 百
億身 The Buddha Locana seated on a lotus of a
thousand petals, each containing myriads of worlds
in each world is Śākyamuni seated under a bodhi-
tree, all such worlds attaining bodhi at the same
instant, see above | 眼天 The Deva with 1,000
eyes, epithet of Indra, 帝釋 | 葉臺 The throne
of a thousand petals, i.e. that of Locana Buddha,
see above | 輻輪相 Sahasrāra, the thousand-
spoked wheel sign, i.e. the wrinkles on the soles of
a cakravartī, or Buddha | 部論師 (or 主) Master
of a thousand śāstras—a title of Nāgārjuna and of
Vasubandhu | 里駒 The thousand-li colt, a name
for Hsuan-tsang

又 A fork, forked, to fold, folded | 手 The
palms of the hands together with the fingers crossed
forming ten Also, the palms together with the middle
fingers crossing each other, an old Indian form of
greeting In China anciently the left hand was folded
over the right, but with women the right hand was
over the left In mourning salutations the order
was reversed | 拏 Kṣana, an instant, a moment,
also 刹 | 磨 Kṣamā, v. 懺悔 | 耶 Kṣaya,
diminish, decay, end; v 乞

口 Mukha, the mouth, especially as the organ of
speech. 身, 口, 意 are the three media of corruption,
body or deed, mouth or word, and mind or thought
| 傳, | 授 Oral transmission | 力外道 One
of the eleven heretical sects of India, which is said
to have compared the mouth to the great void out
of which all things were produced The great void
produced the four elements, these produced herbs,
and these in turn all the living, or more in detail
the void produced wind, wind fire, fire warmth, warmth
water, water congealed and formed earth which pro-
duced herbs, herbs cereals and life, hence life is food,
ultimately all returns to the void, which is nirvāṇa
| 論師, 因力論師 Exponents of the above
doctrine. | 印 The mouth sign, one of the fourteen
symbols of 不重尊 qv | 和 Harmony of mouths
or voices, unanimous approval | 四 The four evils
of the mouth, lying, double tongue, ill words, and

exaggeration, cf 十惡 | 密, 語密 One of the
三密 Secret or magical words, either definite formu-
las of the Buddha or secret words from his dharma-
kāya, or spirit | 忍 Patience of the mouth, uttering
no rebuke under insult or persecution, there are
similarly 身 | and 意 | | 業, 語業 One of the
三業 (1) The work of the mouth, i.e. talk, speech
(2) The evil karma produced by the mouth, especially
from lying, double-tongue, ill words, and exaggera-
tion | 業供養 The offering of the praise or worship
of the lips, also 身 | | and 意 | | | 疏,
奧疏 Esoteric commentary or explanation of two
kinds, one general, the other only imparted to the
initiated | 稱 Invocation | | 三昧 The samādhi
in which with a quiet heart the individual repeats
the name of Buddha, or the samādhi attained by such
repetition | 訣 Orally transmitted decisions or
instructions | 輪, 正教輪 One of the 三輪
The wheel of the mouth, or the wheel of the true
teaching, Buddha's teaching rolling on every-
where, like a chariot-wheel, destroying misery
| 頭禪 Mouth meditation, i.e. dependence on
the leading of others, inability to enter into personal
meditation

土 Bhū, bhūmī, prthivī Earth, locality, local,
vulgar | 地神 The local guardian deity of the
soil or locality, deus loci, in the classics and govern-
ment sacrifices known as 社, as guardian deity of
the grave 后土 The 土地堂 is the shrine of
this deity as ruler of the site of a monastery, and
is usually east of the main hall On the 2nd and 16th
of each month a 土地諷經 or reading of a sūtra
should be done at the shrine | 星, 除乃以
室拆羅 Śanaścara Saturn Śani, the Hindu ruler
of the planet, was "identified with the planet itself"
[Eitel] | 波 Tibet | 砂供養, | | 加持 The
putting of earth on the grave 108 times by the
Shingon sect, they also put it on the deceased's
body, and even on the sick, as a kind of baptism
for sin, to save the deceased from the hells and
base reincarnations, and bring them to the Pure
Land | 羅遮, 偷蘭遮 Sthūlātaya Serious
sin | 饅頭 An earthen loaf, i.e. a grave, but
v 土饅頭 | 妙 Aśoka is said to have become
king as a reward for offering, when a child in a
previous incarnation, a double-handful of sand as
wheat or food to the Buddha

士 A gentleman, scholar, officer | 夫 v 補盧沙
Purusa | 夫見 One of the eight heterodox views,
i.e. the pride arising from belief in a purusa, 補盧沙
qv | 饅頭 Śmaśāna A crematory, a burial place
for remains from cremation A grave, v 土饅頭
The form is doubtful

夕 Evening | 座 The evening service, as 朝座 is the morning service

大 Mahā 摩訶, 麼賀 Great, large, big, all-pervading, all-embracing, numerous 多, surpassing 勝, mysterious 妙, beyond comprehension 不可思議, omnipresent 體無不在 The elements, or essential things, i.e. (a) 三大 The three all-pervasive qualities of the 眞如 qv its 體, 相, 用 substance, form, and functions, v 起信論 (b) 四大 The four tanmātra or elements, earth, water, fire, air (or wind) of the 俱舍論 (c) 五大 The five, i.e. the last four and space 空, v 大日經 (d) 六大 The six elements, earth, water, fire, wind, space (or ether), mind 識 Hinayāna, emphasizing impersonality 人空, considers these six as the elements of all sentient beings, Mahāyāna, emphasizing the unreality of all things 法空, counts them as elements, but fluid in a flowing stream of life, with mind 識 dominant, the esoteric sect emphasizing non-production, or non-creation, regards them as universal and as the Absolute in differentiation (e) 七大 The 楞嚴經 adds 見 perception, to the six above named to cover the perceptions of the six organs 根

大三末多 Mahāsammata The first of the five kings of the Vivarta kalpa (成劫五王), one of the ancestors of the Śākya clan

大不可棄子部 Āvantikās The great school of the son who "could not be abandoned" (a subdivision of the Sammatīyas 三彌底), whose founder when a newborn babe was abandoned by his parents

大不善地法 The two great characteristics of the evil state, 無慚無愧 no sense of shame or disgrace, shameless

大乘 Mahāyāna, also called 上 |, 妙 |, 勝 |, 無上 |, 無上上 |, 不惡 |, 無等 |, 無等等 |, 摩訶衍 The great yāna, wain, or conveyance, or the greater vehicle in comparison with the 小 | Hinayāna It indicates Universalism, or Salvation for all, for all are Buddha and will attain bodhi It is the form of Buddhism prevalent in Tibet, Mongolia, China, Korea, Japan, and in other places in the Far East. It is also called Northern Buddhism It is interpreted as 大教 the greater teaching as compared with 小教 the smaller, or inferior Hinayāna, which is undoubtedly nearer to the original teaching of the Buddha, is unfairly

described as an endeavour to seek nirvāna through an ash-covered body an extinguished intellect, and solitariness, its followers are śrāvakas and pratyekabuddhas (i.e. those who are striving for their own deliverance through ascetic works) Mahāyāna, on the other hand, is described as seeking to find and extend all knowledge, and, in certain schools, to lead all to Buddhahood It has a conception of an Eternal Buddha, or Buddhahood as Eternal (Ādi-Buddha), but its especial doctrines are, *inter alia*, (a) the bodhisattvas 菩薩, i.e. beings who deny themselves final Nirvāna until, according to their vows, they have first saved all the living, (b) salvation by faith in, or invocation of the Buddhas or bodhisattvas, (c) Paradise as a nirvāna of bliss in the company of Buddhas, bodhisattvas, saints, and believers Hinayāna is sometimes described as 自利 self-benefiting, and Mahāyāna as 自利利他 self-benefit for the benefit of others, unlimited altruism and pity being the theory of Mahāyāna There is a further division into one-yāna and three-yānas; the triyāna may be śrāvaka, pratyeka-buddha, and bodhisattva, represented by a goat, deer, or bullock cart, the one-yāna is that represented by the Lotus School as the one doctrine of the Buddha, which had been variously taught by him according to the capacity of his hearers, v 方便 Though Mahāyāna tendencies are seen in later forms of the older Buddhism, the foundation of Mahāyāna has been attributed to Nāgārjuna 龍樹 "The characteristics of this system are an excess of transcendental speculation tending to abstract nihilism, and the substitution of fanciful degrees of meditation and contemplation (v Samādhi and Dhyāna) in place of the practical asceticism of the Hinayāna school." [Eitel 68-9] Two of its foundation books are the 起信論 and the 妙法蓮華經, but a large number of Mahāyāna sūtras are ascribed to the Buddha.

大乘二種成佛 The two Mahāyāna kinds of Buddhahood: (1) that of natural purity, for every one has the inherent nature, (2) that attained by practice.

大乘善根界 The Mahāyāna good roots realm, a name for the Amitābha Pure-land of the West

大乘四果 The four fruits, or bodhisattva stages in Mahāyāna, the fourth being that of a Buddha 須陀洹 srota-āpanna, 斯陀含 sakṛdāgāmi, 阿那含 anāgāmi, and 阿羅漢 arhan. This is a 通教 category.

大乘因 Mahāyāna "cause" is variously described as the mind of enlightenment 菩提心; or the reality behind all things 諸法實相

大乘基 "Mahāyāna-fundament", title of 窺基 K'uei-chi, a noted disciple of Hsuan-tsang, known also as 大乘法師

大乘妙經 idem 法華經 the Lotus sūtra.

大乘天 "Mahāyāna-deva", a title given to 玄奘 Hsuan-tsang, who was also styled 木叉提婆 Moksa-deva

大乘宗 The school of Mahāyāna, attributed to the rise in India of the Mādhyamika, i.e. the 中觀 or 三論 school ascribed to Nāgārjuna, and the Yoga 瑜伽 or Dharmalakṣaṇa 法相 school, the other schools being Hīnayāna. In China and Japan the 俱舍 and 成實 are classed as Hīnayāna, the rest being Mahāyāna, of which the principal schools are 律, 法相, 三論, 華嚴, 天台, 真言, 淨土, 禪 q v

大乘心 The mind or heart of the Mahāyāna, seeking the mind of Buddha by means of Mahāyāna

大乘戒 The commands or prohibitions for bodhisattvas and monks, also styled 菩薩 |, 三聚淨 |, 圓頓 | and other titles according to the school. The 梵網經 gives ten weighty prohibitions and forty-eight lighter ones, v also | | | 經

大乘教 v 大乘, for | | | 九部 v 九部

大乘方等經典 The sūtras and scriptures of the Mahāyāna, their doctrines being 方正 square and correct and 平等 for all equally, or universal

大乘楞伽經唯識論 Vimśā-tikāvijñaptimātratāsiddhi-śāstra. A title of one of three treatises by Vasubandhu, tr. A.D. 508-535, 大乘唯識論 tr. 557-569, and 唯識二十論 tr. by Hsüan-tsang in 661 being the other two

大乘法師 a title for 窺基 v | | 基

大乘法相教 and | | 破相教 v 法相教

大乘無上法 The supreme Mahāyāna truth, according to the 楞伽經, is that of ultimate reality in contrast with the temporary and apparent, also reliance on the power of the vow of the bodhisattva

大乘無作大戒 The Mahāyāna great moral law involving no external action, a T'ien-t'ai expression for the inner change which occurs in the recipient of ordination, it is the activity within, also | | | 圓頓戒, 無表大戒

大乘純界 The lands wholly devoted to Mahāyāna, i.e. China and Japan, where in practice there is no Hīnayāna

大乘經 Mahāyāna sūtras, the Sūtra-pitaka. Discourses ascribed to the Buddha, presumed to be written in India and translated into Chinese. These are divided into five classes corresponding to the Mahāyāna theory of the Buddha's life: (1) Avatamsaka, 華嚴, the sermons first preached by Śākyamuni after enlightenment, (2) Vairocana, 方等, (3) Prajñā Pāramitā, 般若, (4) Saddharma Puṇḍarīka, 法華, and last (5) Mahāparinirvāṇa, 涅槃. Another list of Mahāyāna sūtras is 般若, 寶積, 大集, 華嚴 and 涅槃. The sūtras of Hīnayāna are given as the Āgamas 阿含, etc.

大乘莊嚴經論 Mahāyānasūtrā-lamkāra-tikā. An exposition of the teachings of the Viññāna-vāda School, by Asaṅga, tr. A.D. 630-3 by Prabhākaramitra. 13 chuan

大乘起信論 Mahāyāna-śraddhotpāda-śāstra, attributed to Aśvaghosa 馬鳴 (without sufficient evidence), tr. by Paramārtha A.D. 553 and Śikṣānanda between 695-700, there are nineteen commentaries on it. It is described as the foundation work of the Mahāyāna. Tr. into English by Timothy Richard and more correctly by T. Suzuki as *The Awakening of Faith*

大乘論 Abhidharma of the Mahāyāna, the collection of discourses on metaphysics and doctrines

大乘頂王經 Vimalakīrti-nirdeśa-sūtra, is the Sanskrit title of a work of which there exist six translations, one made by Upaśūnya A.D. 502-557

大事(因緣) For the sake of a great cause, or because of a great matter—the Buddha appeared, i.e. for changing illusion into enlightenment. The Lotus interprets it as enlightenment, the Nirvāṇa as the Buddha-nature, the 無量壽經 as the joy of Paradise.

大人相印 Sealed with the sign of manhood, i.e. of the religious life.

大仙 Maharsi. Great sages, applied to Buddhist saints as superior to ordinary “immortals”, also to śrāvakas, and especially to Buddha, || 戒 are the Buddha's laws or commands. Vasistha 婆私瑟佉 was one of the seven rsis. 大仙 of Brahmanic mythology.

大佛頂 A title of the esoteric sect for their form of Buddha, or Buddhas, especially of Vairocana of the Vajradhātu and Śākyamuni of the Garbhadhātu groups. Also, an abbreviation of a dhāraṇī as is || 經 of a sūtra, and there are other || scriptures.

大休歇底 Ended, finished, dead to the world, also | 死底.

大信(心) Great or firm faith in, or surrender to Buddha, especially to Amitābha. || 海 A heart of faith great as the ocean.

大僧 A fully ordained monk, i.e. a bhikṣu as contrasted with the śramana. || 正 The Director or Pope of monks, an office under Wu-ti, A.D. 502–550, of the Liang dynasty, for the control of the monks. Wên Ti, 560–7, of the Ch'ên dynasty appointed a || 統 or Director over the monks in his capital.

大元帥明王 The great commander, one of the sixteen 明王 q.v., named Ātavika 阿吒薄迦 (or 俱 or 皆). There are four sūtras, chiefly spells connected with his cult.

大光明王 The Great-Light Ming-wang, Śākyamuni in a previous existence, when king of Jambudvīpa, at Benares. There his white elephant, stirred by the sight of a female elephant, ran away with him into the forest, where he rebuked his mahout, who replied, “I can only control the body not the mind, only a Buddha can control the mind.” Thereupon the royal rider made his resolve to attain bodhi and become a Buddha. Later, he gave to all

that asked, finally even his own head to a Brahman who demanded it, at the instigation of an enemy king. || 音天 Ābhāsvara. The third of the celestial regions in the second dhyāna heaven of the form realm, v. 四禪天. || 普照 The great light shining everywhere, especially the ray of light that streamed from between the Buddha's eyebrows, referred to in the Lotus sūtra. || || 觀音 One of the six forms of Kuan-yin.

大准提 Mahā-cundī, a form of Kuan-yin. There are dhāraṇīs beginning with the name Cundī.

大劫 Mahākalpa. The great kalpa, from the beginning of a universe till it is destroyed and another begins in its place. It has four kalpas or periods known as vivarta 成 | the creation period, vivarta-siddha 住 | the appearance of sun and moon, i.e. light, and the period of life, human and general, samvarta 壞 | or 滅 | destruction first by fire, then water, then fire, then deluge, then a great wind, i.e. water during seven small kalpas, fire during 56 and wind one, in all 64, samvartat-thāhu 增 減 | total destruction gradually reaching the void. A great kalpa is calculated as eighty small kalpas and to last 1,347,000,000 years. || 賓寧 Kapphina or Mahākapphina v. 劫賓那.

大力王 King Powerful, noted for his unstinted generosity. Indra to test him appeared as a Brahman and asked for his flesh, the king ungrudgingly cut off and gave him his arm. Indra was then Devadatta, King Powerful was Śākyamuni; v. 菩薩藏經下. || 金剛 The mighty “diamond” or Vajra-mahārāja in the Garbhadhātu group, a fierce guardian and servant of Buddhism, see below.

大勇 Āryasūra. Also 聖勇. The great brave, or Ārya the brave. An Indian Buddhist author of several works. || 猛菩薩 A guardian ruler in the Garbhadhātu group called Mahānila, the Great Blue Pearl, or perhaps sapphire, which in some way is associated with him.

大勝金剛 Another name for 金輪佛頂, one of the incarnations of Vairocana represented with twelve arms, each hand holding one of his symbols. Also 大轉輪王; 金剛手.

大勢(至菩薩) Mahāsthāma or Mahāsthāmaprāpta 摩訶那鉢. A Bodhisattva representing the Buddha-wisdom of Amitābha, he is on Amitābha's right, with Avalokiteśvara on the left.

They are called the three holy ones of the western region. He has been doubtfully identified with Maudgalyāyana. Also 勢至 || 佛 The Buddha of mighty power (to heal and save), a Buddha's title

大勤勇 Greatly zealous and bold—a title of Vairocana.

大化 The transforming teaching and work of a Buddha in one lifetime

大千(世界) A major chihocosm, or universe, of 3,000 great chihocosms, v 三千大千.

大召 A temple and its great bell in Lhasa, Tibet, styled 老木郎, built when the T'ang princess became the wife of the Tibetan king Ts'an-po and converted Tibet to Buddhism

大吉祥天 The good-fortune devīs, and also devas, also called 功德天, concerning whom there are several sūtras || | 金剛 idem 金剛手 || | 明菩薩 The sixth bodhisattva in the second row of the Garbhadhātu Kuan-yin group || 大明菩薩 The fifth ditto || | 變菩薩 The sixth in the third row

大叫喚地獄 Mahāraurava. The hell of great wailing, the fifth of the eight hot hells. Also 大呌, 大號呌, 大呼.

大和尚 Great monk, senior monk, abbot, a monk of great virtue and old age. Buddhasingha, 佛圖澄 Fo-t'u-ch'êng, who came to China A.D. 310, was so styled by his Chinese disciple 石子龍 Shih-tzü-lung || 竭羅 Dipamkara The Buddha of burning light, the twenty-fourth predecessor of Śākyamuni, a disciple of Varaprabha, v 燃 and 提. In the Lotus sūtra he appears from his nirvāṇa on the Vulture Peak with Śākyamuni, manifesting that the nirvāṇa state is one of continued existence

大命 The great order, command, destiny, or fate, i.e. life-and-death, mortality, reincarnation

大周刊定衆經目錄 The catalogue in 14 chüan of the Buddhist scriptures made under the Empress Wu of the T'ang dynasty, the name of which she changed to Chou

大品(經) The larger, or fuller edition of a canonical work, especially of the next || 般若經, 摩訶般若波羅蜜經 The Mahāprajñā-pāramitā sūtra as tr. by Kumārajīva in 27 chuan, in contrast with the 10 chuan edition

大哉解脫服 Great! the robe of deliverance—verses in praise of the cassock, from the 善見論, sung on initiation into the order

大唐內典錄 A catalogue of the Buddhist library in the T'ang dynasty A.D. 664 || | 西域記 The Record of Western Countries by Hsuan-tsang of the T'ang dynasty, v 西

大善利 The great benefit that results from goodness, also expressed as || 大利 implying the better one is the greater the resulting benefit || | 地法 The ten mental conditions for cultivation of goodness, being a part of the forty-six methods mentioned in the 俱舍論 4, faith, zeal, renunciation, shame (for one's own sin), shame (for another's sin), no desire, no dislike, no harm, calmness, self-control v 大地法 || | 知識 Well acquainted with the good, great friends

大覲 Daksinā, v 達嚩

大因陀羅座 The throne of Indra, whose throne is four-square to the universe, also 金剛輪座 || | | 壇 Indra-altar of square shape. He is worshipped as the mind-king of the universe, all things depending on him

大圓覺 Great and perfect enlightenment, Buddha-wisdom || | 鏡智 Great perfect mirror wisdom, i.e. perfect all-reflecting Buddha-wisdom || | | 觀 A meditation on the reflection of the perfect Buddha-wisdom in every being, that as an image may enter into any number of reflectors, so the Buddha can enter into me and I into him 入我我入

大地 Great earth, the whole earth, everywhere, all the land, etc || (法) Ten bodhisattva bhūmi, or stages above that of 見道 in the 俱舍論 4, and the mental conditions connected with them. 大地 is also defined as good and evil, the association of mind with them being by the ten methods of 受, 想, 思, 觸, 欲, 慧, 念, 作意, 勝解, 三摩地

大域龍 Dignāga, or Mahā-Dignāga, also known as 陳那 Jina, founder of the medieval school of Buddhist logic about the fifth century A.D. His works are known only in Tibetan translations [Winternitz]

大壇 A great altar, the chief altar

大士 Mahāsattva 開士 A great being, noble, a leader of men, a bodhisattva, also a śrāvaka, a Buddha, especially one who 自利利他 benefits himself to help others || 籤 Bamboo slips used before Kuan-yin when the latter is consulted as an oracle

大夜 The great night, i.e. that before the funeral pyre of a monk is lighted, also 迨 |, 宿 |

大夢 The great dream, "the dream of life," this life, the world

大天 Mahādeva 摩訶提婆 (1) A former incarnation of Śākyamuni as a Cakravartī (2) A title of Maheśvara (3) An able supporter of the Mahā-sāṅghikāh, whose date is given as about a hundred years after the Buddha's death, but he is also described as a favourite of Aśoka, with whom he is associated as persecutor of the Sthavirāh, the head of which escaped into Kashmir If from the latter school sprang the Mahāyāna, it may account for the detestation in which Mahādeva is held by the Mahāyānists An account of his wickedness and heresies is given in 西域記 3 and in 婆沙論 99.

大秦寺 (1) A monastery of the Manichæan sect, erected in Ch'ang-an during the T'ang dynasty by order of the emperor T'ai Tsung A.D. 627-650; also 波斯寺 (2) A Nestorian monastery mentioned in the Christian monument at Sianfu

大姊 Elder sister, a courtesy title for a lay female devotee, or a nun

大威德 Mahātejas Of awe-inspiring power, or virtue, able to suppress evil-doers and protect the good A king of garudas, v 迦 Title of a 明王 protector of Buddhism styled ||| 者; ||| 尊, ||| 明王, 百光扁照王; there are symbols, spells, esoteric words, sūtras, etc., connected with this title.

大婆羅門 The great Brāhmana, applied to the Buddha, who though not of Brahman caste was the embodiment of Brahman virtues ||| 經 A sūtra dealing with this aspect 大堅固 ||| The great reliable Brāhmana, i.e. Śākyamuni in a previous life when minister of a country, there is a sūtra of this name

大孔雀王 The mavūra, or "peacock" 明王, v 孔雀王 There are seven sets of spells connected with him

大安達羅 Mahendra, or Mahendri, or Rājamahendri A city near the mouth of the Godavery, the present Rājamundry || 慰 The great comforter, or pacifier—a Buddha's title

大定智悲 Great insight, great wisdom, great pity, the three virtues 三德 of a Buddha by which he achieves enlightenment and wisdom and saves all beings

大寂定 The samādhi which the Tathāgata enters, of perfect tranquillity and concentration with total absence of any perturbing element; also parinirvāna Also || 室三昧, || 靜三摩地 || 法王 The great tranquil or nirvāṇa dharma-king, i.e. Vairocana || 滅 Parinirvāṇa; the great nirvāṇa

大寒林 The grove of great cold, śītavana, i.e. burial stūpas, the graveyard.

大寶 Great Jewel, most precious thing, i.e. the Dharma or Buddha-law, the bodhisattva; the fire-altar of the esoteric cult || 坊 The "great precious region", described in the 大集 sūtra as situated between the world of desire and the world of form. || 摩尼 The great precious mani, or pure pearl, the Buddha-truth. || 法王 Mahāratna-dharma-rāja. Title of the reformer of the Tibetan church, founder of the Yellow sect, b. A.D. 1417, worshipped as an incarnation of Amitābha, now incarnate in every Bogdo gegen Hutuktu reigning in Mongolia. He received this title in A.D. 1426. v. 宗喀巴 Tsong-kha-pa. || 海 The "great precious ocean" (of the merit of Amitābha). || 積經 Mahāratnakūṭa-sūtra. Collection of forty-nine sūtras, of which thirty-six were translated by Bodhiruci and collated by him with various previous translations. || 華 The great precious flower, a lotus made of pearls. ||| 王 King of jewel-lotuses, i.e. the finest of such gem-flowers. ||| 座 A throne of such. || 藏 The great precious treasury, containing the gems of the Buddha-truth.

大寺 Mahāvihāra. The Great Monastery, especially that in Ceylon visited by Fa-hsien about A.D. 400, when it had 3,000 inmates; 毘訶羅

大導師 The great guide, i.e. Buddha, or a Bodhisattva

大小二乘 The two vehicles, Mahāyāna and Hīnayāna; 大 大乘 and 小 小乘

大師 Great teacher, or leader, one of the ten titles of a Buddha.

大幻師 Great magician, a title given to a Buddha

大度師 Great leader across mortality to nirvāṇa, i.e. Buddha, or Bodhisattva

大廣智三藏 He of great, wide wisdom in the Tripiṭaka, a title of Amogha 阿目佉

大德 Bhadanta 婆檀陀 Most virtuous, a title of honour of a Buddha, in the Vinaya applied to monks

大心力 The great mind and power, or wisdom and activity of Buddha || 海 Great mind ocean, i.e. omniscience

大念(佛) Invoking Buddha with a loud voice, meditating on Buddha with continuous concentration

大志焚身 The monk Ta-chih who sacrificed himself on the pyre, and thus caused Yang Ti of the Sui dynasty to withdraw his order for dispersing the monks

大忍法界 The great realm for learning patience, i.e. the present world

大恩教主 The Lord of great grace and teacher of men, Buddha

大惡象 The great wild elephant, i.e. the untamed heart

大悲 Mahākaruṇā, "great pity", i.e. greatly pitiful, a heart that seeks to save the suffering, applied to all Buddhas and bodhisattvas, especially to Kuan-yin || 三昧 The samādhi of great pity, in which Buddhas and bodhisattvas develop

their great pity || 代受苦 Vicarious suffering (in purgatory) for all beings, the work of bodhisattvas The same idea in regard to Kuan-yin is conveyed in || 千手(地)獄 || 咒 Another name of the 千手經 or 千手陀羅尼 containing a spell against lust || 壇 The altar of pity, a term for the Garbhadhātu mandala, or for the Śākyamuni group || 弓 The bow of great pity Pity, a bow in the left hand, wisdom 智, an arrow in the right hand || 四八之應 The thirty-two or thirty-three manifestations of the All-pitiful Kuan-yin responding to every need || 普現 Great pity universally manifested, i.e. Kuan-yin, who in thirty-three manifestations meets every need || 生心三昧耶 The samādhi of Maitreya || 經 Mahākaruṇā-puṇḍarīka sūtra, tr. by Narendrayāśas and Dharmaprajña A.D. 552, five books || 者 The great pitiful one, Kuan-yin || 胎藏 The womb—store of great pity, the fundamental heart of bodhi in all, this womb is likened to a heart opening as an eight-leaved lotus, in the centre being Vairocana, the source of pity || (||) 曼荼羅 The mandala of the above || || 三昧 The samādhi in which Vairocana evolves the group, and it is described as the "mother of all Buddhasons" || 菩薩 Kuan-yin, the Bodhisattva of great pity || 觀(世)音 Kuan-yin, the greatly pitiful regainer of (earth's) cries || 鎧冑門 A degree of samādhi in which Vairocana produced the Bodhisattva Vajrapāla 金剛護菩薩 who protects men like a helmet and surrounds them like mail by his great pity || 闍提 The greatly pitiful icchantikah, who cannot become a Buddha till his saving work is done, i.e. Kuan-yin, Tī-tsang

大慈 Great mercy, or compassion || 大悲 Great mercy and great pity, characteristics of Buddhas and bodhisattvas, i.e. kindness in giving joy and compassion in saving from suffering It is especially applied to Kuan-yin || 尊 The honoured one of great kindness, Maitreya || 恩寺 The monastery of "Great Kindness and Grace", built in Ch'ang-an by the crown prince of T'ai Tsung A.D. 648, where Hsuan-tsang lived and worked and to which in 652 he added its pagoda, said to be 200 feet high, for storing the scriptures and relics he had brought from India || || 三藏 "Tripiṭaka of the Ta T'zū En Sū" is one of his titles

大慈生菩薩 The director or fosterer of pity among all the living, i.e. the fifth in the 除蓋障 court of the Garbhadhātu group Also 大慈起, 慈發生, 慈愍慧, 慈念金剛 His Sanskrit name is translit 昧怛利也毘廬拏多

大意 The general meaning or summary of a sūtra or śāstra. Also, the name of a youth, a former incarnation of the Buddha, to save his nation from their poverty, he plunged into the sea to obtain a valuable pearl from the sea-god who, alarmed by the aid rendered by Indra, gave up the pearl, v. || 經 tr by Gunabhadra of the Liu Sung dynasty, l chuan

大愛道 Mahāprajāpatī, 摩訶波闍波提 Gautama's aunt and foster-mother, also styled Gotamī or Gautamī, the first woman received into the order. There are sūtras known by her name. 大愛 is also a name for the sea-god.

大應供 The great worshipful—one of the ten titles of a Buddha.

大會 A general assembly || 衆 The general assembly (of the saints)

大愚 The “greatly ignorant”, name of a monastery and title of its patriarch, of the Ch'an (Zen) or intuitive school.

大慧 Mahāmātī 摩訶摩底 (1) Great wisdom, the leading bodhisattva of the Lankāvatāra sūtra. (2) Name of a Hangchow master of the Ch'an school, 宗杲 Tsung-kao of the Sung dynasty, whose works are the || 書. (3) Posthumous title of 一行 I-hsing, a master of the Ch'an school, T'ang dynasty || 刀印 The sign of the great wisdom sword, the same esoteric sign as the 寶瓶印 and 塔印. There are two books, the abbreviated titles of which are || 語錄 and its supplement the || 武庫.

大成 Mahāsambhava Great completion. The imaginary realm in which (in turn) appeared 20,000 kotis of Buddhas all of the same title, Bhīsmagarūta-ghosasarārāja.

大戒 The complete commandments of Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna, especially of the latter.

大我 The greater self, or the true personality. **真我** Hīnayāna is accused of only knowing and denying the common idea of a self, or soul, whereas there is a greater self, which is a nirvāṇa self. It especially refers to the Great Ego, the Buddha, but also to any Buddha, v. 大日經 1, etc., and 涅槃經 23.

大拘絺那 Mahākausthila, 摩訶俱絺 (or 社) 羅, an eminent disciple of Śākyamuni, maternal uncle of Śāriputra, reputed author of the Samgītiparyāya śāstra.

大拏 Sudāna, 須達 (or 大) 拏, 蘇達拏, i.e. Śākyamuni as a prince in a former life, when he forfeited the throne by his generosity.

大攝受 The great all-embracing receiver—a title of a Buddha, especially Amitābha.

大教 The great teaching (1) That of the Buddha. (2) Tantrayāna. The mahātānta, yoga, yogācārya, or tantra school which claims Samantabhadra as its founder. It aims at ecstatic union of the individual soul with the world soul, Īśvara. From this result the eight great powers of Siddhi (Asta-mahāsiddhi), namely, ability to (1) make one's body lighter (laghima), (2) heavier (garima), (3) smaller (anima), (4) larger (mahima) than anything in the world; (5) reach any place (prāpti), (6) assume any shape (prākāmya), (7) control all natural laws (īśitva), (8) make everything depend upon oneself (vaśitva), all at will (v. 如意身 and 神足). By means of mystic formulas (tantras or dhāraṇīs), or spells (mantras), accompanied by music and manipulation of the hands (mudrā), a state of mental fixity characterized neither by thought nor the annihilation of thought, can be reached. This consists of six-fold bodily and mental happiness (yoga), and from this results power to work miracles. Asanga compiled his mystic doctrines circa A.D. 500. The system was introduced into China A.D. 647 by Hsüan-tsang's translation of the Yogācārya-bhūmi-śāstra 瑜伽師地論; v. 瑜. On the basis of this, Amoghavajra established the Chinese branch of the school A.D. 720; v. 阿目. This was popularized by the labours of Vajrabodhi A.D. 732; v. 金剛智. || 經 idem 大 金剛頂經. || 網 The net of the great teaching, which saves men from the sea of mortal life.

大方便 Mahopāya; the great appropriate means, or expedient method of teaching by buddhas and bodhisattvas; v. 方便.

大方廣 Mahāvaiṣṭya; cf. || 等 The great Vaiṣṭyas, or sūtras of Mahāyāna. 方廣 and 方等 are similar in meaning. Vaiṣṭya is extension, spaciousness, widespread, and this is the idea expressed both in 廣 broad, widespread, as opposed to narrow, restricted, and in 等 levelled up, equal everywhere, universal. These terms suggest the

broadening of the basis of Buddhism, as is found in Mahāyāna. The Vaipulya works are styled sūtras, for the broad doctrine of universalism, very different from the traditional account of his discourses, is put into the mouth of the Buddha in wider, or universal aspect. These sūtras are those of universalism, of which the Lotus 法華 is an outstanding example. The form Vaitulya instead of Vaipulya is found in some Kashgar MSS of the Lotus, suggesting that in the Vetulla sect lies the origin of the Vaipulyas, and with them of Mahāyāna, but the evidence is inadequate. ||| 佛 The 本尊 fundamental honoured one of the 華嚴經, described as the Buddha who has realized the universal law. |||| 華嚴經 Buddhāvataṃsaka-mahāvaiṣṭya-sūtra, the Avataṃsaka, Hua-yen, or Kegon sūtra, tr by Buddhābhadda and others A D 418-420. The various translations are in 60, 80, and 40 chuan, v 華嚴經 |||| 如來秘密藏經 Tathāgata-garbha-sūtra, tr A D 350-431, idem 大方等如來藏經, tr by Buddhābhadda A D 417-420, 1 chuan.

大方等 Mahāvaiṣṭya or Vaipulya 大方廣, 毗佛畧. They are called 無量義經 sūtras of infinite meaning, or of the infinite, first introduced into China by Dharmarakṣa (A D 266-317). The name is common to Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna, but chiefly claimed by the latter for its special sūtras as extending and universalizing the Buddha's earlier preliminary teaching. v 大方廣 and 方等 |||| 大集經 Mahāvaiṣṭya-mahāsaṃnipāta-sūtra, tr A D 397-439, said to have been preached by the Buddha "from the age of 45 to 49" to Buddhas and bodhisattvas assembled from every region, by a great staircase made between the world of desire and that of form. B N. Another version was made by Jñānagupta and others in A D 594 called |||| 賢護經. |||| 頂王說經 Vimalakīrti-nirdeśa-sūtra, tr by Dharmarakṣa A D 265-316.

大族王 Mīhrakula 摩醯羅矩羅, an ancient Hūna king in the Punjab circa A D 520 who persecuted Buddhism, v 西域記 4.

大施太子 (or 菩薩). The great princely almsgiver, i.e. Śākyamuni in a previous life, also 能施 ||| (or ||) ||| 會, 無遮大會 Mokṣa-mahā-parisaḍ; a great gathering for almsgiving to all, rich and poor, nominally quinquennial.

大日 Vairocana, or Mahāvairocana 大日如來, 遍照如來, (摩訶) 毘盧遮那, 大日覺王. The sun, "shining everywhere." The chief

object of worship of the Shingon sect in Japan, "represented by the gigantic image in the temple at Nara" (Eliot). There he is known as Dai-nichi-nyorai. He is counted as the first, and according to some, the origin of the five celestial Buddhas (dhyāni-buddhas, or jinas). He dwells quiescent in Arūpa-dhātu, the Heaven beyond form, and is the essence of wisdom (bodhi) and of absolute purity. Samantabhadra (P'u-hsien) is his dhyāni-bodhisattva. The ||| 經 "teaches that Vairocana is the whole world, which is divided into Garbhadhātu (material) and Vajradhātu (indestructible), the two together forming Dharmadhātu. The manifestations of Vairocana's body to himself—that is, Buddhas and Bodhisattvas—are represented symbolically by diagrams of several circles." Eliot. In the 金剛界 or Vajradhātu mandala he is the centre of the five groups. In the 胎藏界 or Garbhadhātu he is the centre of the eight-leaf (lotus) court. His appearance, symbols, esoteric word, differ according to the two above distinctions. Generally he is considered as an embodiment of the Truth 法, both in the sense of Dharmakāya 法身 and Dharmaratna 法寶. Some hold Vairocana to be the dharmakāya of Śākyamuni. 大日與釋迦同一佛 but the esoteric school denies this identity. Also known as 最高顯廣眼藏如來, the Tathāgata who, in the highest, reveals the far-reaching treasure of his eye, i.e. the sun. 大日大聖不動明王 is described as one of his transformations. Also, a śramaṇa of Kashmir (contemporary of Padma-sambhava), he is credited with introducing Buddhism into Khotan and being an incarnation of Mañjuśrī, the king Vijaya Sambhava built a monastery for him. ||| 供 A meeting for the worship of Vairocana. ||| 宗 The cult of Vairocana especially associated with the 胎藏界 Garbhakośadhātu, or phenomenal world. ||| 經 The Vairocana sūtra, styled in full 毘盧遮那成佛神變加持經, tr in the T'ang dynasty by Subhakarasiṃha 善無畏 in 7 chuan, of which the first six are the text and the seventh instructions for worship. It is one of the three sūtras of the esoteric school. Its teaching pairs with that of the 金剛頂經. There are two versions of notes and comments on the text, the ||| 疏 20 chuan, and ||| 義疏 14 chuan, and other works, e.g. ||| 義釋, ||| 不思議疏, ||| 義軌 in four versions with different titles. The cult has its chief vogue in Japan. ||| 覺王 Vairocana, the king of bodhi.

大明王 The angels or messengers of Vairocana, v 明王 ||| 三藏聖教目錄 The "Great Ming" dynasty catalogue of the Tripiṭaka, made during the reign of the emperor Yung Lo, it is the catalogue of the northern collection. ||| 白身菩薩

The great bright white-bodied bodhisattva, sixth in the first row of the Garbhadhātu Kuan-yin group
|| 續入藏諸集 Supplementary miscellaneous collection of Buddhist books, made under the Ming dynasty A D 1368-1644

大智 Mahāmati, cf 大慧, Great Wisdom, Buddha-wisdom, omniscience, a title of Mañjuśrī, as the apotheosis of transcendental wisdom
|| 度論 A śāstra ascribed to Nāgārjuna on the greater Prajñā-pāramitā sūtra, the śāstra was tr by Kumārajīva, A D 397-415, in 100 chuan
|| 慧門 The Buddha-door of great wisdom, as contrasted with that of his 大悲 great compassion
|| 灌頂地 The stage of the Great Wisdom chrism, or anointing of a Buddha, as having attained to the Great Wisdom, or omniscience, it is the eleventh stage
|| 藏 The Buddha-wisdom store

大曼(荼羅) The great mandala, one of four groups of Buddhas and bodhisattvas of the esoteric school The esoteric word 阿 "a" is styled the great mandala-king

大本 The great, chief, or fundamental book or text T'ien-t'ai takes the 無量壽經 as the major of the three Pure-land sūtras, and the 阿彌陀經 as the 小本 minor

大林寺 Mahāvana-sanghārāma 摩訶伐那伽藍摩 "The monastery of the great forest", S of Mongali
|| 精舍 The Venuvana monastery, called 竹林
|| or 寺, and 竹苑, Venuvana vihāra, in the Karanda venuvana, near Rājagṛha, a favourite resort of Śākyamuni

大相 Mahārūpa, great form The kalpa of Mahābhujñā-jñānābhūhu, who is to appear as Buddha in a realm called Sambhava

大染法 The great taint, or dharma of defilement, sex-attraction, associated with 愛染明王 Eros, the god of love

大梵 Mahābrahmānas, the third Brahmāloka, the third region of the first dhyāna Mahābrahman; the great Brahma, || 天, it is also a title of one of the six Kuan-yin of the T'ien-t'ai sect

大梵天 Mahābrahman; Brahmā; 跋羅吸摩, 波羅賀磨, 梵覽摩, 梵天王; 梵王; 梵 Eitel says "The first person of the Brahmmical Trimūrti, adopted by Buddhism, but placed in an

inferior position, being looked upon not as Creator, but as a transitory devatā whom every Buddhist saint surpasses on obtaining bodhi Notwithstanding this, the Saddharma-puṇḍarīka calls Brahmā 'the father of all living beings' "一切衆生之父 Mahābrahman is the unborn or uncreated ruler over all, especially according to Buddhism over all the heavens of form, i.e. of mortality He rules over these heavens, which are of threefold form (a) Brahmā (lord), (b) Brahma-purohitas (ministers), and (c) Brahma-pārisadyāh (people) His heavens are also known as the middle dhyāna heavens, i.e. between the first and second dhyānas He is often represented on the right of the Buddha According to Chinese accounts the Hindus speak of him (1) as born of Nārāyaṇa, from Brahmā's mouth sprang the brahmins, from his arms the ksatriyas, from his thighs the vaiśyas, and from his feet the śūdras, (2) as born from Viṣṇu, (3) as a trimūrti, evidently that of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva, but Buddhists define Mahābrahmā's dharmakāya as Maheśvara (Śiva), his sambhogakāya as Nārāyaṇa, and his nirmānakāya as Brahmā. He is depicted as riding on a swan, or drawn by swans. || 如意天 idem || 天 The term is incorrectly said by Chinese interpreters to mean freedom from sexual desire He is associated with Vairocana, and with fire v. also 尸棄 || 天王 Mahābrahmā devarāja, king of the eighteen Brahmālokas

大樂說 Mahāpratibhāna A bodhisattva in the Lotus sūtra, noted for pleasant discourse. || 不空; || 金剛(薩埵) "Unceasing great joy", a Shingon name for the second of its eight patriarchs, P'u-hsien, v. 金剛薩埵. There are works under this title

大樓炭經 A sūtra, also called 起世經, on Buddhist cosmology, 6 chuan, tr. by 法立 Fa-li and others; 樓炭 is a Sanskrit term meaning 成敗 creation and destruction.

大機 The great opportunity, or Mahāyāna method of becoming a bodhisattva.

大樹 Great trees, i.e. bodhisattvas, cf 三草. || 仙人 Mahāvṛkṣa rsi, the ascetic Vāyu, who meditated so long that a big tree grew out of his shoulders Seeing a hundred beautiful princesses he desired them; being spurned, he was filled with hatred, and with a spell turned them into hunchbacks; hence Kanyākubja, v. 羯 or 闍 the city of hump-backed maidens; its king was ? Brahmadatta. v. 西域記 5. || 緊那羅 The King of the mahādruma Kinnaras, Indra's musicians, who lives on Gandha-mādanā

His sūtra is ||| 王所問經, 4 chuan, tr by Kumārajīva

大權 The great potentiality, or the great power of Buddhas and bodhisattvas to transform themselves into others, by which e.g. Māyā becomes the mother of 1,000 Buddhas, Rāhula the son of 1,000 Buddhas, and all beings are within the potency of the dharmakāya || 善經 is an abbreviation of 慧上菩薩問 ||| || 修利菩薩 A bodhisattva—protector of monasteries, depicted as shading his eyes with his hand and looking afar, said to have been a Warden of the Coast under the emperor Aśoka

大死底人 One who has swept away completely all illusions, or all consciousness, also 大休歇底

大比丘 Great bhikṣu, i.e. one of virtue and old age; similar to 大和尚

大毘盧遮那 Mahāvairocana, v. 大日

大水(災) Mahāpralaya, the final and utter destruction of a universe by (wind), flood, and fire

大紅蓮 Great red lotuses—name of a cold hell where the skin is covered with chaps like lotuses

大沙門 Mahāśramaṇa The great shaman, i.e. Buddha, also any bhikṣu in full orders ||| 統 A director of the order appointed by Wên Tī of the Sui dynasty, A.D. 581–618.

大法 The great Dharma, or Law (of Mahāyāna salvation) || 慢 Intellectual pride, arrogance through possession of the Truth || 王 Sudharma-rāja, King of the Sudharma Kinnaras, the horse-headed human-bodied musicians of Kuvera || 螺 The Great Law conch, or Mahāyāna bugle || 鼓 The Great Law drum; v. ||| 經 Mahābherī-hāraka-parivarta; tr. by Gunabhadra A.D. 420–479 || 雨 The raining, i.e. preaching, of the Mahāyāna

大波羅蜜 The great pāramitās, or perfections, of bodhisattvas, i.e. the ten pāramitās above the 八地.

大洲 A great continent, one of the four great continents of a world, v. 四洲

大海 Mahāsamudra-sāgara 摩訶三母捺羅娑誡羅 The Ocean || 八不思議 The eight marvellous characteristics of the ocean—its gradually increasing depth, its unfathomableness, its universal saltiness, its punctual tides, its stores of precious things, its enormous creatures, its objection to corpses, its unvarying level despite all that pours into it || 十相 The ten aspects of the ocean, the Hua-yen sūtra adds two more to the above eight, i.e. all other waters lose their names in it, its vastness of expanse || 印 The ocean symbol, i.e. as the face of the sea reflects all forms, so the samādhi of a bodhisattva reflects to him all truths, it is also termed 海印三昧 || 衆 The great ocean congregation, as all waters flowing into the sea become salty, so all ranks flowing into the sangha become of one flavour and lose old differentiations

大滅諦金剛智 The first two of the 三德 three Buddha-powers, they are (a) his principle of nirvāṇa, i.e. the extinction of suffering, and (b) his supreme or vajra wisdom

大滿 Great, full, or complete, tr. of mahā-pūrṇa, king of monster birds or garuḍas who are enemies of the nāgas or serpents, he is the vehicle of Viṣṇu in Brahmanism || 願義 One of the sixteen bodhisattvas of the southern quarter, born by the will of Vairocana

大灌頂 The greater baptism, used on special occasions by the Shingon sect, for washing away sin and evil and entering into virtue, v. 灌頂經

大炎熱 Pratāpana or Mahātāpana, the hell of great heat, the seventh of the eight hot hells.

大無量壽經 idem 大經 q.v.

大煩惱地法 The six things or mental conditions producing passion and delusion—stupidity, excess, laziness, unbelief, confusion, discontent (or ambition), v. 俱舍論 4

大燒炙獄 v. 大炎熱 Pratāpana, above

大熾盛光 The great blazing perfect light, a title of 金輪佛頂尊

大牛車 The great ox cart in the Lotus sūtra parable of the burning house, i.e. Mahāyāna || 音 Krośa, the distance of the lowing of a great ox,

the "eighth" (more correctly fourth) part of a *yojana*, 拘盧

大王 *Mahārāja* 摩賀羅惹. Applied to the four guardians of the universe, 四大天王

大生主 *Mahāprajāpatī* 摩訶波闍婆提, great "lady of the living", the older translation being 大愛道 the great way (or exemplar) of love, also 衆主 head of the community (of nuns), i.e. *Gautamī*, the aunt and nurse of *Śākyamuni*, the first nun. She is to be reborn as a Buddha named *Sarvasattvapriyadarśanā*

大界 The area of a *vihāra* or monastic establishment || 外相 Four characters often placed on the boundary stones of monasterial grounds

大白傘蓋佛母 The "mother of Buddhas" with her great snow-white (radiant) umbrella, emblem of her protection of all beings, there are two *dhāraṇī-sūtras* that bear this name and give her description, 佛頂 || || and 佛說 || || 總持陀羅尼經 || 光神, 鬱多羅迦神? *Uttaraka* The deva of the *Himālayas*, one of the retinue of the 十二神. || 牛車 The great white-bullock cart of the *Lotus sūtra*, the *Mahāyāna*, as contrasted with the deer-cart and goat-cart of *śrāvakas* and *pratyeka-buddhas*, i.e. of *Hinayāna* || 華 The great *mandāra* 曼陀羅 flower, also called || 團 || 衣 *Pāṇḍaravāsini*, the great white-robed one, a form of *Kuan-yin* all in white, with white lotus, throne, etc, also called 白衣 or 白處觀音

大目乾連 *Mahāmaudgalyāyana*, 摩訶目犍連

大相國寺 The great aid-the-dynasty monastery at Kaifeng, Honan, founded in A.D. 555, first named 建國, changed *circa* 700 to the above, rebuilt 996, repaired by the *Kin*, the *Yuan*, and *Ming* emperors, swept away in a Yellow River flood, rebuilt under *Shun Chih*, restored under *Ch'ien Lung* || 看 The reception by an abbot of all his monks on the first day of the tenth moon.

大神力 Supernatural or magical powers. || 咒 are *dhāraṇī* spells or magical formulæ connected with these powers || 王 The great deva-king, *Mahākāla*, the great black one, (1) title of *Maheśvara*, i.e. *Śiva*, (2) a guardian of monasteries, with black face, in the dining hall: he is said to

have been a disciple of *Mahādeva*, a former incarnation of *Śākyamuni*.

大祥忌 The great propitious anniversary, i.e. a sacrifice every third year

大種 The four great seeds, or elements (四大) which enter into all things i.e. earth, water, fire, and wind, from which, as from seed, all things spring

大空 The great void, or the *Mahāyāna* *parinirvāṇa*, as being more complete and final than the *nirvāṇa* of *Hinayāna*. It is used in the *Shingon* sect for the great immaterial or spiritual wisdom, with its esoteric symbols, its weapons, such as the *vajra*, its *samādhis*, its sacred circles, or *maṇḍalas*, etc. It is used also for space, in which there is neither east, west, north, nor south

大笑(明王) ? *Vajrahāsa* 跋折羅吒訶婆 The great laughing *Ming-wang*, 明王

大弟子 *Sthavira*, a chief disciple, the Fathers of the Buddhist church, an elder, an abbot, a priest licensed to preach and become an abbot; also 上坐

大精進菩薩 *Sūra*, a hero bodhisattva, one of the sixteen in the southern external part of the *金剛界* group

大統 The head of the order, an office instituted by *Wên Ti* of the *Sui* dynasty, cf 大僧正.

大經 The great *sūtra*, i.e. the 2-chūan 佛說無量壽經, so called by the Pure-land sect and by *T'ien-t'ai*, the *Amida sūtra* being the 小本 smaller *sūtra*; cf 大本 and 大日經 || 卷 A term for the heart.

大綱 The main principles of Buddhism, likened to the great ropes of a net.

大總相法門 The *Bhūtatathatā* as the totality of things, and *Mind* 心 眞如 as the Absolute, v. 起信論.

大義王(或城) The king, or city, of all ideas or aims, i.e. the heart as *mind*.

大聖 The great sage or saint, a title of a Buddha

or a bodhisattva of high rank, as also are ||世尊 and ||主 the great holy honoured one, or lord For ||天 idem ||歡喜天 歡喜天, on whom there are three works ||金剛夜叉 one of the five 大明王 For ||妙吉祥 and ||曼殊室利 see Mañjuśrī, there are two works under the first of these titles, one under the second, and one under ||文殊

大自在 Īśvara, self-existent, sovereign, independent, absolute, used of Buddhas and bodhisattvas |||天 Maheśvara, 摩醯首羯伐羅 or Śiva, lord of the present chiliocosm, or universe, he is described under two forms, one as the prince of demons, the other as divine, i.e. 毘舍闍 Piśācamaheśvara and 淨居 Śuddhāvāsa- or Śuddhodana-maheśvara As Piśāca, head of the demons, he is represented with three eyes and eight arms, and riding on a white bull, a bull or a linga being his symbol The esoteric school takes him for the transformation body of Vairocana, and as appearing in many forms, e.g. Visnu, Nārāyaṇa (i.e. Brahṃā), etc. His wife (śakti) is Bhīmā, or |||婦 As Śuddhāvāsa, or Pure dwelling, he is described as a bodhisattva of the tenth or highest degree, on the point of entering Buddhahood There is dispute as to whether both are the same being, or entirely different The term also means the sixth or highest of the six desire-heavens |||宮 The abode of Maheśvara at the apex of the Form-realm Also, the condition or place from which the highest type of bodhisattva proceeds to Buddhahood, whence it is also styled 淨居天 the pure abode heaven

大興善寺 The great goodness-promoting monastery, one of the ten great T'ang monasteries at Ch'ang-an, commenced in the Sui dynasty

大船 The great ship of salvation—Mahāyāna ||師 Its captain, Buddha

大般涅槃 Mahāparinirvāṇa, explained by 大入滅息 the great, or final entrance into extinction and cessation, or 大圓寂入 great entrance into perfect rest, 大滅度 great extinction and passing over (from mortality) It is interpreted in Mahāyāna as meaning the cessation or extinction of passion and delusion, of mortality, and of all activities, and deliverance into a state beyond these concepts In Mahāyāna it is not understood as the annihilation, or cessation of existence, the reappearance of Dipamkara 然燈 (who had long entered nirvāṇa) along with Śākyamuni on the Vulture Peak supports this view. It is a state above all terms of human expression See the

Lotus sūtra and the Nirvāṇa sūtra |||經 The Mahā-parinirvāṇa sūtras, commonly called the 涅槃經 Nirvāṇa sūtras, said to have been delivered by Śākyamuni just before his death The two Hīnayāna versions are found in the 長阿含遊行經 The Mahāyāna has two Chinese versions, the northern in 40 chuan, and the southern, a revision of the northern version, in 36 chuan Fa-hsien's version is styled ||泥洹經 6 chuan Treatises on the sūtra are |||後分 2 chuan tr by Jñāna bhadrā, |||疏 33 chuan, |||論 1 chuan by Vasubandhu, tr by Bodhidharma

大般若(經) The Mahā-prajñā-pāramitā sūtra |||供養 The worship of a new copy of the sūtra when finished, an act first attributed to Hsuan-tsang |||(波羅蜜多)經 Mahā-prajñā-pāramitā sūtra, said to have been delivered by Śākyamuni in four places at sixteen assemblies, i.e. Grdhrakūṭa near Rājagṛha (Vulture Peak), Śrāvastī, Parānirmitavaśavartin, and Veluvana near Rājagṛha (Bamboo Garden) It consists of 600 chuan as translated by Hsuan-tsang Parts of it were translated by others under various titles and considerable differences are found in them It is the fundamental philosophical work of the Mahāyāna school, the formulation of wisdom, which is the sixth pāramitā

大苦海 The great bitter sea, or great sea of suffering, i.e. of mortality in the six gaṭi, or ways of incarnate existence

大莊嚴 Mahāvīyūha, great fabric, greatly adorned, the kalpa or Buddha-æon of Mahākāśyapa |||世界 The great ornate world, i.e. the universe of Akāśagarbha Bodhisattva 虛空藏菩薩; it is placed in the west by the sūtra of that name, in the east by the 大隻經 12 |||經 Vajrapūṣa-mahāvīyūha-sūtra, tr by Divākara, T'ang dynasty, 12 chuan, in which the Buddha describes his life in the Tusita heaven and his descent to save the world |||經論 or 論經 Sūtrāṅkāra-śāstra A work by Āśvaghoṣa, tr by Kumārajīva A.D. 405, 15 chuan

大菩提(心) The great bodhi, i.e. Mahāyāna- or Buddha-enlightenment, as contrasted with the inferior bodhi of the śrāvaka and pratyeka-buddha |||幢 The banner of great bodhi, an esoteric symbol of Buddha-enlightenment

大菩薩 Bodhisattva-mahāsattva, a great Bodhisattva

大蓮華 Puṇḍarika, 分陀利, 芬利, 奔茶 the great white lotus, the last of the eight cold hells is so called ||| 法藏界 The great Lotus heaven in the Paradise of the West ||| 智慧三摩地智 The wisdom of the great lotus, samādhi-wisdom, the penetrating wisdom of Amitābha

大薩遮尼犍子 Mahāsatya-nirgrantha An ascetic who is said to have become a disciple of the Buddha

大藏(經) The Tripiṭaka, the Buddhist canon || 一覽 "The Tripiṭaka at a Glance" in 10 chuan by 陳實 Ch'ên Shih of the Ming dynasty || 目錄 A catalogue of the Korean canon in 3 chuan

大號叫 Mahāraurava 大呌, 大呼 The hell of great wailing, the fifth of the eight hot hells

大衆 Mahāsaṅgha The great assembly, any assembly, all present, everybody || 印 The seal of a monastery || 威德畏 Stage-struck, awed by an assembly, one of the five 怖畏 || 部, 摩訶僧祇部 Mahāsaṅghikāh, the school of the community, or majority, one of the chief early divisions, cf 上坐部 Mahāsthavirāh or Sthavirāh, i.e. the elders There are two usages of the term, first, when the sthavira, or older disciples assembled in the cave after the Buddha's death, and the others, the 大衆, assembled outside As sects, the principal division was that which took place later The Chinese attribute this division to the influence of 大天 Mahādeva, a century after the Nirvāṇa, and its subsequent five subdivisions are also associated with his name, they are Pūrvaśailāh, Avaraśailāh, Hamavatāh, Lokottara-vādinah, and Prajñapti-vādinah, v. 小乘.

大衣 The monk's patch-robe, made in varying grades from nine to twenty-five patches

大覺 The supreme bodhi, or enlightenment, and the enlightening power of a Buddha || 世尊 The World-honoured One of the great enlightenment, an appellation of the Buddha || 母 The mother of the great enlightenment, an appellation of Mañjuśrī || 金仙 The great enlightened golden rsi, a name given to Buddha in the Sung dynasty

大論 idem | 智度 |. || 師 Mahāvādin, Doctor of the Śāstras, a title given to eminent teachers, especially of the Sāṅkhya and Vaiśeṣika schools.

大辯天 Sarasvatī || 才天(女), || (才) 功德天, 薩羅娑縛底, 薩羅酸底 A river, "the modern Sursooty", the goddess of it, who "was persuaded to descend from heaven and confer her invention of language and letters on the human race by the sage Bhārata, whence one of her names is Bhārati", sometimes assumes the form of a swan, eloquence, or literary elegance is associated with her Cf M W Known as the mother of speech, eloquence, letters, and music Chinese texts describe this deity sometimes as male, but generally as female, and under several forms As "goddess of music and poetry" she is styled 妙 (or 美) 音天, 妙音樂天, 妙音佛母 She is represented in two forms, one with two arms and a lute, another with eight arms Sister of Yama "A consort of both Brahmā and Mañjuśrī," Getty In Japan, when with a lute, Benten is a form of Saravastī, colour white, and riding a peacock Tib. sbyans-can-ma, or nag-gi-lha-mo, M. kele-yin ukün tegri; J. ben-zai-ten, or benten

大護印 The great protective sign, a manual sign, accompanied with a transliterated repetition of "Namah sarva-tathāgatabhayaḥ; Sarvathā Ham Kham Rāksasi mahābali, Sarva-tathāgata-puṇyo nirjāta, Hūm Hūm Trāta Trāta apratihatī svāhā".

大象藏 Great elephant (or nāga) treasure, an incense supposed to be produced by nāgas or dragons fighting.

大賢 Ta-hsien (Jap Daiken), a Korean monk who lived in China during the T'ang dynasty, of the 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, noted for his annotations on the sūtras and styled 古迹記 the archaeologist.

大寶積經 The sūtra of this name (Mahāratnakūta) tr. by Bodhiruci (in abridged form) and others.

大赤華 Mahāmañjuśaka 摩訶曼珠沙 or rubia cordifolia, from which madder is made.

大路邊生 Born by the highway side, v. 周那 Cunda; also 純陀.

大身 The great body, i.e. the nirmāṇakāya, or transformable body 化身 of a Buddha Also, Mahākāya, a king of garuḍas.

大車 The great bullock-cart in the parable of the burning house, i.e. Mahāyāna, v. Lotus sūtra.

大輪金剛 One of the thirty-three bodhisattvas in the 金剛手 court of the Garbhadhātu group, destroyer of delusion Also || 明王

大轉輪王 v 大勝金剛 ||| 佛頂
idem 佛頂尊

大迦多衍那 Mahākātyāyana or Kātyāyana 摩訶迦旃延, 迦延, v 摩 and 迦 (1) A disciple of Śākyamuni (2) Name of many persons || 葉 Mahākāśyapa, v 摩訶 ||

大通(智勝) Mahābhijñā Jñānābhīḥ The great Buddha of supreme penetration and wisdom "A fabulous Buddha whose realm was Sambhava, his kalpa Mahārūpa. Having spent ten middling kalpas in ecstatic meditation he became a Buddha, and retired again in meditation for 84,000 kalpas, during which his sixteen sons continued (as Buddhas) his preaching. Incarnations of his sons are," Akso-bhya, Merukūta, Simhaghosa, Simhadhvaja, Ākāśa-pratīṣṭhita, Nityaparivṛtta, Indradhvaja, Brahma-dhvaja, Amitābha, Sarvalokadhātūpadravodvegapratyutthirna, Tamāla-patra-candanagandha, Merukalpa, Meghasvara, Meghasvararāja, Sarvaloka-bhaya-stambhitatva-vidhvamsanakāra, and Śākyamuni, v Eitel. He is said to have lived in a kalpa earlier than the present by kalpas as numerous as the atoms of a chiliocosm. Amitābha is his ninth son, Śākyamuni his sixteenth, and the present 大衆 or assembly of believers are said to be the reincarnation of those who were his disciples in that former æon, v. Lotus Sūtra, chapter 7 || 和尚 Title of 神秀 Shên-hsu, a disciple of the fifth patriarch

大道心 One who has the mind of or for supreme enlightenment, e.g. a bodhisattva-mahāsattva

大醫王 Great Lord of healing, an epithet of Buddhas and bodhisattvas

大鐘 The great bell in the bell tower of a large monastery

大鐵圍(山) Mahācakrāvāla The great circular "iron" enclosure, the higher of the double circle of mountains forming the outer periphery of every world, concentric to the seven circles around Sumeru.

大鑑(禪師) The great mirror, posthumous title of the sixth 禪 Ch'an (Zen) patriarch, 慧能 Hui-nêng, imperially bestowed in A.D. 815.

大陰界入 Four fundamentals, i.e. the 四大, 五陰, 十八界, and 十二入 q v

大雄 The great hero—a Buddha's title, indicating his power over demons || 峯 Great cock peak, any outstanding peak

大集經 Mahāsamghāta-sūtra 大方等大集經 The sūtra of the great assembly of Bodhisattvas from 十方 every direction, and of the apocalyptic sermons delivered to them by the Buddha, 60 chuan, tr in parts at various times by various translators. There are several works connected with it and others independent, e.g. || 須彌藏經, || 日 (and 月) 藏經, || (經) 賢護, || 會正法經, || 譬喻王經, etc || 部 Mahāsamnipāta A division of the sūtrapitaka containing avadānas, i.e. comparisons, metaphors, parables, and stories illustrating the doctrines

大雲光明寺 A monastery for Uigur Manichæans, ordered to be built by 代宗 A.D. 765.

大青珠 Mahānila 摩訶尼羅 A precious stone, large and blue, perhaps identical with Indra-nila-muktā, i.e. the Indra of precious stones, a "sapphire" (M. W.)

大願 The great vow, of a Buddha, or bodhisattva, to save all the living and bring them to Buddhahood || 業力 The forty-eight vows and the great meritorious power of Amitābha, or the efficacy of his vows || 清淨報土 The Pure Reward-Land of Amitābha, the reward resulting from his vows || 船 The great vow boat, i.e. that of Amitābha, which ferries the believer over the sea of mortality to the Pure Land

大顚 Ta Tien, the appellation of a famous monk and writer, named 寶通 Pao-t'ung, whom tigers followed, he died at 93 years of age in A.D. 824, author of 般若波羅蜜多心經 and 金剛經釋義

大風災 Great Storms, the third of the three destructive calamities to end the world

大飲光 Mahākāśyapa q v, he who "drank in light" (with his mother's milk), she having become radiant with golden-hued light through obtaining a golden-coloured pearl, a relic of Vipasyin, the first of the seven former Buddhas, it is a false etymology.

大高王 Abhyudgata-rāja Great august monarch, name of the kalpa in which Śubha-vyūha 妙莊嚴王 who is not known in the older literature, is to be reborn as a Buddha

大魚 Makara 摩竭 (羅) a monster fish

大黑天 Mahākāla 摩訶迦 (or 訶) 羅 the great black deva || 神 Two interpretations are given. The esoteric cult describes the deva as the masculine form of Kālī, i.e. Durgā, the wife of Śiva, with one face and eight arms, or three faces and six arms, a necklace of skulls, etc. He is worshipped as giving warlike power, and fierceness, said also to be an incarnation of Varocana for the purpose of destroying the demons, and is described as 大時 the "great time" (-keeper) which seems to indicate Varocana, the sun. The exoteric cult interprets him as a beneficent deva, a Pluto, or god of wealth. Consequently he is represented in two forms, by the one school as a fierce deva, by the other as a kindly happy deva. He is shown as one of the eight fierce guardians with trident, generally blue-black but sometimes white, he may have two elephants underfoot. Six arms and hands hold jewel, skull cup, chopper, drum, trident, elephant-goad. He is the tutelary god of Mongolian Buddhism. Six forms of Mahākāla are noted: (1) 比丘大黑 A black-faced disciple of the Buddha, said to be the Buddha as Mahādeva in a previous incarnation, now guardian of the refectory. (2) 摩訶迦羅大黑女 Kālī, the wife of Śiva. (3) 王子迦羅大黑 The son of Śiva. (4) 真陀大黑 Cintā-manī, with the talismanic pearl, symbol of bestowing fortune. (5) 夜叉大黑 Subduer of demons. (6) 摩迦羅大黑 Mahākāla, who carries a bag on his back and holds a hammer in his right hand. J, Daikoku, M, Yeke-gara, T, Nag-po c'en-po || 飛礫法 The black deva's flying shard magic. take the twig of a 榎 *chia* tree (Catalpa Bungei), the twig pointing north-west, twist it to the shape of a buckwheat grain, write the Sanskrit letter 𑖀 on each of its three faces, place it before the deva, recite his spell a thousand times, then cast the charm into the house of a prosperous person, saying may his wealth come to me.

大齋 (會) A feast given to monks

大龍權現 The Bodhisattva who, having attained the 大地 stage, by the power of his vow transformed himself into a dragon-king, 西域記 1.

女 Women, female, u f 汝 thou, you

女人 Woman, described in the Nirvāṇa sūtra 涅槃經 9 as the "abode of all evil", 一切女人皆是衆惡之所住處. The 智度論 14 says 大火燒人是猶可近, 清風無形是亦可捉, 蛇含毒猶亦可觸, 女人之心不可得實. "Fierce fire that would burn men may yet be approached, clear breezes without form may yet be grasped, cobras that harbour poison may yet be touched, but a woman's heart is never to be relied upon." The Buddha ordered Ānanda "Do not look at a woman, if you must, then do not talk with her, if you must, then call on the Buddha with all your mind"—an evidently apocryphal statement of 文句 8 || 六欲 The six feminine attractions, eight are given, but the sixth and eighth are considered to be included in the others: colour, looks, style, carriage, talk, voice, refinement, and appearance || 定 v 女子出定 || 往生願 The thirty-fifth vow of Amitābha that he will refuse to enter into his final joy until every woman who calls on his name rejoices in enlightenment and who, hating her woman's body, has ceased to be reborn as a woman, also || 成佛願 || 拜 A woman's salutation, greeting, or obeisance, performed by standing and bending the knees, or putting hands together before the breast and bending the body || 禁制 "Women forbidden to approach," a sign placed on certain altars || 眷屬論師 One of the twenty heretical sects, who held that Maheśvara created the first woman, who begot all creatures.

女僧 A nun, or 比丘尼 bhiksuni, which is abbreviated to 尼. The first nunnery in China is said to have been established in the Han dynasty.

女國 The woman-kingdom, where matriarchal government is said to have prevailed, e.g. Brahmapura, v 婆, and Suvarṇagotra, v 蘇.

女天 Female devas in the desire-realm. In and above the Brahmāloka 色界 they do not exist.

女子出定 The story of a woman named Li-i 離意 who was so deeply in samādhi before the Buddha that Mañjuśrī could not arouse her, she could only be aroused by a bodhisattva who has sloughed off the skandhas and attained enlightenment.

女居士 A lay woman who devotes herself to Buddhism.

女德 A woman of virtue, i.e. a nun, or bhiksuni. The emperor Hui Tsung of the Sung dynasty (A.D. 1101-1126) changed the term 尼 to 女德.

女情 Sexual desire.

女根 Yoni The female sex-organ

女犯 The woman offence, i.e. sexual immorality on the part of a monk

女病 Woman as a disease, feminine disease

女色 Female beauty—is a chain, a serious delusion, a grievous calamity The 智度論 14 says it is better to burn out the eyes with a red-hot iron than behold woman with unsteady heart

女賊 Woman the robber, as the cause of sexual passion, stealing away the riches of religion, v 智度論 14

女鎖 Woman as chain, or lock, the binding power of sex 智度論 14

子 Kumāra, son; seed, sir, 11-1 midnight

子合國 Kuyar, Kokyar, or Kukejar, a country west of Khotan, 1,000 li from Kashgar, perhaps Yarkand

子斷 The seed 種子 cut off, i.e. the seed which produces the miseries of transmigration

子果 Seed and fruit, seed-produced fruit is 子果, fruit-produced seed is 果子 The fruit produced by illusion in former incarnation is 子果, which the Hinayāna arhat has not yet finally cut off It is necessary to enter Nirvāna without remnant of mortality to be free from its "fruit", or karma

子滿果 The fruit full of seeds, the pomegranate

子璿 A famous learned monk Tzū-hsuan, of the Sung dynasty whose style was 長水 Ch'ang-shui, the name of his district; he had a large following; at first he specialized on the Śūramgama 楞嚴經; later he adopted the teaching of 賢首 Hsien-shou of the 華嚴 Hua-yen school.

子縛 The seed bond, or delusion of the mind, which keeps men in bondage.

子院 Small courts and buildings attached to a central monastery

寸 An inch

寸絲不掛 Questioned as to what he did with his day, 陸亘日 Lu Hsuan-jih replied "one does not hang things on an inch of thread"

小 Small, little, mean, petty, inferior

小乘 Hinayāna 希那衍 The small, or inferior wain, or vehicle, the form of Buddhism which developed after Śākyamuni's death to about the beginning of the Christian era, when Mahāyāna doctrines were introduced It is the orthodox school and more in direct line with the Buddhist succession than Mahāyānism which developed on lines fundamentally different The Buddha was a spiritual doctor, less interested in philosophy than in the remedy for human misery and perpetual transmigration He "turned aside from idle metaphysical speculations, if he held views on such topics, he deemed them valueless for the purposes of salvation, which was his goal" (Keith) Metaphysical speculations arose after his death, and naturally developed into a variety of Hinayāna schools before and after the separation of a distinct school of Mahāyāna Hinayāna remains the form in Ceylon, Burma, and Siam, hence is known as Southern Buddhism in contrast with Northern Buddhism or Mahāyāna the form chiefly prevalent from Nepal to Japan Another rough division is that of Pali and Sanskrit, Pali being the general literary language of the surviving form of Hinayāna, Sanskrit of Mahāyāna The term Hinayāna is of Mahāyānist origination to emphasize the universalism and altruism of Mahāyāna over the narrower personal salvation of its rival According to Mahāyāna teaching its own aim is universal Buddhahood, which means the utmost development of wisdom and the perfect transformation of all the living in the future state, it declares that Hinayāna, aiming at arhatship and pratyeka-buddhahood, seeks the destruction of body and mind and extinction in nirvāna For arhatship the 四諦 Four Noble Truths are the foundation teaching, for pratyeka-buddhahood the 十二因緣 twelve-nidānas, and these two are therefore sometimes styled the two vehicles 二乘 T'ien-t'ai sometimes calls them the (Hinayāna) Tripitaka school Three of the eighteen Hinayāna schools were transported to China 俱舍 (Abhidharma) Kośa, 成實 Satya-siddhi; and the school of Harivarman, the 律 Vinaya school These are described by Mahāvānists

as the Buddha's adaptable way of meeting the questions and capacity of his hearers, though his own mind is spoken of as always being in the absolute Mahāyāna all-embracing realm. Such is the Mahāyāna view of Hīnayāna, and if the Vaipulya sūtras and special scriptures of their school, which are repudiated by Hīnayāna, are apocryphal, of which there seems no doubt, then Mahāyāna in condemning Hīnayāna must find other support for its claim to orthodoxy. The sūtras on which it chiefly relies, as regards the Buddha, have no authenticity, while those of Hīnayāna cannot be accepted as his veritable teaching in the absence of fundamental research. Hīnayāna is said to have first been divided into minority and majority sections immediately after the death of Śākyamuni, when the sthāvira, or older disciples, remained in what is spoken of as 'the cave', some place at Rājagṛha, to settle the future of the order, and the general body of disciples remained outside, these two are the first 上座部 and 大衆部 qv. The first doctrinal division is reported to have taken place under the leadership of the monk 大天 Mahādeva (qv) a hundred years after the Buddha's nirvāṇa and during the reign of Aśoka, his reign, however, has been placed later than this by historians. Mahādeva's sect became the Mahāsāṅghikā, the other the Sthāvira. In time the two are said to have divided into eighteen, which with the two originals are the so-called "twenty sects" of Hīnayāna. Another division of four sects, referred to by I-ching, is that of the 大衆部 (Arya) Mahāsāṅghikāya, 上座部 Āryasthāvira, 根本說一切有部 Mūlasarvāstivāda, and 正量部 Sammatīyā. There is still another division of five sects, 五部律. For the eighteen Hīnayāna sects see below.

小乘三印 The three characteristic marks of all Hīnayāna sūtras: the impermanence of phenomena, the unreality of the ego, and nirvāṇa.

小乘九部 The nine classes of works belonging to the Hīnayāna, i.e. the whole of the twelve classes, v 十二部, less the Udāna or Voluntary discourses, the Vaipulya, or broader teaching, and the Vyākaraṇa, or prophecies.

小乘二部 The 上座部 Sthāvira-vādin, School of Presbyters, and 大衆部 Sarvāstivādin, qv.

小乘偏漸戒 The Hīnayāna partial and gradual method of obeying laws and commandments, as compared with the full and immediate salvation of Mahāyāna.

小乘十八部 A Chinese list of the "eighteen" sects of the Hīnayāna, omitting Mahāsāṅghikā, Sthāvira and Sarvāstivāda as generic schools. I 大衆部 The Mahāsāṅghikā is divided into eight schools as follows: (1) 一說部 Ekavyāvaharikā, (2) 說出世部 Lokottaravādinā, (3) 雞胤部 Kaukkutikā (Gokulikā), (4) 多聞部 Bahusrutivāh, (5) 說假部 Prajñāptivādinā, (6) 制多山部 Jetavanīyā, or Caityaśailā, (7) 西山住部 Aparāśailā, (8) 北山住部 Uttaraśailā. II 上座部 Āryasthāvira, or Sthāvira-vādin, divided into eight schools: (1) 雪山部 Haimavatā. The 說一切有部 Sarvāstivāda gave rise to (2) 犢子部 Vātsīputriyā, which gave rise to (3) 法上部 Dharmottariyā, (4) 賢胄部 Bhadravānīyā, (5) 正量部 Sammativāh, and (6) 密林山部 Sannagarikā, (7) 化地部 Mahīśasakā produced (8) 法藏部 Dharmaguptā. From the Sarvāstivādins arose also (9) 飲光部 Kāśyāpiyā and (10) 經量部 Sautrāntikā. v 宗輪論. Cf. Keith, 149-150. The division of the two schools is ascribed to Mahādeva a century after the Nirvāṇa. Under I the first five are stated as arising two centuries after the Nirvāṇa, and the remaining three a century later, dates which are unreliable. Under II, the Haimavatā and the Sarvāstivāda are dated some 200 years after the Nirvāṇa, from the Sarvāstivādins soon arose the Vātsīputriyas, from whom soon sprang the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth, then from the Sarvāstivādins there arose the seventh which gave rise to the eighth, and again, nearing the 400th year, the Sarvāstivādins gave rise to the ninth and soon after the tenth. In the list of eighteen the Sarvāstivāda is not counted, as it split into all the rest.

小乘四門 T'ien-t'ai's division of Hīnayāna into four schools or doctrines: (1) 有門 Of reality, the existence of all phenomena, the doctrine of being (cf. 發智六足論, etc.); (2) 空門 Of unreality, or non-existence (cf. 成實論); (3) 亦有亦空門 of both, or relativity of existence and non-existence (cf. 毘婆沙論); (4) 非有非空 of neither, or transcending existence and non-existence (cf. 迦旃延經).

小乘外道 Hīnayāna and the heretical sects, also, Hīnayāna is a heretical sect.

小乘戒 The commandments of the Hīnayāna, also recognized by the Mahāyāna: the five, eight, and ten commandments, the 250 for the monks, and the 348 for the nuns.

小乘經 The Hīnayāna sūtras, the four sections of the Āgamas 阿含經, v 小乘九部

小乘論 The Hīnayāna śāstras or Abhidharma || 阿毗達磨 The philosophical canon of the Hīnayāna, now supposed to consist of some thirty-seven works, the earliest of which is said to be the Gunanirdeśa śāstra, tr as 分別功德論 before A D 220 "The date of the Abhidharma" is "unknown to us" (Keith)

小五條 The robe of five patches worn by some monks in China and by the 淨土宗 Jōdo sect of Japan, v 掛

小使 To urinate, also 小行 Buddhist monks are enjoined to urinate only in one fixed spot

小劫 Antarā-kalpa, or intermediate kalpa, according to the 俱舍論 it is the period in which human life increases by one year a century till it reaches 84,000 with men 8,400 feet high, then it is reduced at the same rate till the life-period reaches ten years with men a foot high, these two are each a small kalpa; the 智度論 reckons the two together as one kalpa, and there are other definitions

小千(世界) A small chihocosm, consisting of a thousand worlds each with its Mt Sumeru, continents, seas, and ring of iron mountains, v 三千大千世界

小參 Small group, a class for instruction outside the regular morning or evening services, also a class in a household, the leader is called || 頭

小品 A summarized version || (般若波羅蜜)經 Kumārajīva's abbreviated version, v ten chuan, of the Mahā-prajñā-pāramitā-sūtra

小宗 The sects of Hīnayāna

小師 A junior monk of less than ten years full ordination, also a courtesy title for a disciple, and a self-deprecatory title of any monk, v 鐸 dahara.

小律儀 The rules and regulations for monks and nuns in Hīnayāna.

小念 To repeat Buddha's name in a quiet voice, opposite of 大 |

小本 A small volume, T'ien-t'ai's term for the (小)阿彌陀經, the large sūtra being the 無量壽經

小根, 小機 Having a mind fit only for Hīnayāna doctrine

小樹 Small trees, bodhisattvas in the lower stages, v 三草二木

小水穿石 A little water or "dripping water penetrates stone", the reward of the religious life, though difficult to attain, yields to persistent effort.

小法 The laws or methods of Hīnayāna

小煩惱地法 Upakleśabhūmikāh The ten lesser evils or illusions, or temptations, one of the five groups of mental conditions of the seventy-five Hīnayāna elements They are the minor moral defects arising from 無明 unenlightenment, i.e. 忿 anger, 覆 hidden sin, 慳 stinginess, 嫉 envy, 惱 vexation, 害 ill-will, 恨 hate, 諂 adulation, 誑 deceit, 憍 pride

小王 The small rājās, called 粟散王 millet-scattering kings

小界 A small assembly of monks for ceremonial purposes

小白華 One of the four divine flowers, the mandāra-flower, v 曼

小目連 The small Maudgalyāyana, one of six of that name, v 目

小祥忌 An anniversary (sacrifice)

小空 The Hīnayāna doctrine of the void, as contrasted with that of Mahāyāna

小經 v | 本, also styled | 彌 |

小聖 The Hīnayāna saint, or arhat The inferior saint, or bodhisattva, as compared with the Buddha

小草 Smaller herbs, those who keep the five commandments and do the ten good deeds thereby attaining to rebirth as men or devas, v 三草二木

小行 The practice, or discipline of Hīnayāna, also, urination

小赤華 Mañjūsaka 曼殊沙華. 曼殊顏 Explained by 柔軟 pliable *Rubia cordifolia*, yielding the madder (munjeeth) of Bengal

小遠 The monk 慧遠 Hui-yuan of the Sui dynasty There was a 晉 Chin dynasty monk of the same name

小阿師 A junior monk ordained less than ten years

小院 A junior teacher

小食 The small meal, breakfast, also called 點心

尸 A corpse, to manage, u f 尸羅

尸利 Śrī 師利, 室利, 室離, 室哩, 修利, 昔哩, 悉利 (1) Fortune, prosperity, high rank, success, good fortune, virtues, these four are named as its connotation (2) The wife of Viṣṇu (3) An honorific prefix or affix to names of gods, great men, and books (4) An exclamation at the head of liturgies (5) An abbreviation for Mañjuśrī. || 佛逝 Śrībhūja, i.e. Malaya. || 夜 Śrīyaśas, a god who bestows good luck || 沙, || 灑, 舍利沙; 夜合樹 Śrīśa Acacia sirissa The marriage tree 合婚樹 The || 沙 is described as with large leaves and fruit, another kind the || 駛 with small leaves and fruit Also called 沙羅樹. || 沙迦 Śrīsaka Name of a monk || 嚧多, || 嚧多, 室利嚧多 Śrīgupta, an elder in Rājagṛha, who tried to kill the Buddha with fire and poison, v || || || 長者經. || 蜜多羅, 屍黎密 Śrīmītra, an Indian prince who resigned his throne to his younger brother, became a monk, came to China, translated the 灌頂 and other books.

尸半尸 To kill a person by the 毘陀羅 vetāla method of obtaining magic power by incantations on a dead body, when a headless corpse, or some part of the body, is used it is 半尸; when the whole corpse it is 尸

尸城 Kuśinagara or Kuśīgrāmaka 拘尸那城, 拘尸那揭羅, 拘夷那竭, 拘尸城 Explained by 九士生地 the birthplace of nine scholars An ancient kingdom and city, near Kasiāh, 180 miles north of Patna, the place where Śākyamuni died

尸多婆那 Śitavana, v 尸陀林

尸摩舍 (or 賒) 那 Śmaśāna. Aśmaśāyana, a cemetery, idem 尸陀林

尸梨伽那 Śrīgūṇa, 厚德 abundantly virtuous, a title of a Buddha

尸棄 Śikhin, 式棄, 式詰, 尸棄那 (or 佛), 闍那尸棄, crested, or a flame, explained by 火 fire, 刺那尸棄 Ratnaśikhin occurs in the Abhidharma In the 本行經 it is 螺髻 a shell-like tuft of hair (1) The 999th Buddha of the last kalpa, whom Śākyamuni is said to have met (2) The second of the seven Buddhas of antiquity, born in Prabhadvaja 光相城 as a Ksatriya (3) A Mahābrahmā, whose name Śikhin is defined as 頂髻 or 火災頂 having a flaming tuft on his head, connected with the world-destruction by fire The Fan-i ming-i describes Śikhin as 火 or 火首 flame, or a flaming head and as the god of fire, styled also 樹提 Śuddha, pure, he observed the 火定 Fire Dhyāna, broke the lures of the realm of desire, and followed virtue. || 毘 A deva of music located in the East.

尸毘迦 Śivi, || 伽; || 略, also wrongly 濕韓, one of Śākyamuni's former incarnations, when to save the life of a dove he cut off and gave his own flesh to an eagle which pursued it, which eagle was Śiva transformed in order to test him. 智度論 35.

尸羅 Śīla, 尸; 尸怛羅 intp. by 清涼 pure and cool, i.e. chaste, also by 戒 restraint, or keeping the commandments, also by 性善 of good disposition. It is the second pāramitā, moral purity, i.e. of thought, word, and deed. The four conditions of śīla are chaste, calm, quiet, extinguished, i.e. no longer perturbed by the passions. Also, perhaps śīla, a stone, i.e. a precious stone, pearl, or coral. For the ten śīlas or commandments v. 十戒, the first five, or pañca-śīla, are for all Buddhists. || 不清淨 If the śīla, or moral state, is not pure, none can enter samādhi. || 婆羅蜜 Śīlapāramitā. Morality, the second of the pāramitās. || 縠 A curtain made of chaste precious stones. || 縠

陀提, 戒賢 Śīlabhadra, a prince mentioned in 賢愚經 6 || 清淨 Moral purity, essential to enter into samādhi || 跋提 Śrāvastī, idem 舍衛 || 跋陀羅 Śīlabhadra A learned monk of Nālanda, teacher of Hsuan-tsang, A D 625 || 達磨 Śīladharma, a śramana of Khotan || 鉢頗 Śīlaprabha, the Sanskrit name of a learned monk || 阿迭多 Śīlāditya, son of Pratāpāditya and brother of Rājyavardhana Under the spiritual auspices of Avalokiteśvara, he became king of Kanyakubja A D 606 and conquered India and the Punjab He was merciful to all creatures, strained drinking water for horses and elephants, was a most liberal patron of Buddhism re-established the great quinquennial assembly, built many stūpas, showed special favour to Śīlabhadra and Hsuan-tsang, and composed the 八大靈塔梵讚 Astama-hāśrī-caitya-samskrta-stotra He reigned about forty years

尸棄尼 Also 識 (or 瑟 or 式) 匿 Chavannes accepts the identification with Chighnān, a region of the Pamirs (*Documents sur les Tou-koue Occidentaux*, p 162)

尸賴拏伐底 Hiranyavati, 呬離刺拏伐底, 阿利羅伐底, the gold river, a river of Nepal, now called the Gandakī, near which Śākya-muni is said to have entered nirvāṇa The river is identified with the Ajitavati

尸迦羅越 Said to be Sujāta, son of an elder of Rājagṛha and the same as 須闍陀

尸陀(林) Śitavana, 尸林, 尸陀婆, 尸多婆那, 屍陀 cold grove 寒林, i e a place for exposing corpses, a cemetery It is also styled 恐毘林, 安陀林, 晝暗林, also v 尸摩賒那 or 深摩舍那 śmaśāna

山 A hill, mountain, a monastery

山世 "Mountain world," i e monasteries

山僧 (1) 'Hill monk', self-deprecatory term used by monks (2) A monk dwelling apart from monasteries.

山外宗 A branch of the T'ien-t'ai School founded by 晤恩 Wu Ēn (d A D 986) giving the "shallower" interpretation of the teaching of this sect; called Shan-wai because it was developed in temples away from the T'ien-t'ai mountain. The "profounder" sect was developed at T'ien-t'ai and

is known as 山家宗 'the sect of the mountain family', or home sect

山家 The 'mountain school', the "profounder" interpretation of T'ien-t'ai doctrines developed by 四明 Ssü-ming, v last entry

山斤 The weight of a mountain, or of Sumeru—may be more readily ascertained than the eternity of the Buddha

山毫 Writing brushes as numerous as mountains, or as the trees on the mountains (and ink as vast as the ocean)

山水衲 "Mountain and water robe," the name of a monastic garment during the Sung dynasty, later this was the name given to a richly embroidered dress

山海如來 Sāgara-varadhara-buddhi-vikrīḍitā-bhujña 山海慧 (or 惠) 自在通王如來 The name under which Ānanda is to reappear as Buddha, in Anavanāmīta-vaiṣayanta, during the kalpa Mano jña-śabdābhigārjita, v 法華經 || 空市 "Mountains, seas, the sky, the (busy) market place" cannot conceal one from the eye of 無常 Impermanence, the messenger of death, a phrase summing up a story of four brothers who tried to use their miraculous power to escape death by hiding in the mountains, seas, sky, and market places The one in the market place was the first to be reported as dead, 法句經 2

山王 The king of the mountains, i e the highest peak

山門 The gate of a monastery, a monastery

川 A stream, a mountain stream, Ssü-ch'uan province | 施餓鬼 Making offerings at the streams to the ghosts of the drowned.

工 Work, a period of work, a job | 夫 Time, work, a term for meditation, also 功夫 | 巧明 Śīpasthāna-vidyā 巧業明 One of the five departments of knowledge dealing with the arts, e g the various crafts, mechanics, natural science (yin-yang), calculations (especially for the calendar and astrology), etc | 伎兒 Nata, a dancer, the skilful or wily one, i e the heart or mind

己 Self, personal, own | 利 Personal advantage, or profit | 心 One's own heart | 心法門,

| 心中所行法門 The method of the self-realization of truth, the intuitive method of meditation, 止觀 1 | 界 The Buddhakāya, or realm of Buddha in contrast with the realm of ordinary beings | 證, 自證 Self-attained assurance of the truth, such as that of the Buddha | 身彌陀唯心淨土 Myself (is) Amṛtābha, my mind (is) the Pure Land All things are but the one Mind, so that outside existing beings there is no Buddha and no Pure Land Thus Amṛtābha is the Amṛtābha within and the Pure Land is the Pure Land of the mind It is an expression of Buddhist pantheism, that all is Buddha and Buddha is all

已 Already, past, end, cease | 今當 Past, present, future, 過去, 現在, 未來 | 今當往生 Those born into the "future life" (of the Pure Land) in the past, in the present, and to be born in the future | 生, 部多 Bhūta Become, the moment just come into existence, the present moment, being, existing, a being, ghost, demon, a fact, an element, of which the Hindus have five—earth, water, fire, air, ether, the past | 知根 Ājñendriya The second of the 三無漏根 q v One who already knows the m-driya or roots that arise from the practical stage associated with the Four Dogmas, i.e. purpose, joy, pleasure, renunciation, faith, zeal, memory, abstract

meditation, wisdom | 達大德 A monk far advanced in religion, an arhat | 還 Already returned, or begun again, e.g. the recommencement of a cycle, or course | 離欲者 Those who have abandoned the desire-realm, divided into two classes, 異生 ordinary people who have left desire, but will be born into the six gati 聖者 the saints, who will not be reborn into the desire-realm e.g. non-Buddhists and Buddhists

干 A shield, a stem, or pole to offend, to concern, to seek | 栗駄 | 栗太, 乾栗駄, 訖利多 Hrd, hrdaya, the physical heart | 闍那, 建折那 Kāñcana, golden, i.e. a tree, a shrub of the same type, with golden hue described as of the leguminous order, perhaps the Kuñjara Wrongly written 干 (or 那) 闍羅 and 干闍那

弓 Dhanus A bow, a bow's length, i.e. the 4,000th part of a yojana Seven grains of wheat 麥 make 1 finger-joint 指節, 24 finger-joints make 1 elbow or cubit 肘 4 cubits make 1 bow, or 1 foot 5 inches make 1 elbow or cubit, 4 cubits make 1 bow, 300 bows make 1 li, but the measures are variously given | 槃荼 Kumbhāṇḍa demons, v 鳩

4. FOUR STROKES

不 No, not, none. (Sanskrit *a, an*)

不一不異 Neither unity nor diversity, or doctrine of the 中論, v. 八不.

不久 Not long (in time) | 詣道場 Not long before he visits the place of enlightenment or of Truth, i.e. soon will become a Buddha

不了 Not to bring to a finish, not to make plain, not plain, not to understand, incomprehensible | 義經 Texts that do not make plain the Buddha's whole truth, such as Hinayāna and 通教 or intermediate Mahāyāna texts | 佛智 The incomprehensible wisdom of Buddha.

不二 Advaya. No second, non-duality, the one and undivided, the unity of all things, the one reality, the universal Buddha-nature There are numerous combinations, e.g. 善惡不二 good and evil are not a dualism, nor are 有 and 空 the material and immaterial, nor are 迷 and 悟 delusion and awareness—all these are of the one Buddha-nature. 不二 不異 neither plural nor diverse, e.g. neither two kinds

of nature nor difference in form | 一之法 The one undivided truth, the Buddha-truth. Also, the unity of the Buddha-nature | 法門 is similar, also the cult of the monistic doctrine, and the immediacy of entering into the truth

不但空 "Not only the void", or, non-void, śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas see only the "void", bodhisattvas see also the non-void, hence | | | is the 中道空 the "void" of the "mean". It is a term of the 通教 Intermediate school

不來 Not coming (back to mortality), an explanation of 阿那含 anāgāmin | 不去 Anāgamana-nirgama Neither coming into nor going out of existence, i.e. the original constituents of all 法 things are eternal, the eternal conservation of energy, or of the primal substance. | 迎 Without being called he comes to welcome; the Pure-land sect believes that Amṛtābha himself comes to welcome departing souls of his followers on their calling upon him, but the 淨土真宗 (Jōdo Shin-shū sect) teaches that belief in him at any time ensures rebirth in the Pure Land, independently of calling on him at death.

不修外道 One of the ten kinds of 'heresies' founded by Sañjayin Vairātiputra, v 刪, who taught that there is no need to 求道 seek the right path as when the necessary kalpas have passed, mortality ends and nirvāna naturally follows

不偷盜 Adinnādāna-veramanī, the second of the ten commandments, Thou shalt not steal

不共 Not in the same class, dissimilar, distinctive, each its own || 三昧 Asakrt-samādhi, a samādhi in more than one formula, or mode || 不定 One of the six 不定因 indefinite statements of a syllogism, where proposition and example do not agree || 中共 The general among the particulars, the whole in the parts || 業 Varied, or individual karma, each causing and receiving his own recompense || 法 Āvenika-buddhadharma The characteristics, achievements, and doctrine of Buddha which distinguish him from all others 十八 || the eighteen distinctive characteristics as defined by Hinayāna are his 十力, 四無畏, 三念住 and his 大悲, the Mahāyāna eighteen are perfection of body, of speech, of memory, impartiality or universality, ever in samādhi, entire self-abnegation, never diminishing will (to save), zeal; thought, wisdom, salvation, insight into salvation, deeds and mind accordant with wisdom, also his speech, also his mind, omniscience in regard to the past, also to the present, and to the future || 無明 Distinctive kinds of unenlightenment, one of the two kinds of ignorance, also styled 獨頭無明, particular results arising from particular evils || 相 Dissimilarity, singularity, sui generis || 般若 The things special to bodhisattvas in the 般若經 in contrast with the things they have in common with śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas || 變 Varied, or individual conditions resulting from karma, every one is his own transmigration, one of the 四變

不分別 The indivisible, or middle way 中道

不動 Acala, niścala, dhruva The unmoved, immobile, or motionless, also 無動 the term is used for the unvarying or unchanging, for the pole-star, for fearlessness, for indifference to passion or temptation. It is a special term of Shingon 眞言 applied to its most important Bodhisattva, the || 明王 q.v. || 佛, 不動如來, 阿閼(韓或婆) Aksobhya, one of the 五智如來 Five Wisdom, or Dhyāni-Buddhas, viz, Vairocana, Aksobhya, Ratnasambhava, Amitābha, and Amoghasiddhi. He

is especially worshipped by the Shingon sect, as a disciple of Vairocana. As Amitābha is Buddha in the western heavens, so Aksobhya is Buddha in the eastern heaven of Abhirati, the realm of joy, hence he is styled 善快 or 妙喜, also 無瞋恚 free from anger. His cult has existed since the Han dynasty, see the Aksobhya-tathāgatasya-vyūha. He is first mentioned in the Prajñāpāramitā sūtra, then in the Lotus, where he is the first of the sixteen sons of Mahābhijña - jñānābhībhū. His dhyāni-bodhisattva is Vajrapāni. His appearance is variously described, but he generally sits on a lotus, feet crossed, soles upward, left hand closed holding robe, right hand fingers extended touching ground calling it as witness, he is seated above a blue elephant, his colour is pale gold, some say blue, a vajra is before him. His esoteric word is Hūm, his element the air, his human form Kanakamuni, v 拘 Jap Ashuku, Fudo, and Mudo, Tib mī-bskyod-pa, mī-'khrugs-pa (mintug-pa), Mong ulu kudelukai v 不動明王 || 供 Offerings to || 明王 || 使者 His messengers || 咒, || 慈救咒, || 慈護咒, || 陀羅尼, || 使者(陀羅尼) 秘密法 Prayers and spells associated with him and his messengers || 地 The eighth of the ten stages in a Buddha's advance to perfection || 安鎮法 Prayers to || 明王 to protect the house || 定 The samādhi, or abstract meditation, in which he abides || 明王, || 尊 Āryācalanātha 阿奢羅曩 tr 不動尊 and 無動尊 and Acalacetā, 阿奢囉逝吒 tr 不動使者. The mouthpiece or messenger, e.g. the Mercury, of the Buddhas, and the chief of the five Ming Wang. He is regarded as the third person in the Vairocana trinity. He has a fierce mien overawing all evil spirits. He is said to have attained to Buddhahood, but also still to retain his position with Vairocana. He has many descriptive titles, e.g. 無量神通無動者, 不動忿怒王, etc. Five different verbal signs are given to him. He carries a sharp wisdom-sword, a noose, a thunder-bolt. The colour of his images is various—black, blue, purple. He has a youthful appearance, his hair falls over his left shoulder, he stands or sits on a rock, left eye closed, mouth shut, teeth gripping upper lip, wrinkled forehead, seven locks of hair, full-bodied. A second representation is with four faces and four arms, angry mien, protruding teeth, with flames around him. A third with necklaces. A fourth, red, seated on a rock, flames, trident, etc. There are other forms. He has fourteen distinguishing symbols, and many dhāraṇīs associated with the realm of fire, of saving those in distress, and of wisdom. He has two messengers 二童子 Kimkara 矜羯羅 and Cetaka 制吒迦, and, including these, a group of eight messengers 八大童子 each with image, symbol, word-sign, etc. Cf 不動佛 || 法 Prayer for

the aid of || 明王 to end calamity and cause prosperity || 無爲 One of the six 無爲 kinds of inaction, or *laissez-aller*, the state of being unmoved by pleasure or pain Similarly || 解脫 liberation from being disturbed (by the illusions of life), and || 阿羅漢 an arhat who has attained to this state. || 生死 Immortality, *nirvāṇa* || 義 Immobility, one of the ten meanings of the void || 講 An assembly for preaching and praising the virtues of || 尊 || 金剛明王 The || 尊 as the vajra representative, or embodiment, of Vairocana for saving all sentient beings

不即不離 Neither the thing itself nor something apart, e.g. the water and the wave, similar to 不一不異

不取正覺願 Amitābha's vow of not taking up his Buddhahood till each of his forty-eight vows is fulfilled, an affix to each of the vows

不受一切法 Free from the receptivity, or sensation, of things, emancipated from desire || 三昧 In the Lotus sūtra, cap 25, the bodhisattva 無盡意 obeying the Buddha's command, offered Kuan-yin a jewel-garland, which the latter refused saying he had not received the Buddha's command to accept it This attitude is attributed to his 不受 *saṃādhi*, the *saṃādhi* of 畢竟空 utter "voidness", or spirituality

不可 May not, can not, unpermissible, forbidden, unable || 得 *Anupalabhya*, *Alabhya* Beyond laying hold of, unobtainable, unknowable, unreal, another name for 空 the void. 三世心不可得 The mind or thought, past, present, future, cannot be held fast, the past is gone, the future not arrived, the present does not stay || 得空 One of the eighteen 空, it is the 言亡慮絕之空, the "void" that is beyond words or thought || 思議 Beyond thought or description, v. 不思議 Pu-k'o, the name of a monk of the 靈妙寺 Ling Miao monastery in the T'ang dynasty, a disciple of Subhakarasiṃha, and one of the founders of 真言 Shingon. The four indescribables, v. 增一阿含經 18, are the worlds, living beings, dragons (*nāgas*), and the size of the Buddha-lands The five, of the 智度論 30, are The number of living beings, all the consequences of karma, the powers of a state of *dhyāna*, the powers of *nāgas*, the powers of the Buddhas || || 尊, || || 光如來 The ineffable Honoured One; the Tathāgata of ineffable light, titles of Amitābha || || (解脫) 經 A name for the 華嚴經 Hua-yen sūtra. The full title is also a name for the 維摩經 Vimalakīrti

sūtra || || 解脫法門 The *saṃādhi*, or liberation of mind, that ensures a vision of the ineffable || 有 The existence of those who do the 不可, or forbidden, i.e. the hells || 棄 Not to be cast away—said to be the name of the founder of the Mahīśāsikah, or 化地 school, cast into a well at birth by his mother, saved by his father, at first a brahman, afterwards a Buddhist, v. 文殊問經, but probably apocryphal || 稱智 The Buddha-wisdom that in its variety is beyond description || 見有對色, || 見無對色 The first refers to invisible, perceptible, or material things, e.g. sound, smell, etc., the second to invisible, imperceptible, or immaterial things || 說 Unmentionable, indefinable, truth that can be thought but not expressed || 佛 Gaṇendra, the 733rd of the Buddhas of the present kalpa 賢劫, in which 1,000 Buddhas are to appear, of whom four have appeared || 越守護 Two guardians of the Law on the right of Mañjuśrī in the Garbhadhātu maṇḍala, named 難持 and 難勝

不和合性 Unharmonizing natures, one of the 五法.

不善 Not good, contrary to the right and harmful to present and future life, e.g. 五逆十惡 || 律儀 idem 非律儀, i.e. 不法 or 非善戒

不啍啍 Ignorant, rustic, immature or ignorant

不坐高廣大牀 *Anuccāṣayanāmahāśayana*. Not to sit on a high, broad, large bed, the ninth of the ten commandments.

不增不減 Neither adding nor subtracting, nothing can be added or taken away. In reference to the absolute 實相之空理 nothing can be added or taken away; vice versa with the relative. || 減真如 the unvarying 真如 *Bhūtataṭhātā*, one of the ten 真如; also the eighth of the 十地.

不壞 *Avināśya*; indestructible, never decaying, eternal. || 句 A term in 真言 Shingon for the magic word 阿 "a", the indestructible embodiment of Vairocana. || 四禪 The four *dhyāna* heavens, where the *saṃādhi* mind of meditation is indestructible, and the external world is indestructible by the three final catastrophes. || 法 Two kinds of arhats practise the 白骨觀 skull meditation, the dull who consider the dead as ashes, the intelligent who do not, but derive supernatural powers from the meditation. || 金剛 Vairocana

the indestructible, or eternal |||| 光明心殿
The luminous mind-temple of the eternal 大日
Vairocana, the place in the Vajradhātu, or Diamond-
realm, of Vairocana as teacher

不如蜜多 The twenty-sixth patriarch, said
to be Puryamitra (Eitel), son of a king in Southern
India, laboured in eastern India d A D 388 by
samādhi

不妄語 Musāvādā-veramanī, the fourth com-
mandment, thou shalt not lie, no false speaking

不淫慾 Abrahmacaryā-veramanī, the third
commandment, thou shalt not commit adultery, i e
against fornication and adultery for the lay, and
against all unchastity for the clerics

不學 Asāikṣa, no longer studying, graduated,
one who has attained

不定 Unfixed, unsettled, undetermined, un-
certain || 受業 One of the "four karma"—
anyata or indefinite karma, opposite of 定業
|| 地法 One of the six mental conditions, that
of undetermined character, open to any influence
good or evil || (種) 性 Of indeterminate nature
The 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school divides all
beings into five classes according to their poten-
tialities. This is one of the divisions and contains
four combinations (1) Bodhisattva-cum-śrāvaka,
with uncertain result depending on the more dominant
of the two, (2) bodhisattva-cum-pratyeka-buddha,
(3) śrāvaka-cum-pratyeka-buddha, (4) the character-
istics of all three vehicles intermingled with uncertain
results, the third cannot attain Buddhahood, the
rest may || 性聚, || 聚 One of the three
T'ien-t'ai groups of humanity, the indeterminate
normal class of people, as contrasted with sages
正定性聚 whose natures are determined for
goodness, and the wicked 邪定性聚 whose natures
are determined for evil || 教 Indeterminate
teaching T'ien-t'ai divides the Buddha's mode of
teaching into four, this one means that Buddha, by
his extraordinary powers of 方便 upāya-kauśalya,
or adaptability, could confer Mahāyāna benefits
on his hearers out of his Hinayāna teaching and
vice versa, dependent on the capacity of his hearers
|| (止) 觀 Direct insight without any gradual
process of samādhi, one of three forms of T'ien-t'ai
meditation.

不害 Ahimsā Harmlessness, not injuring, doing
harm to none.

不審 A term of greeting between monks, i e
I do not take the liberty of inquiring into your
condition

不廻 Anāgāmin He who does not return, one
exempt from transmigration

不律儀 Practices not in accord with the rule,
immoral or subverted rules, i e to do evil, or prevent
good, heretical rules and practices

不忘禪 The meditation against forgetfulness

不思議 Acintya 阿軫帝也 Beyond thought
and words, beyond conception, baffling description,
amazing ||| 乘 The ineffable vehicle, Buddhism
||| 慧童子 The youth of ineffable wisdom,
one of the eight youths in the Mañjuśrī court of the
Garbhadhātu ||| 智 Acintya-jñāna, uncon-
ceivable wisdom, the indescribable Buddha-wisdom
||| 業相 Inexpressible karma-merit always
working for the benefit of the living ||| 界
Acintyadhātu The realm beyond thought and words,
another name for the Bhūtatathatā, 眞如 |||
眞言相道法 The practice of the presence of the
invisible Dharmakāya in the esoteric word |||
空, 第一義空 The Void beyond thought or dis-
cussion, a conception of the void, or that which is
beyond the material, only attained by Buddhas and
bodhisattvas ||| 智 The wisdom thus attained
which removes all distresses and illusions |||
(解脫) 經 The 華嚴經 Hua-yen sūtra ||| 薰
The indescribable vāsanā, i e suffusion, or "fuming",
or influence of primal 無明 ignorance, on
the 眞如 bhūtatathatā, producing all illusion
v 起信論 Awakening of Faith ||| 變 The
indescribable changes of the bhūtatathatā in the
multitudinous forms of all things ||| 易生死
Ineffable changes and transmigrations, i e to the
higher stages of mortality above the traidhātuka
or trailokya 三界

不悅 Unhappy, uneasy, the disturbing in-
fluence of desire

不惜身命 The bodhisattva virtue of not
sparing one's life (for the sake of bodhi)

不懺舉 The excommunication of an unrepen-
tant monk, one of the 三舉

不才淨 Neither clever nor pure—a term of
rebuke

不拜 Lay Buddhists may not pay homage to the gods or demons of other religions, monks and nuns may not pay homage to kings or parents

不捉持生像金銀寶物 Jātarūpa - rajata - pratigrahanād vairamanī (viratī)
The tenth commandment, not to take or possess uncoined or coined gold and silver, or jewels

不捨誓約 Amitābha's vow of non-abandonment, not to enter Buddhahood till all were born into his Paradise

不放逸 No slackness or looseness, concentration of mind and will on the good

不斷 Without ceasing, unceasing || 光 The unceasing light (or glory) of Amitābha || 光佛 One of the twelve shining Buddhas || 常 Unceasing continuity || 念佛 Unceasing remembrance, or invocation of the Buddha || 相應染 One of the six染心 || (讀)經 Unceasing reading of the sūtras || 輪 Unceasing turning of the wheel, as in a monastery by relays of prayer and meditation

不時解脫 The sixth, or highest of the six types of arhats, the other five groups have to bide their time and opportunity 時解脫 for liberation in samādhi, the sixth can enter immediately.

不更惡趣願 The second of Amitābha's forty-eight vows, that those born in his kingdom should never again enter the three evil lower paths of transmigration

不染世間法 Unsullied by the things of the world (e.g. the lotus) || 污無知 Uncontaminated ignorance || 著諸法三昧 The samādhi which is uncontaminated by any (evil) thing, the samādhi of purity, i.e. Mañjuśrī in samādhi holding as symbol of it a blue lotus in his left hand

不歌舞伎不往觀聽 Nātya-gīta-vādītra-vīśūkadarśanād vairamanī (viratī).
The seventh commandment against taking part in singing, dancing, plays, or going to watch and hear them

不正食 Not strict food, not exactly food, things that do not count as a meal, e.g. fruit and nuts

不死 Undying, immortal || 甘露 Sweet dew of immortality, a baptismal water of 真言 Shingon || 藥 Medicine of immortality, called 娑訶 So-ho, which grows on 雪山 the Himalayas and bestows on anyone seeing it endless and painless life. || 覺 One of the eight 覺, the desire for long life || 門 The gate of immortality or nirvāṇa, i.e. mahāyāna

不殺生 Prāṇātipātād vairamanī (viratī) The first commandment, Thou shalt not kill the living

不法 Not in accordance with the Buddha-law, wrong, improper, unlawful

不活畏 The fear of giving all and having nothing to keep one alive, one of the five fears.

不滅 Anirodha, not destroyed, not subject to annihilation || 不生 Anirodhānupāda, neither dying nor being reborn, immortal, v 不生

不淨 Unclean, common, vile || 忿怒, || 金剛, 烏樞 (or 芻) 沙摩明王, 觸金剛 Uchusma, a bodhisattva connected with 不動明王 who controls unclean demons || 施 "Unclean" almsgiving, i.e. looking for its reward in this or the next life || 肉 "Unclean" flesh, i.e. that of animals, fishes, etc., seen being killed, heard being killed, or suspected of being killed, Hīnayāna forbids these, Mahāyāna forbids all flesh || 行; 非梵行 Ignoble or impure deeds, sexual immorality. || 觀 The meditation on the uncleanness of the human body of self and others, e.g. the nine stages of disintegration of the dead body 九想 q.v.; it is a meditation to destroy 貪 desire; other details are: parental seed, womb, the nine excretory passages, the body's component parts, worm-devoured corpse—all unclean || 經 A sūtra of Dharmatrāta. || 說法; 邪命說法 "Unclean" preaching, i.e. to preach, whether rightly or wrongly, from an impure motive, e.g. for making a living. || 輪 One of the three 輪. impermanence, impurity, distress 無常, 不淨, 苦.

不生 Anutpatta, anutpāda. Non-birth; not to be reborn, exempt from rebirth; arhan is mistakenly interpreted as "not born", meaning not born again into mortal worlds. The "nir" in nirvāṇa is also erroneously said to mean "not born"; certain schools say that nothing ever has been born, or created, for all is eternal. The Shingon word 阿 "a" is interpreted as symbolizing the uncreated.

The unborn or uncreated is a name for the Tathāgata, who is not born, but eternal, hence by implication the term means "eternal" Ādi, which means "at first", "beginning", "primary", is also interpreted as 不生 uncreated || 斷 One of the 三 斷, when illusion no longer arises the sufferings of being reborn in the evil paths are ended || 不滅 v 不滅 "Neither (to be) born nor ended" is another term for 常住 permanent, eternal, nothing having been created nothing can be destroyed, Hīnayāna limits the meaning to the state of nirvāṇa, no more births and deaths, Mahāyāna in its Mādhyamika form extends it universally, no birth and death, no creation and annihilation, see 中論 The 四 || are that nothing is produced (1) of itself, (2) of another, i.e. of a cause without itself, (3) of both, (4) of no-cause

不疑殺 Not in doubt that the creature has been killed to feed me, v 不淨肉

不相應心 The non-interrelated mind, see 起信論 || 行 Actions non-interrelated (with mind)

不空 Amogha, Amoghavajra 不空三藏, 智藏, 阿目佉跋折羅 Not empty (or not in vain) vajra The famous head of the Yogācāra school in China. A Singhalese of northern brahmanic descent, having lost his father, he came at the age of 15 with his uncle to 東海, the eastern sea, or China, where in 718 he became a disciple of 金剛智 Vajrabodhi. After the latter's death in 732, and at his wish, Eliot says in 741, he went to India and Ceylon in search of esoteric or tantric writings, and returned in 746, when he baptized the emperor Hsuan Tsung. He was especially noted for rain-making and stilling storms. In 749 he received permission to return home, but was stopped by imperial orders when in the south of China. In 756 under Su Tsung he was recalled to the capital. His time until 771 was spent translating and editing tantric books in 120 volumes, and the Yogācāra 密教 rose to its peak of prosperity. He died greatly honoured at 70 years of age, in 774, the twelfth year of Tai Tsung, the third emperor under whom he had served. The festival of feeding the hungry spirits 孟蘭勝會 is attributed to him. His titles of 智藏 and || 三藏 are Thesaurus of Wisdom and Amogha Tripiṭaka. || 供養菩薩 Āryāmogha-pūṇamāṇi, also styled 如意金剛 "At will vajra"; in the Garbhadhātu mandala, the fifth on the south of the 悉地 court. || 如來藏, || 眞如 The realm of phenomena; in contrast with the universal 眞如 or 法身 dharmakāya, unmingled with the

illusion of phenomena || 成就如來 Amogha-siddhi The Tathāgata of unerring performance, the fifth of the five wisdom or dhyāni-buddhas of the diamond-realm. He is placed in the north, his image is gold-coloured, left hand clenched, right fingers extended pointing to breast. Also, "He is seated in 'adamantine' pose (legs closely locked)" (Getty), soles apparent, left hand in lap, palm upwards, may balance a double vajra, or sword, right hand erect in blessing, fingers extended. Symbol, double vajra, colour, green (Getty), word, ah!, blue-green lotus, element, earth, animal, garuda, Śakti (female personification), Tārā, Mānuṣi-Buddha (human or saviour Buddha), Maitreya T, don-grub, J, Fukū jō-jū || 羅索 (觀音 or 王 or 菩薩), Amoghapāśa 阿牟伽幡除 Not empty (or unerring) net, or lasso. One of the six forms of Kuan-yin in the Garbhadhātu group, catching deva and human fish for the bodhi-shore. The image has three faces, each with three eyes and six arms, but other forms have existed, one with three heads and ten arms, one with one head and four arms. The hands hold a net, lotus, trident, halberd, the gift of courage, and a plenipotentiary staff; sometimes accompanied by "the green Tārā, Sudhana-Kumāra, Hayagrīva and Bhṛkūṭi" (Getty). There are numerous sūtras, etc. || 見菩薩 Amoghadarśin, the unerringly seeing Bodhisattva, shown in the upper second place of Tītsang's court in the Garbhadhātu, also 普觀金剛 || 金剛菩薩 Amoghavajra 阿目佉跋折羅 A Bodhisattva in the 蘇悉地 court of the Garbhadhātu || 鉤觀音 Amoghāṅkuṣa. 央俱捨 Kuan-yin of the "Unerring hook", similar to || 羅索 ||, also styled 清淨蓮華明王 央俱捨, in the court of the empyrean

不立文字(教) The 禪 Ch'an or intuitive School does "not set up scriptures", it lays stress on meditation and intuition rather than on books and other external aids, cf Lankāvatāra sūtra

不輕 Never Despise, 常 || 菩薩 a previous incarnation of the Buddha, as a monk whose constant greeting to all he met, that they were destined for Buddhahood, brought him much persecution, see the chapter of this title in the Lotus sūtra || 行 The practice of "Never Despise".

不綺語 Unrefined, indecent, improper, or smart speech

不著香華鬘不香塗身 Mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhārana-maṇḍana-vibhūṣana-sthānād varamāṇi (viratī) The eighth command-

ment against adorning the body with wreaths of fragrant flowers, or using fragrant unguents

不聞惡名願 The sixteenth of Amitābha's forty-eight vows, that he would not enter final Buddhahood as long as anyone of evil repute existed

不臘(or 臍)次 Not in order of age, i.e. clerical age, disorderly sitting, taking a seat to which one is not entitled

不自在 Not independent, not one's own master, under governance

不與取 Adattādāna. Taking that which is not given, i.e. theft, against this is the second commandment

不苦不樂受 One of the 三受, the state of experiencing neither pain nor pleasure, i.e. above them Also styled 捨受 the state in which one has abandoned both

不蘭迦葉 Pūrana-kāśyapa. 富蘭那迦葉 One of the six heretics, or Tīrthiyas, opposed to Śākyamuni

不虛妄性 Not of false or untrue nature; true, sincere, also 真實性

不行而行 Without doing yet to do, e.g. 無爲而爲

不覺 Unenlightened, uncomprehending, without "spiritual" insight, the condition of people in general, who mistake the phenomenal for the real, and by ignorance beget karma, reaping its results in the mortal round of transmigration, i.e. people generally || 現行位 The first two of the 十地 of the saint, in which the illusion of mistaking the phenomenal for the real still arises

不說四衆過罪戒 The prohibition of mentioning the errors and sins of other disciples, cleric or lay.

不請 Not to request, uninvited, voluntary. || 之友 The uninvited friend, i.e. the Bodhisattva || 法 Uninvited preaching or offering of the Law, i.e. voluntarily bestowing its benefits.

不變易性 Unchanging nature, immutable, i.e. the bhūtatathatā || 眞如 The immutable bhūtatathatā in the absolute, as compared with 隨緣眞如, i.e. in relative or phenomenal conditions || 隨緣 The conditioned immutable, i.e. immutable as a whole, but not in its parts, i.e. its phenomenal activity

不起法忍 The stage of endurance, or patient meditation, that has reached the state where phenomenal illusion ceases to arise, through entry into the realization of the Void, or noumenal, also 無生(or 起)法忍

不退(轉) Avaiivartika, or avinivartaniya Never receding, always progressing, not backsliding, or losing ground, never retreating but going straight to nirvāṇa, an epithet of every Buddha The 三 || are never receding from 位 position attained, from a right course of 行 action, from pursuing a right line of 念 thought, or mental discipline These are duties of every bodhisattva, and have numerous interpretations 四 || The Pure Land sect add another 處 place or abode to the above three, i.e. that those who reach the Pure Land never fall away, for which five reasons are given termed 五種 || (1) The 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa sect make their four 信, 位, 證, and 行, faith, position attained, realization, and accordant procedure. || 住 The seventh of the 十住, the stage of never receding, or continuous progress || 土 The Pure Land, from which there is no falling away. || 地 The first of a bodhisattva's 十地, it is also interpreted by right action and right thought. || 相 One of the nine 無學 asaikṣa, i.e. the stage beyond study, where intuition rules. Name of one of the twenty-seven sages. || 菩薩 A never-receding bodhisattva, who aims at perfect enlightenment. || (轉法) 輪 The never-receding Buddha-vehicle, of universal salvation

不還 Not to return, never returning. Cf. 不退 || 向 The third of the 四向 four directions or aims, see 阿那含 anāgāmin, not returning to the desire-world, but rising above it to the 色界 or the 無色界 form-realm, or even formless realm. || 果 The fruits, fruition, or rewards of the last. Various stages in the final life of parinirvāṇa are named, i.e. five, six, seven, eight, nine, or eleven kinds.

不釐務侍者 A nominal assistant or attendant, an attendant who has no responsibilities.

不非時食 Vikāla-bhojanād vairamaṇi (vi-

ratī), part of the sixth of the ten commandments, i.e. against eating out of regulation hours, v 不食肉

不顧論宗 One of the 因明四宗, a philosophical school, whose rule was self-gratification, "not caring for" others

不飲酒 Surā-maireya-madya-pramādashānād vairamānī (viratī) The fifth of the ten commandments, i.e. against alcohol

不食肉 Vikālabhojana, part of the sixth of the ten commandments, i.e. against eating flesh, v 不非時食

中 Madhya Middle, central, medium, the mean, within, to hit the centre v also 三諦

中乘 The middle vehicle to nirvāna, includes all intermediate or medial systems between Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna. It also corresponds with the state of a pratyeka-buddha, who lives chiefly for his own salvation but partly for others, like a man sitting in the middle of a vehicle, leaving scarcely room for others. It is a definition made by Mahāyānists unknown to Hīnayāna.

中價衣 Another name for the uttarā sanghātī, the middle garment of price, or esteem

中元 The fifteenth of the seventh moon, the 上 | and 下 | are the fifteenth of the first and tenth moons respectively, cf. 盂蘭盆

中劫 Middling kalpa, a period of 336,000,000 years.

中千(世)界 A middling chiliocosm, see 三千大千世界

中印 Central India, i.e. of the 五印 Five Indies, as mentioned by Hsuan-tsang in the 西域記.

中舍 The middle Āgama 阿含經

中品 Middle rank or class

中唄 Chanting of 梵唄 Buddhist hymns is divided into three kinds 初, 中, and 後

中因 An arrangement by the esoteric sect of the Five Dhyaṇi-Buddhas, Vairocana being the first in position, Aksobhya east, and so on

中國 Madhyadeśa 中天(竺), 中梵 The middle kingdom, i.e. Central North India, v 中印

中士 Medium disciples, i.e. śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas, who can gain emancipation for themselves, but cannot confer it on others, cf. 下士 and 上士

中天(竺) Central North India, idem 中國
||| 寺 A monastery on the 飛來 Fei-lai peak at Hangchow

中宗 The school or principle of the mean, represented by the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, which divides the Buddha's teaching into three periods, the first in which he preached 有 existence, the second 空 non-existence, the third 中 neither, something "between" or above them, e.g. a realm of pure spirit, vide the 深密經 Sandhinirmocana sūtra and the Lotus sūtra

中宿衣 A monk's inner garment, i.e. the five-patch garment, also | 着 |

中實 idem 中道實相

中尊 The central honoured one—in any group of Buddhas, e.g. 不動尊 among the five 明王

中心經 idem 忠心經

中悔 Repenting or recanting midway, i.e. doubting and falling away

中有 One of the 四有, i.e. the antarā-bhava or intermediate state of existence between death and reincarnation, hence | | 之旅 is an unsettled being in search of a new habitat or reincarnation, v | 陰

中根 Medium capacity, neither clever nor dull, of each of the six organs 六根, there are three powers of each organ 上, 中, and 下

中梵 Central North India, idem | 國

中洲 Each of the four great continents at the foot of Mount Sumeru has two middling continents

中流 In the midst of the stream, i.e. of 生 mortality, or reincarnations

中胎(藏) The central figure of the eight-petalled group of the Garbhadhātu mandala, i.e. the phenomenal Vairocana who has around him four Buddhas and four bodhisattvas, each on a petal. From this mandala spring the four other great mandalas

中臺 The name of a Buddha in the centre of a lotus || **八葉院** The Court of the eight-petalled lotus in the middle of the Garbhadhātu, with Vairocana in its centre and four Buddhas and four bodhisattvas on the eight petals. The lotus is likened to the human heart, with the Sun-Buddha 大日 at its centre. The four Buddhas are E. Aksobhya, S. Ratnasambhava, W. Amitābha, N. Amoghasiddhi; the four bodhisattvas are S.E. Samantabhadra, S.W. Mañjuśrī, N.W. Avalokiteśvara, and N.E. Maitreya

中般 One of the five kinds of those who never recede but go on to parinirvāṇa, cf. 不還.

中草 Medium-sized herbs, medium capacity, v. 三草.

中觀 Meditation on the Mean, one of the 三觀, also meditation on the absolute which unites all opposites. There are various forms of such meditation, that of the 法相宗, the 三論宗, the 天台宗 v. next.

中論; 中觀論 *Prāṇyāya-mūla-śāstra-tikā*, or *Prāṇyamūla-śāstra-tikā*, the Mādhyamika śāstra, attributed to the bodhisattvas Nāgārjuna as creator, and Nīlacakṣus as compiler, tr. by Kumārajīva A.D. 409. It is the principal work of the Mādhyamika, or Middle School, attributed to Nāgārjuna. Versions only exist in Chinese and Tibetan; an English translation by Miyamoto exists and publication is promised; a German version is by Walleser. The 中論 is the first and most important of the 三論 q.v. The teaching of this School is found additionally in the 順中論, 般若燈論釋, 大乘中觀釋論 and 中論疏. Cf. 中道. The doctrine opposes the rigid categories of existence and non-existence 假 and 空, and denies the two extremes of production (or creation) and non-production and other antitheses, in the interests of a middle or superior way.

中論性教 The Mādhyamika school, which has been described as a system of sophistic nihilism, dissolving every proposition into a thesis and its antithesis, and refuting both, but it is considered by some that the refuting of both is in the interests of a third, the 中 which transcends both.

中諦 The third of the 三諦 three postulates of the T'ien-t'ai school, i.e. 空, 假, and 中 q.v.

中輩 The middle stage of the 三輩 referred to in the 無量壽經, i.e. the middle class of those in the next life, also || 生, the || 觀 is the meditation on this condition.

中道 The "mean" has various interpretations. In general it denotes the mean between two extremes, and has special reference to the mean between realism and nihilism, or eternal substantial existence and annihilation, this "mean" is found in a third principle between the two, suggesting the idea of a realm of mind or spirit beyond the terminology of 有 or 無, substance or nothing, or, that which has form, and is therefore measurable and ponderable, and its opposite of total non-existence. See 中論. The following four Schools define the term according to their several scriptures. The 法相 School describes it as the 唯識, v. 唯識 中道; the 三論 School as the 八不 eight negations, v. 三論; the T'ien-t'ai as 實相 the true reality; and the Hua-yen as the 法界 dharmadhātu. Four forms of the Mean are given by the 三論玄義 || 即 法界. The doctrine of the "mean" is the dharmadhātu, or "spiritual" universe.

中道宗 The third period of the Buddha's teaching, according to the 法相宗, giving the via media between the two extremes, the absolute as not confined to the phenomenal or the noumenal; also called 中道教 || 實相. The reality of the "mean" is neither 有 substance or existent, nor 空 void or non-existent, but a reality which is neither, or a mean between the two extremes of materialism and nihilism; also || 實. || 應本. The "mean" as the basic principle in the 別 and 圓 Schools of the doctrine of the 應化身 "transformation body". || 第一義. The "mean" is the first and chief of all principles, nothing is outside it. || 觀. One of the T'ien-t'ai 三觀 three meditations, i.e. on the doctrine of the Mean to get rid of the illusion of phenomena.

中邊論 A treatise by Vasubandhu, translated by Hsüan-tsang in three chüan and by 陳真譯.

Ch'ên Chên-ti in two chuan It is an explanation of the 辨 || | 頌 Madhyānta-vibhāga-śāstra, said to have been given by Maitreya to Asanga

中間定 An intermediate dhyāna stage between two dhyāna-heavens, also || 三昧, || 禪, || 靜慮

中陰 The intermediate existence between death and reincarnation, a stage varying from seven to forty-nine days, when the karma-body will certainly be reborn, v. | 有 || 法事 The means used (by the deceased's family) for ensuring a favourable reincarnation during the intermediate stage, between death and reincarnation

中食 The midday meal, after which nothing whatever may be eaten

中體 The central Buddha in a group

丹 Red, cinnabar colour, a remedy, drug, elixir | 田 The pubic region, 2½ inches below the navel

云 To say, speak | 云 Continuing to speak, they say, people say, as follows, and so on, etc | 何 Why? | | 唄 The opening stanza of the Nivāna sūtra 3

互 Interlock, dovetail, mutual | 用罪 The fault of transferring from one object of worship over to another a gift, or duty, e.g. using gilt given for an image of Śākyamuni to make one for Maitreya, or "robbing Peter to pay Paul". | 跪 Kneeling with both knees at once, as in India; in China the left knee is first placed on the ground, also 胡跪 | 娑伽藍 Hamsa samghārāma, "Wild goose monastery," on Mount Indrasailaguhā, whose inmates were once saved from starving by the self-sacrifice of a wild goose, also 僧娑 (or 鷹) 伽藍

井 A well. | 中撈月 Lake ladling the moon out of the well; the parable of the monkeys who saw the moon fallen into a well, and fearing there would be no more moonlight, sought to save it, the monkey-king hung on to a branch, one hung on to his tail and so on, but the branch broke and all were drowned. | 河 "Like the well and the river", indicating the impermanence of life The "well" refers to the legend of the man who running away from a mad elephant fell into a well, the "river" to a great tree growing on the river bank yet blown over by the wind | 華 The flower of the

water, i.e. that drawn from the well in the last watch of the night, at which time the water is supposed not to produce animal life

五 Pañca, five

五三八二 Five, three, eight, two, a summary of the tenets of the 法相 school, 五法, 三性, 八識, and 二無我 qv

五上分結 The five higher bonds of desire still existing in the upper realms, i.e. in both the form and formless realms

五下分結 The five bonds in the lower desire-realms, i.e. desire, dislike, self, heretical ideals, doubt 貪, 瞋, 我, 邪戒, 疑

五不可思議 The five inconceivable, or thought-surpassing things v 不可思議 | | 正食 Five improper things for a monk to eat—twigs, leaves, flowers, fruit, powders | | 還天 idem 五淨居天 | | | 果 idem 五種阿那含

五乘 The five vehicles conveying to the karma-reward which differs according to the vehicle they are generally summed up as (1) 人乘 rebirth among men conveyed by observing the five commandments, (2) 天乘 among the devas by the ten forms of good action, (3) 聲聞 | among the śrāvakas by the four noble truths, (4) 緣覺 | among pratyeka-buddhas by the twelve nidānas, (5) 菩薩 | among the Buddhas and bodhisattvas by the six pāramitās 六度 qv Another division is the various vehicles of bodhisattvas, pratyeka-buddhas, śrāvakas, general, and devas-and-men Another is Hinayāna Buddha, pratyeka-buddhas, śrāvakas, the gods of the Brahma-heavens, and those of the desire-realm Another is Hinayāna ordinary disciples, śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, bodhisattvas, and the one all-inclusive vehicle And a sixth, of T'ien-t'ai, is for men, devas; śrāvakas-cum-pratyeka-buddhas, bodhisattvas, and the Buddha-vehicle The esoteric cult has men, corresponding with earth, devas, with water, śrāvakas, with fire, pratyeka-buddhas, with wind, and bodhisattvas, with 空 the "void" | | 齊入 All the different classes will obtain an entrance into the Pure Land by the vow of Amitābha

五事妄語 The five things fallaciously explained by Mahādeva, as stated in the Kathāvatthu

五五百年

years In the tenth chapter of the 大集月藏經 the Buddha is reported as saying that after his death there would be five successive periods each of 500 years, strong consecutively in power (1) of salvation, (2) of meditation, (3) of learning, (4) of stūpa and temple building, and finally (5) of dissension
|| 菩薩 The twenty-five Bodhisattvas 二十五 ||

五人說經 v 五種說人

五住(地) The five fundamental conditions of煩惱 the passions and delusions wrong views which are common to the trailokya; clinging, or attachment, in the desire-realm, clinging, or attachment, in the form-realm, clinging, or attachment, in the formless realm which is still mortal; the state of unenlightenment or ignorance in the trailokya 三界 which is the root-cause of all distressful delusion Also || 惑

五佛 The Five Dhyāni-Buddhas of the Vajradhātu and Garbhadhātu, v 五智如來 || 五身 A Shingon term for the five Buddhas in their five manifestations Varocana as eternal and pure dharmakāya, Aksobhya as immutable and sovereign, Ratnasambhava as bliss and glory, Amitābha as wisdom in action, Śākyamuni as incarnation and nirmānakāya || 子 Five classes of Buddhists; also idem 五比丘 qv || 寶冠, || 冠, 五智(寶)冠, 五寶天冠, 寶冠 A Buddha-crown containing the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas The five Buddhas "are always crowned when holding the śakti, and hence are called by the Tibetans the 'crowned Buddhas'" (Getty) Varocana in the Vajradhātu wears a crown with five points indicative of the five qualities of perfect wisdom, etc., as represented by the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas || 性 The five characteristics of a Buddha's nature, the first three are the 三因佛性 qv, the fourth is 果佛性 the fruition of perfect enlightenment, and the fifth 果果佛性 the fruition of that fruition, or the revelation of parinirvāṇa The first three are natural attributes, the two last are acquired || 羯磨印 The manual signs by which the characteristic of each of the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas is shown in the Diamond-realm group, i.e. Varocana, the closed hand of wisdom, Aksobhya, right fingers touching the ground, firm wisdom, Ratnasambhava, right hand open uplifted, vow-making sign; Amitābha, samādhi sign, right fingers in left palm, preaching and ending doubts, and Amoghasiddhi, i.e. Śākyamuni, the karma sign, i.e. final nirvāṇa. These mudrā, or manual signs, are from the 瑜祇經 but other forms are common. || 頂(尊), 五頂輪王 Five bodhisattvas sometimes placed on the

left of Śākyamuni, indicative of five forms of wisdom (1) 白傘(蓋)佛頂輪王, 白傘佛頂, Sitātapatra, with white parasol, symbol of pure mercy, one of the titles of Avalokiteśvara, (2) (殊)勝佛頂 Jaya, with sword symbol of wisdom, or discretion, (3) (一字)最勝佛頂(輪王), (最勝)金輪佛頂, 轉輪王佛頂 Vijaya, with golden wheel symbol of unexcelled power of preaching, (4) 火聚佛頂, 光聚(or放光或火光)佛頂, 高佛頂 Tejorāśi, collected brilliance, with insignia of authority 如意寶 or a flame, (5) 捨除佛頂, 除障 ||, 摧碎 ||, 除業 ||, 除蓋障 ||, 尊勝, etc. Vikīrṇa, scattering and destroying all distressing delusion, with a hook as symbol || 頂法 The forms, colours, symbols, etc., of the above || 頂經 Abbreviation for 一字佛頂輪王經 There is also a || 頂三昧陀羅尼經 translated by Bodhiruci circa A.D. 503 || 灌頂 Baptism with five vases of perfumed water, symbol of Buddha-wisdom in its five forms

五作業根 The five working organs the mouth, hands, feet, sex organ, and anus

五位 The five categories, or divisions, there are several groups, e.g. (1) Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna have groupings of all phenomena under five heads, i.e. Hīnayāna has 75 法 which are 11 色法, 1 心法, 46 心所法, 14 不相離法, and 3 無爲法, Mahāyāna has 100 法 which are 8 心, 51 心所, 11 色, 24 不相因, and 6 無爲法 (2) The five divisions of 唯識 are 資糧位, 加行 |, 通達 |, 修習 |, and 究竟 or 佛 |. (3) The five evolutions in the womb are kalalam, embryo-initiation; arbudam, after 27 days, peśi, 37, ghana, 47, praśākha, 57 days when form and organs are all complete (4) Certain combinations of the 八卦 Eight Diagrams are sometimes styled || 君臣 five positions of prince and minister || 三昧, 五種三昧 The five kinds of samādhi (1) On mortality, the four 禪 and eight 定; (2) śrāvaka on the four axioms; (3) pratyeka-buddha on the twelve nidānas; (4) bodhisattva on the six 度 and the 萬行, (5) Buddha on the one Buddha-vehicle, which includes all others, v 五乘

五供養 The five kinds of offerings—unguents, chaplets, incense, food, and lamps (or candles).

五使者 The five messengers of Mañjuśrī, 文殊 || ||, 五種金剛使; they are shown on his left in his court in the Garbhadhātu group their names are (1) Keśinī 髻(or計)設尼; 繼室尼. (2) Upakeśinī 鄔波髻設尼; 烏波髻施備(or尼); 優婆計設尼. (3) Citrā 質多

(or 怛) 羅 (4) Vasumatī, tr 慧 and 財慧, 縛蘇摩底. (5) Ākarsanī, tr 請召, 釣召 and 招召, 阿羯沙尼

五俱倫 The five comrades, i.e. Śākyamuni's five old companions in asceticism and first converts, v 五比丘. Also | 拘隣

五條(袈裟) The monk's robe of five patches or lengths, also termed 下衣 as the lowest of the grades of patch-ropes. It is styled 院內道行雜作衣 the garment ordinarily worn in the monastery, when abroad and for general purposes

五停四念 idem 五停心觀 and 四念處 i.e. the five meditations for settling the mind and ridding it of the five errors of desire, hate, ignorance, the self, and a wayward or confused mind, the five meditations are 不淨 |, 慈悲 |, 因緣 |, 界分別 | and 數息 i.e. the vileness of all things, pity for all, causality, right discrimination, breathing, some substitute meditation on the Buddha in place of the fourth, another division puts breathing first, and there are other differences

五八 Five eights, i.e. forty | | 十具 All the five, eight, and ten commandments, i.e. the three groups of disciples, laity who keep the five and eight and monks who keep the ten | | 尊 The forty forms of Kuan-yin, or the Kuan-yin with forty hands, the forty forms multiplied by the twenty-five 有 things make 1,000, hence Kuan-yin with the thousand hands | | 識 The five sense perceptions and the eighth or Ālaya vijñāna, the fecundating principle of consciousness in man

五具足 The five complete utensils for worship—two flower vases, two candlesticks, and a censer

五刀 The “five swords” or slayers who were sent in pursuit of a man who fled from his king, e.g. the five skandhas.

五分 idem 五分法身 and 五部大論 | | 律; | | 戒本 The Mahīśāsaka Vinaya, or five divisions of the law according to that school | | 法身 Pañca-dharmakāya, the five attributes of the dharmakāya or “spiritual” body of the Tathāgata, i.e. 戒 that he is above all moral conditions, 定 tranquil and apart from all false ideas; 慧 wise and omniscient; 解脫 free, unlimited, unconditioned, which is the state of nirvāṇa, 解脫知見 that he has perfect knowledge of this state. These

five attributes surpass all conditions of form, or the five skandhas, Eitel interprets this by exemption from all materiality (rūpa), all sensations (vēdanā), all consciousness (saṃjñā), all moral activity (karma), all knowledge (vijñāna). The esoteric sect has its own group. See also 五種法身 | | 香 The five kinds of incense, or fragrance, corresponding with the 五分法身, i.e. the fragrance of 戒香, 定香, etc., as above.

五利使 Five of the ten “runners” or lictors, i.e. delusions, the ten are divided into five 鈍 dull, or stupid, and five 利 sharp or keen, appealing to the intellect, the latter are 身見, 邊見, 邪見, 見取見, 戒禁取見

五劫思惟 The five kalpas spent by Amitābha thinking out and preparing for his vows

五力 Pañcabalāni, the five powers or faculties—one of the categories of the thirty-seven bodhipaksika dharma 三十七助道品, they destroy the 五障 five obstacles, each by each, and are 信 | śraddhābala, faith (destroying doubt), 精進 | vīryabala, zeal (destroying remissness), 念 or 勤念 smṛtibala, memory or thought (destroying falsity), 正定 samādhībala, concentration of mind, or meditation (destroying confused or wandering thoughts), and 慧 | prajñābala, wisdom (destroying all illusion and delusion). Also the five transcendent powers, i.e. 定 | the power of meditation, 通 | the resulting supernatural powers, 借識 | adaptability, or powers of “borrowing” or evolving any required organ of sense, or knowledge, i.e. by beings above the second dhyāna heavens, 大願 | the power of accomplishing a vow by a Buddha or bodhisattva, and 法威德 | the august power of Dharma. Also, the five kinds of Māra powers exerted on sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch | | 明王 idem 五大明王

五功德門 The five effective or meritorious gates to Amitābha's Pure Land, i.e. worship of him, praise of him, vows to him, meditation on him, willingness to suffer for universal salvation

五十三佛 Fifty-three past Buddhas, which the lists vary | | | 尊 The fifty-three honoured ones of the Diamond group, i.e. the thirty-seven plus sixteen bodhisattvas of the present kalpa. | | | 智識, | | | 參 The fifty-three wise ones mentioned in the 入法界 chapter of the Hua-ye Sūtra

五十二位 The fifty-two stages in the process of becoming a Buddha, of these fifty-one are to bodhisattvahood, the fifty-second to Buddhahood. They are Ten 信 or stages of faith, thirty of the 三賢 or three grades of virtue, i.e. ten 住, ten 行, and ten 廻向, and twelve of the three grades of 聖 holiness, or samthood, i.e. ten 地, plus 等覺 and 妙覺. These are the T'ien-t'ai stages, there are others, and the number and character of the stages vary in different schools. ||| 衆, ||| 類. The fifty-two groups of living beings, human and not-human, who, according to the Nirvāṇa-sūtra, assembled at the nirvāṇa of the Buddha. ||| 種. 供物 The fifty-two kinds of offerings of the ||| 衆. ||| 身像 The mandala of Amitābha with his fifty-two attendant Bodhisattvas and Buddhas. Also known as 阿彌陀佛五十菩薩像 or 五十二尊 or 五通曼荼羅, said to have been communicated to 五通菩薩 in India at the 鷄頭摩寺.

五十五善知識 similar to 五十三智識

五十八戒 The ten primary commands and the forty-eight secondary commands of the 梵網經

五十六億七千萬歲 The period to elapse between Śākyamuni's nirvāṇa and the advent of Maitreya, 56,070,000,000 years

五十天供 The fifty (or fifty-two) objects of worship for suppressing demons and pestilences, and producing peace, good harvests, etc.; the lists differ

五十字門 The Sanskrit alphabet given as of fifty letters

五十小劫 The fifty minor kalpas which, in the 涌出 chapter of the Lotus, are supernaturally made to seem as but half a day.

五十展轉 The fiftieth turn, i.e. the greatness of the bliss of one who hears the Lotus sūtra even at fiftieth hand, how much greater that of him who hears at first hand!

五十功德 idem 五十展轉 and 五十轉.

五十惡 The fifty evils produced by the five

skandhas, i.e. 色 seventeen, 受 eight, 想 eight, 行 nine, 識 eight

五十法 Fifty modes of meditation mentioned in the 大品般若, i.e. the 三十七品 bodhi-paksika dharma, the 三三昧 four 禪, four 無量心, four 無色定 eight 背捨, eight 勝處, nine 次第定, and eleven 切處

五千上慢 The five thousand supremely arrogant (i.e. Hinayāna) monks who left the great assembly, refusing to hear the Buddha preach the new doctrine of the Lotus sūtra, see its 方便 chapter

五印(度) The five Indias or five regions of India, idem 五天竺 q.v.

五參日 Worship on the four fives, i.e. the fifth, tenth, twentieth, and twenty-fifth days of the month; also ||| 上堂

五叉地獄 The hell in which the sufferers are dismembered with five-pronged forks.

五取蘊 The five tenacious bonds, or skandhas, attaching to mortality

五受 The five vedanās, or sensations; i.e. of sorrow, of joy, of pain, of pleasure, of freedom from them all; the first two are limited to mental emotions, the two next are of the senses, and the fifth of both; v. 唯識論 5

五同緣意識 One of the four kinds of 意識 q.v.; the mental concept of the perceptions of the five senses.

五味 The five flavours, or stages of making ghee, which is said to be a cure for all ailments; it is a T'ien-t'ai illustration of the five periods of the Buddha's teaching (1) 乳 | ksīra, fresh milk, his first preaching, i.e. that of the 華嚴經 Avatamsaka, for śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas; (2) 酪 | dadhi, coagulated milk, cream, the 阿含經 Āgamas, for Hinayāna generally; (3) 生酥 | navaṇṇa, curdled, the 方等經 Vāipulyas, for the Mahāyāna 通教; (4) 熟酥 | ghṛa, butter, the 般若經 Prajñā, for the Mahāyāna 別教; (5) 醍醐 | sarpiṣmaṇḍa, clarified butter, ghee, the 法華 Lotus and 涅槃經 Nirvāṇa sūtras, for the Mahāyāna 圓教, see also 五時教, and v. 涅槃經 14. Also, the ordinary five flavours—sour, bitter, sweet, pungent,

and salty || 禪 Five kinds of concentration, i.e. that of heretics, ordinary people, Hinayāna, Mahāyāna, and 最上乘 the supreme vehicle, or that of believers in the fundamental Buddha-nature of all things, this is styled 如來清淨禪, 一行三昧, 真如三昧. || 粥 The porridge of five flavours made on the eighth day of the twelfth moon the anniversary of the Buddha's enlightenment

五周因果 The five circuits or areas of cause and effect, i.e. the five main subjects of the Hua-yen sūtra

五品 A division of the disciples, in the Lotus sūtra, into five grades—those who hear and rejoice, read and repeat; preach, observe and meditate, and transform self and others

五唯 (量) Pañcatanmātrāni, the five subtle or rudimentary elements out of which rise the five sensations of sound, touch, form, taste, and smell They are the fourth of the twenty-five 諦

五善 The five good (things), i.e. the first five commandments

五因 The five causes, v 俱舍論 7 i.e. (1) 生因 producing cause, (2) 依 | supporting cause, (3) 立 | upholding or establishing cause, (4) 持 | maintaining cause, (5) 養 | nourishing or strengthening cause These all refer to the four elements, earth, water, fire, wind, for they are the 因 causers or producers and maintainers of the 果 infinite forms of nature Another list from the Nirvāṇa-Sūtra 21 is (1) 生因 cause of rebirth, i.e. previous delusion, (2) 和合 | intermingling cause, i.e. good with good, bad with bad, neutral with neutral, (3) 住 | cause of abiding in the present condition, i.e. the self in its attachments, (4) 增長 | causes of development, e.g. food, clothing, etc., (5) 遠 | remoter cause, the parental seed

五堅固 idem 五五百年

五執 The five planets, see 五星

五境 The objects of the five senses, corresponding to the senses of form, sound, smell, taste, and touch

五塵 The objects of the five senses, which being dusty or earthly things can taint the true nature, idem 五境

五壇法 The ceremonies before the 五大明王

五夢 The five bad dreams of King Ajātaśatru on the night that Buddha entered nirvāṇa—as the moon sank the sun arose from the earth, the stars fell like rain, seven comets appeared, and a great conflagration filling the sky fell on the earth

五大 The five elements—earth, water, fire, wind, and space v also 五行 the five agents In the esoteric cult the five are the physical manifestation, or garbhadhātu, v 胎, as being in all phenomena they are called 五輪 the five evolvers, their phonetic embryos 種子 are those of the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas of the five directions, v 五佛 || 使者, | 天使者 The five dūta, i.e. great victors, or deva-messengers—birth, old age, disease, death, earthly laws and punishments—said to be sent by Māra as warnings || 力菩薩 The five powerful Bodhisattvas, guardians of the four quarters and the centre || 尊 idem || 明王 || 形 The symbols of the five elements—earth as square, water round, fire triangular, wind half-moon, and space a combination of the other four || 施 The five great gifts, i.e. ability to keep the five commandments || 明王 The five Dharmapālas, or Law-guardians of the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas, of whom they are emanations or embodiments in two forms, compassionate and minatory The five kings are the fierce aspect, e.g. Yamāntaka, or the 六足尊金剛 Six-legged Honoured One is an emanation of Mañjuśrī, who is an emanation of Amitābha The five kings are 不動, 降三世, 軍荼梨, 六足尊, and 淨身, all vajra-kings || 色 The five chief colours—yellow for earth, white for water, red for fire, black for wind, azure for space (or the sky) Some say white for wind and black for water || 觀 The meditation on the 五大 || 院 The fifth of the thirteen great courts of the Garbhadhātu-mandala, named 持明院, the court of the five Dharmapālas || 龍王, 五類龍王 The five great dragon-kings of India

五天 (子) Five devas in the Garbhadhātu-mandala located in the north-east Also | 淨居天 (or 衆); | 那含天子 | 天竺, 五天 The five regions of India, north, south, east, west, and central, v 西域記

五如來 The five Tathāgatas, or Dhyāni-Buddhas, in their special capacity of relieving the lot of hungry ghosts, i.e. Ratnasambhava, Aksobhya, Amoghasiddhi, Vairocana, and Śākyamuni, v 五智如來

五妙 The five wonders, i.e. of purified or transcendental sight, sound, taste, smell, and touch in the Pure-land | | 境界樂 The joys in the Pure-land as above | | (欲) The five creature desires stimulated by the objects of the five earthly senses

五學處 idem 五戒

五官 The five controlling powers, v | 大使, birth, old age, sickness, death, and the (imperial) magistrate | | 王 The fourth of the 十王 judges of the dead, who registers the weight of the sins of the deceased

五宗 The five great schools of Mahāyāna, i.e. 天台, 華嚴, 法相, 三論, and 律宗 There are other classes, or groups.

五家(七宗) Divisions in China of the 禪 Ch'an, Intuitive or Meditative School It divided into northern and southern schools under 神秀 Shên-hsiu and 慧能 Hui-nêng respectively. The northern school continued as a unit, the southern divided into five or seven 宗, viz. 漚仰宗, 臨濟 |, 曹洞 |, 雲門 |, and 法眼 |, the two others are 黃龍 and 揚岐 | | 所共 What the five classes, i.e. rulers, thieves, water, fire, and prodigal sons, have as their common prey, the wealth struggled for by others

五寶 The five precious things, syn all the precious things There are several groups, e.g. — gold, silver, pearls, cowries, and rubies; or, coral, crystal, gold, silver, and cowries; or, gold, silver, pearls, coral, and amber; etc

五專 The five special things, or five devotions, observance of any one of which, according to the Japanese 真 Shin sect, ensures rebirth in the Pure-land, they are 專禮, | 讀, | 觀, | 名, or | 讚嘆 either worship, reading, meditation, invocation, or praise

五居 idem 五淨居天

五山 Five mountains and monasteries: (1) in India, sacred because of their connection with the Buddha: 轉婆羅跋怒 Vaibhāra-vana; 薩多般那求呵 Saptaparnaguḥā, 因陀羅勢羅求呵 Indraśailaguḥā; 薩簸怒魂直迦鉢婆羅 Sarpis-kundikā-prāgbhāra; 耆闍崛 Grdhrakūṭa; (2) in China, established during the Five Dynasties and

the Southern Sung dynasty, on the analogy of those in India, three at Hangchow at 徑山 Ching Shan, 北山 Pei Shan, and 南山 Nan Shan and two at Ningpo at 阿育王山 King Asoka Shan and 太白山 T'ai Po Shan Later the Yuan dynasty established one at 金陵 Chin Ling, the 天界大龍翔雙慶寺 which became chief of these under the Ming dynasty

五師 The five masters or teachers, i.e. respectively of the sūtras, the vinaya, the śāstras, the abhidharma, and meditation A further division is made of 異世 | | and 同世 | | The first, i.e. of different periods, are Mahākāśyapa, Ānanda, Madhyāntika, Śānavāsa, and Upagupta, another group connected with the Vinaya is Upāli, Dāsaka, Sonaka, Siggava, and Moggalliputra Tissa. The 同世 or five of the same period are variously stated; the Sarvāstivādins say they were the five immediate disciples of Upagupta, i.e. Dharmagupta, etc, see 五部 | | 子 The five lions that sprang from the Buddha's five fingers, 涅槃經 16

五年大會 Pañca(vārsika) paṇṣad, or mokṣa mahā paṇṣad, v 般 The ancient quinquennial assembly for confession and exhortation, ascribed by some to Asoka.

五度 The five means of transportation over the sea of mortality to salvation; they are the five pāramitās 五波羅蜜—almsgiving, commandment-keeping, patience under provocation, zeal, and meditation.

五律 The doctrines of the 五部 q v

五德 The five virtues, of which there are various definitions. The five virtues required in a confessor at the annual confessional ending the rainy retreat are: freedom from predilections, from anger, from fear, not easily deceived, discernment of shirkers of confession. Another group is the five virtues for a nurse of the sick, and there are others.

五心 The five conditions of mind produced by objective perception: 卒爾 | immediate or instantaneous, the first impression; 尋求 | attention, or inquiry; 決定 | conclusion, decision; 染淨 | the effect, evil or good; 等流 | the production therefrom of other causations.

五忍 The five stages of bodhisattva-kṣānti, patience or endurance according to the 別教: (1) 伏 | the causes of passion and illusion con-

trolled but not finally cut off, the condition of 十住, 十行, and 十廻向, (2) 信 | firm belief, i.e. from the 初地 to the 三地, (3) 順 | patient progress towards the end of all mortality, i.e. 四 to 六地, (4) 無生 | patience for full apprehension of the truth of no rebirth, 七 to 九地, and (5) 寂滅 | the patience that leads to complete nirvāṇa, 十地 to 妙覺, cf. 五位

五忿怒 The five angry ones, idem 五大明王

五念門 The five devotional gates of the Pure-land sect (1) worship of Amitābha with the 身 body; (2) invocation with the 口 mouth, (3) resolve with the 意 mind to be reborn in the Pure-land, (4) meditation on the glories of that land, etc., (5) resolve to bestow one's merits, e.g. works of supererogation, on all creatures

五性 The five different natures as grouped by the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa sect; of these the first and second, while able to attain to non-return to mortality, are unable to reach Buddhahood, of the fourth some may, others may not reach it, the fifth will be reborn as devas or men (1) śrāvakas for arhats, (2) pratyeka-buddhas for pratyeka-buddhahood, (3) bodhisattvas for Buddhahood, (4) indefinite, (5) outsiders who have not the Buddha-mind. The 圓覺經 has another group, i.e. the natures of (1) ordinary good people, (2) śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas, (3) bodhisattvas, (4) indefinite; (5) heretics | | 宗 idem 法相宗

五(怖)畏 The five fears of beginners in the bodhisattva-way: fear of (1) giving away all lest they should have no means of livelihood, (2) sacrificing their reputation, (3) sacrificing themselves through dread of dying; (4) falling into evil, (5) addressing an assembly, especially of men of position

五悔 The five stages in a penitential service. T'ien-t'ai gives (1) confession of past sins and forbidding them for the future, (2) appeal to the universal Buddhas to keep the law-wheel rolling, (3) rejoicing over the good in self and others, (4) 廻向 offering all one's goodness to all the living and to the Buddha-way, (5) resolve, or vows, i.e. the 四弘誓. The 真言 Shingon sect divides the ten great vows of 普賢 Samantabhadra into five 悔, the first three vows being included under 歸命 or submission; the fourth is repentance, the fifth rejoicing; the sixth, seventh, and eighth appeal to the Buddhas, the ninth and tenth, bestowal of acquired merit

五惑 The five delusions, idem 五鈍使

五情 The feelings, or passions, which are stirred by the 五根 five senses

五惡 The five sins—killing, stealing, adultery, lying, drinking intoxicants. Cf. 五戒 | | 見 idem 五見 | | 趣 idem 五趣 and 五道

五慳 The five kinds of selfishness, or meanness monopolizing (1) an abode, (2) an almsgiving household, (3) alms received, (4) praise, (5) knowledge of the truth, e.g. of a sūtra

五戒(法) Pañca veramani, the first five of the ten commandments, against killing, stealing, adultery, lying, and intoxicating liquors 不殺生, 不偷盜, 不邪淫, 不妄語, 不飲酒. They are binding on laity, male and female, as well as on monks and nuns. The observance of these five ensures rebirth in the human realm. Each command has five spirits to guard its observer 五戒二十五神

五所依土 The five Buddha-kṣetra, or dependencies, the realms, or conditions of a Buddha. They are (1) 法性土 his dharmakāya-kṣetra, or realm of his "spiritual nature", dependent on and yet identical with the 真如 bhūtatathatā, (2) 實報土, i.e. his 自受用土 or sambhogakāya realm with its five immortal skandhas, i.e. his glorified body for his own enjoyment, (3) 色相土 the land or condition of his self-expression as wisdom, (4) 他受用土 his sambhogakāya realm for the joy of others, (5) 變化土 the realm on which his nirmāṇakāya depends, that of the wisdom of perfect service of all, which results in his relation to every kind of condition

五扇提羅 idem 五闍提羅

五拔刀賊 The five skandhas, idem 五刀

五攝論 A śāstra of Asaṅga 無着, also tr. as the 攝大乘論, giving a description of Mahāyāna doctrine, Vasubandhu prepared a summary of it, tr. by 無性 Wu-hsing. Translations were also made by Paramārtha and Hsuan-tsang, other versions and treatises under various names exist

五支(or分)作法 The five parts (avayava) of a syllogism. 立宗 pratijñā, the proposition, 辯因 hetu, the reason, 引喻 udāharaṇa, the

example, 合 upanaya, the application, and 結 niga-mana, the summing up, or conclusion. These are also expressed in other terms, e.g. 立義, 因, 譬如, 合譬, and 決定 || 戒. The five moral laws or principles arising out of the idea of the mahā-nirvāṇa in the 大涅槃經 11

五教 The five divisions of Buddhism according to the Hua-yen School, of which there are two groups. That of 杜順 Tu-shun down to 賢首 Hsien-shou is (1) 小乘 | Hinayāna which interprets nirvāṇa as annihilation, (2) 大乘始 | the primary stage of Mahāyāna, with two sections the 相始 | and 空始 | or realistic and idealistic, (3) 大乘終 | Mahāyāna in its final stage, teaching the 眞如 and universal Buddhahood, (4) 頓 | the immediate, direct, or intuitive school, e.g. by right concentration of thought, or faith, apart from "works", (5) 圓 | the complete or perfect teaching of the Hua-yen, combining all the rest into one all-embracing vehicle. The five are now differentiated into 十宗 ten schools. The other division, by 圭峯 Kuei-fêng of the same school, is (1) 人天 | rebirth as human beings for those who keep the five commandments and as devas those who keep the 十善 qv, (2) 小乘 | as above, (3) 大乘法相 | as 相始 | above, (4) 大乘破相 | as 空始 | above, and (5) 一乘顯性 | the one vehicle which reveals the universal Buddha-nature, it includes (3), (4), and (5) of the first group. See also 五時教 || 章. The work in three chüan by 法藏 Fa-tsang of the T'ang dynasty, explaining the doctrines of the Five Schools.

五方五智 The five Dhyāni-Buddhas of the five regions, see the esoteric 五大 || 便. An abbreviation for 五五才便, i.e. 二十五 ||; also the T'ien-t'ai || | 念佛門.

五族如來 The five Dhyāni-Buddhas of the Vajradhātu.

五旬 Pañcābhujñā. The five supernatural or magical powers, six is the more common number in Chinese texts, five is the number in Ceylon; v | 神通.

五更 The five night watches, also the fifth watch.

五明 Pañcavidyā, the five sciences or studies of India: (1) śabda, grammar and composition; śilpakarmasthāna, the arts and mathematics, cikitsā, medicine, hetu, logic, adhyātma, philosophy, which

Monier Williams says is the "knowledge of the supreme spirit, or of ātman", the basis of the four Vedas, the Buddhists reckon the Tripiṭaka and the 十二部教 as their 內明, i.e. their inner or special philosophy.

五星 The five planets, Jupiter, Mars, Saturn, Venus, and Mercury, also 五執.

五時八教 A T'ien-t'ai classification of the Buddha's teaching into five periods and eight kinds of doctrine, which eight are subdivided into two groups of four each, 化儀四教 and 化法四教 || (教). The five periods or divisions of Śākyamuni's teaching. According to T'ien-t'ai they are (1) 華嚴時 the Avatamsaka or first period in three divisions each of seven days, after his enlightenment, when he preached the contents of this sūtra, (2) 鹿苑時 the twelve years of his preaching the āgamas 阿含 in the deer park, (3) 方等時 the eight years of preaching mahāyāna-cum-hinayāna doctrines, the vaipulya period, (4) 般若時 the twenty-two years of his preaching the prajñā or wisdom sūtras, (5) 法華涅槃時 the eight years of his preaching the Lotus sūtra and, in a day and a night, the Nirvāṇa sūtra. According to the Nirvāṇa School (now part of the T'ien-t'ai) they are (1) 三乘別教 the period when the differentiated teaching began and the distinction of the three vehicles, as represented by the 四諦 Four Noble Truths for śrāvakas, the 十二因緣 Twelve Nidānas for pratyeka-buddhas, and the 六度 Six Pāramitās for bodhisattvas, (2) 三乘通教 the teaching common to all three vehicles, as seen in the 般若經, (3) 抑揚教 the teaching of the 維摩經, the 思益梵天所問經, and other sūtras extolling the bodhisattva teaching at the expense of that for śrāvakas; (4) 同歸教 the common objective teaching calling all three vehicles, through the Lotus, to union in the one vehicle, (5) 常住教 the teaching of eternal life, i.e. the revelation through the Nirvāṇa sūtra of the eternity of Buddhahood; these five are also called 有相; 無相; 抑揚; 會三歸一; and 圓常. According to 劉虬 Liu Ch'iu of the 晉 Chin dynasty, the teaching is divided into 頓 immediate and 漸 gradual attainment, the latter having five divisions called 五時教 similar to those of the T'ien-t'ai group. According to 法寶 Fa-pao of the T'ang dynasty the five are (1) 小乘; (2) 般若 or 大乘, (3) 深密 or 三乘; (4) 法華 or 一乘; (5) 涅槃 or 佛性教.

五智 The five kinds of wisdom of the 眞言 Shingon School. Of the six elements 六大 earth, water, fire, air (or wind), ether (or space) 空, and

consciousness (or mind 識), the first five form the phenomenal world, or Garbhadhātu, the womb of all things 胎藏界, the sixth is the conscious, or perceptive, or wisdom world, the Vajradhātu 金剛界, sometimes called the Diamond realm. The two realms are not originally apart, but one, and there is no consciousness without the other five elements. The sixth element, vijñāna, is further subdivided into five called the 五智 Five Wisdoms. (1) 法界體性智 Dharmadhātu-prakṛti-jñāna, derived from the amala-vijñāna, or pure 識, it is the wisdom of the embodied nature of the dharmadhātu, defined as the six elements, and is associated with Vairocana 大日, in the centre, who abides in this samādhi, it also corresponds to the ether 空 element. (2) 大圓鏡智 Ādarśana-jñāna, the great round mirror wisdom, derived from the ālaya-vijñāna, reflecting all things, corresponds to earth, and is associated with Aksobhya and the east. (3) 平等性智 Samatā-jñāna, derived from manovijñāna, wisdom in regard to all things equally and universally, corresponds to fire, and is associated with Ratnasambhava and the south. (4) 妙觀察智 Pratyaveksana-jñāna, derived from 意識, wisdom of profound insight, or discrimination, for exposition and doubt-destruction, corresponds to water, and is associated with Amitābha and the west. (5) 成所作智 Kṛtyānuṣṭhāna-jñāna, derived from the five senses, the wisdom of perfecting the double work of self-welfare and the welfare of others, corresponds to air 風 and is associated with Amoghasiddhi and the north. These five Dhyāni-Buddhas are the 五智如來. The five kinds of wisdom are the four belonging to every Buddha, of the exoteric cult, to which the esoteric cult adds the first, pure, all-reflecting, universal, all-discerning, and all-perfecting || 如來; || 五佛, 五佛, 五如來. The five Dhyāni-Buddhas, or Wisdom-Tathāgatas of the Vajradhātu 金剛界, idealizations of five aspects of wisdom, possibly of Nepalese origin. The Wisdom-Buddha represents the dharmakāya or Buddha-mind, also the Dharma of the triratna, or trinity. Each evolves one of the five colours, one of the five senses, a Dhyāni-bodhisattva in two forms (one gracious, the other fierce), and a Mānusi-Buddha, each has his own śakti, i.e. feminine energy or complement, also his own bīja, or germ-sound 種子 or 印 seal, i.e. 眞言 real or substantive word, the five being for 大日 am, for 阿閼 hūm, for 寶生² hrīh, for 彌陀² ah, for 不空² āh. The five are also described as the emanations or forms of an Ādi-Buddha, Vajrasattva, the four are considered by others to be emanations or forms of Vairocana as the Supreme Buddha. The five are not always described as the same, e.g. they may be 藥師 (or 王) Bhaisajya, 多寶 Prabhūtaratna, Vairocana, Aksobhya, and either Amoghasiddhi or Śākyamuni. Below is a classified list of the generally accepted five with

certain particulars connected with them, but these differ in different places, and the list can only be a general guide. As to the Dhyāni-bodhisattvas, each Buddha evolves three forms 五佛生五菩薩, 五金剛, 五忿怒, i.e. (1) a bodhisattva who represents the Buddha's dharmakāya, or spiritual body, (2) a vajra or diamond form who represents his wisdom in graciousness, and (3) a fierce or angry form, the 明王 who represents his power against evil. (1) Vairocana appears in the three forms of 轉法輪菩薩 Vajra-pāramitā Bodhisattva, 遍照金剛 Universally Shining Vajrasattva, and 不動明王 Ārya-Acalanātha Rāja, (2) Aksobhya's three forms are 虛空藏 Ākāśagarbha, 如意 complete power, and 軍荼利明王 Kuṇḍali-rāja, (3) Ratnasambhava's are 普賢 Samantabhadra, 薩埵 Sattva-vajra, and 孫婆 or 降三世明王 Trailokyaviṣṇu-rāja, (4) Amitābha's are 觀世音 Avalokiteśvara, 法金剛 Dharmarāja, and 馬頭明王 Hayagrīva, the horse-head Dharmapāla, (5) Amoghasiddhi's are 彌勒 Maitreya, 業金剛 Karmavajra, and 金剛夜叉 Vajrayaksa. The above Bodhisattvas differ from those in the following list —

		Position	Element	Sense	Colour
Vairocana	大日	centre	ether	sight	white
Aksobhya	阿閼	east	earth	sound	blue
Ratnasambhava	寶生	south	fire	smell	yellow
Amitābha	彌陀	west	water	taste	red
Amoghasiddhi	不空	north	air	touch	green

Germ	Animal	Dhyāni Bodhisattva	Buddha
am	lion	Samantabhadra 普賢	Krakucchanda
hūm	elephant	Vajrapāṇi 金剛力士	Kanakamuni
? ah	horse	Ratnapāṇi 寶手	Kāśyapa
? hrīh	goose or peacock	Avalokiteśvara 觀音	Śākyamuni
? āh	garuda	Viśvapāṇi ?	Maitreya

|| 寶冠 idem 五佛寶冠 || 所生三身. Each of the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas is accredited with the three forms which represent his 身業 body, 口業 speech, and 意業 mind, e.g. the embodiment of Wisdom is Vairocana, his preaching form is 普賢, and his will form is 不動明王, the embodiment of the mirror is Aksobhya, his 口 is Mañjuśrī, his 意 is 降三世金剛, and so on, v. above.

五會念佛 Five ways of intoning "Amitābha" established by 法照 Fa-chao of the T'ang dynasty, known as 五會法師 from his brochure 五會法事讚.

五果 The five fruits, or effects, there are various groups, e.g. I (1) 異熟果 fruit ripening divergently, e.g. pleasure and goodness are in different categories, present organs accord in pain or pleasure with their past good or evil deeds, (2) 等流果

fruit of the same order, e.g. goodness reborn from previous goodness, (3) 土用果 present position and function fruit, the rewards of moral merit in previous lives, (4) 增上果 superior fruit, or position arising from previous earnest endeavour and superior capacity, (5) 離繫果 fruit of freedom from all bonds, nirvāṇa fruit II Fruit, or rebirth (1) 識 conception (viewed psychologically), (2) 名色 formation mental and physical, (3) 六處 the six organs of perception complete, (4) 觸 their birth and contact with the world, (5) 受 consciousness. III Five orders of fruit, with stones, pips, shells (as nuts), chaff-like (as pine seeds), and with pods

五根 Pañcendriyāni (1) The five roots, i.e. the five organs of the senses—eyes, ears, nose, tongue, and body as roots of knowing. (2) The five spiritual organs or positive agents—信 faith, 精進 energy, 念 memory, 定 visionary meditation, 慧 wisdom. The 五力 qv are regarded as negative agents. For 色 see 五色 本 They are the six great kleśa, i.e. passions, or disturbers, minus 見 views, or delusions, i.e. desire, anger, stupidity (or ignorance), pride, and doubt

五業 The five kinds of karma of which the groups are numerous and differ

五樂 The pleasures of the five senses, v. next

五欲 The five desires, arising from the objects of the five senses, things seen, heard, smelt, tasted, or touched. Also, the five desires of wealth, sex, food-and-drink, fame, and sleep

五正色 idem 五色 行, 種 The five proper courses to ensure the bliss of the Pure Land (1) Intone the three sūtras 無量壽經, 觀無量壽經, and 阿彌陀經, (2) meditate on the Pure Land, (3) worship solely Amitābha; (4) invoke his name, (5) extol and make offerings to him. Service of other Buddhas, etc., is styled 五(種)雜行 食, 半者蒲膳尼 Pañcabhojanīya. The five foods considered proper for monks in early Buddhism—boiled rice, boiled grain or pease, parched grain, flesh, cakes

五股(杵或金剛), also 五鈷, 古, or 𢀩 The five-pronged vajra or thunderbolt emblem of the 五部 five groups and 五智 five wisdom powers of the vajradhātu; doubled it is an emblem of the ten pāramitās. In the esoteric cult the 五股印 five-pronged vajra is the symbol of the 五智 five wisdom powers and the 五佛 five Buddhas, and has

several names 五大印, 五智印 五峯印, 金剛慧印, 大羯印, and 大率都婆印, and has many definitions

五比丘 The first five of Buddha's converts, also called 五佛子, Ājñāta-Kauṇḍinya, Aśvajit, Bhadrīka, Daśabala-Kāśyapa, and Mahānāma-Kulika, i.e. 憍陳如, 額鞞, 拔提, 十力迦葉, 摩男拘利, but there are numerous other forms of their names

五法 Pañcadharma The five laws or categories, of which four groups are as follows. I 相名 五法 The five categories of form and name (1) 相 appearances, or phenomena, (2) 名 their names, (3) 分別 sometimes called 妄想 ordinary mental discrimination of them—(1) and (2) are objective, (3) subjective; (4) 正智 corrective wisdom, which corrects the deficiencies and errors of the last, (5) 如如 the 眞如 Bhūtataṭhātā or absolute wisdom, reached through the 如理智 understanding of the law of the absolute, or ultimate truth. II 事理 五法 The five categories into which things and their principles are divided (1) 心法 mind, (2) 心所 | mental conditions or activities, (3) 色 | the actual states or categories as conceived, (4) 不相應 | hypothetic categories, 唯識 has twenty-four, the Abhidharma fourteen, (5) 無爲 | the state of rest, or the inactive principle pervading all things, the first four are the 事 and the last the 理. III. 理智 五法 cf. 五智, the five categories of essential wisdom (1) 眞如 the absolute, (2) 大圓鏡智 wisdom as the great perfect mirror reflecting all things, (3) 平等性 | wisdom of the equal Buddha-nature of all beings; (4) 妙觀察 | wisdom of mystic insight into all things and removal of ignorance and doubt; (5) 成所作 | wisdom perfect in action and bringing blessing to self and others. IV 提婆 五法 The five obnoxious rules of Devadatta: not to take milk in any form, nor meat, nor salt, to wear unshaped garments, and to live apart. Another set is to wear cast-off rags, beg food, have only one set meal a day, dwell in the open, and abstain from all kinds of flesh, milk, etc. 人 Followers of the five ascetic rules of Devadatta, the enemy of the Buddha. 威身 idem 相 身 idem 分

五波羅密 The five pāramitās (omitting the sixth, wisdom), i.e. dāna, almsgiving; śīla, commandment-keeping; kṣānti, patience (under provocation); vīrya, zeal; and dhyāna, meditation.

五海 The five "seas" or infinites seen in a vision by P'u-hsien, v. 舊華嚴經 3, viz., (1) all

worlds, (2) all the living, (3) universal karma, (4) the roots of desire and pleasure of all the living, (5) all the Buddhas, past, present, and future

五淨 The five "clean" products of the cow, its pañca-gavya, i.e. urine, dung, milk, cream (or sour milk), and cheese (or butter), cf M W | | (居天), **五不還天** Cf **色界** The five pure-dwelling heavens in the fourth dhyāna heaven, into which arhats are finally born **無煩天** Avrāhās, the heaven free from all trouble, **無熱** | **Atapās**, of no heat or distress, **善現** | **Sudarśās**, of beautiful presentation, **善見** | **Sudarśanās**, beautiful, and **色究竟天** Akaniṣṭhās, the highest heaven of the form-realm | | **食**, | **種** | | idem **五正食**

五濁, | **滓**, | **渾** The five kaśāya periods of turbidity, impurity, or chaos, i.e. of decay; they are accredited to the 住 kalpa, see **四劫**, and commence when human life begins to decrease below 20,000 years (1) **劫** | the kalpa in decay, when it suffers deterioration and gives rise to the ensuing form, (2) **見** | deterioration of view, egoism, etc., arising, (3) **煩惱** | the passions and delusions of desire, anger, stupidity, pride, and doubt prevail, (4) **衆生** | in consequence human miseries increase and happiness decreases, (5) **命** | human lifetime gradually diminishes to ten years The second and third are described as the 濁 itself and the fourth and fifth its results | | **增時** The above period of increasing turbidity or decay

五燒 The five burnings, or **五痛** five pains, i.e. infraction of the first five commandments leads to state punishment in this life and the hells in the next.

五無量 The five infinites, or immeasurables—body, mind, wisdom, space, and all the living—as represented respectively by the five Dhyāni-Buddhas, i.e. **寶生**, **阿閼**, **無量壽**, **大日**, and **不空**. | | **間** The uninterrupted, or no-interval hell, i.e. avīci hell, the worst, or eighth of the eight hells. It is ceaseless in five respects—karma and its effects are an endless chain with no escape, its sufferings are ceaseless; it is timeless, its fate or life is endless, it is ceaselessly full. Another interpretation takes the second, third, and fifth of the above and adds that it is packed with **罪器** implements of torture, and that it is full of all kinds of living beings. | | **業** or **罪** The five karma, or sins, leading to the avīci hell, v **五逆**

五燈錄 The five Tēng-lu are (1) **傳燈錄**

A D 1004-8, (2) **廣** | |, (3) **續** | |, (4) **聯** | |, and (5) **普** | |, the | | **會元** and | | **嚴統** are later collections

五瓶 The five vases used by the esoteric school for offering flowers to their Buddha, the flowers are stuck in a mixture of the five precious things, the five grains and the five medicines mingled with scented water | | **智水** The five vases are emblems of the five departments of the Vajradhātu, and the fragrant water the wisdom of the five Wisdom-Buddhas | | **灌頂** Baptism with water of the five vases representing the wisdom of these five Buddhas

五生 Five rebirths, i.e. five states, or conditions of a bodhisattva's rebirth (1) to stay calamities, e.g. by sacrificing himself, (2) in any class that may need him, (3) in superior condition, handsome, wealthy, or noble, (4) in various grades of kingship, (5) final rebirth before Buddhahood, v **瑜伽論** 4

五畏 idem **五怖畏**

五痛 idem | **燒**

五百 Pañcaśata Five hundred, of which there are numerous instances, e.g. 500 former existences, the 500 disciples, etc. | | **世** or **生** 500 generations | | **無手** A disciple who even passes the wine decanter to another person will be reborn without hands for 500 generations, v **梵網經下** | | (大) **羅漢** 500 great arhats who formed the synod under Kaniska and are the supposed compilers of the Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-śāstra, 400 years after Buddha entered nirvāṇa (**阿毗達磨大毗婆沙論**), tr by Hsuan-tsang (A D 656-9) The 500 Lohans found in some monasteries have various definitions | | **戒** The "five hundred" rules for nuns, really 348, viz 8 **波羅夷**, 17 **僧殘**, 30 **捨墮**, 178 **單提**, 8 **提捨尼**, 100 **衆學**, and 7 **滅諍** | | **生** idem | | **世** | | **部**, | | **小乘**, | | **異部** The 500 sects according to the 500 years after the Buddha's death, **智度論** 63 | | **問(事)** The 500 questions of Mahāmaudgalyāyana to the Buddha on discipline | | **由旬** The 500 yojanas of difficult and perilous journey to the Land of Treasures, v the Lotus Sūtra

五盛陰苦 The mental and physical sufferings arising from the full-orbed activities of the skandhas **五陰**, one of the eight sufferings, also **五陰盛(苦)**

五眼 The five kinds of eyes or vision human; deva (attainable by men in dhyāna), Hīnayāna wisdom, bodhisattva truth, and Buddha-vision or omniscience. There are five more related to omniscience making **十眼** ten kinds of eyes or vision.

五相 idem || 成身 and **五衰** || 成身 (觀) A contemplation of the five stages in Vairocana Buddhahood—entry into the bodhi-mind, maintenance of it, attainment of the diamond mind; realization of the diamond embodiment, and perfect attainment of Buddhahood. It refers also to the **五智** of the Vairocana group, also | 轉 (or 法) 成身.

五知根 The five indriyas or organs of perception—eyes, ears, nose, tongue, and skin v **五根**

五礙 idem **五障**

五神通 (or 變) Pañcābhijñā, also **五通** (力) the five supernatural powers. (1) **天眼** (智證) 通 divyacakṣus, deva-vision, instantaneous view of anything anywhere in the form-realm. (2) **天耳** (智證) 通 divyaśrotra, ability to hear any sound anywhere. (3) **他心** (智證) 通 paracitta-jñāna, ability to know the thoughts of all other minds. (4) **宿命** (智證) 通 pūrvanivāsānūsmṛti-jñāna, knowledge of all former existences of self and others. (5) **神通** (智證) 通; **神足通**, **神如意通** rddhi-sākṣātkriyā, power to be anywhere or do anything at will. See 智度論 5. Powers similar to these are also attainable by meditation, incantations, and drugs, hence heterodox teachers also may possess them.

五祖 The five patriarchs. Those of the Hua-yen (Kegon) sect are 終南杜順; 雲華智儼; 賢首法藏, 清涼澄觀, and 圭峯宗密. The Pure-land sect five patriarchs are 曇鸞, 道綽, 善導; 懷感, and 少康. The (白)蓮社 Lien-shê sect has 善導, 法照, 少康, 省常, and 宗賡.

五禁 idem **五戒**

五秘 (密) The five esoteric or occult ones, i.e. the five bodhisattvas of the diamond realm, known as Vajrasattva in the middle, 欲 desire on the east, 觸 contact, south; 愛 love, west; and 慢 pride, north. Vajrasattva represents the six fundamental elements of sentient existence and here indicates the birth of bodhisattva sentience; desire is that of bodhi and the salvation of all; contact with the needy world for its salvation follows;

love of all the living comes next, pride or the power of nirvāṇa succeeds || | 曼荼羅 or 十七尊 曼荼羅 The maṇḍala of this group contains seventeen figures representing the five above named, with their twelve subordinates.

五種 The five kinds, but frequently the 種 is omitted, e.g. for || 正食 see 五正食.

五種三歸 The five modes of trīśaraṇa, or formulas of trust in the Triratna, taken by those who (1) 翻邪 turn from heresy, (2) take the five commandments, (3) the eight commandments, (4) the ten commandments, (5) the complete commandments.

五種不女 The five kinds of sexually incomplete females, 螺, 筋, 鼓, 角, and 豚 v **大藏法數** 32.

五種不男 The five kinds of 般荼迦 paṇḍakas, i.e. eunuchs, or impotent males by birth, emasculation; uncontrollable emission, hermaphrodite, impotent for half the month, they are known as 扇搥 Śandha, 留擎² Ruṇḍa, 伊梨沙掌擎 Īśyāpaṇḍaka, 半擇迦 Paṇḍaka; 博叉 Pakṣapaṇḍaka, there are numerous subdivisions.

五種不翻 The five kinds of terms which Hsuan-tsang did not translate but transliterated—the esoteric; those with several meanings; those without equivalent in China, old-established terms; and those which would be less impressive when translated.

五種不還 The five kinds of anāgāmins 那含, who never return to the desire-realm. (1) **中般** the anāgāmi who enters on the intermediate stage between the realm of desire and the higher realm of form; (2) **生般** who is born into the form-world and soon overcomes the remains of illusion; (3) **有行般** who diligently works his way through the final stages; (4) **無行般** whose final departure is delayed through lack of aid and slackness; (5) **上流般** who proceeds from lower to higher heavens into nirvāṇa. Also || 那含 and || 般, the 般 being “parinirvāṇa”.

五種修法 Five kinds of esoteric ceremonial, i.e. (1) 扇底迦 śāntika, for stopping calamities; (2) 布或補瑟微迦 paustika, for success or prosperity; (3) 阿畏遮嚩迦 abhicāraka, for suppressing, or exorcising; (4) 阿羯沙尼 ākaṣaṇi,

for calling, or attracting (good beings, or aid), (5) 伐施迦囉軌 *vaśīkarana*, for seeking the aid of Buddhas and bodhisattvas, also 五部尊法 and cf. 五種灌頂

五種印 The signs of the five kinds of vision, v 五眼

五種唯識 The five kinds of *wei-shih*, or idealistic representation in the *sūtras* and *śāstras* as summed up by Tzū-ên 慈恩 of the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school (1) 境 唯識 wisdom or insight in objective conditions, (2) 教 | | in interpretation, (3) 理 | | in principles, (4) 行 | | in meditation and practice, (5) 果 | | in the fruits or results of Buddhahood. The first four are objective, the fifth subjective

五種壇法 The five kinds of *maṇḍala* ceremonials, v 五部尊法

五(種)增上緣, 五緣 Five excellent causes, e.g. of blessedness: keeping the commandments, sufficient food and clothing, a secluded abode, cessation of worry, good friendship. Another group is: riddance of sin, protection through long life, vision of Buddha (or Amitābha, etc.), universal salvation (by Amitābha), assurance of Amitābha's heaven

五種布施 The five kinds of almsgiving or *dānas*—to those from afar, to those going afar, to the sick, the hungry, and those wise in Buddhist doctrine.

五種性 The five germ-natures, or roots of bodhisattva development (1) 習 | | the germ-nature of study of the 空 void (or immaterial), which corrects all illusions of time and space, it corresponds to the 十住 stage; (2) 性 | | that of ability to discriminate all the 性 natures of phenomena and transform the living, the 十行 stage, (3) 道 | | (the middle-)way germ-nature, which attains insight into Buddha-laws, the 十迴向, (4) 聖 | | the saint germ-nature which produces holiness by destroying ignorance, the 十地, in which the bodhisattva leaves the ranks of the 賢 and becomes 聖, (5) 等覺 | | the bodhi-rank germ-nature which produces Buddhahood, i.e. 等覺

五種惡病 Five epidemics in Vaiśālī during the Buddha's lifetime—bleeding from the eyes, pus from the ears, nose-bleeding, lockjaw, and astringent taste of all food

五種散亂 The five kinds of mental aberration (1) the five senses themselves not functioning properly, (2) external distraction, or inability to concentrate the attention, (3) internal distraction, or mental confusion, (4) distraction caused by ideas of me and mine, personality, possession, etc., (5) confusion of thought produced by *hinayāna* ideas.

五種比量 The five inferences in (Indian) logic (1) 相 from appearance, e.g. fire from smoke, (2) 體 from the corporeal, e.g. two or more things from one, (3) 業 from action, e.g. the animal from its footmark, (4) 法 from recognized law, old age from birth, (5) 因果 from cause and effect, that a traveller has a destination

五種法師 The five kinds of masters of the Law, v *Lotus Sūtra*, 法師品—one who receives and keeps, reads, recites, expounds, and copies the *sūtra*

五種法界 The Hua-yen school's five forms of *dharmadhātu* (1) 有爲法界 or 事 | | the phenomenal realm, (2) 無爲法界 or 理 | | the inactive, quiescent, or noumenal realm, (3) 亦有爲亦無爲 | | or 事理無礙 | | both, i.e. interdependent and interactive, (4) 非有爲非無爲 | | neither active nor inactive, but it is also 事理無礙 | |, e.g. water and wave, wave being water and water wave, (5) 無障礙 | | or 事事無礙 | | the unimpeded realm, the unity of the phenomenal and noumenal, of the collective and individual

五種法身 The five kinds of a Buddha's *dharmakāya*. There are four groups. I (1) 如如智法身 the spiritual body of *bhūtatathatā*-wisdom, (2) 功德 | | of all virtuous achievement, (3) 自 | | of incarnation in the world, (4) 變化 | | of unlimited powers of transformation, (5) 虛空 | | of unlimited space, the first and second are defined as *sambhogakāya*, the third and fourth as *nirmāṇakāya*, and the fifth as the *dharmakāya*, but all are included under *dharmakāya* as it possesses all the others. II The esoteric cult uses the first four and adds as fifth 法界身 indicating the universe as pan-Buddha. III Hua-yen gives (1) 法性生身 the body or person of Buddha born from the *dharma*-nature, (2) 功德法身 the *dharmakāya* evolved by Buddha virtue, or achievement, (3) 變化 | | the *dharmakāya* with unlimited powers of transformation, (4) 實相 | | the real *dharmakāya*, (5) 虛空 | | the universal *dharmakāya*. IV *Hinayāna* defines them as 五分 | | q v

五種灌頂 The five abhisekāṇi baptisms of the esoteric school—for ordaining ācāryas, teachers, or preachers of the Law, for admitting disciples, for putting an end to calamities or suffering for sins, for advancement, or success, and for controlling (evil spirits) or getting rid of difficulties, cf **五種修法** Also, baptism of light, of sweet dew (i.e. perfume), of the “germ-word” as seed, of the five baptismal signs of wisdom made on the forehead, shoulders, heart, and throat, indicating the five Dhyaṇi-Buddhas, and of the “true word” on the breast

五種藏 The five “stores”, or the five differentiations of the one Buddha-nature, (1) 如來 | the Tathāgata-nature, which is the fundamental universal nature possessed by all the living, (2) 正法 | the source or treasury of all right laws and virtues, (3) 法身 | the storehouse of the dharma-kāya obtained by all saints, (4) 出世 | the eternal spiritual nature, free from earthly errors, (5) 自性清淨 | the storehouse of the pure Buddha-nature. Another similar group is 如來 |, 法界 |, 法身 |, 出世間上上 |, and 自性清淨 |

五種般 see | | 不還

五種行 The acts of the 五種法師 q v; also idem | 正行

五種說人 The five kinds of those who have testified to Buddhism, also 五人說經; 五說, i.e. the Buddha, his disciples, the rsis, devas, and incarnate beings. Also, the Buddha, sages, devas, supernatural beings, and incarnate beings. Also, the Buddha, bodhisattvas, śrāvakas, men, and things. See 五類說法

五種通 Five kinds of supernatural power. (1) 道通 of bodhisattvas through their insight into truth, (2) 神 | of arhats through their mental concentration, (3) 依 | supernatural or magical powers dependent on drugs, charms, incantations, etc., (4) 報 | or 業 | reward or karma powers of transformation possessed by devas, nāgas, etc., (5) 妖 | magical powers of goblins, satyrs, etc

五種那含 v 五種不還.

五種鈴 The five kinds of bells used by the Shingon sect in Japan, also called 金剛鈴, i.e. 五鈺 |, 寶 |, 一鈺 |, 三鈺 |, 塔 |; the different names are derived from their handles, the four first

named, beginning with the five-pronged one, are placed each at a corner of the altar, the last in the middle

五種雜行 see 五正行.

五種魔 The five Māras associated with the five skandhas, also 五蘊魔, 五陰魔, 五衆魔

五箭 The five arrows, i.e. the five desires 五欲

五納衣 A monk's garment of patches

五結 The five bonds to mortality 貪 desire, 嗔 hate, 慢 pride, 嫉 envy, 慳 grudging | | 樂子 One of Indra's musicians who praised Buddha on a crystal lute, v 中阿含經 33

五繫 The five suspended corpses, or dead snakes, hanging from the four limbs and neck of Māra as Pāpiyān, v Nirvāṇa sūtra 6

五翳 The five films, or interceptors of the light of sun and moon—smoke, cloud, dust, fog, and the hands of asuras

五聲 idem 五音

五臺山 Pancaśirsha, Pancaśikha. Wu-t'ai Shan, near the north-eastern border of Shansi, one of the four mountains sacred to Buddhism in China. The principal temple was built A.D. 471-500. There are about 150 monasteries, of which 24 are lamaseries. The chief director is known as Ch'ang-chia Fo (the ever-renewing Buddha). Mañjuśrī is its patron saint. It is also styled 清涼山

五色 The five primary colours, also called 五正 (or 大) 色 | 青 blue, 黃 yellow, 赤 red, 白 white, 黑 black. The 五闍色 or compound colours are 緋 crimson, 紅 scarlet, 紫 purple, 綠 green, 礪黃 brown. The two sets correspond to the cardinal points as follows: east, blue and green, west, white and crimson; south, red and scarlet, north, black and purple; and centre, yellow and brown. The five are permuted in various ways to represent various ideas. The 五根色 are faith, white; zeal, red; memory, yellow; meditation, blue, and wisdom, black. These are represented *inter alia* in the 五色線 (or 纁, or 緋, or 緇) the five-coloured emblematic cord; this cord is also a brahman's sign worn on the shoulder and forbidden by the Buddha.

五苦 The five forms of suffering I (1) Birth, age, sickness, death, (2) parting with those loved, (3) meeting with the hated or disliked, (4) inability to obtain the desired, (5) the five skandha sufferings, mental and physical II Birth, age, sickness, death, and the shackles (for criminals) III The sufferings of the hells, and as hungry ghosts, animals, asuras, and human beings

五菩提 The five bodhi, or stages of enlightenment (1) 發心 || resolve on supreme bodhi, (2) 伏心 || mind control, i.e. of the passions and observance of the pāramitās, (3) 明心 || mental enlightenment, study, and increase in knowledge and in the prajñāpāramitā; (4) 出到 || mental expansion, freedom from the limitations of reincarnation and attainment of complete knowledge, (5) 無上 || attainment of a passionless condition and of supreme perfect enlightenment

五蓋 The five covers, i.e. mental and moral hindrances—desire, anger, drowsiness, excitability, doubt

五葦 idem | 辛

五蘊 The five skandhas, Pañcaskandha, also 五陰; 五衆; 五塞 毘陀 The five cumulations, substances, or aggregates, i.e. the components of an intelligent being, especially a human being (1) 色 rūpa, form, matter, the physical form related to the five organs of sense, (2) 受 vedanā, reception, sensation, feeling, the functioning of the mind or senses in connection with affairs and things, (3) 想 sañjñā, conception, or discerning; the functioning of mind in distinguishing, (4) 行 saṃskāra, the functioning of mind in its processes regarding like and dislike, good and evil, etc., (5) 識 vijñāna, mental faculty in regard to perception and cognition, discriminative of affairs and things. The first is said to be physical, the other four mental qualities, (2), (3), and (4) are associated with mental functioning, and therefore with 心所, (5) is associated with the faculty or nature of the mind 心王 manas. Etel gives—form, perception, consciousness, action, knowledge. See also Keith's *Buddhist Philosophy*, 85–91 || (or 陰 or 衆) 世間 The worlds in which the five skandhas exist. || 宅 The abode of the five skandhas—the human body || 論, 大乘 || | A śāstra by Vasubandhu on the Mahāyāna interpretation of the five skandhas, tr by Hsuan-tsang, i chūan. Other works are the || 皆空經 tr by I-chung of the T'ang dynasty || 譬喻經 tr by 安世高 An Shih Kao of the Han dynasty,

both are in the 雜阿含經 2 and 10 respectively, also || 論釋 a commentary by Vinitaprabha || 魔 The Māra of the skandhas, v 五種魔

五處供養 The five to be constantly served—father, mother, teacher, religious director, the sick || 加持 Ceremonial touching of the five places on the body—brow, right and left shoulders, heart, and throat, || 眞言 has similar reference, v 五種灌頂

五衆 idem 五蘊 Also, the five groups, i.e. monks, nuns, nun-candidates, and male and female novices

五行 The five lines of conduct I According to the 起信論 Awakening of Faith they are almsgiving, keeping the commandments, patience under insult, zeal or progress, meditation II According to the 涅槃經 Nirvāṇa sūtra they are saintly or bodhisattva deeds, arhat, or noble deeds, deva deeds, children's deeds (i.e. normal good deeds of men, devas, and Hinayanists), sickness conditions, e.g. illness, delusion, etc.,—into all these lines of conduct and conditions a Bodhisattva enters III The five elements, or tanmātra—wood, fire, earth, metal, and water, or earth, water, fire, air, and ether (or space) as taught by the later Mahāyāna philosophy, idem 五大

五衍 The five Yānas or Vehicles, idem 五乘

五衣 The five garments worn by a nun are the three worn by a monk with two others

五衰 The five signs of decay or approaching death, of which descriptions vary, e.g. uncontrolled discharges, flowers on the head wither, unpleasant odour, sweating armpits, uneasiness (or anxiety), Nirvāṇa sūtra 19

五見 The five wrong views (1) 身見 satkāyadrsti, i.e. 我見 and 我所見 the view that there is a real self, an ego, and a mine and thine, (2) 邊見 antagrāha, extreme views, e.g. extinction or permanence, (3) 邪見 mithyā, perverse views, which, denying cause and effect, destroy the foundations of morality, (4) 見取見 drstiparāmarśa, stubborn perverted views, viewing inferior things as superior, or counting the worse as the better, (5) 戒禁取見 śīla-vrata-parāmarśa, rigid views in favour of rigorous ascetic prohibitions, e.g. covering oneself with ashes Cf | 利使

五覺 The five bodhi, or states of enlightenment as described in the **起信論** Awakening of Faith, see also **五菩提** for a different group (1) **本** | Absolute eternal wisdom, or bodhi, (2) **始** | bodhi in its initial stages, or in action, arising from right observances; (3) **相似** | bodhisattva-attainment of bodhi in action, in the **十信**, (4) **隨分** | further bodhisattva-enlightenment according to capacity, i.e. the stages **十住**, **十行**, and **十迴向**, (5) **究竟** | final or complete enlightenment, i.e. the stage of **妙** |, which is one with the first, i.e. **本** | The **本** | is bodhi in the potential, **始** | is bodhi in the active state, hence (2), (3), (4), and (5) are all the latter, but the fifth has reached the perfect quiescent stage of original bodhi

五觀 The five meditations referred to in the Lotus 25 (1) **眞** | on the true, idem **空** |, to meditate on the reality of the void, or infinite, in order to be rid of illusion in views and thoughts, (2) **清淨** | on purity, to be rid of any remains of impurity connected with the temporal, idem **假** |, (3) **廣大智慧** | on the wider and greater wisdom, idem **中** |, by study of the "middle" way, (4) **悲** | on pitifulness, or the pitiable condition of the living, and by the above three to meditate on their salvation, (5) **慈** | on mercy and the extension of the first three meditations to the carrying of joy to all the living

五解脫輪 The five wheels of liberation, or salvation, i.e. the five mandalas in which are the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas, see **五智如來**, also called | **大月輪** and | **輪塔婆**

五說 idem **五種說人**

五論 idem **五部大論**

五調子 idem **五音**.

五諦 The five axioms (1) **因** | the cause, which is described as **集** of the Four Noble Truths; (2) **果** | the effect as **苦**; (3) **智** | or **能知** | diagnosis as **道**, (4) **境** | or **所知** | the end or cure as **滅**; to these add (5) **勝** | or **至** | the supreme axiom, i.e. the **眞如**; v **四諦**

五識 The five parijñānas, perceptions or cognitions, ordinarily those arising from the five senses, i.e. of form-and-colour, sound, smell, taste, and touch The **起信論** Awakening of Faith has a different set of five steps in the history of cognition:

(1) **業識** initial functioning of mind under the influence of the original **無明** unenlightenment or state of ignorance (2) **轉識** the act of turning towards the apparent object for its observation, (3) **現** | observation of the object as it appears; (4) **知** | the deductions derived from its appearance, (5) **相續** | the consequent feelings of like or dislike, pleasure or pain, from which arise the delusions and incarnations

五趣 The five gati, i.e. destinations, destinies the hells, hungry ghosts, animals, human beings, devas, cf **五惡** | and **五道** | | **生死輪** A series of pictures to show the course of life and death, ascribed in the Sarvāstivāda Vinaya 34 to the Buddha

五身 see **五種法身**.

五輪 The five wheels, or things that turn: I The **五體** or five members, i.e. the knees, the elbows, and the head, when all are placed on the ground it implies the utmost respect II The five foundations of the world, first and lowest the wheel or circle of space; above are those of wind, of water, the diamond, or earth, on these rest the nine concentric circles and eight seas III The esoteric sect uses the term for the **五大** five elements, earth, water, fire, wind, and space, also for the **五解脫輪** q v IV The five fingers (of a Buddha) | | **六大** The five are the **五大** five elements, to which the sixth **大** is added, i.e. the six elements, earth, water, fire, air and space, and **識** intelligence or mind. | | **(率)塔婆** A stūpa with five wheels at the top; chiefly used by the Shingon sect on graves as indicating the indwelling Vairocana | | **觀**; | | **三摩地** A meditation of the esoteric school on the five elements, earth, water, fire, air, and space, with their germ-words, their forms (i.e. square, round, triangular, half-moon, and spherical), and their colours (i.e. yellow, white, red, black, and blue). The five wheels also represent the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas, v. **五智**. The object is that **五輪成身** the individual may be united with the five Buddhas, or Vairocana. | | **際** The fifth wheel limit, or world-foundation, i.e. that of space.

五轉 The five evolutions, or developments: (1) resolve on Buddhahood; (2) observance of the rules; (3) attainment of enlightenment; (4) of nirvāṇa, (5) of power to aid others according to need. | | **成身** idem **五相成身**. | | **色** The above five developments are given the colours respectively of yellow, red, white, black, and blue (or green), each colour being symbolic, e.g. yellow of Vairocana, red of Mañjuśrī, etc.

五辛 The five forbidden pungent roots, 五葷 garlic, three kinds of onions, and leeks, if eaten raw they are said to cause irritability of temper, and if eaten cooked, to act as an aphrodisiac, moreover, the breath of the eater, if reading the sūtras, will drive away the good spirits

五逆 Pañcānantarya, 五無間業 I The five rebellious acts or deadly sins, parricide, matricide, killing an arhat, shedding the blood of a Buddha, destroying the harmony of the sangha, or fraternity The above definition is common both to Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna The lightest of these sins is the first, the heaviest the last II Another group is (1) sacrilege, such as destroying temples, burning sūtras, stealing a Buddha's or a monk's things, inducing others to do so, or taking pleasure therein, (2) slander, or abuse of the teaching of śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, or bodhisattvas, (3) ill-treatment or killing of a monk, (4) any one of the five deadly sins given above, (5) denial of the karma consequences of ill deeds, acting or teaching others accordingly, and unceasing evil life III There are also five deadly sins, each of which is equal to each of the first set of five (1) violation of a mother, or a fully ordained nun, (2) killing a bodhisattva in dhyāna, (3) killing anyone in training to be an arhat; (4) preventing the restoration of harmony in a sangha, (5) destroying a Buddha's stūpa IV. The five unpardonable sins of Devadatta who (1) destroyed the harmony of the community, (2) injured Śākyamuni with a stone, shedding his blood, (3) induced the king to let loose a rutting elephant to trample down Śākyamuni, (4) killed a nun; (5) put poison on his finger-nails and saluted Śākyamuni intending to destroy him thereby

五通 v **五神通** || 仙 One who by non-Buddhist methods has attained to the five supernatural powers || 神 Spirits possessed of the five supernatural powers They are also identified with five spirits known as the 五聖 or 五顯, of whom there are varying accounts || 菩薩 The five bodhisattvas of the 鷄頭摩 monastery in India, who, possessed of supernatural powers, went to the Western Paradise and begged the image of Maitreya, whence it is said to have been spread over India

五道 idem 五趣 || 六道 There is difference of statement whether there are five or six gati, i.e. ways or destinies, if six, then there is added the asura, a being having functions both good and evil, both deva and demon || 冥官 An officer in the retinue

of the ten kings of Hades || 將軍 A general in the retinue of the ten kings of Hades, who keeps the book of life || 轉輪王 One of the ten kings of Hades who retrials the sufferers on their third year of imprisonment

五邊 The five alternatives, i.e. (things) exist, do not exist, both exist and non-exist, neither exist nor non-exist, neither non-exist nor are without non-existence

五遍行 The five universal mental activities associated with every thought—the idea, mental contact, reception, conception, perception, 作意, 觸, 受, 想, 思, cf 五蘊

五那含天 idem 五淨居天

五邪(命) The five improper ways of gain or livelihood for a monk, i.e. (1) changing his appearance, e.g. theatrically, (2) advertising his own powers and virtue, (3) fortune-telling by physiognomy, etc., (4) hectoring and bullying, (5) praising the generosity of another to induce the hearer to bestow presents

五部 The five classes, or groups I The 四諦 four truths, which four are classified as 見道 or theory, and 修道 practice, e.g. the eightfold path II The five early Hīnayāna sects, see 一切有部 or Sarvāstivādāh III The five groups of the Vajradhātu maṇḍala || 合斷 To cut off the five classes of misleading things, i.e. four 見 and one 修, i.e. false theory in regard to the 四諦 four truths, and erroneous practice Each of the two classes is extended into each of the three divisions of past, three of present, and three of future, making eighteen mental conditions || 大乘經 The five chief Mahāyāna sūtras according to T'ien-t'ai are 華嚴, 大集, 大品般若, 法華, and 涅槃經, i.e. Avatamsaka, Mahāsaṅghāta, Mahāprajñā, Lotus, and Nīrvāṇa sūtras || 大論 Asaṅga, founder of the Yogācāra school, is said, by command of Maitreya, to have edited the five great śāstras, 瑜伽師地, 分別瑜伽, 大乘莊嚴經, 辨中邊, 頌, and 金剛般若 || 尊法, 五種壇法 (or 護摩 or 悉地) Ceremonials of the esoteric cult for ridding from calamity, for prosperity, subduing evil (spirits), seeking the love of Buddhas, calling the good to aid, cf 五種修法 || 座 The five Dhyāni-Buddhas, v 五智如來 || 律 The first five Hīnayāna sects—Dharmagupta, Sarvāstivāda, Mahīśāsaka, Kāśyapiya, and Vātsīputriya, see 五師 || 教主 The five Dhyāni-

Buddhas, v 五智如來 || 法 idem || 尊法
|| 淨 (居炎摩羅) Yama as protector in the
retinue of the thousand-hand Kuan-yin || 秘藏
idem || 尊法

五重世界 The five graduated series of
universes (1) 三千大千世界 Tri-sahasra-mahā-
sahasra-loka-dhātu, a universe, or chiliocosm,
(2) such chiliocosms, numerous as the sands of
Ganges, form one Buddha-universe, (3) an aggrega-
tion of these forms a Buddha-universe ocean, (4) an
aggregation of these latter forms a Buddha-realm
seed, (5) an infinite aggregation of these seeds forms
a great Buddha-universe 智度論 50 Another
division is (1) a world, or universe, (2) a Buddha-
nature universe, with a different interpretation, and
the remaining three are as above, the sea, the seed,
and the whole Buddha-universe || 滯 The five
heavy blockages, or serious hindrances, see 五鈍
使 infra || 雲 The five banks of clouds or ob-
structions for a woman, see 五障

五鈍使 Pañca-kleśa 五重滯, 五惑
The five dull, unintelligent, or stupid vices or tempta-
tions 貪 desire, 瞋 anger or resentment, 癡 stupidity
or foolishness, 慢 arrogance, 疑 doubt. Overcoming
these constitutes the pañca-sīla, five virtues, v. 尸羅.
Of the ten 使 or agents the other five are styled
利 keen, acute, intelligent, as they deal with higher
qualities

五鉤 (or 肱 or 股) 金剛 (杵) The
five-armed vajra, 五智金剛杵; 五峯 || ||
五峯光明, emblem of the powers of the 五智
如來 q v

五門禪 idem 五停心觀, there is also a
fivefold meditation on impermanence, suffering, the
void, the non-ego, and nirvāṇa.

五間色 The five compound colours, v.
五色

五闍提羅 The five sandhilas, i.e. five
bad monks who died, went to the hells, and were
reborn as sandhilas or imperfect males; also ||
扇 ||

五阿含 The five Āgamas, 五阿笈摩,
i.e. (1) 長阿含經 Dirghāgama, (2) 中阿含
Madhyamāgama, (3) 僧育多阿含 Samyuktā-
gama; (4) 鵞掘多羅阿含 Ekottarikāgama, and
(5) 屈陀伽阿含 Kṣudrakāgama.

五陰; 五衆 see 五蘊 陰 is the older term.
|| 世間 idem 五蘊世間 || (盛) 苦 idem
五盛陰苦 || 魔 idem 五蘊魔

五障 The five hindrances, or obstacles; also
五礙, 五雲 I Of women, i.e. inability to become
Brahma-kings, Indras, Māra-kings, Cakravarti-kings,
or Buddhas II The hindrances to the five 力 powers,
i.e. (self-)deception a bar to faith, as sloth is to zeal,
anger to remembrance, hatred to meditation, and
discontent to wisdom III The hindrances of (1) the
passion-nature, e.g. original sin; (2) of karma caused
in previous lives; (3) the affairs of life, (4) no
friendly or competent preceptor, (5) partial know-
ledge || 三從 The five hindrances to woman, see
above, and her three subordinations, i.e. to father,
husband, and son.

五雲 v || 障.

五音 The five musical tones, or pentatonic
scale—do, re, mi, sol, la, also 五聲; 五調子.

五頂 Pañcaśikha, the five locks on a boy's
head, also used for 五佛頂尊 q v. || 輪王
idem 五佛頂尊 || 山 idem Wu-t'ai Shan | 臺

五類天 The five kinds of devas. (1) 上界天
in the upper realms of form and non-form, (2)
虛空天 in the sky, i.e. four of the six devas of the
desire-realm; (3) 地居天 on the earth, i.e. the
other two of the six devas, on Sumeru, (4) 遊虛
空天 wandering devas of the sky, e.g. sun, moon,
stars, (5) 地下天 under-world devas, e.g. nāgas,
asuras, māras, etc. Cf 五大明王. || 聲 The
five groups of five each of the consonants in the
syllabary called 悉曇 Siddha. || 說法 The five
preachers in the Hua-yen sūtra. the Buddha,
bodhisattvas; śrāvakas; the devas in their praise-
songs; and material things, e.g. the bodhi-tree;
v. 五種說人.

五食 The five kinds of spiritual food by which
roots of goodness are nourished. correct thoughts;
delight in the Law; pleasure in meditation; firm
resolve, or vows of self-control, and deliverance
from the karma of illusion.

五香 The incense composed of five ingredients
(sandalwood, aloes, cloves, saffron, and camphor)
offered by the esoteric sects in building their altars
and in performing their rituals. Cf 五分香.

五體 and || 投地 v. 五輪.

五髻 The five cūdā, topknots or locks, emblems of the **五智** qv | | **冠** A five-pointed crown with a similar meaning | | **文殊** Mañjuśrī of the five locks

今 Now, at present, the present | **圓** A T'ien-t'ai term indicating the present "perfect" teaching, i.e. that of the Lotus, as compared with the **昔圓** older "perfect" teaching which preceded it | **家** The present school, i.e. my school or sect

介 Scales, mail, important, resolute, firm, an attendant; petty, small | **爾** A transient thought, see ksana **剎**.

仁 Kindness, benevolence, virtue | **者** or | Kind sir' | **尊** Benevolent and honoured, or kindly honoured one, i.e. Buddha | **王** The benevolent king, Buddha, the name Śākya is intp as **能仁** able in generosity Also an ancient king, probably imaginary, of the "sixteen countries" of India, for whom the Buddha is said to have dictated the **仁王經**, a sūtra with two principal translations into Chinese, the first by Kumārajīva styled | | **般若經** or **佛說仁王般若波羅蜜經** without magical formulæ, the second by Amogha (**不空**) styled | | **護國般若**, etc, into which the magical formulæ were introduced, these were for royal ceremonials to protect the country from all kinds of calamities and induce prosperity. | | **供** Service of the | | **會** (or **講**) the meeting of monks to chant the above incantations | | **咒**, | | **陀羅尼** The incantations in the above | | **尊** The two Vajrapāṇi **阿** and **阼** who act as door guardians of temples, variously known as **密跡菩薩**, **密修力士**, **執金剛神**, and **那羅延金剛**

什 A file of ten, sundry, what | **物** Things (in general), oddments | **肇** The 什 is Kumārajīva and the **肇** his disciple **僧肇** Sēng-chao | **麼** idem **甚麼** What? What

允 Sincere, true, to assent | **堪** Yun-k'an, a famous monk of the Sung dynasty | **若** Yun-jo, a famous monk of the Yuan dynasty.

元 Beginning, first, original, head, dollar, Mongol (dynasty). | **吉樹** The tree of the origin of felicity, i.e. the bodhi-tree or ficus religiosa, also styled **佛樹**; **道樹**, and **菩提樹** | **品無明** Primal ignorance, the original state of avidyā, unenlightenment, or ignorance, original innocence. Also **根本無明**, **無始無明**. | **因**; **原因** The original or funda-

mental cause which produces phenomena, e.g. karma, reincarnation, etc., every cause has its fruit or consequences The idea of cause and effect is a necessary condition of antecedent and consequence, it includes such relations as interaction, correlation, interdependence, co-ordination based on an intrinsic necessity | **妙** The original or fundamental marvel or mystery, i.e. the conception of nirvāṇa | **始** Prabhū, **波羅赴**, **鉢利部** beginning, in the beginning, primordial Prabhū is a title of Viṣṇu as a personification of the sun | **心** The original or primal mind behind all things, idem the **一心** of the **起信論** Awakening of Faith, the **森羅萬象之元** source of all phenomena, the mind which is in all things | **明**, **本明** Original brightness or intelligence, the **真如** or bhūtatathatā as the source of all light or enlightenment | **曉** Yuan-hsiao, a famous Korean monk who travelled, and studied and wrote in China during the T'ang dynasty, then returned to Korea, known as **海東師** Hai-tung Shih | **照** Name of **湛然** Chan-jan, the seventh head of the T'ien-t'ai School, he died 1116 | **祖** The original patriarch, or founder of a sect or school, sometimes applied to the Buddha as the founder of virtue | **藏** The Yuan Tripitaka, compiled by order of Shih Tsu (Kublai), founder of the Yuan dynasty, and printed from blocks, begun in 1277, the work was finished in 1290, in 1,422 **部** works, 6,017 **卷** sections, 558 **函** cases or covers It contained 528 Mahāyānist and 242 Hīnayānist sūtras, 25 Mahāyāna and 54 Hīnayāna vṃaya, 97 Mahāyāna and 36 Hīnayāna śāstras, 108 biographies, and 332 supplementary or general works In size, and generally, it was similar to the Sung edition The **元藏目錄** or Catalogue of the Yuan Tripitaka is also known as **大普寧寺大藏經目錄** | **辰星**, **元神星** A star that controls the attainment of honours, and the riddance of sickness and distresses The star varies according to the year star of the suppliant which is one of the seven stars in Ursa Major

內 Within, inner

內乞 The bhikṣu monk who seeks control from within himself, i.e. by mental processes, as compared with the **外乞** the one who aims at control by physical discipline, e.g. fasting, etc

內供(奉) A title for the monk who served at the altar in the imperial palace, instituted in A.D. 756, also called **供奉**

內典 Buddhist scriptures, cf **外典** non-Buddhist scriptures There are also divisions of internal and external in Buddhist scriptures

內凡 The inner or higher ranks of ordinary disciples as contrasted with the **外凡** lower grades, those who are on the road to liberation; Hinayāna begins the stage at the **四善根位** also styled **||位**, Mahāyāna with the **三賢位** from the **十住** upwards T'ien-t'ai from the **相似** 卽 of its **六卽** q v

內塵 The inner, or sixth 塵 guṇa associated with mind, in contrast with the other five guṇas, qualities or attributes of the visible, audible, etc

內史 The clerk, or writer of petitions, or prayers, in a monastery, also **內記**

內外 Internal and external, subjective and objective. **||兼明** Inner and outer both "ming"; the first four of the **五明** q.v are "outer" and the fifth "inner" **||空** Internal organ and external object are both unreal, or not material **||道** Within and without the religion, Buddhists and non-Buddhists, also, heretics within the religion

內學 The inner learning, i.e. Buddhism.

內宿食 Food that has been kept overnight in a monastic bedroom and is therefore one of the "unclean" foods, v **內煮**.

內寺 The Buddhist shrines or temples in the palace, v **內道場**.

內心 The mind or heart within, the red lotus is used in the **大日經** as its emblem. **||** (or **秘密**) **曼荼羅** The "central heart" maṇḍala of the **大日經**, or the central throne in the diamond-realm lotus to which it refers

內我 The antarātman or ego within, one's own soul or self, in contrast with bahirātman **外我** an external soul, or personal, divine ruler.

內教 Buddhism, in contrast with **外教** other cults

內明 Adhyātma vidyā, a treatise on the inner meaning (of Buddhism), one of the **五明** q v.

內法 Buddhism, as contrasted with other religions.

內無爲 Inner quiescence, cf the six 妙門.

內煮 Cooked food in a monastic bedroom, becoming thereby one of the "unclean" foods, v **|宿食**

內界 The realm of mind as contrasted with **外界** that of the body, also the realm of cognition as contrasted with externals, e.g. the **五界** five elements

內秘 The inner mystic mind of the bodhisattva, though externally he may appear to be a śrāvaka

內種 The seed contained in the eighth 識, i.e. ālaya-vijñāna, the basis of all phenomena

內空 Empty within, i.e. no soul or self within

內緣 The condition of perception arising from the five senses; also immediate, conditional, or environmental causes, in contrast with the more remote

內薰 Inner censuring, primal ignorance, or unenlightenment; perfuming, censuring, or acting upon original intelligence causes the common uncontrolled mind to resent the miseries of mortality and to seek nirvāṇa; v. **起信論** Awakening of Faith.

內胎 The inner garbhadhātu, i.e. the eight objects in the eight leaves in the central group of the maṇḍala.

內衆 The inner company, i.e. the monks, in contrast with **外俗** the laity.

內衣 Antaravāsaka, one of the three regulation garments of a monk, the inner garment.

內記 The clerk, or writer of petitions, or prayers, in a monastery; also **內史**.

內證 The witness or realization within; one's own assurance of the truth.

內識 Internal perception, idem 心識.

內道場 A place for Buddhist worship in the palace, 卞 內齋 and 內寺

內門轉 The psychological elements in the 八識, viz the seventh and eighth categories

內陣 The inner ranks, i.e. the part of a temple near the altar, where the monks sit

內院 The inner court—of the Tusita heaven, where Maitreya dwells and preaches, also 善法堂

內障 Internal, or mental hindrances, or obstacles

內齋 Buddhist ceremonies in the palace on the emperor's birthday, 卞 內道場

公 Public, general, official, a duke, grandparent, gentleman; just, fair | 案 J Kōan, 因緣 A dossier, or case-record, a cause; public laws, regulations, case-law Problems set by Zen masters, upon which thought is concentrated as a means to attain inner unity and illumination | 界 A public place, in public

六 Ṣaṭ, saḍ Six.

六事成就 The six things which enable a bodhisattva to keep perfectly the six pāramitās—worshipful offerings, study of the moral duties, pity, zeal in goodness, isolation, delight in the law, these are described as corresponding to the pāramitās serially; 卞 莊嚴經 12

六住 The sixth of the 十住 q 卞

六作 idem 六受.

六位 The six stages of Bodhisattva development, i.e. 十信 |, 十住 |, 十廻向 |, 十地 |, 等覺 |, 佛地 |, these are from the older Hua-yen ching.

六供具 The six articles for worship—flowers, a censer, candles, hot liquid, fruits, tea

六依 The six senses on which one relies, or from which knowledge is received, 卞 | 情

六入 Sadāyatana, 六阿耶 (or 也) 怛那 the six entrances, or locations, both the organ and the sensation—eye, ear, nose, tongue, body, and mind, sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch, and perception The six form one of the twelve nidānas, see 十二因緣 The 六根 are the six organs, the 六境 the six objects, and the 六塵 or gunas, the six inherent qualities The later term is 六處 q 卞

六八弘誓 The forty-eight great or surpassing vows of Amitābha, also 六八超世本願

六決定 卞 六種決定, also 七深信

六凡 The six stages of rebirth for ordinary people, as contrasted with the saints 聖者 in the hells, and as hungry ghosts, animals, asuras, men, and devas

六到彼岸 The six things that ferry one to the other shore, i.e. the six pāramitās, 卞 六度

六劍, 六箭 The six swords (or arrows), i.e. the six senses, 卞 六塵, which are defined as the qualities of sight, sound, smell, taste, touch, and mind

六十 Sasti, sixty | | 二見 The sixty-two 見 or views, of which three groups are given The 大品般若經 in the 佛母品 takes each of the five skandhas under four considerations of 常 time, considered as time past, whether each of the five has had permanence, impermanence, both, neither, $5 \times 4 = 20$, again as to their space, or extension, considered as present time, whether each is finite, infinite, both, neither = 20, again as to their destination, i.e. future, as to whether each goes on, or does not, both, neither (e.g. continued personality) = 20, or in all 60, add the two ideas whether body and mind 神 are a unity or different = 62 The T'ien-t'ai School takes 我 見, or personality, as its basis and considers each of the five skandhas under four aspects, e.g. (1) rūpa, the organized body, as the ego; (2) the ego as apart from the rūpa, (3) rūpa as the greater, the ego the smaller or inferior, and the ego as dwelling in the rūpa, (4) the ego as the greater, rūpa the inferior, and the rūpa in the ego Consider these twenty in the past, present, and future = 60, and add 斷 and 常 impermanence and permanence as fundamentals = 62 There is also a third group | | 卷 The 60 rolls the T'ien-t'ai 三大部, or three collections of fundamental texts of that

school | | 四書 The sixty-four classes of Indian writing or literature, Brāhmī, Kharosthī, etc | | | 梵音 The sixty-four Aryan or noble characteristics of a Buddha's tones or voice, e.g. smigdha 流澤聲 smooth, mṛdukā 柔軟聲 gentle, etc | | | 眼 Eighteen hectors in the avīci hell each with sixty-four eyes | | 心 The sixty different mental positions that may occur to the practiser of Yoga, see 大日經住心品, examples of them are desire, non-desire, ire, kindness, foolishness, wisdom, decision, doubt, depression, brightness, contention, dispute, non-contention, the spirit of devas, of asuras, of nagas, of humanity, woman (i.e. lust), mastery, commercial, and so on

六即 The six stages of Bodhisattva developments as defined in the T'ien-t'ai 圓教, i.e. Perfect, or Final Teaching, in contrast with the previous, or ordinary six developments of 十信, 十住, 十行, etc., as found in the 別教 Differentiated or Separate school. The T'ien-t'ai six are (1) 理即 realization that all beings are of Buddha-nature; (2) 名字即 the apprehension of terms, that those who only hear and believe are in the Buddha-law and potentially Buddha; (3) 觀行即 advance beyond terminology to meditation, or study and accordant action, it is known as 五品觀行 or 五品弟子位; (4) 相似即 semblance stage, or approximation to perfection in purity, the 六根清淨位, i.e. the 十信位; (5) 分證即 discrimination of truth and its progressive experiential proof, i.e. the 十住, 十行, 十迴向, 十地, and 等覺位 of the 別教, known also as the 聖因 cause or root of holiness. (6) 究竟即 perfect enlightenment, i.e. the 妙覺位 or 聖果 fruition of holiness. (1) and (2) are known as 外凡 external for, or common to, all (1) is theoretical, (2) is the first step in practical advance, followed by (3) and (4) styled 內凡 internal for all, and (3), (4), (5), and (6) are known as the 八位 the eight grades. | | 佛 Buddha in six forms (1) 理佛 as the principle in and through all things, as pan-Buddha—all things being of Buddha-nature; (2) 名字佛 Buddha as a name or person. The other four are the last four forms above

六受 The six vedanās, i.e. receptions, or sensations from the 六根 six organs. Also 六作.

六合釋 v 六離合釋.

六和(敬) The six points of reverent harmony or unity in a monastery or convent. 身 bodily unity in form of worship, 口 oral unity in chanting, 意 mental unity in faith, 戒 moral unity in observing

the commandments, 見 doctrinal unity in views and explanations, and 利, 行, 學, or 施 economic unity in community of goods, deeds, studies, or charity | | 合 The six unions of the six sense organs with the six objects of the senses, the eye with the object seen, etc

六味 The six tastes, or flavours—bitter, sour, sweet, acrid, salt, and insipid.

六喻 The six illustrations of unreality in the Diamond Sūtra—a dream, a phantasm, a bubble, a shadow, dew, and lightning. Also | 如

六因 The six causations of the 六位 six stages of Bodhisattva development, qv. Also, the sixfold division of causes of the Vaibhāsikas (cf. Keith, 177–8), every phenomenon depends upon the union of 因 primary cause and 緣 conditional or environmental cause, and of the 因 there are six kinds (1) 能作因 Kāraṇahetu, effective causes of two kinds 與力 | empowering cause, as the earth empowers plant growth, and 不障 | non-resistant cause, as space does not resist, i.e. active and passive causes; (2) 俱有 | Sahabhūhetu, co-operative causes, as the four elements 四大 in nature, not one of which can be omitted; (3) 同類 | Sabhāgaahetu, causes of the same kind as the effect, good producing good, etc; (4) 相應 | Samprayuktahetu, mutual responsive or associated causes, e.g. mind and mental conditions, subject with object; Keith gives “faith and intelligence”; similar to (2); (5) 遍行 | Sarvatragahetu, universal or omnipresent cause, i.e. of illusion, as of false views affecting every act; it resembles (3) but is confined to delusion; (6) 異熟 | Vipākahetu, differential fruition, i.e. the effect different from the cause, as the hells are from evil deeds.

六地藏 Six bodhisattvas in the Ti Tsang group of the garbhadhātu, each controlling one of the 六道 or ways of sentient existence. They deal with rebirth in the hells, as hungry ghosts, animals, asuras, men, and devas.

六垢(法) Six things that defile: 誑 exaggeration, 諂 flattery, 憍 arrogance, 惱 vexation, 恨 hatred, 害 malice.

六城部 Śārngarikāh, 山拖那伽梨柯部; or 密林山部. One of the twenty Hinayāna sects, connected with the Vātsīputtrīyāh 犢子部.

六境 The six fields of the senses, i.e. the

objective fields of sight, sound, smell, taste, touch, and idea (or thought), rūpa, form and colour, is the field of vision; sound, of hearing; scent, of smelling, the five flavours, of tasting, physical feeling, of touch, and mental presentation, of discernment, cf 六入, 六處 and next

六塵 The six gunas, qualities produced by the objects and organs of sense, i.e. sight, sound, smell, taste, touch, and idea, the organs are the 六根, 六入, 六處, and the perceptions or discernments the 六識; cf 六境 Dust 塵 is dirt, and these six qualities are therefore the cause of all impurity Yet 六塵說法 the Buddha made use of them to preach his law.

六大 The six great or fundamental things, or elements—earth, water, fire, wind (or air), space (or ether), and 識 mind, or perception These are universal and creative of all things, but the inanimate 非情 are made only of the first five, while the animate 有情 are of all six The esoteric cult represents the six elements, somewhat differently interpreted in the garbhadhātu and vajradhātu Also 界 || 法性 The unity in variety of the six elements and their products, ordinary eyes see only the differentiated forms or appearances, the sage or philosopher sees the unity || 無礙 The six elements unimpeded, or interactive, or 六大體大 the six elements in their greater substance, or whole The doctrine of the esoteric cult of transubstantiation, or the free interchangeability of the six Buddha elements with the human, like with like, whereby yoga becomes possible, i.e. the Buddha elements entering into and possessing the human elements, for both are of the same elemental nature || 煩惱 The six great kleśa, passions, or distressers desire, resentment, stupidity, pride, doubt, and false views || 神 The spirits of the six elements || 觀 Meditation on the six elements, in the exoteric cult, that they are unreal and unclean; in the esoteric cult, that the Buddha and human elements are of the same substance and interchangeable, see above || 賊 v 六賊

六天 The six deva-lokas, i.e. the heavens with sense organs above Sumeru, between the brahmalokas and the earth, i.e. 四王天, 忉利天, 夜摩天, 兜率天, 樂變化天, and 他化自在天 The sixth is the heaven of Māra, v. 六欲天

六夷 The six pārājikas, v 波羅夷.

六如 The six “likes” or comparisons, like

a dream, a phantasm, a bubble, a shadow, dew, and lightning v 六喻

六妄 The six misleaders, i.e. the six senses

六妙行 idem 六行觀

六字 The six words or syllables, 南無阿彌陀佛 Namō Amitābha, || 名號 a name for him The || 文殊 six-word dhāraṇī of Mañjuśrī 闍婆髻馱 (or 計陀) 那麼 or 唵縛鷄淡納莫 There are also the esoteric (Shingon) six words connected with the six forms of Kuan-yin and the || 法, || 供, || 河臨法, and || 護摩 ceremonies, some connected with Mañjuśrī, and all with Kuan-yin There are several 六字 dhāraṇīs, e.g. the Sadaksara-vidyāmantra The six words generally associated with Kuan-yin are 安茶冒 (or 隸) 般茶冒 (or 隸) There is also the six-word Lamaistic charm Om maṇi padme hūm 唵 嚩 呢 叭 囉 吽

六宗 The six schools, i.e. 三論, 法相, 華嚴, 律, 成實, and 俱舍 q.v., the last two are styled Hinayāna schools Mahāyāna in Japan puts in place of them 天台 and 真言 Tendai and Shingon

六師 The six tīrthikas or heterodox teachers—Pūrāṇa-Kāśyapa, Maskarīn, Sañjayin, Ajita-keśakambala, Kakuda-Kātyāyana, and Nirgrantha, see 外道 || 迦王 Name of the king who, thirteen years after the destruction of the Jetavana vihāra, which had been rebuilt “five centuries” after the nirvāṇa, again restored it

六年苦行 The six years of Śākyamuni's austerities before his enlightenment

六度 The six things that ferry one beyond the sea of mortality to nirvāṇa, i.e. the six pāramitās 波羅蜜 (多) (1) 布施 dāna, charity, or giving, including the bestowing of the truth on others; (2) 持戒 śīla, keeping the commandments, (3) 忍辱 ksānti, patience under insult, (4) 精進 vīrya, zeal and progress, (5) 闡定 dhyāna, meditation or contemplation, (6) 智慧 prajñā, wisdom, the power to discern reality or truth It is the last which carries across the saṃsāra (sea of incarnate life) to the shores of nirvāṇa The opposites of these virtues are meanness, wickedness, anger, sloth, a distracted mind, and ignorance The 唯識論 adds four other pāramitās (7) 方便 Upāya,

the use of appropriate means, (8) 願 *pranidhāna*, pious vows, (9) 力 *bala*, power of fulfilment, (10) 智 *jñāna* knowledge || 果報 The rewards stimulated by the six *pāramitās* are 富 enrichment, 具色 all things, or perfection, 力 power, 壽 long life, 安 peace (or calmness), 辯 discrimination, or powers of exposition of the truth || 無極 The six infinite means of crossing the sea of mortality, i.e. the six *pāramitās* 六度

六德 The six characteristics of a *bhagavat*, which is one of a Buddha's titles sovereign, glorious, majestic, famous, propitious, honoured

六念 (法) The six thoughts to dwell upon Buddha, the Law, the Order, the commands, almsgiving, and heaven with its prospective joys || 處 The six stages of the above

六情 The emotions arising from the six organs of sense 六根 for which term 六情 is the older interpretation, v | 依

六慧 The six kinds of wisdom Each is allotted seriatim to one of the six positions 六位 qv (1) 聞慧 the wisdom of hearing and apprehending the truth of the middle way is associated with the 十住, (2) 思 | of thought with the 十行, (3) 修 | of observance with the 十廻向, (4) 無相 | of neither extreme, or the mean, with the 十地; (5) 照寂 | of understanding of *nirvāṇa* with 等覺 |; (6) 寂照 | of making *nirvāṇa* illuminate all beings associated with 佛果 Buddha-fruition They are a 別教 Differentiated School series and all are associated with 中道 the school of the 中 or middle way

六成就 Six perfections (some say five, some seven) found in the opening phrase of each *sūtra*: (1) "Thus" implies perfect faith, (2) "have I heard," perfect hearing, (3) "once," the perfect time, (4) "the Buddha," the perfect lord or master, (5) "on Mt Grdhrakūṭa," the perfect place; (6) "with the great assembly of bhiksus," the perfect assembly

六方 The six directions—E W N S above and below || 禮 The brahman morning act of bathing and paying homage in the six directions; observing the "well-born" do this, the Buddha is said to have given the discourse in the 善生經 || 護念, || 證明 (or 誠) The praises of Amitābha proclaimed by the Buddhas of the six directions.

六時 The six "hours" or periods in a day,

three for night and three for day, i.e. morning, noon, evening, night, midnight, and dawn Also, the six divisions of the year, two each of spring, summer, and winter || 懺, || 三昧, || 不斷, || 禮讚 all refer respectively to the six daily periods of worship, of meditation, of unintermitting devotions, and of ceremonial

六染心 The six mental "taints" of the Awakening of Faith 起心論 Though mind-essence is by nature pure and without stain, the condition of 無明 ignorance, or innocence, permits of taint or defilement corresponding to the following six phases. (1) 執相應染 the taint interrelated to attachment, or holding the seeming for the real, it is the state of 執取相 and 名字相 which is cut off in the final *pratyeka* and *śrāvaka* stage and the *bodhisattva* 十住 of faith, (2) 不斷相應染 the taint interrelated to the persisting attraction of the causes of pain and pleasure, it is the 相續相 finally eradicated in the *bodhisattva* 初地 stage of purity, (3) 分別智相應染 the taint interrelated to the "particularizing intelligence" which discerns things within and without this world, it is the first 智相, cut off in the *bodhisattva* 七地 stage of spirituality, (4) 現色不相應染 the non-interrelated or primary taint, i.e. of the "ignorant" mind as yet hardly discerning subject from object, of accepting an external world; the third 現相 cut off in the *bodhisattva* 八地 stage of emancipation from the material, (5) 能見心不相應染 the non-interrelated or primary taint of accepting a perceptive mind, the second 轉相, cut off in the *bodhisattva* 九地 of intuition, or emancipation from mental effort; (6) 根本業不相應染 the non-interrelated or primary taint of accepting the idea of primal action or activity in the absolute; it is the first 業相, and cut off in the 十地 highest *bodhisattva* stage, entering on Buddhahood. See Suzuki's translation, 80-1.

六相 The six characteristics found in everything—whole and parts, unity and diversity, entirety and (its) fractions.

六根 The six *indriyas* or sense-organs. eye, ear, nose, tongue, body, and mind. See also 六入, 六境, 六塵, and 六處. || 五用 Substitution of one organ for another, or use of one organ to do the work of all the others, which is a Buddha's power. || 功德 The powers of the six senses, i.e. the achievement by purification of their interchange of function. || 懺悔 A penitential service over the sins of the six senses. || (清) 淨 The six organs and their purification in order to develop their unlimited power

and interchange, as in the case of a Buddha. This full development enables e.g. the eye to see everything in a great chiliocosm from its highest heaven down to its lowest hells and all the beings past, present, and future, with all the karma of each. ||| 位 The state of the organs thus purified is defined by T'ien-t'ai as the 十信位 of the 別教, or the 相似即 of the 圓教, v 六即

六欲 The six sexual attractions arising from colour, form, carriage, voice (or speech), softness (or smoothness), and features || (天) The deva-lokas, i.e. the heavens of desire, i.e. with sense-organs, the first is described as half-way up Mt. Sumeru, the second at its summit, and the rest between it and the Brahmāloka, for list v 六天. Descriptions are given in the 智度論 9 and the 俱舍論 8. They are also spoken of as ||| 婬相, i.e. as still in the region of sexual desire. The || 四禪 are these six heavens where sexual desire continues, and the four dhyāna heavens of purity above them free from such desire.

六法 (戒) The six prohibition rules for a female devotee: indelicacy of contact with a male; purloining four cash, killing animals, untruthfulness, food after the midday meal, and wine-drinking. || is also a term for | 念

六波 The six pāramitās, v 波羅蜜

六無常 六譬 v. 六喻

六煩惱 v 六大煩惱

六物 The six things personal to a monk—sanghātī, the patch robe, uttarā sanghātī, the stole of seven pieces, antara-vāsaka, the skirt or inner garment of five pieces, the above are the 三衣 three garments: pātra, begging bowl, nisidana, a stool, and a water-strainer. The six are also called the 三衣六物.

六瑞 The six auspicious indications attributed to the Buddha as a preliminary to his delivery of the Lotus Sūtra, see 法華經序品. (1) his opening address on the infinite, (2) his samādhi, (3) the rain of flowers, (4) the earthquake, (5) the delight of the beholders; (6) the Buddha-ray.

六界 The six elements: earth, water, fire, air (or wind), space, and mind, idem | 大 || 聚. The (human) body, which is composed of these six

六畜 The six animals likened to the six organs | 根, v | 衆生

六神通 The six transcendental, or magical, powers, v | 通

六祖 The six patriarchs of the Ch'an (Zen) school 禪宗, who passed down robe and begging bowl in succession, i.e. Bodhidharma, Hui-k'o, Sêng-ts'an, Tao-hsin, Hung-jên, and Hui-nêng 達摩, 慧可, 僧璨, 道信, 弘忍, and 慧能.

六種住 The six Bodhisattva-stages in the Bodhisattvabhūmi sūtra 菩薩地持經 are (1) 種性 | the attainment of the Buddha-seed nature in the 十住, (2) 解行 | of discernment and practice in the 十行 and 十迴向, (3) 淨心住 of purity by attaining reality in the 初地見道, (4) 行道迹 | of progress in riddance of incorrect thinking, in the 二地 to the 七地, (5) 決定 | of powers of correct decision and judgment in the eighth and ninth 地, (6) 究竟 | of the perfect Bodhisattva-stage in the tenth 地 and the 等覺位, but not including the 妙覺位 which is the Buddha-stage.

六種俱生惑 The six deceivers common to all the living—greed, anger, torpor, ignorance, doubt, and incorrect views.

六種決定 The six kinds of certainty resulting from observance of the six pāramitās: 財成 || the certainty of wealth, 生勝 || of rebirth in honourable families, 不退 || of no retrogression (to lower conditions), 修習 || of progress in practice, 定業 || of unfailingly good karma, 無功用 || of effortless abode in truth and wisdom. 大乘莊嚴論 12.

六種印 The six seals, or proofs, i.e. the six pāramitās, | 度

六種因 v 六因

六種外道 The six kinds of ascetics, also 六種苦行外道, 六術, v 六行

六種巧方便 The six able devices of Bodhisattvas: (1) preaching deep truths in simple form to lead on people gladly to believe; (2) promising them every good way of realizing their desires, of wealth, etc.; (3) showing a threatening aspect to the disobedient to induce reform; (4) rebuking and

punishing them with a like object; (5) granting wealth to induce grateful offerings and almsgiving, (6) descending from heaven, leaving home, attaining bodhi, and leading all to joy and purity 菩薩地持經8

六種性 For the first five see 五種性, the sixth is the Buddha stage of 妙覺性 The meditation on these is the | 觀 Cf | 位

六種正行 The fifth of the 五 || | qv is expanded into six kinds of proper practice reading and intoning, studying, worshipping, invoking, praising, and making offerings

六種釋 idem 六離合釋

六種震動 The six earthquakes, or earthshakings, also 六種動相, of which there are three different categories I Those at the Buddha's conception, birth, enlightenment, first preaching, when Māra besought him to live, and at his nirvāṇa, some omit the fifth and after "birth" add "leaving home" II The six different kinds of shaking of the chūlo-cosm, or universe, when the Buddha entered into the samādhi of joyful wandering, see 大品般若經1, i.e. east rose and west sank, and so on with we, ns, sn, middle and borders, borders and middle III Another group is shaking, rising, waving, reverberating, roaring, arousing, the first three referring to motion, the last three to sounds, see the above 般若經, which in later translations gives shaking, rising, reverberating, beating, roaring, crackling

六窗一猿 Six windows and one monkey (climbing in and out), i.e. the six organs of sense and the active mind.

六箭 The six arrows, i.e. the six senses; v | 塵

六結 A cloth or cord tied in six consecutive double loops and knots The cloth represents the fundamental unity, the knots the apparent diversity v 楞伽經5.

六罪人 The six kinds of offender, i.e. one who commits any of the 四重 four grave sins, or destroys harmony in the order, or sheds a Buddha's blood

六羅漢 The six arhats i.e. Śākyamuni and his first five disciples, cf 五羅漢

六群比丘 The six common-herd bhiksus, to whose improper or evil conduct is attributed the laying down of many of the laws by Śākyamuni, also | 衆, different lists of names are given, the generally accepted list indicating Nanda, Upananda, Aśvaka, Punarvasu, Chanda, and Udāyin Udāyin is probably Kālodāyin, a name given in other lists

六自在王 The six sovereign rulers, i.e. the six senses, see 六根

六舟 The six boats, i.e. the six pāramitās 六度 for ferrying to the bank beyond mortality

六般神足 The six supernatural signs, idem 六瑞

六苦行 The heretics of the six austerities are referred to as || | 外道; v | 行

六萬藏 The sixty thousand verses of the Buddha-law which Devadatta could recite, an ability which did not save him from the avīci hell.

六著 (心) The six bonds, or the mind of the six bonds greed, love, hate, doubt, lust, pride

六蔽 The six sins that smother the six pāramitās. grudging, commandment-breaking, anger, family attachment, confused thoughts, and stupid ignorance.

六處 Ṣaḍāyatana. The six places, or abodes of perception or sensation, one of the nidānas, see 十二因緣; they are the | 根 or six organs of sense, but the term is also used for the | 入 and | 境 qv, also | 塵

六衆 idem 六羣比丘. || | 生 The six senses | 根 are likened to six wild creatures in confinement always struggling to escape. Only when they are domesticated will they be happy. So is it with the six senses and the taming power of Buddha-truth. The six creatures are a dog, a bird, a snake, a hyena, a crocodile (śiśumāra), and a monkey.

六行 Among Buddhists the term means the practice of the 六度 six pāramitās; it is referred, among outsiders, to the six austerities of the six kinds of heretics. (1) 自餓 starvation; (2) 投溷 naked

cave-dwelling (or, throwing oneself down precipices), (3) 赴火 self-immolation, or self-torturing by fire, (4) 自坐 sitting naked in public, (5) 寂默 dwelling in silence among graves; (6) 牛狗 living as animals | | 觀 The six meditations, also called 厭欣觀, 六妙行 comparing the 下地 lower realms with the 上地 higher, the six following characters being the subject of meditation the three lower represent 麤 coarseness, 苦 suffering, and 障 resistance, these in meditation are seen as distasteful, while the higher are the 靜 calm, 妙 mystic, 離 free, which are matters for delight By this meditation on the distasteful and the delectable the delusions of the lower realms may be overcome

六術 idem 六種外道, see 六行

六衰 The six runners, i.e. the attractions of the six senses, idem 六塵, 六賊 q.v.

六裁 The six decisions, i.e. the concepts formed through the mental contact of the six senses, later called 六觸

六親 The six immediate relations—father and mother, wife and child, elder and younger brothers

六觀(法) Cf 六種性和六位 | | 音 The six kinds of Kuan-yin There are two groups—I. That of T'ien-t'ai 大悲 most pitiful, 大慈 most merciful; 師子無畏 of lion-courage, 大光普照 of universal light, 天人丈夫 leader amongst gods and men, 大梵深遠 the great omnipresent Brahṃā Each of this bodhisattva's six qualities of pity, etc., breaks the hindrances 三障 respectively of the hells, pretas, animals, asuras, men, and devas. II As thousand-handed, the holy one, horse-headed, eleven-faced, Cundī (or Marīci), with the wheel of sovereign power

六解一亡 "When the six knots are untied the unity disappears" The six knots represent the six organs 六根 causing mortality, the cloth or cord tied in a series of knots represents nirvāṇa This illustrates the interdependence of nirvāṇa and mortality Cf 六結, v 楞伽經 5

六觸 idem 六裁

六論 The six 外道論 vedāṅgas, works which are "regarded as auxiliary to and even in some sense as part of the Veda, their object being to secure the proper pronunciation and correctness of

the text and the right employment of the Mantras of sacrifice as taught in the Brāhmanas" M. W. They are spoken of together as the 四皮陀六論 four Vedas and six śāstras, and the six are Śikṣā, Chandas, Vyākaraṇa, Nirukta, Jyotiṣa, and Kalpa

六譬 The six metaphors, v 六衆生

六諦 The six logical categories of the Vaiśeṣika philosophy dravya, substance, guṇa, quality, karman, motion or activity, sāmānya, generality, viśeṣa, particularity, samavāya, inherence Keith, *Logic*, 179 Eitel has "substance, quality, action, existence, the unum et diversum, and the aggregate"

六賊 The six cauras, or robbers, i.e. the six senses, the 六根 sense organs are the 媒 "match-makers", or medial agents, of the six robbers The 六賊 are also likened to the six pleasures of the six sense organs Prevention is by not acting with them, i.e. the eye avoiding beauty, the ear sound, nose scent, tongue flavours, body seductions, and mind uncontrolled thoughts

六趣 The six directions of reincarnation, also | 道 (1) 地獄趣 naraka-gaṭi, or that of the hells, (2) 餓鬼 | preta-gaṭi, of hungry ghosts, (3) 畜生 | tiryagyonī-gaṭi, of animals, (4) 阿修羅 | asura-gaṭi, of malevolent nature spirits, (5) 人 | manusya-gaṭi, of human existence, (6) 天 | deva-gaṭi, of deva existence The | | 輪迴經 is attributed to Aśva-ghoṣa

六足尊 The six-legged Honoured One, one of the five 明王 fierce guardians of Amitābha, i.e. 大威德, who has six heads, faces, arms, and legs, rides on an ox, and is an incarnation of Mañjuśrī The | | 阿毗曇摩 Jñāna-prasthāna-satpādābhidharma is a philosophical work in the Canon

六輪 The six kinds of cakravartī, or wheel-kings, each allotted to one of the 六位, the iron-wheel king to the 十信位, copper 十住, silver 十行, gold 十迴向, crystal 十地, and pearl 等覺

六通 Abhiññā, or sadabhiññā The six supernatural or universal powers acquired by a Buddha, also by an arhat through the fourth degree of dhyāna The "southern" Buddhists only have the first five, which are also known in China, v 五神通, the sixth is 漏盡(智證) | āśravakṣaya-jñāna, supernatural consciousness of the waning of vicious propensities

六道 The six ways or conditions of sentient existence, v | 趣, the three higher are the 上三途, the three lower 下三途 || 佛菩薩 The Buddhas and bodhisattvas of the six gati, i.e. the six Ti-tsang 六地藏 qv, also the 六觀音 qv, the six Ti-tsang are also styled || 能化菩薩 Bodhisattvas who can change the lot of those in the six gati || 四生 The four modes of the six rebirths—womb, egg, moisture, or transformation || 四聖 The six ways of rebirth, see above, and the four holy ways of rebirth, the latter being respectively into the realms of śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, bodhisattvas, and Buddhas, the ten are known as the 十界 || 集經 and || 伽陀經 Two sūtras dealing with the six ways of rebirth

六部大乘經 The six works chosen by Tz'ü-ên 慈恩 as authoritative in the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, i.e. 大方廣佛華嚴 | of which there are three translations, 解深密 | 4 tr, 如來出現功德莊嚴 | untranslated, 阿毘達磨 | untranslated, 楞伽 | 3 tr; 厚嚴 | (also called 大乘密嚴 |)

六離合釋 Sat-samāsa, also | 種 (or 合) 釋 the six interpretations of compound terms, considered in their component parts or together (1) 持業釋 or 同依 | karmaḍhāraya, referring to the equality of dependence of both terms, e.g. 大乘 mahāyāna, "great" and "vehicle", both equally essential to "mahāyāna" with its specific meaning; (2) 依主 (or 土) | tatpuruṣa, containing a principal term, e.g. 眼識 eye-perception, where the eye is the qualifying term, (3) 有 (or 多) 財 | bahuvrīhi, the sign of possession, e.g. 覺者 he who has enlightenment, (4) 相違 | dvandva, a term indicating two separate ideas, e.g. 教觀 teaching and meditation, (5) 隣近 | avyayībhava, an adverbial compound, or a term resulting from "neighbouring" association, e.g. 念處 thought or remembering place, i.e. memory, (6) 帶數 | dvigu, a numerative term, e.g. 五蘊 pañcaskandha, the five skandhas. M. W. gives the order as 4, 3, 1, 2, 6, and 5.

六難 The six difficult things—to be born in a Buddha-age, to hear the true Buddha-law, to beget a good heart, to be born in the central kingdom (India), to be born in human form, and to be perfect; see Nirvāṇa sūtra 23

六震 idem 六種震

六面尊 idem 六足尊

六麤 The six "coarser" stages arising from the 三細 or three finer stages which in turn are produced by original 無明, the unenlightened condition of ignorance, v 起信論 Awakening of Faith 起信論 They are the states of (1) 智相 knowledge or consciousness of like and dislike arising from mental conditions, (2) 相續相 consciousness of pain and pleasure resulting from the first, causing continuous responsive memory, (3) 執取相 attachment or clinging, arising from the last, (4) 計名字相 assigning names according to the seeming and unreal (with fixation of ideas), (5) 起業 the consequent activity with all the variety of deeds, (6) 業繫苦相 the suffering resulting from being tied to deeds and their karma consequences

六齋日 The six monthly poṣadha, or fast days the 8th, 14th, 15th, 23rd, 29th, and 30th. They are the days on which the Four Mahārājas 四天王 take note of human conduct and when evil demons are busy, so that great care is required and consequently nothing should be eaten after noon, hence the "fast", v. 梵王經 30th command. The 智度論 13 describes them as 惡日 evil or dangerous days, and says they arose from an ancient custom of cutting off the flesh and casting it into the fire.

切 To cut, carve, a whole; urgent, the 反 | system of spelling, i.e. the combination of the initial sound of one Chinese word with the final sound of another to indicate the sound of a third, a system introduced by translators of Buddhist works; v. 反. | 勝 A title of Aśvaghosa.

分 To divide, separate; a fractional part; a share; a duty: -

分位 Avasthā; defined as 時分 time and 地位 position; i.e. a state, e.g. the state of water disturbed into waves, waves being also a state of water; a dependent state.

分別 Vibhajya, or vibhāga; parikalpana; vikalpa; divide, discriminate, discern, reason; to leave. The 三 || three forms are (1) 自性 || natural discrimination, e.g. of present objects; (2) 計度 || calculating discrimination (as to future action); (3) 隨念 || discriminating by remembrance of affairs that are past. || 事識 The third of the three kinds of perception 識, i.e. real (or abstract), manifest, and reasoned (or inferred); it includes all the eight 識 except the ālaya-vijñāna. || 智 Viveka. Differentiating knowledge, discrimination of phenomena, as contrasted with

無 || | the knowledge of the fundamental identity of all things || | 相應染 The taint on mind following upon the action of discriminating, i.e. one of the six 染心; v Awakening of Faith 起信論 || 經 There are several sūtras and śāstras with various 分別 titles || 說三 The One Vehicle discriminated as "three" for the sake of the ignorant || 說部 The Vibhajyavādins A school the origin of which is obscure The meaning of the term, not necessarily limited to this school, is the method of particularization in dealing with questions in debate It is suggested that this school was established to harmonize the differences between the Sthavirās and Mahāsāṅghikās. The Abhidharma Pitaka "as we have it in the Pali Canon, is the definite work of this school", Keith, 153 || 識 The discriminating perception, i.e. of 意 mind, the sixth 根 organ || 起 Delusions arising from reasoning and teaching, in contrast with 俱生起 errors that arise naturally among people

分喻 A metaphor only correct in part, e.g. a face like the moon.

分散 Visarj. To dismiss, scatter, separate, as an assembly

分析 To divide, separate, leave the world, v 析.

分歲 New Year's eve, the dividing night of the year, also styled 歲夜

分段 Bhāgya Lot, dispensation, allotment, fate. || 生死. || 死. || 身. || 三道 all refer to the mortal lot, or dispensation in regard to the various forms of reincarnation || 同居 Those of the same lot, or incarnation, dwelling together, e.g. saints and sinners in this world. || 輪迴 The wheel of fate, or reincarnation || 變易 Includes (1) || 生死, the condition and station resulting from good or bad karma in the three realms (desire, form, and formlessness) and in the six paths, (2) 變易生死 the condition and station resulting from good karma in the realms beyond transmigration, including arhats and higher saints

分相門 The doctrine which differentiates the three vehicles from the one vehicle, as 該攝門 is that which maintains the three vehicles to be the one.

分真卽 idem 分證卽

分衛 Pindapāta, 賓茶波多, 儻茶夜 food given as alms, pindapātika means one who lives on alms, it is also interpreted as 團墮 lumps (of food) falling (into the begging bowl), the reference is to the Indian method of rolling the cooked food into a bolus for eating, or such a bolus given to the monks

分證(卽) One of the T'ien-t'ai 六卽 q.v. Also 分真(卽)

分身 Parturition, in Buddhism it means a Buddha's power to reproduce himself *ad infinitum* and anywhere

分那柯 Pūrṇaka, i.e. 滿 full, name of a yaksa, or demon

分陀利(迦) Pundarika, 芬陀, 分(or奔)荼利迦(or華), 本拏哩迦, the 白蓮花 white lotus (in full bloom). It is also termed 百(or八)葉華 hundred (or eight) leaf flower For Saddharma-pundarika, the Lotus Sūtra, v (妙法) 蓮華經 The eighth and coldest hell is called after this flower, because the cold lays bare the bones of the wicked, so that they resemble the whiteness of this lotus It is also called 隨色花, when a bud, it is known as 屈摩羅, and when fading, as 迦摩羅

勿 Not, do not, translit *m* and *v* || 伽 Mudga, "phaseolus Mungo (both the plant and its beans)," M W, mtp as 胡豆 and 綠豆 kidney beans by the Fan-i-mung-i. || 羅子 Maudgalyāyana or Maudgalaputra, idem Mahāmaudgalyāyana 目連 || 力伽難提 Mrgānandī, or 蜜利伽羅 Mrgala, rejoicing deer, a śramana called 鹿杖 Lu-chang, who was satisfied with the leavings of other monks, also a previous incarnation of Śākyamuni, and of Devadatta, who are both represented as having been deer || 哩訶婆跋底 Brhaspati, Jupiter-lord, 木星 Jupiter

勾 A hook, to entangle, inveigle, arrest, a tick, mark || 當 An employee in a monastery, especially of the Shingon sect In Japan, the second rank of official blind men

化 To transform, metamorphose (1) conversion by instruction, salvation into Buddhism, (2) magic powers 通力 of transformation, of which there are said to be fourteen mental and eight formal kinds It also has the meaning of immediate appearance out of the void, or creation 無而忽起, and of giving alms, spending, digesting, melting, etc

化主 The lord of transformation, or conversion, i.e. a Buddha; also one who exhorts believers to give alms for worship, also an almsgiver

化人 A deva or Buddha transformed into human shape, | 女 is the same in female form

化他 To save others | | 壽 A Buddha's long or "eternal" life spent in saving others, implying his powers of unlimited salvation

化佛 Nirmānabuddha, an incarnate, or metamorphosed Buddha, Buddhas and bodhisattvas have universal and unlimited powers of appearance, v 神通力

化作 To transform (into), create, make

化俗結緣 For the sake of converting the people

化儀 The rules or methods laid down by the Buddha for salvation, T'ien-t'ai speaks of | | as transforming method, and 化法 qv as transforming truth, its | | 四教 are four modes of conversion or enlightenment 頓 direct or sudden, 漸 gradual, 秘密 esoteric, and 不定 variable.

化制二教 The twofold division of the Buddha's teaching into converting or enlightening and discipline, as made by the Vinaya School, v. 化行

化前 In the Amitābha cult the term means before its first sūtra, the 觀無量壽經, just as 爾前 in the Lotus School means "before the Lotus". | | 序 the preface to the 觀經疏 by 善導 Shantao of the T'ang dynasty. | | 方便 All the expedient, or partial, teaching suited to the conditions before the above Wu-hang-shou-ching

化功歸己 The merit of converting others becomes one's own (in increased insight and liberation), it is the third stage of merit of the T'ien-t'ai five stages of meditation and action 觀行五品位.

化土 One of the 三土 three kinds of lands, or realms; it is any land or realm whose inhabitants are subject to reincarnation; any land which a Buddha is converting, or one in which is the transformed body of a Buddha. These lands are of two kinds, pure like the Tūṣita heaven, and vile or unclean like

this world T'ien-t'ai defines the hua-t'u or the transformation realm of Amitābha as the Pure-land of the West, but other schools speak of hua-t'u as the realm on which depends the nirmānakāya, with varying definitions

化地部 Mahīśāsakah, 磨醯奢婆迦部; 彌喜捨婆阿, 彌婆塞部, 正地部 an offshoot from the 說一切有 | or Sarvāstivāda school, supposed to have been founded 300 years after the nirvāṇa. The name Mahīśāsakah is said to be that of a ruler who "converted his land" or people, or 正地 "rectified his land". The doctrines of the school are said to be similar to those of the 大衆 | Mahāsaṅghika, and to have maintained, *inter alia*, the reality of the present, but not of the past and future, also the doctrine of the void and the non-ego, the production of taint 染 by the five 識 perceptions; the theory of nine kinds of non-activity, and so on. It was also called 法無去來宗 the school which denied reality to past and future

化城 The magic, or illusion city, in the Lotus Sūtra; it typifies temporary or incomplete nirvāṇa, i.e. the imperfect nirvāṇa of Hinayāna.

化境 The region, condition, or environment of Buddha instruction or conversion, similar to 化土

化壇 The altar of transformation, i.e. a crematorium

化宮殿 The magical palace, or, palace of joy, held in the fortieth left hand of Kuan-ym of the thousand hands; the hand is styled (|) | | 手 or 寶殿手.

化導 To instruct and guide; the 三輪 | | or three sovereign powers for converting others are those of 神變 supernatural transformation (i.e. physical 身); 記心 memory or knowledge of all the thoughts of all beings (i.e. mental 意); and 教誡 teaching and warning (i.e. oral 口). | | 力 Power to instruct and guide, one of the 三力.

化尼 The power of a Buddha, or bodhisattva, to be transformed into a nun.

化屬 The converted followers—of a Buddha, or bodhisattva.

化度 To convert and transport, or save.

化心 The mind in the transformation body of a Buddha or bodhisattva, which apprehends things in their reality

化教 see 化行二教.

化樂天 Nirmānaratī, 樂變化天 the fifth of the six desire-heavens, 640,000 yojanas above Meru, it is next above the Tusita, or fourth deva-loka, a day is equal to 800 human years, life lasts for 8,000 years, its inhabitants are eight yojanas in height, and light-emitting, mutual smiling produces impregnation and children are born on the knees by metamorphosis, at birth equal in development to human children of twelve—hence the “joy-born heaven”

化法 Instruction in the Buddhist principles, as 儀 is in practice T'ien-t'ai in its 化法四教 divides the Buddha's teaching during his lifetime into the four periods of 藏, 通, 別, and 圓 Pitaka, Interrelated, Differentiated, and Complete, or All-embracing

化源 The fount of conversion, or salvation, the beginning of the Buddha's teaching

化現 Metamorphosis and manifestation; the appearance or forms of a Buddha or bodhisattva for saving creatures may take any form required for that end

化理 The law of phenomenal change—which never rests.

化生 Aupapādaka, or Aupapāduka Direct metamorphosis, or birth by transformation, one of the 四生, by which existence in any required form is attained in an instant in full maturity By this birth bodhisattvas residing in Tusita appear on earth Dhyāni Buddhas and Avalokiteśvara are likewise called 化生 It also means unconditional creation at the beginning of a kalpa Bhūta 部多 is also used with similar meaning There are various kinds of 化生, e.g. 佛菩薩 || the transformation of a Buddha or bodhisattva, in any form at will, without gestation, or intermediary conditions, 極樂 || birth in the happy land of Amitābha by transformation through the Lotus, 法身 || the dharmakāya, or spiritual body, born or formed on a disciple's conversion.

化疏 A subscription list, or book, an offering burnt for ease of transmission to the spirit-realm.

化相 The transformation form or body (i which the Buddha converts the living) || 三寶 The nirmānakāya Buddha in the Triratna forms in Hinayāna these are the human 16-foot Buddha his dharma as revealed in the four axioms and twelve nidānas, and his sangha, or disciples, i.e. arhats and pratyeka-buddhas

化米 Rice obtained by monastic begging and the offering of exhortation or instruction, similarly | 炭 charcoal and | 茶 tea, sometimes used with larger connotation

化緣 The cause of a Buddha's or bodhisattva's coming to the world, i.e. the transformation of the living, also, a contribution to the needs of the community

化色(身) A Buddha's or bodhisattva's metamorphoses of body, or incarnations at will

化菩薩 A Buddha or bodhisattva transformed into a (human) bodhisattva, or a bodhisattva in various metamorphoses

化行(二教) The two lines of teaching i.e. in the elements, for conversion and admission, and 行教 or 制教 in the practices and moral duties especially for the Order, as represented in the Vinaya, cf. | 制

化誘 To convert and entice (into the way of truth)

化身 Nirmānakāya, 應(化)身, 變化身 The third characteristic or power of the Trikāya 三身, a Buddha's metamorphotic body, which has power to assume any shape to propagate the Truth Some interpret the term as connoting pan-Buddha, that all nature in its infinite variety is the phenomenal 佛身 Buddha-body A narrower interpretation is his appearance in human form expressed by 應身, while 化身 is used for his manifold other forms of appearances 化生 q.v. means direct “birth” by metamorphosis It also means the incarnate avatāra of a deity || 八相 The eight forms of a Buddha from birth to nirvāna, v. 八相.

化轉 To transform, convert (from evil to good, delusion to deliverance)

化迹 The traces or evidences of the Buddha's transforming teaching; also 教迹

化道 The way of conversion, transformation, or development, also 教道

午 Noon. | 供 The noon offering (of incense)

反 To turn over, turn or send back, contrary, to rebel | **出生死** One of the seven kinds of mortality, i.e. escape from it into nirvāṇa | **切** The system of indicating the initial and final sounds of a character by two others, ascribed to Sun Yen 孫炎 in the third century A.D., arising out of the translit. of Sanskrit terms in Buddhist translation | **叉合掌** One of the twelve forms of folded hands, i.e. with interlocking fingers.

太 Too, very, great | **子** Kumārarāja Crown-prince An epithet of Buddhas, and of Mañjuśrī | **和休經**, | **刷護經** There are several 太子, etc. **經** One named the Subāhu-pariprocchā was translated under the first title between 265-316 A.D., four leaves, under the second title by Dharmarakṣa during the same period | **孤危生** Life perilous as the (unscaleable) top of the loneliest peak | **虛空** Space, where nothing exists, also 頑空, 偏空 | **麤生** A ruffian, a rough fellow

夫 A man, a sage, officer, hero, a husband, mate, a fellow; a particle, i.e. for, so, etc. | **人** A wife, the wife of a king, i.e. a queen, devī. **凡** | The common people, the unenlightened, *hoi polloi*, a common fellow

天 Heaven, the sky, a day, cf. dyo, dyaus also as 提婆 a deva, or divine being, deity; and as 素羅 sura, shining, bright **三種天** The three classes of devas (1) 名天 famous rulers on earth styled 天王, 天子, (2) 生天 the highest incarnations of the six paths, (3) 淨天 the pure, or the saints, from śrāvakas to pratyeka-buddhas. **智度論** 7 **四種天** The four classes of devas include (1), (2), (3), above, and (4) 義天 all bodhisattvas above the ten stages 十住 The Buddhas are not included, **智度論** 22 **五種天** The above four with the addition of 第一義 | a supreme heaven with bodhisattvas and Buddhas in eternal immutability, 涅槃經 23 Cf 天宮.

天上 The heavens above, i.e. the six deva-lokas **六欲天** of the region of desire and the rūpa-lokas and arūpalokas, i.e. 色 and 無色界

天上天下唯我獨尊 The first words attributed to Śākyamuni after his first seven

steps when born from his mother's right side "In the heavens above and (earth) beneath I alone am the honoured one" This announcement is ascribed to every Buddha, as are also the same special characteristics attributed to every Buddha, hence he is the 如來 come in the manner of all Buddhas In Mahāyānism he is the type of countless other Buddhas in countless realms and periods

天中天 Devātideva, deva of devas The name given to Siddhārtha (i.e. Śākyamuni) when, on his presentation in the temple of 天王 Maheśvara (Śiva), the statues of all the gods prostrated themselves before him

天主 Devapati The Lord of devas, a title of Indra | **教法** Devendra-samaya Doctrinal method of the lord of devas A work on royalty in the possession of a son of Rājabalendraketu

天乘 Devayāna The deva vehicle—one of the five vehicles, it transports observers of the ten good qualities 十喜 to one of the six deva realms of desire, and those who observe dhyāna meditation to the higher heavens of form and non-form.

天人 Devas and men, also a name for devas | **師** Śāstā Devamanuśyānam 舍多提婆摩菟舍喃, teacher of devas and men, one of the ten epithets of a Buddha, because he reveals goodness and morality, and is able to save | **散花身上** The story of the man who saw a disembodied ghost beating a corpse which he said was his body that had led him into all sin, and further on an angel stroking and scattering flowers on a corpse, which he said was the body he had just left, always his friend. | **道師** idem 天人師.

天仙 Deva-ṛṣis, or devas and ṛṣis, or immortals. Nāgārjuna gives ten classes of ṛṣis whose lifetime is 100,000 years, then they are reincarnated. Another category is fivefold: **天仙** deva-ṛṣis in the mountains round Sumeru; **神** | spirit-ṛṣis who roam the air; **人** | humans who have attained the powers of immortals; **地** | earth ṛṣis, subterranean; **鬼** | pretas, or malevolent ṛṣis.

天使 Divine messengers, especially those of Yama; also his 三天使 three messengers, or lictors—old age, sickness, death; and his 五天使 or 五大使, i.e. the last three together with rebirth and prisons or punishments on earth.

天(界)力士 idem 那羅延 Nārāyaṇa

天冠 A deva-crown, surpassing human thought

天口 The mouth of Brahma, or the gods, a synonym for fire, as that element devours the offerings, to this the 護摩 homa, or fire altar cult is attributed, fire becoming the object of worship for good fortune. Fire is also said to speak for or tell the will of the gods

天台(山) The T'ien-t'ai or Heavenly Terrace mountain, the location of the T'ien-t'ai sect, its name is attributed to the 三台 six stars at the foot of Ursa Major, under which it is supposed to be, but more likely because of its height and appearance. It gives its name to a hsien in the Chekiang T'aichow prefecture, south-west of Ningpo. The monastery, or group of monasteries, was founded there by 智顗 Chih-i, who is known as 天台大師. || 三教 The three modes of Śākyamuni's teaching as explained by the T'ien-t'ai sect: (1) the sudden, or immediate teaching, by which the learner is taught the whole truth at once 頓教, (2) the gradual teaching 漸教, (3) the undetermined or variable method whereby he is taught what he is capable of receiving 不定. Another category is 漸 gradual, 頓 direct, and 圓 perfect, the last being found in the final or complete doctrine of the 法華經 Lotus Sūtra. Another is (1) 三藏教 the Tripiṭaka doctrine, i.e. the orthodox Hīnayāna, (2) 通 | intermediate, or interrelated doctrine, i.e. Hīnayāna-cum-Mahāyāna, (3) 別 | differentiated or separated doctrine, i.e. the early Mahāyāna as a cult or development, as distinct from Hīnayāna. || 九祖 The nine patriarchs of the T'ien-t'ai sect: 龍樹 Nāgārjuna, 慧文 Hui-wên of the 北齊 Northern Ch'i dynasty, 慧思 Hui-ssü of 南岳 Nan-yo, 智者 (or 顗) Chih-chê, or Chih-i, 灌頂 Kuan-ting of 章安 Chang-an, 法華 Fa-hua, 天宮 T'ien-kung, 左溪 Tso-ch'i; and 湛然 Chan-jan of 荆溪 Ching-ch'i. The ten patriarchs 十祖 are the above nine with 道邃 Tao-sui considered a patriarch in Japan, because he was the teacher of Dengyō Daishi who brought the Tendai system to that country in the ninth century. Some name Hui-wên and Hui-ssü as the first and second patriarchs of the school of thought developed by Chih-i at T'ien-t'ai, v || 宗 || 八教, 八教 The 化法四教 or four periods of teaching, i.e. 藏, 通, 別, and 圓 Hīnayāna, Interrelated, Differentiated, and Complete or Final, the 化儀四教 qv are the four modes of teaching, direct, gradual, esoteric, and indefinite. || 四教 The four types each of method and doctrine, as defined by T'ien-t'ai, see last entry. || 大師 The actual founder of the T'ien-t'ai "school" 智顗 Chih-i; his 字 was 德安 Tê-an, and his surname

陳 Ch'ên, A.D. 538-597. Studying under 慧思 Hui-ssü of Hunan, he was greatly influenced by his teaching, and found in the Lotus Sūtra the real interpretation of Mahāyānism. In 575 he first came to T'ien-t'ai and established his school, which in turn was the foundation of important Buddhist schools in Korea and Japan. || 宗 The T'ien-t'ai, or Tendai, sect founded by 智顗 Chih-i. It bases its tenets on the Lotus Sūtra 法華經 with the 智度論, 涅槃經, and 大品經, it maintains the identity of the Absolute and the world of phenomena, and attempts to unlock the secrets of all phenomena by means of meditation. It flourished during the T'ang dynasty. Under the Sung, when the school was decadent, arose 四明 Ssü-ming, under whom there came the division of 山家 Hill or T'ien-t'ai School and 山外 the School outside, the latter following 悟恩 Wu-ên and in time dying out, the former, a more profound school, adhered to Ssü-ming, it was from this school that the T'ien-t'ai doctrine spread to Japan. The three principal works of the T'ien-t'ai founder are called 天台三部, i.e. 玄義 exposition of the deeper meaning of the Lotus, 文句 exposition of its text, and 止觀 meditation, the last was directive and practical, it was in the line of Bodhidharma, stressing the "inner light". || 律 The laws of the T'ien-t'ai sect as given in the Lotus, and the ten primary commandments and forty-eight secondary commandments of 梵網經 the sūtra of Brahma's net (Brahmajāla), they are ascribed as the 大乘圓頓戒 the Mahāyāna perfect and immediate moral precepts, immediate in the sense of the possibility of all instantly becoming Buddha. || 詔國師 T'ien-t'ai Shao Kuo Shih, a Chekiang priest who revived the T'ien-t'ai sect by journeying to Korea, where the only copy of Chih-i's works existed, copied them, and returned to revive the T'ien-t'ai school. 錢俶 Ch'ien Shu (A.D. 960-997), ruler of 吳越 Wu Yueh, whose capital was at Hangchow, entitled him Imperial Teacher.

天后 Queen of Heaven, v 摩利支

天地鏡 The mirror of heaven and earth, i.e. the Prajñā-pāramitā sūtra, see 般若

天堂 The mansions of the devas, located between the earth and the Brahmālokas, the heavenly halls, heaven. The Ganges is spoken of as 天堂來者 coming from the heavenly mansions. || 地獄 The heavens and the hells, places of reward or punishment for moral conduct.

天女 Devakanyā, apsaras, goddesses in general, attendants on the regents of the sun and

moon, wives of Gandharvas, the division of the sexes is maintained throughout the devalokas 六天

天子 A son of Heaven The Emperor-Princes, i.e. those who in previous incarnations have kept the middle and lower grades of the ten good qualities 十善 and, in consequence, are born here as princes. It is the title of one of the four māra, who is 天主 or lord of the sixth heaven of desire, he is also known as 天子(業)魔 and with his following opposes the Buddha-truth

天宮 Devapura, devaloka, the palace of devas, the abode of the gods, i.e. the six celestial worlds situated above the Meru, between the earth and the Brahmaloкас v. 六天 || 寶藏 A library of the sūtras The treasury of all the sūtras in the Tusita Heaven in Maitreya's palace. Another collection is said to be in the 龍宮 or Dragon's palace, but is associated with Nāgārjuna

天尊 The most honoured among devas, a title of a Buddha, i.e. the highest of divine beings, also used for certain mahārāja protectors of Buddhism and others in the sense of honoured devas. Title applied by the Taoists to their divinities as a counterpart to the Buddhist 世尊

天師 Preceptor of the emperor, a title of the monk 一行 I-hsing, and of the so-called Taoist Pope.

天帝 King, or emperor of Heaven, i.e. 因陀羅 Indra, i.e. 釋(迦), 釋迦婆, 帝(釋), Śakra, king of the devaloka 忉利天, one of the ancient gods of India, the god of the sky who fights the demons with his vajra, or thunderbolt. He is inferior to the trimūrti, Brahma, Viṣṇu, and Śiva, having taken the place of Varuna, or sky. Buddhism adopted him as its defender, though, like all the gods, he is considered inferior to a Buddha or any who have attained bodhi. His wife is Indrānī || 生驢胎 Lord of devas, born in the womb of an ass, a Buddhist fable, that Indra knowing he was to be reborn from the womb of an ass, in sorrow sought to escape his fate, and was told that trust in Buddha was the only way. Before he reached Buddha his life came to an end and he found himself in the ass. His resolve, however, had proved effective, for the master of the ass beat her so hard that she dropped her foal dead. Thus Indra returned to his former existence and began his ascent to Buddha || 釋城 The city of Śakra, the Lord of devas, called 善見城 Sudarśana city good to behold, or 喜見城 city a joy to behold

天弓 The deva-bow, the rainbow

天德瓶 The vase of deva virtue, i.e. the bodhi heart, because all that one desires comes from it, e.g. the 如意珠 the talismanic pearl Cf 天意樹

天愛 Devānāmpriya "Beloved of the gods," i.e. natural fools, simpletons, or the ignorant

天意樹 The tree in each devaloka which produces whatever the devas desire

天授 Heaven-bestowed, a name of Devadatta, v 提

天有 Existence and joy as a deva, derived from previous devotion, the fourth of the seven forms of existence

天根 The phallic emblem of Śiva, which Hsüan-tsang found in the temples of India, he says the Hindus "worship it without being ashamed"

天梯山 The ladder-to-heaven hill or monastery, i.e. 天台 T'ien-t'ai mountain in Chekiang

天樂 Heavenly music, the music of the inhabitants of the heavens. Also one of the three "joys"—that of those in the heavens

天機 Natural capacity; the nature bestowed by Heaven.

天樹王 The pārijāta tree 波利質多 which grows in front of Indra's palace—the king among the heavenly trees.

天狗 Ulkā, 憂流迦 the "heavenly dog", i.e. a meteor. Also "a star in Argo", Williams.

天獄 The heavens and hells, devalokas and purgatories

天王 Mahārāja-devas, 四天王 Caturmahārāja The four deva kings in the first or lowest devaloka, on its four sides. E. 持國 || Dhṛtarāṣṭra. S. 增長 || Virūdhaka. W. 廣目 || Virūpākṣa. N. 多聞 || Dhanada, or Vaiśravaṇa. The four are said to have appeared to 不空 Amogha in a temple.

in Hsi-an-fu, some time between 742-6, and in consequence he introduced their worship to China as guardians of the monasteries, where their images are seen in the hall at the entrance, which is sometimes called the 天王堂 hall of the deva-kings | | is also a designation of Śiva the 大自在, i.e. Maheśvara 摩醯首羅, the great sovereign ruler. | | 如來 Devarāja-tathāgata, the name by which Devadatta, v. 提, the enemy of Śākyamuni, will be known on his future appearance as a Buddha in the universe called 天道 Devasopāna, his present residence in hell being temporary for his karmic expurgation

天界 idem 天道

天畫 Deva lines or pictures

天皇 Deva-king, the T'ang monk 道悟 Tao-wu of the 天皇 T'ien-huang monastery at 荊州 Ching-chou

天真 Bhūtatahatā, permanent reality underlying all phenomena, pure and unchanging, e.g. the sea in contrast with the waves; nature, the natural, 天然之真理, 非人之造作者 natural reality, not of human creation | | 佛 The real or ultimate Buddha, the bhūtatahatā, another name for the Dharmakāya, the source of all life | | 獨朗 The fundamental reality, or bhūtatahatā, is the only illumination. It is a dictum of 道邃 Tao-sui of the T'ang to the famous Japanese monk 傳教 Dengyō The apprehension of this fundamental reality makes all things clear, including the universality of Buddhahood It also interprets the phrase 一心三觀 that 空中假 the void, the "mean", the seeming, are all aspects of the one mind

天眼 Divyacakṣus. The deva-eye, the first abhijñā, v. 六通, one of the five classes of eyes, divine sight, unlimited vision, all things are open to it, large and small, near and distant, the destiny of all beings in future rebirths It may be obtained among men by their human eyes through the practice of meditation 修得, and as a reward or natural possession by those born in the deva heavens 報得 Cf 天耳, etc. | | 力 The power of the celestial or deva eye, one of the ten powers of a Buddha | | 明 One of the three enlightenments 三明, or clear visions of the saint, which enables him to know the future rebirths of himself and all beings | | 智 The wisdom obtained by the deva eye | | 智(證)通 The complete universal knowledge and assurance of the deva eye | | 智通願 The sixth of Amitābha's

forty-eight vows, that he would not enter the final stage until all beings had obtained this divine vision | | 通 idem 天眼, also a term used by those who practise hypnotism

天督 T'ien-tu, an erroneous form of 天竺, or 印度 Yin-tu, India

天祠 Devālaya, Devatāgāra, or Devatāgrha Brahminical temples

天神 Deva 提婆 or Devatā 泥縛多 (1) Brahmā and the gods in general, including the inhabitants of the devalokas, all subject to metempsychosis (2) The fifteenth patriarch, a native of South India, or Ceylon, and disciple of Nāgārjuna, he is also styled Devabodhisattva 提婆菩薩, Āryadeva 聖天, and Nīlanetra 青目 blue-eyed, or 分別明 clear discriminator He was the author of nine works and a famous antagonist of Brahmanism | | 地祇 The spirits 天神 are Indra and his retinue, devas in general, the 地祇 are the earth spirits, nāgas, demons, ghosts, etc

天童 Divine youths, i.e. deva guardians of the Buddha-law who appear as Mercuries, or youthful messengers of the Buddhas and bodhisattvas | | 山, 天灌山 A famous group of monasteries in the mountains near Ningpo, also called 太白山 Venus-planet mountain, this is one of the five famous mountains of China

天竺(國) India, 竹 Chu is said to have the same sound as 篤 tu, suggesting a connection with the 度 tu in 印度 Indu, other forms are 身毒 Sindhu, Scinde, 賢豆 Hindu, and 印持伽羅 The term is explained by 月 moon, which is the meaning of Indu, but it is said to be so called because the sages of India illumine the rest of the world, or because of the half-moon shape of the land, which was supposed to be 90,000 li in circumference, and placed among other kingdoms like the moon among the stars Another name is 因陀羅婆他那? Indra-vadana, or Indrabhavana, the region where Indra dwells A hill and monastery near Hangchow | | 三時(或際) The three seasons of an Indian year. Grīṣma, the hot season, from first month, sixteenth day, to fifth month, fifteenth, Varsākāla, the rainy season, fifth month, sixteenth, to ninth month, fifteenth, Hemanta, the cold season, ninth month, sixteenth, to first month, fifteenth These three are each divided into two, making six seasons, or six periods Vasanta and grīṣma, varsākāla and śarad, hemanta and śīśira The twelve months

are Caitra, Vaiśākha, Jyāistha, Āsādhā, Śrāvāna, Bhādrapada, Āsvayuja, Kārttika, Mārgaśīrṣa, Pausa, Māgha, and Phālguna || 九儀 The nine forms of etiquette of India speaking softly, bowing the head, raising the hands high, placing hands together, bending knees, kneeling long, hands and knees touching the ground, bowing the head, lowering arms and bending knees, bringing head, arms, and knees to the ground || 五山 The five mountains of India on which the Buddha assembled his disciples Vaiśbhāra, Saptaparnaguḥā, Indraśailaguḥā, Sarpis-kundikā-prāgbhāra, Grdhra-kūta

天羅國 The kingdom of the king with kalmāsapāda, i.e. spotted, or striped feet 斑定王, cf 仁王經

天耳(通) Divyaśrotra, deva-ear, celestial ear || 智(通), || 智證通 The second of the six abhijñās 六通 by which devas in the form-world, certain arhats through the fourth dhyāna, and others can hear all sounds and understand all languages in the realms of form, with resulting wisdom. For its equivalent interpretation and its 修得 and 報得 v **天眼** || 智通願 The seventh of the forty-eight vows of Amitābha, not to become Buddha until all obtain the divine ear

天臂城 Devadarśita or Devadista, Deva-arm city, but the Sanskrit means deva (or divinely) indicated. The residence of Suprabuddha, 善覺長者 father of Māyā, mother of the Buddha

天華 Deva, or divine, flowers, stated in the Lotus sūtra as of four kinds, mandāras, mahāmandāras, mañjūsakas, and mahāmañjūsakas, the first two white, the last two red

天蓋 A Buddha's canopy, or umbrella, numbus of rays of light, a halo

天衆 The host of heaven, Brahma, Indra, and all their host || 五相 The five signs of approaching demise among the devas, cf 五衰

天行 A bodhisattva's natural or spontaneous correspondence with fundamental law, one of the 五行 of the 涅槃經 Nirvāna sūtra

天衣 Deva garments, of extreme lightness || 拂千歲 An illustration of the length of a small kalpa if a great rock, let it be one, two, or even 40 li square be dusted with a deva-garment

once in a hundred years till the rock be worn away, the kalpa would still be unfinished

天親 Vasubandhu, 伐蘇畔度, 婆藪 (or 修) 槃豆 (or 陀) "akin to the gods", or 世親 "akin to the world" Vasubandhu is described as a native of Puruṣapura, or Peshawar, by Eitel as of Rājagṛha, born "900 years after the nirvāṇa", or about A.D. 400, Takakusu suggests 420-500, Péri puts his death not later than 350. In Eitel's day the date of his death was put definitely at A.D. 117. Vasubandhu's great work, the Abhidharmakośa, is only one of his thirty-six works. He is said to be the younger brother of Asaṅga of the Yogācāra school, by whom he was converted from the Sarvāstivāda school of thought to that of Mahāyāna and of Nāgārjuna. On his conversion he would have "cut out his tongue" for its past heresy, but was dissuaded by his brother, who bade him use the same tongue to correct his errors, whereupon he wrote the 唯識論 and other Mahāyānist works. He is called the twenty-first patriarch and died in Ayodhyā

天語 The deva language, i.e. that of the Brahman, Sanskrit

天識 Natural perception, or wisdom; the primal endowment in man, the 眞如 or Bhūtata-thatā

天趣 idem 天道

天迦盧 Devanāgarī, 神字 the usual form of Sanskrit writing, introduced into Tibet, v 梵字

天道 Deva-gatī, or Devasopāna, 天趣. (1) The highest of the six paths 六道, the realm of devas, i.e. the eighteen heavens of form and four of formlessness. A place of enjoyment, where the meritorious enjoy the fruits of good karma, but not a place of progress toward bodhisattva perfection. (2) The Tao of Heaven, natural law, cosmic energy; according to the Taoists, the origin and law of all things.

天部 The classes of devas; the host of devas; the host of heaven. || 善神 Brahmā, Indra, the four devaloka-rājas, and the other spirit guardians of Buddhism

天須菩提 Deva Subhūti, one of three Subhūtis, disciples of the Buddha; said to have

been so called because of his love of fine clothing and purity of life

天食 Sudhā, food of the gods, sweet dew, ambrosia, nectar, blue, yellow, red, and white in colour, white for the higher ranks, the other colours for the lower

天香 Deva incense, divine or excellent incense

天鬼 Gods and demons, gati, or reincarnation, among devas and demons

天魔 Deva Māra, 魔羅 one of the four Māras, who dwells in the sixth heaven, Parāṇirmita-vaśavartin, at the top of the Kāmadhātu, with his innumerable host, whence he constantly obstructs the Buddha-truth and its followers. He is also styled 殺者 the slayer, also 波旬 explained by 惡愛 sinful love or desire, as he sends his daughters to seduce the saints, also 波卑 (夜) Pāpiyān, the evil one. He is the special Māra of the Śākyamuni period, other Buddhas suffer from other Māras, 魔 || 外道 Māras and heretics—both enemies of Buddha-truth

天鼓 The deva drum—in the 善法 Good Law Hall of the Trayas-trimśas heavens, which sounds of itself, warning the inhabitants of the thirty-three heavens that even their life is impermanent and subject to karma, at the sound of the drum Indra preaches against excess. Hence it is a title of Buddha as the great law-drum, who warns, exhorts, and encourages the good and frightens the evil and the demons || 雷音 佛; 鼓音如來 Divyadundubhimeghanirghosa. One of the five Buddhas in the Garbhadhātu mandala, on the north of the central group, said to be one of the dharmakāya of Śākyamuni, his 等流身 or universal emanation body, and is known as 不動尊 corresponding with Akṣobhya, cf 五智如來 and 大日經疏⁴ || 音, 雲自在燈王 Dundubhisvara-rāja. Lord of the sound of celestial drums, i.e. the thunder. Name of each of 2,000 kotis of Buddhas who attained Buddhahood

天龍 Devas, including Brahmā, Indra, and the devas, together with the nāgas || 八部 Devas, nāgas, and others of the eight classes devas, nāgas, yakṣas, gandharvas, asuras, garudas, kinnaras, mahoragas 天, 龍, 夜叉, 乾闥婆, 阿修羅; 迦樓羅, 緊那羅, 摩睺羅迦 || 夜叉 Devas, nāgas, yakṣas

孔 A hole, surname of Confucius, great, very, a peacock | 雀 Mayūra, 摩裕羅 a peacock, the latter form is also given by Eitel for Mauriya as “an ancient city on the north-east frontier of Matipura, the residence of the ancient Maurya (Morya) princes. The present Amrouah near Hurdwar” || 城 Mathurā, or Kṛṣṇapura, modern Muttra, 摩度 (or 偷, 突, or 頭) 羅, 秣菟羅 an ancient city and kingdom of Central India, famous for its stūpas, reputed birthplace of Kṛṣṇa || 明王 “Peacock king,” a former incarnation of Śākyamuni, when as a peacock he sucked from a rock water of miraculous healing power, now one of the mahārāja bodhisattvas, with four arms, who rides on a peacock, his full title is 佛母大金曜 || || There is another || 王 with two arms

少 Few, also used as a transliteration of Sat, six | 光 (天), 廬天 Paritābhās, the fourth Brahmā-loka, i.e. the first region of the second dhyāna heavens, also called 有光 嵩 | 室 Shao-shih, a hill on the 嵩山 Sung shan where Bodhidharma set up his | 林寺 *infra* | 室六門集 Six brief treatises attributed to Bodhidharma, but their authenticity is denied | 康 Shao-k'ang, a famous monk of the T'ang dynasty, known as the later 善導 Shan-tao, his master | 林寺 The monastery at | 室 in 登封 Tēng-fēng hsien, Honanfu, where Bodhidharma sat with his face to a wall for nine years | 林武藝 Wu-i, a cook of the Shao-lin monastery, who is said single-handed to have driven off the Yellow Turban rebels with a three-foot staff, and who was posthumously rewarded with the rank of “general”, a school of adepts of the quarter-staff, etc, was called after him, of whom thirteen were far-famed | 欲知足 Content with few desires | 淨 (天) Paritassubhas The first and smallest heaven (brahmāloka) in the third dhyāna region of form | 財鬼 Hungry ghosts who pilfer because they are poor and get but little food

屯 Collect, mass, to quarter, camp To sprout, very, stungy | 崙摩 Druma, the king of the kinnara, male and female spirits whose music awakened mystics from their trance, 智度論 17

巴 The open hand, palm, to lay hold of, to flatter | 利 Pali, considered by “Southern” Buddhists to be the language of Magadha, i.e. Māgadhi Prākṛit, spoken by Śākyamuni, their Tripiṭaka is written in it. It is closely allied to Sanskrit, but phonetically decayed and grammatically degenerate | 思巴 v 八思巴 | 連弗 Pāṭaliputra, v 波吒釐 | 陵三轉語 The three cryptic sayings of Hao-chien 顯鑑 styled Pa-ling, name of his place in

岳州 Yo-chou He was the successor of Yun-mên
雲門 “What is the way? The seeing fall into
wells What is the feather-cutting sword (of Truth)?
Coral branches (i.e. moonbeams) prop up the moon
What is the divine (or deva) throng? A silver bowl
full of snow” | (or 把) 鼻, 巴臂 Something
to lay hold of, e.g. a nose or an arm, evidence

幻 Māyā Illusion, hallucination, a conjurer's trick,
jugglery, i.e. one of the ten illustrations of un-
reality | 人 or | 士 An illusionist, a conjurer
| 力 His powers | 化 Illusion and transformation,
or illusory transformation | 垢 Illusory and defiled,
i.e. body and mind are alike illusion and unclean
| 師 An illusionist, a conjurer | 心 The illusion
mind, or mind is unreal | 惑 Illusory, to delude
| 日王 Bālāditya, 婆羅阿迭多 the morning sun
(lit. mock-sun) king, *circa* A.D. 191 幻 probably
should be 幼, a king of Magadha, who fought and
captured Mihirakula, the king of 磔迦 Ceka, or
the Hūnas, who was an opponent of Buddhism
| 有 Illusory existence | 法 Conjuring tricks, illusion,
methods of Bodhisattva transformation | 相 Illusion,
illusory appearance | 者 The illusory, anything
that is an illusion, all things, for they are illusion
| 身 The illusion-body, i.e. this body is not real but
an illusion | 野 The wilderness of illusion, i.e. mortal
life | 門 The ways or methods of illusion, or of
bodhisattva transformation

引 To stretch, draw, lead, bring in or on | 入 To
introduce, initiate | 化 Initiate and instruct
| 出佛性 One of the 三佛性 q.v., the Buddha-
nature in all the living to be developed by proper
processes | 導 To lead (men into Buddha-truth),
also a phrase used at funerals implying the leading
of the dead soul to the other world, possibly arising
from setting alight the funeral pyre | 座 A phrase
used by one who ushers a preacher into the “pulpit”
to expound the Law | 接, | 攝 To accept, receive,
welcome—as a Buddha does all who call on him, as
stated in the nineteenth vow of Amitābha | 果
The stage of fruition, i.e. reward or punishment in
the genus, as contrasted with 滿 | the differentiated
species or stages, e.g. for each organ, or variety of
condition 唯識論 2 | 業, | 因, 牽 | 業, 總
報業 The principal or integral direction of karma,
in contrast with 滿 | its more detailed stages, see
last entry | 正太子 Sātavāhana, 沙多婆漢那
a prince of Kosala, whose father the king was the
patron of Nāgārjuna, the prince, attributing his
father's unduly prolonged life to Nāgārjuna's magic,
is said to have compelled the latter to commit suicide,
on hearing of which the king died and the prince
ascended the throne 西域記 10 | 發因 One
of the 十因 the force or cause that releases other

forces or causes | 磬, 手磬 A hand-bell to direct
the attention in services | 請闍梨 A term for
the instructor of beginners | 飯大師 The great
leader who introduces the meal, i.e. the club which
beats the call to meals | 駕大師 One of the
四大師 of the T'ang dynasty, it was his duty to
welcome back the emperor on his return to the
palace, a duty at times apparently devolving on
Buddhist monks

心 Hrd, hrdaya 汗栗太 (or 馱), 紀哩馱
the heart, mind, soul, citta 質多 the heart as the
seat of thought or intelligence In both senses the
heart is likened to a lotus There are various defini-
tions, of which the following are six instances (1)
肉團心 hrd, the physical heart of sentient or non-
sentient living beings, e.g. men, trees, etc (2) 集
起心 citta, the Ālaya-vijñāna, or totality of mind,
and the source of all mental activity (3) 思量心
manas, the thinking and calculating mind, (4) 緣慮
心, 了別心, 慮知心, citta, the discriminating
mind, (5) 堅實心 the bhūtatahatā mind, or the
permanent mind, (6) 積聚精要心 the mind-
essence of the sūtras

心一境性 One of the seven dhyāna 定,
the mind fixed in one condition

心不相應 (行 or 行法) The functioning
of the mind not corresponding with the first three of
the 五法 five laws, of which this is the fourth.

心乘 The mind vehicle, i.e. 心觀 meditation,
insight

心亭 The pavilion of the mind, i.e. the body;
cf. | 城

心佛 The Buddha within the heart. from
mind is Buddhahood, the Buddha revealed in or
to the mind, the mind is Buddha. | | 及衆生,
是三無差別 The mind, Buddha, and all the living
—there is no difference between the three, i.e. all
are of the same order. This is an important doctrine
of the 華嚴經 Hua-yen sūtra, cf. its 夜摩天宮品;
by T'ien-t'ai it is called 三法妙 the mystery of the
three things

心作 The karmic activity of the mind, the
意業 of the three agents, body, mouth, and mind.

心光 The light from (a Buddha's) mind, or
merciful heart, especially that of Amitābha.

心印 Mental impression, intuitive certainty, the mind is the Buddha-mind in all, which can seal or assure the truth, the term indicates the intuitive method of the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) school, which was independent of the spoken or written word

心咒 One of the three classes of spells, idem 一字咒.

心命 Mind life, i.e. the life, longevity, or eternity of the dharmakāya or spiritual body, that of mind, also 慧命 v 智度論 78

心器 Mind as the receptacle of all phenomena

心地 Mind, from which all things spring, the mental ground, or condition, also used for 意 the third of the three agents—body, mouth, mind

心城 The citadel of the mind, i.e. as guardian over action; others intp it as the body, cf 心亭

心垢 The impurities of the mind, i.e. 煩惱 passion and delusion, the two phrases are used as synonyms

心塵 Mind dust or dirt, i.e. 煩惱 the passions, greed, anger, etc.

心宗 The intuitive sect, i.e. the Ch'an (Zen) school, also 佛心宗, 禪宗

心師 The mind as master, not (like the heretics) mastering (or subduing) the mind 師心

心心 Every mind, also citta-citta, mind and mental conditions, i.e. 心 and 心所. || 數 The mind and its conditions or emotions, 心數 is an older form of 心所.

心念不空過 Pondering on (Buddha) and not passing (the time) in vain.

心性 Immutable mind-corpus, or mind-nature, the self-existing fundamental pure mind, the all, the tathāgata-garbha, or 如來藏心, 自性清淨心; also described in the 起信論 Awakening of Faith as immortal 不生不滅. Another definition identifies 心 with 性, saying 性即是心心即是佛 the nature is the mind, and mind is Buddha; another,

that mind and nature are the same when 悟 awake and understanding, but differ when 迷 in illusion, and further, in reply to the statement that the Buddha-nature is eternal but the mind not eternal it is said, the nature is like water, the mind like ice, illusion turns nature to mental ice form, awakening melts it back to its proper nature | 性三千 The universe in a thought, the mind as a microcosm

心想 Thought, the thoughts of the mind

心意識 Mind, thought, and perception (or discernment)

心慧 Wisdom, i.e. mind or heart wisdom, e.g. 身戒心慧 controlled in body and wise in mind

心懷戀慕 Heart-yearning (for the Buddha)

心所(法) Mental conditions, the attributes of the mind, especially the moral qualities, or emotions, love, hate, etc., also 心所有法, v 心心

心數 An older term for 心所 q v the several qualities of the mind. The esoterics make Vairocana the 心王, i.e. Mind or Will, and 心數 the moral qualities, or mental attributes, are personified as his retinue

心智 Mind and knowledge, or the wisdom of the mind, mind being the organ, knowing the function

心月 Mind (as the) moon, the natural mind or heart pure and bright as the full moon. || 輪 The mind's or heart's moon-revolutions, i.e. the moon's varying stages, typifying the grades of enlightenment from beginner to saint

心根 Manas, or the mind-organ, one of the twenty-five tattva 諦 or postulates of a universe

心極 The pole or extreme of the mind, the mental reach, the Buddha

心機 The motive power of the mind, the mind the motor

心水 The mind as a reflecting water-surface, also the mind as water, clear or turbid

心冰 The heart chaste as ice, the mind congealed as ice, i.e. unable to solve a difficulty

心法 Mental dharmas, ideas—all “things” are divided into two classes 色 and 心 physical and mental, that which has 質礙 substance and resistance is physical, that which is devoid of these is mental, or the root of all phenomena is mind 緣起 諸法之根本者爲心法 The exoteric and esoteric schools differ in their interpretation the exoterics hold that mental ideas or “things” are 無色無形 unsubstantial and invisible, the esoterics that they 有色有形 have both substance and form || 身, 心是法身 The mind is dharmakāya, “tathāgata in bonds,” 在纏如來

心波 Mind waves, i.e. mental activity

心海 Mind as a sea or ocean, external phenomena being the wind, and the 八識 eight forms of cognition being the waves

心源 The fountain of the mind, the thought-welling fountain, mind as the *fons et origo* of all things

心無所住 The mind without resting-place, i.e. detached from time and space, e.g. the past being past may be considered as a “non-past” or non-existent, so with present and future, thus realizing their unreality The result is detachment, or the liberated mind, which is the Buddha-mind, the bodhi-mind, 無生心 the mind free from ideas of creation and extinction, of beginning and end, recognizing that all forms and natures are of the Void, or Absolute

心燈 The lamp of the mind, inner light, intelligence

心猿 The mind as a restless monkey

心王 The mind, the will, the directive or controlling mind, the functioning mind as a whole, distinct from its 心所 or qualities || 如來 Varocana as the ultimate mind, the attributes being personified as his retinue Applied also to the 五佛 and the 九尊 || 心所 The mind and its qualities, or conditions

心珠 The mind stuff of all the living, being of the pure Buddha-nature, is likened to a translucent gem

心生滅門 The two gates of mind, creation and destruction, or beginning and end

心田 The field of the mind, or heart, in which spring up good and evil

心目 Mind and eye, the chief causes of the emotions

心相 Heart-shape (of the physical heart), manifestation of mind in action, (the folly of assuming that) mind has shape || 應行 Actions corresponding with mind, or mind productive of all action

心眞 Our mind is by nature that of the bhūta-tathatā || 如門 The mind as bhūtatathatā, one of the 二門 of the 起信論 Awakening of Faith

心眼 The eye of the mind, mental vision

心神 The spirit of the mind, mental intelligence, mind

心空 Mind-space, or mind spaciousness, mind holding all things, hence like space, also, the emptied mind, kenosis

心經 Hṛdaya or “Heart” Sūtra, idem 般若心經, 般若波羅蜜多心經, styled 神分心經 “divinely distributed”, when publicly recited to get rid of evil spirits

心縛 The mind in bondage—taking the seeming for the real.

心緣 Mental cognition of the environment; to lay hold of external things by means of the mind.

心自在者 He whose mind is free, or sovereign, an arhat who has got rid of all hindrances to abstraction.

心華 Heart-flower, the heart in its original innocence resembling a flower

心蓮 The lotus of the mind or heart; the exoteric school interprets it by original purity, the

esoteric by the physical heart, which resembles a closed lotus with eight petals

心藥 Medicine for the mind, or spirit

心行 The activities of the mind, or heart, also working on the mind for its control, also mind and action | **不離** Mind and act not separated, thought and deed in accord, especially in relation to Amṛtābha.

心要 The very core, or essence

心觀 Contemplation of the mind and its thoughts, v **一心三觀**

心證 The inner witness, or assurance, mind and Buddha witnessing together

心識 The mind and cognition, mind and its contents, the two are considered as identical in the Abhidharma-kośa, but different in Mahāyāna

心趣 The bent or direction of the mind, or moral nature

心跡 Footprints, or indications of mind, i.e. the mind revealed by deeds

心路 The mind-road, i.e. the road to Buddhahood.

心量 Mind-measure, the ordinary man's calculating mind, also, capacity of mind

心鏡 The heart-mirror, or mirror of the mind, which must be kept clean if it is to reflect the Truth

心靈 The mind spirit, or genius, intelligence, cf **心燈**

心願 The will of the mind, resolve, vow

心香 The incense of the mind, or heart, i.e. sincere devotion.

心馬 The mind like a horse, that needs breaking in, or stimulating with a whip, cf. **心猿**.

心鬼 A perverse mind, whose karma will be that of a wandering ghost

心魔(賊) The māra-robbers of the mind, i.e. the passions

戈 A spear | **追** idem 俱 胝 q v Kotī

手 Pāṇi, hasta, kara, hand, arm | **印** Mudrā, mystic positions of the hand, signet-rings, seals, finger-prints | **口意相應** In yoga practices it means correspondence of hand, mouth, and mind, i.e. manual signs, esoteric words or spells, and thought or mental projection | **執金剛杵** Vajrapāṇi, or Vajradhara, who holds the thunderbolt | **爐** A portable censer (with handle) | **磬** A hand-chime (or bell) struck with a stick | **輪** The lines on the palm and fingers—especially the “thousand” lines on a Buddha's hand

支 A branch, to branch, put off, pay, advance | **伐羅, 至縛羅** Cīvara A mendicant's garment | **佛, 辟支佛** A pratyeka-buddha, who understands the twelve nidānas, or chain of causation, and so attains to complete wisdom His stage of attainment is the | **地, 具, 度** The various articles required for worship | **提, 帝, 徵, 陀, 脂帝** Newer forms are **制多, 制底(耶), 制地**, i.e. **刹, 塔, 廟** Caitya A tumulus, a mausoleum, a place where the relics of Buddha were collected, hence a place where his sūtras or images are placed Eight famous Caityas formerly existed Lumbinī, Buddha-gayā, Vārāṇasī, Jetavana, Kanyākubja, Rājagṛha, Vaiśālī, and the Sāla grove in Kuśinagara Considerable difference of opinion exists as to the exact connotation of the terms given, some being referred to graves or stūpas, others to shrines or temples, but in general the meaning is stūpas, shrines, and any collection of objects of worship | **提山部, 提加部, 制多山部, 只底舸部** ? Caityaśāla, described as one of the twenty sects of the Hīnayāna, and as ascetic dwellers among tombs or in caves | **樓迦識, 識** Chih-lou-chia-ch'an, a śramana who came to China from Yueh-chih A.D. 147 or A.D. 164 and worked at translations till A.D. 186 at Loyang | **用** To divide, distribute for use, i.e. **分用** | **謙** Chih-ch'ien, name of a Yueh-chih monk said to have come to Loyang at the end of the Han dynasty and under the Wei, tall, dark, emaciated, with light brown eyes, very learned and wise | **那, 指那, 真丹, 至那, 斯那, 振旦, 震旦, 真那, 振丹, 脂難, 旃丹, 摩訶至那** Cīna, Mahā-cīna The name by which China is referred to in the laws of Manu (which assert that

the Chinese were degenerate Ksatriya), in the Mahābhārata, and in Buddhist works. This name may have been derived from families ruling in western China under such titles as 晉 Chin at Fên-chou in Shansi 1106-376 B C, 陳 Ch'ên in Honan 1122-479 B C, 秦 Ch'in in Shensi as early as the ninth century B C, and to this latter dynasty the designation is generally attributed. | 那提婆瞿恒羅, 漢天種 Cina deva gotra. The "solar deva" of Han descent, first king of Khavandha, born to a princess of the Han dynasty (206 B C - A D 220) on her way as a bride-elect to Persia, the parentage being attributed to the solar deva. 西域記 12. | 隣陀 Mucilinda, v. 目 or 摩訶 Maha-m. | 郎 Chih-lang, formerly a polite term for a monk, said to have arisen from the fame of the three 支 Chih of the Wei dynasty 支謙 Chih-ch'ien, 支識 Chih-ch'an, and 支亮 Chih-liang.

文 Letters, literature, writing, refined, culture, civil, a despatch, veined, a cash, to gloss

文句 Textual explanation or criticism, also termed 章, 疏, 述義, 記, etc., the term applies to works on canonical texts in general, but has particular reference to the Lotus sūtra, i.e. the 妙法蓮華經文句

文夾 A portfolio, or satchel for Buddhist books

文字 The letter, letters, literal, the written word is described as the breath and life of the dharma-kāya, cf. 嚕 ruta. | | 人 A literalist, pedant, narrow. | | 法師 A teacher of the letter of the Law, who knows not its spirit

文尼 Muni, idem 牟尼 and 茂尼, e.g. Śākyamuni

文殊 (師利) Mañjuśrī 滿殊尸利 later 曼殊室利. 文殊 is also used for Mañjunātha, Mañjudeva, Mañjughosa, Mañjusvara, et al. T, hjam-dpal, J, Monju. Origin unknown, presumably, like most Buddhas and bodhisattvas, an idealization of a particular quality, in his case of Wisdom. Mañju is beautiful, Śrī—good fortune, virtue, majesty, lord, an epithet of a god. Six definitions are obtained from various scriptures. 妙首 (or 頭) wonderful (or beautiful) head, 普首 universal head; 濡首 glossy head (probably a transliteration), 敬首 revered head, 妙德 wonderful virtue (or power); 妙吉祥 wonderfully auspicious, the last is a later translation in the 西域記. As guardian of wisdom, 智慧 he is often placed on Śākyamuni's left, with

普顯 on the right as guardian of law 理, the latter holding the Law, the former the wisdom or exposition of it, formerly they held the reverse positions. He is often represented with five curls or waves to his hair indicating the 五智 qv or the five peaks; his hand holds the sword of wisdom and he sits on a lion emblematic of its stern majesty, but he has other forms. He is represented as a youth, i.e. eternal youth. His present abode is given as east of the universe, known as 清涼山 clear and cool mountain, or a region 寶住 precious abode, or Abode of Treasures, or 寶氏 from which he derives one of his titles, 寶相如來. One of his dhāranis prophesies China as his post-nirvāṇa realm. In past incarnations he is described as being the parent of many Buddhas and as having assisted the Buddha into existence, his title was 龍種上佛 the supreme Buddha of the Nāgas, also 大身佛 or 神仙佛, now his title is 歡喜藏摩尼寶精佛. The spiritual Buddha who joyfully cares for the jewel, and his future title is to be 普現佛 Buddha universally revealed. In the 序品 Introductory Chapter of the Lotus sūtra he is also described as the ninth predecessor or Buddha-ancestor of Śākyamuni. He is looked on as the chief of the Bodhisattvas and represents them, as the chief disciple of the Buddha, or as his son 法王子. Hinayāna counts Śāriputra as the wisest of the disciples, Mahāyāna gives Mañjuśrī the chief place, hence he is also styled 覺母 mother, or begetter of understanding. He is shown riding on either a lion or a peacock, or sitting on a white lotus, often he holds a book, emblem of wisdom, or a blue lotus, in certain rooms of a monastery he is shown as a monk; and he appears in military array as defender of the faith. His signs, magic words, and so on, are found in various sūtras. His most famous centre in China is Wu-t'ai shan in Shansi, where he is the object of pilgrimages, especially of Mongols. The legends about him are many. He takes the place in Buddhism of Viśvakarman as Vulcan, or architect, of the universe. He is one of the eight Dhyāni-bodhisattvas, and sometimes has the image of Akṣobhya in his crown. He was mentioned in China as early as the fourth century and in the Lotus sūtra he frequently appears, especially as the converter of the daughter of the Dragon-king of the Ocean. He has five messengers 五使者 and eight youths 八童子 attending on him. His hall in the Garbhadhātu maṇḍala is the seventh, in which his group numbers twenty-five. His position is north-east. There are numerous sūtras and other works with his name as title, e.g. 文殊師利問菩提經 Gayāśrīṣa sūtra, tr. by Kumārajīva 384-417; and its 論 or Tīkā of Vasubandhu, tr. by Bodhiruci 535, see list in B.N. | | 三昧 The samādhi of Mañjuśrī styled the 無相妙慧 formless wonderful wisdom, or wonderful wisdom in the realm of that which is

beyond form || 五使者 The five messengers of Mañjuśrī, each bearing one of his 五智 five expressions of wisdom, they are 髻設尼, 優波髻設尼, 質多羅, 地慧, and 請召 || 八大童子 His eight "pages" are 光網, 地慧, 無垢光, 不思議, 召請, 髻設尼, 救護慧, and 鄔波髻設尼 || 悔過 The repentance of Mañjuśrī, i.e. of his former doubting mind, cf. St. Thomas || 院 The seventh great court of the thirteen in the Garbhadhātu group, it shows Mañjuśrī in the centre of a group of twenty-five

文池 The dragon pool by the side of the throne of Vajrapāṇi, called 目真鄰陀 Mucilinda q v

文理 The written word and the truth expressed; written principles, or reasonings, a treatise, literary style.

文證 The evidence of the written word, or scripture.

文陀竭 Mūrdhajāta, Māndhātṛ, i.e. 頂生王 born from his mother's head, a reputed previous incarnation of the Buddha, who still ambitious, despite his universal earthly sway, his thousand sons, etc., flew to Indra's heaven, saw the 天上玉女 celestial devī, but on the desire arising to rule there on Indra's death, he was hurled to earth, v || || 王經.

斗 A bushel, i.e. ten Chinese pints | 帳 A bushel-shaped curtain, e.g. a state umbrella | 姥 Dame of the Bushel, queen of heaven 天后 or Marici, 摩利支 | 父天尊 The husband of 斗姥, a Taoist attribution

斤 An adze, to chop, a catty, 1½ lb, penetrating, minute | 斗, 筋斗, 巾斗 A somersault

方 Square, place, correct, a means, plan, prescription, then, now, just

方丈 An abbot, 寺主 head of a monastery, the term is said to arise from the ten-foot cubic dwelling in which 維摩 Vimalakīrti lived, but there seems to be no Sanskrit equivalent

方便 Upāya. Convenient to the place, or

situation, suited to the condition, opportune, appropriate, but 方 is interpreted as 方法 method, mode, plan, and 便 as 使用 convenient for use, i.e. a convenient or expedient method, also 方 as 方正 and 便 as 巧妙, which implies strategically correct. It is also intp as 權道智 partial, temporary, or relative (teaching of) knowledge of reality, in contrast with 般若智 prajñā, and 真實 absolute truth, or reality instead of the seeming. The term is a translation of 偈和 upāya, a mode of approach, an expedient, stratagem, device. The meaning is—teaching according to the capacity of the hearer, by any suitable method, including that of device or stratagem, but expedience beneficial to the recipient is understood. Mahāyāna claims that the Buddha used this expedient or partial method in his teaching until near the end of his days, when he enlarged it to the revelation of reality, or the preaching of his final and complete truth. Hīnayāna with reason denies this, and it is evident that the Mahāyāna claim has no foundation, for the whole of its 方等 or 方廣 scriptures are of later invention. T'ien-t'ai speaks of the 三乘 q v or Three Vehicles as 方便 expedient or partial revelations, and of its 一乘 or One Vehicle as the complete revelation of universal Buddhahood. This is the teaching of the Lotus sūtra, which itself contains 方便 teaching to lead up to the full revelation, hence the terms 體內 (or 同體) 方便, i.e. expedient or partial truths within the full revelation, meaning the expedient part of the Lotus, and 體外方便 the expedient or partial truths of the teaching which preceded the Lotus, see the 方便品 of that work, also the second chapter of the 維摩經. 方便 is also the seventh of the ten pāramitās || 化身土 An intermediate "land" of the Japanese monk 見真 Kenshin, below the Pure-land, where Amitābha appears in his transformation-body || 土 Abbreviation for the last and next but one || 智 Upāyajñāna, the wisdom or knowledge of using skilful means (for saving others) || 有餘土 One of the T'ien-t'ai 四土 Four Lands, which is temporary, as its occupants still have remains to be purged away || 殺生 The right of great Bodhisattvas, knowing every one's karma, to kill without sinning, e.g. in order to prevent a person from committing sin involving unintermitted suffering, or to aid him in reaching one of the higher reincarnations || 波羅蜜 Upāya, the seventh pāramitā || 波羅蜜菩薩 A bodhisattva in the Garbhadhātu group, the second on the right in the hall of Space || 現涅槃 Though the Buddha is eternal, he showed himself as temporarily extinct, as necessary to arouse a longing for Buddha, cf. Lotus, 16 || 門 The gates of upāya, i.e. convenient or expedient gates leading into Truth || 假門 Expedient gates or ways of using the seeming for the real

方典 A term covering the whole of the Mahāyāna sūtras, idem 方等經典

方口食 Opportunism in obtaining a living, i.e. a monk who makes a living by fawning or by bullying, one of the 四邪命 four illicit ways of livelihood

方外 Out of the world, the life of a monk

方廣 Vaipulya, 毘佛略 expansion, enlargement, broad, spacious 方 is intp by 方正 correct in doctrine and 廣 by 廣博 broad or wide, some interpret it by elaboration, or fuller explanation of the doctrine, in general it may be taken as the broad school, or wider teaching, in contrast with the narrow school, or Hīnayāna. The term covers the whole of the specifically Mahāyāna sūtras. The sūtras are also known as 無量義經 scriptures of measureless meaning, i.e. universalistic, or the infinite. Cf 方等 || 大莊嚴經 A vaipulya sūtra, the Lalita-vistara, in 12 chuan, giving an account of the Buddha in the Tusita heaven and his descent to earth as Śākyamuni, tr by Divākara under the T'ang dynasty, another tr is the 普曜經 || 道人 Heretical followers of Mahāyāna, who hold a false doctrine of 空 the Void, teaching it as total non-existence, or nihilism

方相 Square, four square, one of the five shapes

方等 Vaipulya, cf 方廣 方 is interpreted as referring to the doctrine, 等 as equal, or universal, i.e. everywhere equally. An attempt is made to distinguish between the two above terms, 方廣 being now used for vaipulya, but they are interchangeable. Eitel says the vaipulya sūtras "are distinguished by an expansion of doctrine and style (Sūtras développées, Burnouf). They are apparently of later date, showing the influence of different schools, their style is diffuse and prolix, repeating the same idea over and over again in prose and in verse, they are also frequently interlarded with prophecies and dhāranīs", but the two terms seem to refer rather to the content than the form. The content is that of universalism. Chinese Buddhists assert that all the sūtras from the 華嚴 Hua-yen onwards are of this class and therefore are Mahāyāna. Consequently all 方等 or 方廣 sūtras are claimed by that school. Cf 方便 || 三昧 One of T'ien-t'ai's methods of inducing samādhi, partly by walking, partly by sitting, based on the 大方等陀羅尼經, Chih-i delivered the || || | 行法 to his disciple

灌頂 Kuan-ting who wrote it in one chuan || 懺 (悔) One of the subjects of meditation in the above on the hindrances caused by the six organs of sense || (戒) 壇 An open altar at which instruction in the commandments was preached to the people, founded on the Mahāyāna-vaipulya sūtras, the system began in 765 in the capital under 代宗 Tai Tsung of the T'ang dynasty and continued, with an interim under 武宗 Wu Tsung, till the 宣宗 Hsuan Tsung period || 時 The third of the five periods of T'ien-t'ai 五時教, the eight years from the twelfth to the twentieth years of the Buddha's teaching, i.e. the period of the 維摩, the 金光明, and other vaipulya sūtras || 部 The sūtras taught during the || 時 last-named period

方服 A monk's robe 袈裟 said to be so called because of its square appearance, also 方袍

方規 Square-shaped, properly, according to scale

方詣 Direction

日 Sūrya, the sun, a day 蘇利耶 | 光 (菩薩), 蘇利也波羅皮遮那 Sūrya-prabhāsana Sunlight, and 月光 (||) Moonlight, name of two Bodhisattva assistants of 藥師 the Master of Healing; Sunlight is the ninth in the Ti-tsang Court of the Garbhadhātu group | 出論者 The sunrise exponents, a title of the founders of the 經部宗 before the Christian era | 域 Japan. | 天 (子) Sūrya, 蘇利耶, 修利, 修野 (or 意) 天子; also 寶光天子. The sun-ruler, one of the metamorphoses of Kuan-yin, dwelling in the sun as palace, driving a quadriga | 天衆 The retinue of Indra in his palace of the sun. | 宮 The sun-palace, the abode of 日天子 *supra*. | 幢華眼鼓 Five characters taken from the names of, and representing five Buddhas in the Vajradhātu 大日, 寶幢, 華開敷, 蓮華眼, and 天鼓雷音. | 想觀 Meditation on, and observing of the setting sun, the first of the sixteen meditations in the 觀無量壽經. | 旋三昧 Sūryāvarta samādhi, one of the sixteen samādhi mentioned in the 法華經妙音品; 日輪三昧 is an older name for it. | 星宿 Nakṣatratārā-rajāditya; a degree of meditation, i.e. the sun, stars and constellations samādhi. | 曜 The sun, one of the nine 曜 luminaries; one of the retinue of | 天 shown in the eastern part of the Garbhadhātu group driving three horses | 月淨明德 Candra-vimala-sūrya-prabhāsa-sūri. A Buddha whose realm resembles Sukhavatī. | 月燈明佛 Candra-sūrya-pradīpa, or Candrārka-dīpa. The title of 20,000 Buddhas who succeeded each other preaching the Lotus sūtra,

v. 法華經序品 | 本 Japan Buddhism was introduced there from Korea in the sixth century, and in the seventh from China | 禺中 10 a m styled by T'ien-t'ai the hour of 般若 wisdom | 種 Sūryavamśa, one of the five surnames of Śākyamuni, sun-seed or lineage, his first ancestors having been produced by the sun from "two stalks of sugar-cane", v. Ikṣvāku | 精摩尼 A maṇi, or pearl, crystal-clear as the sun, which gives sight to the blind | 蓮 Nichiren, the Japanese founder, in A D 1252, of the 日蓮宗 Nichiren sect, which is also known as the 法華宗 or Lotus sect Its chief tenets are the three great mysteries 三大秘法, representing the Trikāya (1) 本尊 or chief object of worship, being the great mandala of the worlds of the ten directions, or universe, i.e. the body or nirmānakāya of Buddha, (2) 題目 the title of the Lotus sūtra 妙法蓮華經 Myō-hō-ren-gwe kyō, preceded by Namō, or, "Adoration to the scripture of the lotus of the wonderful law," for it is Buddha's spiritual body, (3) 戒壇 the altar of the law, which is also the title of the Lotus as above, the believer, wherever he is, dwells in the Pure-land of calm light 寂光淨土, the sambhogakāya | 輪 The sun's disc, which is the exterior of the sun palace of 日天子, it is said to consist of sphatika, or fiery crystal

月 Candra, 旃達(羅), 旃陀羅, 戰達羅, 戰捺羅 the moon, called also 蘇摩 soma, from the fermented juice of *Asclepias acida*, used in worship, and later personified in association with the moon. It has many other epithets, e.g. 印度 Indu, incorrectly mtp. as marked like a hare, 創夜神 Nisakara, maker of the night, 星宿王 Naksatranātha, lord of constellations, 喜懷之頭飾 the crest of Śiva, 蓮華王 Kumudapati, lotus lord, 白馬主 Śvetavājin, drawn by (or lord of) white horses, 大白光神 Śitāmaṣu, the spirit with white rays, 冷光神 Śitamariṇi, the spirit with cool rays, 鹿形神 Mrgāṅka, the spirit with marks or form like a deer, 野兔形神 Śaśi, ditto like a hare

月上女經 Candrottārā-dārikā-vyākaraṇa-sūtra of the maid in the moon

月光 Candraprabha, 戰達羅鉢刺婆 Moonlight. One of the three honoured ones in the Vajradhātu, and in the Mañjuśrī court of the Garbhadhātu, known also as 清涼金剛. | 太子 Moonlight prince, name of Śākyamuni in a previous incarnation as a prince, when he split one of his bones to anoint a leper with its marrow and gave him of his blood to drink. 智度論 12 | 王 The same, called Moonlight king, when he gave his head to a brahman.

| 童子, | 兒 The son of an elder of the capital of Magadha, who listening to heretics and against his son's pleadings, endeavoured to destroy the Buddha in a pitfall of fire, but, on the Buddha's approach, the fire turned to a pool and the father was converted, the son was then predicted by the Buddha to be king of China in a future incarnation, when all China and the Mongolian and other tribes would be converted, v. | | | 經 | 菩薩 The bodhisattva Moonlight who attends on 藥師 the Master of Healing, also in the Mañjuśrī court of the Garbhadhātu, used for | 王, v. | | | 經

月兔 The hare in the moon

月分 Moon and division, a tr of Candrabhāgā 旃達羅婆伽 The two rivers Candra and Bhāga joined The Chenab river, Punjab, the Acesines of Alexander

月壇 An external altar in temples in the open, i.e. under the moon

月天 Candradeva, or Somadeva 旃達 (or 蘇摩) 提婆 The ruler of the moon, to whom the terms under 月 *supra* are also applied | 子 The male regent of the moon, named 寶吉祥, one of the metamorphoses of the Bodhisattva 勢至 Mahāsthāmaprāpta, the male regent has also his queen 月天妃

月婆首那 Upasūnya, 高空 an Indian monk, son of the king of 優禪尼 Udyāna, who tr 僧伽吒經

月宮 The moon-palace of the 月天子 made of silver and crystal, it is described as forty-nine yojanas square, but there are other accounts

月忌 The return of the day in each month when a person died

月愛三昧 A Buddha's "moon-love samādhi", in which he rids men of the distresses of love and hate | 珠 Candrakānta, the moon-love pearl or moonstone, which bestows abundance of water or rain

月支(國) The Yueh-chih, or "Indo-Scythians", 月氏(國) and a country they at one time occupied, i.e. 都貨羅 Tukhara, Tokharestan, or Badakshan. Driven out from the northern curve of the Yellow River

by the Huns, *circa* 165 B C, they conquered Bactria 大夏, the Punjab, Kashmir, "and the greater part of India" Their expulsion from the north of Shansi was the cause of the famous journey of Chang Ch'ien of the Han dynasty and the beginning of Chinese expansion to the north-west Kanishka, king of the Yueh-chih towards the end of the first century A D, became the great protector and propagator of Buddhism

月明菩薩 idem 月光菩薩, there is a 月明菩薩經 Also || 童子 (or 男)

月曜 Moon-shining, or Moon-effulgence, a group shown outside the Garbhadhātu group in the Diamond Court

月燈三昧 Candra-dīpa-samādhi, the samādhi said to have been given to 月光童子 by Buddha, the sūtra of which is in two translations

月王 Moon-king, 設賞迦 Śaśānka, a ruler of Karnasuvarna, who tried to destroy the bodhi-druma, Buddha's tree, dethroned by Śīlāditya

月胄 Candravarma, 旃達羅伐摩 a learned monk of the Nāgavadana monastery

月眉 New moon eyebrows, i.e. arched like the Buddha's

月種 Candravamśa, descendants of the moon, "the lunar race of kings or the second great line of Kshatriya or royal dynasties in India" M W

月精 (摩尼) The pearl or jewel in the fortieth hand of the "thousand hand" Kuan-yin, towards which worship is paid in case of fevers, the hand is called 月精手

月蓋 An elder of Vaiśālī, who at the Buddha's bidding sought the aid of Amitābha, 勢至 (Mahāsthāmaprāpta) and Kuan-yin, especially the last, to rid his people of a pestilence See Vimalakīrti sūtra

月輦 The chariot of 月天子

月輪 The moon's disc, the moon || 觀 (or 三昧) The moon contemplation (or samādhi) in regard to its sixteen nights of waxing to the full, and the application of this contemplation to the

development of bodhi within, especially of the sixteen kinds of bodhisattva mind of the lotus and of the human heart

月面佛 The "moon-face Buddha", whose life is only a day and a night, in contrast with the sun-face Buddha whose life is 1,800 years

月鑿尊 One of the names of a 明王 Ming Wang, i.e. "moon-black" or "moon-spots", 降三世明王 the mahārāja who subdues all resisters, past, present, and future, represented with black face, three eyes, four protruding teeth, and fierce laugh

月鼠 The moon rat, one of the two rats, black and white, that gnaw the cord of life, i.e. night and day

木 Wood, a tree, kāstha, a piece of wood, wood, timber || 上座 The elder with the tree, or the wooden elder, the elder's staff || 佛 A Buddha of wood, i.e. an image of wood || 佉袞折娜 Mukhapronchana, or face-wiper, towel, handkerchief, one of the thirteen articles of a monk || 叉, || 蛇, 波羅提 || 叉 Moksa, pratimokṣa, moksa is deliverance, emancipation, prati, "towards," implies the getting rid of evils one by one, the 250 rules of the Vinaya for monks for their deliverance from the round of mortality || 提婆 Moksadeva A title given by the Hinayānists in India to Mahāyānadeva, i.e. 玄奘 Hsuan-tsang || 徧多 Moksagupta A monk of Karashahr, protagonist of the Madhyamayāna school, "whose ignorance Hsuan-tsang publicly exposed" Eitel || 底 Mukti, 解脫 deliverance, liberation, emancipation, the same meaning is given to 目帝羅 mucira, which has more the sense of being free with (gifts), generosity || 律僧 A wooden pettifogging monk, a rigid formalist. || 得羅 Mudrā, a seal, mystic signs with the hands. || 星, 勿哩訶娑跋底 Brhaspati; "Lord of increase," the planet Jupiter || 曜 Jupiter, one of the 九曜 nine luminaries, q.v.; on the south of the diamond hall outside the Garbhadhātu maṇḍala. || 榘子, 無患子 A tree whose wood can exorcise evil spirits, or whose seeds are used as rosary-beads. It is said to be the arista 阿梨瑟迦紫, which means unharmed, secure, it is the name of the soap-berry and other shrubs || 藥子 Seeds used for rosary-beads. || 瓜林, 苦行林 Papaya forest, i.e. Uruvilva. 優樓頻螺 the place near Gayā where Kāśyapa, Śākya-muni, and others practised their austerities before the latter's enlightenment, hence the former is styled Uruvilva Kāśyapa. || 蘭色 Brownish colour

made from bark, probably cinnamon | 頭 Block-head, a stupid person, one who breaks the commandments | 香, 根香, 薰陸香, 多伽羅 Tagara An incense-yielding tree, putchuk, *Vangueria spinosa* or *Tabernæ montana coronaria*, Eitel | 食 Living on wild fruits, nuts, etc | 魚 The wooden fish, there are two kinds, one round for use to keep time in chanting, the other long for calling to meals The origin of the use of a fish is unknown one version is that as a fish always has its eyes open day and night, so it is an example to monks to be watchful, there is no evidence of connection with the Christian ἰχθύς | 馬 Wooden horse, a symbol of emancipation

欠 To owe, debt, deficient, to bend, bow, yawn, etc., the Sanskrit sign ऋ said to imply 大空 不可得 space, great and unattainable or immeasurable

止 To stop, halt, cease, one of the seven definitions of 禪定 dhyāna described as 奢摩他 śamatha or 三摩地 samādhi, it is defined as 靜息動心 silencing, or putting to rest the active mind, or auto-hypnosis, also 心定止於一處 the mind centred, lit the mind steadily fixed on one place, or in one position It differs from 觀 which observes, examines, sifts evidence, 止 has to do with 拂妄 getting rid of distraction for moral ends, it is abstraction, rather than contemplation, see | 觀 In practice there are three methods of attaining such abstraction (a) by fixing the mind on the nose, navel, etc, (b) by stopping every thought as it arises, (c) by dwelling on the thought that nothing exists of itself, but from a preceding cause | 息 To stop, cease, to stop breathing by self-control, to bring the mind to rest, used for 止觀 | 持 Self-control in keeping the commandments or prohibitions relating to deeds and words, which are styled | 戒, | 門, | 惡門, | 犯, | 持作犯 Stopping offences, ceasing to do evil, preventing others from doing wrong | 觀; 奢摩他毗婆 (or 鉢) 舍那 Śamatha-vipaśyanā, which Sanskrit words are intp by 止觀, 定慧, 寂照, and 明靜, for their respective meanings see 止 and 觀 When the physical organism is at rest it is called 止 Chih, when the mind is seeing clearly it is called 觀 Kuan. The term and form of meditation is specially connected with its chief exponent, the founder of the T'ien-t'ai school, which school is styled 止觀宗 Chih-kuan Tsung, its chief object being concentration of the mind by special methods for the purpose of clear insight into truth, and to be rid of illusion The T'ien-t'ai work gives ten fields of meditation, or concentration (1) the five 陰, eighteen 界, and twelve 入, (2) passion and delusion;

(3) sickness, (4) karma forms, (5) māra-deeds, (6) dhyāna, (7) (wrong) theories, (8) arrogance, (9) the two Vehicles, (10) bodhisattvahood | 和尚 A name for the T'ang monk Tao-sui 道遂 | 宗 Another name for the T'ien-t'ai school | 捨 The upeksā, indifference to or abandonment of both 止 and 觀, i.e. to rise above both into the universal | 玄文 Another name for the | 論 | 論, 摩訶止觀論 The foundation work on T'ien-t'ai's modified form of samādhi, rest of body for clearness of vision It is one of the three foundation works of the T'ien-t'ai School, was delivered by 智顗 Chih-i to his disciple 章安 Chang-an who committed it to writing The treatises on it are numerous

比 To compare, than, to assemble, arrive, partisan, each, translit *pr*, *bh*, *vr*, *v* also 毘, 毗 | 丘, | 呼, 苾芻, 鳩芻 Bhikṣu, a religious mendicant, an almsman, one who has left home, been fully ordained, and depends on alms for a living Some are styled 乞士 mendicant scholars, all are 釋種 Śākya-seed, offspring of Buddha The Chinese characters are clearly used as a phonetic equivalent, but many attempts have been made to give meanings to the two words, e.g. 比 as 破 and 丘 as 煩惱, hence one who destroys the passions and delusions, also 憐能 able to overawe Māra and his minions, also 除饑 to get rid of dearth, moral and spiritual Two kinds 內乞 and 外乞, both indicate self-control, the first by internal mental or spiritual methods, the second by externals such as strict diet 苾芻 is a fragrant plant, emblem of the monastic life | 尼, 苾芻尼, 尼姑 Bhikṣuṇī A nun, or almswoman The first woman to be ordained was the Buddha's aunt Mahāprajāpatī, who had nursed him In the fourteenth year after his enlightenment the Buddha yielded to persuasion and admitted his aunt and women to his order of religious mendicants, but said that the admission of women would shorten the period of Buddhism by 500 years The nun, however old, must acknowledge the superiority of every monk, must never scold him or tell his faults, must never accuse him, though he may accuse her, and must in all respects obey the rules as commanded by him She accepts all the rules for the monks with additional rules for her own order Such is the theory rather than the practice The title by which Mahāprajāpatī was addressed was applied to nuns, i.e. āryā, or noble, 阿姨, though some consider the Chinese term entirely native | 尼戒 The nun's "500 rules" and the eight commanding respect for monks, cf 五百戒 and 八敬戒, also | 本 and other works, the | 僧祇律波羅提木叉戒經 Bhikṣuṇī-sāṃghika-vinaya-prātimokṣa sūtra was tr by

Fa-hsien and also by Buddhābhaddra || 會 An authoritative assembly of at least four monks; idem 僧伽 | 吒迦俱舍 Pitaka-kōśa, i.e. 藏 a thesaurus, treasury, store | 摩寺 A monastery five li west of Khotan where Lao Tzū is said to have converted the Huns to Buddhism | 耆陀羨那, 毗戍陀僧訶 Visuddhasīmha, the second form is defined by Eitel as 淨師子 pure lion, a Mahāyānist, circa A.D. 640, the first is named in the 賢愚經 6, but they may be two different persons | 智 idem 類智 qv | 羅娑落(山) Pilusāragiri, 象堅山 Hill firm as an elephant, a mountain southwest of the capital of Kapiśā, "the tutelary deity of which was converted by Śākyamuni" Eitel Aśoka built a stūpa on its summit 娑 is found in error for 娑 and 落 for 落 | 那(多), 毗那 Vinata, 不高 A low hill | 量 Comparison and inference, it is defined as 比 comparison of the known, and 量 inference of the unknown It is the second form in logic of the three kinds of example, 現, 比 and 聖教量, e.g. the inference of fire from smoke || 相違 Viruddha A contradicting example or analogy in logic, e.g. the vase is permanent (or eternal), because of its nature, one of the nine, in the proposition, of the thirty-three possible fallacies in a syllogism

毛 Hair, feathers, 毛病 flaw, ailment | 孔 Hair-hole, pore, the pores | 繩 A hair rope, i.e. tied up by the passions, as with an unbreakable hair rope | 道, | 頭 A name for 凡夫 ordinary people, i.e. non-Buddhists, the unenlightened, the 毛 is said to be a translation of vāla, hair or down, which in turn is considered an error for bāla, ignorant, foolish, i.e. simple people who are easily beguiled. It is also said to be a form of Bāla-prthag-jana, v 婆, which is intp as born in ignorance, the ignorant and untutored in general || 生 The ignorant people || 凡夫 An ignorant, gullible person | 頭 idem | 道, also, a barber-monk who shaves the fraternity | 默伽羅子 Mudgalaputra, idem Mahāmaudgalyāyana, v 目連

水 Water, liquid.

水上泡 A bubble on the water, emblem of all things being transient.

水中月 v 水月.

水乳 Water and milk—an illustration of the intermingling of things, but their essential separateness is recognized in that the rāja-hansa (a kind

of goose) is said to be able to drink up the milk leaving behind the water

水冠 A monk's hat shaped like the character "water" in front

水器 Water vessel, a filter used by the esoterics in baptismal and other rites

水圓 Water-globule, a tabu term for the more dangerous term 火珠 fire-pearl or ruby, also altered to 珠圓 pearl ball, it is the ball on top of a pagoda

水塵 An atom of dust wandering freely in water—one of the smallest of things.

水壇 The water, or round, altar in the Homa, or Fire ceremonial of the esoterics, also an altar in a house, which is cleansed with filtered water in times of peril

水大 The element water, one of the four elements 四大 qv

水天 Varuna, 縛嚕拏, 婆樓那 ōpavós, the heavens, or the sky, where are clouds and dragons, the 水神 water-deva, or dragon-king, who rules the clouds, rains, and water generally One of the 大神 in the esoteric maṇḍalas; he rules the west; his consort is the || 妃 represented on his left, and his chief retainer || 眷屬 is placed on his right. || 供 or 法 is the method of worshipping him for rain || 德佛 The 743rd Buddha of the present universe

水定 The water dhyāna, in which one becomes identified with water, for during the period of trance one may become water; stories are told of devotees who, having turned to water, on awaking found stones in their bodies which had been thrown into their liquid bodies, and which were only removed during a succeeding similar trance.

水曜 The planet Mercury, one of the nine luminaries; it is shown south of the west door of the diamond court in the Garbhadhātu.

水月 Udakacandra; jalacandra; the moon reflected in the water, i.e. all is illusory and unreal. || 觀音 Kuan-yin gazing at the moon in the water, i.e. the unreality of all phenomena.

水梭花 Water shuttle flowers, i.e. fish

水沫泡焰 Spume, bubbles, and flame, e.g. that all is unreal and transient

水波 Waves of water, the wave and the water are two yet one—an illustration of the identity of differences

水淨 Cleansed by water, edibles recovered from flowing water are “clean” food to a monk

水災 The calamity of water, or flood, one of the three final world catastrophes of fire, wind, and water, ▽ 三災

水滿 Jalāmbara (third son of 流水 Jala-vāhana) reborn as Śākyamuni's son Rāhula

水燈 The water-lantern festival in the seventh month

水玉 Sphatika, 塞頗胝迦, 婆致迦 water crystal, rock crystal

水田衣 A monk's robe, because its patches resemble rice-fields, also 稻田衣

水界 The realm of water, one of the 四大 four elements

水精 Sphatika, crystal, idem 水王

水羅 A gauze filter

水老鶴 A bird, very rarely seen, possibly a snow-goose, also 水白鶴 (or 鷺), 水涸

水葬 Water-burial, casting a corpse into the water, one of the four forms of burial

水藏 Water-store, or treasury, second son of Jalavāhana, born as 瞿波 Gopā, see 水滿

水囊 A water-bag, or filter

水觀 also 水相觀, 水想 similar to 水定 q¹⁰⁰

水輪 The third of the four “wheels” on which the earth rests—space, wind (or air), water, and metal | | 三昧 The samādhi of the above water “wheel”, one of the 五輪三昧, water is fertilizing and soft, in like manner the effect of this samādhi is the fertilizing of good roots, and the softening or reduction of ambition and pride

水陸會 (or 齋) The festival of water and land, attributed to Wu Ti of the Liang dynasty consequent on a dream, it began with placing food in the water for water sprites, and on land for 鬼 ghosts, see 釋門正統 4

水頭 The waterman in a monastery

水風火災 The three final catastrophes, see 三災

火 Fire, flame Śikhin 尸棄, 式棄, which means fire in the sense of flame, is the name of the 999th Buddha of the kalpa preceding this

火一切處 Universal conflagration—one of the ten universals, and one of the meditations on the final destruction of all things by fire

火伴 The fire-tender in a monastic kitchen

火光 Fire-light, flame | | 定 The flame dhyāna by which the body is self-immolated | | 三昧 The flame samādhi, also styled the fourth dhyāna | | 尊 idem 火天

火印 The fire sign, for which a triangle pointing upwards is used, a triangular arrangement of fingers of the right hand with the left

火坑 The fiery pit (of the five desires 五欲), also that of the three ill destinies—the hells, animals, hungry ghosts

火壇 Fire altar, connected with homa or fire worship, also 爐壇

火大 The element fire, one of the 四 | four elements

火天 The fire devas shown as the 12th group in the diamond court of the Garbhadhātu, ▽ 火神.

火夜 Hāva, to call, invoke, also 訶婆

火宅 The parable of the burning house, one of the "seven parables" in the Lotus Sūtra 譬喻品, that of the burning house from which the owner tempts his heedless children by the device of the three kinds of carts—goat, deer, and bullock, especially a white-bullock cart, i.e. Mahāyāna || 僧 Monks in a burning house, i.e. married monks

火定 The fire dhyāna, v 火生

火客 The monk who attends to the fire, also 火伴, 火佃

火尊 i.e. 火神 qv

火帳 The kitchen account of the rice cooked and persons served

火德星君 The ruler over the fire-star, Mars, whose tablet hangs in the south side of a temple and whose days of worship, to prevent conflagrations, are the fourth and eighteenth of each moon, he is identified with the ancient emperor 炎帝 Yen Ti

火星 Angāraka, 鶩哦囉迦 the planet Mars

火曜 Mars, one of the nine luminaries, shown south of the Diamond hall in the Garbhadhātu

火栴 Fire-tongs, made of wood, themselves burnt up before all brushwood is used up, a simile of a bodhisattva who so far forgot his vow to save all the living as to enter nirvāṇa before completing his work

火法 The homa or fire service of the esoterics.

火浣布袈裟 An asbestos cassock, also a non-inflammable robe said to be made of the hair of the 火鼠 fire-rat

火淨 Purified, food made "clean" by fire, or cooking

火湯 The hell of liquid fire

火災 The conflagration catastrophe, for world destruction, v 三災.

火焚地獄 The scorching hell, where sinners are burnt up.

火燄三昧 A samādhi entered into by the Buddha, in which he emitted flames to overcome a poisonous dragon Also 火光 (or 火生) 三昧 qv

火爐; 火鑪 The homa or fire altar of the esoterics

火版 The "fire-board", or wooden plaque, hung in the kitchen, the striking of which warns the monks that the meal is ready

火狗 The fiery dogs—which vomit fire on sinners in hell.

火珠 Fire-pearl, or ruby, the ball on top of a pagoda, see 水圓

火生三昧 A flame-emitting samādhi, the power to emit flames from the body for auto-holocaust, or other purposes. It is especially associated with 不動尊 qv and Shingon practice of the yoga which unites the devotee to him and his powers.

火界 The realm of fire, one of the realms of the four elements 四大, i.e. earth, water, fire, and wind. Cf. 院. || 咒 A dhāraṇī of 不動尊 qv || 定 Agni-dhātu-samādhi, the meditation on the final destruction of the world by fire.

火神 The gods of fire, stated as numbering forty-four in the Vedic pantheon, with Mahābrahmā as the first, of these the Varrocana sūtra takes twelve, i.e. 大因陀羅; 行滿; 摩嚩多, 盧醯多; 沒栗拏; 忿怒; 闍吒羅, 吃囉耶; 意生; 羯囉微; (11th unknown), 謨賀那. Cf. 尊; 天.

火祠法 The directions for the fire sacrifices in the Atharva-veda, the fourth Veda; the esoteric sect has also its 火法 for magical purposes.

火種居士 Brahmans, servers of the sacred fire

火羅 Horā, hour, hours, time; astrologically a horoscope; said to be the country where 一行 I-hsing studied astronomy.

火聚 Accumulated fires (of hell), accumulating one's own hell-fires, the body as a heap of fire, i.e. to be feared, the fires of angry passions | | **仙** This genius and his wife are shown above Vaiśramaṇa in the Garbhadhātu | | **佛頂, 光聚佛頂; 放光或放光佛頂** One of the five佛頂, i.e. one of the incarnations of Śākyamuni, whose Indian name is given as 帝聚羅斫羯羅縛哩底 Tejorāśi-cakravartī, called by Shingon 神通金剛, this incarnation is placed fourth on Śākyamuni's left in the Garbhadhātu

火舍 A kind of censer, made in two superimposed circles with a cover

火葬 Jhāpita, 荼毘, 闍維 cremation, the relics 舍利 being buried

火蛇 Fire-vomiting serpents in the hells

火血刀 The hells, animals, and hungry ghosts, i.e. the fiery, bloody, and knife-sharp destinies, the 三惡道.

火車 The fiery chariot (belonging to the hells), there is also the 火車地獄 hell of the fire-chariot, and the fire-pit with its fiery wheels, the sufferer first freezes, then is tempted into the chariot which bursts into flames and he perishes in the fire pit, a process each sufferer repeats daily 90 kotis of times

火輪 Whirling fire, e.g. fire whirled in a circle, the whole circle seeming to be on fire, emblem of illusion, a fire wheel. | | **印** A sign made by putting the doubled fists together and opening the index fingers to form the fire-sign, a triangle

火塗(或道) The fiery way, i.e. the destiny of the hot hells, one of the three evil destinies

火辨 Citrabhānu, 質呬羅婆拏 described as one of the ten great writers of the Indian 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, a contemporary and colleague of Vasubandhu, but the description is doubtful.

火鈴 Fire-bell—in warning to be careful of fire

火院 The “fire-court”, a kind of contemplation, in which the devotee sees himself encircled by fire after circumambulating three times to the right while making the fire-sign. Also 火界; 金剛灸.

火頂山 A peak near T'ien-t'ai, where the founder of that school overcame Māra

火頭 A monastery cook | | **金剛** One of the Ming Wang 明王 v. 烏芻瑟摩

火食 Burnt offerings, as in the homa worship

爪 Claws, talons, servants | (上) **土** The quantity of earth one can put on a toe-nail, i.e. in proportion to the whole earth in the world, such is the rareness of being reborn as a human being, or, according to the Nirvāṇa Sūtra 33, of attaining nirvāṇa | **塔** A stūpa, or reliquary, for preserving and honouring the nails and hair of the Buddha, said to be the first Buddhist stūpa raised | **淨** Nail-“cleaned”, i.e. fruit, etc., that can be peeled with the nails, one of the five kinds of “clean” food | **犢** The long-nailed ascetic Brahmacārī (of the) Vātsīputrīyāh, it is said that his nails were a treatise and his hair a discourse 爪章髮論

父 Pitr, 比多 Father 父母 Pitr mātṛ, father and mother, parents, 無明 ignorance is referred to as father, and 貪愛 desire, or concupiscence, as mother, the two—ignorance and concupiscence—being the parents of all delusion and karma Samādhi is also referred to as father, and prajñā (wisdom) as mother, the parents of all knowledge and virtue In the vast interchanges of rebirth all have been or are my parents, therefore all males are my father and all females my mother 一切男女我父母 see 心地觀經 2 | **城** The paternal or native city, especially Śākyamuni's, Kapilavastu

片 A slice, slip, card, brief, few | **禪** A brief samādhi, or meditation

牙 Tooth, teeth, toothed, a broker | **菩薩** The bodhisattva fiercely showing his teeth in defence of the Buddha, also styled 金剛藥叉, he is east of the Buddha in the Vajradhātu

牛 Go, gaus, ox, bull, bullock, etc. A term applied to the Buddha Gautama as in 牛王 king of bulls, possibly because of the derivation of his name, the phrase 騎牛來 (or 覓) 牛 to ride an ox, to seek an ox, means to use the Buddha to find the Buddha

牛戒 To live as a cow, eating grass with bent head, etc.—as certain Indian heretics are said to have done, in the belief that a cow's next reincarna-

牛毛塵 Go-rajās, the amount of dust that can rest on the top of a cow's hair, i.e. seven times that on a sheep's

牛狗外道 Go-vratika, or kukkura-vratika Heretics who lived as oxen or dogs

牛王 The king of bulls, i.e. a Buddha, or bodhisattva, it is applied to Gautama Buddha, possibly derived from his name | 王 尊者, | 嗣, | 相, | 跡 Gavāmpatī, v 牛 喬梵波提 and 牛跡比丘

牛皮 Ox hide—mortal happiness injures the wisdom-life of gods and men, just as ox hide shrinks and crushes a man who is wrapped in it and placed under the hot sun

牛糞 Gomaya, cow-dung, considered in India as clean and cleansing, used by the esoterics for "cleansing" altars | | 種 The first Gotama ancestor of Śākyamuni, who is reputed to have sprung from cow-dung in the Sugar-cane garden, probably a mere tradition that the family sprang from herdsmen

牛羊(心)眼 Only the eyes (i.e. vision, or insight) of oxen and sheep

牛角 Ox-horns, a synonym for things that are even, or on a level | | 一觸 The ox that by merely touching a monk's robe with its horn was transformed into a deva | | 娑羅林 Ox-horns śāla grove, said to be a couple of śāla or teak trees shaped like ox-horns, which grew near Kuśinagara, under which the Buddha preached the Nirvāṇa sūtra. He is reported to have entered nirvāṇa in a grove of eight śāla trees standing in pairs | | 山 v 牛頭山

牛貨洲 Godāniya, 瞿伽 (or 耶, or 陀) 尼, 俱助尼, 遇縛梃, Aparagodāna, 阿鉢唎瞿陀尼, the western of the four continents into which every world is divided, where oxen are the principal product and medium of exchange.

牛跡 Ox-tracks, i.e. the teaching of a Buddha the 牛王 royal bull | | 比丘 the bhikṣu Gavāmpatī, 牛 喬梵波提 q.v., also styled 牛王 (尊者), said to have been a disciple of Śākyamuni, also styled 牛 同 ruminating like a cow, and 牛相 cow-faced, so born because of his previous herdsmen's misdeeds

牛車 Bullock cart, the 白牛車 white-bullock cart as the one universal vehicle of salvation, v 火宅

牛頭 The ox-head lictors in the hells | | (or 角) 山 Gośṛnga 瞿室餒伽 a mountain 13 li from Khotan. One of the same name exists in Kiangning in Kiangsu, which gave its name to a school, the followers of 法融 Fa-jung, called | | 山法 Niu-t'ou shan fa, or | | 禪 (or 宗), its fundamental teaching was the unreality of all things, that all is dream, or illusion | | 大王 The guardian deity of the Jetavana monastery, and an incarnation of 藥師 q.v. | | 栴檀, 牛檀栴檀, | | 香 Gośīrsa-candana, ox-head sandal-wood, also styled 赤栴檀 red sandal-wood, said to come from the Ox-head mountains, and if rubbed on the body to make one impervious to fire, also generally protective against fire, curative of wounds and generally medicinal "The first image of Śākyamuni was made of this wood" Eitel 西域記 10

牛驢二乳 The milk of cow and ass, the one turns to "curd", the other to "dung", i.e. alike in appearance, but fundamentally different, as is the case with the Buddha's teaching and that of outsiders

牛黃 (or 王) 加持 Cow-bezoar aid, a charm used for childless women to obtain children—the four words should be written with cow bezoar on birch-bark and carried on the person.

王 Rājā, king, prince, royal, to rule | 三昧, 三昧王 三昧, 三昧王 The king of samādhis, the highest degree of samādhi, the 首楞嚴定 q.v. The first is also applied to invoking Buddha, or sitting in meditation or trance | 仙 A royal rsi, i.e. a sovereign who retires from the world and attains to the five transcendent powers. | 古 Wang Ku, name of a President of the Board of Rites during the Sung dynasty, who was also a devout Buddhist, end of eleventh century. | 日 idem 八王日. | 日休 Wang Jih-hsu, a 進士 doctor who became a devout and learned follower of Amida and Kuan-yin; he was of 龍舒 Lung-shu, was also known as 虛中 Hsü-chung, and compiled the 大阿彌陀經 1160-2. | 曷邏闐伐彈那 Rājavar-dhana, tr. by 王增 Wang Tseng. A brother of Harshavardhana, king of Kanyakubja. | 法 Royal law, the law by which a king should rule his country. | | 經 A sūtra on royal law, tr. by I-ching; there are other treatises on it. | 膳 A royal feast referred to in the Lotus sūtra, where the

hungry people feared to accept the King's feast till he came himself and called them, i.e. the feast of Buddhahood and the Buddha's call | 舍 (城) Rājagṛha King Bimbisāra is said to have removed his capital here from Kuśāgrapura, ㄅ 矩 and 吉, a little further eastward, because of fire and other calamities Rājagṛha was surrounded by five hills,

of which Grdhrakūṭa (Vulture Peak) became the most famous. It was the royal city from the time of Bimbisāra "until the time of Aśoka." Its ruins are still extant at the village of Rājgīr, some sixteen miles S S W of Bihār, they "form an object of pilgrimage for the Jains." Eitel. The first synod is said to have assembled here.

5. FIVE STROKES

丙 Fire, heat, south, the third of the ten stems, hence | 丁 means a junior, or so-and-so | | 童子 the boy who attends to the lamps (which are associated with "fire")

且 Moreover, yet, meanwhile | 喜 So be it, granted, a qualified assent

丘 A mound, a plot, personal name of Confucius | 井 A (dry) well on a hill top, symbolical of old age | 慈, 屈支, 龜茲 q ㄅ Kuche, Karashahr

世 Yuga An age, 1,000th part of a kalpa. Loka, the world. 世 originally meant a human generation, a period of thirty years, it is used in Buddhism both for Yuga, a period of time ever flowing, and Loka, the world, worldly, earthly. The world is that which is to be destroyed, it is sunk in the round of mortality, or transmigration, and conceals, or is a veil over reality.

世世生生 Transmigration after transmigration in the six states of mortal existence

世主(天) The Lord of the world, Brahmā, Maheśvara, also the four mahārājas 四天王, ㄅ 梵天, 大自在天

世代 A generation, a lifetime, the world

世依 He on whom the world relies—Buddha

世俗 Laukika, common or ordinary things, custom, experiences, common or worldly ways (or views)

世典 Non-Buddhist classical works

世友 Vasumitra, ㄅ 筏蘇蜜咀羅

世善 The pleasures of the world, ㄅ | 福

世尊 Lokajyestha, world's most venerable, or Lokanātha, lord of worlds 盧迦委斯諦, 路迦那他 World-honoured, an epithet of every Buddha. Also a tr. of Bhagavat, ㄅ 婆

世(俗)智 Ordinary or worldly knowledge or wisdom

世法 Common or ordinary dharmas, i.e. truths, laws, things, etc

世界 Loka 世間, the finite world, the world, a world, which is of two kinds (1) 衆生 | | that of the living, who are receiving their 正報 correct recompense or karma, (2) 器 | | that of the material, or that on which karma depends for expression. By the living is meant 有情 the sentient | | 主 The lord, or ruler over a world or dhyāna heaven, one for each of the four dhyāna heavens | | 悉檀 One of the four siddhāntas. the Buddha's line of reasoning in earthly or common terms to draw men to the higher truth

世相 World-state, or condition, appearances, phenomena

世眼 idem 世間眼

世福 Earthly happiness, arising from the ordinary good living of those unenlightened by Buddhism, one of the 三福, also, the blessings of this world

世第一法 The highest of the 四加行位 q ㄅ

世羅 Śāla 勢羅, 施羅, a crag, a mountain

世耶那薩喃 Śayanāsana, lying and sitting, couch and seat

世自在王 Lokeśvararāja, 世饒王 a

Buddha under whom Amitābha, in a previous existence, entered into the ascetic life and made his forty-eight vows

世英 World hero, i.e. a Buddha, also **世雄**

世親 Vasubandhu, idem **天親** q v

世論 Worldly discussions, ordinary unenlightened ways of description or definition, also styled **惡論** evil discussions, especially when applied to the hedonistic Lokāyatika teachings, v **路迦**

世諦 Ordinary or worldly truth, opposite of **真諦** truth in reality, also **俗諦**, **世俗諦**, **覆俗諦** || **不生滅** Ordinary worldly postulates that things are permanent, as contrasted with the doctrine of impermanence advocated by Hinayāna, both positions are controverted by T'ien-t'ai, which holds that the phenomenal world is neither becoming nor passing, but is an aspect of eternal reality

世路 The ways, or procedure, of the world, the phenomenal

世間 The world, in the world, the finite impermanent world, idem **世界** || **乘** The Vehicle, or teaching for the attainment of good fruit in the present life, in contrast with **出世間乘** that for attainment in lives outside this world || **天** World-devas, i.e. earthly kings || **天院** The third court in the Garbhadhātu || **智** Worldly knowledge, i.e. that of ordinary men and those unenlightened by Buddhism || **檀** Worldly dāna, or giving, i.e. with thoughts of possession, meum, tuum, and the thing given, v **三礙** || **法** The world-law, or law of this world, especially of birth-and-death, in this respect it is associated with the first two of the four dogmas, i.e. **苦** suffering, and **集** its accumulated consequences in karma || **相常住** World-forms, systems, or states are eternal (as existing in the Absolute, the **真如**). || **相違** Lokaviruddha, one of the thirty-three logical errors, to set up a premise contrary to human experience || **眼** The Eye of the world, the eye that sees for all men, i.e. the Buddha, who is also the one that opens the eyes of men Worldly, or ordinary eyes Also || **眼** || **經** A sūtra discussing causality in regard to the first three of the Four Dogmas **苦集** and **滅** in the **阿含經** 34 || **解** Lokavid, **路迦** tr as **知世間** Knower of the world, one of the ten titles of a Buddha || **難信捷徑** The speedy and straight way to Buddhahood (for all) which the world finds it hard to believe

世雄兩足尊 The World-hero and two-legged (or human) honoured one, Buddha, or the honoured among human bipeds

主 Chief, lord, master, to control | **事** Vihāra-svāmin, controller, director, the four heads of affairs in a monastery **監寺**, **維那**, **典坐**, and **直歲**. | **伴** Chief and attendant, principal and secondary. | **宰** Lord, master, to dominate, control, the lord within, the soul, the lord of the universe, God | **方神** The spirits controlling the eight directions. | **首** The **監寺** or abbot of a monastery.

乏 Lacking, | **道** lacking in the right way, shortcoming, poor,—an expression of humility.

代 Instead of, in place of, acting for, for, e.g. | **香** to offer incense in place of another, a generation, v **世** |

付 To deliver, hand over to, hand down. | **屬**, **付屬** To deliver, entrust to | **法藏** (因緣傳), | **法藏傳** or **經** The work explaining the handing down of Śākyamuni's teaching by Mahākāśyapa and the elders, twenty-four in number, tr. in the Yuan dynasty in six chuan, of **釋門正統** 4.

他 Another, other, the other, his, her, it, etc. | **力** Another's strength, especially that of a Buddha, or bodhisattva, obtained through faith in Mahāyāna salvation || **宗** Those who trust to salvation by faith, contrasted with **自力宗** those who seek salvation by works, or by their own strength || **念佛** Trusting to and calling on the Buddha, especially Amitābha

他勝罪 Overcome by specific sin, i.e. any of the four pārājikas, or sins of excommunication. | **化** (自在) **天** Parāṇirmita-vaśavartin, **婆羅尼蜜婆舍跋提天**, **婆那和提**; **波舍跋提** the sixth of the six heavens of desire, or passion-heavens, the last of the six devalokas, the abode of Maheśvara (i.e. Śiva), and of Māra. | **受用土** That part of a Buddhakṣetra, or reward land of a Buddha, in which all beings receive and obey his truth, cf. **自受用土** | **寶** The valuables of another person, other valuables | **己** Another and oneself; both he and I | **心智**, | **心通**; | **心智通**; **知** | **心通** Paracittajñāna Intuitive knowledge of the minds of all other beings. The eighth of the **十智**, and the fourth or third of the **六神通**. The eighth of Amitābha's forty-eight vows that men and devas in his paradise should all have the joy of this power. | **毘梨與部**; | (or **梯**) **毘利**; | **韓羅部**; **體**

毘履 (or 裏) Sthavirāḥ, 上坐, 老宿 One of the four branches of the Vaibhāsika School, so called after the Vaibhāsika śāstra, 毘, the school was reputed as later represented by the Mahāvihāra-vāsins, Jetavanīyās, Abhayagiri-vāsins, in Ceylon, but the history of the Buddhist sects is uncertain, cf Tārānāth, *Hist Buddhism*, tr pp 270- | 生, | 世 Another life, or world, either previous to or after this | 那, 吒 那 Sthāna, 處 a place, state, condition.

仙, 僊 Rsi, 哩始 an immortal, 仙人, 人仙 the genn, of whom there is a famous group of eight 八仙, an ascetic, a man of the hills, a hermit, the Buddha The 楞嚴經 gives ten kinds of immortals, walkers on the earth, fliers, wanderers at will, into space, into the deva heavens, transforming themselves into any form, etc The names of ten rsis, who preceded Śākyamuni, the first being 閻提首那² Jāṭisena, there is also a list of sixty-eight 大仙 given in the 大孔雀咒王經下 A classification of five is 天 | deva genn, 神 | spirit genn, 人 | human genn, 地 | earth, or cavern genn, and 鬼 | ghost genn | 人鹿野苑, | 人鹿園, | 苑 The Mrgadāva, a deer park N E of Vārāṇasī, "a favourite resort of Śākyamuni The modern Sārnath (Sā-ranganātha) near Benares" Eitel | 城 The Rsi's city, i.e. the Buddha's native city, Kapilavastu | 經 Taoist treatises on alchemy and immortality | 音 The voice of Buddha | 鹿王 The royal-stag Genius, i.e. Buddha

以 By means of, by using, by, whereby, in order to | 心傳心 Direct transmission from mind to mind, as contrasted with the written word, the intuitive principle of the Ch'an (Zen), or intuitive school

仵 Strong, valiant, suddenly | 那, 繕 摩 Jāuman, 生 Jāti, birth, production, rebirth as man, animal, etc, life, position assigned by birth, race, being, the four methods of birth are egg, womb, water, and transformation

兄 Elder brother | 弟 Elder and younger brothers, brother, brethren, i.e. members of the fraternity

回 Return, turn back, a turn | 忌 The days on which the day of death is remembered | 駕 拏 塔 婆 Nivartana-stūpa, erected on the spot where Śākyamuni sent back his horse after quitting home

冬 Hima, hemanta, winter | 安居 The winter retreat, 16th of 10th moon to 15th of 1st

| 夜 The night before the | 至 winter solstice | 朝 The morning of that day | 齋 The observances of that day

出 To go out, come forth, put forth, exit, beyond

出世 (1) Appearance in the world, e.g. the Buddha's appearing (2) To leave the world, a monk or nun (3) Beyond, or outside this world, not of this world, of nirvāṇa character | | 大事 The great work of the Buddha's appearing, or for which he appeared | | 心 The nirvāṇa, or other-world mind | | 本懷 The aim cherished by the Buddha in appearing in the world | | 果 The fruit of leaving the world, the result in another world, nirvāṇa | | 業 The work or position of one who has quitted the world, that of a monk | | 服 The garment of one who has left the world | | 舍 An abode away from the world, a monastery, hermitage | | 部, | | (間) 說 (or 語言) 部, Lokottaravādinah, 盧俱多婆拖部 an offshoot of the Māhāsāṅghikāh division of the eighteen Hinayāna schools, the tenets of the school are unknown, but the name, as implied by the Chinese translation, suggests if not the idea of Aśi-Buddha, yet that of supra-mundane nature | | 間 To go out of the world, the world (or life) beyond this, the supra-mundane, the spiritual world | | 間道, or 法 The way of leaving the world, i.e. of enlightenment, idem 菩提道, the spiritual law

出佛身血 To shed a Buddha's blood, one of the five grave sins.

出假行 A bodhisattva's entry into time and space, or the phenomenal 假, for the sake of saving others

出出世間 Surpassing the supra-mundane, the stage of Bodhisattvahood above the eighth 地 or degree

出塵 To leave the dusty world of passion and delusion

出定 To come out of the state of dhyāna, to enter into it is 入定

出家 Pravraj, to leave home and become a monk or nun | | 人 One who has left home and become a monk or nun. Two kinds are named (1) 身 | | one who physically leaves home, and

(2) 心 | | one who does so in spirit and conduct
A further division of four is (1) one who physically leaves home, but in spirit remains with wife and family, (2) one who physically remains at home but whose spirit goes forth, (3) one who leaves home, body and spirit, and (4) one who, body and mind, refuses to leave home

出息 To breathe out | | 不待入 Breathing-out not waiting for breathing-in, breathless

出慧 The wisdom of leaving mortality, or re-incarnations, the wisdom of leaving the world

出曜經 Avadānas, 阿波陀那 stories of memorable deeds The sixth of the twelve sections of the canon, consisting of 譬喻 parables and comparisons

出期 The going forth period, i.e. from the sufferings of mortality, the appointed time of going forth, the period of setting forth

出現 To manifest, reveal, be manifested, appear, e.g. as does a Buddha's temporary body, or nirmānakāya Name of Udāyī 優陀夷 a disciple of Buddha to be reborn as Samantaprabhāsa, also of a son of Ajātaśatru

出生 To be born, to produce, monastic food, superior as bestowed in alms, called | 飯 and 生飯

出纏真如 The unfettered, or free bhūtata-thatā, as contrasted with the 在纏真如

出聖 The surpassing sacred truth, or the sacred immortal truth

出道 To leave the world and enter the nirvāna way

出陣 To stand out from the class or rank (e.g. to ask a question)

出隊 Outstanding, of outstanding ability, egregious, standing forth | | 迦提 The public announcement of the distribution of the kathina garment (v 功德衣) in the last month of the rainy season, i.e. of the coming forth of the monks from their retreat

出離 To leave, come out from | | 煩惱 to leave the passions and delusions of life, an intp. of nirvāna

出體 External, the components of a thing or matter, to put forth a body

加 Add, added, increase, put on | 力 Added strength or power (by the Buddhas or bodhisattvas), aid | 尸, | 私, 迦尸 Kāśa, visibility, splendour, a species of grass, *Saccharum spontaneum* M W | 持, 地瑟毘曇 Adhīsthāna, to depend upon, a base, rule It is defined as dependence on the Buddha, who 加 confers his strength on all (who seek it), and 持 upholds them, hence it implies prayer, because of obtaining the Buddha's power and transferring it to others, in general it is to aid, support | | 供物 To repeat tantras over offerings, in order to prevent demons from taking them or making them unclean | | 成佛 By the aid of Buddha to enter Buddhahood | | 杖 A wand (made of peach wood) laid on in driving out demons, or in healing disease, the painful place being beaten Tantras are repeated while the wand is used on the patient | | 身 The body which the Buddha depends upon for his manifestation, i.e. the nirmānakāya | 沙, 迦沙, 袈裟 Kasāya, a colour composed of red and yellow, i.e. brown, described as a mixed colour, but | | 野 is defined as 赤 red | 蘭伽 Kalavinka, v 迦 | 行 Prayoga Added progress, intensified effort, earnest endeavour | | 位 The second of the four stages of the 唯識宗 known also as 四 | | | 善, 修得善, 方便善 Goodness acquired by earnest effort, or "works", as differentiated from 生得善 natural goodness | 被, | 祐, | 備, | 護 Divine or Buddha aid or power bestowed on the living, for their protection or perfection

功 Merit, meritorious; achievement, hence | 力 achieving strength, earnest effort (after the good). | 嘉葛刺思 Kun-dgaḥ-grags, also named 膽巴 Danupa, a famous Tibetan monk of the thirteenth century, who had influence at the Mongol court under Kublai Khan and after, d. 1303. | 巧論; 功 (or 巧) 明論 Śīlpasthāna-vidyā-śāstra, "the śāstra of arts and sciences," i.e. of 術 and 數, one of the 五明 five works on knowledge, it treats of "arts, mechanics, dual philosophy, and calendaric calculations". Entel | 德 Virtue achieved; achievement; power to do meritorious works; merit; meritorious virtue, the reward of virtue, a name for 弗若多羅 Punyatara, one of the twenty-four 天尊 deva āryas, worshipped in China. | | 叢林 The grove of merit and virtue, i.e. a Buddhist hall, or monastery, also the scriptures. | | 使 Envoy to

the virtuous, or officer supervising virtue, controller of monks and nuns appointed by the T'ang Court. | | 天(女) idem 吉祥天(女) Laksmī, goddess of fortune. | | 水(或池) The water or eight lakes of meritorious deeds, or virtue, in Paradise | | 田 The field of merit and virtue, i.e. the Triratna 三寶, to be cultivated by the faithful, it is one of the three fields for cultivating welfare 三福田 | | 聚 The assembly of all merit and virtue, i.e. the Buddha; also a stūpa as symbol of him | | 衣 Kathina, 迦絺那, 羯絺那 the garment of merits, given to monks after their summer retreat of ninety days, it symbolized five merits to which they had attained | | 遊 Meritorious exercise, i.e. walking about intoning after duty | 用 Action, functioning, in practice and achievement | 能 Achieving power, ability, power.

北 Uttara, North | 山住部, 鬱多世羅部 Uttarasailāh One of the sects organized in the third century after the Nirvāṇa, whose seat is described as north of 制多山 qv | 宗 The northern school of the Ch'an (Zen) sect, from Bodhidharma 達磨 to the fifth patriarch 弘忍 Hung-jên the school was undivided, from 慧能 Hui-nêng began the division of the southern school, 神秀 Shên-hsu maintaining the northern, it was the southern school which prevailed | 度 The pupil's position in paying respect to his master, i.e. facing the north where the master sits | 斗(七星) Ursa major, the Northern Bushel with its seven stars | | 堂 The hall for its worship | 方七曜衆 The seven northern constellations from 胃 wei to 虛 hsu are represented in the Garbhadhātu by their seven devas Cf 北辰 | | 佛教 Northern Buddhism, i.e. Mahāyāna, in contrast with Southern Buddhism, Hinayāna. | 本涅槃經 The northern version of the Nirvāṇa sūtra, in forty chuan | 枕 The northern pillow, i.e. Śākyamuni, when dying, pillowed his head to the north, pointing the way for the extension of his doctrine. | 洲, | 拘(或俱) 盧洲 Uttarakuru, the northern of the four continents surrounding Sumeru, v 鬱 | 羅 Valabhi Northern Lāta "An ancient kingdom and city on the Eastern coast of Gujerat." Eitel | 臺 The northern T'ai, i.e. Wu-t'ai-shan in Shansi, the northernmost of the Four famous Buddhist Mountains | 藏 The northern collection or edition of 1,621 works first published in Peking by order of Ch'êng Tsu (1403-1424), together with forty-one additional works, published by 密藏 Mi-tsang after thirty years' labour beginning A.D. 1586 Later this edition was published in Japan 1678-1681 by 鐵眼 Tetsugen. | 行 Uttarāyana The northern ascension of the sun between the winter and summer solstices. | 辰菩薩 The Bodhisattva 妙見 Miao Chien of Ursa Major.

半 Half Used as translit for Pan, pun | 只(or 支) 迦, 般止柯, 般闍迦, 散支(迦), 德叉迦 Pāṇika, the third of the eight great yakṣas, husband of Hārītī 鬼子母 | 嗟 筊, | 筊 嗟 Punaca or Pañcasattra or Pañcarāstra, an ancient province and city of Kashmir (now Punc) | 天婆羅門 Half-deva brahmans, a term for hungry ghosts | 娜(娑), | 樓 娑, 般捺娑, 波那娑 Panasa, bread-fruit, 娑 is incorrectly used for 婆 | 字 "Half a character", a letter of the alphabet Hinayāna is likened to a | |, Mahāyāna to a 滿字 complete word, hence 半字教 is Hinayāna | 拏 囉 縛 悉 寧, 伴 陀 羅 縛 子 尼 Pāṇara-vāsini, white-clothed, i.e. the white-clothed Kuan-yn, also tr as white abode | 擇迦 Pandaka, intp as 變 to change from time to time, a general term for eunuchs, see 般荼迦 | 滿教 The half and the complete doctrines, i.e. Hinayāna and Mahāyāna | 者珂(or 佉) 但 尼, | 者 佉 闍 尼 Pañcakhādaniya, the five "chewing" foods, not regular foods, i.e. roots, stems, leaves, flowers, fruits, or stems, leaves, flowers, fruits, and their triturations | 者 蒲 膳(or 闍) 尼 Pañcabhojaniya The five regular articles of food the 繙譯名義 Fan-i-ming-i gives wheat, rice, parched rice (or cakes), fish, and flesh Another account is rice, boiled wheat or pulse, parched gram, flesh, cakes | 託(or 他) 迦, 槃 陀(迦), 槃 特 Panthaka, born on the road, a road, two brothers—one born by a main road, the other by a path—who both became arhats | 超 A deva who by devotion advances by leaps, escaping from one to thirteen of the sixteen heavens of form | 跏(趺) 坐 A bodhisattva's form of sitting, different from the completely cross-legged form of a Buddha | 遮 羅 Pañjara, a basket, or cage | 齋 Half a day's fast, i.e. fasting all day but eating at night

占 To divine, prognosticate | 察 A method of divination in the esoteric school by means of the Sanskrit letter "a" | 戌 拏 "Tchañṣuṇa" is the highly doubtful form given by Eitel, who describes it as the ancient capital of Vṛji, an "ancient kingdom N of the Ganges, S E of Nepal"

去 Go, go away, gone, past, depart, leave, to remove, dismiss, the 去 tone | 來 Go and come | | 今 Past, future, present | 來 實 有 宗 The heretical sect which believed in the reality of past and future as well as the present | (or 式) 叉 迦 羅 尼 尸 叉 闍 羅 尼, 突 吉 羅 Śiksākarāṇi "A young Brahman studying with his preceptor" M W Studies, students Also interpreted as "evil deeds" Also "a section of the Vinaya called 衆學法 consisting of a series of 100 regulations with reference to the conduct of novices" Eitel

叫 To call, cry | 喚 To cry, wail, Raurava, hence the fourth and fifth hot hells v 叫

召 To summon, call | 請 To invite, especially the Buddhas or bodhisattvas to worship | | 童子, 阿羯囉灑 The inviter, possibly etymologically connected with achāvāka, he is the youth fifth on the left of Mañjuśrī in his group of the Garbha-dhātu, and is supposed to invite all the living to enlightenment

句 A sentence, phrase, clause, also used for a place | | Sentence by sentence, every word | 身 Padakāya, perhaps Prātipadika, an inflected word

只 Only, a final particle, translit ㄓ | 底 躬部, | 底與世羅部, 支提加部, 支提山部, 制多山部, 住支提山部, 逝多林 (or 苑), 祇桓 Jetavanīyāh or Jetīyaśailāh School of the dwellers on Mount Jeta, or 勝林部 School of Jetrvana A subdivision of the Sthavīrāh Cf 北

叵 May not, cannot, translit ㄆㄞ | 囉虞那麼洗, | 勒拏, 頗攞遇拏, 頗勒婁拏 Phālgunamāsa, the twelfth month, M W says February-March, the month, māsa, of the Naksatra Phālgunī

可 May, can, able | 汗 Khan A Turkish term for "prince" | 漏 (子) A case for books or writings, likened to the shell of an egg (殼漏) | 賀敦 Khatun A Turkish term for "queen" or "princess"

古 Ancient, antique, old, of old | 今 Ancient and modern

古來實有宗 idem 去來 | | |

台 A flat place, platform, plateau, terrace, an abbrev for 臺 and for 天台 T'ien-t'ai, hence | 岳 the T'ien-t'ai mountain, | 宗, | 家 its "school", | 徒 its disciples, | 教, | 道 its doctrine, or way. | 衡 The school of T'ai-Hêng, or T'ai and Hêng, T'ai is T'ien-t'ai, i.e. Chih-i 智顗 its founder, Hêng is 衡岳 the Hêng-yo monastery, i.e. a term for Hui-ssü 慧思 the teacher of Chih-i

右 Daksina The right hand, on the right, e.g. | 手 right hand, | 旋 right turn, | 繞 pradaksina, turning or processing with the right shoulder towards an object of reverence

四 Catur Four

四一 The four "ones", or the unity contained (according to T'ien-t'ai) in the 方便品 of the Lotus Sūtra, i.e. 教 — its teaching of one Vehicle, 行 — its sole bodhisattva procedure, 人 — its men all and only as bodhisattvas, 理 — its one ultimate truth of the reality of all existence

四七品 The twenty-eight chapters of the Lotus Sūtra

四上 The four times a day of going up to worship—daybreak, noon, evening, and midnight

四不可得 The four unattainables, perpetual youth, no sickness, perennial life, no death There is a work, the Catur-lābha-sūtra, tr. into Chinese under this title | | | 思議 The four things of a Buddha which are beyond human conception 世界 his world, 衆生 his living beings, 龍 his nāgas, and 佛土境界 the bounds of his Buddha-realm | | | 輕 The four that may not be treated lightly a prince though young, a snake though small, a fire though tiny, and above all a "novice" though a beginner, for he may become an arhat Cf 阿含經 46

四不寄附 The four to whom one does not entrust valuables—the old, for death is nigh, the distant, lest one has immediate need of them, the evil, or the 大力 strong, lest the temptation be too strong for the last two

四不壞淨 (or 信) The four objects of unfailing purity (or faith), i.e. the three precious ones (triratna) and the 戒 moral law

四不成 Four forms of asiddha or incomplete statement, part of the thirty-three fallacies in logic

四不生 That a thing is not born or not produced of itself, of another, of both, of neither, cf 四句推換

四不見 The four invisibles—water to fish, wind (or air) to man, the nature (of things) to the deluded, and the 空 "void" to the 悟 enlightened, because he is in his own element, and the Void is beyond conception.

四世 The period of the Buddha's earthly life, styled **聖世** the sacred period (or period of the sage), is added to the three periods of **正法** correct Law, **像法** semblance of the Law, and **末法** decadence of the Law

四事 The four necessities of a monk—clothing, victuals, bedding, medicine (or herbs) Another set is a dwelling, clothing, victuals, medicine | | **供養** The four offerings or provisions for a monk There is a sūtra, the | | **經**, or **阿難** | | | For | | **不可思議** v **四不可思議** | | **法門** Four methods of a bodhisattva's preparation for preaching the Law—entry into meditation, into wisdom, into complete moral self-control, and into clear discernment, or reasoning, **辯才門**

四主 The four Lords of the world, whose domains were supposed to stretch E, S, W, and N of the Himalayas, E **人** | the lord of men, S **象** | of elephants, W **寶** | of jewels (or precious things), N **馬** | of horses **西域記** |

四乘 The goat, deer, and ox carts and the great white-bullock cart of the Lotus sūtra, see **四車**

四人觀世 The world from four points of view that of men in general—its pleasures, thoughtlessly, of śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas—as a burning house, uneasily, of bodhisattvas—as an empty flower, of Buddhas—as mind, all things being for (or of) intelligent mind

四仙 The three genn, or founders of systems, together with **若提子** Nirgranthajñāti, v **二天三仙** | | **避死** The four wise men who sought escape from death one in the mountains, another in the ocean, another in the air, and a fourth in the market place—all in vain

四住 The four abodes or states in the **智度論** 3, i.e. (1) **天** | the devalokas, equivalents of charity, morality, and goodness of heart, (2) **梵** | the brahmalokas, equivalents of benevolence, pity, joy, and indifference, (3) **聖** | the abode of śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, and bodhisattvas, equivalent of the samādhi of the immaterial realm, formless and still, (4) **佛** | the Buddha-abode, the equivalent of the samādhis of the infinite. v. next

四住(地) The four states or conditions found in mortality, wherein are the delusions of misleading views and desires. They are (1) **見一切住地** the

delusions arising from seeing things as they seem, not as they really are (2) **欲愛** | | the desires in the desire-realm (3) **色愛** | | the desires in the form-realm (4) **有愛** | | the desires in the formless realm When **無明住地** the state of ignorance is added we have the **五住地** five states These five states condition all error, and are the ground in which spring the roots of the countless passions and delusions of all mortal beings

四佛 Four of the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas, i.e. the four regional Buddhas, they are variously stated The **金光明經** gives E **阿閼**, S **寶相**, W **無量壽**, N **微妙聲** The **大日經** gives E **寶幢**, S **大勤勇遍覺華開敷**, W **仁勝** (i.e. **無量壽**), N **不動**, i.e. **鼓音如來** The **金剛頂經** gives **不動**, **寶生**, **觀自在**, and **不空成就如來** v **五智如來** | | **土** idem **四土** | | **知見** The four purposes of the Buddha's appearing, that the Buddha-knowledge might be **開示悟入** revealed, proclaimed, understood, and entered, v Lotus **方便品**

四依 The four necessities, or things on which the religious rely (1) **行** | | The four of ascetic practitioners—rag clothing, begging for food, sitting under trees, purgatives and diuretics as moral and spiritual means, these are also termed **四聖種** (2) **法** | | The four of the dharma, i.e. the truth, which is eternal, rather than man, even its propagator, the sūtras of perfect meaning, i.e. of the **中道實相** the truth of the "middle" way, the meaning, or spirit, not the letter, wisdom **智**, i.e. Buddha-wisdom rather than mere knowledge **識** There are other groups Cf **四事** | | **八正** The first four above, **行** | |, and the **八正道** q v

四信 v | **種信心** | | **五行** The four right objects of faith and the five right modes of procedure, the **真如** Bhūtatathatā and the **三寶** Three Precious Ones are the four, the five are almsgiving, morality, patience, zeal (or progress), and **止觀** meditation

四倒 The four viparyaya, i.e. inverted or false beliefs in regard to **常, 樂, 我, 淨** There are two groups (1) the common belief in the four above, denied by the early Buddhist doctrine that all is impermanent, suffering, impersonal, and impure, (2) the false belief of the Hīnayāna school that nirvāṇa is not a state of permanence, joy, personality, and purity Hīnayāna refutes the common view in regard to the phenomenal life, bodhisattvism refutes both views

四優檀那 Yu-t'an-na, ² udāna, the four dogmas all is impermanent, all is suffering, there is no ego, nirvāna

四八相 The thirty-two marks of a Buddha

四兵 Catur-angabalakāya, the four divisions of a cakravarti's troops—elephant, hastikāya, horse, āśvakāya, chariot, rathakāya, and foot, pattikāya

四分 The 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa school divides the function of 識 cognition into four, i.e. 相分 mental phenomena, 見分 discriminating such phenomena, 自證分 the power that discriminates, and 證自證 the proof or assurance of that power. Another group is 信 faith, 解 liberty, 行 action, and 證 assurance or realization | | 僧戒本 Extracts from the 四分律 four-division Vinaya with verses, for use on days when the discipline is recited, there are other works under a similar title | | 宗 idem 律宗 | | 家 The 法相 school which divides the 識心 cognition-mind into four parts, v above | | 律 The four-division Vinaya or discipline of the Dharmagupta school, divided into four sections of 20, 15, 14, and 11 chuan The | | 藏 Dharmagupta-vinaya was tr in A.D. 405 by Buddhayaśas and 竺佛念 Chu Fo-nien, the | | 比丘尼羯磨法 Dharmagupta-bhiksuni-karman was tr by Gunavarman in 431, and there are numerous other works of this order

四劫 The four kalpas, or epochs, of a world, 成 | that of formation and completion, 住 | existing or abiding, 壞 | destruction, and 空 | annihilation, or the succeeding void 俱舍論 12

四力 The four powers for attaining enlightenment independent personal power, power derived from others, power of past good karma, and power arising from environment

四加行 v. 四善根

四勝義諦 idem 四諦 | | 身 The four with victorious bodies, who were transformed independently of normal rebirth, also styled 解行身 bodies set free from all physical taint, thus attaining to Buddhahood The four are the 龍女 dragon-daughter of the Lotus sūtra, who instantly became a male bodhisattva, and three others of the 華嚴 Hua-yen sūtra, i.e. 善財童子; 兜率天子, and 普莊嚴童子

四化法 The | 無礙辯 q.v. whereby all beings may be saved

四十 Catvāriṃśat, forty | | 一位 (or 地) Forty-one of the fifty-two bodhisattva stages (of development), i.e. all except the 十信 and 妙覺 For this and | | 二位 v 五十二位 | | 九僧 and 燈 The service to 藥師 the Master of Healing, when forty-nine lamps are displayed and forty-nine monks engaged, seven of his images are used, seven of the lamps being placed before each image | | 日 The seven times seven days of funeral services, the forty-ninth day | | 重摩尼 (or 如意) 殿 The Mani, or Pearl palace of forty-nine stories above the Tusita heaven | | 二使者 The forty-two messengers, or angels of 不動尊 q.v. | | 位 The forty-two stages, i.e. all above the 十信 of the fifty-two stages | | 品無明 The forty-two species of ignorance which, according to T'ien-t'ai, are to be cut off serially in the above forty-two stages | | 字門 The doctrine of the forty-two 悉曇 Siddham letters as given in the 華嚴 76 and 般若經 4 They have special meanings, independent of their use among the fourteen vowels and thirty-five consonants, i.e. forty-nine alphabetic signs The forty-two are supposed by the 智度論 47 to be the root or basis of all letters, and each letter has its own specific value as a spiritual symbol, T'ien-t'ai associates each of them with one of the forty-two 位. The letters begin with 阿 and end with 荼 or 佉. | | 章經 The "Sūtra of Forty-two Sections" generally attributed to Kāśyapa Mātanga, v 迦, and Gobharana, v 竺, the first Indian monks to arrive officially in China It was, however, probably first produced in China in the 晉 Chin dynasty. There are various editions and commentaries | | 位 The "forty bodhisattva positions" of the 梵網經 They are classified into four groups (1) 十發趣 Ten initial stages, i.e. the minds 心 of abandoning things of the world, of keeping the moral law, patience, zealous progress, dhyāna, wisdom, resolve, guarding (the Law), joy, and spiritual baptism by the Buddha These are associated with the 十住. (2) 十長養 Ten steps in the nourishment of perfection, i.e. minds of kindness, pity, joy, relinquishing, almsgiving, good discourse, benefiting, friendship, dhyāna, wisdom. These are associated with the 十行 (3) 十金剛 Ten "diamond" steps of firmness, i.e. a mind of faith, remembrance, bestowing one's merits on others, understanding, uprightness, no-retreat, mahāyāna, formlessness, wisdom, indestructibility; these are associated with the 十迴向. (4) The 十地 q.v. | | 八使者 The forty-eight demon satellites of Āryācala-nātha 不動明王 as subduer of demons, etc. | | 年 The forty-eight years of service demanded

by an old physician of his pupil in order to acquire his skill—likened to the slow and difficult methods of Hīnayāna and of early Mahāyāna || 願 The forty-eight vows of Amitābha that he would not enter into his final nirvāṇa or heaven, unless all beings shared it, the lists vary || 餘年未顯真實 For forty and more years (the Buddha) was unable to unfold the full truth (until he first gave it in the Lotus sūtra)

四取 Catuh-parāmarśa, the four attachments, i.e. desire, (unenlightened) views, (fakir) morals, and ideas arising from the conception of the self. Also, the possible delusions of the 四住地. Also, seeking fame in the four quarters

四句 The four terms, phrases, or four-line verses, e.g. || 分別 The four terms of differentiation, e.g. of all things into 有 the existing, 空 non-existing, both; neither, or phenomenal, noumenal, both, neither. Also, double, single, both, neither, and other similar applications || 執 The four tenets held by various non-Buddhist schools (1) the permanence of the ego, i.e. that the ego of past lives is the ego of the present, (2) its impermanence, i.e. that the present ego is of independent birth, (3) both permanent and impermanent, that the ego is permanent, the body impermanent, (4) neither permanent nor impermanent, that the body is impermanent but the ego not impermanent || 成道 The swan-song of an arhat, who has attained to the perfect life —

All rebirths are ended,
The noble life established,
My work is accomplished
No further existence is mine

|| 推揜 The four-phrase classification that phenomena are 自因 self-caused, 他因 caused by another, 共因 by both, 無因 by neither, of 四不生

四向 The four stages in Hīnayāna sanctity śrota-āpanna, sakṛdāgāmin, anāgāmin, and arhan

四含 idem 四阿含經

四味 The four "tastes" the T'ien-t'ai definition of the four periods of the Buddha's teaching preliminary to the fifth, i.e. that of the Lotus sūtra, cf. 五味.

四唱 The four commanders or leaders, see Lotus Sūtra 15

四善根 Catus-kuśala-mūla, the four good roots, or sources from which spring good fruit or development. In Hīnayāna they form the stage after 總相念住 as represented by the 俱舍 and 成實, in Mahāyāna it is the final stage of the 十廻向 as represented by the 法相宗. There are also four similar stages connected with śrāvaka, pratyeka-buddha, and Buddha, styled 三品 || 三品 The four of the 俱舍宗 are 煖法, 頂法, 忍法, and 世第一法. The four of the 成實宗 are the same, but are applied differently. The 法相宗 retains the same four terms, but connects them with the four dhyāna stages of the 真唯識觀 in its four first 加行 developments

四喻 The four metaphors (of infinity, etc.) 山斤 the weight of all the mountains in pounds, 海 the drops in the ocean, 地塵 the atoms of dust in the earth, 空界 the extent of space

四園 idem | 苑

四土 The four Buddha-ksetra, or realms, of T'ien-t'ai (1) 凡聖居同土 Realms where all classes dwell—men, devas, Buddhas, disciples, non-disciples, it has two divisions, the impure, e.g. this world, and the pure, e.g. the "Western" pure-land (2) 方便有餘土 Temporary realms, where the occupants have got rid of the evils of 見思 unenlightened views and thoughts, but still have to be reborn (3) 實報無障礙土 Realms of permanent reward and freedom, for those who have attained bodhisattva rank (4) 常寂光土 Realm of eternal rest and light (i.e. wisdom) and of eternal spirit (dharmakāya), the abode of Buddhas, but in reality all the others are included in this, and are only separated for convenience' sake

四執 The four erroneous tenets, also 四邪, 四迷, 四術, there are two groups. I The four of the 外道 outsiders, or non-Buddhists, i.e. of Brahminism, concerning the law of cause and effect (1) 邪因邪果 heretical theory of causation, e.g. creation by Maheśvara, (2) 無因有果 or 自然, effect independent of cause, e.g. creation without a cause, or spontaneous generation, (3) 有因無果 cause without effect, e.g. no future life as the result of this (4) 無因無果 neither cause nor effect, e.g. that rewards and punishments are independent of morals. II The four erroneous tenets of 內外道 insiders and outsiders, Buddhist and Brahman, also styled 四宗 the four schools, as negated in the 中論 Mādhyamika śāstra (1) outsiders, who do not accept either the 人 jên or 法 fa

ideas of 空 k'ung, (2) insiders who hold the Abhidharma or Sarvāstivādāh tenet, which recognizes 人空 human impersonality, but not 法空 the unreality of things, (3) also those who hold the 成實 Satyasiddhi tenet which discriminates the two meanings of 空 k'ung but not clearly, and also (4) those in Mahāyāna who hold the tenet of the realists
 || 金剛 The four Vajra-rulers of the four elements—earth, water, fire, wind, and of the SE, SW, NW, and NE

四堅信 The four firm or 四不壞信 indestructible beliefs, in the Buddha, the law, the order, and the commandments

四塔 The four stūpas at the places of Buddha's birth, Kapilavastu, enlightenment, Magadha, preaching, Benares; and parinirvāṇa, Kuśinagara. Four more are located in the heavens of the Trayas-trimśas gods, one each for his hair, nails, begging-bowl, and teeth, E, S, W, N, respectively

四墮 (落法) The four causes of falling from grace and final excommunication of a monk or nun: adultery, stealing, killing, falsity, v | 波羅夷

四夜八晝 The four hours of the night 戌亥子丑, i.e. 7 to 3, and the eight hours of the day from 寅 to 酉 3 a.m. to 7 p.m.

四大 Mahābhūta, 四界, 四大界 The four elements of which all things are made, or the four realms, i.e. earth, water, fire, and wind (or air), they represent 堅, 濕, 煖, and 動 solid, liquid, heat, and motion, motion produces and maintains life. As 實 active or formative forces they are styled 四(大)界, as 假 passive or material objects they are 四大, but the 成實論 Satyasiddhi śāstra disputes the 實 and recognizes only the 假 || 不調 The inharmonious working of the four elements in the body, which causes the 440 ailments, cf 四蛇 || 元無主 The verse uttered by 肇法師 Chao Fa-shih when facing death under the 姚秦 Yao Ch'in emperor, fourth century A.D. —

"No master have the four elements,
 Unreal are the five skandhas,
 When my head meets the white blade,
 'Twill be but slicing the spring wind"

The "four elements" are the physical body || 名山 The four famous "hills" or monasteries in China 普陀 P'u-t'o, for Kuan-yin, element water, 五臺 Wu-t'ai, Wên-shu, wind, 峨眉 O-mei, P'u-hsien, fire, and 九華 Chiu-hua, Ti-tsang, earth || 天王 see 四天王 The four deva-kings of

the four quarters, guardians in a monastery || 明王 v 大明王 || 師 The four monastic heads imperially appointed during the T'ang dynasty || 弟子 The four great disciples of the Buddha—Śāriputra, Mahāmaudgalāyana, Subhūti, and Mahākāśyapa. Another group is Mahākāśyapa, Pindola, Rāhula, and ? Kaundinya || 海 The four great oceans in a world, around Sumeru, in which are the four great continents, cf 九山八海 || (部) 洲 The four great continents of a world, v | 洲 || 種 idem | 大 || 聲聞 The four great śrāvakas, idem | 大弟子 || 菩薩 The four great Bodhisattvas of the Lotus Sūtra, i.e. Maitreya, Mañjuśrī, Avalokiteśvara, and Samantabhadra. Another list of previous Bodhisattvas is 上行 Viśistacāritra, 無邊行 Anantacāritra, 淨行 Viśuddhacāritra, and 安立行 Supratisthitacāritra || 護 The guardian devas of the four quarters south 全剛 無勝結護, east 無畏結 |, north 壞諸怖結 |, and west 難降伏結 | The || 佛護院 is the thirteenth group of the Garbhadhātu || 部經 Four great sūtras 華嚴 Hua-yen, 涅槃 Nirvāṇa, 寶積 Mahāratnakūta, and 般若 Prajñā.

四天下 The four quarters or continents of the world || 上下 In the upper regions there are the four heavens of the four deva-kings, below are the people of the four continents | (大) | 王 Catur-mahārājās, or Lokapālas, the four deva-kings. Indra's external "generals" who dwell each on a side of Mount Meru, and who ward off from the world the attacks of malicious spirits, or asuras, hence their name 護世四天王 the four deva-kings, guardians of the world. Their abode is the 四天王天 catur-mahārāja-kāyikas, and their titles are East 持國天 Deva who keeps (his) kingdom, colour white, name Dhṛtarāstra. South 增長天 Deva of increase and growth, blue; name Virūdhaka. West 廣目天 The broad-eyed (also ugly-eyed) deva (perhaps a form of Śiva); red; name Virūpākṣa. North 多聞 | The deva who hears much and is well-versed, yellow, name Vaiśravaṇa, or Dhanada, he is a form of Kuvera, the god of wealth. These are the four giant temple-guardians introduced as such to China by Amogha; cf || 經 || 王天 Catur-mahārāja-kāyikas; the four heavens of the four deva-kings.

四夷 (戒 or 罪) v 四波羅夷

四如實觀 A meditation method on the 四加行位 q.v. || 意足, 四神足 Rddhipāda; the third group of the 三十七科道品 bodhipaksikadharma; the four steps to rddhi, or supernatural powers, making the body independent of

ordinary or natural law. The four steps are said to be the 四種禪定 four kinds of dhyāna, but there are several definitions, e.g. 欲神足 chandaraddhi-pāda, desire (or intensive longing, or concentration); 勤神足 vīrya-r-p, energy (or intensified effort); 心神足 citta-r-p, memory (or intense holding on to the position reached); 觀神足 mīmāṃsā-r-p, meditation (or survey, the state of dhyāna)

四姓 The four Indian "clans" or castes—brāhmaṇa, ksatriya, vaiśya, and śūdra, i.e. (1) priestly, (2) military and ruling, (3) farmers and traders, and (4) serfs, born respectively from the mouth, shoulders, flanks, and feet of Brahmā

四威儀 Four respect-inspiring forms of demeanour in walking, standing, sitting, lying

四孟月 The four senior or prime months, i.e. the first of each season, first, fourth, seventh, and tenth

四安樂(行) The four means of attaining to a happy contentment, by proper direction of the deeds of the body, the words of the mouth, the thoughts of the mind, and the resolve (of the will) to preach to all the Lotus sūtra

四定 The four dhyāna heavens of form, and the four degrees of dhyāna corresponding to them. For || 記 v. || 記

四宗 The four kinds of inference in logic—common, prejudged or opposing, insufficiently founded, arbitrary. Also, the four schools of thought. I. According to 淨影 Ching-ying they are (1) 立性宗 that everything exists, or has its own nature, e.g. Sarvāstivāda, in the "lower" schools of Hīnayāna, (2) 破性宗 that everything has not a nature of its own, e.g. the 成實 | a "higher" Hīnayāna school, the Satyasiddhi, (3) 破相 | that form has no reality, because of the doctrine of the void, "lower" Mahāyāna; (4) 顯實 | revelation of reality, that all comes from the bhūtatathatā, "higher" Mahāyāna. II. According to 曇隱 T'an-yn of the 大衍 monastery they are (1) 因緣 |, i.e. 立性 | all things are causally produced, (2) 假名 |, i.e. 破性 | things are but names, (3) 不真 |, i.e. 破相 |, denying the reality of form, this school fails to define reality, (4) 真宗, i.e. 顯實 | the school of the real, in contrast with the seeming

四家 The schools of 般若, 諦, 捨煩惱, and 苦清 likened by 章安 Chang-an of the T'ien-t'ai to the 四教, i.e. *seriatim* 別, 圓, 通, and 三藏

四尋思觀 A study or contemplation of the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa sect, on 名 the terms used, 義 the meanings of the things or phenomena, 自性 the nature of the things, 差別 their differentiation

四山 Like four closing-in mountains are birth, age, sickness, and death, another group is age, sickness, death, and decay (衰, i.e. of wealth, honours, etc., or 無常 impermanence)

四度加行 Special study of or advancement in the four degrees, a method of the esoterics, formerly extending over 800 or 1,000 days, later contracted to 200. The four "degrees" are 十八道, 胎藏, 金剛, and 護摩, but the order varies

四弘誓願 The four universal vows of a Buddha or bodhisattva 衆生無邊誓願度 to save all living beings without limit, 煩惱無數 || 斷 to put an end to all passions and delusions however numerous, 法門無盡 || 學 to study and learn all methods and means without end, 佛道無上 || 成 to become perfect in the supreme Buddha-law. The four vows are considered as arising one by one out of the 四諦 Four Noble Truths

四律五論 The four vinaya and the five śāstras. The four vinaya, or disciplinary regulations, are the 十誦律 Sarvāstivāda-version tr in 61 chuan by Punyatara, 四分律 Dharmagupta's version, tr in 60 chuan by Buddhayaśas, 僧祇律 Sāṃghika-version or Māhāsaṃghika-version, tr in 40 chuan, by Buddhābhaddra, and 五部律 Mahīśāsaka-version, tr in 30 chuan by Buddhajīva and others, also known as Mahīśāsaka-nikāya-pañcavargavinaya. The five śāstras are 毘尼母論, 摩得勒伽 |, 善見 |, 薩婆多 |, and 明了 | v. 論

四微 The four minutest forms or atoms perceptible to the four senses of sight, smell, taste, or touch, from these arise the 四大 four elements, from which arise the 五智 five wisdoms, q v

四德 The four nirvāṇa virtues, or values, according to the Mahāyāna Nirvāṇa sūtra (1) 常 permanence or eternity, (2) 樂 joy, (3) 我 personality or the soul, (4) 淨 purity. These four important terms, while denied in the lower realms, are

affirmed by the sūtra in the transcendental, or nrvāna-realm || 樂邦, || 波羅蜜 The joyful realm, or acme of the above four virtues, the nrvāna-realm, the abode or dharmakāya of the Tathāgata

四心 The hearts of kindness, pity, joy, and indifference, idem 四無量心

四忉利交形 Copulation in the first and in the second devalokas, i.e. 四王 and 忉利 heavens, in the third it is by embrace, in the fourth, by holding hands, in the fifth, by mutual smiling, in the sixth by a mutual look

四忘 The state of a saint, i.e. beyond, or oblivious of the four conditions of 一異有無 unity, difference, existence, non-existence

四念住 idem || 處 || 珠 The four classes of "prayer-beads", numbering 27, 54, 108, or 1,080, styled 下品, 中品, 最勝, and 上品, lower, middle, superior, and most superior || 處(觀), || 住 Smṛty-upasthāna The fourfold stage of mindfulness, thought, or meditation that follows the 五停心觀 five-fold procedure for quieting the mind This fourfold method, or objectivity of thought, is for stimulating the mind in ethical wisdom It consists of contemplating (1) 身 the body as impure and utterly filthy, (2) 受 sensation, or consciousness, as always resulting in suffering, (3) 心 mind as impermanent, merely one sensation after another, (4) 法 things in general as being dependent and without a nature of their own The four negate the ideas of permanence, joy, personality, and purity 常, 樂, 我, and 淨, i.e. the four 顛倒, but v 四德 They are further subdivided into 別 and 總 particular and general, termed 別相念處 and 總相念處, and there are further subdivisions

四性行 The four kinds of conduct natural to a Bodhisattva, that arising from his native goodness, his vow-nature, his compliant nature, i.e. to the six pāramitās, and his transforming nature, i.e. his powers of conversion or salvation

四怨 The four enemies—the passions-and-delusion māras, death māra, the five-skandhas māras, and the supreme māra-king

四恒 As the sands of four Ganges

四悔 See 五悔 and omit the first

四悉檀 The four siddhānta, v 悉 The Buddha taught by (1) mundane or ordinary modes of expression, (2) individual treatment, adapting his teaching to the capacity of his hearers, (3) diagnostic treatment of their moral diseases, and (4) the perfect and highest truth

四惑 idem 四煩惱

四意斷 idem 四正勤

四愛生 (or 起) Four sources of affection the giving or receiving of clothing, or food, or bedding, or independently of gifts

四惡 (趣 or 道) The four apāya, or evil destinies—the hells, as hungry ghosts, animals, or asuras The asuras are sometimes evil, sometimes good, hence the term 三惡道 "three evil destinies" excepts the asuras || 比丘 The four wicked bhiksus who threw over the teaching of their Buddha 大莊嚴 Ta Chuang Yen after his nrvāna, these suffered in the deepest hells, came forth purified, but have not been able to attain perfection because of their past unbelief, v 佛藏經往古品 Also four disobedient bhiksus who through much purgation ultimately became the Buddhas of the four points of the compass, 阿閼, 寶相, 無量壽, and 微妙聲

四慧 The four kinds of wisdom received (1) by birth, or nature, (2) by hearing, or being taught, (3) by thought, (4) by dhyāna meditation.

四戒 Four stages in moral development that of release, or deliverance from the world on becoming a monk, that arising from the four meditations on the realms of form, that above the stage of 見道 q v, that in which all moral evil is ended and delusion ceases

四持 idem 四種總持.

四捨 The four givings, i.e. of goods, of the Truth, of courage (or fearlessness), and the giving up of the passions and delusions, cf. dāna-pāramitā, 捨.

四摩 (室) Sīmā A boundary, a separate dwelling, or dwellings (for monks and/or visitors)

四攝法 (or 事) Catuḥ-saṃgraha-vastu, four all-embracing (bodhisattva) virtues. (1) 布施 dāna, giving what others like, in order to lead them to

love and receive the truth, (2) 愛語 *prīyavacana*, affectionate speech, with the same purpose, (3) 利行 *arthakṛtya*, conduct profitable to others, with the same purpose, (4) 同事 *saṁānāṛthatā*, co-operation with and adaptation of oneself to others, to lead them into the truth || 菩薩, || 衆, || 金剛 The four bodhisattvas in the Vajradhātu with the hook, the rope, the chain, and the bell, whose office is to 化他 convert the living.

四教 Four teachings, doctrines, or schools, five groups are given, whose titles are abbreviated to 光天曉苑龍 (1) 光宅 || The four schools of 法雲 Fa-yun of the 光宅 Kuang-chai monastery are the four vehicles referred to in the burning house parable of the Lotus Sūtra, i.e. śrāvaka, pratyeka-buddha, bodhisattva, and the final or one-vehicle teaching (2) 天台 || The T'ien-t'ai four are 藏, 通, 別, and 圓, v 八教 (3) 曉公 || The group of 元曉 Yuan-hsiao of 海東 Hai-tung are the 三乘別教 represented by the 四諦緣起經, 三乘通教 represented by the 般若深密經, 一乘分教 represented by the 梵網經, and 一乘滿教 represented by the 華嚴經 (4) 苑公 || The group of 慧苑 Hui-yuan the schools of unbelievers, who are misled and mislead, of śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas who know only the phenomenal bhūtatathatā, of novitiate bodhisattvas who know only the noumenal bhūtatathatā, and of fully developed bodhisattvas, who know both (5) 龍樹 || Nāgārjuna's division of the canon into 有 dealing with existence, or reality, of the 四阿含, 空 the Void, of 般若經, 亦有亦空 both, of 深密經; and 非有非空 neither, of 中論 || 三密 Now a 眞言 Shingon term, the 四教 are the T'ien-t'ai four schools of 顯 open or exoteric teaching, the 三密 are the Shingon esoteric teaching in which the three 身口意 body, mouth, and mind have special functions || 三觀 The T'ien-t'ai four main doctrinal divisions as above and its three kinds of meditation || 五時 T'ien-t'ai's doctrine of the four developments of the Buddha's own teaching, v above, and the five periods of the same, v 五時教 || 儀 A work of 智顗 Chih-i of T'ien-t'ai || 地 Four stages, as given in the 大日經具緣品, i.e. 藏, 通, 別, and 圓 q v

四方 The four quarters of the compass, a square, square, the E is ruled by Indra, S by Yama, W by Varuna, and N by Vaisramana, the N.E. is ruled by 伊舍尼 Īśāna, S.E. by 護摩 Homa, S.W. by 涅哩底 Nirrti, and the N.W. by 縛婁 Varuṇa || 四佛 The four Buddhas of the four regions—E the world of 香積 abundant fragrance where reigns 阿閼 Aksobhya, S. of 歡喜

pleasure, 寶相 Ratnaketu, W of 安樂 restfulness, or joyful comfort, 無量壽 Amitābha, and N of 蓮華莊嚴 lotus adornment, 微妙聲² Amogha-siddhi, or Śākyamuni || 大將 The four "generals" or guardians of the Law, of the four directions N 散脂 ||, E 樂欲 ||, S 檀帝 ||, W 善現 || Each has 500 followers and twenty-eight companies of demons and spirits Cf 四天王

四施 Four benefactions, i.e. pen, ink, sūtras, preaching

四日 Catvārah sūryāḥ, the four suns, i.e. Āśvaghoṣa, Devabodhisattva, Nāgārjuna, and Kumārabaddha (or -lāta)

四明 Four Shingon emblems, aids to Yoga-possession by a Buddha or bodhisattva, they are 鈎, 索, 鎖, 鈴, a hook, a cord, a lock, and a bell, the hook for summoning, the cord for leading, the lock for firmly holding, and the bell for the resultant joy Also, the four Veda śāstras || 山 A mountain range in Ningpo prefecture where the 四明 are clearly seen, i.e. sun, moon, stars, and constellations 知禮 Chih-li of the Sung dynasty is known as the || 尊者 honoured one of Ssū-ming and his school as the || 家 Ssū-ming school in the direct line of T'ien-t'ai In Japan Mt. Hiei 比叡山 is known by this title, through Dengyō 傳教 the founder of the Japanese T'ien-t'ai School

四智 The four forms of wisdom of a Buddha according to the 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa school (1) 大圓鏡智 the great mirror wisdom of Aksobhya, (2) 平等性智 the universal wisdom of Ratnaketu, (3) 妙觀察智 the profound observing wisdom of Amitābha, (4) 成所作智 the perfecting wisdom of Amoghasiddhi There are various other groups || 印 Four wisdom symbols of the Shingon cult 大智印 or 摩訶訖若勿他羅 mahā-jñāna-mudrā, the forms of the images, 三昧耶印 samaya-jñāna-mudrā, their symbols and manual signs, 法智印 dharma-jñāna-mudrā, the magic formula of each, 羯磨智印 karma-jñāna-mudrā, the emblems of their specific functions || 讚 The praise hymns of the four "wisdoms", v above

四月 Āsāḍha, the fourth month || 八日 The eighth of the fourth moon, the Buddha's birthday.

四有爲相 The four functioning forms, i.e. 生 birth, 住 stay, 異 change, and 滅 extinction; v 四相

四本止觀 The four books of T'ien-t'ai on meditation 止觀, i.e. 摩訶止觀, 禪波羅蜜, 六妙門, and 坐禪法要 || 相 The four fundamental states—birth, stay, change, and extinction (or death), v 四相

四果 The four phala, i.e. fruitions, or rewards—srota-āpanna-phala, sakradāgāmi-phala, anāgāmi-phala, arhat-phala, i.e. four grades of saintship, see 須陀洹, 斯陀含, 阿那含, and 阿羅漢. The four titles are also applied to four grades of śramanas—yellow and blue flower śramanas, lotus śramanas, meek śramanas, and ultra-meek śramanas

四枯四榮 When the Buddha died, of the eight śāla trees surrounding him four are said to have withered while four continued in full leaf—a sign that the four doctrines of 苦 suffering, 空 the void, 無常 impermanence, and 無我 impersonality were to perish and those of 常 permanence, 樂 joy, 我 personality, and 淨 purity, the transcendent bodhisattva doctrines, were to flourish

四根本性 (or 重) 罪 idem 四波羅夷

四梵住 The noble state of unlimited 慈悲喜捨 love, pity, joy, and indifference || 堂 Four ways of attaining arhatship, idem || 住, except that the last of the four is 護 protection (of others) || 志 The four Brahmachāryas who resolved to escape death each on mountain, sea, in the air, or the market place, and yet failed, v 山

四棄 The four pārājika sins resulting in excommunication, v 波

四欲 The four desires or passions 情 sexual love, 色 sexual beauty or attractiveness, 食 food, 婬 lust

四正勤 Samyakprahāṇa, v 三十七道品, the four right efforts—to put an end to existing evil, prevent evil arising, bring good into existence, develop existing good, || 斷, 四意斷 are similar but the third point is the conservation of the good

四比丘 v 四惡比丘

四毒蛇 Four poisonous snakes (in a basket), e.g. the four elements, earth, water, fire, and air, of which a man is formed

四河 The four rivers—Ganges, Sindhu (Indus), Vākṣu (Oxus), and Tārīm, all reputed to arise out of a lake, Anavatapta, in Tibet

四波 An abbreviation for || 羅蜜 (菩薩) The four female attendants on Vairocana in the Vajradhātu, evolved from him, each of them a “mother” of one of the four Buddhas of the four quarters, v 四佛, etc || 羅夷, 四重, 四棄, 四極重感墮罪 The four pārājikas, or grievous sins of monks or nuns (1) abrahmacārya, sexual immorality, or bestiality, (2) adattādāna, stealing, (3) vadha(himsā) killing, (4) uttaramanusyadharmapralāpa, false speaking

四法 There are several groups of four dharma (1) 教法 the teaching (of the Buddha), 理 | its principles, or meaning, 行 | its practice, 果 | its fruits or rewards. (2) Another group relates to bodhisattvas, their never losing the bodhi-mind, or the wisdom attained, or perseverance in progress, or the monastic forest life (āraṇyaka) (3) Also 信解行證 faith, discernment, performance, and assurance (4) The Pure-land “True” sect of Japan has a division 教法, i.e. the 大無量壽經, 行 | the practice of the seventeenth of Amitābha's vows, 信 | faith in the eighteenth, and 證 | proof of the eleventh. The most important work of Shinran, the founder of the sect, is these four, i.e. 教行信證 (5) A “Lotus” division of 四法 is the answer to a question of P'u-hsien (Samantabhadra) how the Lotus is to be possessed after the Buddha's demise, i.e. by thought (or protection) of the Buddhas, the cultivation of virtue, entry into correct dhyāna, and having a mind to save all creatures || 三願 idem (4) above, the three vows are the seventeenth, eighteenth, and eleventh of Amitābha || 不壞 The four imperishables—the correctly receptive heart, the diamond, the relics of a Buddha, and the palace of the devas of light and sound, ābhāsvaras || 印 The seal or impression of the four dogmas, suffering, impermanence, non-ego, nirvāṇa, see 四法本末 || 成就 idem 四種檀法 || 本末 The alpha and omega in four laws or dogmas—that nothing is permanent, that all things involve suffering, that there is no personality, and that nirvāṇa is 永寂 eternal rest || 施 The Buddha's gift of the four laws or dogmas, that all things are impermanent, that all (sentient) existence is suffering, that there is no (essential) personality, that all form (or matter) returns to the void || 界; 四種法界 The four dharma-realms of the Hua-yen School: (1) 事法界 the phenomenal realm, with differentiation; (2) 理 | noumenal, with unity; (3) 理事無礙 ||

both 理 noumenal and 事 phenomenal are interdependent, (4) 事事無礙 || phenomena are also interdependent

四洲 Catur-dvīpa, the four inhabited continents of every universe, they are situated S, E, W, and N of the central mountain Sumeru, S is Jambūdvīpa 瞻部洲, E Pūrva-videha 東毘提訶, W Aparā-godāniya 牛貨, and N Uttarakuru 瞿盧

四海 The four oceans around Mount Sumeru, of 九山八海 || 論主 Honoric title of the monk 敬脫 Ching-t'ō of the Sui dynasty

四流 The four currents (that carry the unthinking along) i.e. the illusions of 見 seeing things as they seem, not as they really are, 欲 desires, 有 existence, life, 無明 ignorance, or an unenlightened condition

四淨定 The "pure" dhyāna, i.e. one of the 三定 three dhyānas, this dhyāna is in four parts

四無 (or 非) 常偈 Eight stanzas in the 仁王經, two each on 無常 impermanence, 苦 suffering, 空 the void, and 無我 non-personality, the whole four sets embodying the impermanence of all things || (所) 畏 The four kinds of fearlessness, or courage, of which there are two groups Buddha-fearlessness arises from his omniscience, perfection of character, overcoming opposition, and ending of suffering Bodhisattva-fearlessness arises from powers of memory, of moral diagnosis and application of the remedy, of ratiocination, and of solving doubts v 智度論 48 and 5 || 礙解 (or 智, or 辯) Pratisamvid, the four unhindered or unlimited bodhisattva powers of interpretation, or reasoning, i.e. in 法 dharma, the letter of the law, 義 artha, its meaning, 辭 nirukti, in any language, or form of expression; 樂說 pratibhāna, in eloquence, or pleasure in speaking, or argument || 色 idem | 空處. | 空定. || 量 (心) Catvāri apramāṇāni, the four immeasurables, or infinite Buddha-states of mind, also styled 四等 the four equalities, or universals, and 四梵行 four noble acts or characteristics; i.e. four of the twelve 禪 dhyānas 慈 無量 心 boundless kindness, maitrī, or bestowing of joy or happiness, 悲 || || boundless pity, karuṇā, to save from suffering, 喜 || || boundless joy, muditā, on seeing others rescued from suffering, 捨 || || limitless indifference, upekṣā, i.e. rising above these emotions, or giving up all things, e.g.

distinctions of friend and enemy, love and hate, etc. The esoteric sect has a special definition of its own, connecting each of the four with 普賢, 虛空藏, 觀自在, or 虛空庫

四煩惱 The four delusions in reference to the ego 我痴 ignorance in regard to the ego, 我見 holding to the ego idea, 我慢 self-esteem, egotism, pride, 我愛 self-seeking, or desire, both the latter arising from belief in the ego Also 四惑

四爐 The four furnaces, or altars of the esoteric cult, each differing in shape earth, square, water, round, fire, triangular, wind, half-moon shape

四王 (天) Catur-mahārāja-kāyikās, the four heavens of the four deva-kings, i.e. the lowest of the six heavens of desire, v 四天王 || 忉利 The above four and trayastrimśās, Indra's heaven

四生 Catur-yoni, the four forms of birth (1) 胎 or 腹生 jarāyuja, viviparous, as with mammals, (2) 卵生 andaja, oviparous, as with birds, (3) 濕生 or 寒熱和合生 samsvedaja, moisture, or water-born, as with worms and fishes, (4) 化生 aupapādika, metamorphic, as with moths from the chrysalis, or with devas, or in the hells, or the first beings in a newly evolved world || 百劫 A pratyeke-buddha method of obtaining release, by intensive effort, at the shortest in four rebirths, at the longest in a hundred kalpas

四田 The four fields for cultivating happiness—animals, the poor, parents, etc., the religion

四界 The four realms, idem 四大 earth, water, fire, and air || 攝持 The four are the substance and upholders of all things

四病 The four ailments, or mistaken ways of seeking perfection 作 | "works" or effort, 任 | laissez-faire, 止 | cessation of all mental operation; 滅 | annihilation (of all desire)

四百 Four hundred

四百四病 The 404 ailments of the body, each of the four elements—earth, water, fire, and wind—is responsible for 101, there are 202 fevers, or hot humours caused by earth and fire, and 202 chills or cold humours caused by water and wind, v 智

度論 65 || 戒 The 400 disciplinary laws of a bodhisattva, referred to in the 藥師經 but without detail

四相 The four avasthā, or states of all phenomena, i.e. 生住異滅 birth, being, change (i.e. decay), and death, also 四有爲相 There are several groups, e.g. 果報四相 birth, age, disease, death. Also 藏識四相 of the "Awakening of Faith" referring to the initiation, continuation, change, and cessation of the Ālaya-vijñāna. Also 我人四相 The ideas (1) that there is an ego, (2) that man is different from other organisms, (3) that all the living are produced by the skandhas, (4) that life is limited to the organism. Also 智境四相 dealing differently with the four last headings 我, 人, 衆生, and 壽相

四真(諦) The four noble truths, v. 四(聖)諦, i.e. 苦, 集, 滅, 道 pain, its location, its cessation, the way of cure

四眼 The four powers of sight of bodhisattvas, a Buddha has a fifth power; v. 五眼

四知 The four who know the workings of one's mind for good or evil—heaven, earth, one's intimates, and oneself

四神足 idem 四如意足

四禪(天) The four dhyāna heavens, 四靜慮(天), i.e. the division of the eighteen brahmalokas into four dhyānas. The disciple attains to one of these heavens according to the dhyāna he observes. (1) 初禪天 The first region, "as large as one whole universe," comprises the three heavens, Brahmā-pārisadya, Brahmā-purohita, and Mahābrahma, 梵輔, 梵衆, and 大梵天, the inhabitants are without gustatory or olfactory organs, not needing food, but possess the other four of the six organs. (2) 二禪天 The second region, equal to "a small chihocosmos" 小千界, comprises the three heavens, according to Eitel, "Paritābha, Apramānābha, and Ābhāsvara," i.e. 少光 minor light, 無量光 infinite light, and 極光淨 utmost light-purity, the inhabitants have ceased to require the five physical organs, possessing only the organ of mind. (3) 三禪天 The third region, equal to "a middling chihocosmos" 中千界, comprises three heavens, Eitel gives them as Paritāsubha, Apramānāsubha, and Śubhākṛtsna, i.e. 少淨 minor purity, 無量淨 infinite purity, and 徧淨 universal purity, the inhabitants still have

the organ of mind and are receptive of great joy. (4) 四禪天 The fourth region, equal to a great chihocosmos, 大千界, comprises the remaining nine Brahmālokas namely, Punyaprasava, Anābhaka, Brhatphala, Asañjñisattva, Avraha, Atapa, Sudṛśa, Sudarśana, and Akanistha (Eitel). The Chinese titles are 福生 felicitous birth, 無雲 cloudless, 廣果 large fructage, 無煩 no vexations, atapa is 無熱 no heat, sudṛśa is 善見 beautiful to see, sudarśana is 善現 beautiful appearing, two others are 色究竟 the end of form, and 無想天 the heaven above thought, but it is difficult to trace avraha and akanistha, the inhabitants of this fourth region still have mind. The number of the dhyāna heavens differs, the Sarvāstivādins say 16, the 經 or Sūtra school 17, and the Sthavirāh school 18. Eitel points out that the first dhyāna has one world with one moon, one meru, four continents, and six devālokas, the second dhyāna has 1,000 times the worlds of the first, the third has 1,000 times the worlds of the second, the fourth dhyāna has 1,000 times those of the third. Within a kalpa of destruction 壞劫 the first is destroyed fifty-six times by fire, the second seven by water, the third once by wind, the fourth "corresponding to a state of absolute indifference" remains "untouched" by all the other evolutions, when "fate (天命) comes to an end then the fourth Dhyāna may come to an end too, but not sooner" || 八定 The four dhyānas on the form-realms and the eight concentrations, i.e. four on the form-realms and four on the formless-realms || 定 The four dhyāna-concentrations which lead to the four dhyāna heavenly regions, see above

四種 Four kinds; where phrases containing the 種 are not found here, they may occur direct, e.g. 四法界 || 三昧(耶) The four samaya, i.e. the four pārājikas—killing, stealing, carnality, lying || 信心 The four kinds of faith given in the Awakening of Faith, i.e. (1) in the 眞如 q.v. as the teacher of all Buddhas and fount of all action, (2) in Buddha, or the Buddhas; (3) in the Dharma, and (4) in the Saṃgha. || 根本罪 The four deadly sins, i.e. the four pārājikas—killing, stealing, carnality, lying. || 檀法; || 悉地, || 成就法 The four kinds of altar-worship of the esoteric sect for (1) averting calamities from self and others; (2) seeking good fortune, (3) seeking the love and protection of Buddhas; (4) subduing enemies. || 死生 Four kinds of rebirth dependent on present deeds: from obscurity and poverty to be reborn in the same condition, from obscurity and poverty to be reborn in light and honour; from light and honour to be reborn in obscurity and poverty; from light and honour to be reborn in the heavens. ||

法界 v 四法界 || 總持 The four kinds of dhāraṇī 陀羅尼 q v || 行人 The four grades of earnest doers, who follow the bodhisattva discipline and attain to the 十住, 十行, 十廻向, and 十地 || 觀行 The four kinds of examination, a method of repentance as a way to get rid of any sin. study the cause of the sin, which lies in ignorance, or lack of clear understanding, e.g. moth and flame, study its inevitable effect, its karma, study oneself, introspection, and study the Tathāgata in his perfect character, and saving power

四空(處 or 天) Catur-ārūpya (brahma) lokas, also 四無色界 and see 四空定 The four immaterial or formless heavens, arūpa-dhātu, above the eighteen brahmalokas (1) 空無邊處 ākāśānantyāyatana, also termed (虛) 空處 the state or heaven of boundless space, (2) 識(無邊)處 vijñānānantyāyatana, of boundless knowledge, (3) 無所有處 ākāśānantyāyatana, of nothing, or non-existence, (4) 非想非非想處 naivasañjñānāsañjñāyatana, also styled 非有想非無想 the state of neither thinking nor not thinking (which may resemble a state of intuition) Existence in the first state lasts 20,000 great kalpas, increasing respectively to 40,000, 60,000 and 80,000 in the other three || 定, 四無色定 The last four of the twelve dhyānas; the auto-hypnotic, or ecstatic entry into the four states represented by the four dhyāna heavens, i.e. 四空處 *supra* In the first, the mind becomes void and vast like space, in the second, the powers of perception and understanding are unlimited, in the third, the discriminative powers of mind are subdued, in the fourth, the realm of consciousness (or knowledge) without thought is reached, e.g. intuitive wisdom. These four are considered both as states of dhyāna, and as heavens into which one who practises these forms of dhyāna may be born.

四第一偈 A verse from the 莊嚴論 Chuang Yen Lun—

Health is the best wealth,
Contentment the best riches,
Friendship the best relationship,
Nirvāṇa the best joy

四等 The four virtues which a Buddha out of his infinite heart manifests equally to all, also called 四無量 q v They are 慈悲喜捨 maitrī, karuṇā, muditā, upekṣā, i.e. kindness, pity, joy and indifference, or 護 protection. Another group is 字語法身, i.e. 字 that all Buddhas have the same title or titles; 語 speak the same language, 法 proclaim the same truth, and 身 have each the

threefold body, or trikāya A third group is 諸法 all things are equally included in the bhūtatathatā, 發心 the mind-nature being universal, its field of action is universal, 道等 the way or method is also universal, therefore 慈悲 the mercy (of the Buddhas) is universal for all

四箇大乘 The four mahāyānas, i.e. the four great schools (1) 華嚴 Hua-yen or Avatamsaka, (2) 天台 T'ien-t'ai, (3) 真言 Chên-yen, Shingon, or esoteric, (4) 禪 Ch'an, Zen, or intuitive school Another group is the 法相, 三論, 天台, and 華嚴

四節 The four monastic annual periods—beginning of summer, end of summer, winter solstice, and the new year

四料簡 A summary of the 臨濟 Ling-chi school, an offshoot of the Ch'an, in reference to subjective, objective, both, neither

四結 The four knots, or bonds, samyojana, which hinder free development, they are likened to the 四翳 q v four things that becloud, i.e. rain-clouds, resembling desire, dust-storms, hate, smoke, ignorance, and asuras, gain

四絕 The four ideas to be got rid of in order to obtain the "mean" or ultimate reality, according to the 中論 they are that things exist, do not exist, both, neither

四維 The four half points of the compass, NE, NW, SE, SW

四縛 The four bandhana, or bonds are (1) desire, resentment, heretical morality, egoism, or (2) desire, possession (or existence), ignorance, and unenlightened views

四翳 The four films, or things that becloud, i.e. rain-clouds, dust-storms, smoke, and asuras, i.e. eclipses of sun and moon, emblematic of desire, hate, ignorance, and pride, cf | 結

四聖 The four kinds of holy men—śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, bodhisattvas, and Buddhas Also, the four chief disciples of Kumārajīva, i.e. 道生 Tao-shêng, 僧肇 Sêng-chao, 道融 Tao-jung,

and 僧叡 Sêng-jui | | 行 The four holy ways—wearing rags from dust-heaps, begging for food, sitting under trees, and entire withdrawal from the world The meaning is similar in 四良藥, 行四依, and 四聖種 | | 諦 The four holy or noble truths, idem 四諦

四股 The four-armed svastika, or thunder-bolt

四自侵 The four self-randings, or self-injuries—in youth not to study from morn till night; in advancing years not to cease sexual intercourse, wealthy and not being charitable, not accepting the Buddha's teaching | | 在 The four sovereign powers, 戒 the moral law, 神通 supernatural powers, 智 knowledge, and 慧 wisdom

四良藥 The four good physicians, or medicines, idem 四聖行

四花 The four (divine) flowers—mandāra, mahāmandāra, mañjūsaka, and mahāmañjūsaka. Also, punḍarīka, utpala, padma, and kumuda or white, blue, red, and yellow lotuses

四苑 The pleasure grounds outside 善見城 Sudarśana, the heavenly city of Indra E 衆車 | Catrarathavana, the park of chariots, S 麤惡 | Parūsakavana, the war park, W 雜林 | Mīśrakāvana, mtp as the park where all desires are fulfilled, N 喜林 | Nandanavana, the park of all delights Also | 園

四苦 The four miseries, or sufferings—birth, age, disease, and death

四菩薩 The four bodhisattvas—Avalokiteśvara, Maitreya, Samantabhadra, and Mañjuśrī. Also, the four chief bodhisattvas in the Garbhadhātu. There are also the 本化 | | of the Lotus sūtra, named 上行, 無邊行, 淨行, and 安立行

四處十六會 The sixteen assemblies, or addresses in the four places where the 大般若經 complete Prajñā-pāramitā is said to have been delivered | | 問訊 To inquire (or worship at) the four places for lighting incense at a monastery

四虵蛇 idem next entry

四蛇 idem 四毒蛇 The Fan-i-ming-i under this heading gives the parable of a man who fled from the two bewildering forms of life and death, and climbed down a rope (of life) 命根, into the well of impermanence 無常, where two mice, night and day, gnawed the rattan rope, on the four sides four snakes 四蛇 sought to poison him, i.e. the 四大 or four elements (of his physical nature), below were three dragons 三毒龍 breathing fire and trying to seize him. On looking up he saw that two 象 elephants (darkness and light) had come to the mouth of the well, he was in despair, when a bee flew by and dropped some honey (the five desires 五欲) into his mouth, which he ate and entirely forgot his peril

四衆 The four varga (groups, or orders), i.e. bhikṣu, bhikṣunī, upāsaka and upāsikā, monks, nuns, male and female devotees. Another group, according to T'ien-t'ai's commentary on the Lotus, is 發起 | the assembly which, through Śāriputra, stirred the Buddha to begin his Lotus Sūtra sermons, 當機 | the pivotal assembly, those who were responsive to him, 影向 | the reflection assembly, those like Mañjuśrī, etc., who reflected on, or drew out the Buddha's teaching, and 結緣 | those who only profited in having seen and heard a Buddha, and therefore whose enlightenment is delayed to a future life

四行 The four disciplinary processes—enlightenment, good deeds; wisdom, and worship. | | 相 To meditate upon the implications or disciplines of pain, unreality, impermanence, and the non-ego.

四衍 The four yānas or vehicles, idem 四乘

四術 idem | 執

四要品 The four most important chapters of the Lotus sūtra, i.e. 方便 |, 安樂行 |; 壽量 |, and 普門 |; this is T'ien-t'ai's selection; the Nichiren sect makes 勸持 | the second and 神力 | the fourth

四親近 The four bodhisattvas associated with the five dhyāni-buddhas in the Vajradhātu.

四覺 The “four intelligences, or apprehensions” of the Awakening of Faith 起信論, q.v., viz 本 |, 相似 |, 隨分 |, and 究竟 |.

四記 (or 答) The Buddha's four methods of dealing with questions direct answer, discriminating answer, questioning in return, and silence

四評家 The four great scholars (among the 500 arhats) who made the Vibhāsā-śāstra, a critical commentary on the Abhidharma. Their names are 世友 Vasumitra, 妙音 Ghosa, 法救 Dharmatrāta, and 覺天 Buddhadeva

四論 Four famous śāstras (1) 中觀 | Prānyamūla-śāstratikā by Nāgārjuna, four chuan, (2) 百論 Śata-śāstra by Devabodhisattva, two chuan, (3) 十二門 | Dvādaśanikāya(-mukha)-śāstra by Nāgārjuna, one chuan, (4) 大智度 | Mahāprajñāparāmītā-śāstra by Nāgārjuna, 100 chuan. During the Sui dynasty the followers of these four śāstras formed the 四論宗

四諦 Catvāri ārya-satyāni, 四聖諦, 四真諦. The four dogmas, or noble truths, the primary and fundamental doctrines of Śākyamuni, said to approximate to the form of medical diagnosis. They are pain or "suffering, its cause, its ending, the way thereto, that existence is suffering, that human passion (tanhā, desire) is the cause of continued suffering, that by the destruction of human passion existence may be brought to an end, that by a life of holiness the destruction of human passion may be attained." Childers. The four are 苦, 聚 (or 集), 滅, and 道諦, i.e. duhkha 豆佉, samudaya 三牟提耶, nirodha 尼樓陀, and mārga 末加. Eitel interprets them (1) "that 'misery' is a necessary attribute of sentient existence", (2) that "the 'accumulation' of misery is caused by the passions", (3) that "the 'extinction' of passion is possible", (4) mārga is "the doctrine of the 'path' that leads to the extinction of passion". (1) 苦 suffering is the lot of the 六趣 six states of existence, (2) 集 is the aggregation (or exacerbation) of suffering by reason of the passions, (3) 滅 is nirvāna, the extinction of desire and its consequences, and the leaving of the sufferings of mortality as void and extinct, (4) 道 is the way of such extinction, i.e. the 八正道 eightfold correct way. The first two are considered to be related to this life, the last two to 出世間 a life outside or apart from the world. The four are described as the fundamental doctrines first preached to his five former ascetic companions. Those who accepted these truths were in the stage of śrāvaka. There is much dispute as to the meaning of 滅 "extinction" as to whether it means extinction of suffering, of passion, or of existence. The Nirvāna sūtra 18 says that whoever accepts the four dogmas

will put an end to births and deaths 若能見四諦則得斷生死 which does not of necessity mean the termination of existence but that of continued transmigration v 滅 | | 經 The sūtra of the four dogmas, tr by 安世高 An Shih Kao, one chuan

四趣 Durgatī, the four evil directions or destinations the hells, hungry ghosts, animals, asuras, v | 惡

四身 The four kāya, or "bodies". The Lankāvatāra sūtra gives 化佛, 功德佛, 智慧佛, and 如來佛, the first is the nirmānakāya, the second and third sambhogakāya, and the fourth dharmakāya. The 唯識論 gives 自性身, 他受用 |, 自受用 |, and 變化 |, the first being 法 |, the second and third 報 |, and the fourth 化 |. The T'ien-t'ai School gives 法 |; 報 |, 應 |, and 化 |. The esoteric sect has four divisions of the 法 | See 三 |

四車 The four vehicles 四乘 of the Lotus sūtra 譬喻品, i.e. goat, deer, bullock, and great white-bullock carts | | 家 The Lotus School, which adds to the Trīyāna, or Three Vehicles, a fourth which includes the other three, viz the 一佛乘 q v

四軛 The four yokes, or fetters, i.e. 欲 desire, 有 possessions and existence, 見 (unenlightened or non-Buddhist) views, 無明 ignorance

四輪 The four wheels or circles (1) 大地 四輪 the four on which the earth rests, wind (or air), water, metal, and space (2) Four images with wheels, yellow associated with metal or gold, white with water, red with fire, and black with wind (3) The four dhyāni-buddhas, 金剛輪 Aksobhya, 寶輪 Ratnasambhava, 法輪 Amitābha, 羯磨輪 Amoghasiddhi (4) Also the four metals, gold, silver, copper, iron, of the cakravartin kings | | 王 The four kinds of cakravartin kings

四輩 The four grades (1) bhikṣu, bhikṣuṇī, upāsaka, upāsikā, i.e. monks, nuns, male and female disciples, v | 衆, (2) men, devas, nāgas, and ghosts 鬼

四迷 idem | 執

四道 The tao or road means the nirvāna-road, the "four" are rather modes of progress, or stages in it (1) 加行 | discipline or effort, i.e. progress from the 三賢 and 四善根 stages to that

of the 三學位, i.e. morality, meditation, and understanding, (2) 無間 | uninterrupted progress to the stage in which all delusion is banished, (3) 解脫 | liberation, or freedom, reaching the state of assurance or proof and knowledge of the truth, and (4) 勝進 | surpassing progress in dhyāni-wisdom. Those four stages are also associated with those of srota-āpanna, sakrdāgāmin, anāgāmin, and arhat.

四達 Sandhava, 先陀婆 rock-salt, but mtp. as salt, water, a utensil, and a horse, the four necessities, i.e. water for washing, salt for food, a vessel to contain it, and a horse for progress, also called | 寶

四運(心) The four stages of a thought not yet arisen, its initiation, its realization, its passing away, styled 未念, 欲念, 正念, and 念已

四邪 idem | 執

四部 The four classes, e.g. srota-āpanna, sakrdāgāmin, anāgāmin, and arhat v | 道

四部律 v 四律五論 || 經 The four sūtras of the Pure-land sect, according to 慈恩 Tz'ū-ên, i.e. the 無量壽經, 觀無量壽經, 阿彌陀經, and 鼓音聲陀羅尼經 || 衆, || 弟子, || 僧, 四衆 The four divisions of disciples—bhikṣu, bhikṣunī, upāsaka, and upāsikā, monks, nuns, and male and female devotees

四重(禁) The four grave prohibitions, or sins, 四重罪 pārājikās killing, stealing, carnality, lying. Also four of the esoteric sect, i.e. discarding the truth, discarding the bodhi-mind, being mean or selfish in regard to the supreme law, injuring the living || 八重 The four pārājikās for monks and eight for nuns || 圓壇, || 曼荼羅 The Garbhadhātu mandala of one central and three surrounding courts. The occupants are described as || 聖衆 the sacred host of the four courts

四金剛 The four mahārājas, v 四天王

四鉢 The four heavy stone begging-bowls offered to Śākyamuni by the four devas, which he miraculously combined into one and used as if ordinary material

四鎮 The four guardians, v 四天王

四鏡 The four resemblances between a mirror and the bhūtatathatā in the Awakening of Faith 起信論. The bhūtatathatā, like the mirror, is independent of all beings, reveals all objects, is not hindered by objects, and serves all beings

四門 The four doors, schools of thought, or theories 有 is the phenomenal world real, or 空 unreal, or both, or neither? According to the T'ien-t'ai school each of the four schools 四教 in discussing these four questions emphasizes one of them, i.e. 三藏教 that it is real, 通教 unreal, 別教 both, 圓教 neither, v 有 and 空, and each of the four schools. In esoteric symbolism the 四門 are four stages of initiation, development, enlightenment, and nirvāṇa, and are associated with E, S, W, and N, with the four seasons, with warmth, heat, coolness and cold, etc. || 遊觀 The four distresses observed during his wanderings by the Buddha when a prince—birth, age, disease, death

四阿含 The four Āgamas 四阿笈摩, or divisions of the Hinayāna scriptures 長阿含 dirghāgamas, "long" works, cosmological, 中 || madhyamāgamas, metaphysical, 雜 || samyuktāgamas, general, on dhyāna, trance, etc, 增 || ekottarikāgamas, numerically arranged subjects

四階成道(或佛) The four Hinayāna steps for attaining Buddhahood, i.e. the myriad deeds of the three asaṅkhyeya kalpas, the continually good karma of a hundred great kalpas; in the final body the cutting off of the illusions of the lower eight states; and the taking of one's seat on the bodhi-plot for final enlightenment, and the cutting off of the thirty-four forms of delusive thought.

四隅四行薩埵 The four female attendants on Vairocana in the Vajradhātu 金, 寶, 法, and 業, q v., also 四波

四靜慮(天) v 四禪(天)

四面毘盧遮那 The four-faced Vairocana, his dharmakāya of Wisdom.

四韋(陀) The four Vedas.

四馬 Four kinds of horses, likened to four classes of monks: those that respond to the shadow of the whip, its lightest touch, its mild application, and those who need the spur to bite the bone.

四須臾 The four short divisions of time—a wink, a snap of the fingers, 羅預 a lava, 20 finger-snaps, and 須臾 ksana, said to be 20 lava, but a lava is “the sixtieth of a twinkling” (M W) and a ksana an instant

四食 The four kinds of food, 1 e 段 or 搏 | for the body and its senses, 觸 or 樂 | for the emotions, 思 or 念 | for thought, and 識 | for wisdom, 1 e the 六識 of Hīnayāna and the 八識 of Mahāyāna, of which the eighth, 1 e ālayavijñāna, is the chief

四食時 The four times for food, 1 e of the devas at dawn, of all Buddhas at noon, of animals in the evening, and of demons and ghosts at night

四齋日 The four fast days, 1 e. at the quarters of the moon—new, full, 8th, and 23rd

外 Bāhya Outside, external, opposite to 內 within, inner, e g 內證 inner witness, or realization and 外用 external manifestation, function, or use | 乞 The mendicant monk who seeks self-control by external means, e g abstinence from food, as contrasted with the 內乞 who seeks it by spiritual methods | 塵 The external objects of the six internal senses | 外道 Outside outsiders, those of other cults | 學 Study of outside, or non-Buddhist doctrines. | 我 An external Ego, e g a Creator or ruler of the world, such as Śiva | 法, | 教; | 典, | 執 External doctrines, rules or tenets non-Buddhist, or heretical | 海 The sea that surrounds the four world-continent | 無爲 Unmoved by externals, none of the senses stirred | 相 External appearance or conduct, what is manifested without, externally The 十二外相 are the hair, teeth, nails, etc | 護 External protection, or aid, e g food and clothing for monks and nuns, contrasted with the internal aid of the Buddha's teaching | 貪欲 Sexual thoughts towards others than one's own wife, or husband | 道 Outside doctrines, non-Buddhist, heresy, heretics, the Tīrthyas or Tīrthikas, there are many groups of these. that of the 二天三仙 two devas and three sages, 1 e. the Viśṇuītes, the Mahēśvarītes (or Śivāītes), and the followers of Kapila, Ulūka, and Rṣabha Another group of four is given as Kapila, Ulūka, Nirgrantha-putra (Jainas), and Jñātr (Jainas) A group of six, known as the | 六師 six heretical masters, is Pūrāṇa-Kāśyapa, Maṣkarī-Gośālīputra, Sañjaya-Vairātiputra, Ajita-Kesakambala, Kakuda-Kātyāyana, and Nirgrantha-Jñātrīputra, there are also two other groupings of six, one of them indicative of their various forms of asceticism and self-torture

There are also groups of 13, 16, 20, 30, 95, and 96 heretics, or forms of non-Buddhist doctrine, the 95 being divided into 11 classes, beginning with the Sāṅkhya philosophy and ending with that of no-cause, or existence as accidental | 金剛部 The external twenty devas in the Vajradhātu group, whose names, many of them doubtful, are given as Nārāyaṇa, Kumāra, Vajragoḍa, Brahmā, Śakra, Āditya, Candra, Vajramāha, ² Musala, Pingala, ² Raksalevatā, Vāyu, Vajravāsin, Agni, Vaiśravaṇa, Vajrāṅkuśa, Yama, Vajrajaya, Vināyaka, Nāgavajra | | | 院 The last of the thirteen courts in the Garbhadhātu group

失 To lose, opp of 得, to err | 守 (or 收) 摩羅 Śīsumāra, “child-killing, the Gangetic porpoise, Delphinus Gangeticus,” M W Tr by 鱷 a crocodile, which is the kumbhīra 金毘羅 | 念 To lose the train of thought, or meditation, a wandering mind, loss of memory | 羅婆 Śravanā, a constellation identified with the Ox, or 9th Chinese constellation, in Aries and Sagittarius

央 The middle, medial, to solicit, ample, vast | 掘 (摩羅), | 仇魔羅, | 崛鬘, 盎 (or 鶯) 崛 (or 簍) 利摩羅 Angulmālya, Śivaitic fanatics who “made assassination a religious act”, and wore finger-bones as a chaplet One who had assassinated 999, and was about to assassinate his mother for the thousandth, is said to have been then converted by the Buddha

奴 A slave | 僕, | 隸 | 婢 Male and female slaves

尼 To stop, a nun, near, translit *n* When used for a nun it is an abbrev for 比丘尼 bhiksunī | 壇 The nun's altar; a convent or nunnery. | 大師 An abbess | 姑 A nun | 寺 A nunnery, or convent | 戒 The rules for nuns, numbering 341, to which seven more were added making 348, commonly called the 五百戒 500 rules. | 比丘 A female bhikṣu, 1 e a nun | 法師 A nun teacher; effeminate | 衆主 The Mistress of the nuns, Gautamī, 1 e Mahāprajāpatī, the foster-mother of Śākyamuni.

尼刺部 (or 浮) 陀 Nirarbuda, | 羅浮陀 “bursting tumours”, the second naraka of the eight cold hells

尼夜摩 Niyama, restraint, vow, determination, resolve, a degree of Bodhisattva progress, 1 e never turning back

尼師壇 (or **但那**) Nisidana, 寧史娜曩
A thing to sit or lie on, a mat

尼延底 ? Niyatī, or Nīyantr | 近 | tr
as 執取 to restrain, hold, also as 深入 deeply
enter, and said to be another term for 貪 to desire,
covet

尼建他迦 Niskanthaka, | 延他柯 a
kind of yaksa, 無咽 throatless

尼彌留陀 Nirodha, tr as 滅 extinction,
annihilation, cessation, the third of the four noble
truths, cf 尼樓陀

尼思佛 Sugatacetana, a disciple who slighted
Śākyamuni in his former incarnation of 常不輕
Never despise, but who afterwards attained through
him to Buddhahood

尼拘陀 Nyag-rodha, the down-growing tree,
Ficus Indica, or banyan, high and wide-spreading,
leaves like persimmon-leaves, fruit called 多勒 to-lo
used as a cough-medicine, also intp 楊柳 the
willow, probably from its drooping characteristic,
the 榕樹 "bastard banyan", Ficus pyrifolia, takes
its place as Ficus religiosa in China Also written
|| 律, || 尼陀, || 盧 (or 類, 婁, or 屢)
陀, | 瞿陀, | 俱陀 (or 類), 諾瞿陀

尼抵 Nidhi (Pranidhāna), also | 低, | 提
The Sanskrit is doubtful The intp is 願 vow, or
願志求滿足 seeking the fulfilment of resolves,
or aims

尼提, 尼陀 A scavenger

尼摩羅 Nirmānaratī, 須密陀天 devas who
'delight in transformations', i.e. 化樂天 or 樂
變化天, of the six deva-lokas of desire they occupy
the fifth, where life lasts for 8,000 years

尼樓陀 Nirodha, restraint, suppression, cessa-
tion, annihilation, tr by 滅 extinction, the third
of the four dogmas 四諦, with the breaking of
the chain of karma there is left no further bond
of reincarnation Used in Anupūrva-nirodha, or
'successive terminations', i.e. nine successive stages
of dhyāna Cf 尼彌留陀.

尼民陀(羅) Nimindhara, or Nemindhara
|| 達羅 maintaining the circle, i.e. the outermost

ring of the seven concentric ranges of a world, the
地持山 the mountains that hold the land Also
the name of a sea fish whose head is supposed to
resemble this mountain

尼沙陀 Upanisad, v. 鄔

尼波羅 Nepāla, Nepal, anciently corre-
sponding to that part of Nepal which lies east of
the Kāthmāndū Eitel

尼犍 Nirgrantha, | 健, | 乾(陀), | 虔,
freed from all ties, a naked mendicant, tr by 離繫
不繫, 無結 devotees who are free from all ties,
wander naked, and cover themselves with ashes
Mahāvīra, one of this sect, called 若提 Jñātī after
his family, and also 尼乾陀若提子 Nirgrantha-
jñātīputra, was an opponent of Śākyamuni His
doctrines were determinist, everything being fated,
and no religious practices could change one's lot
|| 度 Bhikṣuṇī-khanda, a division of the Vinaya,
containing the rules for nuns || 陀弗咀羅
Nirgrantha-putra, idem Jñātī

尼羅 Nila, dark blue or green || 優曇
鉢羅 Nila-udumbara, v 優 || 婆陀羅, 尼藍
婆 Nilavajra, the blue vajra, or thunderbolt ||
浮陀 idem 尼刺部陀 || 烏 (or 漚) 鉢羅
Nilotpala, the blue lotus. || 蔽荼 Nilapita,
"the blue collection" of annals and royal edicts,
mentioned in 西域記

尼薩曇 Defined as an atom, the smallest
possible particle, but its extended form of 優波尼
薩曇分 suggests upanisad, esoteric doctrine, the
secret sense of the sūtras || 耆波逸提 Naiḥ-
sargika-prāyaścittika, intp by 捨 and 墮, the sin in
the former case being forgiven on confession and
restoration being made, in the latter being not
forgiven because of refusal to confess and restore.
Cf 二百五十戒

尼衛 Nivāsana, an inner garment.

尼近底 v 尼延底

尼迦羅 ? Niskala, the name of a tree, but
niskala means *inter alia* seedless, barren.

尼連禪(那) Nairanjanā, || 河, 希連禪 (or
河) The Nīlājan that flows past Gayā, "an eastern
tributary of the Phalgu" Eitel

尼陀那 Nidāna, a band, bond, link, primary cause I. The 十二因緣 twelve causes or links in the chain of existence (1) Jarā-marana 老死 old age and death. (2) Jāti 生 (re)birth (3) Bhava 有 existence (4) Upādāna 取 laying hold of, grasping (5) Trsnā 愛 love, thirst, desire (6) Vedanā 受 receiving, perceiving, sensation (7) Sparsa 觸 touch, contact, feeling (8) Sad-āyatana, 六入 the six senses (9) Nāma-rūpa 名色 name and form, individuality (of things). (10) Vijñāna 六識 the six forms of perception, awareness or discernment (11) Samskāra 行 action, moral conduct (12) Avidyā 無明 unenlightenment, "ignorance which mistakes the illusory phenomena of this world for realities" Eitel These twelve links are stated also in Hinayāna in reverse order, beginning with Avidyā and ending with Jarā-marana The Fan-i-ming-i says the whole series arises from 無明 ignorance, and if this can be got rid of the whole process of 生死 births and deaths (or reincarnations) comes to an end II Applied to the purpose and occasion of writing sūtras, Nidāna means (1) those written because of a request or query; (2) because certain precepts were violated, (3) because of certain events ||| 目得迦 Nidāna-mātrkā, two of the twelve divisions of the sūtras, one dealing with the nidānas, the other with 本事 previous incarnations

巧 Skilful, clever | 妙智; | 智慧 is 一切智智 qv | 明 v 功巧論

巨 Great, translit *ko, kau, go* | 益 Great benefit | 磨 Gomaya, cow-dung | 賞彌 Kausāmbī, (Pal) Kosambī, Vatsa-pattana Also written 俱睢 (or 賞, or 舍) 彌, 拘睢 (or 剌) 彌, 拘鹽; 拘深, 拘羅瞿, 拘翼, 憍賞 (or 閃) 彌 The country of King Udayana in "Central India", described as 6,000 li in circuit, soil rich, with a famous capital, in which the 西域記 5 says there was a great image of the Buddha Eitel says It was "one of the most ancient cities of India, identified by some with Kasia near Kurrah (Lat 25° 41' N, Long. 81° 27' E), by others with the village of Kosam on the Jumna 30 miles above Allahabad". It is identified with Kosam

左 The left hand. | 溪 Tso-ch'i, the eighth T'ien-t'ai patriarch, named Hsuan-lang 玄朗

市 A market, a fair, an open place for public assembly. | 演得迦 Jetaka, or 娑多婆漢那 Sadvāhana. A king of southern Kosala, patron of Nāgārjuna.

布 Cloth, to spread, translit *pu, po, pau*

布爾阿偈 Pūti-agada, purgatives

布利迦 Pūrikā, a kind of cake

布刺拏 Pūrana-Kāśyapa, v 富 Also Pūrna of the 釋毘婆少論 v 毘

布史 Pausa, the 10th month in India

布咀洛迦 Potala, v 補 and 普

布嚕婆毗提訶 Pūrva-Videha, or Videha 弗婆(毗)提(訶), 弗于毗婆提訶, 逋利婆鼻提賀 One of the four great continents east of Sumeru

布嚕那跋陀羅 Purnabhadra, one of the eight yaksa generals

布如鳥伐耶 Punyopāya, or 那提 Nadi A monk of Central India, said to have brought over 1,500 texts of the Mahāyāna and Hinayāna schools to China A D 655 In 656 he was sent to 崑崙山 Pulo Condore Island in the China Sea for some strange medicine Tr three works, one lost by A D 730

布字觀 A Shingon meditation on the Sanskrit letter "a" and others, written on the devotee's own body

布怛那 Pūtanā, | 單 |, 富多 (or 單 or 陀) 那 a female demon poisoning or the cause of wasting in a child, interpreted as a stinking hungry demon, and the most successful of demons

布教 To publish, or spread abroad the doctrine.

布施 Dāna 檀那, the sixth pāramitā, almsgiving, i.e. of goods, or the doctrine, with resultant benefits now and also hereafter in the forms of reincarnation, as neglect or refusal will produce the opposite consequences The 二種 || two kinds of dāna are the pure, or unsullied charity, which looks for no reward here but only hereafter; and the sullied almsgiving whose object is personal benefit The three kinds of dāna are goods, the doctrine, and courage, or fearlessness The four kinds are pens to write the sūtras, ink, the sūtras themselves, and preaching The five kinds are

giving to those who have come from a distance, those who are going to a distance, the sick, the hungry, those wise in the doctrine. The seven kinds are giving to visitors, travellers, the sick, their nurses, monasteries, endowments for the sustenance of monks or nuns, and clothing and food according to season. The eight kinds are giving to those who come for aid, giving for fear (of evil), return for kindness received, anticipating gifts in return, continuing the parental example of giving, giving in hope of rebirth in a particular heaven, in hope of an honoured name, for the adornment of the heart and life. 俱舍論 18

布瑟波 Puspa, 補澀波 a flower 華

布薩 Posadha, Upavasatha, Uposana, 布少 (or 灑) 他, 褒少陀 Pali Uposatha, fasting, a fast, the nurturing or renewal of vows, intp by 淨住 or 善宿 or 長養, meaning abiding in retreat for spiritual refreshment. There are other similar terms, e.g. 布薩陀婆, 優補陀婆, also 布薩健度 which the Vinaya uses for the meeting place, 鉢囉帝提舍耶寐 pratideśaniya, is self-examination and public confession during the fast. It is also an old Indian fast. Buddha's monks should meet at the new and full moons and read the Prātimoksa sūtra for their moral edification, also disciples at home should observe the six fast days and the eight commands. The || 日 fast days are the 15th and 29th or 30th of the moon. || 護 is a term for the lay observance of the first eight commandments on fast days, and it is used as a name for those commands.

布袋和尚 Pu-tai Ho-shang (J. Hotei Oshō) Cloth-bag monk, an erratic monk 長汀子 Ch'ang-t'ing-tzu early in the tenth century, noted, *inter alia*, for his shoulder bag. Often depicted, especially in Japanese art, as a jovial, corpulent monk, scantily clad and surrounded by children.

布路沙 Purusa, | 嚕 |, 補盧沙 man, mankind, a man, Man as Nārāyana the soul and origin of the universe, the soul, the Soul, Supreme Being, God, see M. W., intp as 人 and 丈夫 man, and an adult man, also by 士夫 master or educated man, "explained by 神我, literally the spiritual self. A metaphysical term, the spirit which together with nature (自性 Svabhāva), through the successive modifications (轉變) of Guna (求那 attributes or qualities), or the active principles (作者), produces all forms of existence (作一切物)." Eitel || | 布羅, 佛樓沙 Purusapura, the ancient capital of Gandhāra, the modern Peshāwar.

布達拉 Potala, 普陀羅 the monastery of the Dalai Lama in Lhasa, v 普

平 Even, level, tranquil, ordinary | 常 Ordinary, usual, common | 生 Throughout life, all one's life | 等 Sama, samatā Level, even, everywhere the same, universal, without partiality, it especially refers to the Buddha in his universal, impartial, and equal attitude towards all beings | | 力 Universal power, or omnipotence, i.e. to save all beings, a title of a Buddha | | 大慧 "Universal great wisdom", the declaration by the ancient Buddha in the Lotus sūtra, that all would obtain the Buddha-wisdom | | 心 An impartial mind, "no respecter of persons," not loving one and hating another | | 性 The universal nature, i.e. the 真如 bhūtatathatā q v | | 性智 Samatājñāna The wisdom of rising above such distinctions as I and Thou, meum and tuum, thus being rid of the ego idea, and wisdom in regard to all things equally and universally, cf 五智 The esoteric school also call it the 灌頂智 and Ratnasambhava wisdom | | 教 One of two schools founded by 印法師 Yin Fa-shih early in the T'ang dynasty | | 智 Samatājñāna, wisdom of universality or sameness, v *supra* | | 法 The universal or impartial truth that all become Buddha, 一切衆生平等成佛 | | 法身 Universalized dharmakāya, a stage in Bodhisattva development above the eighth, i.e. above the 八地 | | 王 Yama, the impartial or just judge and awarder. But the name is also applied to one of the Ten Rulers of the Underworld, distinct from Yama. Also, name of the founder of the Kṣatriya caste, to which the Śākyas belonged. | | 義 The meaning of universal, i.e. that the 真如 q v is equally and everywhere in all things | | 覺 A Buddha's universal and impartial perception, his absolute intuition above the laws of differentiation. | | 觀 One of the three T'ien-t'ai meditations, the 假觀 phenomenal being blended with the noumenal or universal. The term is also used for 空觀 meditation on the universal, or absolute.

平袈裟 A one-coloured robe of seven pieces.

弘 Vast, great; to enlarge, spread abroad; e.g. | 宣; | 教; | 法, | 通 widely to proclaim the Buddhist truth, | 忍, | 法 Hung-jên and Hung-fa, names of noted monks, | 誓; | (誓) 願 vast or universal vows of a Buddha, or Bodhisattva especially Amitābha's forty-eight vows

弗 Not, no, do not | 于逮; | 于毘婆提訶 idem 布嚕波 Pūrva-Videha. | 伽羅, 福 (or 富) 伽羅; 補特伽羅 Puṭṭhala; Pali, puggala. M. W.

says "handsome", "having form or property", "the soul, personal identity" Keith uses "person", "personality" Eitel, "a general term for all human beings as subject to metempsychosis A philosophical term denoting personality" It is tr by 人 man and 衆生 all the living, later by 數取趣 those who go on to repeated reincarnations, but whether this means the individual soul in its rebirths is not clear | 如檀 Pūnyādarśa, auspicious mirror, interpreted as 法鏡 mirror of the law, name of a man | 婆勢羅 Pūrvaśaila, "the eastern mountain behind which the sun is supposed to rise" M W The eastern mountain, name of a monastery east of Dhānyakataka (Amarāvati), the 弗 (or 佛) 婆 (or 婆) 勢羅僧伽藍 Pūrvaśaila-saṅghārāma One of the subdivisions of the Māhāsaṅghika school | 阿羅 Puspāhara, flower-plucker, 食花 flower-eater, name of a yakṣa | 提, | 提陀提 idem 弗毘提訶 | 沙王 Vatsarāja King Vatsa, idem Udayana, v 優填 The | 迦王經 is another name for the 萍沙王五願經 | 沙, 勃 or 富 or 逋 or 補沙, Pusa, "the sixth (or in later times the eighth) Nakṣatra or lunar mansion, also called Tishya" M W 底沙 It is the 鬼 group Cancer γδηθ, the 23rd of the Chinese twenty-eight stellar mansions Name of an ancient Buddha | 佛 idem 底沙佛 | 蜜多 Pūsyamitra, descendant of Aśoka and enemy of Buddhism, possibly a mistake for the next | 羅 Pūsyamitra, the fourth successor of King Aśoka, asking what he should do to perpetuate his name, he was told that Aśoka had erected 84,000 shrines and he might become famous by destroying them, which he is said to have done, v 雜阿含經 25 | 栗特 Vṛjī, or 三伐特 Samvājī An ancient kingdom north of the Ganges, S E of Nepal, the inhabitants, called Samvājī, were noted for their heretical proclivities Eitel | 毘提訶 Pūrva-Videha, or Videha, the continent east of Sumeru, idem 布嚕波 | 波提, | 把提 Either devapūṣpa, or bhūpadī, the latter being Jasminum Zambae, both are interpreted by 天華 deva-flowers | 若多羅, 功德華 Pūnyatara, a śramaṇa of Kubhā 罽賓國 (Kabul), who came to China and in 404 tr with Kumārajīva the 十誦律 Sarvāstivāda-vinaya "One of the twenty-four Deva-Ārya (天尊) worshipped in China" Eitel

必 Certainly, necessary, must | 定 Certainly, assuredly; tr of 阿鞞跋致 Avatartika, mtp. as 不退轉 never receding, or turning back, always progressing, and certainly reaching nirvāṇa | 栗託佉那 Prthagana, interpreted as 獨生, 異生, and 凡夫; prthag is separately, individually, with Buddhists the whole term means born an ordinary

man, the common people | 得家, 比摘迦 Pitaka, a basket, receptacle, thesaurus, hence the Tripitaka 三藏 | 至 Certainly will, certainly arrive at

忉 Grieved, distressed | 利天 Trayastṛmśās, 但喇耶但喇奢, 多羅夜登陵舍, the heavens of the thirty-three devas, 三十三天, the second of the desire-heavens, the heaven of Indra, it is the Svarga of Hindu mythology, situated on Meru with thirty-two deva-cities, eight on each side, a central city is 善見城 Sudarśana, or Amarāvati, where Indra, with 1,000 heads and eyes and four arms, lives in his palace called 禪延, 毘閼 (or 禪) 延 ? Vaiṣṇavanta, and "revels in numberless sensual pleasures together with his wife" Śaci and with 119,000 concubines "There he receives the monthly reports of the" four Mahārājas as to the good and evil in the world "The whole myth may have an astronomical" or meteorological background, e.g. the number thirty-three indicating the "eight Vasus eleven Rudras, twelve Ādityas, and two Aśvins of Vedic mythology." Eitel Cf 因陀羅.

戊 Wu, Mou, flourishing, the fifth of the ten "stems" | 地 The Fan-i-ming-i describes this as 西安國, perhaps 安西國 Parthia is meant | 達羅 A misprint for 戊達羅, 首陀 Śūdra, the caste of farmers and slaves

打 To beat, strike, make, do, used for many kinds of such action | 供 To make offerings | 包 To wrap up or carry a bundle, i.e. a wandering monk | 坐 To squat, sit down crosslegged | 成一片 To knock all into one, bring things together, or into order | 板 To beat the board, or wooden block, e.g. as an announcement, or intimation | 眠衣 A monk's sleeping garment | 聽 To make inquiries | 靜 To beat the silencer, or beat for silence | 飯 To eat rice, or a meal

旦 Dawn | 望 The new moon and full moon, or first and fifteenth of the moon | 過僧 A wandering monk, who stays for a night | 過寮 A monastery at which he stays

未 Not yet, the future, 1-3 p.m. | 了因 The karma of past life not yet fulfilled | 來, 當來 Anāgata, that which has not come, or will come, the future, e.g. | 來世 a future life, or lives; also the future tense, one of the 三世, i.e. 過, 現, 未 past, present, future | 受具人 A monk who has not yet formally pledged himself to all the commandments | 敷蓮華 A half-opened lotus, such as one of the

forms of Kuan-yin holds in the hand | 曾有, 希有, 阿浮陀 Adbhuta, never yet been, non-such, rare, marvellous ||| 經 Adbhutadharma-paryāya, one of the twelve divisions of the sūtras 十二部經 ||| 正法經 A Sung translation of the 阿闍世王經 Ajātaśatru-kaukriyavinodana | 生怨 Having no enemy, tr of the name of Ajātaśatru 阿闍世王 There is a sūtra of this name describing his murder of his father Bimbisāra | 至, | 到 Not yet arrived, or reached | 陀² Arbuda, 100 (or 10) millions | 顯真實, | 開顯 The unrevealed truth, the Truth only revealed by the Buddha in his final Mahāyāna doctrine

本 Radical, fundamental, original, principal, one's own, the Buddha himself, contrasted with 蹟 chi, traces left by him among men to educate them, also a volume of a book

本三昧耶印 The first samaya-sign to be made in worship, the forming of the hands after the manner of a lotus

本不生際 The original status of no rebirth, i.e. every man has a naturally pure heart, which 不生不滅 is independent of the bonds of mortality

本事經 Itivṛttaka, ityukta, one of the twelve classes of sūtras, in which the Buddha tells of the deeds of his disciples and others in previous lives, cf 本生經

本二 His original second (in the house), the wife of a monk, before he retired from the world

本佛 The Buddha-nature within oneself, the original Buddha

本來 Coming from the root, originally, fundamentally, 無始以來 from, or before, the very beginning || 成佛 All things being of Buddha become Buddha || 法爾 So from the beginning, interpreted as 自始自然 || 無一物 Originally not a thing existing, or before anything existed—a subject of meditation | (來) 空 That all things come from the Void, or Absolute, the 真如

本初 In the beginning, originally

本命星 The life-star of an individual, i.e. the particular star of the seven stars of Ursa Major which is dominant in the year of birth, || 宿 is the constellation, or star-group, under which he is born;

|| 元辰 is the year of birth, i.e. the year of his birth-star || 道場 Temple for worship of the emperor's birth-star, for the protection of the imperial family and the state

本地 Native place, natural position, original body, also the 本身, 本法身, or 本地身 fundamental person or embodiment of a Buddha or bodhi-sattva, as distinct from his temporal manifestation || 門 The uncreated dharmakāya of Vairocana is eternal and the source of all things and all virtue

本尊² Satyadevatā, 娑也地提嚩多 The original honoured one, the most honoured of all Buddhas, also the chief object of worship in a group, the specific Buddha, etc, being served

本山 Native hill, a monk's original or proper monastery, this (or that) monastery, also 本寺.

本師 The original Master or Teacher, Śākya-muni || 和尚 Upādhyāya 烏波陀耶 an original teacher, or founder, a title of Amitābha

本形 Original form, or figure, the substantive form

本心 The original heart, or mind, one's own heart

本性 The spirit one possesses by nature, hence, the Buddha-nature, the Buddha-nature within, one's own nature

本惑 The root or origin of delusion; also 根本惑; 根本煩惱.

本拏哩迦 idem Puṇḍarika, v. 奔.

本據 Mūlagrantha; the original text, or a quotation from it

本教 The fundamental doctrine, i.e. of the One Vehicle as declared in the Lotus Sūtra, also 根本之教

本明 The original light, or potential enlightenment, that is in all beings, also 元明; cf. 本覺.

本時 The original time, the period when Śākya-muni obtained enlightenment; at that time.

本書 The foundation books of any school, a book

本有 Originally or fundamentally existing, primal existence, the source and substance of all phenomena, also the present life, also the eighth 識, i.e. Ālaya-vijñāna || **修生** The 本有 means that original dharma is complete in each individual, the 眞如法性之德 the virtue of the bhūtata-thatā dharma-nature, being 具足無缺 complete without lack, the 修生 means the development of this original mind in the individual, whether saint or common man, to the realization of Buddha-virtue, 由觀行之力, 開發其本有之德, 漸漸修習而次第開顯佛德也 || **家** A division of the Dharmalakṣaṇa school 法相宗

本末 Root and twigs, root and branch, first and last, beginning and end, etc

本母 Upadeśa, mātrkā, the original "mother" or matrix, the original sūtra, or work

本淨 (無漏) Primal purity

本生經 Jātaka sūtras 闍陀伽, stories of the Buddha's previous incarnations, one of the twelve classes of sūtras || **說** The stories thus told v. 本事經

本緣 The origin or cause of any phenomenon

本行 The root of action, the method or motive of attainment; (his) own deeds, e.g. the doings of a Buddha or bodhisattva || (集) 經 A sūtra of this title

本囊伽吒 Pūrṇaghata, full pitcher, "one of the sixty-five mystic figures said to be traceable on every footprint (śrīpada) of Buddha" Eitel

本覺 Original bodhi, i.e. "enlightenment", awareness, knowledge, or wisdom, as contrasted with 始覺 initial knowledge, that is "enlightenment *a priori* is contrasted with enlightenment *a posteriori*". Suzuki, *Awakening of Faith*, p. 62 The reference is to universal mind 衆生之心體, which is conceived as pure and intelligent, with 始覺 as active intelligence. It is considered as the Buddha-dharmakāya, or as it might perhaps be termed, the fundamental mind. Nevertheless in action from the first it was influenced by its antithesis 無明 ignorance, the

opposite of awareness, or true knowledge See 起信論 and 仁王經中 There are two kinds of 本覺, one which is unconditioned, and never sullied by ignorance and delusion, the other which is conditioned and subject to ignorance In original enlightenment is implied potential enlightenment in each being || 眞如 The 眞如, i.e. bhūtata-thatā, is the 體 corpus, or embodiment, the 本覺 is the 相 or form of primal intelligence, the former is the 理 or fundamental truth, the latter is the 智, i.e. the knowledge or wisdom of it, together they form the whole embodiment of the Buddha-dharmakāya

本質 Original substance, the substance itself, any real object of the senses

本誓 Samaya, the original covenant or vow made by every Buddha and Bodhisattva

本識 The fundamental vijñāna, one of the eighteen names of the Ālaya-vijñāna, the root of all things

本身 Oneself, it also means 本心 the inner self.

本迹 The original 本 Buddha or Bodhisattva and his 迹 varied manifestations for saving all beings, e.g. Kuan-yin with thirty-three forms Also | 地垂迹 || 二門 A division of the Lotus Sūtra into two parts, the 迹門 being the first fourteen chapters, the 本門 the following fourteen chapters, the first half is related to the Buddha's earthly life and previous teaching, the second half to the final revelation of the Buddha as eternal and the Bodhisattva doctrines

本門 v. 本迹 || 本尊 The especial honoured one of the Nichiren sect, Svādi-devatā, the Supreme Being, whose maṇḍala is considered as the symbol of the Buddha as infinite, eternal, universal The Nichiren sect has a meditation || 事觀 on the universality of the Buddha and the unity in the diversity of all his phenomena, the whole truth being embodied in the Lotus Sūtra, and in its title of five words, 妙法蓮華經 Wonderful-Law Lotus-Flower Sūtra, which are considered to be the embodiment of the eternal, universal Buddha Their repetition preceded by 南無 Namah is equivalent to the 歸命 of other Buddhists

本願 Pūrvapranidhāna The original vow, or vows, of a Buddha or bodhisattva, e.g. the forty-eight of Amītabha, the twelve of 藥師, etc || 一

實大道 The great way of the one reality of Amitābha's vows, i.e. that of calling on his name and trusting to his strength and not one's own

本高迹下 The higher (Buddha) manifesting himself in lower form, e.g. as a bodhisattva

末 Branch, twig, end, dust, not, translit *ma*, *va*, *ba*, cf 摩

末上 On the last, at last, finally

末世 The third and last period of a Buddha-kalpa, the first is the first 500 years of correct doctrine, the second is the 1,000 years of semblance law, or approximation to the doctrine, and the third a myriad years of its decline and end Also 末代

末伽 Mārga, track, path, way, the way, the fourth of the four dogmas 四諦, i.e. 道, known as the 八聖道, 八正道 (or 門), the eight holy or correct ways, or gates out of suffering into nirvāṇa. Mārga is described as the 因 cause of liberation, bodhi as its 果 result || 始羅 Mārgasīras, M. W. says November-December, the Chinese say from the 16th of the 9th moon to the 15th of the 10th || 梨, || 梨 (or 梨) 拘 賒 梨 (or 梨), 末 佉 梨 劬 奢 離 Maskarī Gośālīputra, one of the six Tīrthikas 外道六師 He denied that present lot was due to deeds done in previous lives, and the Lankāvatāra sūtra says he taught total annihilation at the end of this life

末利 Mallikā, 摩利, 末羅 (1) Jasminum Zambac, M. W., which suggests the 茉莉花, i.e. the Chinese jasmine, according to Eitel it is the narrow-leaved nyctanthes (with globular berries 柰), the flower, now called kastūrī (musk) because of its odour By the Fan-i-ming-i it is styled the 鬘花 chaplet flower, as its flowers may be formed into a chaplet (2) A concoction of various fruits mixed with water offered in worship || 夫人 The wife of Prasenajit, king of Kōśala, so called because she wove or wore jasmine chaplets, or came from a jasmine garden, etc || 室羅 Mālyasrī, said to be a daughter of the last and queen in Ayodhyā, capital of Kōśala

末剎 訃 Marana, 死 dying, mortal, death

末化 Buddha transformed into (palm-)branches or leaves, the transformation of the Buddha in the shape of the sūtras

末嗟羅 Matsara, 慳 grudging, stingy, greedy

末多利 One of the divisions of the Sarvāstivādāh school, said to be the 北山部 qv

末奴是若颯縛羅 Manojñasvara 如意音, 樂音 lovely sounds, music, a king of the Gandharvas, Indra's musicians

末奴沙 Mānusa, Manusya; 摩奴 (or 努) 娑, 摩奴闍 (or 囉), 摩努史, 摩菟沙 (or 賒, or 奢, or 舍 喃), 摩菟, 摩拏 赦 man, human, mtp by 人 and 意 man and mind or intelligence

末寺 Subsidiary buildings of a monastery

末尼 Mani 摩尼; a jewel, a crystal, a pearl, symbol of purity, therefore of Buddha and of his doctrine It is used in Om-mani-padmi-hūm || 教 The Manichean religion, first mentioned in Chinese literature by Hsuan-tsang in his Memoirs, between A.D. 630 and 640 The first Manichean missionary from 大秦 Ta-ch'in reached China in 694 In 732, an imperial edict declared the religion of Mani a perverse doctrine, falsely taking the name of Buddhism It continued, however, to flourish in parts of China, especially Fukien, even to the end of the Ming dynasty Chinese writers have often confused it with Mazdeism 火祇教

末底 Mata 摩提, devotion, discernment, understanding, tr by 慧 wisdom || 僧訶 Matīsimha, the lion of intelligence, an honorific title.

末度迦 Madhūka 末杜迦, 摩頭, M. W. Bassia latifolia, tr as 美果 a fine or pleasant fruit.

末捺南 Vandana, 禮 worship, reverence

末摩 Marman; a vital part, or mortal spot.

末梨 Bali, an asura king

末法 The last of the three periods 正, 像, and 末; that of degeneration and extinction of the Buddha-law

末田 Madhyāntika, || 地(那), || 底加 || 提; || 鐸迦; | 彈地; | 隔地 or 提摩 is also used for 末. It is tr. by 中; 日 中, 水 中

河中, and 金地 One of the two chief disciples of Ānanda, to whom he handed down the Buddha's doctrine. He is reputed to have been sent to convert 罽賓 Kashmir, the other, 商那和修 Śāṇakavāsa, to convert 中國 which is probably Central India, though it is understood as China. Another account makes the latter a disciple of the former. Eitel says that by his magic power he transported a sculptor to the Tusita heavens to obtain a correct image of Maitreya.

末睇提舍 Madhyadeśa, 中國 the central kingdom, i.e. Central India

末奴曷剌他 Manorhita, or Manoratha, tr. by 如意, an Indian prince who became the disciple and successor of Vasubandhu, reputed author of the 毘婆沙論 Vibhāṣā śāstra and the twenty-second patriarch.

末羅 Malla 魔羅, a term for inhabitants of Kuśinagara and Pāvā. || **王經** The sūtra of the king of this name, whose road was blocked by a rock, which his people were unable to remove, but which the Buddha removed easily by his miraculous powers. || **羯多** Marakata, 摩羅迦陀 the emerald. || **遊** Malaya, "the western Ghats in the Deccan (these mountains abound in sandal trees), the country that lies to the east of the Malaya range, Malabar." M. W. Eitel gives 秣羅矩吒 Malakūta, i.e. Malaya, as "an ancient kingdom of Southern India, the coast of Malabar, about A.D. 600 a noted haunt of the Nirgrantha sect". It is also identified with 尸利佛逝 Śrībhōja, which is given as 馬來半島 the Malay peninsula, but v. 摩羅耶 Malaya.

末栗者 Marica, pepper

末迦吒賀邏駄 Markata-hrada; the Apes' Pool, near Vaiśālī

末達那 Madana, 摩陀 (or 達) 那; 摩陀羅 a fruit called the intoxicating fruit 醉果

末那 Manah; manas, mtp. by 意 mind, the (active) mind. Eitel says "The sixth of the Chadāyatana, the mental faculty which constitutes man as an intelligent and moral being." The || **識** is defined by the 唯識論 4 as the seventh of the 八識, namely 意, which means 思量 thinking and measuring, or calculating. It is the active mind, or activity of mind, but is also used for the mind itself.

末陀 Madya, intoxicating liquor, intoxicating. The two characters are also given as a translation of ² Madhya, and mean 100,000. || **摩** This is mtp. as not in the mean or middle way.

末麗曩 Balin 麼攏, strong, strengthening

正 Right, correct, just, exact, chief, principal, the first month

正中 Exactly middle, midday

正依經 The sūtras on which any sect specially relies

正像末 The three periods of correct law, semblance law, and decadence, or finality, cf. | **法**

正命 Samyagājīva, the fifth of the 八正道, right livelihood, right life, "abstaining from any of the forbidden modes of living"

正因 The true or direct cause, as compared with 緣因 a contributory cause

正地部 v. 磨 Mahīśāsakāh

正報 The direct retribution of the individual's previous existence, such as being born as a man, etc. Also | **果**

正士 Correct scholar, bodhisattva

正定 Samyaksamādhi, right abstraction or concentration, so that the mind becomes vacant and receptive, the eighth of the 八正道, "right concentration, in the shape of the Four Meditations." Keith. || **業** Concentration upon the eighteenth vow of Amitābha and the Western Paradise, in repeating the name of Amitābha.

正徧智 Samyaksambuddha 三藐三佛陀; omniscience, completely enlightened, the universal knowledge of a Buddha, hence he is the || || **海** ocean of omniscience. Also || **覺**, | **等** 正覺

正忌 The day of decease

正念 Samyaksmṛti, right remembrance, the seventh of the 八正道, "right mindfulness, the looking on the body and the spirit in such a way as to remain ardent, self-possessed and mindful, having overcome both hankering and dejection" Keith

正思惟 Samyaksamkalpa, right thought and intent, the second of the 八正道, "right aspiration towards renunciation, benevolence and kindness" Keith

正日 Correct day, the day of a funeral

正智 Samyagñāna, correct knowledge, 聖智 sage-like, or saint-like knowledge

正業 Samyakkarmānta, right action, purity of body, avoiding all wrong, the fourth of the 八正道, "right action, abstaining from taking life, or what is not given, or from carnal indulgence" Keith

正法 The correct doctrine of the Buddha, whose period was to last 500, some say 1,000 years, be followed by the 像法時 semblance period of 1,000 years, and then by the 末法時 period of decay and termination, lasting 10,000 years The || 時 is also known as || 壽 || 依 He on whom the Truth depends, a term for a Buddha || 明如來 The Tathāgata who clearly understands the true law, i.e. Kuan-yin, who attained Buddhahood in the past || 炬 The torch of truth, i.e. Buddhism || 華經 The earliest translation of the Lotus sūtra in 10 chuan by Dharmarakṣa, A.D. 286, still in existence

正當恁麼時 Just at such and such an hour

正盡覺 idem 正等覺

正直 Correct and straight, it is also referred to the One Vehicle teaching of T'ien-t'ai || 捨方便 The straight way which has cast aside expediency

正精進 Samyagvyāyāma, right effort, zeal, or progress, unintermitting perseverance, the sixth of the 八正道; "right effort, to suppress the rising of evil states, to eradicate those which have arisen, to stimulate good states, and to perfect those which have come into being" Keith.

正等正覺 idem 正徧智

正等覺 Samyagbuddhi, or -bodhi, the perfect universal wisdom of a Buddha

正行 Right deeds, or action, opposite of 邪行 The || 經 is an abbreviation of 佛說阿含正行經

正覺 Sambodhi, the wisdom or omniscience of a Buddha

正見 Samyagdrśti, right views, understanding the four noble truths, the first of the 八正道, "knowledge of the four noble truths" Keith

正語 Samyagvāk, right speech, the third of the 八正道, "abstaining from lying, slander, abuse, and idle talk" Keith

正量部 Sammatīya, Sammitīya (三) 彌底, the school of correct measures, or correct evaluation Three hundred years after the Nirvāṇa it is said that from the Vātsīputriyāh school four divisions were formed, of which this was the third

母 Mātr, a mother | **主** The "mother-lord", or mother, as contrasted with 主 and 母, lord and mother, king and queen, in the mandala of Vajradhātu and Garbhadhātu, Vairocana, being the source of all things, has no "mother" as progenitor, and is the 部主 or lord of the mandala, the other four dhyāni-buddhas have "mothers" called 部母, who are supposed to arise from the pāramitās; thus, Akṣobhya has 金剛波羅蜜 for mother, Ratnasambhava has 寶 || || for mother, Amitābha has 法 || || for mother, Amogha-siddhi has 羯磨 || || for mother | **經**, 摩怛理迦 Mātrkā, a text, as distinguished from its commentary; an original text, the Abhidharma | **邑**, 摩咀理伽羅摩 Matrgrāma, the community of mothers, womankind | **陀** (or 那) 摩奴沙 Mrta-manuṣya, a human corpse | **陀羅**, | (or 慕) 捺羅, 目陀羅, 末得羅 Mudrā, 印 a seal, stamp, sign, manual sign. || | **手** A manual sign of assurance, hence felicitous | **駄**, 母駄 idem 佛 陀, i.e. 佛 Buddha

水 Ice; chaste. | **揭** (or 伽) 羅; 畢哩孕迦 Pīṅgala, name of the son of Haritī, 阿利底 the mother of demons. She is now represented as a saint holding a child, Pīṅgala, as a beloved son,

in her left arm The sūtra of his name ||| 天童子經 was tr by 不空金剛 Amoghavajra, middle of the eighth century

永 Perpetual, eternal, everlasting (like the unceasing flow of water) | 劫 Eternity, the everlasting æon | 生 Eternal life, immortality, nirvāṇa is defined as 不生 not being born, i.e. not reborn, and therefore 不滅 not dying, | 生 is also perpetual life, the Amitābha cult says in the Pure Land

犯 To offend against, break (as a law) | 戒 To offend against or break the moral or ceremonial laws (of Buddhism) | 重 To break the weightier laws

玄 Dark, sombre, black, abstruse, obscure, deep, profound, hence it is used to indicate Taoism, and was afterwards adopted by the Buddhists

玄一 Hsuan-i, a commentator of the 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa school during the T'ang dynasty

玄奘 Hsuan-tsang, whose name is written variously e.g. Hsuan Chuang, Hsuen-tsang, Hsuen Tsang, Yuan Tsang, Yuan Chwang, the famous pilgrim to India, whose surname was 陳 Ch'ên and personal name 祿 Wei, a native of Honan, A.D. 600-664 (Giles). It is said that he entered a monastery at 13 years of age and in 618 with his elder brother, who had preceded him in becoming a monk, went to Ch'ang-an 長安, the capital, where in 622 he was fully ordained. Finding that China possessed only half of the Buddhist classics, he took his staff, bound his feet, and on foot braved the perils of the deserts and mountains of Central Asia. The date of his setting out is uncertain (629 or 627), but the year of his arrival in India is given as 633, after visiting and studying in many parts of India, he returned home, reaching the capital in 645, was received with honour and presented his collection of 657 works, "besides many images and pictures, and one hundred and fifty relics," to the Court. T'ai Tsung, the emperor, gave him the 弘福寺 Hung Fu monastery in which to work. He presented the manuscript of his famous 大唐西域記 *Record of Western Countries* in 646 and completed it as it now stands by 648. The emperor Kao Tsung called him to Court in 653 and gave him the 慈恩寺 T'zū En monastery in which to work, a monastery which ever after was associated with him, in 657 he removed him to the 玉華宮 Yü Hua Kung and made that palace a monastery. He translated seventy-five works in 1335 chuan. In India he received the titles of 摩訶耶那提婆

Mahāyānadeva and 木叉提婆 Moksadeva, he was also known as 三藏法師 Tripiṭaka teacher of Dharma. He died in 664, in his 65th year.

玄宗 The profound principles, or propositions, i.e. Buddhism

玄應 Deep, or abstruse response, also Hsuan-ying, the author in the T'ang dynasty of the ||音義, i.e. 一切經音義 a Buddhist dictionary in 25 chuan, not considered very reliable

玄景 Hsuan-ching, a monk, d. 606, noted for his preaching, and for his many changes of garments, as 衡岳 Hêng Yo was noted for wearing one garment all his days

玄暢 Hsuan-ch'ang, a famous Shensi monk, who was invited to be tutor of the heir-apparent, A.D. 445, but refused, died 484

玄朗 Hsuan-lang, a Chekiang monk of the T'ang dynasty, died 854, at 83 years of age, noted for his influence on his disciples and for having remained in one room for over thirty years, also called 慧明 Hui-ming and 左溪 Tso-ch'i

玄疏 The 玄義, a T'ien-t'ai commentary on the contents and meaning of the Lotus Sūtra, and 疏 the critical commentary on the text

玄沙 Hsuan-sha, a famous Fukien monk who had over 800 disciples, died A.D. 908, his chief subjects were the fundamental ailments of men—blindness, deafness, and dumbness

玄流 The black-robed sect of monks

玄琬 Hsuan-yuan, an influential Shensi monk who lived through the persecution of Buddhism in the 北周 Northern Chou dynasty into the Sui and T'ang dynasties

玄範 Hsuan-fan, a T'ang monk and editor, said to be a contemporary of Hsuan-tsang, some say his disciple

玄義 The deep meaning, the meaning of the profound, it refers chiefly to the T'ien-t'ai method of teaching which was to proceed from a general explanation of the content and meaning of the various great sūtras to a discussion of the deeper meaning;

the method was (1) 釋名 explanation of the terms, (2) 辨體 definition of the substance, (3) 明宗 making clear the principles, (4) 論用 discussing their application, (5) 判教 discriminating the doctrine v also | 疏

玄覺 Hsuan-ch'iao, a Wenchow monk, also named 明道 Ming-tao, who had a large following, he is said to have attained to enlightenment in one night, hence is known as 一宿覺

玄贊 An abbreviation of 法華經 ||

玄道 The profound doctrine, Buddhism

玄鏡 An abbreviation of 華嚴法界 ||

玄鑑居士 An Indian, the patron of an Indian monk Dharmapāla, author of the 唯識釋論 After his death the patron gave the MS to Hsuan-tsang

玄門 The profound school, i.e. Buddhism Also that of the 華嚴 Hua-yen (Kegon) which has a division of 十玄門 or 十玄緣起, indicating the ten metaphysical propositions, or lines of thought, of these there are two or more versions.

玄高 Hsuan-kao, a famous Shensi monk, influential politically, later killed by order of the emperor Wu Ti, circa 400

玉 Jade, a gem, jade-like, precious, you, your | **佛** A famous jade Buddha recovered while digging a well in Khotan, 3 to 4 feet high | **柔** Pliable jade, i.e. 牛肉 beef | **泉王花兩宗** The two schools of the Jade-fountain and Jade-flower, i.e. 天台 T'ien-t'ai and 法相 Dharmalakṣaṇa, the latter with Hsuan-tsang as founder in China | **玉泉** Yu-ch'uan was the name of the monastery in Tang-yang 當陽 Hsien, An-lu Fu, Hupeh, where Chih-i, the founder of the T'ien-t'ai School, lived, 玉花 Yu-hua, where Hsuan-tsang lived | **環** The Jade ring in one of the right hands of the "thousand-hand" Kuan-yin | **耶** The name of the woman to whom the sūtra || (女) 經 is addressed | **花** The palace || **宮** "Yu-hua kung", transformed into a temple for Hsuan-tsang to work in, where he tr. the 大般若經 Mahāprajñāpāramitā sūtra, 600 chuan, etc. Cf. | **泉** | **豪** | **毫** The ūṇā or white curl between the Buddha's eyebrows, from which he sent forth his ray of light illuminating all worlds.

瓜 Gourd, melon, etc | **皮** Melon rind

瓦 Tiles, pottery | **器金器** An earthen vessel, i.e. the śrāvaka method, and a golden vessel, the bodhisattva method | **師** The Buddha in a previous incarnation as a potter | **鉢** An earthenware begging bowl

甘 Sweet, agreeable, willing, Kansu | **丹** Dgañ-ldan, the monastery of the yellow sect 30 miles north-east of Lhasa 拉薩, built by Tson-kha-pa | **珠爾** Kanjur, one of the two divisions of the Tibetan canon, consisting of 180 chuan, each chuan of 1,000 leaves, a load for ten yaks | **菩(遮)**, 紺蒲, 劍蒲 Kamboja, one of the "sixteen great countries of India", noted for its beautiful women | **蔗** Sugar-cane, symbol of many things A tr. of Ikṣvāku, one of the surnames of Śākyamuni, from a legend that one of his ancestors was born from a sugar-cane || **王**, 懿師摩, 一叉鳩王 King of the sugar-cane, Ikṣvāku Virūdhaka, said to be one of the ancestors of Śākyamuni, but the name is claimed by others

甘露, 阿(或 啞)密哩多(或 達) Amṛta, sweet dew, ambrosia, the nectar of immortality, tr. by 天酒 deva-wine, the nectar of the gods Four kinds of ambrosia are mentioned—green, yellow, red, and white, all coming from "edible trees" and known as 蘇陀 sudhā, or 蘇摩 soma. || **法**, or 雨 The ambrosial truth, or rain, i.e. the Buddha truth || **法門** The method of the ambrosial truth. || **滅** The nectar of nirvāṇa, the entrance is the || **門**, and nirvāṇa is the || **城** or 界 nectar city, or region. || **王** Amṛta, intp. in its implication of immortality is a name of Amitābha, and connected with him are the || **咒**, || **陀羅尼咒**, 十 || **咒** (or 明), || **經**, etc || **軍荼利明王**; || **(王) 尊** Amṛtakundalin, one of the five 明王 Ming Wang, who has three forms, vajra, lotus, and nectar || **飯**; 阿彌都檀那 Amṛtodana. The king whose name was "ambrosia-rice", a prince of Magadha, father of Anuruddha and Bhadrīka, and paternal uncle of Śākyamuni || **鼓** The ambrosial drum, the Buddha-truth.

生 Jāti 惹多, life, Utpāda means coming forth, birth, production; 生 means beget, bear, birth, rebirth, born, begin, produce, life, the living. One of the twelve nidānas, 十二因緣; birth takes place in four forms, catur yoni, v. 四生, in each case causing a sentient being to enter one of the 六道 six gati, or paths of transmigration.

生住異滅 Birth, stay, change (or decay), death

生佛 Buddha alive, a living Buddha, also **生**, i.e. **衆生** all the living, and **佛**, i.e. Buddha
 || 一如, || 一體, || 不二, 凡聖一如
 The living and the Buddha are one, i.e. all are the one undivided whole, or absolute, they are all of the same substance, all are Buddha, and of the same **法身** dharmakāya, or spiritual nature, all are of the same **空** infinity || 不增不減 The indestructibility of the living and the Buddha, they neither increase nor decrease, being the absolute || 假名 The living and the Buddha are but temporary names, borrowed or derived for temporal indication

生像, 生似 Natural and similar, i.e. gold and silver, gold being the natural and perfect metal and colour, silver being next, though it will tarnish, the two are also called **生色** and **可染**, i.e. the proper natural (unchanging) colour, and the tarnishable.

生化, 化生 Aupapādika, one of the four forms of birth, i.e. by transformation, without parentage, and in full maturity; thus do bodhisattvas come from the Tusita heaven, the dhyāni-buddhas and bodhisattvas are also of such miraculous origin ||
二身 The physical body of Buddha and his transformation body capable of any form, the Nirmānakāya in its two forms of **應** and **化**

生即無生, 無生即生 To be born is not to be born, not to be born is to be born—an instance of the identity of contraries. It is an accepted doctrine of the **般若** prajñā teaching and the ultimate doctrine of the **三論** Mādhyamika school. Birth, creation, life, each is but a **假** temporary term, in common statement **俗諦** it is called birth, in truth **真諦** it is not birth, in the relative it is birth, in the absolute non-birth

生報 Life's retribution, i.e. the deeds done in this life produce their results in the next reincarnation

生天 The heavens where those living in this world can be reborn, i.e. from that of the **四天王** to the **非想天**; v **福生天**

生忍 Common or ordinary patience, i.e. of **衆生** the masses.

生念處菩薩 The second Bodhisattva on the right of the Bodhisattva of Space **虛空藏** in the Garbhadhātu

生支 Linga, anga-jāta, the male organ, penis

生有 One of the four forms of existence, cf **有**

生死 Samsāra, birth and death, rebirth and redeath, life and death, **生死, 死生, 生生, 死死** ever-recurring samsāra or transmigrations, the round of mortality. There are two, three, four, seven, and twelve kinds of **生死**, the two are **分斷生死** the various karmic transmigrations, and **不思議變易生死** the inconceivable transformation life in the Pure Land. Among the twelve are final separation from mortality of the arhat, with **無餘** no remains of it causing return, one final death and no rebirth of the anāgāmin, the seven advancing rebirths of the srota-āpanna, down to the births-cum-deaths of hungry ghosts || **即涅槃** Mortality is nirvāṇa, but there are varying definitions of **即** q v || **園** The garden of life-and-death, this mortal world in which the unenlightened find their satisfaction || **(大) 海** The ocean of mortality, mortal life, **輪迴** samsāra, or transmigrations || **岸** The shore of mortal life, as || **流** is its flow, || **泥** its quagmire, || **淵** its abyss, || **野** its wilderness, || **雲** its envelopment in cloud || **解脫** Release from the bonds of births-and-deaths, nirvāṇa || **輪** The wheel of births-and-deaths, the round of mortality || **長夜** The long night of births-and-deaths || **際** The region of births-and-deaths, as compared with that of nirvāṇa.

生法 The living and things, i.e. **人法**, **我法** men and things, the self and things, the **有情** sentient, or those with emotions, i.e. the living, and **非情** those without, i.e. insentient things || **二身** The physical body and the spiritual body of the Buddha the Nirmānakāya and Dharmakāya

生津 The ford of life, or mortality

生滅 Utpādanirodha Birth and death, production and annihilation, all life, all phenomena, have birth and death, beginning and end, the **三論** Mādhyamika school deny this in the **實** absolute, but recognize it in the **假** relative || **去來** Coming into existence and ceasing to exist, past and future, are merely relative terms and not true

in reality, they are the first two antitheses in the 中論 Mādhyamika-śāstra, the other two antitheses being 一異斷常 unity and difference, impermanence and permanence

生生 Birth and rebirth (without end)

生田 The three regions 三界 of the constant round of rebirth

生盲 Born blind

生空 Empty at birth, i.e. 我空, 人空 void of a permanent ego

生經 Stories of the previous incarnations of the Buddha and his disciples, tr. by Dharmapāla, 5 chuan, third century A.D.

生老病死 Birth, age, sickness, death, the 四苦 four afflictions that are the lot of every man. The five are the above four and 苦 misery, or suffering

生肇融叡 Four great disciples of Kumārajīva, the Indian Buddhajīva or 道生 Tao-shêng and the three Chinese 僧肇 Sêng-chao, 道融 Tao-jung, and 僧叡 Sêng-jui

生色 Jāta-rūpa, gold, v. 生像

生起 Birth and what arises from it; cause of an act, the beginning and rise

生趣 The 四生 four forms of birth and the 六趣 six forms of transmigration

生身 The physical body, also that of a Buddha in contrast with his 法身 dharmakāya, also a bodhi-sattva's body when born into any mortal form
|| 供 The worship paid to Buddha-relics, || 舍利

生途 The way or lot of those born, i.e. of mortality

生靈 The mind or intelligence of the living, a living intelligent being, a living soul.

生飯; 出飯 Offerings made before a meal of a small portion of food to ghosts and all the living;

cf. Nirvāṇa sūtra 16, and Vinaya 雜事 31 | 臺
A board on which the offerings are placed | 盤
The bowl in which they are contained

用 To use, to employ, use, function | 大 Great in function, the universal activity of the 真如 bhūtatahatā, v. 起信論, and cf. 性相用 inner nature, form and function | 滅 Function or activity ceasing, i.e. matter (or the body 體) does not cease to exist, but only its varying functions or activities

田 A field, fields, a place, or state, for the cultivation of meritorious or other deeds, cf. 福 |
| (相) 衣 A patch-robe, its patches resembling the rectangular divisions of fields

由 From, by, a cause, motive, to allow, let, translit. *yo, yu*, e.g. | 乾, | 乾陀 (or 陀) 羅, Yugandhara, idem 踰健達羅 | 旬, | 延, 俞 (or 揄) 旬, 踰繕 (or 閼 or 延) 那 Yojana; described as anciently a royal day's march for the army, also 40, 30, or 16 li, 8 krośas 拘羅舍, one being the distance at which a bull's bellow can be heard, M.W. says 4 krośas or about 9 English miles, or nearly 30 Chinese li

甲 Scale, mail, the first of the ten "celestial stems" | 冑印 A digital or manual sign, indicating mail and helmet | 馬 A picture, formerly shaped like a horse, of a god or a Buddha, now a picture of a horse

申 To draw out, stretch, extend, expand; notify, report, quote | 日 Candra, the moon; also the name of an elder. | 毒, 身毒, 賢頭 Sindhu, Indus, Sindh, v. 印度 | 河 The river Hiranyavati, v. 尸賴, otherwise said to be the Nairājanā 尼連禪河 | 瑟知林, | 怒(波)林; 杖林 Yastī-vana, grove of staves, said to have grown from the staff with which a heretic measured the Buddha and which he threw away because the more he measured the higher the Buddha grew. | 頭羅 ? Sindūra, the trick of the illusionist who disappears in the air and reappears.

白 White, pure, clear; make clear, inform

白一 (or 二) 羯磨 Jñaptidvitiyā karma-vācānā; to discuss with and explain to the body of monks the proposals or work to be undertaken; 白四羯磨 is to consult with them on matters of grave moment and obtain their complete assent

白佛 To tell the Buddha

白傘 (or 蓋) 佛頂 The white umbrella or canopy over the head of Buddha, indicating him as a cakravartī, or wheel-king

白報 Pure reward, or the reward of a good life

白心 A clear heart or conscience

白拈 (賊) Robbing with bare hands and without leaving a trace, as **白戰** is fighting without weapons, and **白折** is killing with bare hands

白月 Śuklapakṣa **白分**, the bright, i.e. first half of the month, as contrasted with the **黑分** kṛṣṇapakṣa, dark or latter half

白槌, 白椎 The informing baton or hammer, calling attention to a plaint, or for silence to give information

白檀 White candana, or white sandal-wood

白毫 The curl between Śākyamuni's eyebrows; from it, in the Mahāyāna sūtras, he sends out a ray of light which reveals all worlds, it is used as a synonym of the Buddha, e.g. || 之賜 (all that a monk has is) a gift from the White-curved One

白水城 White-river town, Isfijab, "in Turkestan, situated on a small tributary of the Jaxartes in Lat 38° 30' N, Long 65° E" Etel

白牛 A white ox, || 無角 a hornless white ox a horse

白真 To lay a true information

白蓮教 The White Lily Society, set up near the end of the Yuan dynasty, announcing the coming of Maitreya, the opening of his white lily, and the day of salvation at hand. It developed into a revolution which influenced the expulsion of the Mongols and establishment of the Ming dynasty. Under the Ch'ing dynasty it was resurrected under a variety of names, and caused various uprisings. || 菜 The Sung vegetarian school of 茅子元 Mao Tzū-yüan || (華), 分陀利 Pundarika, the white lotus || 華座 The lotus throne in the first court of the Garbhadhātu. || (一) 社, || 之交,

蓮社 A society formed early in the fourth century A.D. by 慧遠 Hui-yuan, who with 123 notable literati, swore to a life of purity before the image of Amitābha, and planted white lotuses in symbol. An account of seven of its succeeding patriarchs is given in the 佛祖統紀 26, as also of eighteen of its worthies.

白衣 White clothing, said to be that of Brahmins and other people, hence it and 白俗 are terms for the common people. It is a name also for Kuan-yin || (or 處) 觀音, || 大士, 半拏囉 嚩 悉 寧 Pāṇḍaravāsini, the white-robed form of Kuan-yin on a white lotus.

白象 The six-tusked white elephant which bore the Buddha on his descent from the Tusita heaven into Māyā's womb, through her side. Every Buddha descends in similar fashion. The immaculate path, i.e. the immaculate conception (of Buddha).

白贊 To speak praises to the Buddha

白足 (和 尚), || 阿練 The white-foot monk, a disciple of Kumārajīva

白雲 (宗) A Buddhist school formed in the White Cloud monastery during the Sung dynasty, its followers were known as the || 菜 White Cloud vegetarians

白飯王 Śuklodana-rāja, a prince of Kapilavastu, second son of Śimhahanu, father of Tisya 帝沙, Devadatta 調達, and Nandika 難提迦 Etel

白馬寺 The White Horse Temple recorded as given to the Indian monks, Mātanga and Gobharana, who are reputed to have been fetched from India to China in A.D. 64. The temple was in Honan, in Lo-yang the capital, it was west of the ancient city, east of the later city. According to tradition, originating at the end of the second century A.D., the White Horse Temple was so called because of the white horse which carried the sūtras they brought.

白鷺池 The White Heron Lake in Rājagṛha, the scene of Śākyamuni's reputed delivery of part of the Mahāprajñāpāramitā-sūtra 大般若經 chuan 593-600, the last of the "16 assemblies" of this sūtra, which is also called the || || 經

白黑 White and dark, e.g. | | **業** good and evil deeds, or karma, | | **布薩** light and dark uposatha, the observances of the waxing and waning moon, cf. **白月**

皮, 皮革 Leather, skin, hide | **殼** (or **可**) **漏子** The body, lit. "skin and shell leaking" | **衣** Clothing of hides or skins, a name for a monk's garments, implying their roughness and simplicity | **袋** Skin bag, i.e. the body

目 Cakṣuḥ, the eye, the organ of vision, the head or chief, translit. *ma, mu* | **佉** Mukha, mouth, opening | **多** Mukta, release, free, released, muktā, a pearl, jewels in general | | **伽** Abbrev. for **伊提** | | **伊提** Itivṛttaka, biographical stories | **帝羅**, **木得羅** Intp. as mukti, release, emancipation, liberation, or as the knowledge or experience of liberation | **支** (or **脂**, or **眞**) **隣陀**, | (or **支**) **隣**, **牟眞隣陀**, **母眞** (or **止**) **隣那**, **文眞隣陀**, **摩訶** | | | **目犍連**, or **Mahāmucilinda** A nāga or dragon king who dwelt in a lake near a hill and cave of this name, near Gayā, where Śākyamuni sat absorbed for seven days after his enlightenment, protected by this nāga-king | **機鉢** **兩** The power of the eye to discern trifling differences, quick discernment | **健連**, | **連**, **摩訶** | **健連** (or **羅夜那**), **大** | **健** (or **乾**) **連**, **沒特** (or **力**) **伽羅子**, **目伽略** (Maha-) **Maudgalyāyana**, or **Maudgalaputra**, explained by **Mudga** **胡豆** lentil, kidney-bean. One of the ten chief disciples of Śākyamuni, specially noted for miraculous powers, formerly an ascetic, he agreed with Śāriputra that whichever first found the truth would reveal it to the other. Śāriputra found the Buddha and brought **Maudgalyāyana** to him, the former is placed on the Buddha's right, the latter on his left. He is also known as **拘栗** **Kolita**, and when reborn as Buddha his title is to be **Tamāla-patra-candana-gandha**. In China **Mahāsthāmaprapta** is accounted a canonization of **Maudgalyāyana**. Several centuries afterwards there were two other great leaders of the Buddhist church bearing the same name, v. **Entel** | **竭嵐** **Mudgara**, a hammer, mallet, mace | **足** Eye and foot, knowledge and practice, eyes in the feet | | **仙** **Aksapāda**, founder of the **Nyāya**, or logical school of philosophers **M W**

矢 An arrow, to take an oath, a marshal, ordure | **石** Arrow and rock are two incompatibles, for an arrow cannot pierce a rock

石 Stone, rock **畫石** A painting of a rock though the water of the water-colour rapidly disappears, the painting remains **難石** **石裂** Even a rock meeting hard treatment will split | **壁經** **Sūtras** cut in stone in A.D. 829 in the **重玄寺** **Ch'ung-hsuan** temple, Soochow, where **Po Chu-i** put up a tablet. They consist of 69,550 words of the **法華**, 27,092 of the **維摩**, 5,287 of the **金剛**, 3,020 of the **尊勝陀羅尼**, 1,800 of the **阿彌陀**, 6,990 of the **普賢行法**, 3,150 of the **實相法密**, and 258 of the **般若心經** | **女** A barren woman; a woman incompetent for sexual intercourse | **女兒** Son of a barren woman, an impossibility | **榴** The pomegranate, symbol of many children because of its seeds, a symbol held in the hand of **鬼子母神** **Hārītī**, the deva-mother of demons, converted by the Buddha | **火** Tinder, lighted tinder, i.e. of but momentary existence | **經山** The hill with the stone sūtras, which are said to have been carved in the **Sui** dynasty in grottoes on **白帶山** **Pai Tai Shan**, west of **涿州** **Cho-chou** in **Shun-t'ien-fu**, **Chihli** | **蜜** Stone honey, a toffee, made of sugar, or sugar and cream (or butter) | **鉢** The four heavy stone begging-bowls handed by the four devas to the Buddha on his enlightenment, which he miraculously received one piled on the other

示 To indicate, notify, proclaim | **教** To point out and instruct, e.g. | **寂** to indicate the way of **nirvāṇa** **告示** A proclamation, to notify

禾 Growing grain | **山** **Ho-shan**, a monastery in **吉州** **Chi-chou**, and its abbot who died A.D. 960

立 Set up, establish, stand, stand up. | **僧首座** The learned monk who occupies the chief seat to edify the body of monks | **播** **Repa**, or **repha**, a "low" garment, a loin-cloth | **教** To establish a "school", sect, or church. | | **開宗** To set up a school and start a sect | **法** To set up, or state a proposition; to make a law, or rule. | **破** To state—and confute—a proposition. | **量** To state a syllogism with its **宗** proposition, **因** reason, and **喻** example

6 SIX STROKES

亦 Also; moreover | **有** | **空門** Both reality and unreality (or, relative and absolute, phenomenal and non-phenomenal), a term for the middle school, **Mādhyamika**

交 Interlock, intersect; crossed; mutual, friendship, to hand over, pay | **代**; | **付** To hand over, entrust to | **堂** To hand over charge of a hall, or monastery. | **蘆**, **束蘆** A tripod of

three rushes or canes—an illustration of the mutuality of cause and effect, each cane depending on the other at the point of intersection | 露 A curtain festooned with jewels, resembling hanging dewdrops | 點 To hand over and check (as in the case of an inventory)

伎 Skill; | 巧, | 藝 | 兒 An actor | 藝天女 The metamorphic devī on the head of Śiva, perhaps the moon which is the usual figure on Śiva's head

伍 A rank of five | 官王 Wu-kuan Wang, the fourth of the ten rulers of Hades

任 Bear, endure, let, office, it is used to connote *laissez-faire*, one of the 四病, as | 運 implies *laissez-aller*, it is intp by let things follow their own course, or by 自然 naturally, without intervention

仰 Look up, respectful, lying with the face upward, opposite of 俯, translit *n* as in *anga*, cf 我, 俄, 哦 | 山 To look up to the hills, Yang-shan, name of a noted monk | 月點 A half-moon on its back, 1 e 一, a sign in the esoteric sect

休 Desist, give up, resign, divorce, blessing, favour | 屠 Lit "Desist from butchering," said to be the earliest Han term for 浮屠, 佛圖, etc, Buddha The 漢武故事 says that the King of Vaiśālī 毘邪 killed King 休屠 (or the non-butcher king), took his golden gods, over 10 feet in height, and put them in the 甘泉宮 Sweet-spring palace, they required no sacrifices of bulls or rams, but only worship of incense, so the king ordered that they should be served after their national method

伏 Prostrate, humble; suffer, bear, ambush, dog-days, hatch, it is used for control, under control, e.g. as delusion, 斷 is contrasted with it as complete extirpation, so that no delusive thought arises | 忍 The first of the 五忍 five forms of submission, self-control, or patience | 藏 To bury, hide away | 陀 The Vedas, v 韋 | 馱蜜多 Buddhmitra, of northern India, the ninth patriarch, a Vaiśya by birth (third caste), author of the 五門禪經要用法 Pañcadvāra-dhyāna-sūtra-mahārtha-dharma, he was styled Mahādhyānaguru

伐 To cut down, chastise, a go-between, to make a display, translit *va* | 伽; 跋渠 Varga, tr by 部 a class, division, group | 刺拏 Varana, "a mountainous province of Kāpiśa with city of the same name, probably the country south-east of Wauneh in

Lat 32° 30 N, Long 69° 25 E" Eitel Perhaps Bannu, v Lévi, *J Asiatique*, xi, v, p 73 Also v 障 | 地 Vadi or Vati "An ancient little kingdom and city on the Oxus, the modern Betik, Lat 39° 7 N, Long 63° 10 E" Eitel | 折羅 Vajra | 閼羅, 縛 (or 縛 or 跋) 曰羅 (or 囉), 縛駟囉, 跋折 (or 閼) 羅, 跋折多, 波 (or 髮) 閼羅, tr by 金剛 (杵) Diamond club, the thunderbolt, svastika, recently defined by Western scholars as a sun symbol It is one of the saptaratna, seven precious things, the sceptre of Indra as god of thunder and lightning, with which he slays the enemies of Buddhism, the sceptre of the exorcist, the symbol of the all-conquering power of Buddha | | 陀羅, 持 (or 執) 金剛 Vajradhara, the bearer of the vajra | | 縛羅 Vajrajvāla, 1 e flame, tr as 金剛光 the scintillation of the diamond, the lightning | 浪伽 Varāṅga, name of a spirit, or god, a name of Viṣṇu as beautiful | 臘毗 Valabhī Modern Wālā "An ancient kingdom and city on the eastern coast of Gujerat" Eitel Known also as 北羅 northern Lāta | 蘇蜜咀羅 Vasumitra, v 筏 | | 槃 (or 畔) 度, 婆藪槃豆 Vasubandhu, v 天親 | 那婆斯 Vanavāsin, one of the sixteen arhats | 里沙 Varsa, rain, name of a noted Sāmkhya leader, Vārsaganya | 閼羅弗多羅 Vajraputra, one of the sixteen arhats

伊 He, she, it, that, translit *i*, *ai*, *r*, cf 壹, 彝 and 意, for the long *i* the double characters 翳 伊 and 伊 伊 are sometimes used | 字三點 refers to the Sanskrit sign 𑖦 as neither across nor upright, being of triangular shape, and indicating neither unity nor difference, before nor after The Nirvāṇa Sūtra applies the three parts to 法身 dharmakāya, 般若 prajñā, and 解脫 vimokṣa, all three being necessary to complete nirvāṇa It is also associated with the three eyes of Śiva When considered across they represent fire, when upright, water At a later period the three were joined 𑖦 in writing

伊利尼 Iksaṇi, or Iksaṇa, defined as a magic mode of reading another's thoughts

伊吾 (盧) I-wu(-lu), the modern Hami, so called during the Han dynasty Later it was known as I-wu Chun and I-chou v *Serindia*, p 1147

伊尼延 Aṇeya(s), also 伊泥 (or 梨) 延 (陀), 因 (or 𑖦 or 𑖦) 尼延, 翳 (or 𑖦) 泥耶 the black antelope, intp as 鹿 (王) a deer, or royal stag 甘伊泥延𑖦 (or 𑖦) 相 Aṇeyajangha The eighth of the thirty-two characteristic signs of a Buddha, knees like those of a royal stag

伊師迦 Isikā, an arrow, dart, elephant's eyeball, Rṣigiri, a high hill at Rājagṛha, v | 私, a type of 我見, 我曼 egoism, etc

伊帝目 (or 曰 or 越) 多伽 Ityuktas, so said, or reported, Itivṛttakam, so occurring, the Buddha's discourses arising out of events, intp as 本事 q v personal events, or Jātaka stories, one of the twelve classes of Buddhist literature, i.e. 十二部經 biographical narratives

伊梨 (or 利) 沙般荼迦 Īrsyāpandaka, also ||| 掌拏 eunuchs, or impotent save when stirred by jealousy, cf 般

伊沙 Īśa, master, lord || is used for | 舍那 q v, but || 那 Īśāna, possessing, is intp as 聚落 a settled place, locality, and may be Īśānapura, v *infra* | 賞 || 陁羅, || 馱羅 Īśādharā A chain of mountains, being the second of the seven concentric circles surrounding Sumeru, defined as 持軸 holding the axis, or axle, also as 車軸 the axle-tree, or 自在持 sovereign control It is made of the seven precious things, and its sea, 42,000 yojanas wide, is filled with fragrant flowers

伊爛拏 (鉢伐多) Īrṇa-parvata, or Hiranya-parvata An ancient kingdom noted for a volcano near its capital, the present Monghur, Lat 25° 16' N, Long 86° 26' E Eitel

伊私耆梨 Rṣigiri, 仙山, name of a mountain in Magadha, M W

伊羅婆那 Airāvana, ||| 拏, || (or 那) 鉢那, 伊蘭, 堙羅 (那) q v, 堙羅 (or 那) 婆那; 鬘 (or 鬘) 羅葉, etc Airāvana, come from the water, Indra's elephant, a tree, the elāpattra, name of a park (i.e. Lumbinī, where the Buddha is said to have been born) || 跋提河 Erāvati, Airāvati, Irāvati, the river Ravi, also abbrev to 跋提 Vati || 鉢 (多羅) 龍王; || 多 (or 跋) 羅, || 婆那, 伊那槃婆龍 and many other forms, v *supra* Elāpattra, Erāpattra, Edavarna, Erāvarna A nāga, or elephant, which is also a meaning of Airāvana and Airāvata A nāga-guardian of a sea or lake, who had plucked a herb wrongfully in a previous incarnation, been made into a nāga and now begged the Buddha that he might be reborn in a higher sphere. Another version is that he pulled up a tree which stuck to his head and grew there, hence his name One form is || 婆那龍象王, which may have an association with Indra's elephant

伊舍那 (天) Īśāna, 伊邪 (or 賒) 那, v. | 沙 'one of the older names of Śiva-Rudra, one of the Rudras, the sun as a form of Śiva,' M W Maheśvara, the deva of the sixth desire-heaven, head of the external Vajra-hall of the Vajradhātu group, Śiva with his three fierce eyes and tusks ||| 后 Īśānī, wife of Śiva, Durgā

伊葉波羅 Īśvara 伊溼伐羅 (1) King, sovereign, Śiva and others, intp by 自在 self-existing, independent, applied to Kuan-yin and other popular deities (2) A śramana of the West, learned in the Tripiṭaka, who *inter alia* translated A D 426 Samyuktābhidharma-hrdaya-śāstra, lost since A D 730 (3) A bhikṣu of India, commentator on 菩提資糧論 attributed to Nāgārjuna, tr by Dharmagupta, A D 590-616

伊蒲塞 Upāsaka, a lay member of the Buddhist Church, v | 優

伊蘭 Airāvana, Erāvana, 伊羅 and other forms, v *supra*, name of a tree with beautiful flowers of nauseous scent which spreads its odour for 40 li, typifying 煩惱 the passions and delusions

伊賞那補羅 Īśānapura An ancient kingdom in Burma Eitel Cf 伊沙那

伊迦波提羅那 A title of a Tathāgata, intp as 最上天王 the supreme deva-king.

兆 An omen, a million | 載永劫 The perpetual æon of millions of years, the kalpa beyond numbers

先 Fore, before, former, first, precede | 世 A previous life, or world. | 哲; | 達 One who has preceded (me) in understanding, or achievement | 尼; 西僂迦; 霰尼 Sainika, Senika, martial, a commander, a class of non-Buddhists, perhaps the Jains; it may be connected with Śrainya, Śrenika. | 業 Karma from a previous life | 照高山 The rising sun first shines on the highest mountains. | 生 Senior, sir, teacher, master, Mr.; a previous life | 進; | 輩 Of earlier, or senior rank or achievement. | 陀 (婆) Sandhava, interpreted as salt, a cup, water, and a horse; born or produced in Sindh, or near the Indus; also a minister of state in personal attendance on the king. | | 客 A man of renown, wealth, and wisdom

光, 光明 Prabhā, light, brightness, splendour, to illuminate

光世音 idem 觀世音

光宅 Kuang-chai, name of the temple where 法雲 Fa-yun early in the sixth century wrote his commentary on the Lotus sūtra, which is known as the || 疏, || became his epithet. He made a division of four yāna from the Burning House parable, the goat cart representing the śrāvaka, the deer cart the pratyeka-buddha, the ox-cart the Hinayāna bodhisattva, and the great white ox-cart the Mahāyāna bodhisattva, a division adopted by T'ien-t'ai

光寶 Two noted monks of 大慈恩 T'zū-en monastery under the T'ang dynasty, 普光 P'u-kuang and 法寶 Fa-pao, the first the author of 俱舍論記, the second of a commentary 疏 on the same śāstra, each in 30 chuan

光座 Prabhā-maṇḍala, the halo and throne (of a Buddha), also 光趺

光德國 Avabhāsa, the kingdom of light and virtue, or glorious virtue, in which Mahākāśyapa is to be reborn as a Buddha, under the name of 光明 Rāśmiprabhāsa

光明 v last entry || 土 The glory land, or Paradise of Amitābha || 壇 The fire altar || 大梵 Jyotisrabha, the great illustrious Brahman, whose Buddha-realm "is to contribute some Bodhisattvas for that of Amitābha" Eitel || 寺, || 大師 (or 和尚) Kuang-ming ssū, temple and title of 善導 Shan-tao, a noted monk of the T'ang dynasty under Kao Tsung || 山 The shining hill, or monastery, a name for the abode of Kuan-yin, said to be in India, and called Potala || 心殿 The temple of the bright or shining heart, the seat of Vairocana, the sun Buddha, in the Vajradhātu maṇḍala || 王 One of the twenty-five bodhisattvas who, with Amitābha, welcomes to Paradise the dying who call on Buddha || 真言 A dhāraṇī by whose repetition the brightness or glory of Buddha may be obtained, and all retribution of sin be averted.

光毫 The ūrnā, or curl between the Buddha's eyebrows whence streams light that reveals all worlds, one of the thirty-two characteristics of a Buddha.

光照如來相 Vairocana - raśmi - prati-mandita-dhvaja, "a Bodhisattva, disciple of Śākya-muni, who was in a former life Vimaladattā" Eitel

光燄王佛 The royal Buddha of shining flames, or flaming brightness, Amitābha, with reference to his virtues

光瑞 The auspicious ray sent from between the Buddha's eyebrows before a revelation

光目女 The bright-eyed (or wide-eyed) daughter, a former incarnation of 地藏 Kṣitigarbha

光統 Kuang the general supervisor, i.e. the monk 慧光 Hui-kuang, sixth century, who resigned the high office of 統 and took the 十地經論

光網童子 Jālnīprabhakumāra, 惹哩寧鉢囉婆俱摩羅, one of the eight attendants on Mañjuśrī, he is the youth with the shining net

光聚佛頂 One of the five 佛頂 qv

光記 The above-mentioned 俱舍論記 in 30 chuan by 普光 P'u-kuang, v | 寶

光降 The honoured one descends, i.e. the Buddha or bodhisattva who is worshipped descends

光音天 Ābhāsvara, light and sound, or light-sound heavens, also styled 極光淨天, the heavens of utmost light and purity, i.e. the third of the second dhyāna heavens, in which the inhabitants converse by light instead of words, they recreate the universe from the hells up to and including the first dhyāna heavens after it has been destroyed by fire during the final series of cataclysms, but they gradually diminish in power and are reborn in lower states. The three heavens of the second dhyāna are 少光, 無量光, and 光音 || 宮 Ābhāsvara-vimāna, the Ābhāsvara palace, idem

全 All, whole, complete || 分 戒 or 受 Fully ordained by receiving all the commandments || 跏趺坐 The legs completely crossed as in a completely seated image

共 All, altogether, both, same, in common || 不定 Sādhāraṇa, both indeterminate, i.e. one of the six indeterminates in Logic, "when a thesis and its

contradiction are both supported by equally valid reasons," e.g. "that sound is not eternal, because it is a product," "that it is eternal, because it is audible" Keith | 十 地 The ten stages which śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, and bodhisattvas have in common | 命鳥, 命命鳥, 生生鳥 Jivajīva, or jīvañjīva, a bird said to have two heads on one body, i.e. mind and perception differing, but the karma one | 報 Collective retribution, reward or punishment of the community, or in common, for the | 業 deeds of the community, or even of the individual in their effects on the community | 宗 That which all Buddhist schools have in common | 法, | 功德 The totality of truth, or virtue, common to all sages, is found in the Buddha | 相 Sāmānya Totality, generality, the whole, in common, as contrasted with 自相 individuality, or component parts | (相) 惑 Delusion arising from observing things as a whole, or apart from their relationships | 般若 The interpretation of the Prajñāpāramitā that advanced and ordinary students have in common, as contrasted with its deeper meaning, or 不 ||| only understood by Bodhisattvas | 許 What is commonly admitted, a term in logic

再 Again, a second time, also | 往

冰 Ice, chaste | 伽羅 Pingala, tawny, tr as 蒼色 azure, grey

決 To divide, decide, decidedly, cut off, execute | 了 Decided, defined, and made clear | 定 Fixed and settled, determined | 擇 Deciding and choosing, that which decides and gives reason, i.e. the truth of the saints, or Buddhism | 疑 To resolve doubts, doubts solved, definite

劣 Inferior, vicious. | 智 Inferior wisdom, harmful wisdom

卐 Sauvastika, 塞縛悉底迦, also styled 室利 鞞 瑤 śrīvatsa, lucky sign, Viṣṇu's breast-curl or mark, tr by 海雲 sea-cloud, or cirrus Used as a fancy form of 萬 or 万, and is also written in a form said to resemble a curl It is the 4th of the auspicious signs in the footprint of Buddha, and is a mystic diagram of great antiquity To be distinguished from 卐 svastika, the crampons of which turn to the right

危 Perilous | 城 A perilous citadel, i.e. the body.

印 Mudrā, seal, sign, symbol, emblem, proof, assurance, approve, also 印契, 契印; 印相.

Manual signs indicative of various ideas, e.g. each finger represents one of the five primary elements, earth, water, fire, air, and space, beginning with the little finger, the left hand represents 定 stillness, or meditation, the right hand 慧 discernment or wisdom, they have also many other indications Also, the various symbols of the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, e.g. the thunderbolt, cf 因 | 佛 A Buddha made of incense and burnt, a symbolical Buddha | 作法 An esoteric method of seeking spirit-aid by printing a Buddha on paper, or forming his image on sand, or in the air, and performing specified rites | 光 Illumination from the symbol on a Buddha's or Bodhisattva's breast | 可 Assuredly can, i.e. recognition of ability, or suitability | 土 idem | 度 India | 域 The territory of India | 度, | 特伽, 身毒, 賢豆, 天竺 Indu (meaning "moon" in Sanskrit), Hindu, Sindhu, see also 信度 and 閻浮 India in general In the T'ang dynasty its territory is described as extending over 90,000 li in circuit, being bounded on three sides by the sea, north it rested on the Snow mountains 雪山, i.e. Himalayas, wide at the north, narrowing to the south, shaped like a half-moon, it contained over seventy kingdoms, was extremely hot, well watered and damp, from the centre eastwards to 震旦 China was 58,000 li, and the same distance southwards to 金地國, westwards to 阿拘遮國, and northwards to 小香山阿耨達 | 佛教 Indian Buddhism, which began in Magadha, now Bihār, under Śākyamuni, the date of whose nirvāṇa was circa 486 B.C. v 佛 and 佛教 | 母 Añjali, the two hands with palms and fingers together—the "mother" of all manual signs | 治 Approval of a course of action | 紙同時 At one and the same time, like printing (which is synchronous, not like writing which is word by word) | 達羅 Indra, a thousand quinquillions 大 ||| Mahendra, ten times that amount

各 Each, every | 種 Each kind, every sort

吐 To spit, excrete, put forth | 淚 Female and male seminal fluids which blend for conception.

吒 To entrust, translit *t* or *t* | 婆 Something rigid, an obstruction

吃 To eat, to stutter | 栗多? Kṛtya, a 賤人 low or common fellow.

呬 剌 拏 伐 底 v 阿特多伐底 Hiranyavati, Hiranya, Ajitavati, the river near which Śākyamuni entered into Nirvāṇa, the Gandak (Gandak), flowing south of Kuśnagara city

向 Towards, to go towards, facing, heretofore
 | **上** To trace backwards, as from the later to the earlier, primary, the earliest or first, upwards
 | **下** Downwards, to trace downwards, i.e. forwards, "from root to branches" | **彼悔** prati-deśaniya 波羅提提舍尼 sm to be confessed before the assembly

合 Bring together, unite, unison, in accord
 | **十**, | **爪**, | **掌** To bring the ten fingers or two palms together, a monk's salutation, | **掌叉手** to put the hands together and fold the fingers | **壇** United, or common altar, or altars, as distinguished from **離壇** separate altars | **昏** (樹), | **歡**, **尸利沙** or **灑** Śirisa, the acacia sirisa | **殺** The closing note of a chant or song, bring to an end | **用** In accordance with need, suitable | **蓮華** A closed lotus-flower

同 Together, with, mutual, same | **事** Samā-nārthatā, working together (with and for others), one of the **四攝法** | **分**, | **品**, | **類** Of the same class, or order | **學** Fellow-students, those who learn or study together | **生天**, | **生神**, | **名天** The first two of these terms are mtp as the guardian deva, or spirit, who is sahaja, i.e. born or produced simultaneously with the person he protects, the last is the deva who has the same name as the one he protects | **聽異聞** To hear the same (words) but understand differently | **行** Those who are practising religion together | **體** Of the same body, or nature, as water and wave, but | **體慈悲** means fellow-feeling and compassion, looking on all sympathetically as of the same nature as oneself | **體三寶** idem **一體三寶**.

名 Nāman 娜麼 (or 摩), a name, a term, noted, famous. | **假** Name unreal, one of the **三假**, names are not in themselves realities | **利** Fame and gain. | **別義通** Different in name but of the same meaning | **字** Name and description, name | | **比丘** A monk in name but not in reality | | **菩薩** A nominal bodhisattva. | | **沙彌** One of an age to be a monk, i.e. 20 years of age and over | **德** Of notable virtue | **目** A name, or descriptive title. | **相** Name and appearance, everything has a name, e.g. sound, or has appearance, i.e. the visible, v. | **色**; both are unreal and give rise to delusion. The name under which Subhūti will be reborn as Buddha. | **籍** A register of names | **義** Name and meaning, the meaning of a name, or term | | **不離** Connotation; name and meaning not apart, or differing, they are inseparable or identical, the name having equality with the meaning, e.g. a Buddha, or the terms of a dhāraṇī. | | or | | **集** is an abbreviation

for the 翻譯名義 Fan-i-ming-i dictionary | **聞**, | **聲** Yaśas, renown, fame | **騰** A monk of renown and of years | **色** Nāmarūpa, name-form, or name and form, one of the twelve nidānas In Brahminical tradition it served "to denote spirit and matter", "the concrete individual", Keith, in Buddhism it is mtp as the **五蘊** five skandhas or aggregates, i.e. a "body", **受**, **想**, **行**, and **識** vedanā, samjñā, karman, and vijñāna being the "name" and **色** rūpa the "form", the first-named four are mental and the last material **色** Rūpa is described as the minutest particle of matter, that which has resistance, the embryonic body or foetus is a nāmarūpa, something that can be named | **號** A name, or title, especially that of Amitābha | **衲** A name and robe, i.e. a monk | **身** A word-group, a term of more than one word | **體** Name and embodiment, the identity of name and substance, as in the dhāraṇī of the esoteric sects, somewhat similar to | **義不離** qv

吉 Śrī, auspicious, lucky, fortunate, translit k, ke, ku, g | **利**, **娑栗陀** Grdhra, a vulture | **利羅**, **髻離吉羅** One of the honourable ones in the Vajradhātu group | **庶** (or **遮** or **薩**), **訖利多**, **訖栗著** Kṛtyā, a demon, or class of demons, yaksa and human, explained by **起尸鬼** a corpse-raising demon, | **利多** is explained by **買得** bought as (a serf or slave) | **慶** Auspicious, lucky, fortunate | **日良辰** A lucky day and propitious star | **槃荼** Kumbhāṇḍas, demons of monstrous form, idem **鳩槃荼** | **河** The auspicious river, the Ganges, because in it the heretics say they can wash away their sins | **由羅**, **枳由邏**, **特由羅** Keyūra, a bracelet (worn on the upper arm) | **祥** Auspicious, fortunate, tr of the name of Laksmī, the goddess of fortune See next, also **室利** and **尸里** | | **天女**, **功德天**, **摩訶室利** Mahāśrī, identified with Laksmī, name "of the goddess of fortune and beauty frequently in the later mythology identified with Śrī and regarded as the wife of Vishnu or Nārāyaṇa", she sprang from the ocean with a lotus in her hand, whence she is also called Padmā, and is connected in other ways with the lotus M W There is some confusion between this goddess and Kuan-yin, possibly through the attribution of Hindu ideas of Laksmī to Kuan-yin | | **果** The auspicious fruit, a pomegranate, held by Hārīti **鬼子母** as the bestower of children | | **海雲** The auspicious sea-cloud, tr as Śrī-vatsa, the breast mark of Viṣṇu, but defined as the svastika, which is the **佛心印** symbol on a Buddha's breast | | **草** (or **茅**), **矩奢** Kuśa, auspicious grass used at religious ceremonies, Poa cynosuroides | | **茅國**, **矩奢揭羅補羅** Kuśāgrapura, "ancient residence of the kings of Magadha, surrounded by mountains,

14 miles south of Behar It was deserted under Bimbisāra, who built 'New Rājagṛha' 6 miles farther to the west" Eitel The distance given is somewhat incorrect, but 王舍城 | 羅 Kṛta idem 突 || Duskrta, one of the grave sins | 迦夜 Kekaya, a noted monk of the Liu-Sung dynasty

回, 回 To turn, revolve, return | **互** Interchange, intermutation | **光返照** To turn the light inwards on oneself, concern oneself with one's own duty | **向, 迴向** Parināmanā To turn towards, to turn something from one person or thing to another, transference (of merit), the term is intp by **轉趣** turn towards, it is used for works of supererogation, or rather, it means the bestowing on another, or others, of merits acquired by oneself, especially the merits acquired by a bodhisattva or Buddha for the salvation of all, e.g. the bestowing of his merits by Amitābha on all the living There are other kinds, such as the turning of acquired merit to attain further progress in bodhi, or nirvāna One definition is | **事向理** to turn (from) practice to theory, | **自向他** from oneself to another, | **因向果** from cause to effect Other definitions include | **世而向出世** to turn from this world to what is beyond this world, from the worldly to the unworldly | **小向大** To turn from Hinayāna to Mahāyāna | **心, || 懺悔** To turn the mind from evil to good, to repent | **戒** Commandments bestowed on the converted, or repentant | **悟** To turn and apprehend, be converted | **禮** To return, or acknowledge a courtesy or gift | **財, | 祭** Payment by a donor of sums already expended at his request by a monastery | **趣** To turn from other things to Buddhism

因 Hetu, a cause, because, a reason, to follow, it follows, that which produces a **果** result or effect **因** is a primary cause in comparison with **緣** pratyaya, which is an environmental or secondary cause In the **十因十果** ten causes and ten effects, adultery results in the iron bed, the copper pillar, and the eight hot hells, covetousness in the cold hells, and so on, as shown in the **楞嚴經** Translit *m, ym* Cf 印

因人 Followers of Buddha who have not yet attained Buddhahood, but are still producers of karma and reincarnation

因位 The causative position, i.e. that of a Buddhist, for he has accepted a cause, or enlightenment, that produces a changed outlook

因修 The practice of Buddhism as the "cause" of Buddhahood

因內(二明) Reason and authority, i.e. two of the five 明, 因明 and 內明, the latter referring to the statements, therefore authoritative, of the Scriptures

因分 Cause, as contrasted with effect **果分** || **可說果分不可說** The causes (that give rise to a Buddha's Buddhahood) may, in a measure, be stated, that is, such part as is humanly manifested, but the full result is beyond description

因力 The causal force, or cause, contrasted with **緣力** environmental, or secondary forces

因十四過 The fourteen possible errors or fallacies in the reason in a syllogism.

因同品 (The example in logic must be) of the same order as the reason.

因圓果滿 The cause perfect and the effect complete, i.e. the practice of Buddhism

因地 The causal ground, fundamental cause; the state of practising the Buddha-religion which leads to the **果地** or resulting Buddhahood

因尼延 Ameṇya, black antelope, 伊.

因明 Hetuvidyā, 醯都費陀, the science of cause, logical reasoning, logic, with its syllogistic method of the proposition, the reason, the example The creation of this school of logic is attributed to Aksapāda, probably a name for the philosopher Gautama (not Śākyamuni) The || **論** or Hetuvidyā-śāstra is one of the **五明論** pañcavidyā-śāstras, a treatise explaining causality, or the nature of truth and error. || **入正理論** Nyāyapraveśa, a treatise on logic by 商羯羅主 Śaṅkaraśvāmin, follower of Dignāga, tr by Hsüan-tsang in 1 chuan, on which there are numerous commentaries and works || **正理門論** Nyāyadvāratarka-śāstra, a treatise by 陳那 Dignāga, tr by I-ching, 1 chuan

因曼陀羅 The Garbhadhātu 胎藏 maṇḍala, which is also east and **因**, or cause, as contrasted with the Vajradhātu, which is west and **果**, or effect

因果 Cause and effect, every cause has its effect, as every effect arises from a cause || 應報 Cause and effect in the moral realm have their corresponding relations, the denial of which destroys all moral responsibility || 皆空宗 A sect of "heretics" who denied cause and effect both in regard to creation and morals

因業 The work, or operation, of cause, or causes, i.e. the co-operation of direct and indirect causes, of primary and environmental causes

因源 Cause, cause and origin

因異品 Hetu-viruddha, in a syllogism the example not accordant with the reason

因相 Causation, one of the three forms or characteristics of the Ālayavijñāna, the character of the origin of all things

因緣 Hetupratyaya Cause, causes, 因 hetu, is primary cause, 緣 pratyaya, secondary cause, or causes, e.g. a seed is 因, rain, dew, farmer, etc., are 緣 The 十二 || twelve nidānas or links are "the concatenation of cause and effect in the whole range of existence" || 依 Dependent on cause, or the cause or causes on which anything depends || 生 Causally-produced || 觀 A meditation on the nidānas

因能變 The power in a cause to transform itself into an effect, a cause that is also an effect, e.g. a seed

因行果 Cause, action, effect, e.g. seed, germination, fruit

因論 idem 因明論

因道 The way, or principle, of causation

因達 (or 陀) 羅大將 Indra as General (guarding the shrine of 藥師 Bhaisajya)

因陀囉誓多 Indraceta, Indra's attendants, or slaves || 達婆門佛 Indradhvaṇa, a Buddha-incarnation of the seventh son of the Buddha Mahābhīṣṭhībhū 大通智勝.

因陀羅 Indra, 因坻, 因提, 因提梨, 因達羅, 天帝, 天主帝, 帝釋天, originally a god of the atmosphere, i.e. of thunder and rain, idem Śakra, his symbol is the vajra, or thunderbolt, hence he is the 金剛手, he became "lord of the gods of the sky", "regent of the east quarter", "popularly chief after Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva" (M W), in Buddhism he represents the secular power, and is inferior to a Buddhist saint Cf 忉利 and 印 || 勢羅窣訶, || 世羅求訶, || 窟, 因沙舊 Indraśailaguhā, explained by 帝釋石窟 Indra's cave, also by 蛇神山 the mountain of the snake god, also by 小孤石山 the mountain of small isolated peaks located near Nālandā, where on the south crag of the west peak is a rock cave, broad but not high, which Śākyamuni frequently visited Indra is said to have written forty-two questions on stone, to which the Buddha replied || 呵悉多, || 喝悉哆, || 訶塞多 Probably Indra-hasta, Indra's hand, "a kind of medicament" M W Is it the 佛手 "Buddha's hand", a kind of citron? || 婆他那? Indravatana, or? Indrabhavana A "name for India proper", Eitel || (尼) 羅 (目多) Indranīla-(muktā) Indra's blue (or green) stone, which suggests an emerald, Indranīlaka (M W), but according to M W Indranīla is a sapphire, muktā is a pearl || 跋帝 Tr as Indra's city, or Indra's banner, but the latter is Indraketu, ? Indravatī

在 At, in, on, present || 世 In the world, while alive here || 俗 In and of the world, unenlightened, in a lay condition || 在處處 In every place || 家 At home, a layman or woman, not 出家, i.e. not leaving home as a monk or nun || 二戒 The two grades of commandments observed by the lay, one the five, the other the eight, v 五 and 八戒, these are the Hinayāna rules, the || 戒 of Mahāyāna are the 十善戒 ten good rules || 出家 One who while remaining at home observes the whole of a monk's or nun's rules || 理教 The Tsai-li secret society, an offshoot of the White Lily Society, was founded in Shantung at the beginning of the Ch'ing dynasty, the title "in the li" indicating that the society associated itself with all three religions, Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism, its followers set up no images, burnt no incense, neither smoked nor drank, and were vegetarian || 纏 In bonds, i.e. the || 真如 the Bhūtatathatā in limitations, e.g. relative, v 起信論 Awakening of Faith

地 Prthivī, 鉢里體尾 the earth, ground, Bhūmi, 步弼 the earth, place, situation, Talima, 託史 (or 吏) 麼 ground, site, explained by 土地 earth, ground, 能生 capable of producing, 所依

that on which things rely It is also the spiritual rank, position, or character attained by a Bodhisattva as a result of 住 remaining and developing in a given state in order to attain this 地 rank, v 十住, 住位 and 十地

地上 On the ground, above the ground, used for 初地以上 the stages above the initial stage of a Bodhisattva's development

地中, 地內 Annexes, or subsidiary buildings in the grounds of a monastery.

地(行)仙 Earth-immortals, or genn, one of the classes of rsis, i.e. bhūdeva = Brahman

地位 Position, place, state

地前 The stages of a Bodhisattva before the 初地

地動 Earthquake, the earth shaken, one of the signs of Buddha-power

地塵 Earth-dust, as dust of earth (in number), atoms of the earth element

地壇 A square altar used by the esoteric cult

地大 Earth as one of the 四大 four elements, | earth, 水 water, 火 fire, and 風 air (i.e. air in motion, wind), to these 空 space (Skt ākāśa) is added to make the 五大 five elements, 識 vijñāna, perception to make the six elements, and 見 darśana, views, concepts, or reasonings to make the seven elements. The esoteric sect use the five fingers, beginning with the little finger, to symbolize the five elements

地天 The earth-devī, Prthivī, one of the four with thunderbolts in the Vajradhātu group, also || 后 the earth-devī in the Garbhadhātu group Cf | 神

地婆訶羅 Divākara, tr. as 日照 Jih-chao, a śramaṇa from Central India, A.D. 676-688, tr. of eighteen or nineteen works, introduced an alphabet of forty-two letters or characters || 達多 (or 兜) Devadatta, v 提

地居天 Indra's heaven on the top of Sumeru, below the 空居天 heavens in space

地底迦 Dhītika, originally Dhrtaka an ancient monk, whose name is tr. by 有愧 Yu-k'uei, ashamed, shy

地(或持或財)慧童子 The youth who controls earthly possessions, the fourth on the left of the messengers of Mañjuśrī in the Garbhadhātu group

地涌 To spring forth, or burst from the earth, a chapter in the Lotus sūtra

地獄 Naraka, 捺 (or 那) 落迦, Niraya 泥犁, explained by 不樂 joyless, 可厭 disgusting, hateful, 苦具, 苦器 means of suffering, 地獄 earth-prison, 冥府 the shades, or departments of darkness. Earth-prison is generally intp. as hell or the hells, it may also be termed purgatory, one of the six gati or ways of transmigration. The hells are divided into three classes. I Central, or radical, 根本地獄 consisting of (1) The eight hot hells. These were the original hells of primitive Buddhism, and are supposed to be located under the southern continent Jambudvīpa 瞻部州, 500 yojanas below the surface. (a) 等活 or 更活 Samjīva, rebirth, where after many kinds of suffering a cold wind blows over the soul and returns it to this life as it was before, hence the name 等活. (b) 黑繩 Kālasūtra, where the sufferer is bound with black chains and chopped or sawn asunder. (c) 線合; 衆合; 堆壓 Samghāta, where are multitudes of implements of torture, or the falling of mountains upon the sufferer. (d) 號叫, 呼呼, 叫喚 Raurava, hell of wailing. (e) 大叫, 大號叫, 大呼 Mahāraurava, hell of great wailing. (f) 炎熱, 燒炙 Tāpana, hell of flames and burning. (g) 大熱, 大燒炙, 大炎熱 Pratāpana, hell of molten lead. (h) 無間, 河鼻旨, 阿惟越致, 阿毗至, 阿鼻; 阿毗 Avīci, uninterrupted suffering, where sinners die and are reborn to suffer without interval. (2) The eight cold hells 八寒地獄. (a) 頽浮陀 || Arbuda, where the cold causes blisters. (b) 尼刺部陀 Nirarbuda, colder still, causing the blisters to burst. (c) 頽吒吒, 阿吒吒 Atata, where this is the only possible sound from frozen lips. (d) 臙臙婆, 阿波波 Hahava or Apapa, where it is so cold that only this sound can be uttered. (e) 虎虎婆 Hāhādhara or Huhuva, where only this sound can be uttered. (f) 嚙鉢羅; 鬱 (or 優) 鉢羅 Utpala, or 尼羅烏 (or 漚) 鉢羅 Nilotpala, where the skin is frozen like blue lotus buds. (g) 鉢特摩 Padma, where the skin is frozen and bursts open like red lotus buds. (h) 摩訶鉢特摩 Mahāpadma, ditto like great red lotus buds. Somewhat different names are also given. Cf. 俱舍論 8, 智度論 16 涅槃經 11 II The secondary hells

are called 近邊地獄 adjacent hells or 十六遊增地獄 the sixteen progressive, or 十六小地獄 sixteen inferior hells. Each hot hell has a door on each of its four sides, opening from each such door are four adjacent hells, in all sixteen, thus with the original eight there are 136. A list of eighteen hells is given in the 十八泥梨經 III. A third class is called the 孤(獨)地獄 Lokāntarika, or isolated hells in mountains, deserts, below the earth and above it. Eitel says in regard to the eight hot hells that they range "one beneath the other in tiers which begin at a depth of 11,900 yôdjanas and reach to a depth of 40,000 yôdjanas". The cold hells are under "the two Tchakravālas and range shaft-like one below the other, but so that this shaft is gradually widening to the fourth hell and then narrowing itself again so that the first and last hell have the shortest, those in the centre the longest diameter". "Every universe has the same number of hells," but "the northern continent has no hell whatever, the two continents east and west of Meru have only small Lokāntarika hells. whilst all the other hells are required for the inhabitants of the southern continent". It may be noted that the purpose of these hells is definitely punitive, as well as purgatorial. Yama is the judge, and ruler, assisted by eighteen officers and a host of demons, who order or administer the various degrees of torture. "His sister performs the same duties with regard to female criminals," and it may be mentioned that the Chinese have added the 血盆池 Lake of the bloody bath, or "placenta tank", for women who die in childbirth. Release from the hells is in the power of the monks by tantric means. || 天子 The immediate transformation of one in hell into a deva because he had in a previous life known of the merit and power of the 華嚴 Hua-yen sūtra. || 道 or 趣 The hell-gati, or destiny of reincarnation in the hells.

地珂 Dīrgha, long, also 地栗伽

地界 The realm of earth, one of the four elements, v 地大

地神 The earth devī, Prthivī, also styled 堅牢 firm and secure; cf 地天

地種 Earth-seed, or atoms of the element earth

地臍脾 Dravya, substance, thing, object

地致婆 Titibha, Titilambha, "a particular high mountain," M. W. 1,000 quadrillions, a 大 1111 is said to be 10,000 quadrillions

地藏 Tī-tsang, J Jizō, Kṣitigarbha, 乞叉底蘗沙, Earth-store, Earth-treasury, or Earth-womb. One of the group of eight Dhyaṇi-Bodhisattvas. With hints of a feminine origin, he is now the guardian of the earth. Though associated with Yama as overlord, and with the dead and the hells, his role is that of saviour. Depicted with the alarum staff with its six rings, he is accredited with power over the hells and is devoted to the saving of all creatures between the nirvāṇa of Śākyamuni and the advent of Maitreya. From the fifth century he has been especially considered as the deliverer from the hells. His central place in China is at Chiu-hua-shan, forty li south-west of Ch'ing-yang in Anhui. In Japan he is also the protector of travellers by land and his image accordingly appears on the roads, bereaved parents put stones by his images to seek his aid in relieving the labours of their dead in the task of piling stones on the banks of the Buddhist Styx, he also helps women in labour. He is described as holding a place between the gods and men on the one hand and the hells on the other for saving all in distress, some say he is an incarnation of Yama. At dawn he sits immobile on the earth 地 and meditates on the myriads of its beings 藏. When represented as a monk, it may be through the influence of a Korean monk who is considered to be his incarnation, and who came to China in 653 and died in 728 at the age of 99 after residing at Chiu-hua-shan for seventy-five years, his body, not decaying, is said to have been gilded over and became an object of worship. Many have confused 新羅 part of Korea with 暹羅 Siam. There are other developments of Tī-tsang, such as the 六 || Six Tī-tsang, i.e. severally converting or transforming those in the hells, pretas, animals, asuras, men, and the devas, these six Tī-tsang have different images and symbols. Tī-tsang has also six messengers 六使者. Yama for transforming those in hell, the pearl-holder for pretas, the strong one for animals, the devī of mercy for asuras, the devī of the treasure for human beings, one who has charge of the heavens for the devas. There is also the 延命 || Yen-ming Tī-tsang, who controls length of days and who is approached, as also may be P'u-hsien, for that purpose, his two assistants are the Supervisors of good and evil 掌善 and 掌惡. Under another form, as 勝軍 || Tī-tsang of the conquering host, he is chiefly associated with the esoteric cult. The benefits derived from his worship are many, some say ten, others say twenty-eight. His vows are contained in the || (菩薩) 本願經. There is also the (大乘大集) || 十輪經 tr by Hsuan-tsang in 10 chuan in the seventh century, which probably influenced the spread of the Tī-tsang cult.

地論 idem 十地經論

地輪 The earth-wheel, one of the 五輪 five circles, i.e. space, wind, water, earth, and above them fire, the five "wheels" or umbrellas shown on the top of certain stūpas or pagodas | | 壇 The earth-altar is four-cornered and used by the esoteric sect

地迦嬰縛那僧伽藍 ² Dīrgha-bhavana-saṃghārāma A monastery near Khotan 豁旦, with a statue dressed in silk which had "transported itself" thither from Karashahr 庫車 Eitel

多 Bahu, bhūri Many, all, translit *ta*

多他, 多咄 Tathā, in such a manner, like, so, true, it is tr. by 如 which has the same meanings It is also said to mean 滅 extinction, or nirvāṇa v | 陀

多寶(如來) Prabhūtaratna, abundant treasures, or many jewels The Ancient Buddha, long in nirvāṇa, who appears in his stūpa to hear the Buddha preach the Lotus doctrine, by his presence revealing, *inter alia*, that nirvāṇa is not annihilation, and that the Lotus doctrine is the Buddha-gospel, v Lotus Sūtra 寶塔品

多揭羅 Tagaraka, 木香, 根香 patchuck, *Apilotaxis auriculata*, or *Tabernaemontana coronaria*, the shrub and its fragrant powder, also | 伽羅 (or 留, or 婁)

多摩梨帝 Tāmralipti, or tī; the modern Tumluk in the estuary of the Hughli, also 咄 (or 魇) **摩栗底** | | 羅跋旃檀香 Tamālapattra-candana-gandha, a Buddha-incarnation of the 11th son of Mahābhīṣṇa, residing N W of our universe, also the name of the Buddha-incarnation of Mahāmaudgalyāyana

多生 Many births, or productions, many re-incarnations

多羅 Tārā, in the sense of starry, or scintillation, Tāla, for the fan-palm; Tara, from "to pass over", a ferry, etc Tārā, starry, piercing, the eye, the pupil, the last two are both Sanskrit and Chinese definitions, it is a term applied to certain female deities and has been adopted especially by Tibetan Buddhism for certain devīs of the Tantric school.

The origin of the term is also ascribed to *tar* meaning "to cross", i.e. she who aids to cross the sea of mortality Getty, 19-27 The Chinese derivation is the eye, the tārā devīs, either as śakti or independent, are little known outside Lamaism Tāla is the palmyra, or fan-palm, whose leaves are used for writing and known as 具多 pei-to, pattra The tree is described as 70 or 80 feet high, with fruit like yellow rice-seeds, the *Borassus flabelliformis*; a measure of 70 feet Taras, from to cross over, also means a ferry, and a bank, or the other shore Also 咄囉 | | 夜登陸舍 Trayastrimśās, v 三十三天 | | 樹, | | 果, | | 葉, | (|) 掌 Tāla, the Tāla tree, its edible fruit resembling the pomegranate, its leaves being used for writing, their palm-shaped parts being made into fans | | 菩薩 Tārā Bodhisattva, as a form of Kuan-yin, is said to have been produced from the eye of Kuan-yin

多聞 Bahu-śruta, learned, one who has heard much | | 第一 The chief among the Buddha's hearers Ānanda

多財鬼 Wealthy ghosts

多貪 Many desires

多足 Many-footed, e.g. centipedes

多陀阿伽陀 Tathāgata, 多他阿伽陀(耶), 多他阿伽馱(或度), 多(或怛闍或怛薩)阿竭, 怛他莫多; mtp. by 如來 Ju-lai, q.v. "thus come", or "so come", it has distant resemblance to the Messiah, but means one who has arrived according to the norm, one who has attained the goal (of enlightenment) It is also mtp. as 如去 Ju-ch'ü, he who so goes, his coming and going being both according to the Buddha-norm. It is the highest of a Buddha's titles | 阿摩羅跋陀羅 Tamālapattra, cassia, "the leaf of the *Xanthochymus pictorius*, the leaf of the *Laurus Cassia*," M W The *Malobathrum* of Pliny Also called 蒼葉香 betony, bishopwort, or thyme; also 赤銅葉 copper-leaf

多體 Many bodies, or forms; many-bodied.

多髮 Kēśinī, having long hair, mtp. as many locks (of hair), name of a rākṣasi, v 髻.

多齡(路迦也吠闍也); 帝隸 etc. Trailokyavijaya, one of the 明王 Ming Wang, the term being tr. literally as 三世降(明王) the Ming-Wang defeater (of evil) in the three spheres.

妃 An imperial concubine, as implying production, or giving birth, it is used by the esoteric cult for samaya and dhārani

好 Good, well, to like, be fond of, love | 照 Good at shining, a mirror | 生 Love of life, love of the living | 相 A good appearance, omen, or sign | 聲 (or 音) 鳥 A bird with a beautiful note, the Kokila, or Kalavinka, some say Karanda(ka)

妄 Mithyā, false, untrue, erroneous, wild | 執 False tenets, holding on to false views | 境界 False environment, the unreal world | 塵 The unreal and unclean world | 心 A wrong, false, or misleading mind | 念 False or misleading thoughts. | 想 Erroneous thinking | 染, | 風 The spread of lies, or false ideas | 法 Bhrānti, going astray, error | 緣 The unreality of one's environment; also, the causes of erroneous ideas | 見 False views (of reality), taking the seeming as real | 言, | 說 False words, or talk, lies | 語 The commandment against lying, either as slander, or false boasting, or deception, for this the 智度論 gives ten evil results on reincarnation (1) stinking breath, (2) good spirits avoid him, as also do men, (3) none believes him even when telling the truth, (4) wise men never admit him to their deliberations, etc | 雲 Clouds of falsity, i.e. delusion

如 Tathā, 多陀; 但 (or 怛) 他, so, thus, in such manner, like, as It is used in the sense of the absolute, the 空 śūnya, which is 諸佛之實相 the reality of all Buddhas, hence 如 ju is 實相 the undifferentiated whole of things, the ultimate reality, it is 諸法之性 the nature of all things, hence it connotes 法性 fa-hsing which is 真實之際極 the ultimate of reality, or the absolute, and therefore connotes 實際 ultimate reality The ultimate nature of all things being 如 ju, the one undivided same, it also connotes 理 li, the principle or theory behind all things, and this 理 li universal law, being the 真實 truth or ultimate reality, 如 ju is termed 真如 bhūtatathatā, the real so, or suchness, or reality, the ultimate or the all, i.e. the 一如 i-ju In regard to 如 ju as 理 li the Prajñā-pāramitā makes it the 空 śūnya, while the Saddharmapundarīka makes it the 中 chung, neither matter nor nothingness It is also used in the ordinary sense of so, like, as (cf. yathā), e.g. | 幻 as an illusion, or illusory, | 化 as if transformed, | 焰 like smoke; | 雲 like a cloud, | 電 like lightning, | 夢 like a dream; | 泡 like a bubble, | 影 like a shadow, | 響 like an echo

如來 Tathāgata, 多陀阿伽陀 qv, 但他揭多 defined as he who comes as do all other Buddhas, or as he who took the 真如 chên-ju or absolute way of cause and effect, and attained to perfect wisdom, or as the absolute come, one of the highest titles of a Buddha It is the Buddha in his nirmānakāya, i.e. his "transformation" or corporeal manifestation descended on earth The two kinds of Tathāgata are (1) 在纏 the Tathāgata in bonds, i.e. limited and subject to the delusions and sufferings of life, and (2) 出纏 unlimited and free from them There are numerous sūtras and śāstras bearing this title of 如來 Ju-lai | | 乘 Tathāgata-yāna, the Tathāgata vehicle, or means of salvation | | 使 Tathāgata-dūta, or -presya, a Tathāgata apostle sent to do his work | | 光明出已還入 According to the Nirvāna sūtra, at the Tathāgata's nirvāna he sent forth his glory in a wonderful light which finally returned into his mouth | | 地 The state or condition of a Tathāgata | | 室 The abode of the Tathāgata, i.e. 慈悲 mercy, or pity | | 常住 The Tathāgata is eternal, always abiding | | 愍菩薩, 但他藥多母隸底多 The seventh Bodhisattva to the right of Śākyamuni in the Garbhadhātu group, in charge of the pity or sympathy of the Tathāgata There are other bodhisattvas in charge of other Tathāgata forms or qualities in the same group | | 應供正徧智 Tathāgata, Worshipful, Omniscient—three titles of a Buddha | | 日, 寶相日 The Tathāgata day, which is without beginning or end and has no limit of past, present, or future | | 神力品, | | 壽量品 Chapters in the Lotus sūtra on Tathāgata powers and eternity | | 舞 The play of the Tathāgata, i.e. the exercise of his manifold powers | | 藏 Tathāgatagarbha, the Tathāgata womb or store, defined as (1) the 真如 chên-ju, qv in the midst of 煩惱 the delusion of passions and desires, (2) sūtras of the Buddha's uttering The first especially refers to the chên-ju as the source of all things whether compatibles or incompatibles, whether forces of purity or impurity, good or bad, all created things are in the Tathāgatagarbha, which is the womb that gives birth to them all The second is the storehouse of the Buddha's teaching | | 藏心 idem 真如心 | | 藏性 The natures of all the living are the nature of the Tathāgata, for which v the | | 經, | | 論, etc | | 身 Tathāgata-kāya, Buddha-body | | 部 The court of Varocana-Tathāgata in the Garbhadhātu group

如去 Tathāgata means both "so-come" and "so-gone", i.e. into Nirvāna, v 如來 and 多陀

如如 The 真如 chên-ju or absolute; also the absolute in differentiation, or in the relative

The || 境 and || 智 are the realm or "substance", and the wisdom or law of the absolute

如實 Real, reality, according to reality (yathābhūtam), true, the 眞如 chên-ju, or bhūtatathatā, for which it is also used, the universal undifferentiated, i.e. 平等不二, or the primary essence out of which the phenomenal arises, || 空 is this essence in its purity, || 不空 is this essence in its differentiation || 智 Knowledge of reality, i.e. of all things whether whole or divided, universal or particular, as distinguished from their seeming, Buddha-omniscience || 知者 The knower of reality, a Buddha || 知見 To know and see the reality of all things as does the Buddha || 知自心 To know one's heart in reality

如意 At will, according to desire, a ceremonial emblem, originally a short sword, tr of Manoratha 末笈曷刺他 successor of Vasubandhu as 22nd patriarch and of Mahārddhiprāpta, a king of garudas || 珠 Cintāmani, a fabulous gem, the philosopher's stone, the talisman-pearl capable of responding to every wish, said to be obtained from the dragon-king of the sea, or the head of the great fish, Makara, or the relics of a Buddha. It is also called || 寶(珠), || 摩尼 There is also the || 瓶 or talismanic vase; the || 輪 talismanic wheel, as in the case of || 觀音 Kuan-yin with the wheel, holding the pearl in her hand symbolizing a response to every prayer, also styled 持寶金剛 the Vajra-bodhisattva with six hands, one holding the pearl, or gem, another the wheel, etc. There are several sūtras, etc., under these titles, associated with Kuan-yin || 足 Rddhipāda, magical psychic powers of ubiquity, idem 神足 || 身 Rddhi, magic power exempting the body from physical limitations, v 大教 and 神足

如是 Evam, thus, so, so it is, so let it be, such and such, (as) so Most of the sūtras open with the phrase || 我聞 or 聞如是 Thus have I heard, i.e. from the Buddha

如法 According to the Law, according to rule || 治 punished according to law, i.e. 突吉羅 dukṣita, the punishments due to law-breaking monks or nuns

如理師 A title of the Buddha, the Master who taught according to the truth, or fundamental law.

如語 True words, right discourse.

存 To keep, maintain, preserve, | 生(命); | 命 to preserve one's life, to preserve alive, | 見 to keep to (wrong) views

字 Aksara, 阿乞史囉, 阿刹羅, a letter, character; aksara is also used for a vowel, especially the vowel "a" as distinguished from the other vowels, a word, words. | 相 | 義 Word-form and word-meaning, differentiated by the esoteric sect for its own ends, 阿 being considered the alpha and root of all sounds and words, the 字 among esoteric Buddhists is the 種子 bija, or seed-word possessing power through the object with which it is associated, there is also the 字輪, the wheel, rotation, or interchange of words for esoteric purposes, especially the five Sanskrit signs adopted for the five elements, earth, water, fire, air, space | 母 The Sanskrit alphabet of 42, 47, or 50 letters, the "Siddham" 悉曇 consisting of 35 體文 consonants and 12 摩多 vowels The || 表 deals with the alphabet in 1 chuan The || 品 is an abbreviation of 文殊問經 || | 緣, 母音 The 12 or 14 Sanskrit vowels, as contrasted with the 35 or 36 consonants, which are 根本 radical or 字界 limited or fixed letters

宅 Residential part of a palace, or mansion, a residence

守 Keep, guard, observe | 寺 The guardian, or caretaker, of a monastery | 法 To keep the law | 護 To guard, protect | 門天 or 尊 The deva gate-guardian of a temple

安 Peace, tranquil, quiet, pacify, to put, place; where? how? | 下 To put down. || 處 A place for putting things down, e.g. baggage; a resting place, a place to stay at. | 名 To give a religious name to a beginner | 呬羅縛 Andarab, a country through which Hsüan-tsang passed, north of Kapiśā, v 迦 | 土地 To tranquillize the land, or a plot of land, by freeing it from harmful influences. | 居 Tranquil dwelling. Varsa, Varsās, or Varsāvasāna. A retreat during the three months of the Indian rainy season, and also, say some, in the depth of winter. During the rains it was "difficult to move without injuring insect life" But the object was for study and meditation. In Tokhara the retreat is said to have been in winter, from the middle of the 12th to the middle of the 3rd moon; in India from the middle of the 5th to the 8th, or the 6th to the 9th moons; usually from Śrāvana, Chinese 5th moon, to Āśvayuja, Chinese 8th moon; but the 16th of the 4th to the 15th of the 7th moon has been the common period.

in China and Japan The two annual periods are sometimes called 坐夏 and 坐臘 sitting or resting for the summer and for the end of the year The period is divided into three sections, former, middle, and latter, each of a month | 底羅 Andīra, one of the twelve attendants on 藥師 Bhaiṣajya | 廩 An-lin, a noted monk *circa* A.D. 500 | 心 To quiet the heart, or mind, be at rest | 息 To rest | | (國) Parthia, 波斯 modern Persia, from which several monks came to China in the later Han dynasty, such as 安世高 An Shih-kao, 安玄 An-hsuan, 曇無讖 T'an Wu-ti, 安法欽 An Fa-ch'ing, 安清 An-ch'ing | | 香 Persian incense, or benzoin | 慧 Settled or firm resolve on wisdom, established wisdom, tr of 悉耻羅末底 Sthiramati, or Sthitamatī, one of the ten great exponents of the 唯識論 Viññaptimātratāsiddhi śāstra, a native of southern India | 明 (由) 山 Sumeru, v 須 | 樂 Happy, ease (of body) and joy (of heart) 身安心樂 The | | 國 or | | 淨土 is Amṛtābha's Happy Land in the western region, which is his domain, it is also called 安養淨土 or 淨刹, Pure Land of Tranquil Nourishment | 禪 To enter into dhyāna meditation | 穩, | 隱 Body and mind at rest | 立 To set up, establish, stand firm | | 行 Supratisthita-cāritra, a Bodhisattva in the Lotus sūtra who rose up out of the earth to greet Śākyamuni | 膳 (or 繕 or 禪 or 閑) 那 An Indian eye medicine, said to be Añjana | 遠 Two noted monks of the 晉 Chin dynasty, i.e. 道安 Tao-an and 慧遠 Hui-yuan | 那般那, | 般, 阿那 (阿) 波那 Ānāpāna, expiration and inspiration, a method of breathing and counting the breaths for purposes of concentration, the 大安般守意經 is a treatise on the subject | 陀會, | 怛 (or 多) 婆沙 (or 參), | 多 (or 陀) 跋薩 Antarvāsaka, Antarvāsas, a monk's inner garment described as a sort of waistcoat It is also explained by 裙 ch'un which means a skirt This inner garment is said to be worn against desire, the middle one against hate, and the outer one against ignorance and delusion It is described as the present-day 絡子 a jacket or vest

寺 Vihāra, 毘 or 鼻訶羅, Sanghārāma 僧伽藍, an official hall, a temple, adopted by Buddhists for a monastery, many other names are given to it, e.g. 淨住, 法同舍, 出世舍, 精舍; 清淨園, 金剛刹, 寂滅道場, 遠離處; 親近處 "A model vihāra ought to be built of red sandalwood, with 32 chambers, 8 Tāla trees in height, with a garden, park and bathing tank attached; it ought to have promenades for peripatetic meditation and to be richly furnished with stores of clothes, food, bedsteads, mattresses, medicines and all creature comforts" Etel | 院 Monastery grounds and buildings, a monastery

年 A year, years | 忌 Anniversary of a death, and the ceremonies associated with it | 戒 The (number of) years since receiving the commandments | 星 The year-star of an individual | 滿受具 To receive the full commandments, i.e. be fully ordained at the regulation age of 20 | 臘 The end of a year, also a year | 少淨行 A young Brahman

式 Style, shape, fashion, kind | 棄, | 葉, v 尸 | 叉 Śikṣā, learning, study | | (摩那) 尼 Śikṣamānā, a female neophyte who from 18 to 20 years of age studies the six rules, in regard to adultery, stealing, killing, lying, alcoholic liquor, not eating at unregulated hours | | 迦羅尼 Śikṣākāranī, intp as study, or should study or be studied, also as duskṛtam, bad deed, breach of the law The form meaning is suggestive of a female preceptor

忙 Busy, bustling | 忙六道 Bustling about and absorbed in the six paths of transmigration | | 鷄, | 莽鷄 (or 計) 金剛, 麼麼鷄, 麼莫枳 Māmakī, or Māmukhī, tr as 金剛母 the mother of all the vajra group, whose wisdom is derived from her, she is represented in the Garbha-dhātu maṇḍala

成 See under seven strokes

戌 The hour from 7-9 p.m., translit *śū, śu* | 陀, | 達, | 陀 (or 捺 or 怛) 羅 Śūdra, the fourth or servile caste, whose duty is to serve the three higher castes | | 戰達羅 Śuddhacandra, 淨月 pure moon, name of one of the ten authorities on 唯識 q.v. | 婆揭羅僧訶 Śubhakarasiṃha Propitious lion, i.e. auspicious and heroic, fearless | 樓多 v 述 | 羯羅 Śukra, 金星 the planet Venus | 輪聿提 Śudhyantī, clean or pure It may be an epithet of *vāk* "voice" in the musical sense of "natural diatonic melody" | 迦 Śuka, a parrot; an epithet of the Buddha | 迦羅博乞史 Śuklapakṣa, the waxing period of the moon, 1st to 15th

托 To carry on the palm, entrust to | 塔天王 The deva-king who bears a pagoda on his palm, one of the four mahārājas, i.e. 毘沙門 Vaiśravaṇa | 生 That to which birth is entrusted, as a womb, or a lotus in Paradise | 胎 A womb, conception | 鉢 An almsbowl, to carry it

收 To receive, collect, gather, withdraw | 鈔 To collect paper money, i.e. receive contributions | 骨 To collect the bones, or relics, after cremation.

早 Early, morning | **參** The early morning assembly | **帝梨** Name of a **鬼** demon

旬 A decade, a period of ten days | **單** The ten days' account in a monastery

旨 Purport, will, good | **歸** The purport, aim, or objective

曳 To trail, drag | **瑟知林** Yastivana, v **杖林**

曲 Bent, crooked, humpbacked, to oppress, ballads | **女城** The city of hunchback women, said to be Kanyākubja, an ancient kingdom and capital of Central India, "Canouge Lat 27° 3 N, Long 79° 50 E" Eitel The legend in the **西域記** Record of Western Lands is that ninety-nine of King Brahmadatta's daughters were thus deformed by the rsi Mahāvṛksa whom they refused to marry | **泉**, | **錄**, | **祿**, | **賴** A bent chair used in monasteries | **齒**, **矩吒檀底** Kūtadantī, or Mālākūtadantī, name of a rāksasī

有 Bhava, that which exists, the existing, existence, to have, possess, be It is defined as (1) the opposite of **無** wu and **空** k'ung the non-existent, (2) one of the twelve nidānas, existence, the condition which, considered as cause, produces effect, (3) effect, the consequence of cause, (4) anything that can be relied upon in the visible or invisible realm. It means any state which lies between birth and death, or beginning and end. There are numerous categories—3, 4, 7, 9, 18, 25, and 29. The **三有** are the **三界** trailokya, i.e. **欲**, **色** and **無色界** the realms of desire, of form, and of non-form, all of them realms of mortality, another three are **本有** the present body and mind, or existence, **當有** the future ditto, **中有** the intermediate ditto. Other definitions give the different forms or modes of existence.

有上士 A bodhisattva who has reached the stage of **等覺** and is above the state of being, or the existing, i.e. as conceivable by human minds

有主物 Things that have an owner

有事 To have affairs, functioning, phenomenal, idem **有爲法**

有作, 有爲 Functioning, effective, phenomenal, the processes resulting from the law of karma, later **安立** came into use.

有分別 The sixth sense of mental discrimination, manas, as contrasted with the other five senses, sight, hearing, etc., each of which deals only with its own perceptions, and is **無分別** | | **識** Discrimination, another name for the ālaya-vijñāna

有善多 Ujjayanta, a mountain and monastery in Surāstra on the peninsula of Gujerat Eitel

有執受 The perceived, perceptive, perception

有學 Śaiksa, in Hinayāna those in the first three stages of training as arhats, the fourth and last stage being **無學** those beyond the need of further teaching or study. There are eighteen grades of śaiksa.

有對 Pratigha, sapratigha, resistance, opposition, whatever is capable of offering resistance, an object, material, opposing, opposite

有待 That which is dependent on material things, i.e. the body

有德女 A woman of Brahman family in Benares, who became a convert and is the questioner of the Buddha in the Śrīmatī-brāhmanī-paripṛcchā | | | **所問大乘經**

有性 "To have the nature," i.e. to be a Buddhist, have the bodhi-mind, in contrast with the **無性** absence of this mind, i.e. the **闍提** icchanti, or unconverted

有情 Sattva, 薩埵 in the sense of any sentient being, the term was formerly tr **衆生** all the living, which includes the vegetable kingdom, while | | limits the meaning to those endowed with consciousness | | **居** The nine abodes, or states of conscious beings, v **九** | | | | | **數** Among the number, or in the category, of conscious beings | | **緣慈** Sentience gives rise to pity, or to have feeling causes pity.

有想 To have thoughts, or desires, opp. **無想**

有意 Matī, matimant, possessing mind, intelligent, a tr of manusya, man, a rational being. The name of the eldest son of Candra-sūrya-pradīpa.

有波第耶夜 Upādhyāya, 烏波陀耶

in India a teacher especially of the Vedāṅgas, a term adopted by the Buddhists and gradually applied to all monks. The Chinese form is 和尚, q v

有手 To have a hand, or hands. Hastin, possessing a hand, i.e. a trunk, an elephant

有支 To have a branch, also the category of bhava, one of the twelve nidānas, v 有

有教 The realistic school as opposed to the 空教 teaching of unreality, especially (1) the Hīnayāna teaching of the 俱舍宗 Abhidharma-kośa school of Vasubandhu, opposed to the 成實宗 Satya-siddhi school of Harivarman, (2) the Mahāyāna 法相宗 Dharma-laksana school, also called the 唯識宗, founded in China by Hsuan-tsang, opposed to the 三論宗 Mādhyamika school of Nāgārjuna

有所緣 Mental activity, the mind being able to climb, or reach anywhere, in contrast with the non-mental activities, which are 無所緣

有智慧 Manusya, an intelligent being, possessing wisdom, cf 有意

有根身 The body with its five senses

有法 A thing that exists, not like "the horns of a hare", which are 無法 non-existent things. Also in logic the subject in contrast with the predicate, e.g. "sound" is the 有法 or thing, "is eternal" the 法 or law stated

有海 The sea of existence, i.e. of mortality, or births-and-deaths

有流 The mortal stream of existence with its karma and delusion. Cf 見流

有漏 Āsrava, means "outflow, discharge", "distress, pain, affliction", it is intp by 煩惱 kleśa, the passions, distress, trouble, which in turn is intp as 惑 delusion. Whatever has kleśa, i.e. distress or trouble, is 有漏, all things are of this nature, hence it means whatever is in the stream of births-and-deaths, and also means mortal life or births-and-deaths, i.e. mortality as contrasted with 無漏, which is nirvāṇa. || 世 (or 三) 界 The world, or worlds, of distress and illusion. || 善 (or 惡) 法 Good (or evil) done in a mortal

body is rewarded accordingly in the character of another mortal body. || 淨土 A purifying stage which, for certain types, precedes entry into the Pure Land. || 道 (or 路) The way of mortal samsāra, in contrast with 無漏道 that of nirvāṇa

有無二見 Bhāvābhāva Existence or non-existence, being or non-being, these two opposite views, opinions, or theories are the basis of all erroneous views, etc. || 邊 The two extremes of being or non-being. || 邪見 Both views are erroneous in the opinion of upholders of the 中道, the Mādhyamika school

有爲 Active, creative, productive, functioning, causative, phenomenal, the processes resulting from the laws of karma, v 有作, opposite of 無 | passive, inert, inactive, non-causative, laisser-faire. It is defined by 造作 to make, and associated with samskṛta. The three active things 三 || 法 are 色 material, or things which have form, 心 mental and 非色非心 neither the one nor the other. The four forms of activity 四 || 相 are 生住異滅 coming into existence, abiding, change, and extinction, they are also spoken of as three, the two middle terms being treated as having like meaning. || 果 The result or effect of action. || 無常 Activity implies impermanency. || 生死 The mortal samsāra life of births and deaths, contrasted with 無爲生死 effortless mortality, e.g. transformation such as that of the Bodhisattva. || 空 The unreality of the phenomenal. || 轉變 The permutations of activity, or phenomena, in arising, abiding, change, and extinction

有界 The realm of existence

有相 To have form, whatever has form, whether ideal or real. || 業 Action through faith in the idea, e.g. of the Pure Land, the acts which produce such results. || 教 The first twelve years of the Buddha's teaching, when he treated the phenomenal as real; v 有空中 || 宗 v 法相宗 and 有部 Sarvāstivāda

有空 Phenomenal and noumenal, the manifold forms of things exist, but things, being constructed of elements, have no *per se* reality. || 不二 The phenomenal and the noumenal are identical, the phenomenal expresses the noumenal and the noumenon contains the phenomenon. || 中 The three terms, phenomenal, noumenal, and the link or mean, v 中 and 空. || 中三時 The 法相宗 Dharma-laksana school divides the Buddha's teaching into three periods,

in which he taught (1) the unreality of the ego, as shown in the 阿含 Āgamas, etc., (2) the unreality of the dharmas, as in the 般若 Prajñāpāramitā, etc., and (3) the middle or uniting way, as in the 解深密經 Sandhinirmocana-sūtra, etc., the last being the foundation text of this school

有結 The bond of existence, or mortal life

有緣 Those who have the cause, link, or connection, i.e. are influenced by and responsive to the Buddha

有耶 無耶 Existence? non-existence? Material? immaterial? i.e. uncertainty, a wavering mind

有表業 (or 色) The manifested activities of the 身口意 body, mouth, and mind (or will) in contrast with their 無表業 unmanifested activities

有見 The visible, but it is used also in the sense of the erroneous view that things really exist. Another meaning is the 色界 realm of form, as contrasted with the 無見 invisible, or with the formless realms

有解 The intp of things as real, or material, opposite of 無 | the intp of them as unreal, or immaterial

有識 Perceptive beings, similar to 有情 sentient beings

有貪 Bhavarāga, the desire for existence, which is the cause of existence, 俱舍論 19

有輪 The wheel of existence, the round of mortality, of births-and-deaths

有邊 The one extreme of "existence", the opposite extreme being 無 | "non-existence"

有部; 一切有部, 薩婆多 Sarvāstivāda, the school of the reality of all phenomena, one of the early Hīnayāna sects, said to have been formed, about 300 years after the Nirvāna, out of the Sthavira, later it subdivided into five, Dharmaguptāh, Mūlasarvāstivādāh, Kāśyapīyāh, Mahīśāsakāh, and the influential Vātsīputriyāh. √ **一切有部** Its scriptures are known as the | | 律, 律書, 十誦律, 根本說一切有部

毘那耶, (根本說一切) 有部 尼陀那, (根 | | | |) | | 目得迦, 根本薩婆多部律攝 or 有部律攝, etc

有量 Limited, finite, opposite of 無 | measureless, boundless, infinite 有相 | | That which has form and measurement is called 麤 coarse, i.e. palpable, that which is without form and measurement 無相 無量 is called 細 fine, i.e. impalpable

有間 Interrupted, not continuous, not intermingled, opposite of 無 |.

有靈 Having souls, sentient beings, similar to | 情, possessing magical or spiritual powers

有頂 (天) Akanīṣṭha, 色究竟天 the highest heaven of form, the ninth and last of the fourth dhyāna heavens | | 惑 In that region there still exist the possibilities of delusion both in theory (or views) and practice, arising from the taking of the seeming for the real

有餘 Something more, those who have remainder to fulfil, e.g. of karma, incomplete, extra, additional | | 土 One of the four lands, or realms, the 方便 | | | to which, according to Mahāyāna, arhats go at their decease, cf next | | 涅槃, 有餘依 (涅槃) Incomplete nirvāna. Hīnayāna holds that the arhat after his last term of mortal existence enters into nirvāna, while alive here he is in the state of sopādhīśesa-nirvāna, limited, or modified, nirvāna, as contrasted with 無餘 | | nirupādhīśesa-nirvāna Mahāyāna holds that when the cause 因 of reincarnation is ended the state is that of 有 | | | incomplete nirvāna, when the effect 果 is ended, and 得佛之常身 the eternal Buddha-body has been obtained, then there is 無餘 | | complete nirvāna Mahāyāna writers say that in the Hīnayāna 無餘 | | "remainderless" nirvāna for the arhat there are still remains of illusion, karma, and suffering, and it is therefore 有餘 | |; in Mahāyāna 無餘 | | these remains of illusion, etc., are ended | | 說 Something further to say, incomplete explanation | | 師 Masters, or exponents, in addition to the chief or recognized authorities, also spoken of as 有餘, 餘師; 有諸師, 有人, hence 有餘師 說 refers to other than the recognized, or orthodox, explanations.

有體 A thing, form, dharma, anything of ideal or real form; embodied things, bodies; varying list of 75, 84, and 100 are given.

朱 Red, vermillion | **利** Caura, a thief, robber
| **利草** Caurī, robber-grass or herb, name of a
plant | **羅波梨迦羅** Defined as 雜碎衣, i.e.
civara, or ragged clothes

次 Second, secondary, a turn, next | **第** In
turn, one after another | **緣**, 無間緣 Con-
nected or consequent causes, continuous conditional
or accessory cause

此 This, here | **世**, | **生** This world, or life
| **土著述** Narratives in regard to the present
life, part of the 雜藏 miscellaneous pitaka | **耳**
根利 Clearness of hearing in this world, i.e. the
organ of sound fitted to hear the Buddha-gospel
and the transcendental | **岸** This shore, the present
life

死 Marana; 末刺謫, mṛta 母陀, to die,
death, dead, also cyuti. **死亡** Dead and gone
(or lost) **死刀** The (sharp) sword of death **死山**
The hill of death | **屍** "Dead corpse," e.g. a wicked
monk | **海** The sea of mortality | **王** Yama, 焰魔
as lord of death and hell | **生** Death and life,
mortality, transmigration, v **生** | **相** The appear-
ance of death, signs at death indicating the person's
good or evil karma | **禪和子** Die! monk, dead
monk! a term of abuse to, or in regard to, a monk
| **苦** The misery, or pain, of death, one of the Four
Sufferings | **賊** The robber death | **門**, | **關** The
gate, or border of death, leading from one incarnation
to another | **靈** The spirit of one who is dead,
a ghost | **風** The destroying wind in the final
destruction of the world

求 v. Seven Strokes

汗 Stagnant water, impure, but it is explained
as a torrent, impermanent, translit o and u, and
h | **栗駄** Hrd, Hrdaya, the 心 heart, core, mind,
soul.

汗 Sweat, vast | (or 干 or 乾) **栗駄**, 紇哩
陀耶 Hrd, Hrdaya, the heart, core, mind, soul,
probably an error for 汗

汚 Impure, to defile | **家** To defile a household,
i.e. by deeming it ungrateful or being dissatisfied
with its gifts | **染** To taint, taint | **道沙門**
A shameless monk who defiles his religion

江 A river, the River, the Yangtze | **天寺**
The River and Sky monastery on Golden Island,

Chinkiang, Kiangsu | **湖** Kiangsi and Hunan,
where and whence the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitive
movement had its early spread, the title being
applied to followers of this cult | **西** A title of
馬祖 Ma Tsu, who was a noted monk in Kiangsi,
died 788 | **迦葉** River- or Nadi-kāśyapa, one of
the three Kāśyapa brothers v **三迦葉**

灰 Ash, lime, hot or fiery as ashes | **人** An
image of ashes or lime made and worshipped
seven times a day by a woman whose marriage is
hindered by unpropitious circumstances | **山住部**
Sect of the Limestone hill dwellers, one of the twenty
Hinayāna schools, ? the Gokulikas, v **雞** | **沙**
Ascetics who cover themselves with ashes, or burn
their flesh | **河** A river of lava or fire, reducing
all to ashes | **身滅智** Destruction of the body
and annihilation of the mind—for the attainment
of nirvāna | **頭土面** To put ashes on the head
and dust on the face

牟 To low (as an ox), overpass, barley, a grain
vessel, weevil, eye-pupil, translit mu, ma | **呼**
栗多 Muhūrta, the thirtieth part of an ahorātra,
a day-and-night, i.e. forty-eight minutes, a brief
space of time, moment, also (wrongly) a firm mind
| **洛** Mahoraga, boa-demons, v **摩睺** | (or 摩
or 目) **娑羅**, | **娑洛** (揭婆), 摩沙羅, 謨
or 牟薩羅 Musāragalva, a kind of coral, white coral,
M W, defined as 瑪瑙 cornelian, agate, and 硃磬
mother of pearl, it is one of the 七寶 sapta ratna
q v | **尼** (仙), 文尼, 茂泥, (馬曷) 摩尼 Muni,
Mahāmuni, 月摩尼 Vimuni A sage, saint, ascetic,
monk, especially Śākyamuni, interpreted as 寂
retired, secluded, silent, solitary, i.e. withdrawn
from the world See also 百八摩尼 | **室**
利 Munisri, name of a monk from northern India
in the Liu Sung period (5th cent) | **王** The
monk-king, a title of the Buddha | **真鄰陀**
Mucilinda, v **摩** and **目** | **陀羅** Mardala,
or Mrdanga, a kind of drum described as having
three faces

百 Śata, a hundred, all | **一** One out of a
hundred, or every one of a hundred, i.e. all

百不知 (or **會**) To know or perceive nothing,
insensible (to surroundings)

百丈 A hundred fathoms of 10 feet each,
1,000 feet, the name of a noted T'ang abbot of
| **山** Pai Chang Shan, the monastery of this name
in 洪州 Hung-chou.

百二十八根本煩惱 The 128 delusions of 見 views and 思 thoughts, also called 百二十八使 v 使

百俱胝 100 kotīś

百光遍照王 The king of all light universally shining, i.e. Vairocana

百八 108 | | 九, | | 數珠, | | 牟尼 108 beads on a rosary | | 尊 The 108 honourable ones in the Vajradhātu | | 煩惱 The 108 passions and delusions, also called | | 結業 the 108 karmic bonds | | 鐘 The 108 tolls of the monastery bell at dawn and dusk

百卽百生 Of 100 who call on the Buddha 100 will be saved, all will live

百味 All the (good) tastes, or flavours

百喻經 The sūtra of the 100 parables, tr by Guṇavarḍdhī, late fifth century, also 百譬經

百四十不共法 The 140 special, or uncommon, characteristics of a Buddha, i.e. 三十二相, 八十種好, 四淨, 十力, 四無畏, 三念處, 三不護, 大悲, 常不忘失, 斷煩惱習, 一切智

百會 Where all things meet, i.e. the head, the place of centralization, it is applied also to the Buddha as the centre of all wisdom

百本疏主 Lord of the hundred commentaries, title of K'uei-chi 窺基 of the 慈恩寺 T'zū-ên monastery, because of his work as a commentator, also | | 論師

百法 The hundred divisions of all mental qualities and their agents, of the 唯識 School, also known as the 五位 | | five groups of the 100 modes or "things" (1) 心法 the eight 識 perceptions, or forms of consciousness, (2) 心所有法 the fifty-one mental ideas, (3) 色法 the five physical organs and their six modes of sense, e.g. ear and sound, (4) 不相應行 twenty-four indefinites, or unconditioned elements, (5) 無爲 six inactive or metaphysical concepts | | 明門 The door to the knowledge of universal phenomena, one of the first stages of Bodhisattva progress. The | | (|) 論 was tr by Hsuan-tsang in 1 chuan.

| | 界 The realm of the hundred qualities, i.e. the phenomenal realm, the ten stages from Hades to Buddha, each has ten 如是 or qualities which make up the hundred, cf. 百界

百界 The ten realms each of ten divisions, so called by the T'ien-t'ai school, i.e. of hells, ghosts, animals, asuras, men, devas, śrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, bodhisattvas, and Buddhas. Each of the hundred has ten qualities, making in all | | 千 如 the thousand qualities of the hundred realms, this 1,000 being multiplied by the three of past, present, future, there are 3,000, to behold these 3,000 in an instant is called 一念三千 (之觀法) and the sphere envisaged is the | | 千 如

百目 An earthenware lantern, i.e. with many eyes or holes

百衲衣 A monk's robe made of patches

百福 The hundred blessings, every kind of happiness

百萬遍 To repeat Amitābha's name a million times (ensures rebirth in his Paradise, for a seven days' unbroken repetition Paradise may be gained).

百衆學 Śikṣākaraniya, what all monks and nuns learn, the offence against which is dukṛta, v 突.

百論 Śatasāstra One of the 三論 "three śāstras" of the Mādhyamika school, so called because of its 100 verses, each of 32 words; attributed to Deva Bodhisattva, it was written in Sanskrit by Vasubandhu and tr by Kumārajīva, but the versions differ. There is also the 廣百論本 Catuḥśataka- [śāstrakārikā], an expansion of the above.

竹 Venu, bamboo. | 林 (精舍 or 寺), | 園, | 苑 Venuvana, "bamboo-grove," a park called Karaṇḍa-venuvana, near Rājagṛha, made by Bimbisāra for a group of ascetics, later given by him to Śākyamuni (Eitel), but another version says by the elder Karaṇḍa, who built there a vihāra for him.

米 Śālī, rice, i.e. hulled rice. The word śālī has been wrongly used for śārīra, relics, and for both words 舍利 has been used | 頭 Keeper of the stores. | 麗耶 Maireya, "a kind of intoxicating drink (extracted from the blossoms of *Lythrum fruticosum* with sugar, etc.)." M. W.

羊 Avī, a sheep, goat, ram | **毛塵** The minute speck of dust that can rest on the tip of a sheep's hair | **石** An abbreviation for **羯磨** karma, from the radicals of the two words | **角** A ram's horn is used for **煩惱** the passions and delusions of life | **車**, | **乘** The inferior, or śrāvaka, form of Buddhism, v **Lotus sūtra**, in the parable of the burning house

老 Jarā, old, old age | **死** Jarāmarana, decrepitude and death, one of the twelve nidānas, a primary dogma of Buddhism that decrepitude and death are the natural products of the maturity of the five skandhas | **古錐** An old awl, an experienced and incisive teacher | **婆** An old woman, my "old woman", i.e. my wife | **子** Lao Tzū, or Laozius, the accepted founder of the Taoists The theory that his soul went to India and was reborn as the Buddha is found in the **齊書** History of the Ch'i dynasty **顧歡傳** | **宿** Sthavira, an old man, virtuous elder | **槌** An old pestle, or drumstick, a baldheaded old man, or monk | **苦** One of the four sufferings, that of old age

耳 Śrotra, the ear, one of the 六根 six organs of sense, hence | **入** is one of the twelve 入, as | **處** is one of the twelve 處 | **根** Śrotrendriya, the organ of hearing | **語戒** Secret rules whispered in the ear, an esoteric practice | **識** Śrotravijñāna Ear-perception, ear-discernment | **輪** An ear-ring

肉 Māmsa Flesh | **心**, | **團心**, 紇利陀耶 Hrdaya, the physical heart | **燈**, | **香** To cremate oneself alive as a lamp or as incense for Buddha | **眼** Māmsacakṣus Eye of flesh, the physical eye | **色** Flesh-coloured, red | **身** The physical body | | **菩薩** One who becomes a bodhisattva in the physical body, in the present life | **食** Māmsabhaksana, meat-eating | **髻**, 烏 (or 鬱) 失 (or 瑟) 尼沙, 烏瑟膩沙 Usnīsa One of the thirty-two marks (lakṣaṇa) of a Buddha, originally a conical or flame-shaped tuft of hair on the crown of a Buddha, in later ages represented as a fleshly excrescence on the skull itself, interpreted as coiffure of flesh In China it is low and large at the base, sometimes with a tonsure on top of the protuberance

自 Sva, svayam; the self, one's own, personal, of itself, naturally, of course, also, from (i.e. from the self as central) **自** is used as the opposite of **他** another, other's, etc, e.g. **自力** (in) one's own strength as contrasted with **他力** the strength of another, especially in the power to save of a Buddha or Bodhisattva It is also used in the sense of Ātman **阿但摩** the self, or the soul

自作自受 As one does one receives, every man receives the reward of his deeds, creating his own karma, **自業自得**

自內證 Inner witness

自利 Ātmahitam, self-profit, beneficial to oneself | | **利他** "Self-profit profit others", i.e. the essential nature and work of a bodhisattva, to benefit himself and benefit others, or himself press forward in the Buddhist life in order to carry others forward Hinayāna is considered to be self-advancement, self-salvation by works or discipline, Bodhisattva Buddhism as saving oneself in order to save others, or making progress and helping others to progress, bodhisattvism being essentially altruistic

自受用土 The third of the four Buddha-kṣetra or Buddha-domains, that in which there is complete response to his teaching and powers, v **佛土** | | | **身** One of the two kinds of sambhogakāya, for his own enjoyment, cf **四身** | | **法樂** The dharma-delights a Buddha enjoys in the above state

自在 Īśvara, 伊俾伐邏, can, king, master, sovereign, independent, royal, intp as free from resistance, also, the mind free from delusion, in the Avatamsaka sūtra it translates vaśitā There are several groups of this independence, or sovereignty—2, 4, 5, 8, and 10, e.g. the 2 are that a bodhisattva has sovereign knowledge and sovereign power, the others are categories of a bodhisattva's sovereign powers For the eight powers v **八大自在** | | **天** (or **王**) Īśvaradeva, a title of Śiva, king of the devas, also known as **大** | | | Maheśvara, q.v. It is a title also applied to Kuan-yin and others | | | **外道** Śivaites, who ascribed creation and destruction to Śiva, and that all things form his body, space his head, sun and moon his eyes, earth his body, rivers and seas his urine, mountains his faeces, wind his life, fire his heat, and all living things the vermin on his body This sect is also known as the | | **等因宗** Śiva is represented with eight arms, three eyes, sitting on a bull | | **王** is also a title of Vairocana, and, as Sureśvara, is the name of a mythical king, contemporary of the mythical Śikhin Buddha

自心 Svacitta, self-mind, one's own mind

自性 Own nature, of (its) own nature As an intp of Pradhāna (and resembling 冥性) in the Sāṅkhya philosophy it is "Prakṛti, the Originant,

primary or original matter or rather the primary germ out of which all material appearances are evolved, the first evolver or source of the material world (hence in a general acceptance 'nature' or rather 'matter' as opposed to *puruṣa*, or 'spirit')” M W As 莎發幹 *svabhāva*, it is “own state, essential or inherent property, innate or peculiar disposition, natural state or constitution, nature” M W The self-substance, self-nature, or unchanging character of anything || 三寶 The Triratna, each with its own characteristic, Buddha being wisdom 覺, the Law correctness 正, and the Order purity 淨

自性戒 The ten natural moral laws, i.e. which are natural to man, apart from the Buddha's commands, also 自性善

自恣 *Pravāraṇa*, to follow one's own bent, the modern term being 隨意, it means the end of restraint, i.e. following the period of retreat || 日 The last day of the annual retreat

自愛 Self-love, cause of all pursuit or seeking, which in turn causes all suffering All Buddhas put away self-love and all pursuit, or seeking, such elimination being *nirvāṇa*

自損損他 To harm oneself and harm others, to harm oneself is to harm others, etc., opposite of 自利利他

自殺 To commit suicide, for a monk to commit suicide is said to be against the rules

自然 *Svayambhū*, also 自爾, 法爾 self-existing, the self-existent, *Brahmā*, *Viṣṇu*, and others, in Chinese it is “self-so”, so of itself, natural, of course, spontaneous It also means uncaused existence, certain sects of heretics || 外道 denying Buddhist cause and effect and holding that things happen spontaneously || 慈 Intuitive mercy possessed by a *bodhisattva*, untaught and without causal nexus || 悟道 Enlightenment by the inner light, independent of external teaching, to become Buddha by one's own power, e.g. *Śākyamuni* who is called 自然釋迦 || 成佛道 *Svayambhuvah* Similar to the last, independent attainment of Buddhahood || 智 The intuitive or inborn wisdom of a Buddha, untaught to him and outside the causal nexus || 虛無身 A Buddha's spiritual or absolute body, his *dharmakāya*; also, those who are born in Paradise, i.e. who are spontaneously and independently produced there.

自生 Self-produced, or naturally existing, also an intp of *bhūta* 部多 produced, existing, real, also demons born by transformation 化生 in contrast to the 夜叉 *yaksa* who are born from parents

自相 *Svalaksana*, individuality, particular, personal, as contrasted with 共相 general or common

自行化他 To discipline, or perform, oneself and (or in order to) convert or transform others, v 自利利他

自覺悟心 A mind independent of externals, pure thought, capable of enlightenment from within || 聖智 The uncaused omniscience of *Vairocana*, it is also called 法界 (體性) 智 and 金剛智

自誓受戒 To make the vows and undertake the commandments oneself (before the image of a Buddha), i.e. self-ordination when unable to obtain ordination from the ordained

自語相違 A manifest contradiction, one of the nine fallacies of a proposition, *svārtha-viruddha*, e.g. “my mother is barren”

自調自淨自度 The *śrāvaka* method of salvation by personal discipline, or “works”, 自調 self-progress by keeping the commandments, 自淨 self-purification by emptying the mind, 自度 self-release by the attainment of gnosis, or wisdom.

自證 The witness within, inner assurance || 壇 or 會 The 成身會 assembly of all the Buddha and *bodhisattva* embodiments in the *Vajradhātu* mandala || 聖智 *Pratyātmāryajñāna*, personal apprehension of Buddha-truth. || 身 A title of *Vairocana*, his *dharmakāya* of self-assurance, or realization, from which issues his retinue of proclaimers of the truth.

自身自佛 One's own body is Buddha.

自類因果 Cause and effect of the same order.

至 Reach, arrive at, utmost, perfect. || 人 The perfect man, i.e. *Śākyamuni*. || 心 With the utmost mind, or a perfect mind. || 教 Complete or perfect teaching. || 理 The utmost principle, the fundamental

law | 眞 Perfect truth | 相尊者 The second patriarch of the Hua-yen (Kegon) school 智儼 Chih-yen | 言 Perfect words, words of complete explanation | 那 Cina, China, hence | | 爾 Cīnānī, the peach-tree, said to have been imported into India from China | | 業底 Cīnapatī, Lord (from) China, said in the Record of Western Lands 西域記 to have been appointed by the Han rulers, a country so-called because the son of 蕃維質 Fan Wei Chih of 河西 Ho-hsi dwelt (and reigned) there Eitel says, "A small kingdom in the north-west of India (near Lahore) the inhabitants of which asserted (A D 640) that their first kings had come from China" | | 羅閼弗咄羅 Cīnarājaputra, "son of the China king," intp by 漢王子 Prince of Han, which was also an Indian name for a pear-tree, said to have been imported from China in the Han dynasty, v 西域記 4 | 沙, 帝沙 Tīśya, an ancient Buddha The father of Śāriputra A son of Śuklodana

舌 Jihvā, 時乞縛, the tongue, | 根 the organ of taste, | 識 tongue-perception, v 六根, 六識 | 相 The broad, long tongue of a Buddha, one of the thirty-two physical signs | 不爛 Tongue-unconsumed, a term for Kumārajīva, on his cremation his tongue is said to have remained unconsumed

色 Rūpa, outward appearance, form, colour, matter, thing, the desirable, especially feminine attraction. It is defined as that which has resistance, or which changes and disappears, i.e. the phenomenal, also as 顯, 形 and 表 色 colour and quality, form or the measurable, and mode or action. There are divisions of two, i.e. inner and outer, as the organs and objects of sense, also colour and form, of three, i.e. the visible object, e.g. colour, the invisible object, e.g. sound, the invisible and immaterial, of eleven, i.e. the five organs and five objects of sense and the immaterial object, of fourteen, the five organs and five objects of sense and the four elements, earth, water, fire, air. Rūpa is one of the six Bāhya-āyatana, the 六塵; also one of the five Skandhas, 五蘊, i.e. the 色身. Keith refers to Rūpa as "material form or matter which is underived (no-utpādā) and which is derived (utpādā)", the underived or independent being the tangible, the derived or dependent being the senses, e.g. of hearing, most of their objects, e.g. sound, the qualities or faculties of femininity, masculinity, vitality, intimation by act and speech; space, qualities of matter, e.g. buoyancy, and physical nutriment

色入, 色處 The entrances, or places, where the organs and objects of physical sense meet, ten in all, cf. 五入. Also, one of the twelve nidānas

色光 Physical light, as contrasted with 心光 light of the mind, every Buddha has both, e.g. his halo

色具 Material objects

色味 The flavour of sexual attraction, love of women

色塵 The quality of form, colour, or sexual attraction, one of the 六塵

色微 Atoms of things, of form, or colour

色心 Matter and mind, the material and immaterial

色有 Material existence

色欲 Sexual desire, or passion

色泡, 色焰 The material as a bubble, or a flame, impermanent

色界 Rūpadhātu, or rūpāvacara, or rūpaloka, any material world, or world of form, it especially refers to the second of the Trailokya 三界, the Brahmālokas above the Devalokas, comprising sixteen or seventeen or eighteen "Heavens of Form", divided into four Dhyānas, in which life lasts from one-fourth of a mahākālpa to 16,000 mahākālpas, and the average stature is from one-half a yojana to 16,000 yojanas. The inhabitants are above the desire for sex or food. The Rūpadhātu, with variants, are given as—初禪天 The first dhyāna heavens 梵衆天 Brahmāpārisadya, 梵輔天 Brahmāpurohita or Brahmakāyika, 大梵天 Mahābrahmā 二禪天 The second dhyāna heavens 少光天 Parittābha, 無量光天 Apramānābha, 光音天 Ābhāsvara 三禪天 The third dhyāna heavens 少淨天 Parittasubha, 無量淨天 Apramānasubha, 徧淨天 Śubhakṛtsna 四禪天 The fourth dhyāna heavens 無雲天 Anabhṛaka, 福生天 Punyaprasava, 廣果天 Brhatphala, 無想天 Asaññisattva, 無煩天 Avṛha, 無熱天 Atapa, 善現天 Sudṛśa, 善見天 Sudarśana, 色究竟天 Akanīṣṭha, 和音天? Aghanīṣṭha, 大自在天 Mahāmāheśvara

色相 The material, material appearance, or external manifestation, the visible | | 土 A Buddha's material or visible world

色究竟天, 色頂 Akanistha, the highest of the material heavens

色空外道 Heretics who denied material existence (and consequently sought self-control, or nirvāṇa)

色境 Visible objects, the realm of vision, or form

色聲 The visible and audible

色蓋 The concealing, or misleading, character of the visible or material, the seeming concealing reality

色蘊 The skandha of rūpa, or that which has form, v 五蘊

色處 idem 色入

色衆 idem 色蘊, 色陰

色諦 idem 假諦

色身 Rūpa-kāya The physical body, as contrasted with the 法身 dharma-kāya, the immaterial, spiritual, or immortal body

虫 Insect, reptile, any creeping thing, animal, man as of the animal kingdom

血 Blood 以血洗血 To wash out blood with blood, from one sin to fall into another | 書 Written with (one's own) blood | 汚池 The pool, or lake, of blood in one of the hells | 海 The sea of blood, i.e. the hells and lower incarnations | 盆經 The sūtra describing the blood bath for women in Hades, it is a Chinese invention and is called by Eitel "the placenta tank, which consists of an immense pool of blood, and from this hell, it is said, no release is possible", but there are ceremonies for release from it | 脉 The arteries and veins, linked, closely connected | 途 The gati or destiny of rebirth as an animal

行 Go, act, do, perform, action, conduct; functioning, the deed, whatever is done by mind, mouth, or body, i.e. in thought, word, or deed. It is used for ayana, going, road, course, a march, a division of time equal to six months, also for

samskāra, form, operation, perfecting, as one of the twelve nidānas, similar to karma, action, work, deed, especially moral action, cf 業

行乞 To go begging, or asking for alms, also 行鉢, 托鉢.

行人 A traveller, wayfarer, a follower of Buddha, a disciple

行住坐卧 Walking, standing, sitting, lying—in every state

行供養 The making of offerings, to go to make offerings

行信 Act and faith, doing and believing, acting out one's belief

行儀 To perform the proper duties, especially of monks and nuns

行化 To go and convert, also | 化 |

行廁 To go to the privy, the privy to which one goes, metaphor of the human body as filthy

行善 To do good, deeds that are good, to offer up deeds of goodness

行履 The common acts of daily life—sitting, eating, thinking, etc

行德 The virtue of performance, or discipline, to perform virtuous deeds

行教 To carry out the vinaya discipline, the vinaya

行果 Deed and result, the inevitable sequence of act and its effect

行業 That which is done, the activities of thought, word, or deed, moral action, karma.

行樹 Trees in rows, avenues of trees.

行母 Mātrkā, 摩德理迦; the "mother of karma", i.e. the Abhidharma-piṭaka, which shows that karma produces karma, one act producing another.

行滿 Hsing-man, a monk of the 佛龍寺 Fōlung monastery, about whom little is known, but who is accredited with supplying Dengyō of Japan with T'ien-t'ai scriptures in the latter part of the eighth century

行健度 The samskāra skandha, the fourth of the five skandhas v | 蘊

行相 Activity, performance, mental activity

行籌 To cast lots, divine (length of life)

行者 An abbot's attendant, also ācārin, performing the duties of a disciple

行脚 (僧) A wandering monk

行苦 The suffering inevitably consequent on action

行華 To offer flowers

行蘊 The fourth of the five skandhas, samskāra, action which inevitably passes on its effects

行要 The requirements for action, to do that which is most important

行證 Action and proof, knowledge or assurance derived from doing, practice of religious discipline and the resulting enlightenment

行像 To take an image (of Buddha) in procession, it was a custom observed on Buddha's birthday according to the 佛國記

行足 As works are the feet (so wisdom is the eye)

行道 To walk in the way, follow the Buddha-truth, to make procession round an image, especially of the Buddha, with the right shoulder towards it

行雨 To rain, or produce rain, Varsākāra, name of a minister of king Bimbisāra

行願 Action and vow, act and vow, resolve or intention; to act out one's vows, to vow

行香 To offer incense

衣 Clothes, especially a monk's robes which are of two kinds, the compulsory three garments of five, seven, or nine pieces, and the permissive clothing for the manual work of the monastery, etc. The 三衣 or three garments are (1) 安陀會衣 Antarvāsas, an inner garment, the five-piece 袈裟 cassock, (2) 鬱多羅僧衣 Uttarāsanga, outer garment, the seven-piece cassock, (3) 僧伽梨衣 Saṃghāti, assembly cassock of from nine to twenty-five pieces. The permissive clothing is of ten kinds | 座室 The robe, throne, and abode of the Tathāgata, see Lotus sūtra 法師品 | 法 The robe and the Buddha-truth | 珠, | 寶 The pearl in the garment, i.e. a man starving yet possessed of a priceless pearl in his garment, of which he was unaware; v Lotus sūtra 五百授記品 | 服天 The Vajradeva in the Vajradhātu group who guards the placenta and the unborn child, his colour is black and he holds a bow and arrow | | 隨念願 The vow of Amitābha that all the devas and men in his realm shall instantly have whatever beautiful clothing they wish | 袂 A towel, cloth, wrapper, or mantle | 鉢 Cassock and almsbowl | 那 The umbilical cord

西 Pāścīma, 跋室制麼, west, it is largely used in the limited sense of Kashmir in such terms as 西方 the west, or western regions, but it is also much used for the western heavens of Amitābha, 西天 is India, the western 天竺國 | 主 The Lord of the West, Amitābha, who is also the | 天教主 lord of the cult, or sovereign teacher, of the western paradise | 乾 A name for India, cf | 天 | 彌迦, 先尼 Sainika, military | 光 The light of the western paradise | 刹 Ksetra, land, region, country

西域求法高僧傳 Biographies of famous pilgrims, fifty-six in number, with four added, it is by I-ching 義淨 | | 記, 大唐西域記, 西域傳 Records of Western countries, by the T'ang dynasty pilgrim 玄奘 Hsuan-tsang, in 12 chuan A.D. 646-8. There was a previous | | 傳 by 彥琮 Yen-ts'ung of the Sui dynasty | 山住部 Avaraśailā 阿伐羅塾羅 the second subdivision of the Mahāsāṃghika school. A monastery of this name was in Dhana-kataka, said to have been built 600 B.C., deserted A.D. 600 | 序, | 班 The western group, i.e. teaching monks stood on the west of the abbot, while those engaged in practical affairs stood on the east, this was in imitation of the Court practice in regard to civil and military officials

| 方 The west, especially Amitābha's Western Pure Land | | 淨土, Sukhāvātī or Paradise | | 極樂世界, to which Amitābha is the guide and welcomer | | 接引 | 明 Hsi-ming, name of 道宣 Tao-hsuan of the T'ang who founded the Southern Hill school, and also of 圓測 Yuan-ts'ê, both of whom were from the | 明寺 monastery of Western Enlightenment established by Kao Tsung (650-684) at Ch'ang-an, the capital | 曼陀羅 The "western" mandala is that of the Vajradhātu, as the "eastern" is of the Garbhadhātu | 河 Hsi-ho, a name for 道綽 Tao-ch'ô

of the T'ang dynasty | 淨 The western cleanser, the privy, situated on the west of a monastery | 牛貨洲, | 瞿陀 (or 耶) 尼 The western continent of a world, Godāniya, v 瞿, or Aparagodāniya, or Aparagodāna, "western-cattle-giving," where cattle are the medium of exchange, possibly referring to the "pecuniary" barter of the north-west | 藏 Tibet, | | 佛教 Tibetan Buddhism, | | 喇嘛教 Tibetan Lamaism | 行 Gomg west, practices of the Amitābha cult, leading to salvation in the Western Paradise

7 SEVEN STROKES

估 Guess, estimate | 衣 To estimate the value of a deceased monk's personal possessions, and | 唱 to auction them to the other monks

伴 Companion, associate, translt *pan, ban, van*, cf 畔 | 僧 Associate or accompanying monks | 夜, | 靈 To watch with the spirit of a departed monk the night before the cremation | 談 v 和南 Vandana | 陀羅縛子 (or 字) 尼 v 半 Pāṇḍaravāsini

伺 Vicāra, 毘遮羅 Investigation, consideration, search for truth, to spy, wait on

低 To let down, lower | 羅擇 (or 釋) 迦 Tiladhāka, Tiladaka, or Tilasākya "A monastery, three yōdjanas west of Nālanda, perhaps the modern village of Thelari near Gayā" Eitel

佗 He, she, it, other, i.e. 他, translt *thā*, e.g. in *sthāna, sthāman*

位 Position, seat, throne | 不退 One of the 三不退 q v three kinds of never receding | 牌 The board, or record of official position

何 Translt *ha, har, a, ra, he*, cf 賀 and 曷 What? How? | 似生 How does it thus happen? | 夷摩柯 Haimaka, a king at the beginning of a kalpa, 金 by name | 履那 Harina, a deer | 羅怙羅 Rāhula, name of Śākyamuni's son, also of an asura | 耶 Haya, the horse-head form of Kuan-yin | 耶揭唎婆 Hayagrīva, Horse-neck, a form of Viṣṇu, name of a 明王 Ming-wang

但 Only | 空 Only non-existence, or immateriality, a term used by T'ien-t'ai to denote the orthodox Hīnayāna system 不但空 denotes the 通教

intermediate system between the Hīnayāna and the Mahāyāna, v 空 | 荼, 單拏 Danda, a staff, club

似 Appearance of, seeming as, like, as, than | 現量 A syllogism assuming e.g. that a vase or garment is real, and not made up of certain elements | 立宗 A fallacious proposition, containing any one of the nine fallacies connected with the thesis, or *pratijñā*, of the syllogism | 能破 A fallacious counter-proposition, containing one of the thirty-three fallacies connected with the thesis (*pratijñā* 宗), reason (*hetu* 因), or example (*udāharaṇa* 喻)

佉 Translt *kha*, also *khya, ga, gha, khu, khī*, cf 𑖑, 𑖒, 𑖓, 𑖔, 𑖕, 𑖖, 𑖗, 𑖘, 𑖙, 𑖚, 𑖛, 𑖜, 𑖝, 𑖞, 𑖟, 𑖠, 𑖡, 𑖢, 𑖣, 𑖤, 𑖥, 𑖦, 𑖧, 𑖨, 𑖩, 𑖪, 𑖫, 𑖬, 𑖭, 𑖮, 𑖯, 𑖰, 𑖱, 𑖲, 𑖳, 𑖴, 𑖵, 𑖶, 𑖷, 𑖸, 𑖹, 𑖺, 𑖻, 𑖼, 𑖽, 𑖾, 𑖿, 𑗀, 𑗁, 𑗂, 𑗃, 𑗄, 𑗅, 𑗆, 𑗇, 𑗈, 𑗉, 𑗊, 𑗋, 𑗌, 𑗍, 𑗎, 𑗏, 𑗐, 𑗑, 𑗒, 𑗓, 𑗔, 𑗕, 𑗖, 𑗗, 𑗘, 𑗙, 𑗚, 𑗛, 𑗜, 𑗝, 𑗞, 𑗟, 𑗠, 𑗡, 𑗢, 𑗣, 𑗤, 𑗥, 𑗦, 𑗧, 𑗨, 𑗩, 𑗪, 𑗫, 𑗬, 𑗭, 𑗮, 𑗯, 𑗰, 𑗱, 𑗲, 𑗳, 𑗴, 𑗵, 𑗶, 𑗷, 𑗸, 𑗹, 𑗺, 𑗻, 𑗼, 𑗽, 𑗾, 𑗿, 𑘀, 𑘁, 𑘂, 𑘃, 𑘄, 𑘅, 𑘆, 𑘇, 𑘈, 𑘉, 𑘊, 𑘋, 𑘌, 𑘍, 𑘎, 𑘏, 𑘐, 𑘑, 𑘒, 𑘓, 𑘔, 𑘕, 𑘖, 𑘗, 𑘘, 𑘙, 𑘚, 𑘛, 𑘜, 𑘝, 𑘞, 𑘟, 𑘠, 𑘡, 𑘢, 𑘣, 𑘤, 𑘥, 𑘦, 𑘧, 𑘨, 𑘩, 𑘪, 𑘫, 𑘬, 𑘭, 𑘮, 𑘯, 𑘰, 𑘱, 𑘲, 𑘳, 𑘴, 𑘵, 𑘶, 𑘷, 𑘸, 𑘹, 𑘺, 𑘻, 𑘼, 𑘽, 𑘾, 𑘿, 𑙀, 𑙁, 𑙂, 𑙃, 𑙄, 𑙅, 𑙆, 𑙇, 𑙈, 𑙉, 𑙊, 𑙋, 𑙌, 𑙍, 𑙎, 𑙏, 𑙐, 𑙑, 𑙒, 𑙓, 𑙔, 𑙕, 𑙖, 𑙗, 𑙘, 𑙙, 𑙚, 𑙛, 𑙜, 𑙝, 𑙞, 𑙟, 𑙠, 𑙡, 𑙢, 𑙣, 𑙤, 𑙥, 𑙦, 𑙧, 𑙨, 𑙩, 𑙪, 𑙫, 𑙬, 𑙭, 𑙮, 𑙯, 𑙰, 𑙱, 𑙲, 𑙳, 𑙴, 𑙵, 𑙶, 𑙷, 𑙸, 𑙹, 𑙺, 𑙻, 𑙼, 𑙽, 𑙾, 𑙿, 𑚀, 𑚁, 𑚂, 𑚃, 𑚄, 𑚅, 𑚆, 𑚇, 𑚈, 𑚉, 𑚊, 𑚋, 𑚌, 𑚍, 𑚎, 𑚏, 𑚐, 𑚑, 𑚒, 𑚓, 𑚔, 𑚕, 𑚖, 𑚗, 𑚘, 𑚙, 𑚚, 𑚛, 𑚜, 𑚝, 𑚞, 𑚟, 𑚠, 𑚡, 𑚢, 𑚣, 𑚤, 𑚥, 𑚦, 𑚧, 𑚨, 𑚩, 𑚪, 𑚫, 𑚬, 𑚭, 𑚮, 𑚯, 𑚰, 𑚱, 𑚲, 𑚳, 𑚴, 𑚵, 𑚶, 𑚷, 𑚸, 𑚹, 𑚺, 𑚻, 𑚼, 𑚽, 𑚾, 𑚿, 𑛀, 𑛁, 𑛂, 𑛃, 𑛄, 𑛅, 𑛆, 𑛇, 𑛈, 𑛉, 𑛊, 𑛋, 𑛌, 𑛍, 𑛎, 𑛏, 𑛐, 𑛑, 𑛒, 𑛓, 𑛔, 𑛕, 𑛖, 𑛗, 𑛘, 𑛙, 𑛚, 𑛛, 𑛜, 𑛝, 𑛞, 𑛟, 𑛠, 𑛡, 𑛢, 𑛣, 𑛤, 𑛥, 𑛦, 𑛧, 𑛨, 𑛩, 𑛪, 𑛫, 𑛬, 𑛭, 𑛮, 𑛯, 𑛰, 𑛱, 𑛲, 𑛳, 𑛴, 𑛵, 𑛶, 𑛷, 𑛸, 𑛹, 𑛺, 𑛻, 𑛼, 𑛽, 𑛾, 𑛿, 𑜀, 𑜁, 𑜂, 𑜃, 𑜄, 𑜅, 𑜆, 𑜇, 𑜈, 𑜉, 𑜊, 𑜋, 𑜌, 𑜍, 𑜎, 𑜏, 𑜐, 𑜑, 𑜒, 𑜓, 𑜔, 𑜕, 𑜖, 𑜗, 𑜘, 𑜙, 𑜚, 𑜛, 𑜜, 𑜝, 𑜞, 𑜟, 𑜠, 𑜡, 𑜢, 𑜣, 𑜤, 𑜥, 𑜦, 𑜧, 𑜨, 𑜩, 𑜪, 𑜫, 𑜬, 𑜭, 𑜮, 𑜯, 𑜰, 𑜱, 𑜲, 𑜳, 𑜴, 𑜵, 𑜶, 𑜷, 𑜸, 𑜹, 𑜺, 𑜻, 𑜼, 𑜽, 𑜾, 𑜿, 𑝀, 𑝁, 𑝂, 𑝃, 𑝄, 𑝅, 𑝆, 𑝇, 𑝈, 𑝉, 𑝊, 𑝋, 𑝌, 𑝍, 𑝎, 𑝏, 𑝐, 𑝑, 𑝒, 𑝓, 𑝔, 𑝕, 𑝖, 𑝗, 𑝘, 𑝙, 𑝚, 𑝛, 𑝜, 𑝝, 𑝞, 𑝟, 𑝠, 𑝡, 𑝢, 𑝣, 𑝤, 𑝥, 𑝦, 𑝧, 𑝨, 𑝩, 𑝪, 𑝫, 𑝬, 𑝭, 𑝮, 𑝯, 𑝰, 𑝱, 𑝲, 𑝳, 𑝴, 𑝵, 𑝶, 𑝷, 𑝸, 𑝹, 𑝺, 𑝻, 𑝼, 𑝽, 𑝾, 𑝿, 𑞀, 𑞁, 𑞂, 𑞃, 𑞄, 𑞅, 𑞆, 𑞇, 𑞈, 𑞉, 𑞊, 𑞋, 𑞌, 𑞍, 𑞎, 𑞏, 𑞐, 𑞑, 𑞒, 𑞓, 𑞔, 𑞕, 𑞖, 𑞗, 𑞘, 𑞙, 𑞚, 𑞛, 𑞜, 𑞝, 𑞞, 𑞟, 𑞠, 𑞡, 𑞢, 𑞣, 𑞤, 𑞥, 𑞦, 𑞧, 𑞨, 𑞩, 𑞪, 𑞫, 𑞬, 𑞭, 𑞮, 𑞯, 𑞰, 𑞱, 𑞲, 𑞳, 𑞴, 𑞵, 𑞶, 𑞷, 𑞸, 𑞹, 𑞺, 𑞻, 𑞼, 𑞽, 𑞾, 𑞿, 𑟀, 𑟁, 𑟂, 𑟃, 𑟄, 𑟅, 𑟆, 𑟇, 𑟈, 𑟉, 𑟊, 𑟋, 𑟌, 𑟍, 𑟎, 𑟏, 𑟐, 𑟑, 𑟒, 𑟓, 𑟔, 𑟕, 𑟖, 𑟗, 𑟘, 𑟙, 𑟚, 𑟛, 𑟜, 𑟝, 𑟞, 𑟟, 𑟠, 𑟡, 𑟢, 𑟣, 𑟤, 𑟥, 𑟦, 𑟧, 𑟨, 𑟩, 𑟪, 𑟫, 𑟬, 𑟭, 𑟮, 𑟯, 𑟰, 𑟱, 𑟲, 𑟳, 𑟴, 𑟵, 𑟶, 𑟷, 𑟸, 𑟹, 𑟺, 𑟻, 𑟼, 𑟽, 𑟾, 𑟿, 𑠀, 𑠁, 𑠂, 𑠃, 𑠄, 𑠅, 𑠆, 𑠇, 𑠈, 𑠉, 𑠊, 𑠋, 𑠌, 𑠍, 𑠎, 𑠏, 𑠐, 𑠑, 𑠒, 𑠓, 𑠔, 𑠕, 𑠖, 𑠗, 𑠘, 𑠙, 𑠚, 𑠛, 𑠜, 𑠝, 𑠞, 𑠟, 𑠠, 𑠡, 𑠢, 𑠣, 𑠤, 𑠥, 𑠦, 𑠧, 𑠨, 𑠩, 𑠪, 𑠫, 𑠬, 𑠭, 𑠮, 𑠯, 𑠰, 𑠱, 𑠲, 𑠳, 𑠴, 𑠵, 𑠶, 𑠷, 𑠸, 𑠹, 𑠺, 𑠻, 𑠼, 𑠽, 𑠾, 𑠿, 𑡀, 𑡁, 𑡂, 𑡃, 𑡄, 𑡅, 𑡆, 𑡇, 𑡈, 𑡉, 𑡊, 𑡋, 𑡌, 𑡍, 𑡎, 𑡏, 𑡐, 𑡑, 𑡒, 𑡓, 𑡔, 𑡕, 𑡖, 𑡗, 𑡘, 𑡙, 𑡚, 𑡛, 𑡜, 𑡝, 𑡞, 𑡟, 𑡠, 𑡡, 𑡢, 𑡣, 𑡤, 𑡥, 𑡦, 𑡧, 𑡨, 𑡩, 𑡪, 𑡫, 𑡬, 𑡭, 𑡮, 𑡯, 𑡰, 𑡱, 𑡲, 𑡳, 𑡴, 𑡵, 𑡶, 𑡷, 𑡸, 𑡹, 𑡺, 𑡻, 𑡼, 𑡽, 𑡾, 𑡿, 𑢀, 𑢁, 𑢂, 𑢃, 𑢄, 𑢅, 𑢆, 𑢇, 𑢈, 𑢉, 𑢊, 𑢋, 𑢌, 𑢍, 𑢎, 𑢏, 𑢐, 𑢑, 𑢒, 𑢓, 𑢔, 𑢕, 𑢖, 𑢗, 𑢘, 𑢙, 𑢚, 𑢛, 𑢜, 𑢝, 𑢞, 𑢟, 𑢠, 𑢡, 𑢢, 𑢣, 𑢤, 𑢥, 𑢦, 𑢧, 𑢨, 𑢩, 𑢪, 𑢫, 𑢬, 𑢭, 𑢮, 𑢯, 𑢰, 𑢱, 𑢲, 𑢳, 𑢴, 𑢵, 𑢶, 𑢷, 𑢸, 𑢹, 𑢺, 𑢻, 𑢼, 𑢽, 𑢾, 𑢿, 𑣀, 𑣁, 𑣂, 𑣃, 𑣄, 𑣅, 𑣆, 𑣇, 𑣈, 𑣉, 𑣊, 𑣋, 𑣌, 𑣍, 𑣎, 𑣏, 𑣐, 𑣑, 𑣒, 𑣓, 𑣔, 𑣕, 𑣖, 𑣗, 𑣘, 𑣙, 𑣚, 𑣛, 𑣜, 𑣝, 𑣞, 𑣟, 𑣠, 𑣡, 𑣢, 𑣣, 𑣤, 𑣥, 𑣦, 𑣧, 𑣨, 𑣩, 𑣪, 𑣫, 𑣬, 𑣭, 𑣮, 𑣯, 𑣰, 𑣱, 𑣲, 𑣳, 𑣴, 𑣵, 𑣶, 𑣷, 𑣸, 𑣹, 𑣺, 𑣻, 𑣼, 𑣽, 𑣾, 𑣿, 𑤀, 𑤁, 𑤂, 𑤃, 𑤄, 𑤅, 𑤆, 𑤇, 𑤈, 𑤉, 𑤊, 𑤋, 𑤌, 𑤍, 𑤎, 𑤏, 𑤐, 𑤑, 𑤒, 𑤓, 𑤔, 𑤕, 𑤖, 𑤗, 𑤘, 𑤙, 𑤚, 𑤛, 𑤜, 𑤝, 𑤞, 𑤟, 𑤠, 𑤡, 𑤢, 𑤣, 𑤤, 𑤥, 𑤦, 𑤧, 𑤨, 𑤩, 𑤪, 𑤫, 𑤬, 𑤭, 𑤮, 𑤯, 𑤰, 𑤱, 𑤲, 𑤳, 𑤴, 𑤵, 𑤶, 𑤷, 𑤸, 𑤹, 𑤺, 𑤻, 𑤼, 𑤽, 𑤾, 𑤿, 𑥀, 𑥁, 𑥂, 𑥃, 𑥄, 𑥅, 𑥆, 𑥇, 𑥈, 𑥉, 𑥊, 𑥋, 𑥌, 𑥍, 𑥎, 𑥏, 𑥐, 𑥑, 𑥒, 𑥓, 𑥔, 𑥕, 𑥖, 𑥗, 𑥘, 𑥙, 𑥚, 𑥛, 𑥜, 𑥝, 𑥞, 𑥟, 𑥠, 𑥡, 𑥢, 𑥣, 𑥤, 𑥥, 𑥦, 𑥧, 𑥨, 𑥩, 𑥪, 𑥫, 𑥬, 𑥭, 𑥮, 𑥯, 𑥰, 𑥱, 𑥲, 𑥳, 𑥴, 𑥵, 𑥶, 𑥷, 𑥸, 𑥹, 𑥺, 𑥻, 𑥼, 𑥽, 𑥾, 𑥿, 𑦀, 𑦁, 𑦂, 𑦃, 𑦄, 𑦅, 𑦆, 𑦇, 𑦈, 𑦉, 𑦊, 𑦋, 𑦌, 𑦍, 𑦎, 𑦏, 𑦐, 𑦑, 𑦒, 𑦓, 𑦔, 𑦕, 𑦖, 𑦗, 𑦘, 𑦙, 𑦚, 𑦛, 𑦜, 𑦝, 𑦞, 𑦟, 𑦠, 𑦡, 𑦢, 𑦣, 𑦤, 𑦥, 𑦦, 𑦧, 𑦨, 𑦩, 𑦪, 𑦫, 𑦬, 𑦭, 𑦮, 𑦯, 𑦰, 𑦱, 𑦲, 𑦳, 𑦴, 𑦵, 𑦶, 𑦷, 𑦸, 𑦹, 𑦺, 𑦻, 𑦼, 𑦽, 𑦾, 𑦿, 𑧀, 𑧁, 𑧂, 𑧃, 𑧄, 𑧅, 𑧆, 𑧇, 𑧈, 𑧉, 𑧊, 𑧋, 𑧌, 𑧍, 𑧎, 𑧏, 𑧐, 𑧑, 𑧒, 𑧓, 𑧔, 𑧕, 𑧖, 𑧗, 𑧘, 𑧙, 𑧚, 𑧛, 𑧜, 𑧝, 𑧞, 𑧟, 𑧠, 𑧡, 𑧢, 𑧣, 𑧤, 𑧥, 𑧦, 𑧧, 𑧨, 𑧩, 𑧪, 𑧫, 𑧬, 𑧭, 𑧮, 𑧯, 𑧰, 𑧱, 𑧲, 𑧳, 𑧴, 𑧵, 𑧶, 𑧷, 𑧸, 𑧹, 𑧺, 𑧻, 𑧼, 𑧽, 𑧾, 𑧿, 𑨀, 𑨁, 𑨂, 𑨃, 𑨄, 𑨅, 𑨆, 𑨇, 𑨈, 𑨉, 𑨊, 𑨋, 𑨌, 𑨍, 𑨎, 𑨏, 𑨐, 𑨑, 𑨒, 𑨓, 𑨔, 𑨕, 𑨖, 𑨗, 𑨘, 𑨙, 𑨚, 𑨛, 𑨜, 𑨝, 𑨞, 𑨟, 𑨠, 𑨡, 𑨢, 𑨣, 𑨤, 𑨥, 𑨦, 𑨧, 𑨨, 𑨩, 𑨪, 𑨫, 𑨬, 𑨭, 𑨮, 𑨯, 𑨰, 𑨱, 𑨲, 𑨳, 𑨴, 𑨵, 𑨶, 𑨷, 𑨸, 𑨹, 𑨺, 𑨻, 𑨼, 𑨽, 𑨾, 𑨿, 𑩀, 𑩁, 𑩂, 𑩃, 𑩄, 𑩅, 𑩆, 𑩇, 𑩈, 𑩉, 𑩊, 𑩋, 𑩌, 𑩍, 𑩎, 𑩏, 𑩐, 𑩑, 𑩒, 𑩓, 𑩔, 𑩕, 𑩖, 𑩗, 𑩘, 𑩙, 𑩚, 𑩛, 𑩜, 𑩝, 𑩞, 𑩟, 𑩠, 𑩡, 𑩢, 𑩣, 𑩤, 𑩥, 𑩦, 𑩧, 𑩨, 𑩩, 𑩪, 𑩫, 𑩬, 𑩭, 𑩮, 𑩯, 𑩰, 𑩱, 𑩲, 𑩳, 𑩴, 𑩵, 𑩶, 𑩷, 𑩸, 𑩹, 𑩺, 𑩻, 𑩼, 𑩽, 𑩾, 𑩿, 𑪀, 𑪁, 𑪂, 𑪃, 𑪄, 𑪅, 𑪆, 𑪇, 𑪈, 𑪉, 𑪊, 𑪋, 𑪌, 𑪍, 𑪎, 𑪏, 𑪐, 𑪑, 𑪒, 𑪓, 𑪔, 𑪕, 𑪖, 𑪗, 𑪘, 𑪙, 𑪚, 𑪛, 𑪜, 𑪝, 𑪞, 𑪟, 𑪠, 𑪡, 𑪢, 𑪣, 𑪤, 𑪥, 𑪦, 𑪧, 𑪨, 𑪩, 𑪪, 𑪫, 𑪬, 𑪭, 𑪮, 𑪯, 𑪰, 𑪱, 𑪲, 𑪳, 𑪴, 𑪵, 𑪶, 𑪷, 𑪸, 𑪹, 𑪺, 𑪻, 𑪼, 𑪽, 𑪾, 𑪿, 𑫀, 𑫁, 𑫂, 𑫃, 𑫄, 𑫅, 𑫆, 𑫇, 𑫈, 𑫉, 𑫊, 𑫋, 𑫌, 𑫍, 𑫎, 𑫏, 𑫐, 𑫑, 𑫒, 𑫓, 𑫔, 𑫕, 𑫖, 𑫗, 𑫘, 𑫙, 𑫚, 𑫛, 𑫜, 𑫝, 𑫞, 𑫟, 𑫠, 𑫡, 𑫢, 𑫣, 𑫤, 𑫥, 𑫦, 𑫧, 𑫨, 𑫩, 𑫪, 𑫫, 𑫬, 𑫭, 𑫮, 𑫯, 𑫰, 𑫱, 𑫲, 𑫳, 𑫴, 𑫵, 𑫶, 𑫷, 𑫸, 𑫹, 𑫺, 𑫻, 𑫼, 𑫽, 𑫾, 𑫿, 𑬀, 𑬁, 𑬂, 𑬃, 𑬄, 𑬅, 𑬆, 𑬇, 𑬈, 𑬉, 𑬊, 𑬋, 𑬌, 𑬍, 𑬎, 𑬏, 𑬐, 𑬑, 𑬒, 𑬓, 𑬔, 𑬕, 𑬖, 𑬗, 𑬘, 𑬙, 𑬚, 𑬛, 𑬜, 𑬝, 𑬞, 𑬟, 𑬠, 𑬡, 𑬢, 𑬣, 𑬤, 𑬥, 𑬦, 𑬧, 𑬨, 𑬩, 𑬪, 𑬫, 𑬬, 𑬭, 𑬮, 𑬯, 𑬰, 𑬱, 𑬲, 𑬳, 𑬴, 𑬵, 𑬶, 𑬷, 𑬸, 𑬹, 𑬺, 𑬻, 𑬼, 𑬽, 𑬾, 𑬿, 𑭀, 𑭁, 𑭂, 𑭃, 𑭄, 𑭅, 𑭆, 𑭇, 𑭈, 𑭉, 𑭊, 𑭋, 𑭌, 𑭍, 𑭎, 𑭏, 𑭐, 𑭑, 𑭒, 𑭓, 𑭔, 𑭕, 𑭖, 𑭗, 𑭘, 𑭙, 𑭚, 𑭛, 𑭜, 𑭝, 𑭞, 𑭟, 𑭠, 𑭡, 𑭢, 𑭣, 𑭤, 𑭥, 𑭦, 𑭧, 𑭨, 𑭩, 𑭪, 𑭫, 𑭬, 𑭭, 𑭮, 𑭯, 𑭰, 𑭱, 𑭲, 𑭳, 𑭴, 𑭵, 𑭶, 𑭷, 𑭸, 𑭹, 𑭺, 𑭻, 𑭼, 𑭽, 𑭾, 𑭿, 𑮀, 𑮁, 𑮂, 𑮃, 𑮄, 𑮅, 𑮆, 𑮇, 𑮈, 𑮉, 𑮊, 𑮋, 𑮌, 𑮍, 𑮎, 𑮏, 𑮐, 𑮑, 𑮒, 𑮓, 𑮔, 𑮕, 𑮖, 𑮗, 𑮘, 𑮙, 𑮚, 𑮛, 𑮜, 𑮝, 𑮞, 𑮟, 𑮠, 𑮡, 𑮢, 𑮣, 𑮤, 𑮥, 𑮦, 𑮧, 𑮨, 𑮩, 𑮪, 𑮫, 𑮬, 𑮭, 𑮮, 𑮯, 𑮰, 𑮱, 𑮲, 𑮳, 𑮴, 𑮵, 𑮶, 𑮷, 𑮸, 𑮹, 𑮺, 𑮻, 𑮼, 𑮽, 𑮾, 𑮿, 𑯀, 𑯁, 𑯂, 𑯃, 𑯄, 𑯅, 𑯆, 𑯇, 𑯈, 𑯉, 𑯊, 𑯋, 𑯌, 𑯍, 𑯎, 𑯏, 𑯐, 𑯑, 𑯒, 𑯓, 𑯔, 𑯕, 𑯖, 𑯗, 𑯘, 𑯙, 𑯚, 𑯛, 𑯜, 𑯝, 𑯞, 𑯟, 𑯠, 𑯡, 𑯢, 𑯣, 𑯤, 𑯥, 𑯦, 𑯧, 𑯨, 𑯩, 𑯪, 𑯫, 𑯬, 𑯭, 𑯮, 𑯯, 𑯰, 𑯱, 𑯲, 𑯳, 𑯴, 𑯵, 𑯶, 𑯷, 𑯸, 𑯹, 𑯺, 𑯻, 𑯼, 𑯽, 𑯾, 𑯿, 𑰀, 𑰁, 𑰂, 𑰃, 𑰄, 𑰅, 𑰆, 𑰇, 𑰈, 𑰉, 𑰊, 𑰋, 𑰌, 𑰍, 𑰎, 𑰏, 𑰐, 𑰑, 𑰒, 𑰓, 𑰔, 𑰕, 𑰖, 𑰗, 𑰘, 𑰙, 𑰚, 𑰛, 𑰜, 𑰝, 𑰞, 𑰟, 𑰠, 𑰡, 𑰢, 𑰣, 𑰤, 𑰥, 𑰦, 𑰧, 𑰨, 𑰩, 𑰪, 𑰫, 𑰬, 𑰭, 𑰮, 𑰯, 𑰰, 𑰱, 𑰲, 𑰳, 𑰴, 𑰵, 𑰶, 𑰷, 𑰸, 𑰹, 𑰺, 𑰻, 𑰼, 𑰽, 𑰾, 𑰿, 𑱀, 𑱁, 𑱂, 𑱃, 𑱄, 𑱅, 𑱆, 𑱇, 𑱈, 𑱉, 𑱊, 𑱋, 𑱌, 𑱍, 𑱎, 𑱏, 𑱐, 𑱑, 𑱒, 𑱓, 𑱔, 𑱕, 𑱖, 𑱗, 𑱘, 𑱙, 𑱚, 𑱛, 𑱜, 𑱝, 𑱞, 𑱟, 𑱠, 𑱡, 𑱢, 𑱣, 𑱤, 𑱥, 𑱦, 𑱧, 𑱨, 𑱩, 𑱪, 𑱫, 𑱬, 𑱭, 𑱮, 𑱯, 𑱰, 𑱱, 𑱲, 𑱳, 𑱴, 𑱵, 𑱶, 𑱷, 𑱸, 𑱹, 𑱺, 𑱻, 𑱼, 𑱽, 𑱾, 𑱿, 𑲀, 𑲁, 𑲂, 𑲃, 𑲄, 𑲅, 𑲆, 𑲇, 𑲈, 𑲉, 𑲊, 𑲋, 𑲌, 𑲍, 𑲎, 𑲏, 𑲐, 𑲑, 𑲒, 𑲓, 𑲔, 𑲕, 𑲖, 𑲗, 𑲘, 𑲙

斗, the tenth of a | 梨, also Khara, the name of a *rsi* For Kharosthi, v above | 羅陀, or 帝, etc, v 伽 | 羅騫馱 Kharakantha, kings of demons, kings of asuras present when Buddha preached the Lotus Sūtra, also described as rumbling like thunder, or stirring up the waves of the ocean | 訶囉 縛阿 Kha, ha, ra, va, a, the five 種子 roots, or seed-tones of the five elements, space, wind, fire, water, earth respectively | 陀 (or 闍) 尼, 珂但尼 Khādanīya, to be chewed, edible, a food, defined as edibles not included in regulation meals

住 Sthiti To abide, dwell, stay, stop, settle
 生 | 滅 birth, existence, death | 位 Abiding place, one of the ten stages, resting and developing places or abodes of the Bodhisattva, which is entered after the stage of belief has been passed, v 十住, 十地, 地 | 劫 Vivarta siddha kalpa, the abiding or existing kalpa, the kalpa of human existence, v 劫 | 地 Dwelling-place, abiding place in the Truth, i.e. the acquirement by faith of a self believing in the dharma and producing its fruits | 定 Fixed, certain, firmly settled | 定菩薩 A Bodhisattva firmly fixed, or abiding in certainty After a Bodhisattva has completed three great asamkhyeya kalpas he has still one hundred great kalpas to complete This period is called abiding in fixity or firmness, divided into six kinds certainty of being born in a good gati, in a noble family, with a good body, a man, knowing the abiding places of his transmigrations, knowing the abiding character of his good works | 持 To dwell and control, the abbot of a monastery, resident superintendent, to maintain, or firmly hold to (faith in the Buddha, etc) For | | 身 v 佛具十身 | 果 Abiding in the fruit, e.g. śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas who rest satisfied in their attainments and do not strive for Buddhahood, they are known as | | 緣覺 or | | 羅漢 | 相 Sthiti, abiding, being, the state of existence, one of the four characteristics of all beings and things, i.e. birth, existence, change (or decay), death (or cessation)

作 To make, do, act, be, arise | 佛 To become or be a Buddha; to cut off illusion, attain complete enlightenment, and end the stage of Bodhisattva discipline | 佛事 To do the works of Buddha, perform Buddhist ceremonies | 善 To do good, e.g. worship, bestow alms, etc | 家 Leader, founder, head of sect, a term used by the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitive school | 惡 To do evil | 意 Cittotpāda, to have the thought arise, be aroused, beget the resolve, etc. | 戒 Obedience to the commandments, external fulfilment of them, also called 表色, in contrast with 無作戒, 無表色 the inner grace, moral action in contrast with inner moral character

| 持戒 Active keeping of the commandments, active law in contrast with 止持戒 passive, such as not killing, not stealing, etc v 持犯 | 梵 (唄) The call to order in the assembly | 業 Karma produced, i.e. by the action of body, words, and thought, which educe the kernel of the next rebirth | 法 Karma, which results from action, i.e. the "deeds" of body or mouth, to perform ceremonies | | 得 To receive ceremonial ordination as a monk | | 懺 (悔) One of the three kinds of monastic confession and repentance | | 界 The place of assembly for ceremonial purposes | 犯 Transgression, sin by action, active sin | 用 Function, activity, act | 禮 To pay one's respect by worship, to make an obeisance | 者 Kartr, a doer, he who does things, hence the ātman, ego, or person within, the active element, or principle, one of the sixteen non-Buddhist definitions of the soul Also kārana, a cause, maker, creator, deity | 舉 The accusation of sin made against particular monks by the virtuous monk who presides at the pravāraṇa gathering on the last day of the summer's rest | 願門 To make a vow to benefit self and others, and to fulfil the vow so as to be born in the Pure Land of Amitābha The third of the five doors or ways of entering the Pure Land | 麼 (生) How? What? What are you doing?

伽 Interchanged with 迦 q v, translit *ga, gha, ka, kha, g*, and in one case for *ha* | 彌尼 Gamini, a king whom the Buddha is said to have addressed, v sūtra of this name | 憊 idem 路 | | Lokavī | 梨 Abbrev for 僧 | | sanghātī, robe | 梵, | 婆 Abbrev for Bhagavan, see 婆 | | A Western Indian monk who tr a work on 觀自在 was | | 達摩 Bhagavaddharma | 梵波提, | 傍簸帝 Gavāmpati 牛主 Lord of cattle, name of an arhat, v 僑 | 毗黎 Kapilavastu, v 劫 | 羅 Abbrev for 多 | | Tāgara, putchuk, incense | 羅夜叉 Kālaka, a yaksa who smote Śariputra on the head while in meditation, without his perceiving it | 羅尼, 羯羅拏 Ghrāṇa, smell, scent | 羅陀 (1) Kharādiya, the mountain where Buddha is supposed to have uttered the 地藏十論經, the abode of Tī-tsang, other names for it are 佉 | |, 佉羅帝 (or 提耶) (2) A Bodhisattva stage attained after many kalpas | 耶, | 邪, | 闍 Gayā (1) A city of Magadhā, Buddhagayā (north-west of present Gaya), near which Śākyamuni became Buddha (2) Gaja, an elephant (3) | | 山 Gajāśirsa, Elephant's Head Mountain, two are mentioned, one near "Vulture Peak", one near the Bo-tree (4) Kāya, the body | | (or 邪) 舍多 Gayaśāta (? Jayata), the eighteenth Indian patriarch, who laboured among the Tokharī. | | 迦葉 Gayākāśyapa, a brother of Mahākāśyapa, originally a fire-worshipper, one of the eleven

foremost disciples of Buddha, to become Samantaprabhāsa Buddha | 胝 Abbrev for Sanghātī, robe, 僧 | | 藍, 僧伽藍摩, 僧藍 Sanghārāma or Sanghāgāra (1) The park of a monastery (2) A monastery, convent There are eighteen | | 神 guardian spirits of a monastery | 蘭他 Grantha, a treatise, section, verse, the scriptures of the Sikhs | 車提 Gacchati, goes, progresses | 那 Gana, Ghana, close, solid, thick 伽伽那卑麗叉那 (or 必利綺那) Gaganaprekṣana, beholding the sky, or looking into space | | 提婆 Kānadeva, i.e. Āryadeva, fifteenth patriarch, disciple of Nāgārjuna, 迦 | | 馥力刃 A name of Nāgārjuna | 陀, | 他 (1) Gāthā = song, gāthā, a metrical narrative or hymn, with moral purport, described as generally composed of thirty-two characters, and called 孤起頌 a detached stanza, distinguished from geya, 重頌 which repeats the ideas of preceding prose passages (2) Agada as adjective = healthy, as noun = antidote (3) Gata, arrived at, fallen into, or "in a state"

佛 Buddha, from Budh, to "be aware of", "conceive", "observe", "wake", also 佛陀, 浮圖, 浮陀, 浮頭; 浮塔, 勃陀, 勃馱, 沒馱; 母馱, 母陀, 部陀, 休屠 Buddha means "completely conscious, enlightened", and came to mean the enlightener. The Chinese translation is 覺 to perceive, aware, awake, and 智 gnosis, knowledge. There is an Eternal Buddha, see e.g. the Lotus Sūtra, cap 16, and multitudes of Buddhas, but the personality of a Supreme Buddha, an Ādi-Buddha, is not defined. Buddha is in and through all things, and some schools are definitely Pan-Buddhist in the pantheistic sense. In the Triratna 三寶 commonly known as 三寶佛, while Śākyamuni Buddha is the first "person" of the Trinity, his Law the second, and the Order the third, all three by some are accounted as manifestations of the All-Buddha. As Śākyamuni, the title indicates him as the last of the line of Buddhas who have appeared in this world, Maitreya is to be the next. As such he is the one who has achieved enlightenment, having discovered the essential evil of existence (some say mundane existence, others all existence), and the way of deliverance from the constant round of reincarnations, this way is through the moral life into nirvāṇa, by means of self-abnegation, the monastic life, and meditation. By this method a Buddha, or enlightened one, himself obtains Supreme Enlightenment, or Omniscience, and according to Mahāyānism leads all beings into the same enlightenment. He sees things not as they seem in their phenomenal but in their noumenal aspects, as they really are. The term is also applied to those who understand the chain of causality (twelve nidānas

and have attained enlightenment surpassing that of the arhat. Four types of the Buddha are referred to (1) 三藏 | the Buddha of the Tripitaka who attained enlightenment on the bare ground under the bodhi-tree, (2) 通 | the Buddha on the deva robe under the bodhi-tree of the seven precious things, (3) 別 | the Buddha on the great precious Lotus throne under the Lotus realm bodhi-tree, and (4) 圓 | the Buddha on the throne of Space in the realm of eternal rest and glory, where he is Vairocana. The Hinayāna only admits the existence of one Buddha at a time, Mahāyāna claims the existence of many Buddhas at one and the same time, as many Buddhas as there are Buddha-universes, which are infinite in number.

佛世 Buddha-age, especially the age when Buddha was on earth | | 尊 Buddha, the World-honoured, or honoured of the worlds, a title of Bhagavat, revered | | 界 A Buddha-realm, divided into two categories, the pure and the impure, i.e. the passionless and passion worlds.

佛乘 The Buddha conveyance or vehicle, Buddhism as the vehicle of salvation for all beings, the doctrine of the 華嚴 Hua Yen (Kegon) School that all may become Buddha, which is called 一乘 the One Vehicle, the followers of this school calling it the 圓教 complete or perfect doctrine, this doctrine is also styled in The Lotus 一佛乘 the One Buddha-Vehicle. | | 戒 The rules and commandments conveying beings to salvation.

佛事 Buddha's affairs, the work of transforming all beings; or of doing Buddha-work, e.g. prayers and worship.

佛子逮 Pūrvavideha, v. 佛婆, etc.

佛五姓 The five surnames of Buddha before he became enlightened: 瞿曇 Gautama, a branch of the Śākya clan; 甘蔗 Ikṣvāku, one of Buddha's ancestors, 日種 Sūryavamśa, of the sun race; 舍夷? Śāka, 釋迦 Śākya, the name of Buddha's clan. This last is generally used in China.

佛位 The state of Buddhahood.

佛使 A messenger of the Tathāgata.

佛供 An offering to Buddha.

佛像 Buddha's image, or pratimā. There is a statement that in the fifth century A.D. the images in China were of Indian features, thick lips, high nose, long eyes, full jaws, etc., but that after the T'ang the form became "more effeminate"

佛光 The light of Buddha, spiritual enlightenment, halo, glory.

佛具 Articles used on an altar in worship of Buddha

佛具十身 The ten perfect bodies or characteristics of Buddha (1) **菩提身** Bodhi-body in possession of complete enlightenment (2) **願身** Vow-body, i.e. the vow to be born in and from the Tusita heaven (3) **化身** Nirmānakāya, Buddha incarnate as a man (4) **住持身** Buddha who still occupies his relics or what he has left behind on earth and thus upholds the dharma (5) **相好莊嚴身** Sambhogakāya, endowed with an idealized body with all Buddha marks and merits (6) **勢力身** or **心佛** Power-body, embracing all with his heart of mercy (7) **如意身** or **意生身** At will body, appearing according to wish or need (8) **福德身** or **三昧身** Samādhi body, or body of blessed virtue (9) **智身** or **性佛** Wisdom-body, whose nature embraces all wisdom (10) **法身** Dharmakāya, the absolute Buddha, or essence of all life

佛凡一體 Buddha and the common people are one, i.e. all are of Buddha-nature

佛刹 Buddhakṣetra | 紇差怛羅 Buddha realm, land or country, see also **佛土**, **佛國**. The term is absent from Hīnayāna. In Mahāyāna it is the spiritual realm acquired by one who reaches perfect enlightenment, where he instructs all beings born there, preparing them for enlightenment. In the schools where Mahāyāna adopted an Ādi-Buddha, these realms or Buddha-fields interpenetrated each other, since they were coexistent with the universe. There are two classes of Buddha-kṣetra (1) in the Vairocana Schools, regarded as the regions of progress for the righteous after death, (2) in the Amitābha Schools, regarded as the Pure Land, v. McGovern, *A Manual of Buddhist Philosophy*, pp. 70-2

佛印 Buddha-seal, the sign of assurance, see | 心 |

佛吼 Buddha's nāda, or roar, Buddha's preaching compared to a lion's roar, i.e. authoritative

佛鳴 Buddhaghosa, the famous commentator and writer of the Hīnayāna School and of the Pali canon. He was "born near the Bo Tree, at Buddha Gayā, and came to Ceylon about A.D. 430" "Almost all the commentaries now existing (in Pali) are ascribed to him" Rhys Davids

佛因 Buddha-cause, that which leads to Buddhahood, i.e. the merit of planting roots of goodness

佛國 Buddhakṣetra. The country of the Buddha's birth. A country being transformed by a Buddha, also one already transformed, v. | 土 and | 刹 | | 記 Fa-hsien's Record of Buddhist countries

佛圍陀 Buddhaveda, i.e. the Tripiṭaka, the Veda of Buddhism

佛圖澄 or **磴** or **橙** Fo-t'u-ch'êng, an Indian monk who came to Loyang about A.D. 310, also known as 竺 | | |, noted for his magic, his name Buddhacinga, or (Eitel) Buddhochinga, is doubtful, he is also called | 陀僧訶 Buddhasimha

佛土 Buddhakṣetra **佛國**, 紇差怛羅, 差多羅, 刹怛利耶, 佛刹. The land or realm of a Buddha. The land of the Buddha's birth, India. A Buddha-realm in process of transformation, or transformed. A spiritual Buddha-realm. The T'ien-t'ai Sect evolved the idea of four spheres (1) **同居之國土** Where common beings and saints dwell together, divided into (a) a realm where all beings are subject to transmigration and (b) the Pure Land (2) **方便有餘土** or **變易土** The sphere where beings are still subject to higher forms of transmigration, the abode of Hīnayāna saints, i.e. Srota-āpanna 須陀洹, Sakṛdāgāmin 斯陀含, Anāgāmin 阿那含; Arhat 阿羅漢 (3) **實報無障礙** Final unlimited reward, the Bodhisattva realm (4) **常寂光土** Where permanent tranquillity and enlightenment reign, Buddha-parinirvāna

佛地 Buddha-bhūmi. The Buddha stage, being the tenth stage of the 通 or intermediate school, when the Bodhisattva has arrived at the point of highest enlightenment and is just about to become a Buddha | | 羅 Bodhila, a native of Kashmir and follower of the Māhāsaṅghika school, author of the 集真論

佛境 The (spiritual) region of Buddhas

佛壽 Buddha's life, or age While he only lived to eighty as a man, in his Sambhogakāya he is without end, eternal, cf Lotus sūtra, 壽量品, where Buddha is declared to be eternal

佛天 Buddha as Heaven, Buddha and the devas

佛婆提 (訶) Pūrvavideha, 佛提婆, (|) 毗提訶, 布嚕婆毗提訶, 通利婆鼻提賀, 佛于逮 The continent of conquering spirits 勝神洲, one of the four great continents, east of Meru, semi-lunar in shape, its people having faces of similar shape | | 羅部 idem 犢子部 Vātsīputrīyāh

佛子 Son of Buddha, a bodhisattva, a believer in Buddhism, for every believer is becoming Buddha, a term also applied to all beings, because all are of Buddha-nature There is a division of three kinds 外子 external sons, who have not yet believed, 庶子 secondary sons, Hinayānists, 真子 true sons, Mahāyānists

佛宗 Buddhism, principles of the Buddha Law, or dharma

佛家 The school or family of Buddhism, the Pure Land, where is the family of Buddha Also all Buddhists from the Srota-āpanna stage upwards

佛寶, 法寶, 僧寶 Buddha, Dharma, Sangha, i.e. Buddha, the Law, the Order, these are the three Jewels, or precious ones, the Buddhist Trinity, v. 三寶

佛弟子 Disciples of Buddha, whether monks or laymen

佛影 Buddhachāyā, the shadow of Buddha, formerly exhibited in various places in India, visible only to those "of pure mind".

佛後普賢 After having attained Buddhahood still to continue the work of blessing and saving other beings, also P'u-hsien, or Samantabhadra, as continuing the Buddha's work

佛德 Buddha-virtue, his perfect life, perfect fruit, and perfect mercy in releasing all beings from misery

佛心 The mind of Buddha, the spiritually enlightened heart. A heart of mercy, a heart abiding in the real, not the seeming, detached from good and evil and other such contrasts. | | 印 The seal of the Buddha heart or mind, the stamp of the universal Buddha-heart in every one, the seal on a Buddha's heart, or breast, the svastika | | 天子 The Son of Heaven of the Buddha-heart, a name given to Wu Ti of the Liang dynasty, A.D. 502-549 | | 宗 The sect of the Buddha-heart, i.e. the Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitive sect of Bodhidharma, holding that each individual has direct access to Buddha through meditation

佛性 Buddhātā The Buddha-nature, i.e. gnosis, enlightenment, potential bodhi remains in every gati, i.e. all have the capacity for enlightenment, for the Buddha-nature remains in all as wheat-nature remains in all wheat This nature takes two forms 理 noumenal, in the absolute sense, unproduced and immortal, and 行 phenomenal, in action While every one possesses the Buddha-nature, it requires to be cultivated in order to produce its ripe fruit | | 不受羅 The Buddha-nature does not receive punishment in the hells, because it is 空 void of form, or spiritual and above the formal or material, only things with form can enter the hells | | 常住 The eternity of the Buddha-nature, also of Buddha as immortal and immutable. | | 戒 The moral law which arises out of the Buddha-nature in all beings, also which reveals or evolves the Buddha-nature | | 眞如 The Buddha-nature, the absolute, as eternally existent, i.e. the Bhūtata-thatā

佛慧 Buddha-wisdom

佛所行讚經 Buddhacarita-kāvya-sūtra, a poetic narrative of the life of Śākyamuni by Aśvaghosa 馬鳴, tr. by Dharmarakṣa A.D. 414-421

佛戒 The moral commandments of the Buddha; also, the laws of reality observed by all Buddhas.

佛支提 Buddha's Caitya, or Stūpa, v. 支提. A Buddhist reliquary, or pagoda, where relics of the Buddha, 舍利 śarīra, were kept; a stūpa 塔婆 was a tower for relics; such towers are of varying shape, originally sepulchres, then mere cenotaphs, they have become symbols of Buddhism

佛教 Buddha's teaching, Buddhism. v. 釋教.

佛敕 Buddha's śāsana or orders, i.e. his teaching

佛日 The Buddha-sun which drives away the darkness of ignorance, the day of Buddha

佛智 Anuttara-samyak-sambodhi, Buddha-wisdom, i.e. supreme, universal gnosis, awareness or intelligence, sarvajñatā, omniscience

佛月 The Buddha-moon, Buddha being mirrored in the human heart like the moon in pure water. Also a meaning similar to 佛日

佛本行集經 Buddhacarita, a life of Śākyamuni, tr. by Jñānagupta, A.D. 587

佛果 Buddhaphala, the Buddha fruit, the state of Buddhahood, the fruition of arhatship, arahattvaphala

佛栗持薩儼那 Urdhasthāna, ? Ūrdvasthāna, Vardhasthāna, or Vṛjsthāna, "an ancient kingdom, the country of the Vardaks, the Ortospāna of Ptolemy, the region about Cabool (Lat 34° 32' N, Long 68° 55' E)" Eitel.

佛樓沙 Purushapura, v. 布

佛槃勢羅 Pūrvaśailāh, or Eastern Hill, one of the five divisions of the Māhāsaṅghika school. A monastery east of Dhanakataka, i.e. Amarāvati, on the R. Godavery

佛樹 Bodhidruma, 道樹 the Bodhi-tree under which Śākyamuni obtained enlightenment or became Buddha, *Ficus religiosa*

佛檀 Buddha-dāna, Buddha-giving contrasted with Māra-giving, Buddha-charity as the motive of giving, or preaching, and of self-sacrifice, or self-immolation.

佛歡喜日 The Buddhist joy-day, the 15th of the 7th month, the last day of the summer retreat

佛母 (1) The mother of the Buddha, Mahāmāyā, 摩耶 Māyā, or Mātrkā (2) His aunt who was his foster-mother (3) The Dharma or Law which produced him (4) The Prajñā-pāramitā, mother or begetter of all Buddhas. (5) Other

"Buddha-mothers", e.g. 准提 ||, 孔雀 ||, etc. Cf. 眼 || 真三昧 The samādhi, meditation, or trance by means of which the Buddhas, past, present, and future, become incarnate

佛法 Buddhadharma, the Dharma or Law preached by the Buddha, the principles underlying these teachings, the truth attained by him, its embodiment in his being Buddhism || 僧 Buddha, Dharma, Sangha, i.e. the Buddhist Trinity || 壽命 The life or extent of a period of Buddhism, i.e. as long as his commandments prevail || 藏 The storehouse of Buddha-law, the Bhūtatahatā as the source of all things

佛海 Buddha's ocean, the realm of Buddha boundless as the sea

佛滅(度) Buddha's nirvāṇa, it is interpreted as the extinction of suffering, or delusion, and as transport across the 苦海 bitter sea of mortality, v. 滅

佛無礙慧 Unhindered, infinite Buddha-wisdom

佛無差別 The identity of all Buddhas, and of their methods and purposes of enlightenment. One of the three identities, of all Buddhas, of all minds, and of all beings

佛生日 Buddha's birthday, the 4th month, 8th day, or 2nd month, 8th day, the former having preference for celebration of his birthday in China

佛田 Buddha field, in which the planting and cultivation of the Buddhist virtues ensure a rich harvest, especially the Buddha as an object of worship and the Order for almsgiving

佛界 The Buddha realm, the state of Buddhahood, one of the ten realms, which consist of the six gati together with the realms of Buddhas, bodhi-sattvas, pratyeka-buddhas, and śrāvakas, also a Buddha-land, also the Buddha's country, cf. 土

佛眼 The eye of Buddha, the enlightened one who sees all and is omniscient || 尊 A term of the esoteric cult for the source or mother of all wisdom, also called || 部母, || 佛母, || 母身, || 母尊, 虛空佛

佛知見 The penetrative power of Buddha's wisdom, or vision

佛祖 The Buddha and other founders of cults, Buddhist patriarchs, two of the records concerning them are the || 統紀 and the || (歷代) 通載

佛種 The seed of Buddhahood, bodhisattva seeds which, sown in the heart of man, produce the Buddha fruit, enlightenment

佛種姓 Those of the Buddha-clan, Buddhists

佛立三昧 A degree of samādhi in which the Buddhas appear to the meditator

佛經 Buddhist canonical literature, also Buddha's image and sūtras, with special reference to those purporting to have been introduced under Han Ming Tī, sūtras probably existed in China before that reign, but evidence is lacking. The first work, generally attributed to Ming Tī's reign, is known as The Sūtra of Forty-two Sections 四十二章經 but Maspero in *B E F E O* ascribes it to the second century A D

佛臘日 The Buddhist last day of the old year, i.e. of the summer retreat

佛舍 A Buddhist temple || 利 Buddha's śarīra. Relics or ashes left after Buddha's cremation, literally Buddha's body

佛般泥洹經, 佛臨涅槃記
法住經 The Nirvāṇa or Mahāparinirvāṇa Sūtra

佛藏 Buddha thesaurus, the sūtras of the Buddha's preaching, etc., also all the teaching of Buddha

佛見 The correct views, or doctrines, of the Buddha, Buddha doctrines

佛記 Buddha's prediction, his foretelling of the future of his disciples

佛說 Buddha's preaching, the Buddha said. Buddha's utterance of the sūtras. There are over

150 sūtras of which the titles begin with these two words, e.g. || 無量壽經 Aparimitāyus Sūtra, tr. by Sanghavarman A D 252

佛語 The words, or sayings, of Buddha || 心 The Bhūtatathatā, as the mind or storehouse of Buddha's words

佛跡, 佛迹 Buddha's relic, any trace of Buddha, e.g. the imprint of his foot in stone before he entered nirvāṇa

佛身 Buddhakāya, a general term for the Trikāya, or threefold embodiment of Buddha. There are numerous categories or forms of the Buddhakāya

佛道 The way of Buddha, leading to Buddhahood, intp. as bodhi, enlightenment, gnosis

佛部 The groups in which Buddha appears in the Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu respectively.

佛陀 v 佛. There are numerous monks from India and Central Asia bearing this as part of their names, e.g. || 什 Buddhajīva, who arrived in China from Kashmir or Kabul, A D 423, || 僧訶 Buddhasimha, a disciple of Asanga, probably fifth century A D, about whose esoteric practices, lofty talents, and final disappearance a lengthy account is given in the Fan-i-ming-i 翻譯名義, it is also a title of 佛圖澄 q v || 多羅 (多) Buddhatrāta of Kashmir or Kabul, was a translator about 650; || 扇多 Buddhaśānta, of Central India, translator of some ten works from 525-539, || 提婆 Buddha-deva; || 槃遮 Buddhava; || 徧多 Buddha-gupta, "a Buddhist king of Magadha, son and successor of Śakrāditya," Eitel, || 波利 Buddha-pāla, came from Kabul to China 676; also Buddha-pālita, a disciple of Nāgārjuna and founder of the 中論性教, || 蜜多羅 Buddhamitra, the ninth patriarch, || 跋陀羅 Buddhābhadrā, of Kapilavastu, came to China circa 408, introduced an alphabet of forty-two characters and composed numerous works; also name of a disciple of Dharmakosa, whom Hsuan-tsang met in India, 630-640; || 耶舍 Buddhayaśas, of Kashmir or Kabul, tr. four works, 408-412; || 難提 Buddhanandi, of Kāmarūpa, descendant of the Gautama family and eighth patriarch, || 駄沙 Buddhādāsa, of Haya-mukha 阿耶穆佉, author of the 大毗婆沙論. || 伐那山 Buddhavanagiri, "a mountain near Rājagṛha famous for its rock caverns, in one of which Śākyamuni lived for a time." Eitel.

佛隴 Name of a peak at the south-west corner of T'ien-t'ai; also a name for Chih-i 智顗 q v

佛頂 Śākyamuni in the third court of the Garbhadhātu is represented as the 尊 in meditation as Universal Wise Sovereign The 五 | q v Five Buddhas are on his left representing his Wisdom The three 佛頂 on his right are called 廣大 | |, 極 | | |, and 無邊音聲 | |, in all they are the eight 佛頂 | |印 The characteristic sign on a Buddha's head, short curls, topknot, or usnīsa | |咒, 楞嚴咒 Śitāpatrośnīsa-dhāraṇī, the white-umbrella dhāraṇī in the 首楞嚴經 | |骨 Buddhosnīsa, the skull or cranial protuberance on the Buddha's head, one of his characteristic marks

佛願 The vow of Buddha to save all beings

佛馱, | 馱 Used in certain names for 佛陀 Buddha, e.g. | |什 Buddhajīva, | |斯那 Buddhasena, | |笈多 Buddhagupta, | |耶² Buddhāya, | |耶舍 Buddhayaśas, known as the "red-beard Vibhāsa", | |跋陀羅 Buddhābhadrā

佛骨 A bone of the Buddha, especially the bone against whose reception by the emperor Hsien Tsung the famous protest of Han Yu was made in 819

免 Avoid, remit | 僧 A monk whose attendance at the daily assembly is excused for other duties

兔 Śaśa; a rabbit, also a hare. The hare in the moon, hence 懷 | 者 is the moon or śaśin | 毛塵 The speck of dust that can rest on the point of a hare's down, one-seventh of that on a sheep's hair | 角 Śaśa-viśāna, Śaśa-śṛṅga, a rabbit's horns, i.e. the non-existent, all phenomena are as unreal as a rabbit's horns

冷 Cold | 暖 Cold and warm | 洶 Cold swirl, a name for | 麪 cold dough-strings | 河 The cold river Sītā, v 私多

冶 Smelt, melt, fascinating, translit for ya in Aksaya, also in Yajurveda, | 受皮陀 one of the four Vedas

刪 Cut, excise, translit s, ś | 地涅蓍折那 San-dhirmocana, name of the 解深密 sūtra | 提嵐

Described as a fabulous world of the past whose name is given as Śāṇḍilya, but this is doubtful | 闍夜 (or 耶毘羅胝子), | 近移毘刺知子 Sañjaya-Vairāṭiputra, or Samjayin Vairadīputra, one of the six founders of heretical or non-Buddhist schools, whose doctrine was that pain and suffering would end in due course, like unwinding a ball of silk, hence there was no need of seeking the "Way"

判 Divide, judge, decide | 教 Division of the Buddha's teaching, e.g. that of T'ien-t'ai, into the five periods and eight teachings, that of Hua-yen into five teachings, etc | 釋 To divide and explain sūtras, to arrange in order, analyse the Buddha's teaching

利 Patu, tiksna, sharp, keen, clever, profitable, beneficial, gain, advantage, interest | 人 To benefit or profit men, idem | 他 parahita, the bodhisattva-mind is 自利利他 to improve oneself for the purpose of improving or benefiting others, the Buddha-mind is | 他一心 with single mind to help others, pure altruism, | 生 is the extension of this idea to 衆生 all the living, which of course is not limited to men or this earthly life, | 物 is also used with the same meaning, 物 being the living | 使 The sharp or clever envoy, i.e. the chief illusion of regarding the ego and its experiences and ideas as real, one of the five chief illusions | 劍 A sharp sword, used figuratively for Amitābha, and Mañjuśrī, indicating wisdom, discrimination, or power over evil | 智 Keen intelligence, wisdom, discrimination, pātava | 根 Sharpness, cleverness, intelligence, natural powers, endowment, possessed of powers of the pañca-indriyāni (faith, etc) or the five sense-organs, v 五根 | 樂 Blessing and joy, the blessing being for the future life, the joy for the present, or aid (for salvation) and the joy of it | 樂有情 To bless and give joy to the living, or sentient, the work of a bodhisattva | 波波, 離波多, 黎婆多, 韻隸伐多 Revata, Raivata. (1) A Brahman hermit, one of the disciples of Śākyamuni, to be reborn as Samanta-prabhāsa (2) President of the second synod, a native of Sāṅkāśya (3) A contemporary of Aśoka, mentioned in connection with the third synod Cf Eitel | 益 Benefit, aid, to bless, hence | | 妙 the wonder of Buddha's blessing, in opening the minds of all to enter the Buddha-enlightenment | 行攝 Sangraha-vastu, the drawing of all beings to Buddhism through blessing them by deed, word, and will, one of the 四攝法 q v | 辯 Sharp and keen discrimination, or ratiocination, one of the seven characteristics 七種辯 of the Bodhisattva | 養 To nourish oneself by gain, gam, avarice | 養縛 The bond of selfish greed, one of the two bonds, gain and fame

別 Separate, divide, part from, other, different, differentiate, special

別他那 Vestana, 吠率怒天, name of a deva, the second term suggests Visnu, and Vestu might be a conception of Visnu, the intp 圍 suits both, for Vestana means surrounding, enclosing, and Visnu, pervade, encompass

別依 Secondary texts or authorities, in contrast with 總依 the principal texts of a school

別傳 Separately handed down, oral tradition, to pass on the teaching from mind to mind without writing, as in the Ch'an (Zen) or Intuition school Also 單傳

別劫 Antarā-kalpas, small or intermediate kalpas, 劫

別向圓修 The 向 of the 別, i.e. the Separatist or Differentiating School, is the 修 of the 圓 or Perfect School, i.e. when the 別教 Bodhisattva reaches the stage of the 十回向, he has reached the 修 stage of the perfect nature and observance according to the 圓教 or Perfect School

別圓 The 別 and 圓 schools, 四教

別境 Different realms, regions, states, or conditions. || 心所 Vibhāvanā, the ideas, or mental states, which arise according to the various objects or conditions toward which the mind is directed, e.g. if toward a pleasing object, then desire arises

別報 Differentiated rewards according to previous deeds, i.e. the differing conditions of people in this life resulting from their previous lives

別念佛 To intone the name of a special Buddha

別惑, 別見 Delusions arising from differentiation, mistaking the seeming for the real, these delusions according to the 別教 are gradually eradicated by the Bodhisattva during his first stage

別教 The "different" teaching of the 華嚴宗 Both the Hua-yen school and the Lotus school are founded on the 一乘 or One Vehicle idea, the Lotus school asserts that the Three Vehicles are

really the One Vehicle, the Hua-yen school that the One Vehicle differs from the Three Vehicles; hence the Lotus school is called the 同教一乘 unitary, while the Hua-yen school is the 別教一乘 Differentiating school.

別時念佛 To call upon Buddha at special times When the ordinary religious practices are ineffective the Pure Land sect call upon Buddha for a period of one to seven days, or ten to ninety days Also 如法念佛

別業 Differentiated karma (the cause of different resultant conditions), cf 總業

別理隨緣 The 理 li is the 真如 Bhūtatatathā, which one school says is different in operation, while another asserts that it is the same, for all things are the chên-ju

別相 Viśesa, differentiation, difference, one of the 六相 of the Hua-yen school. || 三觀 The three views of the 別教 in regard to the absolute, the phenomenal, the medial 空假中 as separate ideas

別衆 For a monk schismatically or perversely to separate himself in religious duties from his fellow-monks is called dukṛta, an offence or wickedness, 突

別見 Unenlightened, or heterodox, views

別解脫戒 Another name for the commandments, which liberate by the avoidance of evil, also || 律儀

別請 Special deference paid by singling out or inviting one member of the community; which procedure is against monastic rules

別願 Special vows, as the forty-eight of Amṛtābha, or the twelve of 藥師佛 Yao Shih Fo (Bhaiṣajya), as contrasted with general vows taken by all Bodhisattvas

劬 Toil, translit k, gh | 嬪 (陀) Kapphina, 劫 | 師羅 Ghosira, 具 | 毗耶; 瞿波 Gopā, i.e. Yaśodharā, wife of Śākyamuni, 耶

助 Help, aid, assist; auxiliary | 音 To assist in singing, or intoning | 業 Auxiliary karma, i.e. deeds or works, e.g. reciting the sūtras about

the Pure Land, worship, praise, and offering, as additional to direct karma 正業, i.e. faith in Amitābha, expressed by constant thought of him and calling on his name | 道 Auxiliary means, e.g. of meditation; auxiliary discipline, any aid to faith or virtue

劫, 劫 A kalpa, æon, age, also translit *ka*, "a fabulous period of time, a day of Brahmā or 1,000 Yugas, a period of four hundred and thirty-two million years of mortals, measuring the duration of the world, (a month of Brahmā is supposed to contain thirty such kalpas, according to the Mahābhārata twelve months of Brahmā constitute his year, and one hundred such years his lifetime, fifty years of Brahmā are supposed to have elapsed)" M W An æon of incalculable time, therefore called a 大時節 great time-node v | 波

劫初 The beginning of the kalpa of formation, the kalpa of creation; also 成劫

劫地羅 Khadira, v 竭

劫婆吒, 劫縛拏 Kaparda, a shell, cowrie, small coin

劫婆羅樹 v. 劫波樹 and 劫沙波娑 or 劫具, for both of which it is used

劫布怛 (or 怛 or 咀 or 俎) 那 Kapotana, or Kebudhana, an ancient kingdom, the modern Kebud or Keshbūd, north of Samarkand

劫布羅 Karpūra, camphor, described as 龍腦香 dragon-brain scent

劫比他 Kapittha (1) An ancient kingdom of Central India, also called 僧佉尸 Sāmkāśya (2) A Brahman of Vṛjī who ill-treated the Buddhists of his time, was reborn as a fish, and was finally converted by Śākyamuni. Eitel

劫比拏 idem | 賓那

劫比(羅) Kapila, also | 畢羅, 迦比 (or 毗) 羅 The meaning is "brown", but it is chiefly used for "the sage Kapila, founder of the classical Sāmkhya" philosophy and the school of that name. | | 天; 金比羅天, 俱鞠羅天 A deva, or demon, called Kapila, or Kumbhīra, or Kubera.

劫比羅伐窣堵 (or 都) Kapilavastu, | | 國, 迦毘羅衛, 迦 (or 伽) 毗羅蘇 (or 幡窣) 都, 迦羅 (or 夷 or 維), 伽毗黎, etc Capital of the principality occupied by the Śākya clan; destroyed during Śākyamuni's life, according to legend, about 100 miles due north of Benares, north-west of present Gorakhpur, referred to in 西域記

劫比舍也 Said to be 罽賓 Kashmir

劫水 The flood in the kalpa of destruction, v 三災

劫波 Kalpa, also | 簸, | 跋, v 劫 Æon, age The period of time between the creation and recreation of a world or universe, also the kalpas of formation, existence, destruction, and non-existence, which four as a complete period are called mahākalpa 大劫 Each great kalpa is subdivided into four asankhyeya-kalpas (阿僧企耶 i.e. numberless, incalculable) (1) kalpa of destruction 壞劫 samvarta, (2) kalpa of utter annihilation, or empty kalpa 增減劫, 空劫 samvartasiddha, (3) kalpa of formation 成劫 vivarta, (4) kalpa of existence 住劫 vivartasiddha, or they may be taken in the order 成住壞空 Each of the four kalpas is subdivided into twenty antarakalpas, 小劫 or small kalpas, so that a mahākalpa consists of eighty small kalpas Each small kalpa is divided into a period of 增 increase and 減 decrease, the increase period is ruled over by the four cakravartīs in succession, i.e. the four ages of iron, copper, silver, gold, during which the length of human life increases by one year every century to 84,000 years, and the length of the human body to 8,400 feet Then comes the kalpa of decrease divided into periods of the three woes, pestilence, war, famine, during which the length of human life is gradually reduced to ten years and the human body to 1 foot in height. There are other distinctions of the kalpas A small kalpa is represented as 16,800,000 years, a kalpa as 336,000,000 years, and a mahākalpa as 1,334,000,000 years There are many ways of illustrating the length of a kalpa, e.g. pass a soft cloth over a solid rock 40 li in size once in a hundred years, when finally the rock has been thus worn away a kalpa will not yet have passed, or a city of 40 li, filled with mustard seeds, one being removed every century till all have gone, a kalpa will not yet have passed Cf. 成劫 | | 娑 (or 育 or 羅 or 薩), | 婆羅, | 具 (娑) Kārpāsa is cotton, Gossypium Herbaceum, but this refers especially to Kārpāsī, the cotton tree | | 杯 Kapāla, a bowl, skull, the drinking bowl of Śiva, a skull filled with blood. | | 樹 Kalpataru.

A tree in Indra's garden bearing fruit according to the seasons | 羅 Kapāla, a skull, also Kārpāsa, see | 婆 | | 天 Yama, as ruler of time, 時分天

劫海 The ocean of kalpas, i.e. their great number.

劫濁 The impure or turbid kalpa, when the age of life is decreasing and all kinds of diseases afflict men.

劫火 The fire in the kalpa of destruction, also 劫盡火, 劫焰; 劫燒 ∇ 三災

劫灰 Kalpa-ash, the ashes after the fire kalpa of destruction

劫災 The calamity of fire, wind, and water, during the 壞劫 kalpa of destruction

劫焰 Kalpa-flames, idem | 火

劫燒 idem 劫火

劫燄 idem 劫波

劫具 ∇ 劫波婆

劫賓那 Kapphina, also 劫比拏王, 劫庀 (or 比, or 譬) 那, or Kampilla, 金毗羅, whose monastic name was Mahā-kapphina, intp as 房宿 (born) under the constellation Scorpio, he is said to have understood astronomy and been king of Southern Kōśala, he became a disciple of Śākya-muni and is to be reborn as Samantaprabhāsa Buddha.

劫跛劫跛夜帝 ? Kalpa-kalpāyatī, perhaps connected with klrp, intp as 離 (or 無) 分別 indiscriminate, undifferentiate

卵生 Andaja Egg-born, one of the four ways of coming into existence, ∇ 四生

却 Decline, reject, but, yet | 入生死 To leave his perfect life to enter into the round of births and deaths, as a Bodhisattva does

告 To inform, plead; accuse | 香 To inform by offering incense.

吸 To suck up, inhale, 呼 | exhale and inhale

吟 Chant, hum, mutter. | 詠, | 諷 To intone, repeat

吹 To blow, puff, praise | 光 To blow out a light, a blown-out light | 毛 Name of a sharp sword, or Excalibur, that would sever a falling feather, to blow hair or fur | 法螺 To blow the conch of the Law, the Buddha's preaching.

吽, 訶 Translit for Hūm, which is interpreted as the bodhi, or omniscience, of all Buddhas. | | The lowing of oxen | 迦囉身 Hūmkāra, P'u-hsien 普賢 Samantabhadra in his minatory aspect against demons

叫喚 Raurava; also 號叫, 呼呼 The wailing hells, the fourth of the eight hot hells, where the inmates cry aloud on account of pain

君 Prince, noble, ideal man or woman, translit. kun | 持, | 遲, 軍持, 掬穉 (or 稚) 迦 Kunda, Kuṇḍikā, a pitcher, waterpot, washbowl | (or 軍) 荼 Kunda, a hole in the ground for the fire at the fire altar, the homa or fire altar

吠 To bark (as a dog), translit ve, v, va, cf. 毘, 韓, 衛, 別 | 世師, | | 史迦 Vaiśesika, ∇ 衛 | 努璃耶 Vaidūrya, lapis lazuli. | 嚧遮那; | 路者那 Vairocana, ∇ 毘 | 室囉末拏 Vaiśravaṇa, ∇ 韓. | 嵐 Vairambha, ∇ 毘. | 摩質怛利 Vimalacitra, ∇ 毘 | 率怒 Vestana, ∇ 別. | 留璃 (耶) Vaidūrya, lapis lazuli. | 舍, 韓 (or 毘) |; | 奢 Vaiśya, the third of the four Indian castes, that of agriculture and trade. | (or 薛) 舍佉; 鼻奢迦 Vaiśākha; the second Indian month, from 15th of 2nd to 16th of 3rd Chinese months. | 舍釐 (or 離) Vaiśālī, ∇ 毘. | 陀 Veda, ∇ 韋

含 To hold in the mouth, cherish; restrain. | 中教 A T'ien-t'ai term for the 通教 which was midway between or interrelated with Hinayāna and Mahāyāna. | 情 All beings possessing feeling, sentience. | 生; | 靈 Living beings, all beings possessing life, especially sentient life. | 華 In the closed lotus flower, i.e. those who await the opening of the flower for rebirth in Paradise. | 識; | 類 All sentient beings.

坊 A place, locality; a temple, place of assembly, etc.

均 Equal, in balance, all, used for Kun in | 提 Kuntī, (a) said to be a devoted disciple of Śāriputra, (b) one of the attendants on Mañjuśrī

坐 Nisad, nisanna, sit, rest, situated | 具 given as Nisīdana, an article for sitting on, said to be a cloth, or mat. | 久成勞 To accomplish one's labour by prolonged sitting, as did Bodhidharma | 參 The evening meditation at a monastery (preceding instruction by the abbot). | 堂 A sitting-room, the assembly room of the monks | 夏, | 臘 Varsā, the retreat or rest during the summer rains | | 由 A certificate of "retreat" given to a wandering monk | 禪 To sit in dhyāna, i.e. abstract meditation, fixed abstraction, contemplation, its introduction to China is attributed to Bodhidharma (though it came earlier), and its extension to T'ien-t'ai. | | 堂 The monks' assembly room | 證 Another term for dhyāna contemplation

夾 Squeeze, clp, nip, lined | 山 Name of a monastery and monk in 澧州 Li-chou under the T'ang dynasty

妓 A singing-girl, courtesan | 樂 Female musicians and performers.

妖 An imp, to bewitch, magical | 通 The power to change miraculously into trees and animals, v. 五種通.

妙 Su, sat, mañju, sūksma Wonderful, beautiful, mystic, supernatural, profound, subtle, mysterious Su means good, excellent, surpassing, beautiful, fine, easy. Sat means existing, real, good. Mañju means beautiful, lovely, charming. Intp in Chinese as 不可思議 beyond thought or discussion, 絕待 special, outstanding, 無比 incomparable, 精微深遠 subtle and profound.

妙中 The profound medium (madhya), the universal life essence, the absolute, the bhūtatathatā which expresses the unity of all things, i.e. the doctrine held by T'ien-t'ai as distinguished from the 別教 which holds the madhya doctrine but emphasizes the dichotomy of the 空 transcendental and 假 phenomenal

妙假 The profound meaning of phenomena of T'ien-t'ai, that they are the bhūtatathatā (e.g. water and wave) as distinguished from the 別教 view; cf. | 中.

妙光 Varaprabha, Wonderful Light, an ancient incarnation of Mañjuśrī | | 佛 Sūryaraśmi, the 930th Buddha of the present kalpa

妙典 The classics of the wonderful dharma, i.e. Mahāyāna

妙吉祥 Wonderful and auspicious, the meaning of Mañjuśrī, 妙 for Mañju and 吉祥 for śrī, v. 文殊

妙喜世界 The realm of profound joy, the country of Vimalakīrti 維摩居士, who is stated to have been a contemporary of Śākyamuni, v. 維摩詰經 12 | | 足天 The heaven full of wonderful joy, idem Tusita, v. 兜

妙善公主 The princess of wonderful goodness, name of Kuan-yin as third daughter of King 莊嚴 Chuang Yen

妙因 The profound cause, the discipline of the bodhisattva, i.e. chastity, and the six pāramitās, etc., as producing the Buddha-fruit.

妙土 The wonderful land, a Buddha's reward-land, especially the Western Paradise of Amitābha

妙宗 Profound principles, the Lotus School

妙幢 Ruciraketu Name of a Bodhisattva The | | 相三昧 Dhvajāgrakeyūra, "the ring on the top of a standard," a degree of ecstatic meditation mentioned in the Lotus sūtra

妙德 Wonderful virtue, title of Mañjuśrī, also an intp of the meaning of Kapilavastu, 劫比, etc.

妙心 The mind or heart wonderful and profound beyond human thought According to T'ien-t'ai the 別教 limited this to the mind 真心 of the Buddha, while the 圓教 universalized it to include the unenlightened heart 妄心 of all men

妙意菩薩 Mānavaka, i.e. Śākyamuni in a previous incarnation as disciple of Dipankara 然燈佛

妙應 The miraculous response, or self-manifestation of Buddhas and bodhisattvas.

妙教 Admirable, profound teaching, i.e. that of the Lotus Sūtra

妙明 Profoundly enlightened heart or mind, i.e. the knowledge of the finality of the stream of reincarnation

妙智 The wonderful Buddha-wisdom

妙有 The absolute reality, the incomprehensible entity, as contrasted with the superficial reality of phenomena, supernatural existence

妙果 Wonderful fruit, i.e. bodhi or enlightenment and nirvāṇa

妙樂 Wonderful music (in the Pure Land) Miao-yo, the sixth T'ien-t'ai patriarch.

妙法 Saddharma, 薩達(刺)摩 The wonderful law or truth (of the Lotus Sūtra) || 一乘 The One Vehicle of the wonderful dharma, or perfect Mahāyāna || 堂, 善法堂 The hall of wonderful dharma, situated in the south-west corner of the Trayastriṃśas heaven, v 忉, where the thirty-three devas discuss whether affairs are according to law or truth or the contrary || 宮 The palace of the wonderful law, in which the Buddha ever dwells || 燈 The lamp of the wonderful Law shining into the darkness of ignorance || 船 The bark or boat of wonderful dharma, capable of transporting men over the sea of life into nirvāṇa || 華 idem || 蓮華 || 藏 The treasury of the wonderful dharma || 輪 The wheel of the wonderful Law, Buddha's doctrine regarded as a great cakṛa or wheel || 蓮華, 法華 The wonderful truth as found in the Lotus Sūtra, the One Vehicle sūtra, which is said to contain 實法 Buddha's complete truth as compared with his previous 權法 or 方便法, i.e. partial, or expedient teaching, but both are included in this perfect truth. The sūtra is the Saddharmapundarika 正法華經 or (添品) 妙法蓮華經, also known as 薩曇芬陀利經, of which several translations in whole or part were made from Sanskrit into Chinese, the most popular being by Kumārajīva. It was the special classic of the T'ien-t'ai school, which is sometimes known as the 蓮宗 Lotus School, and it profoundly influenced Buddhist doctrine in China, Japan, and Tibet. The commentaries and treatises on it are very numerous, two by Chih-i 智顗 of the T'ien-t'ai school being the || || 經文句 and the 玄義

妙無 Asat, the mystery of non-existence

妙玄 Wonderful and profound, an abbreviation for | 法蓮華經玄義 the T'ien-t'ai commentary on the Lotus Sūtra.

妙真如性 The profound nature of the Bhūtatathatā, the totality, or fundamental nature, of all things

妙臂菩薩 Subāhu-kumāra, the bodhisattva of the wonderful arm, there is a sūtra of this name

妙色 Surūpa, 蘇樓波 The wonderful form or body, i.e. of a Buddha's sambhogakāya and his Buddha-land || 身如來 Surūpakāya Tathāgata (Aksobhya, the Buddha of the East), who is thus addressed when offerings are made to the hungry spirits

妙莊(嚴)王 Śubhavyūha, the king who is the subject and title of the twenty-seventh chapter of the Lotus sūtra. He is also reputed to be the father of Kuan-ym

妙蓮華 The wonderful lotus, symbol of the pure wisdom of Buddha, unsullied in the midst of the impurity of the world

妙行 The profound act by which a good karma is produced, e.g. faith, v 一行一切行.

妙見 The beautiful sight, i.e. Ursa Major, or the Bodhisattva who rules there, styled || 大士 (or 菩薩), though some say Śākyamuni, others Kuan-ym, others 藥師 Bhaṣajya, others the seven Buddhas. His image is that of a youth in golden armour

妙覺 The wonderful enlightenment of Mahāyāna, or self-enlightenment to enlighten others. || 地 The stage of wonderful enlightenment, Buddhahood. || 性 The profound, enlightened nature, that of Buddha, one of the 六性

妙觀 The wonderful system of the three T'ien-t'ai meditations, v 三諦, 三觀.

妙語藏 The storehouse of miraculous words, mantras, dhāraṇī, or magic spells of Shingon.

妙賢 Subhadra, 善賢 A monk referred to in the 西域記 Records of Western Lands.

妙趣 The wonderful destiny or metempsychosis, i.e. that of Mahāyāna

妙車 The wonderful vehicles (mentioned in the Lotus sūtra)

妙門 The wonderful door of dharma; nirvāṇa, the six T'ien-t'ai methods leading through meditation to enlightenment and the state of nirvāṇa.

妙音 Wonderful sound (1) Gadgadasvara, || 菩薩 (or 大士) a Bodhisattva, master of seventeen degrees of samādhi, residing in Vairocana-raśmi-pratimandita, whose name heads cap 24 of the Lotus sūtra (2) Sughosa, a sister of Kuan-yin, also a Buddha like Varuna controlling the waters 水天德佛, the 743rd Buddha of the present kalpa (3) Ghosa, 瞿沙 an arhat, famous for exegesis, who "restored the eyesight of Dharmavivardhana by washing his eyes with the tears of people who were moved by his eloquence" Eitel || 徧滿 Universal wonderful sound, Manojña-śabdābhigārjita, the kalpa of Ānanda as Buddha || (樂) 天 Sarasvatī, the wife or female energy of Brahmā Also called 辨才天 (女) Jap Benzaiten, or Benten, goddess of eloquence, learning, and music, bestower of the Sanskrit language and letters, and the bestower of 財 riches; also the river goddess Sometimes considered as masculine Honoured among the seven gods of luck, and often represented as mounted on a dragon or a serpent || 鳥 The wonderful-voice bird, the Kalavinka

妙顯山 The mountain of marvellous appearance, i.e. Sumeru

妙高山 (王) The wonderful high mountain, Sumeru, the king of mountains

孝 Filial, obedient. | 子 A filial son. | 服 Mourning clothes for parents. | 順 Obedient.

字 Po, plants shooting, a comet | 伽夷 Bhagai A city south of Khotan, formerly famous for a statue exhibiting all the thirty-two lakṣaṇas or marks on the body of Buddha.

宏 Vast, spacious | 智 Hung-chih, posthumous name of a monk of 天童 T'ien-t'ung monastery, Ningpo, early in the twelfth century.

宋 The Sung dynasty, A.D. 960-1280 | 元入藏 諸大小乘經 Sūtras of the Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna admitted into the canon during the Northern and Southern Sung (A.D. 960-1127 and 1127-1280) and Yuan (A.D. 1280-1368) dynasties B.N., 782-1081 | 帝王 The third of the ten rulers of Hades, who presides over the Kālasūtra, the hell of black ropes

尾 Tail, end | 爾也 Vibhā, to shine, illuminate, tr. by 明, a name for the Shingon sect 真言 because of its power to dispel the darkness of delusion | 嚕博乞叉 Virūpākṣa, epithet for the three-eyed deva, Śiva See also 毘流波叉 || 荼迦 Virūdhaka idem 毘瑠璃, one of the four mahārāja-devas

尿 Urine, urinate | 淋鬼子 A urinating ghost, a term of abuse | 鬬 A urinal.

希 Rare, seldom, few, to hope for | 奇 Rare and extraordinary | 天施, | 求施 Giving in hope of heaven, or bliss, one of the 八種布施 | 有 Rare, extraordinary, uncommon, few || 人 There are few, a sad exclamation, indicating that those who accept Buddha's teaching are few, or that those who do evil and repent, or give favours and remember favours, etc., are few | 法 Adbhuta-dharma, supernatural things, prodigies, miracles, a section of the twelve classical books | 祀鬼 Ghosts that hope for sacrificial offerings (from their descendants) | 連河, || 禪 The river Nairājanā, 尼 | 麟音義 The dictionary compiled by Hsi-lin of the T'ang dynasty, supplementing the 慧琳音義 Hui-lin-yin-i Sound and meaning accord with Hui-lin, and terms used in translations made subsequent to that work are added

序 Seriatim, preface, introduction; the opening phrase of a sūtra, "Thus have I heard", an opening phrase leading up to a subject | 王 The introduction by Chih-i to the Lotus sūtra Introductions are divided into 序, 正, and 流通, the first relating to the reason for the book, the second to its method, and the third to its subsequent history

弟 Younger brother | 子 Disciple, disciples

形 Form, figure, appearance, the body | 像 Pratimā, an image or likeness (of Buddha) | 山 The body, comparable to a mountain | 貌 Form, appearance | 貌欲 The desire awakened on seeing a beautiful form, one of the 六欲 six desires | 色

Samsthānarūpa, the characteristics of form—long, short, square, round, high, low, straight, crooked. It is also associated with Rūpāvacara as personal appearance, and as a class of gods in the realm of form

志 Will, resolve, | 意, 心 |; also data, records.

快 Glad, joyful; quick, sharp | 樂 Joyful. | 目王 The quick-eyed king, Sudhira, or highly intelligent, who could see through a wall 40 li away, yet who took out his eyes to give as alms, v 賢愚經 6.

忻 Delight, joy

忌 Avoid, tabu, dread, hate, jealous | 日, 諱日 The tabu day, i.e. the anniversary of the death of a parent or prince, when all thoughts are directed to him, and other things avoided

忍 Ksānti, 羼提 (or 底), patience, endurance, (a) in adverse circumstances, (b) in the religious state. There are groups of two, three, four, five, six, ten, and fourteen, indicating various forms of patience, equanimity, repression, forbearance, endurance, constancy, or "perseverance of the saints", both in mundane and spiritual things | 不墮惡趣 The stage of patience ensures that there will be no falling into the lower paths of transmigration | 仙 The patient rsi, or immortal of patience, i.e. the Buddha | 位 The stage of patience | 加行 The discipline of patience, in the 四加行 four Hinayāna disciplines; also in the Mahāyāna | 善 The patient and good; or patient in doing good. | 土 The place of patience or endurance, this world | 地 The stage of patience, i.e. of enlightenment separating from the chain of transmigration | 智 Patience and wisdom. In the Hinayāna, patience is cause, wisdom effect; in Mahāyāna, the two are merged, though patience precedes wisdom | 水 Patience in its depth and expanse compared to water. | 法 (位) The method or stage of patience, the sixth of the seven stages of the Hinayāna in the attainment of arhatship, or sainthood, also the third of the four roots of goodness | 波羅蜜 The patience pāramitā, v | 辱. | 界 Sahā, or Sahāloka, or Sahālokadhātu. The universe of persons subject to transmigration, the universe of endurance | 調 Patiently to harmonize, i.e. the patient heart tempers and subdues anger and hatred. | 辱, 羼提 (or 底) 波羅蜜多 Ksānti pāramitā; patience, especially bearing insult and distress without resentment, the third of the six pāramitās 六度. Its guardian bodhisattva is the third on the left in the hall of space

in the Garbhadhātu. | 辱仙 Ksāntyrśi; the rsi who patiently suffered insult, i.e. Śākyamuni, in a former life, suffering mutilation to convert Kāṣṭhīja.

| 辱地 The stage of patience. Two kinds are distinguished, patience which endures (1) insults originating in men, such as hatred, or abuse, (2) distresses arising from natural causes such as heat, cold, age, sickness, etc | 辱太子 The patient prince, of Vārāṇasī (Benares), who gave a piece of his flesh to heal his sick parents, which was efficacious because he had never given way to anger | 辱衣 The robe of patience, a patient heart which, like a garment, wards off all outward sin. A general name for the kasāya, monk's robe. | (辱) 鎧 Patience as armour, protecting against evils, also the kasāya, monk's robe.

成 Complete, finish, perfect, become.

成佛 To become Buddha, as a Bodhisattva does on reaching supreme perfect bodhi | 得脫 To become Buddha and obtain deliverance (from the round of mortality)

成劫 Vivarta kalpa, one of the four kalpas, consisting of twenty small kalpas during which worlds and the beings on them are formed. The others are 住 | Vivarta-siddha kalpa, kalpa of abiding, or existence, sun and moon rise, sexes are differentiated, heroes arise, four castes are formed, social life evolves. 壞 | Samvarta kalpa, that of destruction, consisting of sixty-four small kalpas when fire, water, and wind destroy everything except the fourth Dhyāna. 空 | Samvarta-siddha kalpa, i.e. of annihilation. v. 劫波 | 唯識論 Vidyā-mātra-siddhi śāstra, in 10 chūan, being Vasubandhu's 唯識 in 30 chūan reduced by Hsüan-tsang, also by others, to 10. There are works on it by various authors.

成實 Completely true, or reliable, perfect truth, an abbreviation for | 宗, | 論, | 師.

成實宗 Satyasiddhi sect (Jap. Jōjitsu-shū), based upon the Satyasiddhi śāstra of Harivarman, v. 詞, tr. by Kumārajīva. In China it was a branch of the 三論 San Lun Sect. It was a Hinayāna variation of the Sūnyā 空 doctrine. The term is defined as perfectly establishing the real meaning of the sūtras. The | 論 tr. as above is in 16 chūan; there are other works on it. | 就 Siddhi; accomplishment, fulfilment, completion, to bring to perfection. | 衆生 To transform all beings by developing their Buddha-nature and causing them to obtain enlightenment. | 熟者 The ripe; those who attain; those

in whom the good nature, immanent in all the living, completes their salvation | 等正覺 To attain to perfect enlightenment, become Buddha | 自然覺 To attain to natural enlightenment as all may do by beholding eternal truth 實相 within their own hearts | 身會, 根本會, 羯磨會 The first group in the nine Vajradhātu groups. | 道 To attain the Way, or become enlightened, e.g. the Buddha under the bodhi tree | 道會, 臘八 The annual commemoration of the Buddha's enlightenment on the 8th day of the 12th month

我 I, my, mine, the ego, the master of the body, compared to the ruler of a country. Composed of the five skandhas and hence not a permanent entity. It is used for ātman, the self, personality. Buddhism takes as a fundamental dogma 無我, i.e. no 常我, no permanent ego, only recognizing a temporal or functional ego. The erroneous idea of a permanent self continued in reincarnation is the source of all illusion. But the Nirvāṇa sūtra definitely asserts a permanent ego in the transcendental world, above the range of reincarnation, and the trend of Mahāyāna supports such permanence, v. 常我樂淨

我事 My body, myself, my affair

我人四相 The four effects of the ego in the Diamond Sūtra. (1) 我相 the illusion that in the five skandhas there is a real ego, (2) 人相 that this ego is a man, and different from beings of the other paths; (3) 衆生相 that all beings have an ego born of the five skandhas; (4) 壽相 that the ego has age, i.e. a determined or fated period of existence

我倒 The illusion of an ego, one of the four inverted or upside-down ideas

我劣慢 Ūnamāna, the pride of thinking myself not much inferior to those who far surpass me. One of the 九慢 q v

我勝慢 Adhimāna, the pride of thinking oneself superior to equals. One of the 九慢

我執 Ātma-grāha, holding to the concept of the ego; also 人執

我室 The ego as the abode (of all suffering).

我德 Power or virtue of the ego, the ego being defined as 自在 sovereign, master, free, v. | 波羅蜜

我愚 Ego ignorance, holding to the illusion of the reality of the ego

我想 The thought that the ego has reality

我愛 Self-love, the love of or attachment to the ego, arising with the eighth vijñāna.

我慢 Abhimāna, ātma-mada. Egotism, exalting self and depreciating others, self-intoxication, pride

我我所 I and mine; the self and its possessions

我所, 我所有, 我所事 Mine, personal, subjective, personal conditions, possessions, or anything related to the self. || 心 The mind that thinks it is owner of things. || 見 The incorrect view that anything is really mine, for all things are but temporal combinations

我有 The illusion that the ego has real existence

我法 Self (or the ego), and things. || 俱有宗 The school that regards the ego and things as real, the 犢子部 Vātsīputriyā school

我波羅蜜 The ego pāramitā in the four based on the Nirvāṇa sūtra in which the transcendental ego is 自在, i.e. has a real and permanent nature, the four are 常 permanency, 樂 joy, 我 personality, 淨 purity

我痴 Ego-infatuation, confused by the belief in the reality of the ego

我相 Egoism, the concept of the ego as real. Anyone who believes in ||, 人 ||, 衆生 ||, 壽 || is not a true bodhisattva, v. | 人四相

我空, (衆) 生空, 人空 Illusion of the concept of the reality of the ego, man being composed of elements and disintegrated when these are dissolved. || 眞如 The Hinayāna doctrine of impersonality in the absolute, that in truth there is no ego, this position abrogates moral responsibility, cf. 原人論

我等慢 Mānātmanā; the pride of thinking oneself equal to those who surpass us. One of the 九慢

我見, 身見 The erroneous doctrine that the ego, or self, composed of the temporary five skandhas, is a reality and permanent

我語取 The attachment to doctrines or statements about the ego. One of the 四取

我顛倒 The illusion that the ego is real, also the incorrect view that the Nirvāṇa-ego is non-ego. One of the 四顛倒

戒 Śīla, 尸羅. Precept, command, prohibition, discipline, rule, morality. It is applied to the five, eight, ten, 250, and other commandments. The five are (1) not to kill; (2) not to steal, (3) not to commit adultery, (4) not to speak falsely, (5) not to drink wine. These are the commands for lay disciples, those who observe them will be reborn in the human realm. The Sarvāstivādins did not sanction the observance of a limited selection from them as did the 成實宗 Satyasiddhi school. Each of the five precepts has five guardian spirits, in all twenty-five, 五戒二十五神. The eight for lay disciples are the above five together with Nos 7, 8, and 9 of the following, the ten commands for the ordained, monks and nuns, are the above five with the following (6) not to use adornments of flowers, nor perfumes, (7) not to perform as an actor, juggler, acrobat, or go to watch and hear them; (8) not to sit on elevated, broad, and large divans (or beds), (9) not to eat except in regulation hours; (10) not to possess money, gold or silver, or precious things. The 具足 | full commands for a monk number 250, those for a nun are 348, commonly called 500. Śīla is also the first of the 五分法身, i.e. a condition above all moral error. The Sūtra of Brahmā's Net has the following after the first five: (6) not to speak of the sins of those in orders, (7) not to vaunt self and depreciate others, (8) not to be avaricious; (9) not to be angry; (10) not to slander the Tīratna.

戒力 The power derived from observing the commandments, enabling one who observes the five commandments to be reborn among men, and one who observes the ten positive commands 十善 to be born.

戒取 Clinging to the commandments of heterodox teachers, e.g. those of ultra-asceticism, one of the

four attachments, 四取 catuh-parāmarśa | | 使. The delusion resulting from clinging to heterodox commandments | | 見, | 禁取 見. Clinging to heterodox ascetic views, one of the five darsana 五見

戒品 The different groupings or subjects of the commandments, or discipline, i.e. the 5, 10, 250, etc

戒善 The good root of keeping the commandments, from which springs the power for one who keeps the five to be reborn as a man, or for one who keeps the ten to be reborn in the heavens, or as a king

戒器 A utensil fit to receive the rules, i.e. one who is not debarred from entering the Order, as is a eunuch, slave, minor, etc

戒垢 The source of defiling the commandments, i.e. woman

戒場 The place where monks are given the commandments

戒壇 The altar at which the commandments are received by the novice, the 方等 | | is the Mahāyāna altar

戒學 The study of the rules or discipline, one of the three departments 三學, the other two being meditation and philosophy

戒定慧 Discipline, meditation, wisdom, discipline wards off bodily evil, meditation calms mental disturbance, wisdom gets rid of delusion and proves truth.

戒師 The teacher of the discipline, or of the commandments (to the novice), also 戒和尚.

戒師五德 The five virtues of the teacher of the discipline: obedience to the rules, twenty years as monk, ability to explain the vinaya, meditation, ability to explain the abhidharma.

戒律 Śīla and Vinaya. The rules | | 藏. The Vinaya Pitaka, the second main division of the Buddhist Canon.

戒德 The power of the discipline.

戒忍 Patience acquired by the observance of the discipline; the first of the ten *ksānti*.

戒急乘緩 Zealous for the discipline rather than for knowledge, e.g. *Hinayāna*; **乘急戒緩** one who is zealous for knowledge rather than the discipline, e.g. *Vimalakīrti* 維摩, **乘戒俱急** one who emphasizes both, the *bodhisattva*, **乘戒俱緩** one who is indifferent to both.

戒本 The *Prātimokṣa* 波羅提木叉 qv. The || 經 is the latter half of the 梵網經

戒波羅蜜 Moral precepts, the second of the six *pāramitās*.

戒波離 Upāh, a *sūdra*, disciple of Śākyamuni, famous for his knowledge of the *Vinaya*, v. 優波離

戒海 The rules are pure and purify like the waters of the ocean

戒牒; 戒驗; 度牒 Certificate of ordination of a monk

戒珠 The commandments, or rules, are like pure white pearls, adorning the wearer

戒相 The commandments or rules in their various forms; also the commandments as expressions for restraining evil, etc

戒禁 Prohibitions arising out of the fundamental rules; by-laws || 取見 v 戒取.

戒膝 The "commandments' knee", i.e. the right knee bent as when receiving the commandments.

戒臘 The number of years a monk has been ordained 臘 is the name of an offering made at the end of the year in ancient times Also || 蠟; || 騰; 僧臘

戒藏 The *Vinaya Pīṭaka*, the collection of rules.

戒賢 Śīlabhadra, see 尸

戒躅 The rut or way of the commandments; the rules.

戒門 The way or method of the commandments or rules; obedience to the commandments as a way of salvation.

戒香 The perfume of the commandments, or rules, i.e. their pervading influence

戒體 The embodiment of the commandments in the heart of the recipient v. 無表; also the basis, or body, of the commandments.

技人 A magician, trickster, conjurer.

批 An order of a court, rescript, a contract, lease; to comment, criticize || 那 *Vinā*; the Indian lute

抖 To shake || 擻, 斗藪 *Dhūta*, stirring up to duty, discipline. v 頭陀

折 To snap, break; decide; compound; fold || 伏攝受 To subdue the evil and receive the good, cf 抑 || 利怛 (or 但) 羅 *Caritra*, 發行城 "A port on the south-east frontier of Uḍa (Orissa) whence a considerable trade was carried on with Ceylon" Eitel. || 句迦, 斫 (or 所) || 𣵿 *Cakoka*, i.e. *Karghalik* in Turkestan. || 石 A broken stone, i.e. irreparable. || 蘆 The snapped-off reed on which *Bodhi-dharma* is said to have crossed the *Yangtze* from Nanking

投 To cast, throw into, surrender, tender || 子 *T'ou-tzū*, name of a hill and monastery at 舒州 *Shu-chou* and of 義青 *I-ch'ing* its noted monk. || 機 To avail oneself of an opportunity; to surrender oneself to the principles of the Buddha in the search for perfect enlightenment. || 淵 To cast oneself into an abyss (hoping for eternal life) || 華 To cast, or offer flowers in worship. || 身 To cast away, or surrender, one's body, or oneself.

抑 Curb, repress; or. || 揚教 The third of the five periods of Buddha's teaching, as held by the *Nirvāṇa* sect of China 涅槃宗, during which the 維摩思益 is attributed to him. || 止 To suppress, e.g. || 惡事 suppress evil deeds. || 攝取 The suppression or universal reception of evil beings; pity demands the latter course.

扶 Aid, support, uphold. || 塵根 The external organs, i.e. of sight, etc, which aid the senses; 扶 is also written 浮 meaning fleeting, vacuous,

these external things having an illusory existence, the real organs, or *indriya*, are the 正根 or 勝義根 which evolve the ideas. | 律談常(教) The teaching which supports the rules and speaks of the eternal, i.e. the 涅槃經 *Nirvāṇa Sūtra* | 疏 "Supporting commentary", another name for the same *sūtra* because according to T'ien-t'ai it is an amplification of the *Lotus Sūtra* | 薩 *Bodhisattva*, idem 菩薩

改 To change, correct | 宗 To change one's cult, school of thought, or religion | 悔 To repent and reform

更 To change, a night watch, again, the more | 藥 Medicines that should be taken between dawn and the first watch, of which eight are named, 百一羯磨⁵

李 Plum | 園 *Āmravana*, the wild-plum (or mango) grove, see 菴

束蘆 To tie reeds together in order to make them stand up, illustration of the interdependence of things and principles

杖林 *Yastivana*, 洩瑟知林, the forest in which a Brahman tried to measure Buddha's height with a 16 ft bamboo pole, but the more he measured the higher the body became, another part of the legend is that the forest grew from the bamboo which he left behind in chagrin

杜 Stop, prevent, azalea | 口 To shut the mouth, render speechless | 嚙 *Turuska* olibanum, Indian incense, resin, gum used for incense It is said to resemble peach resin and to grow in *Atali* Its leaves resemble the pear's and produce pepper, it is said to flourish in the sands of Central Asia and its gum to flow out on to the sands | 多, | 荼, 頭陀 *q v Dhūta*, discipline (to shake off sin, etc) | 底 *Dūta*, a messenger, *dūtī*, a female messenger | 魯婆跋吒 *Dhruvapatu*, a king of *Valabhī*, son-in-law of *Śilāditya*

步 *Pada*, step, pace | 他 *v* 佛 *Buddha* | 擲金剛 or 明王, 播般曩結使波 A form of 普賢 *Samantabhadra* as a *vajra-king*

每 Each, every. | 恒里 *v* 彌勒 *Maitreya* | | 末那 *Mantrīmanas*, of kindly mind, *tr* by 慈悲 merciful.

汲 Draw water, emulate, eager, the round of reincarnations is like the | 井輪 waterwheel at the well ever revolving up and down

沐 To bathe, translt *mu, mo*, | 魄太子 is 慕魄 one of the former incarnations of *Śākyamuni*

沈, 沉 To sink, heavy | 冥 Sunk in the gloom of reincarnations and ignorance | 檀 *Agaru*, or *aguru*, sandal incense | (水) 香 *Aguru*, the tree and incense of that name | 空 To sink into emptiness, or uselessness

沃 Wet, wash, enrich | 焦石 (or 山) The rock, or mountain, *Pātāla*, on the bottom of the ocean, just above the hot purgatory, which absorbs the water and thus keeps the sea from increasing and overflowing | | 海 is the ocean which contains this rock, or mountain

汚 Filthy, impure *Kleśa*, contamination of attachment to the pleasures of sense, to heretical views, to moral and ascetic practices regarded as adequate to salvation, to the belief in the self, all which cause misery

沒 Sunk, gone, not, translt *m, mu, mo, mau, ma, bu, v*, etc | 交涉 No inter-relation | 劫 *Moha*, delusion, bewilderment, infatuation, *tr* by 愚 foolishness, cf 謨. | 哩底野吠 Derived from *mṛtyu*, death, one of *Yama's* 明王 or *rājas*. | 巴鼻 No nose to lay hold of, no lead, no bases | 度 *Buddha*, *v* 佛 | 栗度 *Mrdu*, soft, pliant, weak | 栗多 *Vrata*, temporary chastity, or observance | 曳達利瑟致 *Māyādrsti*, illusion-views, *intp* by 我見 *egoism*, the false doctrine that there is a real ego | 滋味 Tasteless, valueless, useless, e.g. the discussion of the colour of milk by blind people | 特 (or 刀) 伽羅子 *v* 目 (犍) 連 *Maudgalaputra*, or *Maudgalyāyana* | 馱 *Buddha*, *v* 佛.

求 To seek, beseech, pray | 不得苦 The pain which results from not receiving what one seeks, from disappointed hope, or unrewarded effort One of the eight sorrows. | 名菩薩 The *Ch'iu-ming* (fame-seeking) *bodhisattva*, *v* *Lotus sūtra*, a name of *Maitreya* in a previous life. Also, *Yaśaskāma*, "A disciple of *Varaprabhā* noted for his boundless ambition and utter want of memory." *Eitel* | 寂 Seeking *nirvāṇa*, i.e. the disciple who accepts the ten commandments. | 那 *Guna*, a quality, characteristic, or virtue, e.g. sound, taste, etc. | 那毘地

Gunavṛddhi, 德進, an Indian monk who came to China 492-5, tr. three works, d 502 | 那跋摩 Gunavarman, tr 功德鎧, a prince of Kubhā (Cashmere), who refused the throne, wandered alone, reached China, tr ten works, two of which were lost by A D 730 Born in 367, he died in Nanking in A D 431. He taught that truth is within, not without, and that the truth (dharma) is of oneself, not of another The centre of his work is placed in 揚州 Yang-chou It is said that he started the order of nuns in China, v 翻譯名義 Fan-i-ming-i | 那跋陀羅 Gunabhadra, tr 德賢 (1) A follower of the Mahīśāsakā in Kāpiśā (2) A Brāhmana of Central India, tr into Chinese some seventy-eight works A D 435-443, b 394, d 468

沙 Bālukā Sand, sands, e g of Ganges 恒河, implying countless, translit s, ś, s Cf 莎

沙劫 Kalpas countless as the sands of Ganges

沙婆婆瑟 Śad-varsa, the sexennial assembly

沙彌 Śrāmanera, 室羅摩拏洛迦, 室末那伊洛迦, 室羅摩尼羅 The male religious novice, who has taken vows to obey the ten commandments The term is explained by 息惡行慈 one who ceases from evil and does works of mercy, or lives altruistically, 勤策男 a zealous man, 求寂 one who seeks rest, 求涅槃寂 one who seeks the peace of nirvāna Three kinds are recognized according to age, i e 7 to 13 years old, old enough to 驅烏 "drive away crows"; 14 to 19, called 應法 able to respond to or follow the doctrine, 20 to 70 | (1) 尼 Śrāmanerikā 室羅摩拏理迦 A female religious novice who has taken a vow to obey the ten commandments, i e 勤策女 a zealous woman, devoted | (2) 尼戒 The ten commandments taken by the śrāmanerikā not to kill living beings, not to steal, not to lie or speak evil, not to have sexual intercourse, not to use perfumes or decorate oneself with flowers, not to occupy high beds, not to sing or dance, not to possess wealth, not to eat out of regulation hours, not to drink wine | 戒 The ten commandments of the śrāmanera, v 十戒

沙心 Mind like sand in its countless functionings

沙摩帝 Sammatīya, 正量部 one of the eighteen Hīnayāna sects

沙波訶 Svāha, hail! 娑訶 v 蘇

沙界 Worlds as numerous as the sands of Ganges

沙羅 Sāla, or Śāla, 娑羅 the Sāl or Śal tree, the teak tree, the Shorea (or Valeria) Robusta, a tree in general | | 王 Sālarāja, a title of the Buddha | | 那 (or 拏), 娑刺拏王 ? Śārana (said to be a son of King Udayana) who became a monk | | 雙樹 The twin trees in the grove 娑羅林 in which Śākyamuni entered nirvāna

沙落迦 "Charaka, a monastery in Kāpiśā" Eitel

沙訶 Sahā, 娑訶, 索訶 the world around us, the present world Also Svāha, see above

沙那利迦 Sānnagarika, one of the eighteen Hīnayāna sects

沙門 Śramana 桑門, 娑門, 喪門, 沙門那, 舍羅磨拏, 沙迦德囊, 室摩那拏 (1) Ascetics of all kinds, "the Sarmanai, or Samanaioi, or Germanai of the Greeks, perhaps identical also with the Tungusian Saman or Shaman" Eitel. (2) Buddhist monks "who 'have left their families and quitted the passions', the Semnoi of the Greeks". Eitel Explained by 功勞 toilsome achievement, 勤息 diligent quieting (of the mind and the passions), 淨志 purity of mind, 貧道 poverty "He must keep well the Truth, guard well every uprising (of desire), be uncontaminated by outward attractions, be merciful to all and impure to none, be not elated to joy nor harrowed by distress, and able to bear whatever may come" The Sanskrit root is śram, to make effort, exert oneself, do austerities | | 果 The fruit, or rebirth, resulting from the practices of the śramana | | 統 The national superintendent or archbishop over the Order appointed under the Wei dynasty

牢 A gaol, fold, pen, secure, firm | 關 A firm barrier, a place shut tight, type of the deluded mind | 籠 Pen, pit, or fold (for animals) and cage (for birds)

狂 Deranged, mad, wild | 亂往生 Saved out of terror into the next life, however distressed by thoughts of hell as the result of past evil life, ten repetitions, or even one, of the name of Amitābha ensures entry into his Paradise. | 慧 Foolish wisdom; clever but without calm meditation. | 狗

A mad dog | 華 *Muscæ volitantes*, dancing flowers before the eyes, | 象 a mad elephant, such is the deluded mind

男 Male | 女 Male and female | 根 The male organ

矣 A particle of finality, pronounced ㄚ, used in | 栗 馱 *Hrd*, the heart, the essence of a thing

秃 Bald | 人, | 居士, | 奴 A monk, a nun, sometimes used as a term of abuse

秀 能 The two patriarchs 神 秀 *Shên-hsiu* and 慧 能 *Hui-nêng*, q v

私 Private, secret, selfish, illicit | 印 A monk's private seal, which should resemble a skull as reminder of the brevity of life | 婆 吒 *Vasistha*, v 婆 | 婆 婆 *Svabhāva*, "own state, essential or inherent property, innate or peculiar disposition, natural state or constitution nature" (M W), mtp as 自 體 體 or 自 性 性 | 多, | 陀, 悉 陀, 涉 多, 泉 多 *Sitā* Described as the "cold" river, one of the four great rivers flowing from the Anavatapta or Anavadata Lake 阿 耨 達 池 in Tibet One account makes it "an eastern outflux" which subsequently becomes the Yellow River It is also said to issue from the west Again, "the Ganges flows eastward, the Indus south, Vatsch (Oxus) west, *Sitā* north" Vatsch = *Vāksu* "According to Huentsang, however, it is the northern outflux of the Sirkol [Sarikol] Lake (Lat 38° 20' N, Long 74° E) now called Yarkand daria, which flows into Lake Lop, thence underneath the desert of Gobi, and reappears as the source of the Hoangho" Eitel According to Richard, the Hwangho "rises a little above two neighbouring lakes of Khchara (Charing-nor) and Khnora (Oring-nor) Both are connected by a channel and are situated at an elevation of 14,000 feet It may perhaps be at first confounded with Djaghing-gol, a river 110 miles long, which flows from the south and empties into the channel joining the two lakes"

究 To go to the bottom of, inquire into, end, fundamental, supreme v 鳩 for | 槃 荼 *Kumbhānda* and | 磨 羅 *Kumāra*, v 拘 尸 那 for | 施 *Kuśināgra* | 究 吒 *Kukkuta*, a cock, or fowl | 竟 Examine exhaustively, utmost, final, at the end, a tr of *uttara*, upper, superior, hence 至 極 ultimate, supreme | 竟 佛 The fundamental, ultimate, or supreme Buddha, who has complete

comprehension of truth, Buddha in his supreme reality | 竟 位 The supreme class or stage, i e that of Buddhahood The Mahāyāna groups the various stages in the attainment of Buddhahood into five, of which this is the highest | 竟 即 The stage of complete comprehension of truth, being the sixth stage of the T'ien-t'ai School, v 六 即 | 竟 樂 The supreme joy, i e *nirvāṇa* | 竟 法 身 The supreme Dharmakāya, the highest conception of Buddha as the absolute | 竟 覺 Supreme enlightenment, that of Buddha, one of the four kinds of enlightenment in the 起 信 論 Awakening of Faith

肘 Hasta, forearm, the 16,000th part of a yōjana, it varies from 1 ft 4 in to 1 ft 8 in in length

良 Good, virtuous, beneficial | 日; 吉日 A good, or auspicious, day | 忍 *Ryōnin*, founder of the Japanese 融 通 念 佛 school | 賁 *Liang-pên*, the T'ang monk who assisted Amogha in the translation of the 仁 王 經 *Jên Wang Ching* | 福 田 The field of blessedness, cultivated by offerings to Buddha, the Law, and the Order

虬 宮 The dragon palace in which Nāgārjuna recited the 華 嚴 經 *Hua-yen ching*

見 *Darśana*, 捺 喇 捨 囊, also *Drsti*, seeing, discerning, judgment, views, opinions, it is thinking, reasoning, discriminating, selecting truth, including the whole process of deducing conclusions from premises It is commonly used in the sense of wrong or heterodox views or theories, i e 邪 見 or 有 見, especially such as viewing the seeming as real and the ego as real. There are groups of two, four, five, seven, ten, and sixty-two kinds of 見

見 佛 Beholding Buddha; to see Buddha. *Hinayāna* sees only the *nirmāṇakāya* or body of incarnation, *Mahāyāna* sees the spiritual body, or body in bliss, the *sambhogakāya*.

見 修 Views and practice, heterodoxy; cf. | 思

見 地 The stage of insight, or discernment of reality, the fourth of the ten stages of progress toward Buddhahood, agreeing with the 預 流 果 of *Hinayāna*

見 大 Visibility (or perceptibility) as one of the seven elements of the universe.

見性 To behold the Buddha-nature within oneself, a common saying of the Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitive School

見思 Views and thoughts, in general **見惑** 思惑 illusory or misleading views and thoughts, **見** refers partly to the visible world, but also to views derived therefrom, e.g. the ego, with the consequent illusion, **思** to the mental and moral world also with its illusion. The **三惑** three delusions which hinder the **三諦** three axioms are **見**, **塵沙**, and **無明** q.v. Hinayāna numbers 88 kinds and the Mahāyāna 112 of **見惑**, of **思惑** 10 and 16 respectively

見愛 Views and desires, e.g. the illusion that the ego is a reality and the consequent desires and passions, the two are the root of all suffering

見慧 The wisdom of right views, arising from dhyāna meditation

見正 Seeing correctly, said to be the name of a disciple of the Buddha who doubted a future life, to whom the Buddha is said to have delivered the contents of the **經**

見毒 The poison of wrong views

見漏 The illusion of viewing the seeming as real, v. **四漏**

見濁 Drsti-kasāya Corruption of doctrinal views, one of the five final corruptions

見王齋 The service on the third day when the deceased goes to see King Yama

見相 The state or condition of visibility, which according to the **起信論** Awakening of Faith arises from motion, hence is also called **轉相**

見真 To behold truth, or ultimate reality.

見結 The bond of heterodox views, which fastens the individual to the chain of transmigration, one of the nine attachments; v. **縛**

見網 The net of heterodox views, or doctrines

見縛 The bond of the illusion of heterodox opinions, i.e. of mistaking the seeming for the real, which binds men and robs them of freedom, v. **結**

見取 Clinging to heterodox views, one of the four **取**, or as **見**, one of the **五見** q.v. **使** The trials of delusion and suffering from holding to heterodox doctrines, one of the ten sufferings or messengers **見** Drstiparāmarśa, to hold heterodox doctrines and be obsessed with the sense of the self, v. **五見**

見聞 Seeing and hearing, i.e. beholding Buddha with the eyes and hearing his truth with the ears

見處 The state of wrong views, i.e. the state of transmigration, because wrong views give rise to it, or maintain it

見諦 The realization of correct views, i.e. the Hinayāna stage of one who has entered the stream of holy living, the Mahāyāna stage after the first Bodhisattva stage

見諍 Wrangling on behalf of heterodox views, striving to prove them

見道 The way or stage of beholding the truth (of no reincarnation), i.e. that of the śrāvaka and the first stage of the Bodhisattva. The second stage is **修道** cultivating the truth, the third **無學道** completely comprehending the truth without further study

見障 The obstruction of heterodox views to enlightenment

見非見 The visible and invisible, phenomenal and noumenal.

見顛倒 To see things upside down, to regard illusion as reality

角 Viśāṇa, a horn, a trumpet, also a corner, an angle, to contend **獸** Perverted doctrines and wrong thoughts, which weigh down a monk as a pack on an animal

言 Words, speech, to speak **依** Word-dependence, i.e. that which can be expressed in words,

the phenomenal, or describable | 句 Sentences
| 詮 Words as explaining meaning, explanation,
離 | | is beyond explanation | 教 The teaching
of Buddha as embodied in words | 行 Words
and deeds | 語, | 說 Words, speech, verbal
expression | 陳 Set out in words, i.e. a syllogism

谷 A gully | 呱呱 Ku-wa-wa, the cry of a ghost,
made in proof of its existence to one who had written
a treatise on the non-existence of 鬼 ghosts

豆 Māsa, 摩沙, 磨灑 Legumes, beans, peas,
lentils, etc 豆伽藍 Masūra Sanghārāma, Lentil
Monastery, "an ancient vihāra about 200 li south-
east of Moṅgaḥ" Eitel | 佉 Duhkha, trouble, suffer-
ing, pain, defined by 逼惱 harassed, distressed
The first of the four dogmas, or "Noble Truths"
四諦 is that all life is involved, through imper-
manence, in distress There are many kinds of
苦 q v

貝 Śankha, a shell, cowry, conch, valuables,
riches, a large trumpet sounded to call the assembly
together, | 鐘 conch and bell | 多, | 多羅(葉),
| 葉 Pattra, palm leaves from the *Borassus flabello-*
forms, used for writing material | 文 The scriptures
written on such leaves | 支迦 Pratyeka, v 辟 | |
| 牒 Pattra tablets, sūtras written on them

赤 Kasāya 袈沙野, red, hot, south, naked
| 梅檀 A tree used for incense | 白二帝 The
"drops" of red and white, i.e. female and male
sperm which unite in conception | 眼 The red-eye,
i.e. a turtle | 肉(團) The red flesh (lump), the
heart | 鄂衍那 Chagayana "An ancient pro-
vince and city of Tukhāra, the present Chaganian
in Lat 38° 21 N, Long 69° 21 E" Eitel | 毘
婆沙 The red-moustached (or bearded) Vibhāsā,
a name for 佛陀耶舍 Buddhayaśas

赤鬼 The red demons of purgatory, one with
the head of a bull, another with that of a horse,
etc

走 To walk, go | 海 To travel by sea

足 Foot, leg, enough, full | 目 "Eyes in his feet,"
name of Aksapāda Gotama, to whom is ascribed the
beginning of logic, his work is seen "in five books
of aphorisms on the Nyāya" Keith

身 Kāya, tanu, deha The body, the self. | 入
The sense of touch, one of the 六入 six senses.

身三口四意三 The three command-
ments dealing with the body, prohibiting taking of
life, theft, unchastity, the four dealing with the
mouth, against lying, exaggeration, abuse, and
ambiguous talk, the three belonging to the mind,
covetousness, malice, and unbelief

身光 The glory shining from the person of a
Buddha, or Bodhisattva, a halo

身命 Body and life, bodily life.

身器 The body as a utensil, i.e. containing
all the twelve parts, skin, flesh, blood, hair, etc

身土 Body and environment The body is the
direct fruit of the previous life, the environment is
the indirect fruit of the previous life

身城 The body as the citadel of the mind

身如意通 Rddhividhi-jñāna Also 身通,
身足通, the power to transfer oneself to various
regions at will, also to change the body at will

身座 The body as the throne of Buddha

身心 Body and mind, the direct fruit of the
previous life The body is rūpa, the first skandha,
mind embraces the other four, consciousness, percep-
tion, action, and knowledge, v 五蘊

身根 Kāyendriya, the organ of touch, one of
the six senses

身業 The karma operating in the body, the
body as representing the fruit of action in previous
existence One of the three karmas, the other two
referring to speech and thought

身毒 Sindhū, Scinde, v 印度

身毛上靡相 The hairs on Buddha's body
curled upwards, one of the thirty-two marks.

身燈 The body as a lamp, burnt in offering to
a Buddha, e.g. the Medicine King in the Lotus sūtra.

身田 The body regarded as a field which pro-
duces good and evil fruit in future existence.

身相 Bodily form; the body

身蓮 The lotus in the body, i.e. the heart, or eight-leaved lotus in all beings, it represents also the Garbhadhātu, which is the matrix of the material world out of which all beings come

身見 Satkāyadrsti, the illusion that the body, or self, is real and not simply a compound of the five skandhas, one of the five wrong views 五見

身識 Kāya-vijñāna Cognition of the objects of touch, one of the five forms of cognition, v 五根

身車 The body as the vehicle which, according with previous karma, carries one into the paths of transmigration

身通 The power to transfer the body through space at will, one of the marks of the Buddha

身雲 The numberless bodies of Buddhas, hovering like clouds over men, the numberless forms which the Buddhas take to protect and save men, resembling clouds, the numberless saints compared to clouds

車 A cart, wheeled conveyance | 也 Chāyā, 陰 shade, shadow | 匿, 闍 鐸 迦 Chandaka, the driver of Śākyamuni when he left his home | 帝 The name of a cave, said to be Śataparna, or Saptaparnaguḥā. | 軸 The hub of a cart, applied to large drops (of rain) | 鉢 羅 婆 Name of a spirit

辛頭 The Indus, Sindh, idem 信度 | | 波 羅 香 Sudhupāra (? Sindhuvāra), incense or perfume, from a fragrant plant said to grow on the banks (pāra) of the Indus (Sindhu)

辰 Hour, time; the celestial bodies | 那 Jina, victorious, applied to a Buddha, a saint, etc., forms part of the names of | | 咀 羅 多 Jinatrāta, | | 弗 多 羅 Jinaputra, | | 飯 荼 Jinabandhu, three Indian monks in China, the first and last during the seventh century

巡 Wander about, patrol, inspect | 堂 To patrol, or circumambulate the hall | 寮 To inspect all the buildings of a monastery. | 案 To patrol and receive any complaints | 更 To patrol as night-watchman, or | 火 as guarding against fire | 錫 To walk about with a metal staff, i.e. to teach

邠 The ancient state of Pin, south-west Shensi, translit p, e.g. in Pūrnamaitrāyanīputra | 邠 文 陀 弗, Anāthapindada 阿 那 | 抵, etc

邪 Deflected, erroneous, heterodox, depraved, the opposite of 正, also erroneously used for 耶

邪倒見 Heterodoxy, perverted views or opinions

邪命 (食) Heterodox or improper ways of obtaining a living on the part of a monk, e.g. by doing work with his hands, by astrology, his wits, flattery, magic, etc. Begging, or seeking alms, was the orthodox way of obtaining a living | | 說 法 The heterodox way of preaching or teaching, for the purpose of making a living

邪執 Heterodox tenets and attachment to them

邪姪 Adultery

邪山 A mountain of error or heterodox ideas, such ideas as great as a mountain

邪思惟 Heterodox reflection, or thought

邪性定 (聚) The accumulation (of suffering) to be endured in purgatory by one of heterodox nature, one of the three accumulations 三聚

邪慢 Mithyāmāna, perverse or evil pride, doing evil for self-advancement, to hold to heterodox views and not to reverence the Tīratna

邪扇 Heterodox fanning, i.e. to influence people by false doctrines.

邪旬 Jhāpita, 旬 being erroneously used to represent the syllable p, v 荼

邪法 Heterodoxy, false doctrines or methods

邪私 Depraved and selfish desires, lust

邪網 The net of heterodoxy, or falsity.

邪聚 The accumulation of misery produced by false views, one of the 三聚

邪行 Erroneous ways, the ninety-six heretical ways, the disciplines of non-Buddhist sects | | 眞如 The phenomenal bhūtatathatā, from which arises the accumulation of misery

邪見 Heterodox views, not recognizing the doctrine of moral karma, one of the five heterodox opinions and ten evils 五見十惡 | | 乘 The Hīnayāna, the Vehicle of perverted views | | 稠林 The thickets of heterodoxy

邪道 Heterodox ways, or doctrines

邪雲 Clouds of falsity or heterodoxy, which cover over the Buddha-nature in the heart

邪魔 Evil demons and spirits, māras | | 外道 Māras and heretics

那 Where? How? What? That Translit. *na*, *ne*, *no*, *nya*, cf 娜, 拏, 曩

那他 Nada, a river

那伽 Nāga Snake, dragon, elephant It is tr by 龍 dragon and by 象 elephant (1) As dragon it represents the chief of the scaly reptiles, it can disappear or be manifest, increase or decrease, lengthen or shrink, in spring it mounts in the sky and in winter enters the earth. The dragon is of many kinds Dragons are regarded as beneficent, bringing the rains and guarding the heavens (agam Draco), they control rivers and lakes, and hibernate in the deep Nāga and Mahānāga are titles of a Buddha, (also of those freed from reincarnation) because of his powers, or because like the dragon he soars above earthly desires and ties One of his former reincarnations was a powerful poisonous dragon which, out of pity, permitted itself to be skinned alive and its flesh eaten by worms (2) A race of serpent-worshippers | | 闍刺 (or 曷) 樹那 Nāgārjuna, 龍樹 the dragon-arjuna tree, or Nāgakrośana, mtp probably wrongly as 龍猛 dragon-fierce One of the "four suns" and reputed founder of Mahāyāna (but see 阿 for Aśvaghosa), native of South India, the fourteenth patriarch; he is said to have cut off his head as an offering "He probably flourished in the latter half of the second century A D" Eliot v. 龍樹 He founded the Mādhyamika or 中 School, generally considered as advocating doctrines of negation or nihilism, but his aim seems to have been a reality beyond the limitations of positive and negative, the identification of

contraries in a higher synthesis, e g birth and death, existence and non-existence, eternal and non-eternal; v 中論

那先 Nāgasena 那伽犀那 The instructor of the king in the Milindapanha, v | | (比丘) 經

那利 (薊) 羅 Nārikela, Nārikera, 捺唎羅 吉唎 The coco-nut Nārikeladvīpa is described as "an island several thousand li south of Ceylon, inhabited by dwarfs 3 feet high, who have human bodies with beaks like birds, and live upon coco-nuts" Eitel

那吒 Nata, said to be the eldest son of Vaiśravaṇa, and represented with three faces, eight arms, a powerful demon-king

那含, 那金含 Anāgāmin, v 阿

那婆 (摩利) Nava; Navamāhikā Variegated or mixed flowers

那律 Anuruddha, v. 阿.

那提 Nadi, river, torrent, name of Puṇyo-pāya, 布如 | | 布焉伐耶 a noted monk of Central India | | 迦葉, 捺地迦葉波 Nādikāśyapa, brother of Mahākāśyapa, to become Samantaprabhāsa Buddha.

那揭 (羅喝羅) Nagara, Nagarahāra. 曩哦囉賀囉 "An ancient kingdom and city on the southern bank of the Cabool River about 30 miles west of Jellalabad (Lat 34° 28 N, Long 70° 30 E) The Nagara of Ptolemy." Eitel.

那摩 Nāman 娜 (or 曇) 麼 A name 名

那爛陀 Nālandā, a famous monastery 7 miles north of Rājagṛha, built by the king Śākṛāditya. Nālandā is mtp. as 施無厭 "Unwearying benefactor", a title attributed to the Nāga which dwelt in the lake Āmra there The village is identified in Eitel as Baragong, i.e Vihāragrāma. For Nālandā excavations see Archæological Survey Reports, and cf. Hsian-tsang's account.

那由他 Nayuta, 那庾 (or 由) 多, 那術 (or 述) a numeral, 100,000, or one million, or ten million

那羅 Nata, cf 吒; a dancer or actor 伎戲, or perhaps Narya, manly, strong, one definition being 力 || 延(那), || 野拏 Nārāyana, "son of Nara or the original man, patronymic of the personified Purusha or first living being, author of the Purusha hymn," M W He is also identified with Brahmā, Visnu, or Kṛṣṇa, intp by 人生本 the originator of human life, 堅固 firm and stable, 力士 or 天界力士 hero of divine power, and 金剛 vajra, the term is used adjectivally with the meaning of manly and strong Nārāyana is represented with three faces, of greenish-yellow colour, right hand with a wheel, riding a garuda-bird || 延天 Nārāyana-deva, idem Nārāyana His || || 后 śakti or female energy is shown in the Garbhadhātu group || 摩那(or 納) Naramānava, a young Brahman, a descendant of Manu || 那里 Nara-nārī, union of the male and female natures || 陀² Narādhāra, a flower, tr 人持花 carried about for its scent

那耶 Naya, leading, conduct, politic, prudent, method, intp by 正理 right principle, 乘 conveyance, i.e. mode of progress, and 道 way, or method || 修摩 Nāya is a name of Jñātr, v 尼 Nirgrantha

那落迦 Naraka, "hell, the place of torment, . . . the lower regions" (M W), intp by 地獄 q v.

那謨 Namah, Namō, idem 南無 q v

那辣遮 Nārāca, an arrow, intp 錐 a pointed implement

那連(提黎)耶舍 Narendrayāśas, a monk of Udyāna, north-west India, sixth century A D, tr the Candragarbhā, Sūryagarbhā, and other sūtras

那阿賴耶曼荼羅 Nālaya-maṇḍala, the non-ālaya maṇḍala, or the 道場 bodhi-site or seat, which is 無依處 without fixed place, independent of place, and entirely pure

那鞞 Nābhī, navel, nave of a wheel

那麻 Namah, Namō, idem 南無

里 A village, neighbourhood, third of an English mile, translit *r* and *r*, perhaps also for *l* and *lr*

防 Ward off, protect, beware, to counter || 難 To counter, or solve difficulties, especially difficult questions || 羅 (idem 邏) Warders or patrols in Hades || 那 Vāna, weaving, sewing, tr as a tailor

8. EIGHT STROKES

乳 Milk, which in its five forms illustrates the T'ien-t'ai 五時教 five periods of the Buddha's teaching || 味 The flavour of fresh milk, to which the Buddha's teaching in the 華嚴經 Hua-yen ching is compared || 木 Resinous wood (for homa, or fire sacrifice) || 水眼 The eye able to distinguish milk from water, as the goose drinks the milk and rejects the water, so the student should distinguish orthodox from heterodox teaching || 經 T'ien-t'ai compares the Avatamsaka-sūtra 華嚴經 to milk, from which come all its other products || 香 Kunduruka, *Boswellia thurifera*, both the plant and its resin.

事 Artha 曰迦他 (迦 being an error for 遏), affair, concern, matter; action, practice, phenomena, to serve. It is "practice" or the thing, affair, matter, in contrast with 理 theory, or the underlying principle. || 度 Salvation by observing the five commandments, the ten good deeds, etc

事教 Teaching dealing with phenomena The characterization by T'ien-t'ai of the Tripiṭaka or Hīnayāna teaching as 界內 || within the three realms of desire, form, and formlessness, and the 別教 "different teaching" as 界外 || outside or superior to those realms, the one dealt with the activities of time and sense, the other transcended these but was still involved in the transient, the 別教 was initial Mahāyāna incompletely developed

事法界 The phenomenal world, phenomenal existence v 四法界 || 身 The Buddha-nature in practice, cf 理法身, which is the Buddha-nature in principle, or essence, or the truth itself

事火 Phenomenal fire, v 性火 fire as an element, also, fire-worship.

事理 Practice and theory, phenomenon and noumenon, activity and principle, or the absolute, phenomena ever change, the underlying principle, being absolute, neither changes nor acts, it is the 眞如 q v also v 理 For || (無礙) 法界 v 四法界 || 三千 The three thousand phenomenal activities and three thousand principles, a term of the T'ien-t'ai School || 五法 v 五法

事相 Phenomenon, affair, practice The practices of the esoterics are called || 部 as contrasted with their open teaching called 教相部 || 禪師 A mystic, or monk in meditation, yet busy with affairs an epithet of reproach

事論 Discussion of phenomena in contrast with 理論.

事造 Phenomenal activities According to T'ien-t'ai there are 3,000 underlying factors or principles 理具 giving rise to the 3,000 phenomenal activities

事迹 Traces of the deeds or life of an individual, biography

事障 Phenomenal hindrances to entry into nirvāṇa, such as desire, etc, 理 | are noumenal hindrances, such as false doctrine, etc

亟 Haste, urgency | 縛屣 Leather sandals.

亞 Second, inferior, used in translit as 阿 "a", e.g. | 畧 Ārya

享 Offer up, enjoy | 堂 The hall of offerings, an ancestral hall

侍 Attend, wait on; attendant | 者 An attendant, e.g. as Ānanda was to the Buddha, assistants in general, e.g. the incense-assistant in a temple

使 To send, cause, a messenger, a pursuer, molester, lictor, disturber, troubler, intp as 煩惱 kleśa, affliction, distress, worldly cares, vexations, and as consequent reincarnation There are categories of 10, 16, 98, 112, and 128 such troublemakers, e.g. desire, hate, stupor, pride, doubt, erroneous views, etc, leading to painful results in future rebirths, for they are karma-messengers executing its purpose Also 金剛童子 q v

供 Pūjā, to offer (in worship), to honour, also to supply, evidence | 佛 To offer to Buddha | 具, | 物 Offerings, i.e. flowers, unguents, water, incense, food, light | 天, 天 | The devas who serve Indra | 奉 To offer, the monk who serves at the great altar | 帳 The T'ang dynasty register, or census of monks and nuns, supplied to the government every three years || 雲 The cloud of Bodhisattvas who serve the Tathāgata | 養 To make offerings of whatever nourishes, e.g. food, goods, incense, lamps, scriptures, the doctrine, etc, any offering for body or mind.

來 Āgama, āgam-, āgata Come, the coming, future | 世 Future world, or rebirth | 應 To come in response to an invitation, to answer prayer (by a miracle) | 果 The fruit or condition of the next rebirth, regarded as the result of the present | 生 Future rebirth, the future life | 迎 The coming of Buddhas to meet the dying believer and bid welcome to the Pure Land, the three special welcomers are Amitābha, Avalokiteśvara, and Mahāsthāmaprāpta

依 To depend, rely on, dependent, conditioned, accord with | 他 Dependent on or trusting to someone or something else, trusting on another, not on self or "works" || (起) 性 Not having an independent nature, not a nature of its own, but constituted of elements || 自性 One of the 三性 dependent on constructive elements and without a nature of its own || 心 The mind in a dependent state, that of the Buddha in incarnation || 十喻 The unreality of dependent or conditioned things, e.g. the body, or self, illustrated in ten comparisons foam, bubble, flame, plantain, illusion, dream, shadow, echo, cloud, lightning, v 維摩詰經 2 | 圓 Dependent and perfect, i.e. the dependent or conditioned nature, and the perfect nature of the unconditioned bhūtata-thatā | 地 The ground on which one relies, the body, on which sight, hearing, etc, depend, the degree of samādhi attained, cf | 身. | 報 v | 正 | 怙 To rely on, depend on | 果 idem | 報 v | 正 | 止 To depend and rest upon | 止甚深 The profundity on which all things depend, i.e. the bhūtata-thatā, also the Buddha | 止師, | 止阿闍梨 The ācārya, or master of a junior monk. | 正 The two forms of karma resulting from one's past, 正報 being the resultant person, 依報 being the dependent condition or environment, e.g. country, family, possessions, etc | 法不依人 To rely upon "e dharma, or truth itself, and not upon (the false interpretations of) men | 版; 禪版 A board to lean against when in meditation | 言眞如 The ūtatathatā in its expressible form, as distinguished from it as 離言 inexpressible | 身 The body on

which one depends, or on which its parts depend, cf | 他 | 通 The magical powers which depend upon drugs, spells, etc, v 五通

兩 Two, a couple, both, an ounce, or tael | 卷經 The two-chuan sūtra, i.e. the 佛說無量壽經 | 垢(如如) The contaminated and uncontaminated Bhūtatathatā, or Buddha-nature, v 止觀 2 and 起信論 Awakening of Faith | 權 The two temporary vehicles, Śrāvaka and Pratyeka-buddha, as contrasted with the 實 complete Bodhisattva doctrine of Mahāyāna | 河 The "two rivers", Nairāṇjanā, v 尼, where Buddha attained enlightenment, and Hiranyavati, see 尸, where he entered Nirvāṇa | 翅 The two wings of 定 and 慧 meditation and wisdom | 肩神 The two recording spirits, one at each shoulder, v 同名 and 同坐神 | 界 v | 部 | 舌 Double tongue One of the ten forms of evil conduct 十惡業 | 財 The two talents, or rewards from previous incarnations, 內 inner, i.e. bodily or personal conditions, and 外 external, i.e. wealth or poverty, etc | 足尊 The most honoured among men and devas (lit. among two-footed beings), a title of the Buddha. The two feet are compared to the commandments and meditation, blessing and wisdom, relative and absolute teaching (i.e. Hīnayāna and Mahāyāna), meditation and action | 部, | 界 Two sections, or classes | 曼荼羅 Mandala of the two sections, i.e. dual powers of the two Japanese groups symbolizing the Vajradhātu and Garbhadhātu, v 金剛界 and 胎藏界 | 鼠 The two rats (or black and white mice), night and day.

典 Canon, rule, allusion, to take charge of, mortgage | 客(或賓), 知客 The one who takes charge of visitors in a monastery | 座 The verger who indicates the order of sitting, etc | 攬 Summary of the essentials of a sūtra, or canonical book 辭 | A dictionary, phrase-book

具 All, complete, to present, implements, translit *gh* | (or 瞿) 史羅 or 劬師羅 Ghosira, a wealthy householder of Kauśāmbī, who gave Śākya-muni the Ghosiravana park and vihāra | 壽² Āyusmant Having long life, a term by which a monk, a pupil, or a youth may be addressed | 戒 idem | 足戒 | 戒方便 The "expedient" method of giving the whole rules by stages | 戒地 The second of the bodhisattva ten stages in which all the rules are kept | 支灌頂 One of the three abhiṣeka or baptisms of the 大日經. A ceremonial sprinkling of the head of a monarch at his investiture with water from the seas and rivers (in his domain). It is a mode also employed in the investiture of certain high officials of Buddhism | 縛 Completely

bound, all men are in bondage to illusion | 說 To discuss completely, state fully | 譚 Gautama, v 瞿 | 足 All, complete | 戒 The complete rules or commandments—250 for the monk, 500 (actually 348) for the nun | 德本願 The forty-fourth of Amītabha's forty-eight vows, that all universally should acquire his virtue

函 A box, receptacle, to enfold, a letter | 蓋相應 Agreeing like a box and lid

刻 Cut, carve, engrave, oppress, a quarter of an hour, instant | 藏 To engrave the canon

到 Arrive, reach, to | 彼岸 Pāramitā, cf 波, to reach the other shore, i.e. nirvāṇa | 頭 At the end, when the end is reached

制 Restrain, govern, regulations, mourning | 多, | (or 質) 底, | 體 Caitya, a tumulus, mausoleum, monastery, temple, spire, flagstaff on a pagoda, sacred place or thing, idem 支提 (or 帝), cf 刹 | 多山部 Jetavanīyāh, a Hīnayāna sect | 底畔睇 (or 畔彈那) Caitya-vandana, to pay reverence to, or worship a stūpa, image, etc | 恒羅 Cartra, the spring month in which the full moon is in this constellation, i.e. Virgo or 角, M W gives it as March-April, in China it is the first month of spring from the 16th of the first moon to the 15th of the second. Also idem | 多 Caitya | 戒, | 教 The restraints, or rules, i.e. of the Vinaya | 門 The way or method of discipline, contrasted with the 化門, i.e. of teaching, both methods used by the Buddha, hence called 化制二門

刹 Ch'a, translit *ks*, | 土, 乞叉, 乞灑 ksetra, land, fields, country, place, also a universe consisting of three thousand large chihocosms, also, a spire, or flagstaff on a pagoda, a monastery, but this interprets caitya, cf 制. Other forms are | (or 制 or 差) 多羅, 紇差恒羅 | 塵 Lands, countless as the dust | (帝) 刹, | 恒刹耶 Ksatriya The second, or warrior and ruling caste, Chinese render it as 田主 landowners and 王種 royal caste, the caste from which the Buddha came forth and therefore from which all Buddhas (如來) spring | 摩 Ksama, a residence, dwelling, abode, land, property, idem 刹 and | 竿 | 海 Land and sea | 竿 Yastī The flagpole of a monastery, surmounted by a gilt ball or pearl, symbolical of Buddhism, inferentially a monastery with its land. Also | 柱, 金(或表) 刹 | 那 Kṣana An indefinite space of time, a moment, an instant, the shortest measure of time, as kalpa is the longest, it is defined as 一念 a thought, but according to another definition 60 kṣaṇa equal

one finger-snap, 90 a thought 念, 4,500 a minute, there are other definitions In each ksana 900 persons are born and die || 三世 The moments past, present, future || 無常 Not a moment is permanent, but passes through the stages of birth, stay, change, death || 生滅 All things are in continuous flow, born and destroyed every instant

初 To cut cloth for clothes, beginning, first | 夜 The first of the three divisions of the night | 位 The initial stage on the road to enlightenment | 住 The first of the ten stages, or resting-places, of the bodhisattva 住 is the resting-place or stage for a particular course of development, 地 is the position or rank attained by the spiritual characteristics achieved in this place | 僧祇 The first of the three asamkhyeya or incalculable kalpas | 剎那識 The initial ksana, initial consciousness, i.e. the eighth or ālaya-vijñāna, from which arises consciousness | 地 The first of the 十地 ten bodhisattva stages to perfect enlightenment and nirvāṇa | 心 The initial resolve or mind of the novice | 日分 The first of the three divisions of the day, beginning, middle, end | 中後 | 更 The first watch of the night | 時教 A term of the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, the first of the three periods of the Buddha's teaching, in which he overcame the ideas of heterodox teachers that the ego is real, and preached the four noble truths and the five skandhas, etc | 果 The initial fruit, or achievement, the stage of Srota-āpanna, illusion being discarded and the stream of enlightenment entered || 向 is the aiming at this The other stages of Hinayāna are Sakrāgāmin, Anāgāmin, and Ārhat | 歡喜地 The first of the ten stages toward Buddhahood, that of joy | 發心 The initial determination to seek enlightenment, about which the 晉 Chin dynasty Hua-yen Chung says || 時便成正覺 at this very moment the novice enters into the status of perfect enlightenment, but other schools dispute the point | 禪天 The first of the four dhyāna heavens, corresponding to the first stage of dhyāna meditation | 禪梵天 Devas in the realms of form, who have purged themselves from all sexuality. | 禪定 The first dhyāna, the first degree of dhyāna-meditation, which produces rebirth in the first dhyāna heaven | 能變 The initiator of change, or mutation, i.e. the ālaya-vijñāna, so called because the other vijñānas are derived from it

卓 Lofty, tall, erect | 錫 Tall, or erect staves, i.e. their place, a monastery

卑 Low, inferior, translit *p, pi, v, vy, m.* |(下)慢 The pride of regarding self as little inferior to those

who far surpass one, one of the 七慢 | 先匿 Prasenajit, v 波 | 帝利 Pitr, a kind of hungry demon | 鉢羅 Pippala, the bodhidruma, v 菩 | 摩羅叉 Vimalākṣa, the pure-eyed, described as of Kabul, expositor of the 十誦律, teacher of Kumārajīva at Karashahr, came to China A.D. 406, tr two works | 栗蹉, 蔑戾車 Mlecchas, border people, hence outside the borders of Buddhism, non-Buddhist

叔 A father's younger brother, translit *śi, śu* || (摩)羅 Śiśumāra, a crocodile | (or 叔) 迦 (婆) Śuka, a parrot | 離 Śukla, or Śukra, white, silvery, the waxing half of the moon, or month, one of the asterisms, "the twenty-fourth of the astronomical Yogas," M W, associated with Venus

取 Upādāna To grasp, hold on to, held by, be attached to, love, used as indicating both 愛 love or desire and 煩惱 the vexing passions and illusions It is one of the twelve nidānas 十二因緣 or 十二支 the grasping at or holding on to self-existence and things | 次語 Easy, facile, loose talk or explanations | 相 The state of holding to the illusions of life as realities | 相懺 To hold repentance before the mind until the sign of Buddha's presence annihilates the sin. | 與 The producing seed is called | 果, that which it gives, or produces, is called 與果 | 著 To grasp, hold on to, or be held by any thing or idea | 蘊 The skandhas which give rise to grasping or desire, which in turn produces the skandhas 見 | v. 見

受 To receive, be, bear, intp of Vedanā, "perception," "knowledge obtained by the senses, feeling, sensation" M W It is defined as mental reaction to the object, but in general it means receptivity, or sensation, the two forms of sensation of physical and mental objects are indicated It is one of the five skandhas, as one of the twelve nidānas it indicates the incipient stage of sensation in the embryo.

| 具 To receive the entire commandments, as does a fully ordained monk or nun. | 想行識 The four immaterial skandhas—vedanā, saṃjñā, saṃskāra, vijñāna, i.e. feeling, ideation, reaction, consciousness.

| 戒 To receive, or accept, the commandments, or rules; a disciple, the beginner receives the first five, the monk, nun, and the earnest layman proceed to the reception of eight, the fully ordained accepts the ten The term is also applied by the esoteric sects to the reception of their rules on admission. | 持 To receive and retain, or hold on to, or keep (the Buddha's teaching). | 業 Duties of the receiver of the rules, also to receive the results or karma of one's deeds | 歲 To receive, or add, a year to his monastic age, on the conclusion of the summer's retreat.

| 用 Received for use | 用身 The Sambhogakāya
報身 v 三身 Trikāya, i.e. the functioning glorious
body, 自受用 for a Buddha's own use, or bliss,
他受用 for the spiritual benefit of others | 用土
The realm of the Sambhogakāya | 者 A recipient
(e.g. of the rules) The illusory view that the ego
will receive reward or punishment in a future life,
one of the sixteen false views | 蘊 Vedanā, sensa-
tion, one of the five skandhas | 記, | 決, | 別
To receive from a Buddha predestination (to become
a Buddha), the prophecy of a bodhisattva's future
Buddhahood | 隨 To receive the rules and follow
them out | 體 隨行

𠵼 To gape, translit *kha*

𠵼 Translit *tha*.

咄嚕瑟劍 Turuska, olibanum, incense, also
the name of an Indo-Scythian or Turkish race

呼 Call, breathe out | | The raurava or fourth
hot hell | 圖 (or 胡土) 克圖 Hutuktu, a chief
Lama of Mongolian Buddhism, who is repeatedly
reincarnated | 摩, 護摩 Homa, an oblation by
fire

𠵼摩怛羅 Hmatala 雪山下 "An ancient
kingdom ruled in A.D. 43 by a descendant of the
Śākya family. Probably the region south of Kundoot
and Issar north of Hindukush near the principal
source of the Oxus." Eitel 西域記 3

𠵼 Ho, k'ō Breathe out, yawn, scold, ha, laughter,
used for 訶 and 阿 | 也怛那 Āyatana, an organ
of sense, v. 六入 | (or 阿) 利 (or 梨) 陀 Hāriti,
the demon-mother, also Harita, Haridrā, tawny,
yellow, turmeric | (or 訶) 吒迦 Hātaka, gold,
thorn-apple. | 婆婆 Hahava, or Ababa, the fourth
and | 羅羅 Atata the third of the eight cold hells,
in which the sufferers can only utter these sounds
| 責韃度 The eleventh of the twenty rules for
monks, dealing with rebuke and punishment of a
wrongdoer

𠵼 Ta Call, stutter, translit *ta* | 你 (or 爾)
也他 Tadyathā, i.e. 所謂, as or what is
said or meant, it means, i.e., etc | 剎那 Tat-
ksana, "the 2250th part of an hour." Eitel | 喇健
Talekān, "an ancient kingdom on the frontiers of
Persia," its modern town is Talikhan | 叉始羅,
𠵼剎尸羅 Taksaśilā, "ancient kingdom and city,
the Taxila of the Greeks, the region near Hoosum
Abdaul in Lat. 35° 48' N, Long 72° 44' E" Eitel

| (or 耽) 摩栗底, 多摩梨帝 Tāmralipti (or
tī), the modern Tamruk near the mouth of the Hooghly,
formerly "the principal emporium for the trade with
Ceylon and China" Eitel | 羅斯 Talas, or Taras,
"(1) an ancient city in Turkestan 150 li west of Ming
bulak (according to Hiuentasang) (2) A river which
rises on the mountains west of Lake Issikoul and
flows into a large lake to the north-west" Eitel
| 蜜 Termed, or Tirmez, or Tirmidh "An ancient
kingdom and city on the Oxus in Lat 37° 5' N, Long
67° 6' E" Eitel

味 Rasa Taste, flavour, the sense of taste One
of the six sensations | 塵 Taste-dust, one of the
six "particles" which form the material or medium
of sensation | 欲, | 著 The taste-desire, hankering
after the pleasures of food, etc, the bond of such
desire | 道 Taste, flavour, the taste of Buddha-
truth, or tasting the doctrine

𠵼 Dhāranī 陀羅尼, mantra, an incantation,
spell, oath, curse, also a vow with penalties for
failure Mystical, or magical, formulæ employed in
Yoga In Lamaism they consist of sets of Tibetan
words connected with Sanskrit syllables In a wider
sense dhāranī is a treatise with mystical meaning,
or explaining it | 咀, | 殺, | 起死 (or 屍) 鬼
An incantation for raising the vetāla 畏陀羅 or
corpse-demons to cause the death of another person
| 心 The heart of a spell, or vow | 藏 One of
the four pitakas, the thesaurus of dhāranīs | 術
Sorcery, the sorcerer's arts | 願 Vows, prayers,
or formulas uttered in behalf of donors, or of the
dead, especially at the All Souls Day's offerings
to the seven generations of ancestors Every word
and deed of a bodhisattva should be a dhāranī

命 Jivita Life, vital, length of life, fate, decree
| 光 The light of a life, i.e. soon gone | | 鳥,
耆婆耆婆迦 Jivajivaka, Jivamjiva, a bird with
two heads, a sweet songster, 生生鳥 or 共命鳥
is the same bird. | 寶 The precious possession of
life | 根 A root, or basis for life, or reincarnation,
the nexus of Hinayāna between two life-periods,
accepted by Mahāyāna as nominal but not real
| 梵 Life and honour, i.e. perils to life and perils
to noble character | 濁 One of the 五濁, turbidity
or decay of the vital principle, reducing the length
of life | 終 Life's end, nearing the end | 者
The living being, the one possessing life, life
| 藤 The rope of life (gnawed by the two rats, i.e.
night and day) | 道沙門 A śramaṇa who makes
the commandments, meditation, and knowledge his
very life, as Ānanda did | 難 Life's hardships, the
distress of living

one finger-snap, 90 a thought 念, 4,500 a minute, there are other definitions In each ksana 900 persons are born and die || 三世 The moments past, present, future || 無常 Not a moment is permanent, but passes through the stages of birth, stay, change, death || 生滅 All things are in continuous flow, born and destroyed every instant

初 To cut cloth for clothes, beginning, first | 夜 The first of the three divisions of the night | 位 The initial stage on the road to enlightenment | 住 The first of the ten stages, or resting-places, of the bodhisattva 住 is the resting-place or stage for a particular course of development, 地 is the position or rank attained by the spiritual characteristics achieved in this place | 僧祇 The first of the three asamkhyeya or incalculable kalpas | 剎那識 The initial ksana, initial consciousness, i.e. the eighth or ālaya-vijñāna, from which arises consciousness | 地 The first of the 十地 ten bodhisattva stages to perfect enlightenment and nirvāṇa | 心 The initial resolve or mind of the novice | 日分 The first of the three divisions of the day, beginning, middle, end | 中後 | 更 The first watch of the night | 時教 A term of the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school, the first of the three periods of the Buddha's teaching, in which he overcame the ideas of heterodox teachers that the ego is real, and preached the four noble truths and the five skandhas, etc | 果 The initial fruit, or achievement, the stage of Srota-āpanna, illusion being discarded and the stream of enlightenment entered || 向 is the aiming at this The other stages of Hīnayāna are Sakrd-āgāmin, Anāgāmin, and Ārhat | 歡喜地 The first of the ten stages toward Buddhahood, that of joy | 發心 The initial determination to seek enlightenment, about which the 晉 Chin dynasty Hua-yen Ching says || 時便成正覺 at this very moment the novice enters into the status of perfect enlightenment, but other schools dispute the point | 禪天 The first of the four dhyāna heavens, corresponding to the first stage of dhyāna meditation | 禪梵天 Devas in the realms of form, who have purged themselves from all sexuality. | 禪定 The first dhyāna, the first degree of dhyāna-meditation, which produces rebirth in the first dhyāna heaven | 能變 The initiator of change, or mutation, i.e. the ālaya-vijñāna, so called because the other vijñānas are derived from it

卓 Lofty, tall, erect | 錫 Tall, or erect staves, i.e. their place, a monastery

卑 Low, inferior, translit *p, m, v, vy, m.* |(下)慢 The pride of regarding self as little inferior to those

who far surpass one, one of the 七慢 | 先匿 Prasenajit, v 波 | 帝利 Pitr, a kind of hungry demon | 鉢羅 Pippala, the bodhidruma, v 菩 | 摩羅叉 Vimalākṣa, the pure-eyed, described as of Kabul, expositor of the 十誦律, teacher of Kumārajīva at Karashahr, came to China A.D. 406, tr two works | 栗蹉, 蔑戾車 Mlecchas, border people, hence outside the borders of Buddhism, non-Buddhist

叔 A father's younger brother, translit *śi, śu* || (摩)羅 Śiśumāra, a crocodile | (or 叔)迦 (婆) Śuka, a parrot | 離 Śukla, or Śukra, white, silvery, the waxing half of the moon, or month, one of the asterisms, "the twenty-fourth of the astronomical Yogas," M W, associated with Venus

取 Upādāna To grasp, hold on to, held by, be attached to, love, used as indicating both 愛 love or desire and 煩惱 the vexing passions and illusions It is one of the twelve nidānas 十二因緣 or 十二支 the grasping at or holding on to self-existence and things | 次語 Easy, facile, loose talk or explanations | 相 The state of holding to the illusions of life as realities | 相懺 To hold repentance before the mind until the sign of Buddha's presence annihilates the sin. | 與 The producing seed is called | 果, that which it gives, or produces, is called 與果 | 著 To grasp, hold on to, or be held by any thing or idea | 蘊 The skandhas which give rise to grasping or desire, which in turn produces the skandhas 見 | v. 見

受 To receive, be, bear, mtp of Vedanā, "perception," "knowledge obtained by the senses, feeling, sensation" M W It is defined as mental reaction to the object, but in general it means receptivity, or sensation, the two forms of sensation of physical and mental objects are indicated It is one of the five skandhas, as one of the twelve nidānas it indicates the incipient stage of sensation in the embryo. | 具 To receive the entire commandments, as does a fully ordained monk or nun. | 想行識 The four immaterial skandhas—vedanā, saṃjñā, saṃskāra, vijñāna, i.e. feeling, ideation, reaction, consciousness. | 戒 To receive, or accept, the commandments, or rules; a disciple, the beginner receives the first five, the monk, nun, and the earnest laity proceed to the reception of eight, the fully ordained accepts the ten The term is also applied by the esoteric sects to the reception of their rules on admission. | 持 To receive and retain, or hold on to, or keep (the Buddha's teaching). | 業 Duties of the receiver of the rules, also to receive the results or karma of one's deeds | 歲 To receive, or add, a year to his monastic age, on the conclusion of the summer's retreat

souls | 河橋 The bridge in one of the hells, from which certain sinners always fall | 耻羅訶羅 Rudhirāhāra, name of a yaksa

奇 Āścarya, adbhuta, wonderful, rare, extraordinary, odd | 妙 Beautiful, or wonderful beyond compare | 特 Wonderful, rare, special, the three incomparable kinds of 神通 || power to convert all beings, 慧心 || Buddha-wisdom, and 攝受 || Buddha-power to attract and save all beings | 異 Extraordinary, uncommon, rare

奔 To run; translit *pun* and *p* | 攘舍羅 Punyaśālā, almshouse or asylum for sick and poor | 荼 (利迦) Puṇḍarika, the white lotus, v 分 or 芬, also the last of the eight great cold hells, v 地獄 | 那伐戰那 Pundra-varḍhana, an ancient kingdom and city in Bengal | 那伽 Puspanāga, the flowering dragon-tree under which Maitreya is said to have attained enlightenment

委 To throw down, depute, really, crooked, the end | 順 To die, said of a monk

妬 Jealous, envious | 不男 Īrsyāpandaka Impotent except when aroused by jealousy, one of the five classes of "eunuchs"

姑 Paternal aunt, husband's sister, a nun, to tolerate, however, leave | 尸草, 矩奢 Kuśa grass, grass of good omen for divination | 滅 Ku-tsang, formerly a city in Liangchow, Kansu, and an important centre for communication with Tibet

始 Beginning, first, initial, thereupon | 士 An initiator, a Bodhisattva who stimulates beings to enlightenment | 教 According to T'ien-t'ai, the preliminary teaching of the Mahāyāna, made by the Avatamsaka (Kegon) School, also called 相始教, it discussed the nature of all phenomena as in the 唯識論, 空始教, and held to the immateriality of all things, but did not teach that all beings have the Buddha-nature | 終 Beginning and end, first and last | 行人 A beginner | 覺 The initial functioning of mind or intelligence as a process of "becoming", arising from 本覺 which is Mind or Intelligence, self-contained, unsullied, and considered as universal, the source of all enlightenment. The "initial intelligence" or enlightenment arises from the inner influence 薰 of the Mind and from external teaching. In the "original intelligence" are the four values adopted and made transcendent by the Nirvāṇa-sūtra, viz 常, 樂, 我, 淨

perpetuity, joy, personality, and purity, these are acquired through the 始覺 process of enlightenment Cf 起信論 Awakening of Faith

孟 Eldest, first, Mencius, rude | 八郎 The eight violent fellows, a general term for plotters, ruffians, and those who write books opposed to the truth | 婆神 The Mēng family dame, said to have been born under the Han dynasty, and to have become a Buddhist, later deified as the bestower of | 婆湯 the drug of forgetfulness, or oblivion of the past, on the spirits of the dead

孤 Orphan, solitary | 山 An isolated hill, a monastery in Kiangsu and name of one of its monks | (獨) 地獄 Lokāntarika, solitary hells situated in space, or the wilds, etc | (獨) 園, 給園, 祇洹, 逝多林 Jetavana, the seven-storey abode and park presented to Śākyamuni by Anāthapīṇḍaka, who bought it from the prince Jeta. It was a favourite resort of the Buddha, and "most of the sūtras (authentic and suppositious) date from this spot" Eitel | 獨園 is also a term for an orphanage, asylum, etc | 落迦 A fruit syrup | 調 Self-arranging, the Hinayāna method of salvation by individual effort

官 Official, public | 難 In danger from the law; official oppression

定 To fix, settle Samādhi "Composing the mind", "intent contemplation", "perfect absorption of thought into the one object of meditation" M W Abstract meditation, the mind fixed in one direction, or field (1) 散定 scattered or general meditation (in the world of desire) (2) 禪定 abstract meditation (in the realms of form and beyond form) It is also one of the five attributes of the Dharma-kāya 法身, i.e. an internal state of imperturbability or tranquillity, exempt from all external sensations, 超受陰, cf 三摩提

定侶 Fellow-meditators, fellow-monks

定光 (1) Dīpaṃkara 提洹羯, 然燈佛, to whom Śākyamuni offered five lotuses when the latter was 儒童 Ju-t'ung Bodhisattva, and was thereupon designated as a coming Buddha. He is called the twenty-fourth predecessor of Śākyamuni. He appears whenever a Buddha preaches the Lotus sūtra (2) Crystal, or some other bright stone

定判 To determine, adjudge, settle

定力 Samādhibala The power of abstract or ecstatic meditation, ability to overcome all disturbing thoughts, the fourth of the five bala 五力, described also as 攝心 powers of mind-control

定聚 One of the 三聚 q v

定命 Determined period of life, fate.

定妃 The female figures representing meditation in the mandalas, male is wisdom, female is meditation

定學 Learning through meditation, one of the three forms of learning 三學.

定心, 定意 A mind fixed in meditation
| 心三昧 A fixed mind samādhi, i.e. fixed on the Pure Land and its glories

定忍 Patience and perseverance in meditation

定性 Fixed nature, settled mind A classification of "five kinds of nature" 五種性 is made by the 法相宗, the first two being the || 二乘, i.e. śrāvakas and pratyeka-buddhas, whose mind is fixed on arhatship, and not on Buddhahood. The || 喜樂地 is the second dhyāna heaven of form, in which the occupants abide in surpassing meditation or trance, which produces mental joy

定慧 Meditation and wisdom, two of the six pāramitās, likened to the two hands, the left meditation, the right wisdom

定散 A settled, or a wandering mind, the mind organized by meditation, or disorganized by distraction. The first is characteristic of the saint and sage, the second of the common untutored man. The fixed heart may or may not belong to the realm of transmigration, the distracted heart has the distinctions of good, bad, or indifferent.
|| 二善 Both a definite subject for meditation and an undefined field are considered as valuable

定智 Meditation and wisdom

定根 Samādhindriya Meditation as the root of all virtue, being the fourth of the five indriya 五根

定業 Fixed karma, rebirth determined by the good or bad actions of the past. Also, the work of meditation with its result || 亦能轉 Even the determined fate can be changed (by the power of Buddhas and bodhisattvas)

定水 Calm waters, quieting the waters of the heart (and so beholding the Buddha, as the moon is reflected in still water)

定相 Fixity, determined, determination, settled, unchanging, nirvāṇa The appearance of meditation.

定覺支 The enlightenment of meditation, the sixth of the Sapta bodhyanga 七菩提分 q v

定身 The Dharmakāya of meditation, one of the 五分法身 five forms of the Buddha-dharmakāya

宗 Ancestors, ancestral, clan, class, category, kind, school, sect; siddhānta, summary, main doctrine, syllogism, proposition, conclusion, realization. Sects are of two kinds (1) those founded on principles having historic continuity, as the twenty sects of the Hīnayāna, the thirteen sects of China, and the fourteen sects of Japan, (2) those arising from an individual interpretation of the general teaching of Buddhism, as the sub-sects founded by Yung-ming 永明 (d. 975), 法相 |, 法性 |, 破相 |, or those based on a peculiar interpretation of one of the recognized sects, as the Jōdo-shinshū 淨土真宗 founded by Shinran-shōnin. There are also divisions of five, six, and ten, which have reference to specific doctrinal differences Cf. | 派.

宗乘 The vehicle of a sect, i.e. its essential tenets.

宗元 The basic principles of a sect, its origin or cause of existence.

宗儀 The rules or ritual of a sect.

宗依 That on which a sect depends, v 宗法.

宗匠 The master workman of a sect who founded its doctrines

宗因喻 Proposition, reason, example, the three parts of a syllogism.

宗學 The study or teaching of a sect

宗客巴 Sumatikīrti (Tib Tson-kha-pa), the reformer of the Tibetan church, founder of the Yellow Sect (黃帽教), according to the 西藏新志 b. A.D. 1417 at Hsining, Kansu. His sect was founded on strict discipline, as opposed to the lax practices of the Red sect, which permitted marriage of monks, sorcery, etc. He is considered to be an incarnation of Mañjuśrī, others say of Amitābha.

宗密 Tsung-mi, one of the five patriarchs of the Hua-yen (Avatamsaka) sect d. 841

宗旨 The main thesis, or ideas, e.g. of a text

宗極 Ultimate or fundamental principles

宗法, 宗體 The thesis of a syllogism consisting of two terms, each of which has five different names: 自性 subject, 差別 its differentiation, 有法 that which acts, 法 the action, 所別 that which is differentiated, 能別 that which differentiates, 前陳 first statement, 後陳 following statement, 宗依 that on which the syllogism depends, both for subject and predicate

宗派 Sects (of Buddhism). In India, according to Chinese accounts, the two schools of Hīnayāna became divided into twenty sects. Mahāyāna had two main schools, the Mādhyamika, ascribed to Nāgārjuna and Āryadeva about the second century A.D., and the Yogācārya, ascribed to Asanga and Vasubandhu in the fourth century A.D. In China thirteen sects were founded: (1) 俱舍宗 Abhidharma or Kośa sect, representing Hīnayāna, based upon the Abhidharma-kośa-śāstra or 俱舍論 (2) 成實宗 Satyasiddhi sect, based on the 成實論 Satyasiddhi-śāstra, tr. by Kumārajīva, no sect corresponds to it in India; in China and Japan it became incorporated in the 三論宗 (3) 律宗 Vinaya or Discipline sect, based on 十誦律, 四分律, 僧祇律, etc. (4) 三論宗 The three-śāstra sect, based on the Mādhyamika-śāstra 中觀論 of Nāgārjuna, the Śāta-śāstra 百論 of Āryadeva, and the Dvādaśa-nikāya-śāstra 十二門論 of Nāgārjuna; this school dates back to the translation of the three śāstras by Kumārajīva in A.D. 409. (5) 涅槃宗 Nirvāna sect, based upon the Mahā-parinirvāna-sūtra 涅槃經 tr. by Dharmarakṣa in 423; later incorporated in T'ien-t'ai, with which it had much in common. (6) 地論宗 Daśabhūmikā sect, based on Vasubandhu's work on the ten stages

of the bodhisattva's path to Buddhahood, tr. by Bodhiruci 508, absorbed by the Avatamsaka school, *infra* (7) 淨土宗 Pure-land or Sukhāvātī sect, founded in China by Bodhiruci, its doctrine was salvation through faith in Amitābha into the Western Paradise. (8) 禪宗 Dhyāna, meditative or intuitionist sect, attributed to Bodhidharma about A.D. 527, but it existed before he came to China. (9) 攝論宗, based upon the 攝大乘論 Mahāyāna-sampanigraha-śāstra by Asanga, tr. by Paramārtha in 563, subsequently absorbed by the Avatamsaka sect. (10) 天台宗 T'ien-t'ai, based on the 法華經 Saddharma-pundarīka Sūtra, or the Lotus of the Good Law, it is a consummation of the Mādhyamika tradition. (11) 華嚴宗 Avatamsaka sect, based on the Buddhāvatamsaka-sūtra, or Gandha-vyūha 華嚴經 tr. in 418. (12) 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa sect, established after the return of Hsuan-tsang from India and his trans. of the important Yogācārya works. (13) 真言宗 Mantra sect, A.D. 716. In Japan twelve sects are named: Sanron, Hossō, Kegon, Kusha, Jōjitsu, Ritsu, Tendai, Shingon, these are known as the ancient sects, the two last being styled mediaeval, there follow the Zen and Jōdo, the remaining two are Shin and Nichiren, at present there are the Hossō, Kegon, Tendai, Shingon, Zen, Jōdo, Shin, and Nichiren sects.

宗用 Principles and their practice, or application

宗祖 The founder of a sect or school | 家 A name for Shan-tao 善導 (d. 681), a writer of commentaries on the sūtras of the Pure Land sect, and one of its principal literary men, cf. 念佛宗

宗義 The tenets of a sect

宗教 The ultimate or fundamental tenets of a sect

宗要 The fundamental tenets of a sect, the important elements, or main principle

宗說俱通 In doctrine and expression both thorough, a term applied to a great teacher

宗門 Originally the general name for sects. Later appropriated to itself by the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitionist school, which refers to the other schools as 教門 teaching sects, i.e. those who rely on the written word rather than on the "inner light"

宗風 The customs or traditions of a sect In the Ch'an sect it means the regulations of the founder.

宗骨 The "bones" or essential tenets of a sect

宗體 The body of doctrine of a sect The thesis of a syllogism, ㄅ | 法

居 Dwell, reside, be | 士, 俱 櫛鉢底, 迦羅越 Kulapati A chief head of a family, squire, landlord A householder who practises Buddhism at home without becoming a monk The female counterpart is 女 | 士 The | 士傳 is a compilation giving the biography of many devout Buddhists | 倫, | (or 俱) 隣, 拘輪 idem Ājñāta-kaundinya, ㄅ | 僑

屈 To bend, oppression, wrong || 吒播 (or 波) 陀 Kukkuṭapādagiri, Cock's foot, a mountain said to be 100 li east of the bodhi tree, and, by Eitel, 7 miles south-east of Gayā, where Kāśyapa entered into nirvāna, also known as 龔盧播陀山 tr by 尊足 "honoured foot". The legend is that these three sharply rising peaks, on Kāśyapa entering, closed together over him Later, when Mañjuśrī ascended, he snapped his fingers, the peaks opened, Kāśyapa gave him his robe and entered nirvāna by fire | 吒阿濫摩 Kukkuta-ārāma, a monastery built on the above mountain by Aśoka, cf 西域記 8 | 支, | 茨, 庫車, 龜茲, 丘茲 Kutche (Kucha) An ancient kingdom and city in Turkestan, north-east of Kashgar | 浪那 (or 拏) Kūrān, anciently a kingdom in Tokhara, "the modern Garana, with mines of lapis lazuli (Lat 36° 28' N, Long 71° 2' E)" Eitel | 摩羅, | 滿囉 A lotus bud | 詢 A cottony material of fine texture | 陀迦阿舍 The Pañc Khuddakāgama, the fifth of the Āgamas, containing fifteen (or fourteen) works, including such as the Dharmapada, Itivṛttaka, Jātaka, Buddhavaṃsa, etc | 霜 (爾迦) Kashanian, a region near Kermān, Lat. 39° 50' N, Long 65° 25' E Eitel | 露多 Kulūta. An ancient kingdom in north India famous for its rock temples, Kulu, north of Kangra

岸 Kūla Shore, bank | 樹 A tree on a river's brink, life's uncertainty | 頭 The shore of the ocean of suffering 彼 | The other shore, nirvāna

帕 Kerchief, veil | 克斯巴 Bashpa, ㄅ | 八 and 巴.

庚 Age, change, west, to reward, the seventh of the ten celestial stems | 申會 An assembly for offerings on the night of Kêng-shên to an image

in the form of a monkey, which is the shên symbolical animal, a Taoist rite adopted by Buddhism

底 Bottom, basis, translit *t, d, dh* | 下 At the bottom, below, the lowest class (of men) | 哩 Tri, three, in Trisamaya, etc | 彥多, 丁岸哆 Tmanta, Tryanta, described as the singular, dual, and plural endings in verbs | 栗車 Tiryaḡoni, the animal species, animals, especially the six domestic animals | 沙 Tīśya (1) The twenty-third of the twenty-eight constellations 鬼宿 γ δ η θ in Cancer, it has connection with Śiva (2) Name of a Buddha who taught Śākyamuni and Maitreya in a former incarnation | 理 The fundamental principle or law

廻 ㄅ | 回 6

延 Prolong, prolonged, delay, invite | 年, | 壽, | 命 Prolonged life | 年轉壽 Prolonged years and returning anniversaries | 命法 Methods of worship of the | 命菩薩 life-prolonging bodhisattvas to increase length of life, these bodhisattvas are 普賢, 金剛薩埵, 地藏, 觀音, and others | 促劫智 Buddha-wisdom, which surmounts all extending or shrinking kalpas, ㄅ | 劫波 | 壽 Prolonged life, the name of Yen-shou, a noted Hangchow monk of the Sung dynasty | 壽堂 The hall or room into which a dying person is taken to enter upon his "long life". | 慶寺 Yen-ch'ing ssū, the monastery in which is the ancient lecture hall of T'ien-t'ai at 四明山 Ssū-ming Shan in Chekiang

弩 Crossbow, bow | 達囉灑 Durdharsa, hard to hold, or hard to overcome, or hard to behold, guardian of the inner gate in Varocana's maṇḍala. | 藥帝 Anvāgati, approaching, arriving

彼 That, the other, in contrast with 此 this. | 岸; 波羅 Pāra, yonder shore, i.e. nirvāna. The saṃsāra life of reincarnation is 此岸 this shore, the stream of karma is 中流 the stream between the one shore and the other. Metaphor for an end to any affair Pāramitā (an incorrect etymology, no doubt old) is the way to reach the other shore. | 茶 Peta, or Pitaka, a basket

往 To go, gone, past, to be going to, future. | 生 The future life, the life to which anyone is going; to go to be born in the Pure Land of Amitābha. (1) 往相回向 To transfer one's merits to all beings that they may attain the Pure Land of Amitābha. (2) 還相回向 Having been born in the Pure Land to return to mortality and by one's merits to bring mortals to the Pure Land.

忠 Loyal | **心** Loyal, faithful, honest

忽 Suddenly, hastily, a milloth | **憐** Khulm, an ancient kingdom and city between Balkh and Kunduz | **露** 摩 Shadumān, "a district of ancient Tukhāra, north of the Wakhan" Eitel

怖 Uttras-, santras-, fear, afraid. | **捍**, 霍罕 Ferghana, in Russian Turkestan | **畏** 施 Almsgiving to remove one's fears | **魔** Scare-demon, a supposed tr of the term Bhikṣu

但 Distressed, pity Translit for *t, ta, tan*, etc | **他** Tadyathā, 所謂 whereas, as here follows | **揭** (or 藁) 多, | **陀** 竭多, | **佗** 議多, | **薩** (or 闍) 阿 竭 Tathāgata, v 多 | **利** 耶 但 喇 舍 (or 奢) Trayastīmā, the thirty-three heavens of Indra, cf 多 | **刹** 那 Trna, a length of time consisting of 120 ksana, or moments, or "a wink", the time for twenty thoughts | **哩** 支 伐 離 迦 Tricīvaraka, the three garments of a monk | **囉** 麼 洗 Caitra-māsa, tr as the 正月 or first month, M W gives March-April | **索** 迦 Taksaka, name of a dragon-king | **縛** Tvam, thou, you | **羅** 夜 耶 Traya, three, with special reference to the Triratna | **荼** Daṇḍa, cf 檀 拏 a staff | **那** idem 檀 那 Dāna, alms, giving, charity | **鉢** 那 Tapana, burning, scorched, parched grain | **麼** Ātman, an ego, or self, personal, permanent existence, both 人 我 and 法 我 qv

怒 Anger. | **怒** Anger, angry, fierce, over-awing, a term for the | **王** or | **怒** (明) 王 the fierce mahārājas as opponents of evil and guardians of Buddhism, one of the two bodhisattva forms, resisting evil, in contrast with the other form, manifesting goodness. There are three forms of this fierceness in the Garbhadhātu group and five in the Diamond group | **怒** 鉤 A form of Kuan-yin with a hook | **結** The bond of anger

念 Smṛti Recollection, memory, to think on, reflect, repeat, intone, a thought, a moment | **力** Smṛtibala, one of the five bala or powers, that of memory Also one of the seven bodhyanga 七 菩 提 分 | **佛** To repeat the name of a Buddha, audibly or inaudibly | **佛** 者 One who repeats the name of a Buddha, especially of Amitābha, with the hope of entering the Pure Land | **佛** 宗 or 門 The sect which repeats only the name of Amitābha, founded in the T'ang dynasty by 道 綽 Tao-ch'ō, 善 道 Shan-tao, and others | **佛** 三 昧 The samādhi in which the individual whole-heartedly thinks of

the appearance of the Buddha, or of the Dharmakāya, or repeats the Buddha's name The one who enters into this samādhi, or merely repeats the name of Amitābha, however evil his life may have been, will acquire the merits of Amitābha and be received into Paradise, hence the term | **佛** 往 生 This is the basis or primary cause of such salvation | **佛** 爲 本 或 先 Amitābha's merits by this means revert to the one who repeats his name | **佛** 迴 向, the | **佛** 往 生 願 being the eighteenth of Amitābha's forty-eight vows | **天** One of the six deva-lokas, that of recollection and desire | **定** Correct memory and correct samādhi | **念** Ksana of a ksana, a ksana is the ninetyeth part of the duration of a thought, an instant, thought after thought | **無** 常 Instant after instant, no permanence, i.e. the impermanence of all phenomena, unceasing change | **相** 續 Unbroken continuity, continuing instant in unbroken thought or meditation on a subject, also unceasing invocation of a Buddha's name | **持** To apprehend and hold in memory | **根** Smṛtindriya The root or organ of memory, one of the five indriya 五 根 | **漏** The leakages, or stream of delusive memory | **珠** To tell beads | **經** To repeat the sūtras, or other books, to intone them | **著** Through perverted memory to cling to illusion | **處** Smṛtyupasthāna The presence in the mind of all memories, or the region which is contemplated by memory 四 | **處** Four objects on which memory or the thought should dwell—the impurity of the body, that all sensations lead to suffering, that mind is impermanent, and that there is no such thing as an ego There are other categories for thought or meditation | **覺** 支 Holding in memory continually, one of the Sapta bodhyanga 七 覺 支. | **言** (As) the mind remembers, (so) the mouth speaks, also the words of memory | **誦** To recite, repeat, intone, e.g. the name of a Buddha, to recite a dhāraṇī, or spell

性 Svabhāva, prakṛti, pradhāna The nature, mtp. as embodied, causative, unchanging, also as independent or self-dependent, fundamental nature behind the manifestation or expression Also, the Buddha-nature immanent in all beings, the Buddha heart or mind

性 佛 The Dharmakāya 法 性 佛, v 法 身

性 具 The T'ien-t'ai doctrine that the Buddha-nature includes both good and evil, v 觀 音 玄 義 記 2 Cf 體 具, 理 具 of similar meaning.

性 分 The nature of anything, the various natures of various things

性命 The life of conscious beings, nature and life

性善 Good by nature (rather than by effort); naturally good, in contrast with | 惡 evil by nature Cf | 具

性土 The sphere of the dharma-nature, i.e. the bhūtatathatā, idem 法性土

性地 Spiritual nature, the second of the ten stages as defined by the 通教 Intermediate School, in which the illusion produced by 見思 seeing and thinking is subdued and the mind obtains a glimmer of the immateriality of things Cf 十地

性宗 v 法性宗

性得 Natural attainment, i.e. not acquired by effort, also 生得

性德 Natural capacity for good (or evil), in contrast with 修 | powers (of goodness) attained by practice

性心 The perfectly clear and unsullied mind, i.e. the Buddha mind or heart The Ch'an (Zen) school use 性心 or 心性 indifferently

性念處 Citta-smṛtyupasthāna, one of the four objects of thought, i.e. that the original nature is the same as the Buddha-nature, v 四念處

性戒 The natural moral law, e.g. not to kill, steal, etc., not requiring the law of Buddha

性我 The Buddha-nature ego, which is apperceived when the illusory ego is banished

性橫修縱 A division of the Tīratna in its three aspects into the categories of 橫 and 縱, i.e. cause and effect, or effect and cause, a 別教 division, not that of the 圓教

性欲 Desires that have become second nature, desires of the nature

性海 The ocean of the bhūtatathatā, the all-containing, immaterial nature of the Dharmakāya

性火 Fire as one of the five elements, contrasted with 事火 phenomenal fire

性相 The nature (of anything) and its phenomenal expression, hsing being 無為 non-functional, or noumenal, and hsiang 有為 functional, or phenomenal | 相學 The philosophy of the above, i.e. of the noumenal and phenomenal There are ten points of difference between the | 相二宗, i.e. between the 性 and 相 schools, v. 二宗

性種性 Nature-seed nature, i.e. original or primary nature, in contrast with 習 | 性 active or functioning nature, it is also the bodhisattva 十行 stage | 種戒 idem 性戒

性空 The nature void, i.e. the immateriality of the nature of all things | 空教 One of the three 南山 Nan-shan sects which regarded the nature of things as unreal or immaterial, but held that the things were temporally entities | 空觀 The meditation of this sect on the unreality, or immateriality, of the nature of things

性罪 Sins that are such according to natural law, apart from Buddha's teaching, e.g. murder, etc

性色 Transcendent rūpa or form within or of the Tathāgata-garbha, also 真色

性覺 Inherent intelligence, or knowledge, i.e. that of the bhūtatathatā

性識 Natural powers of perception, or the knowledge acquired through the sense organs; mental knowledge

性起 Arising from the primal nature, or bhūtatathatā, in contrast with 緣起 arising from secondary causes

性遮 Natural and conventional sins, i.e. sins against natural law, e.g. murder, and sins against conventional or religious law, e.g. for a monk to drink wine, cut down trees, etc

房 House, room The rooms for monks and nuns in a monastery or nunnery | 宿 Scorpio, idem 劫甯那

所 A place; where, what, that which, he (etc.) who | 作 That which is done, or to be done, or

made, or set up, etc | 依 Āsraya, that on which anything depends, the basis of the vijñānas | 別 The subject of the thesis of a syllogism in contrast with 能 別 the predicate, that which is differentiated | 化 The one who is transformed or instructed | 引 That which is brought forward or out, a quotation | 有 What one has, what there is, whatever exists | 知 依 That on which all knowledge depends, i.e. the ālayavijñāna, the other vijñānas being derived from it, cf 入 識 | 知 障 The barrier of the known, arising from regarding the seeming as real | 立 A thesis, that which is set up | 緣 Ālambana, that upon which something rests or depends, hence object of perception, that which is the environmental or contributory cause, attendant circumstances | 緣 緣 Adhīpati-pratyaya The influence of one factor in causing others; one of the 四 緣 | 詮 That which is expounded, explained, or commented on | 遍 計 That by which the mind is circumscribed, i.e. impregnated with the false view that the ego and things possess reality | 量 That which is estimated, the content of reasoning, or judgment

拄 A prop, a post | 杖 (子) A crutch, staff

抹 Rub out or on, efface | 香 Powdered incense to scatter over images

拓 Carry (on the palm), entrust to, pretext, extend | 林 羅 One of the twelve generals in the Yao-shih (Bhaiṣajya) sūtra

拍 掌, | 手 Clapping of hands at the beginning and end of worship, a Shingon custom

抱 Embrace, enfold, cherish | 佛 脚 (Only when old or in trouble) to embrace the Buddha's feet

承 Receive, succeed to, undertake, serve | 事 Entrusted with duties, serve, obey, and minister | 露 盤 or 槃 The "dew-receivers", or metal circles at the top of a pagoda

拙 Stupid, clumsy | (or 簍) 具 羅, 求 求 羅 Kukura, Kukkura, a plant and its perfume | 度 A stupid, powerless salvation, that of Hinayāna

抵 Knock, arrive, resist, bear, substitute. | 彌 Tmī, Tmingila, a huge fish, perhaps a whale

折 Tear open, break down | 摩 馱 那 Calma-

dana or 涅槃 Nīmat, "An ancient kingdom and city at the south-east borders of the desert of Gobi" Eitel

抽 Draw, withdraw, pull out | 籤 To draw lots, seek divine indications, etc | 脫 To go to the latrine

拖 Tow, tug, delay, implicate | 泥 帶 水, 和 泥 合 水 Mud and water hauler, or made of mud and water, a Ch'an (Zen) school censure of facile remarks

拂 To rub, wipe, dust | 子 A duster, fly brush | 石, 磬 石 劫 A kalpa as measured by the time it would take to wear away an immense rock by rubbing it with a deva-garment, cf 芥 and 劫 波 | 迹 入 玄 To rub out the traces of past impurity and enter into the profundity of Buddha

招 Call, beckon, notify, cause, confess | 魂 To call back the spirit (of the dead) | 提, 拓 闢 提 舍 Caturdiśah, the four directions of space, caturdiśa, belonging to the four quarters, i.e. the Saṃgha or Church, name for a monastery

披 To spread open, unroll, thrown on (as a cloak) | is to wear the garment over both shoulders, 袒 is to throw it over one shoulder | 剃 The first donning of the robe and shaving of the head (by a novice)

拈 To take in the fingers, pluck, pinch | 古, | 提 To refer to ancient examples | 花 微笑 "Buddha held up a flower and Kāśyapa smiled" This incident does not appear till about A.D. 800, but is regarded as the beginning of the tradition on which the Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitionist sect based its existence | 衣 To gather up the garment | 香 To take and offer incense | 語 To take up and pass on a verbal tradition, a Ch'an (Zen) term

拔 Pull up, or out, raise | 婆, | 波 Vatsa, calf, young child | 底 耶 Upādhyāya, a spiritual teacher, or monk 和 尚 v 烏 | 提 -vatī, a terminal of names of certain rivers, e.g. Hiranyavati | 提 達 多 Bhadrādatta, name of a king | 濟 To rescue, save from trouble | 舌 地 獄 The hell where the tongue is pulled out, as punishment for oral sins | 苦 與 樂 To save from suffering and give joy | 羅 魔 囉 Bhrāmara, a kind of black bee | 思 發, | 合 思 巴, 八 思 巴 Baschpa (Phags-pa), Tibetan Buddhist and adviser of Kublai Khan, v 八 發 (思).

拘 Seize, take, arrest, translit *k* sounds, cf 巨, 矩, 俱, 懼

拘利, 拘胝 Koti A million Also explained by 億 100,000, or 100 lakṣa, i.e. ten millions Also 俱利 or 胝

拘利太子 Koliṭa, the eldest son of Droṇadana, uncle of Śākyamuni, said to be Mahānāma, but others say Mahāmaudgalyāyana Also 拘栗, 拘肄多

拘吒賒摩利 Kūṭasālmahī Also 居 | 奢 | | (or 離) A fabulous tree on which garuḍas find nāgas to eat, M W describes it as “a fabulous cotton-tree with sharp thorns with which the wicked are tortured in the world of Yama” | 吒迦 Kutangaka, thatched, a hut

拘尸那 Kuśinagara, | | | 竭 or 揭羅, 拘 (or 俱) 夷那竭, 俱尸那, 究施 a city identified by Professor Vogel with Kasiah, 180 miles north-west of Patna, “capital city of the Mallas” (M W), the place where Śākyamuni died, “so called after the sacred Kuśa grass” Eitel Not the same as Kuśāgārapura, v 矩

拘摩羅 Kumāra, also 矩 (or 鳩) 摩羅, a child, youth, prince, tr by 童子 a youth | | | 天, 鳩摩羅伽天 Kumārakadeva, Indra of the first dhyaṇa heaven whose face is like that of a youth, sitting on a peacock, holding a cock, a bell, and a flag | | | 尊 Kumārata, v 鳩

拘沙 A branch of the Yueh-chih people, v 月

拘流沙 Kuru, the country where Buddha is said to have delivered the sūtra 長阿含大緣方便經

拘物頭 Kumuda, also | | 陀, | | 度, | 勿頭 (or 投), | 牟 (or 貿 or 某 or 那) 頭, | 母陀, 句文羅, 俱勿頭, 屈摩羅, 究牟陀 a lotus, an opening lotus, but kumuda refers especially to the esculent white lotus M W

拘理迦 Kulika “A city 9 li south-west of Nālanda in Magadha” Eitel

拘瑟耻羅 Kausthila, also 俱 | 社 |, an arhat, maternal uncle of Śāriputra, who became an eminent disciple of Śākyamuni

拘留孫佛 Krakucchanda, also | | 秦佛, | 樓秦, 俱留孫, 鳩樓孫, 迦羅鳩餐陀 (or 村馱), 羯洛迦孫馱, 羯羅迦寸地, 羯句忖那, etc The first of the Buddhas of the present Bhadrakalpa, the fourth of the seven ancient Buddhas

拘盧(舍) Krośa, also | 樓除, | 屢, 俱盧舍, the distance a bull's bellow can be heard, the eighth part of a yojana, or 5 li, another less probable definition is 2 li For | | Uttarakuru, see 俱

拘睺彌 Kauśāmbī, or Vatsapattana | 暹, 憍賞彌, a country in Central India, also called | 羅瞿 v 巨

拘羯羅 Cakra, v 斫

拘耆(那羅) Kokila, also | 翅羅, the cuckoo. M W

拘蘇摩 Kusuma, “the white China aster” Eitel | | | 補羅 Kusumapura, city of flower-palaces, two are named, Pāṭaliputra, ancient capital of Magadha, the modern Patna, and Kanyākubja, Kanauj (classical Canogyza), a noted city in northern Hindustan, v 羯

拘謎陀 Kumudha “An ancient kingdom on the Beloor-tagh to the north of Badakhshan The *vallis Comedorum* of Ptolemy” Eitel

拘那(舍)牟尼 Kanakamuni, | 那舍, 迦諾迦牟尼 q.v, lit 金寂 the golden recluse, or 金仙 golden rsi, a Brahman of the Kāśyapa family, native of Śobhanavati, second of the five Buddhas of the present Bhadrakalpa, fifth of the seven ancient Buddhas, possibly a sage who preceded Śākyamuni in India

拘那羅 Kunāla, also | 拏羅, | 浪拏; 鳩那羅 a bird with beautiful eyes, name of Dharmavivardhana (son of Aśoka), whose son Sampadi “became the successor of Aśoka” Eitel. Kunāla is also tr as an evil man, possibly of the evil eye | | | 陀 (or 他), | 蘭難陀? Gunarata, name of Paramārtha, who was known as 真諦三藏, also as Kulānātha, came to China A.D. 546 from Ujjain in Western India, tr. many books, especially the treatises of Vasubandhu

拘隣 Kaundinya, also | (or 俱) 輪; 俱隣, 居隣 (or 倫) v. 憍

拘鞞陀羅 Kovidāra, *Bauhinia variegata*, fragrant trees in the great pleasure ground (of the child Śākyamuni)

放 To let go, release, send out, put, place | **下** To put down, let down, lay down | **光** Light-emitting, to send out an illuminating ray || **三昧** A samādhi in which all kinds and colours of light are emitted || **瑞** The auspicious ray emitted from between the eyebrows of the Buddha before pronouncing the Lotus sūtra | **燈** Lighting strings of lanterns, on the fifteenth of the first month, a custom wrongly attributed to Han Ming Ti, to celebrate the victory of Buddhism in the debate with Taoists, later extended to the seventh and fifteenth full moons | **生** To release living creatures as a work of merit | **逸** Loose, unrestrained

於 At, in, on, to, from, by, than | **諦** All Buddha's teaching is "based upon the dogmas" that all things are unreal, and that the world is illusion, a 三論 phrase | **麼** A name for Ladakh "The upper Indus valley under Cashmerian rule but inhabited by Tibetans" Eitel

易 Change, easy | **行** Easy progress, easy to do **變** | To change

昔 Of old, formerly | **哩** Śrī, fortunate, idem 室 (or 尸) 利

昆勒 Pitaka, also 毘勒 defined as the śāstras, a misprint for 毘

昏 Dusk, dull, confused | **城** The dim city, the abode of the common, unenlightened man | **識** Dull, or confused, knowledge | **醉** Matta, drunk, intoxicated | **鐘**, | **鼓** The bell, or drum, at dusk | **默多** Kandāt, the capital of Tamasthiti, perhaps the modern Kunduz, but Eitel says "Kundoot about 40 miles above Jshtrakh, Lat 36° 42 N, Long 71° 39 E"

明 Vidyā, knowledge Ming means bright, clear, enlightenment, mtp by 智慧 or 聰明 wisdom, wise; to understand It represents Buddha-wisdom and its revelation; also the manifestation of a Buddha's light or effulgence, it is a term for 真言 because the "true word" can destroy the obscurity of illusion; the "manifestation" of the power of the object of worship; it means also dhāranis or mantras of mystic wisdom. Also, the Ming dynasty A.D. 1368-1644. | **了** To understand thoroughly,

complete enlightenment 無明 Commonly tr "ignorance", means an unenlightened condition, non-perception, before the stirrings of intelligence, belief that the phenomenal is real, etc

明信佛智 To believe clearly in Buddha's wisdom (as leading to rebirth in the Pure Land)

明冥 The (powers of) light and darkness, the devas and Yama, gods and demons, also the visible and invisible

明利 Clear and keen (to penetrate all mystery)

明地 The stage of illumination, or 發光地 the third of the ten stages, v 十地

明妃 Another name for dhāranī as the queen of mystic knowledge and able to overcome all evil Also the female consorts shown in the mandalas

明度無極 An old mtp of Prajñā 明 pāramitā 度, the wisdom that ferries to the other shore without limit, for which 明炬 a shining torch is also used

明得(定) A samādhi in the Bodhisattva's 四加行 in which there are the bright beginnings of release from illusion || **菩薩** The Bodhisattva who has reached that stage, i.e. the 煥位

明心 The enlightened heart

明慧 The three enlightenments 三明, and the three wisdoms 三慧

明敏 Śīghrabodhi "A famous priest of the Nālanda monastery" Eitel

明星 Venus 太白 and the 天子 or deva-prince who dwells in that planet, but it is also said to be Aruṇa, which indicates the Dawn

明月 The bright moon || **珠**, 明珠, 摩尼 The bright-moon mani or pearl, emblem of Buddha, Buddhism, the Buddhist Scriptures, purity, etc || **天子** The moon-deva, in Indra's retinue

明法 The law or method of mantras, or magic formulæ

明熏 The inner light, enlightenment censuring and overcoming ignorance, like incense perfuming and interpenetrating

明王 The rājas, ming-wang, or fierce spirits who are the messengers and manifestation of Vairocana's wrath against evil spirits

明相 Early dawn, the proper time for the monk's breakfast, brightness

明神 The bright spirits, i.e. devas, gods, demons

明脫 Enlightenment (from ignorance) and release (from desire)

明藏 The Buddhist canon of the Ming dynasty, there were two editions, one the Southern at Nanking made by T'ai Tsu, the Northern at Peking by Tai Tsung. A later edition was produced in the reign of Shên Tsung (Wan Li), which became the standard in Japan

明處 The regions or realms of study which produce wisdom, five in number, 五明 (處)

明行足 Vidyā-carana-sampanna, knowledge-conduct-perfect 婢修遮羅那三般那 (1) The unexcelled universal enlightenment of the Buddha based upon the discipline, meditation, and wisdom regarded as feet, one of the ten epithets of Buddha Nirvāṇa sūtra 18 (2) The 智度論 2 interprets 明 by the 三明 qv, the 行 by the 三業 qv, and the 足 by complete, or perfect

明道 The bright or clear way, the way of the mantras and dhāraṇīs

明達 Enlightenment 明 in the case of the saint includes knowledge of future incarnations of self and others, of the past incarnations of self and others, and that the present incarnation will end in illusion. In the case of the Buddha such knowledge is called 達 thorough or perfect enlightenment

服 Submit, serve, clothing, to wear, mourning, to swallow, a dose | 水論師 The sect of non-Buddhist philosophers who considered water the beginning and end of all things

板 A board, a board struck for calling, e.g. to meals

杯 A cup | 度 Pei-tu, a fifth-century Buddhist monk said to be able to cross a river in a cup or bowl, hence his name

枉 Oppression, wrong, crooked, in vain | 死 Wrongly done to death

析 To divide, separate, differentiate, explain 分 | To divide, leave the world, separation | 小 To traverse or expose the fallacy of Hīnayāna arguments | 微塵 To subdivide molecules till nothing is reached | 水 To rinse (the alms-bowl) | 智 Analytical wisdom which analyses Hīnayāna dharmas and attains to the truth that neither the ego nor things have a basis in reality

枝 A branch | 香 Incense made of branches of trees, one of the three kinds of incense, the other two being from roots and flowers | 末惑 or | 末無明 Branch and twig illusion, or ignorance in detail, contrasted with 根本無明 root, or radical ignorance, i.e. original ignorance out of which arises karma, false views, and realms of illusion which are the "branch and twig" condition or unenlightenment in detail or result. Also, the first four of the 五住地 five causal relationships, the fifth being 根本無明

林 A grove, or wood, a band. | 微 (or 毘) 尼, 嵐毘尼, 龍 (or 流) 彌你; 臘伐尼, 論民, | 毘, etc. Lumbī, the park in which Śākyamuni was born, "15 miles east of Kapilavastu" Eitel | 葬 Forest burial, to cast the corpse into a forest to be eaten by animals | 藤 Vegetable food, used by men at the beginning of a kalpa | 變 The trees of the wood turned white when the Buddha died.

東 Pūrva, East | 勝身洲, (佛婆) 毘提訶, 佛婆提, 佛于逮, 逋利婆, 鼻提賀, 布嚕婆, etc. Pūrvavideha The eastern of the four great continents of a world, east of Mt. Meru, semicircular in shape | 司, | 淨, | 廁 The privy in a monastery. | 土 The eastern land, i.e. China. | 密 The eastern esoteric or Shingon sect of Japan, in contrast with the T'ien-t'ai esoteric sect | 山 An eastern hill, or monastery, general and specific, especially the 黃梅 || Huang-mei eastern monastery of the fourth and fifth patriarchs of the Ch'an (Zen) school | 山部, 佛婆勢羅部 Pūrvaśālāh; one of the five divisions of the Māhāsamghikāh school | 山寺 Pūrvaśālā-saṃghārāma, a monastery east of Dhanakataka. | 嶽 The Eastern Peak,

T'ai Shan in Shantung, one of the five sacred peaks, the god or spirit of this peak, whose protection is claimed all over China | 庵 The eastern hall of a monastery | 方 The east, or eastern region | 曼陀羅 The eastern mandala, that of the Garbha-dhātu

果 Phala, 頗羅 fruit, offspring, result, consequence, effect, reward, retribution, it contrasts with cause, i.e. 因 | cause and effect The effect by causing a further effect becomes also a cause

果上 In the stage when the individual receives the consequences of deeds done

果人 Those who have obtained the fruit, i.e. escaped the chain of transmigrating, e.g. Buddha, Pratyeka-buddha, Arhat

果位 The stage of attainment, or reward as contrasted with the cause-stage, i.e. the deed

果佛性 Fruition of the Buddha-enlightenment, its perfection, one of the five forms of the Buddha-nature

果分 The reward, e.g. of ineffable nirvāṇa, or dharmakāya

果名, 果號 Attainment-name, or reward-name or title, i.e. of every Buddha, indicating his enlightenment

果唯識 The wisdom attained from investigating and thinking about philosophy, or Buddha-truth, i.e. of the sūtras and abhidharma, this includes the first four under 五種唯識

果圓 Fruit complete, i.e. perfect enlightenment, one of the eight T'ien-t'ai perfections

果地 The stage of attainment of the goal of any disciplinary course

果報; 異熟 Retribution for good or evil deeds, implying that different conditions in this (or any) life are the variant ripenings, or fruit, of seed sown in previous life or lives || 土 The realm of reward, where bodhisattvas attain the full reward of their deeds, also called 實報無障礙土, one of the 四土 of T'ien-t'ai || 四相 The four forms of retribution—birth, age, sickness, death

果德 The merits of nirvāṇa, i.e. 常樂我淨 qv, eternal, blissful, personal (or autonomous), and pure, all transcendental

果斷 To cut off the fruit, or results, of former karma The arhat who has a "remnant of karma", though he has cut off the seed of misery, has not yet cut off its fruits

果果 The fruit of fruit, i.e. nirvāṇa, the fruition of bodhi || 佛性 The fruit of the fruit of Buddhahood, i.e. parinirvāṇa, one of the 五佛性

果極 Fruition perfect, the perfect virtue or merit of Buddha-enlightenment || 法身 The dharmakāya of complete enlightenment

果海 The ocean of bodhi or enlightenment

果滿 The full or complete fruition of merit, perfect reward

果熟識 The Ālaya-vijñāna, i.e. storehouse or source of consciousness, from which both subject and object are derived

果界圓現 In the Buddha-realm, i.e. of complete bodhi-enlightenment, all things are perfectly manifest

果相 Reward, retribution, or effect, especially as one of the three forms of the ālaya-vijñāna

果縛 Retribution-bond, the bitter fruit of transmigrating binds the individual so that he cannot attain release This fruit produces 子縛 or further seeds of bondage || 斷 Cutting off the ties of retribution, i.e. entering nirvāṇa, e.g. entering salvation

果脣 Fruit lips, Buddha's were "red like the fruit of the Bimba tree"

果遂 The fruit follows || 願 The assurance of universal salvation, the twentieth of Amitābha's forty-eight vows

果頭 The condition of retribution, especially the reward of bodhi or enlightenment, idem | 上, hence || 佛 is he who has attained the Buddha-condition, a T'ien-t'ai term

欣 Joyful, elated, elevated | **求** To seek gladly
| **界** The joyful realm (of saints and sages)

毒 Poison | **器** The poison vessel, the body
| **天二鼓** The two kinds of drum poison-drum,
harsh or stern words for repressing evil, and deva-
drum, gentle words for producing good, also,
misleading contrasted with correct teaching The
| **鼓** is likened also to the Buddha-nature which
can slay all evil | **樹** Poison tree, an evil monk
| **氣** Poison vapour, emitted by the three poisons,
貪瞋痴, desire, hate (or anger), stupor (or ignorance)
| **箭** Poison arrow, i.e. illusion | **藥** Poison, cf
the sons who drank their father's poisons in the
普門 chapter of The Lotus Sūtra | **蛇** Poisonous
snakes, the four elements of the body—earth, water,
fire, wind (or air)—which harm a man by their varia-
tion, i.e. increase and decrease Also, gold | **龍**
The poisonous dragon, who accepted the command-
ments and thus escaped from his dragon form, i.e.
Śākyamuni in a former incarnation 智度論 14

注 Fix, record, flow | **荼半托迦** Cūda-
panthaka, the sixteenth of the sixteen arhats

油 Oil | **鉢** A bowl of oil 持 | | As careful
as carrying a bowl of oil

泡 A bubble, a blister, to infuse | **影** Bubble
and shadow, such is everything

河 River (in north), canal (in south), especially
the Yellow River in China and the Ganges 恒 |
in India | **沙** The sands of Ganges, vast in number
| **鼻旨** Avīci, the hell of uninterrupted suffering,
where the sufferers die and are reborn to torture
without intermission

沓 Ripple, babble, join Translit *t, d*, etc.,
eg | **婆**, || **摩羅** Dravya Mallaputra, an arhat
who was converted to the Mahāyāna faith

治 Rule, govern, prepare, treat, cure, repress,
punish | (or 持) **國天** One of the four devas
or mahārājas, guarding the eastern quarter | **地住**
One of the 十住 q v | **生** A living, that by which
one maintains life

泥 Vast, to flow off, ruin, confusion | **權歸實**
To depart from the temporary and find a home in
the real, i.e. forget Hīnayāna, partial salvation, and
turn to Mahāyāna for full and complete salvation.

泥 Mud, paste, clogged, bigoted, translit. *n*,
v 尼, | **人** A sufferer in niraya, or hell, or doomed
to it | **哩底** Nirrti, one of the raksa-kings | **塔**
Paste pagoda, a mediaeval Indian custom was to
make a small dagoba five or six inches high of incense,
place scriptures in and make offerings to it The
esoterics adopted the custom, and worshipped for
the purpose of prolonging life and ridding themselves
of sins, or sufferings | **洹** Nirvāna, also | **九**,
| **日**, | **桓**, | **畔**, v 湮 | **犁** Niraya, intp as
joyless, i.e. hell, also | **梨** (耶), | **梨迦**, | **黎**,
| **囉耶**, | **底** v 捺落迦 Naraka | **盧鉢羅**
Nīla-utpala, the blue lotus, portrayed in the hand
of Mañjuśrī || **都** One of the sixteen hells | **縛**
些那 Nivāsana, a garment, a skirt Also | **婆娑**,
| **伐散娜**, 涅槃僧

波 Taranga A wave, waves, to involve, translit
p, b, v, cf 婆, 般, 鉢, etc

波爾 (or 你) 尼 Pāṇini, the great Indian
grammarian and writer of the fourth century B C,
also known as Śālāturiya

波利 Pari, round, round about, complete, all
| () **伽羅** Parikara, an auxiliary garment, lom-
cloth, towel, etc || **婆沙** Parivāsa, sent to a separate
abode, isolation for improper conduct || **質** (多)
羅, | **疑質妬**, || **樹** Paricitra, a tree in the
Trayastrīmśas heavens which fills the heavens with
fragrance, also Pārijāta, a tree in Indra's heaven,
one of the five trees of paradise, the coral-tree,
Erythra Indica || **涅縛南**, | | **囉縛** 唎
Parinirvāna, v 般

波卑 idem 波旬

波叉 Virūpākṣa, 毘留博叉, 鼻溜波阿叉
irregular-eyed, a syn of Śiva, the guardian king of
the West

波吒羅 Pātali, 鉢怛羅 a tree with scented
blossoms, the trumpet-flower, *Bignonia suaveolens*.
A kingdom, i.e. | | **釐** (子), | | **利弗**, | | **梨耶**;
| **羅利弗多羅**, 巴蓮弗 Pāṭaliputra, originally
Kusumapura, the modern Patna, capital of Aśoka,
where the third synod was held

波哆迦 Patākā, a flag.

波夷羅 Vajra, one of the generals of Yao-shih,
Bhaiṣajya, the Buddha of Healing.

波奴 ? Vidhu, a syn for the moon

波婆 (or 和) 利 Pravari, or perhaps Pravara, woollen or hairy cloth, name of a monastery, the || 梨奄婆 Also || | or || 離 name of a maternal aunt of Maitreya

波尼, 波拏 Pāna, drink, beverage, tr as water (to drink), || 藍 tr as "water", but may be Pānila, a drinking vessel

波崙 v 薩陀

波帝 Patī, 鉢底 master, lord, proprietor, husband

波戊 Paśu, any animal

波斯 Pārasī, Persian, Persia | 嘶, | 刺斯 or 私, | 羅悉 In its capital of Surasthāna the Buddha's almsbowl was said to be in A D 600 Eitel || (匿), 鉢邏犀 (or 斯) 那恃 (or 時) 多, | 刺斯 Prasenajit, king of Śrāvastī, contemporary of the Buddha, and known *inter alia* as (勝) 光王, father of Virūdhaka, who supplanted him

波旬 (踰), 波鞞 Pāpiyān Pāpimān Pāpimā Pāpiyān is very wicked Pāpiyān is a Buddhist term for 惡者 the Evil One, 殺者 the Murderer, Māra, because he strives to kill all goodness, v. 魔 Also | 卑面 or 橡 or 緣

波(栗)濕縛, 波奢 Pārśva, the ribs The tenth patriarch, previously a Brahman of Gandhāra, who took a vow not to lie down until he had mastered the meaning of the Tripiṭaka, cut off all desire in the realms of sense, form and non-form, and obtained the six supernatural powers and the eight pāramitās. This he accomplished after three years. His death is put at 36 B C. His name is tr as 脇尊者 his Worship of the Ribs

波樓那 A fierce wind, hurricane, perhaps Vātyā || 沙迦 Parusaka, a park in the Trayas-trimśas heaven.

波波 Running hither and thither Also, Pāvā, a place near Rājagṛha || 劫劫 Rushing about for ever || 羅 Pippala, *Ficus religiosa*

波浪 Taranga, a wave, waves

波演 (or 衍) 那 ? Paryayana, suggesting an ambulatory, intp as a courtyard

波羅伽 Pāraka, carrying over, saving, the pāramitā boat || 迦 Pārāga, a title of Buddha who has reached the other shore || 伽羅, 鉢囉迦 羅 Prākāra, a containing wall, fence

波羅夷 Pārājika The first section of the Vinaya pitaka containing rules of expulsion from the order, for unpardonable sin Also || 闍已迦, || 市迦 Cf 四 || | There are in Hīnayāna eight sins for expulsion of nuns, and in Mahāyāna ten. The esoteric sects have their own rules. The || | 四喻 four metaphors addressed by the Buddha to monks are he who breaks the vow of chastity is as a needle without an eye, a dead man, a broken stone which cannot be united, a tree cut in two which cannot live

波羅奈(斯) Vārānasī Ancient kingdom and city on the Ganges, now Benares, where was the Mṛgadāva park Also || 捺(寫), || 羆斯, | 刺那斯

波羅奢華 Palāśa, a leaf, petal, foliage, the blossom of the *Butea frondosa*, a tree with red flowers, whose sap is used for dye, said to be black before sunrise, red during the day, and yellow after sunset

波羅尼密婆舍跋提天 Parānirmita-vaśavartin, "obedient to the will of those who are transformed by others," M W, v 他化自在天

波羅提(提)舍尼 Pratideśaniya A section of the Vinaya concerning public confession of sins Explained by 向彼悔罪 confession of sins before another or others Also || 舍尼, 提舍尼, | 抵 || |, 鉢刺底 || |

波羅提木叉 Pratimoksa, emancipation, deliverance, absolution Prātimoksa, the 250 commandments for monks in the Vinaya, v 木叉, also 婆, the rules in the Vinaya from the four major to the seventy-five minor offences, they should be read in assembly twice a month and each monk invited to confess his sins for absolution

波羅提 (or 梯) 毘 Prthivī, the earth Also 鉢里體尾 See 地

波羅末陀 Paramārtha, the highest truth, ultimate truth, reality, fundamental meaning, 眞諦 Name of a famous monk from Western India, Gunarata, 拘, whose title was 眞諦三藏, reached China 547 or 548, but the country was so disturbed that he set off to return by sea, his ship was driven back to Canton, where he translated some fifty works

波羅蜜多 Pāramitā, 播囉弭多, derived from parama, highest, acme, is intp as to cross over from this shore of births and deaths to the other shore, or nirvāṇa. The six pāramitās or means of so doing are (1) dāna, charity, (2) śīla, moral conduct, (3) ksānti, patience, (4) vīrya, energy, or devotion, (5) dhyāna, contemplation, or abstraction, (6) prajñā, knowledge. The 十度 ten are the above with (7) upāya, use of expedient or proper means, (8) pranidhana, vows, for bodhi and helpfulness, (9) bala, strength, purpose, (10) wisdom. Childers gives the list of ten as the perfect exercise of almsgiving, morality, abnegation of the world and of self, wisdom, energy, patience, truth, resolution, kindness, and resignation. Each of the ten is divisible into ordinary, superior, and unlimited perfection, or thirty in all. Pāramitā is tr by 度, 度無極, 到彼岸, 究竟

波羅赴 Prabhu, 鉢唎部 surpassing, powerful, a title of Viṣṇu "as personification of the sun", of Brahmā, Śiva, Indra, etc. Prabhū, come into being, originate, original

波羅越 Pārāvata, a dove, the fifth row of a rock-cut temple in the Deccan, said to resemble a dove, described by Fa-hsien

波羅門 Brahmin, 婆

波羅頗婆底 Prabhāvatī, younger sister of Aśoka | | | 迦羅蜜多羅 Prabhākaramitra, enlightener, 頗

波耶 Payas, water, in Sanskrit it also means milk, juice, vital force

波謎羅 Pamira, the Pamirs, "the centre of the Tsung-ling mountains with the Sirikol lake (v Anavatapta) in Lat 38° 20' N, Long. 74° E" Eitel

波輸鉢多 Pāsūpata, a particular sect of Sivaites who smeared their bodies with ashes

波逸提; 波藥致 Pātaka A sin causing one to fall into purgatory. Also | | 底迦, | 夜 |, | 羅逸尼柯, | (羅夜) 質貳迦, but there seems to be a connection with prāyaścitta, meaning expiation, atonement, restitution

波那娑 Panasa, 半那娑 the bread-fruit tree, jaka or jack-fruit

波里衣多羅 Pāriyātra, "an ancient kingdom 800 li south-west of Śatadru, a centre of heretical sects. The present city of Birat, west of Mathurā" Eitel

波闍波提 Prajāpatī, | (邏) | 鉢 | aunt and nurse of the Buddha, 摩訶 | | 羅 Vajra, the diamond sceptre, 金剛杵

波陀 Pada, a step, footprint, position, a complete word, u.f. 阿 | | 那 avadāna | | 劫, 跋達羅劫 Bhadra-kalpa, 賢劫 and 毘

波離 Upāh, 優

波鞞 旬.

波頗 Prabhā(kara)mitra, an Indian monk, who came to China in A.D. 626

波頭摩 Padma, | 曇 |; | 暮, etc, the red lotus, 鉢, tr 華 or 蓮 | | | 巴尼 Padma-pāni, one of the forms of Kuan-yin, holding a lotus

法 Dharma, 達磨, 曇無 (or 摩), 達摩 (or 謨) Law, truth, religion, thing, anything Buddhist. Dharma is "that which is held fast or kept, ordinance, statute, law, usage, practice, custom", "duty", "right", "proper", "morality", "character". M.W. It is used in the sense of 一切 all things, or anything small or great, visible or invisible, real or unreal, affairs, truth, principle, method, concrete things, abstract ideas, etc. Dharma is described as that which has entity and bears its own attributes. It connotes Buddhism as the perfect religion, it also has the second place in the Triratna 佛法僧, and in the sense of | 身 Dharmakāya it approaches the Western idea of "spiritual". It is also one of the six media of sensation, i.e. the thing or object in relation to mind, 六塵.

法主 Dharma-lord, Buddha

法乳 The milk of the dharma which nourishes the spiritual nature

法事; 佛事 Religious affairs, e.g. assemblies and services, discipline and ritual

法位 (1) Dharma-state, the bhūtatathatā (2) The grade or position of a monk

法住 Dharma abode, i.e. the omnipresent bhūtatathatā in all things Dharmasthitā, continuity of dharma

法佛 idem | 身 |, or | 性 |

法侶 A companion of the Dharma, a disciple

法供養 Dharmapūjā Serving the Dharma, i.e. believing, explaining, keeping, obeying it, cultivating the spiritual nature, protecting and assisting Buddhism Also, offerings of or to the Dharma

法光定 Samādhi of the light of Truth, that of the bodhisattva in the first stage

法入, 法處 The sense-data of direct mental perception, one of the 十二入 or 處.

法公 Signior of the Law, a courtesy title of any monk

法典 The scriptures of Buddhism

法利 The blessing, or benefits, of Buddhism

法劍 The sword of Buddha-truth, able to cut off the functioning of illusion

法力 The power of Buddha-truth to do away with calamity and subdue evil

法化 Transformation by Buddha-truth, teaching in or by it. || 生身 The nirmānakāya, or corporeal manifestation of the spiritual Buddha

法匠 Dharma workman, a teacher able to mould his pupils.

法印 The seal of Buddha-truth, expressing its reality and immutability, also its universality and its authentic transmission from one Buddha or patriarch to another

法句經 Dharmapāda, 曇鉢經 a work by Dharmatrāta, of which there are four Chinese translations, A.D. 224, 290-306, 399, 980-1001

法名 A monk's name, given to him on ordination, a term chiefly used by the 真 Shin sect, 戒名 being the usual term

法同舍 A communal religious abode, i.e. a monastery or convent where religion and food are provided for spiritual and temporal needs

法味 The taste or flavour of the dharma

法命 The wisdom-life of the Dharmakāya, mtp as 法身 慧命 The age or lifetime of a monk

法喜 Joy in the Law, the joy of hearing or tasting dharma Name of Dharmanandi, v 曇 || 食 The food of joy in the Law

法號 The name received by a monk on ordination, i.e. his 戒名, also his posthumous title

法器 Implements used in worship, one who obeys the Buddha, a vessel of the Law

法四依 The four trusts of dharma trust in the Law, not in men, trust in sūtras containing ultimate truth, trust in truth, not in words, trust in wisdom growing out of eternal truth and not in illusory knowledge

法城 Dharma as a citadel against the false, the secure nirvāna abode, the sūtras as the guardians of truth

法域 The realm of dharma, nirvāṇa, also 法性土

法堂 The chief temple, so called by the Ch'an (Zen) sect, amongst others it is 講堂 preaching hall

法堅那羅王 Druma, king of the Kinnaras.

法場 Any place set aside for religious practices, or purposes, also **道場**

法執 Holding to things as realities, i.e. the false tenet that things are real

法報化三身 The Trikāya **法** Dharmakāya, the absolute or spiritual body, **報** Sambhogakāya, the body of bliss, **化** Nirmāṇakāya, the body of incarnation. In Hinayāna **法身** is described as the commandments, meditations, wisdom, nirvāṇa, and nirvāṇa-enlightenment, **報身** is the reward-body of bliss, **化** or **應(化)** is the body in its various incarnations. In Mahāyāna, the three bodies are regarded as distinct, but also as aspects of one body which pervades all beings. Cf. **三身**

法塵 A mental object, any direct mental perception, not dependent on the sense organs. Cf. **六塵**

法夏 Dharma summers, the years or age of a monk, v. **法臘**

法天 Dharmadeva, a monk from the Nālandā-saṃghārāma who tr. under this name forty-six works, 973-981, and under the name of Dharmabhadra seventy-two works, 982-1001

法子 Child of the Dharma, one who makes his living by following Buddhism

法宇 Dharma roof, or canopy, a monastery

法定 One of the twelve names for the Dharma-nature, implying that it is the basis of all phenomena

法家 Buddhism, cf. **法門**

法密 Dharmagupta, founder of the school of this name in Ceylon, one of the seven divisions of the Sarvāstivādāh

法寶 Dharmaratna (1) Dharma-treasure, i.e. the Law or Buddha-truth, the second personification in the Triratna **三寶** (2) The personal articles of a monk or nun—robe, almsbowl, etc. || **藏** The storehouse of all law and truth, i.e. the sūtras.

法尼 A nun.

法山 Buddha-truth mountain, i.e. the exalted dharma

法帝 Dharma emperor, i.e. the Buddha

法師 A Buddhist teacher, master of the Law, five kinds are given—a custodian (of the sūtras), reader, intoner, expounder, and copier

法幢 The standard of Buddha-truth as an emblem of power over the hosts of Māra

法平等 Dharmasamatā, the sameness of truth as taught by all Buddhas

法度 Rules, or disciplines and methods

法弟 A Buddhist disciple

法律 Laws or rules (of the Order)

法忍 Patience attained through dharma, to the overcoming of illusion, also ability to bear patiently external hardships

法念處 The position of insight into the truth that nothing has reality in itself; v. **四念處**

法性 Dharmatā Dharma-nature, the nature underlying all things, the bhūtatathatā, a Mahāyāna philosophical concept unknown in Hinayāna, v. **真如** and its various definitions in the **法相**, **三論** (or **法性**), **華嚴**, and **天台** Schools. It is discussed both in its absolute and relative senses, or static and dynamic. In the Mahāparinirvāṇa sūtra and various śāstras the term has numerous alternative forms, which may be taken as definitions, i.e. **法定** inherent dharma, or Buddha-nature; | **住** abiding dharma-nature; | **界** dharmakṣetra, realm of dharma; | **身** dharmakāya, embodiment of dharma; **實際** region of reality, **實相** reality, **空性** nature of the Void, i.e. immaterial nature, **佛性** Buddha-nature; **無相** appearance of nothingness, or immateriality, **真如** bhūtatathatā, **如來藏** Tathāgatagarbha, **平等性** universal nature; **離生性** immortal nature, **無我性** impersonal nature; **虛定界** realm of abstraction, **不虛妄性** nature of no illusion, **不變異性** immutable nature; **不思議界** realm beyond thought; **自性清淨心** mind of absolute purity, or unsulliedness, etc. Of these the terms **真如**, **法性**, and **實際** are most

used by the Prajñāpāramitā sūtras || 土 The ksetra, or region of the dharma-nature, i.e. the bhūtatathatā, or 眞如, in its dynamic relations || 宗 The sects, e.g. 華嚴, 天台, 眞言 Hua-yen, T'ien-t'ai, Shingon, which hold that all things proceed from the bhūtatathatā, i.e. the Dharmakāya, and that all phenomena are of the same essence as the noumenon || 山 The dharma-nature as a mountain, i.e. fixed, immovable || 常樂 The eternity and bliss of the dharma-nature, v 常樂我淨 || 水 The water of the dharma-nature, i.e. pure || 海 The ocean of the dharma-nature, vast, unfathomable, v || 水 || 眞如 Dharma-nature and bhūtatathatā, different terms but of the same meaning || 身 idem 法身 || 隨妄 The dharma-nature in the sphere of delusion, i.e. || || 緣, 眞如隨緣 the dharma-nature, or bhūtatathatā, in its phenomenal character, the dharma-nature may be static or dynamic, when dynamic it may by environment either become sullied, producing the world of illusion, or remain unsullied, resulting in nirvāṇa. Static, it is likened to a smooth sea, dynamic, to its waves

法恩 Dharma-grace, i.e. the grace of the Tri-ratna

法悅 Joy from hearing and meditating on the Law

法慳 Meanness in offering Buddha-truth, avariciously holding on to it for oneself

法愛 Religious love in contrast with 欲愛 ordinary love, Dharma-love may be Hīnayāna desire for nirvāṇa, or bodhisattva attachment to illusory things, both of which are to be eradicated, or Tathāgata-love, which goes out to all beings for salvation

法成就 Siddhi 悉地 ceremony successful, a term of the esoteric sect when prayer is answered.

法我 A thing *per se*, i.e. the false notion of anything being a thing in itself, individual, independent, and not merely composed of elements to be disintegrated || 見 The false view as above, cf 我見

法教 Buddhism

法數 The categories of Buddhism such as the three realms, five skandhas, five regions, four dogmas, six paths, twelve nidānas, etc

法文 The literature of Buddhism

法施 The almsgiving of the Buddha-truth, i.e. its preaching or explanation, also 法布施

法明 Dharmaprabhāsa, brightness of the law, a Buddha who will appear in our universe in the Ratnāvabhāsa-kalpa in a realm called Suvīśuddha 善淨, when there will be no sexual difference, birth taking place by transformation || 道 The wisdom of the pure heart which illumines the Way of all Buddhas || 門 The teaching which sheds light on everything, differentiating and explaining them

法智 Dharma-wisdom, which enables one to understand the four dogmas 四諦, also, the understanding of the law, or of things

法會 An assembly for worship or preaching || 社 A monastery

法有 The false view of Hīnayāna that things, or the elements of which they are made, are real || 我無宗 The Sarvāstivādins who while disclaiming the reality of personality claimed the reality of things

法服, 法衣 Dharma garment, the robe

法本 The root or essence of all things, the bhūtatathatā

法樂 Religious joy, in contrast with the joy of common desire, that of hearing the dharma, worshipping Buddha, laying up merit, making offerings, repeating sūtras, etc

法樹 The dharma-tree which bears nirvāṇa-fruit

法橋 The bridge of Buddha-truth, which is able to carry all across to nirvāṇa

法殿 The temple, or hall, of the Law, the main hall of a monastery, also the Kuan-yin hall

法比量 Inferring one thing from another, as from birth deducing death, etc

法水 Buddha-truth likened to water able to wash away the stains of illusion, | 河 to a deep river, | 海 to a vast deep ocean

法沙 Kashgar, "or (after the name of the capital) 疏勒. An ancient Buddhist kingdom in Central Asia. The *Casias regis* of the ancients" Eitel

法波羅蜜 One of the four Pāramitā Bodhisattvas in the Diamond realm

法滅 The extinction of the Law, or Buddhism, after the third of the three stages 正像末

法炬 The torch of Buddhism

法照 Dharma-shining, name of the fourth patriarch of the 蓮宗 Lotus sect

法然 According to rule, naturally, also 法爾, 自然

法燈 The lamp of dharma, which dispels the darkness of ignorance

法無我 Dharmanairātmya Things are without independent individuality, i.e. the tenet that things have no independent reality, no reality in themselves | | | 智 The knowledge or wisdom of the above | | 礙 (解 or 智) Wisdom or power of explanation in unembarrassed accord with the Law, or Buddha-truth

法爾 idem 法然

法將 Dharma-generals, i.e. monks of high character and leadership

法王 Dharmarāja, King of the Law, Buddha | | 子 Son of the Dharma-king, a Bodhisattva

法界 Dharmadhātu, 法性, 實相, 達磨 馱都 Dharma-element, -factor, or -realm (1) A name for "things" in general, noumenal or phenomenal, for the physical universe, or any portion or phase of it (2) The unifying underlying spiritual reality regarded as the ground or cause of all things, the absolute from which all proceeds. It is one of the eighteen dhātus. There are categories of three, four, five, and ten dharmadhātus, the first three are combinations of 事 and 理 or active and passive, dynamic and static, the ten are: Buddha-realm, Bodhisattva-realm, Pratyekabuddha-realm, Śrāvaka, Deva, Human, Asura, Demon, Animal, and Hades

realms—a Hua-yen category. T'ien-t'ai has ten for meditation, i.e. the realms of the eighteen media of perception (the six organs, six objects, and six sense-data or sensations), of illusion, sickness, karma, māra, samādhi, (false) views, pride, the two lower Vehicles, and the Bodhisattva Vehicle | | 一相 The essential unity of the phenomenal realm

法界佛 The Dharmadhātu Buddha, i.e. the Dharmakāya, the universal Buddha, the Buddha of a Buddha-realm | | 加持 Mutual dependence and aid of all beings in a universe | | 唯心 The universe is mind only, cf. Hua-yen sūtra, Lankāvatāra sūtra, etc. | | 圓融 The perfect intercommunion or blending of all things in the Dharmadhātu, the 無礙 of Hua-yen and the 性具 of T'ien-t'ai | | 定 In dharmadhātu meditation, a term for Vairocana in both mandalas | | 宮 The dharmadhātu-palace, i.e. the shrine of Vairocana in the Garbhadhātu | | 實相 Dharmadhātu-reality, or Dharmadhātu is Reality, different names but one idea, i.e. 實相 is used for 理 or noumenon by the 別教 and 法界 by the 圓教 | | 性 idem | 界 and | 性 | | 無礙智, | | | 邊智 The unimpeded or unlimited knowledge or omniscience of a Buddha in regard to all beings and things in his realm | | 等流 The universal outflow of the spiritual body of the Buddha, i.e. his teaching | | 緣起 The Dharmadhātu as the environmental cause of all phenomena, everything being dependent on everything else, therefore one is in all and all in one | | 藏 The treasury or storehouse or source of all phenomena, or truth | | 身 The Dharmakāya (manifesting itself in all beings), the Dharmadhātu as the Buddhakāya, all things being Buddha | | 體性智 Intelligence as the fundamental nature of the universe, Vairocana as cosmic energy and wisdom interpenetrating all elements of the universe, a term used by the esoteric sects

法相 The aspects or characteristics of things—all things are of monad nature but differ in form. A name of the 法相宗 Fa-hsiang or Dharmalakṣaṇa sect (Jap. Hossō), called also 慈恩宗 Tz'ü-ên sect from the T'ang temple, in which lived 窺基 K'uei-chi, known also as 慈恩. It "aims at discovering the ultimate entity of cosmic existence in contemplation, through investigation into the specific characteristics (the marks or criteria) of all existence, and through the realization of the fundamental nature of the soul in mystic illumination". "An inexhaustible number" of "seeds" are "stored up in the Ālaya-soul; they manifest themselves in innumerable varieties of existence, both physical and mental". "Though there are infinite varieties, they all participate

in the prime nature of the Ālaya" Anesaki The Fa-hsiang School is one of the "eight schools", and was established in China on the return of Hsuan-tsang, consequent on his translation of the Yogācārya works Its aim is to understand the principle underlying the 萬法性相 or nature and characteristics of all things Its foundation works are the 解深密經, the 唯識論, and the 瑜伽論 It is one of the Mahāyāna realistic schools, opposed by the idealistic schools, e.g. the 三論 school, yet it was a "combination of realism and idealism, and its religion a profoundly mystic one" Anesaki (大乘) || 教 The third of the five periods of doctrinal development as distinguished by 圭峯 Kuei-fêng

法眼 The (bodhisattva) dharma-eye able to penetrate all things Name of the founder of the || 宗 Fa-yen sect, one of the five Ch'an (Zen) schools || 淨 To see clearly or purely the truth in Hīnayāna, to see the truth of the four dogmas, in Mahāyāna, to see the truth which releases from reincarnation

法空 The emptiness or unreality of things, everything being dependent on something else and having no individual existence apart from other things, hence the illusory nature of all things as being composed of elements and not possessing reality || 眞如 The Bhūtatathatā as understood when this non-individuality or unreality of "things" is perceived || 觀 Meditative insight into the unreality of all things

法緣 Dharma-caused, i.e. the sense of universal altruism giving rise to pity and mercy

法縛 idem 法執

法臘 The end of the monk's year after the summer retreat, a Buddhist year, the number of 夏 or 戒臘 summer or discipline years indicating the years since a monk's ordination

法臣 Ministers of the Law, i.e. Bodhisattvas, the Buddha is King of the Law, these are his ministers.

法自在 A bodhisattva's complete dialectical freedom and power, so that he can expound all things unimpeded

法自相相違因 One of the four

fallacies connected with the reason (因), in which the reason is contrary to the truth of the premiss

法舟, 法船 The barque of Buddha-truth which ferries men out from the sea of mortality and reincarnation to nirvāna

法芽 The sprout or bud of Buddhism

法苑 The garden of Dharma, Buddhism

法華 The Dharma-flower, i.e. the Lotus Sūtra, the || 經 or 妙法蓮華經 q.v., Saddharma-pundarīka-sūtra, also the || 宗 Lotus sect, i.e. that of T'ien-t'ai, which had this sūtra for its basis There are many treatises with this as part of the title || 法, || 會, || 講 ceremonials, meetings, or explications connected with this sūtra || 一實 The one perfect Vehicle of the Lotus gospel || 八年 The last eight years of the Buddha's life, when, according to T'ien-t'ai, from 72 to 80 years of age he preached the Lotus gospel || 三昧 The samādhi which sees into the three 諦 dogmas of 空假中 unreality, dependent reality, and transcendence, or the noumenal, phenomenal, and the absolute which unites them, it is derived from the "sixteen" samādhis in chapter 24 of The Lotus There is a |||| 經 independent of this samādhi

法藏 Dharma-store, also 佛法藏, 如來藏 (1) The absolute, unitary storehouse of the universe, the primal source of all things (2) The Treasury of Buddha's teaching, the sūtras, etc (3) Any Buddhist library (4) Dharmākara, mine of the Law, one of the incarnations of Amitābha (5) Title of the founder of the Hua-yen School 賢首 || Hsien-shou Fa-tsang

法藥 The medicine of the Law, capable of healing all misery

法蘊 The Buddha's detailed teaching, and in this respect similar to | 藏.

法蘭 Gobharana, 竺 ||, companion of Mātanga, these two being the first Indian monks said to have come to China, in the middle of the first century A.D.

法螺 Conch of the Law, a symbol of the universality, power, or command of the Buddha's teaching Cf 商佉 Śaṅkha

法衆 The Buddhist monkhood, an assembly of monks or nuns

法衣 The religious dress, general name of monastic garments

法要 The essentials of the Truth, 法 | 會

法見 Maintaining one tenet and considering others wrong, narrow-minded, bigoted

法語 Dharma-words, religious discourses

法誓 A religious vow

法譬 Similes or illustrations of the dharma

法財 The riches of the Law, or the Law as wealth

法身 Dharmakāya, embodiment of Truth and Law, the "spiritual" or true body, essential Buddhahood, the essence of being, the absolute, the norm of the universe, the first of the Trikāya, 法 | 三 | 身 The Dharmakāya is divided into 總 unity and 別 diversity, as in the noumenal absolute and phenomenal activities, or potential and dynamic, but there are differences of interpretation, e.g. as between the 法相 and 法性 schools Cf. 法 | 體 | 性 There are many categories of the Dharmakāya. In the 2 group 二法身 are five kinds (1) 理 "substance" and 智 wisdom or expression, (2) 法性 | 法 | 性 essential nature and 應化 | 應 | 化 manifestation, the other three couples are similar. In the 3 group 三法身 are (1) the manifested Buddha, i.e. Śākyamuni, (2) the power of his teaching, etc., (3) the absolute or ultimate reality. There are other categories | 佛 The Dharmakāya Buddha | 如來 The Dharmakāya Tathāgata, the Buddha who reveals the spiritual body | 塔 The Pagoda where abides a spiritual relic of Buddha, the esoteric sect uses the letter 卐 as such an abode of the dharmakāya | 流轉 Dharmakāya in its phenomenal character, conceived as becoming, as expressing itself in the stream of being | (|) 舍利, | 偈 The śāriṃ, or spiritual relics of the Buddha, his sūtras, or verses, his doctrine and immutable law | 菩薩, | 大士 Dharmakāya Mahāsattva, one who has freed himself from illusion and attained the six spiritual powers 六神通, he is above the 初地, or, according to T'ien-t'ai, above the 初住 | 藏 The storehouse of the Dharmakāya, the essence of Buddhahood, by

contemplating which the holy man attains to it. | 觀 Meditation on, or insight into, the Dharmakāya, varying in definition in the various schools | 體性 The embodiment, totality, or nature of the Dharmakāya. In Hinayāna the Buddha-nature in its 理 or absolute side is described as not discussed, being synonymous with the 五分 five divisions of the commandments, meditation, wisdom, release, and doctrine, 戒, 定, 慧, 解脫, and 知見. In the Mahāyāna the 三論宗 defines the absolute or ultimate reality as the formless which contains all forms, the essence of being, the noumenon of the other two manifestations of the Triratna. The 法相宗 defines it as (a) the nature or essence of the whole Triratna, (b) the particular form of the Dharma in that trinity. The One-Vehicle schools represented by the 華嚴宗, 天台, etc., consider it to be the Bhūtatathatā, 理 and 智 being one and undivided. The Shingon sect takes the six elements—earth, water, fire, air, space, mind—as the 理 or fundamental Dharmakāya and the sixth, mind, intelligence, or knowledge, as the 智 Wisdom Dharmakāya.

法輪 Dharma-cakra, the Wheel of the Law, Buddha-truth which is able to crush all evil and all opposition, like Indra's wheel, and which rolls on from man to man, place to place, age to age 轉 | 轉 To turn, or roll along the Law-wheel, i.e. to preach Buddha-truth

法鈴 The dharma-bell; the pleasing sound of intoning the sūtras

法鏡 The Dharma mirror, reflecting the Buddha-wisdom

法門 Dharmaparyāya The doctrines, or wisdom of Buddha regarded as the door to enlightenment. A method. Any sect. As the living have 84,000 delusions, so the Buddha provides 84,000 methods | 法 | 門 of dealing with them. Hence the | 海 ocean of Buddha's methods. | 身 A T'ien-t'ai definition of the Dharmakāya of the Trinity, i.e. the qualities, powers, and methods of the Buddha. The various representations of the respective characteristics of Buddhas and bodhisattvas in the mandalas.

法陀羅尼 One of the four kinds of dhāraṇī, holding firmly to the truth one has heard, also called 聞 | 陀 | 羅 | 尼

法阿育 Dharmāsoka, name given to Aśoka on his conversion, cf. 阿育

法集 idem 佛會

法雨 The rain of Buddha-truth which fertilizes all beings

法雲 Dharmamegha Buddhism as a fertilizing cloud | | **地** The tenth bodhisattva-stage, when the dharma-clouds everywhere drop their sweet dew | | **等覺** The stage after the last, that of universal knowledge, or enlightenment

法雷 The thunder of dharma, awakening man from stupor and stimulating the growth of virtue, the awful voice of Buddha-truth | **電** The lightning of the Truth

法非法 Dharmādharma, real and unreal, thing and nothing, being and non-being, etc

法音 The sound of the Truth, or of preaching

法顯 Fa-hsien, the famous pilgrim who with fellow-monks left Ch'ang-an A.D. 399 overland for India, finally reached it, remained alone for six years, and spent three years on the return journey, arriving by sea in 414. His **佛國記** *Records of the Buddhist Kingdoms* were made, on his information, by Buddhahadra, an Indian monk in China. His own chief translation is the **僧祇律**, a work on monastic discipline

法食 Dharmāhāra Diet in harmony with the rules of Buddhism, truth as food | | **時** The regulation time for meals, at or before noon, and not after

法體 Embodiment of the Law, or of things (1) Elements into which the Buddhists divided the universe; the Abhidharma-kośa has 75, the **成實論** Satyasiddhi-sāstra 84, the Yogācārya 100 (2) A monk.

法魔 Bemused by things, the illusion that things are real and not merely seeming

法鼓 The drum of the Law, stirring all to advance in virtue.

法齋日 The day of abstinence observed at the end of each half month, also the six abstinence days, in all making the eight days for keeping the eight commandments.

炙 Broil, burn, roast, dry, intimate | **茄會** A Ch'an (Zen) School winter festival at which roasted lily roots were eaten

炎 Blazing, burning | **熱地獄** Tapana, the hell of burning or roasting, the sixth of the eight hot hells, where 24 hours equal 2,600 years on earth, life lasting 16,000 years | **經** A name for the Nirvāṇa sūtra, referring to the Buddha's cremation, also to its glorious teaching | **點** Nirvāṇa, which burns up metempsychosis

牧 To herd, pastor | **牛** Cowherd

物 Thing, things in general, beings, living beings, matters, "substance," cf **陀羅驪** Dravya | **施** One of the three kinds of almsgiving, that of things | **機** That on which anything depends, or turns, the motive or vital principle

狐 A fox, seems to be used also for a jackal

狗 A dog | **心** A dog's heart, satisfied with trifles, unreceptive of Buddha's teaching | **戒** Dog-rule, dog-morals, i.e. heretics who sought salvation by living like dogs, eating garbage, etc | **法** Dog-law, fighting and hating, characteristics of the monks in the last days of the world | **臨井吹** Like the dog barking at its own reflection in the well | **著獅子皮** The dog in the lion's skin—all the dogs fear him till he barks

盂蘭(盆), 烏藍婆(拏) Ullambana 盂蘭 may be another form of Lambana, or Avalamba, "hanging down," "depending," "support", it is intp "to hang upside down", or "to be in suspense", referring to extreme suffering in purgatory, but there is a suggestion of the dependence of the dead on the living. By some 盆 is regarded as a Chinese word, not part of the transliteration, meaning a vessel filled with offerings of food. The term is applied to the festival of All Souls, held about the 15th of the 7th moon, when masses are read by Buddhist and Taoist priests and elaborate offerings made to the Buddhist Trinity for the purpose of releasing from purgatory the souls of those who have died on land or sea. The Ullambanapātra-sūtra is attributed to Śākyamuni, of course incorrectly, it was first tr into Chinese by Dharmarakṣa, A.D. 266-313 or 317, the first masses are not reported until the time of Liang Wu-ti, A.D. 538, and were popularized by Amogha (A.D. 732) under the influence of the Yogācārya School. They are generally observed in China, but are unknown to Southern

Buddhism The "idea of intercession on the part of the priesthood for the benefit of" souls in hell "is utterly antagonistic to the explicit teaching of primitive Buddhism" The origin of the custom is unknown, but it is foisted on to Śākyamuni, whose disciple Maudgalyāyana is represented as having been to purgatory to relieve his mother's sufferings Śākyamuni told him that only the united efforts of the whole priesthood 十方衆會 could alleviate the pains of the suffering The mere suggestion of an All Souls Day with a great national day for the monks is sufficient to account for the spread of the festival Eitel says "Engrafted upon the native ancestral worship, this ceremonial for feeding the ghosts of deceased ancestors of seven generations obtained immense popularity and is now practised by everybody in China, by Taoists even and by Confucianists" All kinds of food offerings are made and paper garments, etc., burnt The occasion, 7th moon, 15th day, is known as the 盂蘭盆會 (or 齋) and the sūtra as 盂蘭盆經

盲 Blind | 冥 Blind and in darkness, ignorant of the truth | 跛 Blind and lame, an ignorant teacher | 龍 The blind dragon who appealed to the Buddha and was told that his blindness was due to his having been formerly a sinning monk | 龜 It is as easy for a blind turtle to find a floating log as it is for a man to be reborn as a man, or to meet with a Buddha and his teaching

直 Straight, upright, direct, to arrange | 傳 Direct information or transmission (by word of mouth) | 堂 The servant who attends in the hall, an announcer | 心 Straightforward, sincere, blunt | 掇, | 裊 A monk's garment, upper and lower in one | 歲 A straight year, a year's (plans, or duties) | 說 Straight, or direct, speech; the sūtras | 道 The direct way (to nirvāna and Buddha-land)

知 To know Sanskrit root Vid, hence vidyā, knowledge, the vedas, etc. 知 vijñā is to know, 智 is vijñāna, wisdom arising from perception or knowing

知一切法智 The Buddha-wisdom of knowing every thing or method (of salvation) | 衆生智 The Buddha-wisdom which knows (the karma of) all beings

知世間 Lokavid He who knows the world, one of the ten characteristics of a Buddha

知事 To know affairs The karmadāna, or

director of affairs in a monastery, next below the abbot

知客 The director of guests, i.e. the host.

知寮 Warden of the monasterial abodes

知庫 The bursar (of a monastery).

知根 The organs of perception To know the roots, or capacities (of all beings, as does a Bodhi-sattva, hence he has no fears)

知殿 The warden of a temple

知法 To know the Buddha-law, or the rules, to know things, in the exoteric sects, to know the deep meaning of the sūtras, in the esoteric sects, to know the mysteries

知無邊諸佛智 To have the infinite Buddha-wisdom (of knowing all the Buddha-worlds and how to save the beings in them)

知禮 Knowing the right modes of respect, or ceremonial, courteous, reverential, Chih-li, name of the famous tenth-century monk of the Sung dynasty, Ssü-ming 四明, so called after the name of his monastery, a follower of the T'ien-t'ai school, sought out by a Japanese deputation in 1017.

知者 The knower, the cognizer, the person within who perceives.

知苦斷集 To know (the dogma of) suffering and be able to cut off its accumulation, cf. 四諦.

知見 To know, to know by seeing, becoming aware, intellection, the function of knowing, views, doctrines | 波羅蜜 The Prajñāpāramitā, v. 般若

知論 A name for the Prajñāpāramitā, v. 般若

知識 (1) To know and perceive, perception, knowledge (2) A friend, an intimate. (3) The false ideas produced in the mind by common, or un-enlightened knowledge; one of the 五識 in 起信論. | 衆 A body of friends, all you friends.

知足 Complete knowledge, satisfaction
 | | (天) Tusita, the fourth Devaloka, Maitreya's
 heaven of full knowledge, where all bodhisattvas
 are reborn before rebirth as Buddhas, the inner
 court is | | 院

知道者 The one who knows the path to
 salvation, an epithet of the Buddha

社 Gods of the land, a village, clan, society
 | 伽 Jagat, all the living | 得迦 Jātaka, previous
 births or incarnations (especially of Buddhas or
 bodhisattvas) | | 摩羅 Jātakamālā, a garland
 of incarnation stories in verse

秉 To lay hold of, grasp | 拂 To hold the
 fly-brush, or whisk, the head of an assembly, the
 five heads of a monastery have this privilege | 持
 To hold firmly (to the discipline, or rules) | 炬
 To carry the torch (for cremation)

空 Śūnya, empty, void, hollow, vacant, non-
 existent Śūnyatā, 舜若多, vacuity, voidness,
 emptiness, non-existence, immateriality, perhaps
 spirituality, unreality, the false or illusory nature
 of all existence, the seeming 假 being unreal The
 doctrine that all phenomena and the ego have no
 reality, but are composed of a certain number of
 skandhas or elements, which disintegrate The
 void, the sky, space The universal, the absolute,
 complete abstraction without relativity There are
 classifications into 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 11, 13, 16, and 18
 categories The doctrine is that all things are com-
 pounds, or unstable organisms, possessing no self-
 essence, i.e. are dependent, or caused, come into
 existence only to perish. The underlying reality,
 the principle of eternal relativity, or non-infinity,
 i.e. śūnya, permeates all phenomena making possible
 their evolution From this doctrine the Yogācārya
 school developed the idea of the permanent reality,
 which is Essence of Mind, the unknowable noumenon
 behind all phenomena, the entity void of ideas and
 phenomena, neither matter nor mind, but the root
 of both

空一切處 Universal emptiness, or space,
 the samādhi which removes all limitations of space,
 also 空徧處

空三昧 The samādhi which regards the ego
 and things as unreal, one of the 三三昧

空假中 Unreality, reality, and the middle
 or mean doctrine, noumenon, phenomenon, and

the principle or absolute which unifies both 空 Un-
 reality, that things do not exist in reality, 假
 reality, that things exist though in "derived"
 or "borrowed" form, consisting of elements which
 are permanent, 中 the "middle" doctrine of the
 Madhyamaka School, which denies both positions
 in the interests of the transcendental, or absolute
 空以破一切法, 假以立一切法, 中以妙
 一切法 Śūnya (universality) annihilates all
 relativities, particularity establishes all relativities,
 the middle path transcends and unites all relativities
 T'ien-t'ai asserts that there is no contradiction in
 them and calls them a unity, the one including the
 other 即空即假即中

空劫 The empty kalpa, v 劫

空即是色 The immaterial is the material,
 śūnya is rūpa, and vice versa, 色不異空

空執 v 空有二執

空塵 Śūnya as sub-material, ghostly, or spiritual,
 as having diaphanous form, a non-Buddhist view of
 the immaterial as an entity, hence the false view of
 a soul or ego that is real

空大 Space, one of the five elements (earth,
 water, fire, wind, space), v 五大

空如來藏 The Bhūtatathatā in its purity,
 or absoluteness

空始教 The initial teaching of the un-
 developed Mahāyāna doctrines is the second of
 the five periods of Śākyamuni's teaching as defined
 by the Hua-yen School This consists of two parts
 空始教 the initial doctrine of śūnya, the texts
 for which are the 般若, 三論, etc., and 相始教,
 the initial doctrine of the essential nature as held
 by the esoterics, intp in the 深密 and 瑜伽
 texts

空定 The meditation which dwells on the
 Void or the Immaterial, it is divided into 內道,
 i.e. the 三三昧, and 外道, the latter limited to the
 four dhyānas 四空定 q v, except the illusion that
 things have a reality in themselves, as individuals
 法我 q v

空宗 The Śūnya sects, i.e. those which make
 the unreality of the ego and things their funda-
 mental tenet

空寂 Immaterial, a condition beyond disturbance, the condition of nirvāna

空居天 Devas dwelling in space, or the heavenly regions, i.e. the devalokas and rūpalokas

空徧處 idem | 一切 |

空心 An empty mind, or heart, a mind meditating on the void, or infinite, a mind not entangled in cause and effect, i.e. detached from the phenomenal

空忍 Patience attained by regarding suffering as unreal, one of the 十忍

空性 Śūnyatā, v. 空, the nature of the Void, or immaterial, the Bhūtatahatā, the universal substance, which is not 我 法 ego and things, but while not Void is of the Void-nature

空想 Thinking of immateriality Also, vainly thinking, or desiring

空慧 The wisdom which beholds spiritual truth

空拳 Rīktaṃustī, empty fist, i.e. deceiving a child by pretending to have something for it in the closed hand, not the Buddha's method

空教 The teaching that all is unreal The 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa School divided Buddha's teaching into three periods (1) the Hīnayāna period, teaching that 法 有 things are real, (2) the 般若 Prajñā period, that 法 空 things are unreal, (3) the Hua-yen and Lotus period of the middle or transcendental doctrine 中 道 教

空有 Unreal and real, non-existent and existent, abstract and concrete, negative and positive | | 二 執 (or 見) The two (false) tenets, or views, that karma and nirvāna are not real, and that the ego and phenomena are real, these wrong views are overcome by the | | 二 觀 meditating on the unreality of the ego and phenomena, and the reality of karma and nirvāna | | 二 宗 The two schools 空 and 有 in Hīnayāna are given as 俱 舍 Kośa for 有 and 成 實 Satyasiddhi for 空, in Mahāyāna 法 相 for 有 and 三 論 for 空

空果 Empty fruit, also fruit of freedom from the illusion that things and the ego are real.

空法 (1) To regard everything as unreal, i.e. the ego, things, the dynamic, the static (2) The nirvāna of Hīnayāna

空海 Like sky and sea, like space and the ocean for magnitude

空無 Unreality, or immateriality, of things, which is defined as nothing existing of independent or self-contained nature | | 我 Unreal and without ego | | 邊 處 v. 空 處

空王 The king of immateriality, or spirituality, Buddha, who is lord of all things | | 佛 Dharma-gaṇābhīyudgata-rāja A Buddha who is said to have taught absolute intelligence, or knowledge of the absolute, cf. Lotus sūtra 9

空理 The śūnya principle, or law, i.e. the unreality of the ego and phenomena

空生 The one who expounded vacuity or immateriality, i.e. Subhūti, one of the ten great pupils of the Buddha.

空界 The realm of space, one of the six realms, earth, water, fire, wind, space, knowledge The | | 色 is the visible realm of space, the sky, beyond which is real space

空相 Voidness, emptiness, space, the immaterial, that which cannot be expressed in terms of the material The characteristic of all things is unreality, i.e. they are composed of elements which disintegrate v. 空

空空 Unreality of unreality. When all has been regarded as illusion, or unreal, the abstract idea of unreality itself must be destroyed. | | 寂 寂 Void and silent, i.e. everything in the universe, with form or without form, is unreal and not to be considered as real

空經 The sūtras of unreality or immateriality, e.g. the Prajñāpāramitā

空聖 A saint who bears the name without possessing the character

空聚 (1) An empty abode or place (2) The body as composed of the six skandhas, which is a temporary assemblage without underlying reality

空色 Formless and with form, noumena and phenomena

空華, 空花 Khapuspa, flowers in the sky, spots before the eyes, *Musca volitantes*, illusion. The Indian Hinayānists style Mahāyānists | | 外道 Śūnyapuspa, sky-flower heretics, or followers of illusion

空處; 空無邊處 Ākāśānantyāyatana, the abode of infinite space, the formless, or immaterial world 無色界 the first of the Arūpaloka heavens, one of the four Brahmālokas | (| |) | 定 The dhyāna, or meditation connected with the above, in which all thought of form is suppressed

空行 The discipline or practice of the immaterial, or infinite, thus overcoming the illusion that the ego and all phenomena are realities

空見 The heterodox view that karma and nirvāṇa are not real, v | 有

空觀 v 空有二觀

空解 The interpretation (or doctrine) of ultimate reality | | 脫門 The gate of salvation or deliverance by the realization of the immaterial, i.e. that the ego and things are formed of elements and have no reality in themselves, one of the three deliverances

空諦 The doctrine of immateriality, one of the three dogmas of T'ien-t'ai, that all things animate and inanimate, seeing that they result from previous causes and are without reality in themselves, are therefore 空 or not material, but "spiritual"

空輪 The wheel of space below the water and wind wheels of a world. The element space is called the wheel of space

空門 (1) The teaching which regards everything as unreal, or immaterial. (2) The school of unreality, one of the four divisions made by T'ien-t'ai. (3) The teaching of immateriality, the door to nirvāṇa, a general name for Buddhism, hence | | 子 are Buddhist monks.

空閑處 A tr of 阿蘭若 aranya, i.e. "forest". A retired place, 300 to 600 steps away from human habitation, suitable for the religious practices of monks

空際 The region of immateriality, or nirvāṇa. Also called 實際, the region of reality

空魔 The demons who arouse in the heart the false belief that karma is not real

空鳥 The bird that cries 空空, the cuckoo, i.e. one who, while not knowing the wonderful law of true immateriality (or spirituality), yet prates about it

空點 The dot over the *m* or *n* in Sanskrit, symbolizing that all things are empty or unreal, used by the Shingon sect with various meanings

竺 Indian | 土, 天 |, | India | 經 Indian, i.e. Buddhist, sūtras. Several Indians are known by this term, e.g. | 曇摩羅察, | 法護 Dharmarakṣa, or Indu-dharmarakṣa, a native of Tukhāra, who knew thirty-six languages and tr (A D 266-317) some 175 works | 法蘭 Dharmarakṣa, or Indu-dharmarāṇya, to whom with Kāśyapa Mātanga the translation of the sūtra of 42 sections is wrongly attributed, he tr five works in A D 68-70 | 法力 Dharmabala, translator A D 419 of the larger Sukhāvati-vyūha, now lost | 葉摩騰 Kāśyapa Mātanga, v 迦 | 刹尸羅 Takṣaśīlā, v 咄

肥 Fat | 者耶? Vajradhātṛī, the wife or female energy of Vairocana | 膩 A grass or herb said to enrich the milk of cattle

肩 Shoulder, | 次, | 下, 下 | shoulder by shoulder, one next to another

育 To rear, nurture | 坻, | 抵 Yukti, yoking, joining, combination, plan | | 華 Yuktā, a kind of celestial flower | 多婆提? Yukta-bodhi, steps in Yoga wisdom

卧 Śayana, lying down, sleeping | 具 A couch, bed, mat, bedding, sleeping garments, etc | 佛寺 A shrine of the "sleeping Buddha", i.e. of the dying Buddha

舍 A shelter, cottage, used as a term of humility for "my", to lodge, let go, relinquish

舍利 (1) Śārī, Śārikā, a bird able to talk, intp. variously, but M. W. says the maina. Śārikā was the name of Śāriputra's mother, because her eyes were bright and clever like those of a maina, there

are other interpretations (2) Śārīra(m) 設 (or 室) 利羅, 實利, 攝 尸悉藍 Relics or ashes left after the cremation of a Buddha or saint, placed in stūpas and worshipped The white represent bones, the black, hair, and the red, flesh Also called dhātu- or dharma-śārīra The body, a dead body The body looked upon as dead by reason of obedience to the discipline, meditation, and wisdom The Lotus and other sūtras are counted as relics Śākyamuni's relics are said to have amounted to 八斛四斗 84 pecks, for which Aśoka is reputed to have built in one day 84,000 stūpas, but other figures are also given. Śārīra is also mtp by grains of rice, etc, and by rice as food || 塔 Śārīra-stūpa, a reliquary, or pagoda for a relic (of Buddha) || 娑婆 Sarsapa, a mustard seed, 芥子 qv, the 10,816,000th part of a yojana 由旬 qv || 弗, 奢利弗 (or 富) (多) 羅, 奢利補担羅, || 子 Śāriputra One of the principal disciples of Śākyamuni, born at Nālandāgrāma, the son of Śārikā and Tīsyā, hence known as Upatīsyā, noted for his wisdom and learning, he is the "right-hand attendant on Śākyamuni" The followers of the Abhidharma count him as their founder and other works are attributed, without evidence, to him He figures prominently in certain sūtras He is said to have died before his master, he is represented as standing with Maudgalyāyana by the Buddha when entering nrvāna He is to reappear as Padmaprabha Buddha 華光佛

舍囉摩拏 Śramana 室拏, 沙迦滿囊, 沙門, 桑門, v 沙門

舍多提婆魔菟舍誦 Śāstādeva-manusyānām, mtp as 天人師 teacher of gods and men, one of the ten titles of a Buddha

舍多毘沙 Śatabhīsā, a constellation identified with 危 in Aquarius

舍夷 ? Śākya, one of the five surnames of the Buddha

舍婆提 v. | 衛.

舍摩 Śama, calm, quiet, a name for the bodhi tree For || 陀 v. 奢.

舍支 Śāśa, 設施 a hare, Śāśī, or Śāśm, the moon, Śakti, energy (1) The hare (which threw itself into the fire to save starving people), transferred by Indra to the centre of the moon. (2) Śakti

is the wife or female energy of a deity, cf | 脂 (3) The female organ

舍樓伽 Śāluka, esculent lotus roots, mtp as a kind of cooked liquid food

舍磨奢那 Śmaśāna, a cemetery or crematorium, a low mound of stone under which the remains of monks are buried in countries west of China Also 奢 || |

舍羅 Śārikā, Śārī, v | 利 Śālākā, bamboo or wooden tallies used in numbering monks || 婆伽 Śrāvaka, a hearer, disciple, 聲聞 qv. (1) He who has heard (the voice of Buddha) All the personal disciples of Śākyamuni, the chief disciples being called Mahāśrāvaka (2) The lowest degree of saintship, the others being Pratyeka-buddha, Bodhisattva, Buddha

舍脂 Śācī, 舍支, 設施 power of speech and action Name of Indra's chief consort Indra is known as || 鉢低 Śācīpati

舍舍迦 Śāsaka, a hare, rabbit, v | 支

舍衛 Śrāvastī, 舍婆提, 室羅伐 (悉底), 尸羅跋提, 捨羅婆悉帝耶, mtp as 聞物 the city of famous things, or men, or the famous city, it was a city and ancient kingdom 500 li north-west of Kapilavastu, now Rapetmapet south of Rapti River (M W says Sāhet-Māhet) It is said to have been in 北 憍薩羅 northern Kōśala, distinct from the southern kingdom of that name It was a favourite resort of Śākyamuni, the 祇園 Jetavana being there

舍那身 The body or person of Vairocana; || 尊特 is defined as Locana, the || in both cases seems to be "cana", an abbreviation of Vairocana, or Locana

舍勒 Śātaka, 舍吒迦, 舍 (or 奢) 那 An inner garment, a skirt.

舍頭諫 Śārdūla-karna. The original name of Ānanda, mtp. 虎耳 tiger's ears.

芝 A febrifugous plant, sesamum | 苑 Name of 元照 Yüan-chao of 靈芝 Ling-chih monastery Hangchow.

芬 Fragrant, confused, translit *pun* in | 陀 (or 阤) 利 Pundarika the white lotus, v 分

花, 華 Puspa, a flower, flowers, especially the lotus, and celestial flowers | 座 The lotus throne on which Buddhas and Bodhisattvas sit | 宮, | 籠, | 皿 Flower baskets for scattering lotus flowers, or leaves and flowers in general

芥子 Sarsapa, 薩利刹跋, 舍利沙婆 Mustard seed (1) A measure of length, 10,816,000th part of a yojana, v 由旬 (2) A weight, the 32nd part of a 賴提 or 草子 raktikā, $2\frac{3}{16}$ grains (3) A trifle (4) On account of its hardness and bitter taste it is used as a symbol for overcoming illusions and demons by the esoteric sects (5) The appearance of a Buddha is as rare as the hitting of a needle's point with a mustard-seed thrown from afar. | | 劫 A mustard-seed kalpa, i.e. as long as the time it would take to empty a city 100 yojanas square, by extracting a seed once every century | 石 Mustard-seed kalpa and rock kalpa, the former as above, the latter the time required to rub away a rock 40 li square by passing a soft cloth over it once every century

虎 Vyāghra, 弼也竭羅 a tiger | 丘山 Hu-ch'iu Shan, a monastery at Soochow, which gave rise to a branch of the Ch'an (Zen) school, founded by 紹隆 Shao-lung | | 婆 Hahava, the fifth hell For | 耳 v 舍頭

表 Indicate, manifest, express, expose, external | 刹 The flagpole on a pagoda | 德 To manifest virtue, in contrast with 遮情 to repress the passions, the positive in deed and thought, as expounded by the 華嚴宗 Hua-yen school | 無表戒 The expressed and unexpressed moral law, the letter and the spirit | 白 To explain, expound, clear up | 示 To indicate, explain | 色 Active expression, as walking, sitting, taking, refusing, bending, stretching, etc., one of the three 色 forms, the other two being 顯 the colours, red, blue, etc., and 形 shape, long, short, etc. | 鉦 Positive or open exposition, contrasted with 遮鉦 negative or hidden exposition, a term of the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school

迎 Go to meet, receive, welcome | 接 To receive, or be received, e.g. by Amitābha into Paradise

近 Near, near to, approach, intimate, close | 事 Those who attend on and serve the Tīrtaṇa, the | | 男 upāsaka, male servant or disciple, and | | 女 upāsikā, female servant or disciple, i.e.

laymen or women who undertake to obey the five commandments | 住 Laymen or women who remain at home and observe the eight commandments, i.e. the | | 律儀 | 圓 Nearing perfection, i.e. the ten commands, which are "near to" nirvāṇa | 童 A devotee, or disciple, idem upāsaka

邨輸跋陀 Viśvabhadra, name of 普顯 P'u-hsien, Samantabhadra

金 Hiranya, 伊爛拏 which means gold, any precious metal, semen, etc., or 蘇伐剌 Suvarṇa, which means "of a good or beautiful colour", "golden", "yellow", "gold", "a gold coin", etc. The Chinese means metal, gold, money

金人 Buddha, an image of Buddha of metal or gold, also | 佛

金仙 Golden rsi, or immortal, i.e. Buddha, also Taoist genu

金光(明) Golden light, an mtp of suvarṇa, prabhāsa, or uttama. It is variously applied, e.g. | | | 女 Wife of | 天童子, | | | 鼓 Golden-light drum | | | 經 Golden-light sūtra, tr in the sixth century and twice later, used by the founder of T'ien-t'ai, it is given in its fullest form in the | | | 最勝王經 Suvarṇa-prabhāsa-uttamarāja sūtra | | 佛刹 The lowest of the Buddha-kṣetra, or lands

金刹 A "golden" pagoda, the nine "golden" circles on top of a pagoda

金剛 Vajra, 伐闍羅, 跋折 (or 闍) 羅, 縛日 (or 日) 羅 The thunderbolt of Indra, often called the diamond club, but recent research considers it a sun symbol. The diamond, synonym of hardness, indestructibility, power, the least frangible of minerals. It is one of the Saptaratna 七寶 | | 杵 The Vajra, or thunderbolt, it is generally shaped as such, but has various other forms. Any one of the beings represented with the vajra is a 金剛. The vajra is also mtp as a weapon of Indian soldiers. It is employed by the esoteric sects, and others, as a symbol of wisdom and power over illusion and evil spirits. When straight as a sceptre it is 獨股 one limbed, when three-pronged it is 三股, and so on with five and nine limbs

金剛不壞(身) The diamond indestructible (body), the Buddha

金剛乘 Vajrayāna The diamond vehicle, another name of the 眞言 Shingon

金剛夜 (or 藥) 叉 Vajrayaksa One of the five 大明王, fierce guardian of the north in the region of Amoghasiddhi, or Śākyamuni, also styled the Bodhisattva with the fangs

金剛佛 Vajra-buddha Vairocana, or 大日 the Sun-buddha, sometimes applied to Śākyamuni as embodiment of the Truth, of Wisdom, and of Purity ||| 子 A son of the Vajra-buddha, i.e. of Vairocana, a term applied to those newly baptized into the esoteric sect

金剛刹 Vajraksetra, a vajra or Buddhist monastery or building

金剛力 Vajra-power, irresistible strength, ||| (士) is the || 神 q v

金剛口 Diamond mouth, that of a Buddha

金剛天 The vajra-devas twenty in number in the Vajradhātu group

金剛子 Rudrākṣa, a seed similar to a peach-stone used for beads, especially in invoking one of the || Also a vajra son

金剛定 Vajrasamādhi, || 喻定, || 三昧, || 滅定 diamond meditation, that of the last stage of the Bodhisattva, characterized by firm, indestructible knowledge, penetrating all reality - attained after all remains of illusion have been cut off

金剛密迹 The deva-guardians of the secrets of Vairocana, his inner or personal group of guardians in contrast with the outer or major group of P'u-hsien, Mañjuśrī, etc. Similarly, Śāriputra, the śrāvakas, etc., are the "inner" guardians of Śākyamuni, the Bodhisattvas being the major group. Idem || 手, || 力士, 密迹力士, etc

金剛寶戒 The Mahāyāna rules according to the 梵網 sūtra ||| 藏 The "Diamond" treasury, i.e. nīrvāṇa and the pure bodhi-mind, as the source of the mind of all sentient beings, v Nīrvāṇa sūtra.

金剛 (圍 or 輪) 山 The concentric iron mountains about the world, also Sumeru, also the name of a fabulous mountain Cf 金山

金剛幡 Vajraketu A flag, hung to a pole with a dragon's head ||| 菩薩 Vajraketu Bodhisattva, the flag-bearer, one of the sixteen in the Vajradhātu group

金剛座 (or 床) Vajrāsana, or Bodhimanda, Buddha's seat on attaining enlightenment, the "diamond" throne Also a posture or manner of sitting M W

金剛心 Diamond heart, that of the Bodhisattva, i.e. infrangible, unmoved by "illusion" ||| 殿 The Vajradhātu (mandala), in which Vairocana dwells, also called 不壞 || 光明心殿 the shrine of the indestructible diamond-brilliant heart

金剛念誦 Silent repetition, also || 語言

金剛慧 Diamond wisdom, which by its reality overcomes all illusory knowledge

金剛手 Vajrapāni, a holder of the vajra, a protector, any image with this symbol, || 部 Groups of the same in the 金 and 胎 mandalas ||| 菩薩 (or 薩埵) Vajrapāni Bodhisattva, especially P'u-hsien 普賢 Samantabhadra

金剛拳 Vajra-fist, the hands doubled together on the breast ||| 菩薩 One of the Bodhisattvas in the Diamond group

金剛智 Vajramatī The indestructible and enriching diamond wisdom of the Buddha Also the name of an Indian who came to China A.D. 619; he is said to have introduced the Yogācāra system and founded the esoteric school, but this is attributed to Amoghavajra, v 大教 ||| 三藏 Vajrabodhi may be the same person, but there is doubt about the matter, cf 大教

金剛曼荼羅 v. || 界.

金剛杵 (or 杖) v 金剛

金剛水 Diamond or vajra water, drunk by a prince on investiture, or by a person who receives the esoteric baptismal rite, also 誓水

金剛法界宮 The palace or shrine of Vairocana in the Garbhadhātu

金剛炎 Diamond-blaze, a circle of fire to forbid the entry of evil spirits, also called 炎, 火院 (界印 or 密縫印)

金剛王 The vajra-king, i.e. the strongest, or finest, e.g. a powerful bull || 寶覺 The diamond royal-gem enlightenment, i.e. that of the Buddha || 菩薩 One of the sixteen bodhisattvas in the Diamond-realm, one of Aksobhya's retinue, also known as || 鉤王 the vajra hook king

金剛界 Vajradhātu, 金界 The "diamond", or vajra, element of the universe, it is the 智 wisdom of Vairocana in its indestructibility and activity, it arises from the Garbhadhātu 胎藏界 qv, the womb or store of the Vairocana 理 reason or principles of such wisdom, v 理智 The two, Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu, are shown by the esoteric school, especially in the Japanese Shingon, in two mandalas, i.e. groups or circles, representing in various portrayals the ideas arising from the two fundamental concepts Vajradhātu is intp as the 智 realm of intellection, and Garbhadhātu as the 理 substance underlying it, or the matrix, the latter is the womb or fundamental reason of all things, and occupies the eastern position as "cause" of the Vajradhātu, which is on the west as the resultant intellectual or spiritual expression. But both are one as are Reason and Wisdom, and Vairocana (the illuminator, the 大日 great sun) presides over both, as source and supply. The Vajradhātu represents the spiritual world of complete enlightenment, the esoteric Dharmakāya doctrine as contrasted with the exoteric Nirmānakāya doctrine. It is the sixth element 識 mind, and is symbolized by a triangle with the point downwards and by the full moon, which represents 智 wisdom or understanding, it corresponds to 果 fruit, or effect, garbhadhātu being 因 or cause. The || 五部 or five divisions of the Vajradhātu are represented by the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas, thus centre 大日 Vairocana, east 阿閼 Aksobhya; south 寶生 Ratnasambhava, west 阿彌陀 Amitābha, north 不空成就 Amoghasiddhi, or Śākyamuni. They are seated respectively on a lion, an elephant, a horse, a peacock, and a garuda v 五佛, also 胎

金剛神 The guardian spirits of the Buddhist order; the large idols at the entrance of Buddhist monasteries; also || 手, || 力士.

金剛童子 Vajrakumāra, || 使者 a vajra-messenger of the Buddhas or bodhisattvas, also an incarnation of Amitābha in the form of a youth with fierce looks holding a vajra

金剛索 Vajrapāśa, the diamond lasso, or noose, in the hand of 不動明王 and others || 菩薩 Vajrapāśa-bodhisattva in the Vajradhātu mandala, who carries the snare of compassion to bind the souls of the living

金剛經 The "Diamond" Sūtra, Vajracchedikā-prājñāpāramitā-sūtra 金剛能斷般若波羅蜜經 A condensation of the Prājñāpāramitā, first tr. by Kumārajīva, later by others under slightly varying titles

金剛菩薩 There are many of these Vajra-bodhisattvas, e.g. || 因 || Vajrahetu, || 手 || Vajrapāni, || 寶 || Vajraratna, || 藏 || Vajragarbha, || 針 || Vajrasūci, || 將 || Vajrasena, || 索 || Vajrapāśa, || 鉤 || Vajrāṅkuśa, || 香 || Vajradhūpa, || 光 || Vajratejah, || 法 || Vajradharma, || 利 || Vajratikṣṇa, and others

金剛藏 Vajragarbha, the Bodhisattva in the Lankāvatāra sūtra || 王 A form of the next entry, also Śākyamuni

金剛薩埵 Vajrasattva(-mahāsattva) 金薩 A form of P'u-hsien (Samantabhadra), reckoned as the second of the eight patriarchs of the 眞言宗 Shingon sect, also known as || 手 (秘密王 or 菩薩) and other similar titles. The term is also applied to all vajra-beings, or vajra-bodhisattvas, especially those in the moon-circle in the east of the Diamond mandala. Śākyamuni also takes the vajrasattva form. (1) All beings are vajrasattva, because of their Buddha-nature. (2) So are all beginners in the faith and practice. (3) So are the retinue of Aksobhya. (4) So is Great P'u-hsien.

金剛衆 The retinue of the || 神 Vajradevas

金剛觀 The diamond insight or vision which penetrates into reality

金剛語言 idem || 念誦

金剛身 The diamond body, the indestructible body of Buddha

金剛輪 The diamond or vajra wheel, symbolical of the esoteric sects. The lowest of the circles beneath the earth

金剛部 The various groups in the two mandalas, each having a 主 or head, in the Diamond mandala. Aksobhya, or Vajrasattva, is spoken of as such. || 母, 忙莽鷄 Māmakī is "mother" in this group

金(剛)針 The straight vajra, or sceptre, also 菩 薩

金剛鈴 The diamond or vajra bell for attracting the attention of the objects of worship, and stimulating all who hear it. || 菩 薩 Vajraghantā, a Bodhisattva holding a bell in the Vajradhātu mandala

金剛鎖 Vajra-śrṅkhalā. The vajra chain, or fetter. || 菩 薩 The chain-bearer in the Diamond group

金剛門 The diamond door of the Garbhadhātu mandala

金剛頂 The diamond apex or crown, a general name of the esoteric doctrines and sūtras of Vairocana. The sūtra || 經 is the authority for the || 宗 sect

金剛體 The diamond body, that of Buddha, and his merits

金口 The golden mouth of the Buddha, a reference *inter alia* to 金剛口 the diamond-like firmness of his doctrine. || 相承, || 祖承 The doctrines of the golden mouth transmitted in "apostolic succession" through generations (of patriarchs)

金地 A Buddhist monastery, v also 逝 Jetavana. || 國 Suvarṇabhūmi, said to be a country south of Śrāvastī, to which Aśoka sent missionaries. Also || 出, || 田

金大王 Protector of travellers, shown in the train of the 1,000-hand Kuan-yin

金山 Metal or golden mountain, i.e. Buddha, or the Buddha's body. || 王 Buddha, especially

Amitābha. The 七 || are the seven concentric ranges around Sumeru, v. 須, viz. Yugandhara, Īśādhara, Khadiraka, Sudarśana, Aśvakarna, Vinātaka, Nemindhara, v. respectively 踰, 伊, 竭, 蘇, 頌, 毘, and 尼

金星 Śukra, the planet Venus

金杖 The golden staff broken into eighteen pieces and the skirt similarly torn, seen in a dream by king Bimbisāra, prophetic of the eighteen divisions of Hinayāna

金毘羅 Kumbhira, || 囉; 金波羅, 禁 (or 宮) 毘羅, a crocodile, alligator, described as 蛟龍 a "boa-dragon", cf. 失 A yaksa-king who was converted and became a guardian of Buddhism, also known as || 陀 (迦毘羅), || 神, || 大將. For || 比丘 Kampilla, v. 劫

金毛獅子 The lion with golden hair on which Mañjuśrī (Wên-shu) rides, also a previous incarnation of the Buddha

金水 Golden water, i.e. wisdom

金沙 Golden-sand (river), an imaginary river in the Nirvāna sūtra 10. Also the Hiranyavatī, v. 尸

金河 Hiranyavatī, v. 尸

金粟如來 The golden grain Tathāgata, a title of Vimalakīrti 維摩 in a previous incarnation.

金翅鳥(王) Garuda, 妙翅, 迦樓羅 the king of birds, with golden wings, companion of Viṣṇu, a syn. of the Buddha

金胎 idem 金剛界 and 胎藏界

金色 Golden coloured. || 世界 The golden-hued heaven of Mañjuśrī (Wên-shu). || 女 The princess of Vārāṇasī, who is said to have been offered in marriage to Śākyamuni because he was of the same colour as herself. || 孔雀王 The golden-hued peacock king, protector of travellers, in the retinue of the 1,000-hands Kuan-yin. || 王 A previous incarnation of the Buddha. || 迦葉; || 尊者, || 頭陀 Names for Mahākāśyapa, as he is said to have 飲光 swallowed light, hence his golden hue

金藏 Golden treasury, i.e. the Buddha-nature in all the living | **雲** The first golden-treasury cloud when a new world is completed, arising in the **光音天** ābhāsvara heaven and bringing the first rain

金襴衣 A kāsāya or robe embroidered with gold, a golden robe, also **金襴袈裟**, **金色衣**

金言 Golden words, i.e. those of Buddha

金蹄 Kanthaka aśvarāja, **金泥**, **健涉駒** name of the steed on which Śākyamuni left his home

金身, 金軀 The golden body or person, that of Buddha

金輪 The metal circle on which the earth rests, above the water circle which is above the wind (or air) circle which rests on space. Also the cakṛa, wheel or disc, emblem of sovereignty, one of the seven precious possessions of a king | **王** A golden-wheel king, the highest in comparison with silver, copper, and iron cakravartin

金鷄 The golden cock (or fowl), with a grain of millet in its beak, a name for Bodhidharma

金骨 Golden bones, i.e. Buddha's relics

金龜 The golden tortoise on which the world rests, idem | **輪**

長 Ch'ang, long, always, Chang, to grow, rising, senior | **乞食** Always to ask food as alms, one of the twelve duties of a monk | **壽** Long life | **壽天** Deva of long life, in the fourth dhyāna heaven where life is 500 great kalpas, and in the fourth arūpaloka where life extends over 80,000 kalpas | **夜** The whole night, the long night of mortality or transmigration | **日** The long day, or succeeding days prolonged | **生** Long or eternal life (in Paradise), | **生不死**, | **生不老** long life without death, or growing old, immortality | **生符** The charm for immortality, i.e. Buddhism | **老** Senior, venerable, title for aged and virtuous monks; also an abbot | **者**, **揭利呵跋底**, **疑叻賀鉢底** Grhapati. A householder, one who is just, straightforward, truthful, honest, advanced in age, and wealthy, an elder | **衣**, | **物**, | **鉢** Clothes, things, or almsbowls in excess of

the permitted number | **跪** Kneeling with knees and toes touching the ground and thighs and body erect, tall kneeling | **阿含經** Dīrghāgama, the long āgamas, cf **阿含** | **食** Ample supplies of food, i.e. for a long time

門 A door, gate, a sect, school, teaching, especially one leading to salvation or nirvāṇa | **侶** Disciple, fellow-student | **師** Preceptor, the monk who is recognized as teacher by any family | **徒** Disciple | **派**, | **流**, | **葉**, | **跡** The followers, or development of any sect | **狀**, **參狀** or **榜** A name paper, card, visiting-card | **神**, | **丞** The gate-gods or guardians | **經** The funeral service read at the house-door | **答辣** Mandala, see **曼** | **首**, | **主** The controller of a gate, or sect

附 Adjoin, attached to, append, near | **佛法外道** Heretics within Buddhism

陀 Steep bank, declivity, translit *t*, *th*, *d*, *dh*, *ty*, *dy*, *dhy*, cf **荼**, **多**, **檀** | **呵** Dāha, burning | **多謁多** Tathāgata, **多** | **摩** Dama, tamed, domiciled, obedient, good | **歷** Darada, 'the country of the ancient Dardae mentioned by Strabo and Pliny. The region near Dardu Lat 35° 11' N, Long 73° 54' E" Eitel | **毘羅** (or **荼**), **達羅** **毘** (or **弭**) **荼** Damila, Dravila, probably Drāvida, or Drāvira, anciently a kingdom in Southern India, "bounded in the South by the Cauveri and reaching northward as far as Arcot or Madras" Eitel

陀羅 Tārā, star, shining, radiating, a female deity, **多** | **羅尼** (or **那**), **陀隣尼** Dhārānī. Able to lay hold of the good so that it cannot be lost, and likewise of the evil so that it cannot arise. Magical formulas, or mystic forms of prayer, or spells of Tantric order, often in Sanskrit, found in China as early as the third century A.D., they form a portion of the Dhāranīpitaka, made popular chiefly through the Yogācārya **瑜伽** or **密教** esoteric school. Four divisions are given, i.e. **法**, **義**, **咒**, and **忍** | | |, the **咒**, i.e. mantra or spell, is emphasized by the **眞言** Shingon sect. There are numerous treatises, e.g. | | | **集經**, **瑜伽師地論**, attributed to Asaṅga, founder of the Buddhist Yoga school | | | **菩薩** Dhārānī-bodhisattva, one who has great power to protect and save | | **那** Name of a yakṣa | | **羅** Name of a rsi | | **驪** Dravya, the nine "substances" in the Nyāya philosophy, earth, water, fire, air, ether **空**, time, space **方**, soul **神**, and mind **意** | **那** Dāna, bestow, alms, the marks on a scale, ādāna, another name for the ālaya-vijñāna | **那婆** Dānavat,

name of a god | 那伽他 Dānagāthā, or Dakṣiṇā-gāthā, the verse or utterance of the almsgiver
| 那鉢底 or 施主 Dānapati, almsgiver

施 idem 陀

阿 A or Ā, अ, आ It is the first letter of the Sanskrit Siddham alphabet, and is also translit by 曷, 遏, 安, 頽, 韻, 噫, etc. From it are supposed to be born all the other letters, and it is the first sound uttered by the human mouth. It has therefore numerous mystical indications. Being also a negation it symbolizes the unproduced, the impermanent, the immaterial, but it is employed in many ways indicative of the positive. Amongst other uses it indicates Amitābha, from the first syllable in that name. It is much in use for esoteric purposes.

阿世耶 Āśaya, | 奢也, disposition, mind, pleased to, desire to, pleasure

阿他婆吠陀 Atharvaveda, also Ātharvana, the fourth Veda, dealing with sorcery or magic, also | 達婆鞞陀, | 闍波陀

阿伐羅勢羅 Avaraśāilāh, the school of the dwellers in the Western mountains 西山寺 in Dhanakataka, it was a subdivision of the Mahā-saṅghikāh

阿伽 Arghya, argha, 闍伽, 遏伽, 遏迦 tr by water, but it specially indicates ceremonial water, e.g. offerings of scented water, or water containing fragrant flowers | | 坏 The vase or bowl so used | | 嚧, | | 樓, 惡揭嚧 Agarū, Aguru, fragrant aloe-wood, intp 沉香 the incense that sinks in water, the Agallochum, “the Ahalim or Ahaloth of the Hebrews” Eitel | | 摩 v 阿含 Āgama | | 羅伽 Angāraka, the planet Mars, a star of ill omen, a representation in the Garbhadhātu | | 陀, | 竭陀, | 揭(陀) Agada, free from disease, an antidote, intp as 普去 a medicine that entirely rids (of disease), elixir of life, universal remedy | | 曇 Aghana, not solid, not dense

阿修羅 Asura, 修羅 originally meaning a spirit, spirits, or even the gods, it generally indicates titanic demons, enemies of the gods, with whom, especially Indra, they wage constant war. They are defined as “not devas”, and “ugly”, and “without wine”. Other forms are | 須 (or 蘇, or 素) 羅, | | (or 須) 倫 or 輪, | 素洛, | 差 Four classes

are named according to their manner of rebirth—egg-born, womb-born, transformation-born, and spawn- or water-born. Their abode is in the ocean, north of Sumeru, but certain of the weaker dwell in a western mountain cave. They have realms, rulers, and palaces, as have the devas. The | | | 道 is one of the six gatis, or ways of reincarnation. The 修羅場 or 巷 is the battlefield of the asuras against Indra. The | | | 琴 are their harps.

阿傍, 阿防 The ox-head torturers in Hades. Also | | 羅刹

阿爾囉迦 Ārdraka, raw ginger

阿僧(伽) Asanga, Āryāsanga, intp as 無著 unattached, free, lived “a thousand years after the Nirvāṇa”, probably the fourth century A.D., said to be the eldest brother of 天親 Vasubandhu, whom he converted to Mahāyāna. He was first a follower of the Mahīśāsaka school, but founded the Yogācārya or Tantric school with his Yogācārabhūmi-śāstra 瑜伽師地論, which in the 三藏傳 is said to have been dictated to him by Maitreya in the Tusita heaven, along with the 莊嚴大乘論 and the 中邊分別論. He was a native of Gandhāra, but lived mostly in Ayodhyā (Oudh).

阿僧祇 Asankhya, Asankhyeya, 阿僧企耶, 僧祇 intp 無數 innumerable, countless, said to be 一千萬萬萬萬萬萬萬萬萬兆 kalpas. There are four asankhya kalpas in the rise, duration, and end of every universe, cf 劫

阿菟樓駄 v 阿那律 Anuruddha | | 羅陀補羅 Anurādhapura, a northern city of Ceylon, at which tradition says Buddhism was introduced into the island, cf Abhayagiri, | 跋

阿利尼 Alni or Arni, “a kingdom which formed part of ancient Tukhāra, situated near to the sources of the Oxus” Eitel

阿利 (or 黎) 沙 Ārsa, connected with the rsis, or holy men, especially their religious utterances in verse | | | 偈, also a title of a Buddha, and | | | 住處 is the highest position of achievement, perfection

阿利羅跋提 Ajitavati, | 特多伐底, see 尸 Hiranyavati.

阿利耶 idem | 賴 | Ālaya, and | 梨 |

阿制多 Ajita, v 阿逸多

阿剌底訶羅 Name of a demon burnt up by the fire it eats

阿卑羅吽欠 A (or Āh)-vi-ra-hūm-kham, the Shingon “true word” or spell of Vairocana, for subduing all māras, each sound representing one of the five elements, earth, water, fire, wind (or air), and space (or ether) Also, | 毘 (or 尾) | | (or 劍), | 味囉訶欠

阿叉摩羅 Aksamālā, a rosary, especially of the seeds of the Eleocarpus M W Also a symbol of the ten perfections

阿吒利 Atālī, | | 釐 a province of the ancient kingdom of Malwa, or Malava, its people rejected Buddhism | | 吒 Atata, the third of the four cold hells | | 婆拘, | | 縛迦, | (or 遏) | 薄俱 Ātavika, name of a demon-general | | 筏底 Alakavati, the city of Vaiśravaṇa

阿含 Āgama, | | 暮, | 鎗, | 伽 (or 笈) 摩, the Āgamas, a collection of doctrines, general name for the Hīnayāna scriptures tr 法歸 the home or collecting-place of the Law or Truth, 無比法 peerless Law, or 趣無 *ne plus ultra*, ultimate, absolute truth. The 四 | | 經 or Four Āgamas are (1) 長阿含 Dīrghāgama, “Long” treatises on cosmogony (2) 中阿含 Madhyamāgama, 中 | |, “middle” treatises on metaphysics (3) 雜阿含 Samyuktāgama, 雜 | | “miscellaneous” treatises on abstract contemplation (4) 增一阿含 Ekottarāgama 增一 | | “numerical” treatises, subjects treated numerically There is also a division of Five Āgamas | | 時 The period when the Buddha taught Hīnayāna doctrine in the Lumbinī garden during the first twelve years of his ministry | | 部 Hīnayāna

阿吽 Ahūm, the supposed foundation of all sounds and writing, “A” being the open and “hūm” the closed sound “A” is the seed of Vairocana, “hūm” that of Vajrasattva, and both have other indications “A” represents the absolute, “hūm” the particular, or phenomenal

阿呼 Ahi! Aho! an interjection, e.g. 奇哉 wonderful! Also Arka, a flash, ray, the sun, praise, name of a mountain, cf | 羅歌 | | 地獄 The Hell of groaning.

呵呵 Ahaha, sound of laughter

阿周陀 The name of 目連 Mahāmaudgalyāyana as a rsi | | | 那 Arjuna, v | 順那

阿唎(耶)多羅 Ārya-tārā, one of the titles of Kuan-yin, Āryāvalokiteśvara | | | 婆盧羯帝 燦鉢囉耶

阿地目得迦 Atī-muktata, v | 提

阿夜健多 Ayahkāṇḍa, an iron arrow, also | | 塞健那

阿失麗沙 Aslesā, the 柳 or 24th constellation, stars in Hydra, M W says the 9th Nakṣatra containing five stars

阿夷 Arhan, a worthy, noble, or saintly man, especially | 私陀 Asita, q v | | 恬? Ādikarmika, a beginner, neophyte | | 頭 idem | 耆多 Ajita | | 羅和 (or 婆) 帝 or 底 or 跋提, v | 特 the river Ajravatī v 阿羅漢

阿奢也 v 阿世耶 | | 理貳 or 兒 Āścarya, rare, extraordinary Part of the name of an ancient monastery in Karashahr

阿奴謨陀 Anumoda, concurrence, a term of thanks from a monk to a donor on parting | | 邏陀 Anurādhā, the seventeenth of the twenty-eight Nakṣatras, or lunar mansions M W The 房 constellation in Scorpio

阿娑嚩 A-sa-va, a formula covering the three sections of the Garbhadhātu—“a” the Tathāgata section, “sa” the Lotus section, and “va” the Diamond section | | 摩補多 Asamāpta, incomplete, unended | | 磨 (or 摩) 娑摩 Asamasama, one of the titles of a Buddha, it is defined as 無等等 which has various interpretations, but generally means of unequalled rank | | 弭 has similar meaning | | 羅 Asaru, a medicine, a plant, *Blumea lacera*, or perhaps Asāra, the castor-oil plant, or the aloe | | 頗那伽 Āśvāsa-apānaka, contemplation by counting the breathings, cf 阿那波那

阿婆 Apa, abha, ava, etc | | (娑) 摩羅 Apasmāra, epileptic demons, demons of epilepsy. | | 孕迦羅 Abhayamkara, giving security from fear, name of a Tathāgata | | 盧吉低舍婆羅 Avalokiteśvara, name of Kuan-yin | | 磨 Anupama, applied to a Buddha as 無等等 of unequalled rank, cf | 娑磨

阿密哩多 Amṛta, || 粟帝, | 沒栗都
nectar, ambrosia || || 軍荼利 One of the
five 明王 qv

阿尸羅婆那 Śravanā, which M W gives
as "one of the lunar asterisms . α, β, γ, Aquilae"
Śrāvana is the month which falls in July–August

阿尾捨 Āveśa, spiritualistic possession, a
youthful medium Also || 舍, || 奢, || 賒, | 毘舍

阿底 (or 跌) 哩 Atri, a devourer, one of
the stars in Ursa Major, one of the assistants of
Agni shown in the Garbhadhātu, an ancient ṛsi

阿庾多 idem 阿由多

阿差末 Aksayamatī, unceasing devotion, with
an unfailing mind, name of a bodhisattva

阿彌 (陀) Amīta, boundless, infinite, tr by
無量 immeasurable The Buddha of infinite qualities,
known as || | 婆 (or 佛) Amitābha, tr 無量光
boundless light, || | 廬斯 Amitāyus, tr 無量壽
boundless age, or life, and among the esoteric sects
Amṛta 甘露 (王) sweet dew (king) An imaginary
being unknown to ancient Buddhism, possibly of
Persian or Iranian origin, who has eclipsed the historical
Buddha in becoming the most popular divinity in
the Mahāyāna pantheon His name indicates an
idealization rather than an historic personality, the
idea of eternal light and life The origin and date
of the concept are unknown, but he has always been
associated with the west, where in his Paradise,
Sukhāvātī, the Western Pure Land, he receives to
unbounded happiness all who call upon his name
(cf the Pure Lands 淨土 of Maitreya and Aksobhya)
This is consequent on his forty-eight vows, especially
the eighteenth, in which he vows to refuse Buddha-
hood until he has saved all living beings to his
Paradise, except those who had committed the five
unpardonable sins, or were guilty of blasphemy
against the Faith While his Paradise is theoretically
only a stage on the way to rebirth in the final joys
of Nirvāṇa, it is popularly considered as the final
resting-place of those who cry Na-mo A-mi-to-Fo,
or Blessed be, or Adoration to, Amīta Buddha
The 淨土 Pure-land (Jap Jōdo) sect is especially
devoted to this cult, which arises chiefly out of the
Sukhāvātīvyūha, but Amīta is referred to in many
other texts and recognized, with differing interpre-
tations and emphasis, by the other sects Eitel
attributes the first preaching of the dogma to "a
priest from Tokhara" in A D 147, and says that

Fa-hsien and Hsuan-tsang make no mention of
the cult But the Chinese pilgrim 慧日 Hui-jih
says he found it prevalent in India 702–719 The
first translation of the Amitāyus sūtra, circa A D 223–
253, had disappeared when the K'ai-yuan catalogue
was compiled A D 730 The eighteenth vow occurs
in the tr by Dharmarakṣa A D. 308 With Amīta
is closely associated Avalokiteśvara, who is also
considered as his incarnation, and appears crowned
with, or bearing the image of Amīta In the trinity
of Amīta, Avalokiteśvara appears on his left and
Mahāsthāmaprāpta on his right Another group, of
five, includes Kṣitigarbha and Nāgārjuna, the latter
counted as the second patriarch of the Pure-land
sect One who calls on the name of Amitābha is
styled || | 聖 a saint of Amitābha Amitābha
is one of the Five "Dhyāni Buddhas" 五佛, qv
He has many titles, amongst which are the following
twelve relating to him as Buddha of light, also
his title of eternal life 無量光佛 B of boundless
light, 無邊光佛 B of unlimited light, 無礙光佛
B of irresistible light, 無對光佛 B of incom-
parable light, 燄王光佛 B of yama or flame-king
light, 清淨光佛 B of pure light; 歡喜光佛
B of joyous light, 智慧光佛 B of wisdom light,
不斷光佛 B of unending light, 難思光佛
B of inconceivable light, 無稱光佛 B of in-
describable light, 超日月光佛 B of light surpassing
that of sun and moon, 無量壽 B of boundless
age As Buddha he has, of course, all the attributes
of a Buddha, including the Trikāya, or 法報化身,
about which in re Amīta there are differences of
opinion in the various schools His esoteric germ-
letter is Hrih, and he has specific manual-signs.
Cf || | 經, of which with commentaries there are
numerous editions

阿彌陀檀那 Amṛtodana 甘露王.
A king of Magadha, father of Anuruddha and
Bhadrika, uncle of Śākyamuni

阿特多伐底 Ajiravati, v 尸 The
river Hiranyavati, also | 利 (or 夷) 羅跋 (or 拔)
提; | 夷 (or 脂 or 寅) 羅婆底, | 爾多縛底.
It is probable that 阿特多, mtp 無勝 uncon-
quered, is Ajita and an error Cf 阿誓.

阿折羅 Ācāra, an arhat of the kingdom of
Andhra, founder of a monastery

阿拘盧奢 Ākrośa, 罵 scolding, abusing.

阿拏 Anu, 阿菟, 阿耨 Minute, infinitesimal,
the smallest aggregation of matter, a molecule con-
sisting of 七微 seven atoms

阿提佛陀 Ādi-buddha, the primal Buddha of ancient Lamaism (Tib chos-kyi-dan-pohi-sans-rgyas); by the older school he is associated with P'u-hsien born of Vairocana, i.e. Kuntu-bzan-po, or Dharmakāya-Samantabhadra, by the later school with Vajradhara, or Vajrasattva, who are considered as identical, and spoken of as omniscient, omnipotent, omnipresent, eternal, infinite, uncaused, and causing all things | | (or 地) 目多 (伽) Adhimukti or Atimukti, entire freedom of mind, confidence, intp by 善思惟 "pious thoughtfulness", good propensity Atimuktaka, a plant like the "dragon-luck", suggestive of hemp, with red flowers and bluish-green leaves, its seeds produce fragrant oil, sesame Also, a kind of tree | | 阿耨波陀 Ādyanutpāda, or -panna, 本初不生 the original uncreated letter ā or a

阿摩 Ambā, or mother, a title of respect | | 爹爹 Mother and father | | (or 麼) 提, | | 繇來 The 21st of the thirty-three forms of Kuan-yin, three eyes, four arms, two playing a lute with a phoenix-head, one foot on a lion, the other pendent | | 羅 Amala, spotless, unstained, pure, the permanent and unchanging in contrast with the changing, the pure and unsullied, e.g. saintliness, the true nirvāṇa Also 菴 | |, | 末 | q v

阿擅 Anātman, 阿檀, 阿捺摩, i.e. 無我 without an ego, impersonality, different from soul or spirit

阿施 Artha, 義 reason, sense, purpose 施 is probably a misprint for 施, the Hua-yen uses 曷攞多, also 他 is used for 施

阿末羅 Āmra, Āmalaka, Āmrāta | 摩洛迦, 菴摩洛 (or 羅或勒) 迦 Āmra, mango, *Mangifera indica*, Āmalaka, *Emblc myrobalan*, or *Phyllanthus emblica*, whose nuts are valued medicinally, Āmrāta, hog-plum, *Spondias mangifera* Also used for discernment of mental ideas, the ninth of the nine kinds of 心識 菴沒 (or 摩或婆) 羅 should apply to Āmra the mango, but the forms are used indiscriminately Cf | 摩 |

阿梨宜 Ālīng-, to embrace, ālīngī, a small drum; a kind of ecstatic meditation | | (or 梨) 樹 Arjaka, ? *Ocymum pilosum*, a tree with white scented flowers, said to fall in seven parts, like an epidendrum, styled also 頹杜 (? 社) 迦曼折利 | | (瑟) 吒 Arista(ka), the soap-berry tree, *Sapindus detergens*, 木槵子, whose berries are used for rosaries. Name of a bhikṣu | | 耶 Ārya, | 利 |,

| 梨 |, | 黎 |, | 犁 |, | 離 |, | 哩夜 |, | 略 or 夷, 梨耶 loyal, honourable, noble Āryan, "a man who has thought on the four chief principles of Buddhism and lives according to them," intp by 尊 honourable, and 聖 sage, wise, saintly, sacred Also, ulūka, an owl | | 呵 Arhan, | 羅漢 q v | | 耶伐摩 Āryavarman, of the Śārvāstivādin school, author of a work on the Vaibhāsika philosophy | | (|) 斯那 Ārvasena, a monk of the Mahāsaṅghikāh | | 馱婆 Āryadāsa, ditto

阿槃陀羅 Avāntara, intermediate, within limits, included

阿歐 Au! An exclamation, e.g. Ho! Oh! Ah! Also | 謳, | 謳, | 謳 or | 優 The two letters a and u fell from the corners of Brahmā's mouth when he gave the seventy-two letters of Kharosthī, and they are said to be placed at the beginning of the Brahminical sacred books as divine letters, the Buddhists adopting 如是 "Thus" (*Evam*) instead

阿毗 Avīci, 毘(至) cf | 鼻 | | 三佛(陀), | 惟 | | Abhisambuddha, Abhisambodha, realizing or manifesting universal enlightenment, fully awake, complete realization | | 目底 Abhimukti, probably in error for Adhimukti, implicit faith, conviction | | (or 比) | 佉 Abhimukham, towards, approaching, in presence of, tr 現前 Abhimukhi, the sixth of the ten stages 十住 | | 私度 Abhiṣṭ, 女宿 the tenth Chinese stellar mansion, stars in Aquarius | | 跋致, | 鞞 | |, | 惟越致 Avivartin, 不退 No retrogression | | 達磨, | | 曇, | 鼻達磨 Abhidharma The śāstras, which discuss Buddhist philosophy or metaphysics, defined by Buddhaghōsa as the law or truth (dharma) which (abhi) goes beyond or behind the law; explained by 傳 tradition, 勝法 surpassing law, 無比法 incomparable law, 對法 comparing the law, 向法 directional law, showing cause and effect The | | | 藏 or 論藏 is the Abhidharma-pitaka, the third part of the Tripiṭaka In the Chinese canon it consists of 大乘論 Mahāyāna treatises, 小乘論 Hīnayāna treatises, and 藏諸論 those brought in during the Sung and Yuan dynasties The | | | 俱舍論 Abhidharma-kośa-śāstra, tr by Hsuan-tsang, is a philosophical work by Vasubandhu refuting doctrines of the Vibhāsā school There are many works of which Abhidharma forms part of the title | | 遮羅 Abhicāra A hungry ghost | | | 嚕迦, | | 拓 (or 左) 嚕迦, | | 左囉 Abhicāraka, exorcism, an exorciser, or controller (of demons)

阿沙陀 Āśāḍha, | | 荼, 頹沙荼 the fourth

month, part of June and July Name of a monk
Asādhā, an Indian constellation comprising 箕 and
斗, stars in Sagittarius Cf 阿薩多

阿泥底耶 Āditya, the sons of Aditi, the
gods, Varuna, the sun, the sky, son of the
sun-deva

阿波摩羅 Apasmāra, malevolent demons,
epilepsy, and the demons who cause it, also | 婆
| |, | 跋 | |, | 跋婆 | 囉 | | 會, | | 會, | 婆
會, | | 羅 Ābhāsvara(-vimāna), the sixth of the
Brahmalokas 光音天 of light and sound (ābhā-
svara) and its devas, but it is better intp as ābhās,
shining and vara, ground, or splendid, the splendid
devas or heaven, shown in the Garbhadhātu Like
other devas they are subject to rebirth Also | 會
亘修 (or 差), | | 囉羅 (庶), | 衛貨羅 | |
(or 婆) 末加, | | 麼羅誒 Apāmārga, 牛膝草
Achryanthes aspera | | 波 Ababa, Hahava, the
only sound possible to those in the fourth of the
eight cold hells | | 羅囉, | | 邏 |, | |
利, | | 波, | 鉢 |, and ? | 羅婆樓
Apālāla, “not fond of flesh” (M W), a destroyer
by flood of the crops, the nāga of the source of
the river Śubhavāstu (Swat) of Udyāna, about
which there are various legends, he, his wife 比
壽尼, and his children were all converted to
Buddhism | | (釋) 摩那 (阿) 婆, | (or 盧) 婆
(or 鉢) 摩那婆, | | 那, 波摩那 Apramānā-
bha, intp as 無量光 immeasurable light, the fifth
of the Brahmalokas | | 那伽低 Aparagati, the
three evil paths, i.e. animal, hungry ghost, hell, but
some say only the path to the hells | | 陀那,
| | 陀 |, | | 他 | Avadāna, parables, metaphors,
stories, illustrations, one of the twelve classes of
sūtras, the stories, etc., are divided into eight
categories

阿浮呵 (or 訶) 那 Āvāhana, or Āpattiv-
utthāna, the calling of a monk or nun into the
assembly for penance, or to rid the delinquent
of sin | | (陀) 達摩 Adbhuta-dharma, miraculous
or supernatural things, a section of the canon recount-
ing miracles and prodigies

阿潘 A-p'an, name of the “first” Chinese
Buddhist nun, of Lo-yang in Honan

阿濕喝咄波力叉 Āśvattha-vrkṣa,
v 菩提樹 the *Ficus religiosa* | | 婆 Āśva, a
horse | | | 迷陀 Āśvamedha, the ancient royal
horse-sacrifice | | 摩 (or 麼 or 魔) Āsman, a stone,
rock | | | 揭婆 Āsmagarbha, emerald, tr by

石藏, but also by 馬腦 agate, the idea apparently
being derived from another form | | 縛揭婆
āsvagarbha, horse matrix Other forms are | | (or
輸 or 舍) | 碣 (or 揭 or 竭) | or 波, 遏 | | |
| | 毘備 Āśvinī M W says it is the first of the
twenty-eight Nakshatras, the eleventh of the
Chinese twenty-eight constellations, Hsu, β Aquarii,
α Equulei | | 波 Āśvin, the twins of the Zodiac,
Castor and Pollux, sons of the Sun and Āśvinī,
they appear in the sky before dawn riding in a golden
carriage drawn by horses or birds | | 縛伐多,
| | 婆特, | | 婆 (氏多), | | 波持, | 說示
(or 旨), | 輸實, 頡鞞 Āsvajit 馬勝 “Gaining
horses by conquest” M W Name of one of the
first five disciples and a relative of Śākyamuni,
teacher of Śāriputra | | 縛庚閣, | | 縛
喻若 Āsvayuja The month in which the moon
is in conjunction with Āśvinī, 16th of the 8th
moon to 15th of the 9th, it is the middle month
of autumn | | (or 溼) 縛餐沙, 馬鳴 qv
Āśvaghosa | | 縛羯拏, | 輸割那 Āśvakarna,
馬耳 the horse-ear mountains, fifth of the seven
concentric mountains around Sumeru

阿點婆翅羅國 Atyambakela, an
ancient kingdom near Karachi

阿牟伽 v | 目佉 Amogha | | | 幡除
Amoghapāśa, Kuan-yin with the noose

阿健 (or 捷) 多 Āgantuka, any visitant, or
incident, a visiting monk, accidental

阿由 Āyurvēda, one of the Vedas, the science
of life or longevity | | (or 庚) 多 Ayuta, variously
stated as a million or a thousand millions, and a
大 | | | as ten thousand millions

阿盧那 Aruna, 阿留 (or 樓) 那 ruddy, dawn-
colour, dawn, south, fire, Mars, etc | | | 花 Aruna-
kamala, the red lotus | | | 跋底 A red-coloured
incense

阿目佉 (跋折羅) Amogha, or Amogha-
vajra, 阿牟 (or 謨 or 穆) 伽 intp 不空 (金剛)
a monk from northern India, a follower of the mystic
teachings of Samantabhadra. Vajramati 金剛智
is reputed to have founded the Yogācārya or Tantric
school in China about A.D. 719-720 Amogha suc-
ceeded him in its leadership in 732. From a journey
through India and Ceylon, 741-6, he brought to
China more than 500 sūtras and śāstras, introduced
a new form for transliterating Sanskrit and published
108 works He is credited with the introduction of

the Ullambana festival of All Souls, 15th of 7th moon, v 孟 He is the chief representative of Buddhist mysticism in China, spreading it widely through the patronage of three successive emperors, Hsuan Tsung, Su Tsung, who gave him the title of 大廣智三藏 q v, and Tai Tsung, who gave him the posthumous rank and title of a Minister of State He died 774

阿祇憐 or **尼** Agni, 阿耆 (or 擬) 尼 Fire, the fire-deva

阿私仙 Asita-rsi. || (or 斯) 陀, | 氏多, | 夷 (1) A rsi who spoke the Saddharma-pundarika-sūtra to Śākyamuni in a former incarnation (2) The aged saint who pointed out the Buddha-signs on Buddha's body at his birth

阿竭 (or 揭) 多 Agastya, the star Canopus, also intp as lightning || | 仙 One of the genu in the Nirvāna sūtra, who stopped the flow of the Ganges for twelve years by allowing it to run into one of his ears

阿維 (or 比) 羅提 Abhirati, the eastern Pure Land of Aksobhya

阿縛羅訶佉 A-va-ra-ha-kha, a spell uniting the powers respectively of earth, water, fire, air, and space || 盧枳低渥伐邏 Avalokiteśvara, || | | 帝 (or 多伊) || |, | 婆 | 吉帝舍婆羅, 阿那婆婁吉低輸, 阿梨耶婆樓吉 𠂔稅, also Āryāvalokiteśvara Intp as 觀世音 or 光世音 "Regarder (or Observer) of the world's sounds, or cries", or ? "Sounds that enlighten the world" Also 觀自在 The Sovereign beholder, a tr of īśvara, lord, sovereign There is much debate as to whether the latter part of the word is svara, sound, or īśvara, lord, Chinese interpretations vary Cf 觀音

阿羅伽 Rāga, desire, emotion, feeling, greed, anger, wrath, and many other meanings, derived from to dye, colour, etc || 歌, 阿迦 or 伽 Arka, or white flower, *Asclepias* (M W says *Calotropis gigantea* Cf 阿呼 || 波 (or 婆) 遮那 Arapacana, a mystical formula, v Lévi's article on arapacana, Batavian Society Feestbundel, 1929, II, pp 100 seq || 漢 Arhan, arhat, lohan, worthy, venerable, an enlightened, saintly man, the highest type or ideal saint in Hīnayāna in contrast with the bodhisattva as the saint in Mahāyāna, intp as 應供 worthy of worship, or respect, intp as 殺賊 arhat, arhan, slayer of the enemy, i.e. of mortality, for the arhat enters nirvāna 不生 not to be reborn,

having destroyed the karma of reincarnation, he is also in the stage of 不學 no longer learning, having attained Also 羅漢, | 盧 |, || 訶 or 呵, | 梨 (or 黎) 呵, 羅 呵, etc. cf | 夷, | 畧 || | 向 The direction leading to arhatship, by cutting off all illusion in the realms of form and beyond form || | 果 The fruit of arhat discipline || | 訶 One of the titles of Buddha, the Arhan who has overcome mortality || 磨 Ārāma, garden, grove, pleasure, hence sanghārāma, a monastery with its gardens Also, ||, || 彌, | 藍 麼 or 摩, 藍 || 邏 Ārāda Kālāma, v next Also the Atata or Hahava cold hells || 邏迦藍 Ālāra- or Ārāda-Kālāma, the rsi to whom Śākyamuni went on leaving home, another was Udraka Rāmaputra, they had attained to the concept of nothingness, including the non-existence of ideas Other forms are || | | 羅摩, || 茶迦邏摩, | 藍迦, | 藍 (伽藍), | 蘭迦蘭, 羅勒迦藍 || 闍 Rāja, a king || | 界 Rāja-dhātu, a dominion, kingdom

阿羯羅 Āgāra, a house, dwelling, receptacle; tr 境 and used in the sense of an organ, e.g. the ear for sound, etc

阿耆多 Ajita, v | 逸 | || | 翅 (or 頸) 舍欽 (or 甘) 婆羅, 阿末多 Ajita Keśa Kambalin, the unyielding one whose cloak is his hair One of the six Tirthyas, or Brahminical heretics, given to extravagant austerities, his doctrine was that the happiness of the next life is correlative to the sufferings of this life || 尼 Agni, fire, v | 祇憐 Also "Agni or Akni, name of a kingdom north of lake Lop" Eitel || (|) 達 or 陀 Agnidatta, name of a king || 毘伽 Ajīvika, or Ajīvika, 邪命 One who lives on others, i.e. by improper means, an improper livelihood (for one in orders).

阿耨 v 阿拏 Anu, and used for Anavatapta, *infra* || (多羅三藐三) 菩提 Anuttara-samyak-sambodhi, or Anubodhi Unexcelled complete enlightenment, an attribute of every Buddha, tr by 無上正徧知, 無上正等正覺, the highest correct and complete, or universal knowledge or awareness, the perfect wisdom of a Buddha, omniscience || 樓陀 Anuruddha, son of Amrtodana, and "cousin german" to Śākyamuni (Eitel); not Anuruddha, cf 阿那 || 宰都婆 Anustubh; v 阿菟 || 觀音 Anu Kuanyin, the twentieth of the thirty-three forms of the "Goddess of Mercy", seated on a rock scanning the sea to protect or save voyagers || 達, 阿那婆答 (or 波達) 多 Anavatapta, a lake in Jambudvīpa, north of the Himālayas, south of 香山 Gandha-mādana, described as about 800 li in circumference, bordered

by gold, silver, precious stones, etc. It is said to be the source of the four great rivers east, the Ganges out of a silver ox mouth, south, the Indus out of that of an elephant, west, the Oxus, and north, the Śitā, said to be the Yellow River. Eitel has the Brahmaputra, Ganges, Śatadru (or Sutlej), and the Oxus, but there is confusion in the records. The Dragon-king of this lake became a bodhisattva and is exempt from the distresses of the other seven dragon-kings. The ||| 山 are the mountains north of the lake.

阿耶 Āya, approach, drawing near, || 羅 Āyāna has the same meaning, but is intp by 觀 to contemplate, look into || (or 也) 怛那 Āyātana, seat, abode, intp by 入 or 處 entrance, or place, i.e. the sadāyatana, six entrances or places of sense-data, or sensation, 六入 || 揭哩 (or 唎) 婆 Hayagrīva, the horse-head Kuan-yin || 穆佉 Ayamukha, Hayamukha, an ancient kingdom in Central India.

阿育 Asoka, | 恕伽, | 輸 or 舒, or 叔 迦 Grandson of Candragupta (Sandrokottos), who united India and reached the summit of his career about 315 B.C. Asoka reigned from about 274 to 237 B.C. His name Asoka, "free from care," may have been adopted on his conversion. He is accused of the assassination of his brother and relatives to gain the throne, and of a fierce temperament in his earlier days. Converted, he became the first famous patron of Buddhism, encouraging its development and propaganda at home and abroad, to which existing pillars, etc., bear witness, his propaganda is said to have spread from the borders of China to Macedonia, Epirus, Egypt, and Cyrene. His title is Dharmāsoka, he should be distinguished from Kālāsoka, grandson of Ajātasatru. Cf. || 伽經, || 伽傳, etc. || 伽樹 The name of a tree under which the mother of the Buddha was painlessly delivered of her son, for which Chinese texts give eight different dates, the Jonesia asoka, it is also called 畢利叉 Vrksa.

阿若(多) Ājñāta-kāundinya, 阿若 憍陳如 one of the first five disciples of Śākyamuni, said to be the first to realize the Buddha-truth. Ājñāta, his designation (i.e. recognized or confessed), is intp as 已知 Having known and 無知 Not knowing, or knowledge of non-existence. Or perhaps for Ājñātr, confessor. Kaundinya, his surname, is said to mean a "fire holder" from "the early fire-worship of the Brahmins."

阿菟 Anu, 阿拏 || 吒闍提 Anustubh-

chandas, a metre of two lines each in 8 + 8 syllables, also 阿耨率都婆

阿落刹婆 Rāksāsa, || 迦婆 demons, evil spirits, rāksāsī are female demons, but are also said to be protectresses, cf. 羅叉婆

阿薄健 Avakan, Vakhan, Khavakan, Wakhan, an ancient kingdom on the borders of the present Afghanistan, described by Hsuan-tsang as 200 li south-east of Badakshan. Also 渴 ||, 劫 ||

阿薩多 Asādhā is a double nakṣatra (two lunar mansions) associated with 箕, stars in Sagittarius, this form is said to be Pūrvāsādhā and is intp as 軫, i.e. stars in Corvus, but these stars are in the Indian constellation Hastā, the Hand, which may be the more correct trans-literation, cf. | 沙陀 || 闇 Asādhya, incurable

阿蘭若 Āraṇya, from aranya, "forest", ||| 迦 āraṇyaka, one who lives there. Intp by 無諍聲 no sound of discord, 閑靜 shut in and quiet, 遠離 far removed, 空寂 uninhabited and still, a lonely abode 500 bow-lengths from any village. A hermitage, or place of retirement for meditation. Three kinds of occupants are given 達磨 ||| Dharma-ā, meditators on the principle of inactivity, or letting Nature have its course, 摩祭 ||| Mātanga-ā, those who dwell among the dead, away from human voices, 檀陀 ||| Dandaka-ā, those who dwell in sandy deserts and among rocks (as in the ancient Deccan). Other forms are || 那 or 攘, || 陀 or 阤, | 練若 or 茹; 曷刺覓

阿術達 Āśu-cittā, daughter of Ajātasatru, king of Magadha, noted for her wisdom at 12 years of age.

阿詣羅 Angiras, one of the seven deva-ṛsis born from Brahma's mouth, shown in the Diamond Court of the Garbhadhātu, red coloured, holding a lotus on which is a vase, in Sanskrit the planet Jupiter. A title of the Buddha. Also 與耆伽羅和.

阿誓(特)單闍那 Ajitamjaya, invincible, a charm for entering the meditation on invincibility. Cf. 阿恃.

阿說他 Asvattha, a tree, the *Ficus religiosa*, or bodhi-tree, called also the 無罪樹 no-sin tree,

because whoever goes around it three times is rid of sin Also | 毘波他, | 舍波陀, | 輸他 | | 羅部 Aśvarikas, a theistic school of Nepāl, which set up Ādi-Buddha as a supreme divinity

阿賀羅 Āhāra, v. 食 9

阿賒迦 A kind of hungry ghost, ? connected with Aśanāyuka

阿賴耶 Ālaya, an abode, resting-place (hence Himālaya, the storehouse of snow), intp as 無沒 non-disappearing, perhaps non-melting, also as 藏 store Other forms are | 利 (or 梨, 黎, or 羅) 耶, also 賴 or 梨耶 Any of these terms is used in abbreviation for Ālaya-vijñāna | | | 外道 The ālaya heresy, one of the thirty heretical sects named in the 大日經, 住心, chapter 1, that the ālaya is a sort of eternal substance or matter, creative and containing all forms, when considered as a whole, it is non-existent, or contains nothing, when considered "unrolled", or phenomenal, it fills the universe It seems to be of the nature of materialism as opposed to the idealistic conception of the Ālaya-vijñāna | | | 識 Ālaya-vijñāna "The receptacle intellect or consciousness", "the originating or receptacle intelligence", "basic consciousness" (Keith) It is the store or totality of consciousness, both absolute and relative, impersonal in the whole, temporally personal or individual in its separated parts, always reproductive It is described as 有情根本之心識 the fundamental mind-consciousness of conscious beings, which lays hold of all the experiences of the individual life, and which as storehouse holds the germs 種子 of all affairs, it is at the root of all experience, of the skandhas, and of all things on which sentient beings depend for existence Mind is another term for it, as it both stores and gives rise to all seeds of phenomena and knowledge It is called 本識 original mind, because it is the root of all things, 無沒識 inexhaustible mind, because none of its seeds (or products) is lost, 現識 manifested mind, because all things are revealed in or by it, 種子識 seeds mind, because from it spring all individualities, or particulars, 所知依識 because it is the basis of all knowledge, 異熟識 because it produces the rounds of mortality, good and evil karma, etc, 執持識 or 阿陀那 q v, that which holds together, or is the seed of another rebirth, or phenomena, the causal nexus, 第一識 the prime or supreme mind or consciousness, 宅識 abode (of) consciousness, 無垢識 unsullied consciousness when considered in the absolute, i.e. the Tathāgata, and 第八識, as the last of the eight vijñānas There has been much discussion as to

the meaning and implications of the Ālaya-vijñāna It may also be termed the unconscious, or unconscious absolute, out of whose ignorance or unconsciousness arises all consciousness

阿跋多羅 Avatāra, descent or epiphany, especially of a deity, but intp as 無上 peerless and 入 to enter, the former at least in mistake for anuttara | | 耶祇釐 Abhayagiri, Mount Fearless, in Ceylon at Anurādhapura, in its monastery a broad school of the Sthavirāh arose

阿路巴 Rūpya, silver | | 獠 Aruna, a mountain in the Punjab said formerly to fluctuate in height

阿踰闍 Ayodhyā, | | 陀, 阿踰闍 capital of Kośala, headquarters of ancient Buddhism, the present Oudh, Lat 26° N, Long 82° 4 E

阿軫訖 Acintya, beyond conception, v 不思議

阿輸柯 Younger brother of Aśoka, he is said to have reigned for seven days and then resigned to Aśoka, but cf Mahendra under 摩

阿轉轉地 The land where all goes smoothly along (a-lu-lu) at will, idem 轉 | | |

阿迦 Translit *aka, agha*, etc | | 奢 Ākāśa, the sky space, the air, ether, atmosphere | | 色 Agha, but may be Ākāśa, it has two opposite interpretations, substantial and unsubstantial, the latter having special reference to the empyrean | | 囊, | |, | 揭多 A flash in the east, the lightning god, the term is defined as 無厚 not solid, liquid, Sanskrit aghana(m) | | 雲 A physician, a healer, probably should be | | 曇 Agadam, especially Bhaṣajyārāja, the King of Medicine, or Healing | | 尼 (瑟) 吒 Akanistha, not the least, i.e. the highest, or eighteenth of the heavens of form, or Brahmāloka, also | | | 沙 (or 師) 吒 or 託, | | 貳吒, | | 尼 (瑟) 提, 尼 (師) 吒, 二吒

阿逸(多) Ajita, 無能勝 invincible, title of Maitreya, and of others Also | 氏 (or 底, 喇, or 嗜) |, | 私陀, | 夷頭

阿遮利耶 Ācārya, (阿) 闍黎 or 梨, | 舍梨, | 祇利 or 梨 spiritual teacher, master, preceptor, one of 正行 correct conduct, and able to teach others There are various categories, e.g.

出家 ||| one who has charge of novices, 教授 ||| a teacher of the discipline, 羯磨 ||| of duties, 授經 ||| of the scriptures, 依止 ||| the master of the community || (羅 or 攞), | 奢羅 Acala, Immovable, the name of Āryācalanātha 不動明王, the one who executes the orders of Vairocana. Also, a stage in Bodhisattva development, the eighth in the ten stages towards Buddhahood || 樓 Name of a mountain

阿避陀羯束拏 Aviddhakarna, unpierced ears, name of an ancient monastery near Benares, “near Yodhapatipura” (Eitel)

阿那 Āna, 安那 inhalation, v || 皮那 || 他 Anātha, protector-less ||| 賓低 Anāthapindada, a wealthy elder of Śrāvastī, famous for liberality to the needy, and his gift of the Jetavana with its gardens and buildings to the Buddha, cf 祇. His original name was 須達多 Sudatta and his wife's 毘舍佉 Viśākhā || 含 (or 銓), || 伽迷 (or 彌) Anāgāmin, the 不來 non-coming, or 不還 non-returning arhat or saint, who will not be reborn in this world, but in the rūpa and arūpa heavens, where he will attain to nirvāṇa ||| 向 One who is aiming at the above stage ||| 果 The third of the 四果 four fruits, i.e. the reward of the seeker after the above stage || 婆婁吉低輸 Āryāvālokiteśvara, a title of Kuan-yin, v | 縛 || 律, || 律徒 (or 陀), | 堯 (or 魍) 樓駄, | 尼 (or 菟) 盧豆 (or 律陀) Anuruddha, “unrestrained,” tr by 無滅 unceasing, i.e. the benefits resulting from his charity, or 如意無貪 able to gratify every wish and without desire. One of the ten chief disciples of Buddha, to reappear as the Buddha Samantaprabhāsa, he was considered supreme in 天眼 deva insight. Cf 阿耨 || (阿) 皮那, 安般, 安 (or 阿) 那般那 Ānāpāna, breathing, especially controlled breathing, āna is mtp as exhaling and apāna as inhaling, which is the opposite of the correct meaning, the process is for calming body and mind for contemplation by counting the breathing || 耆智羅 A spell for healing sickness, or charm for preventing it, others of similar title are for other saving purposes || 藪囉 (or 籬囉) 縛 Anāsrava, free from mortality and its delusions

阿部曇 The Arbuda hell, cf 頹

阿鉢唎瞿陀尼 Aparagodāna, apara, west, godāna, ox-exchange, where oxen are used as money, the western of the four continents of every world, circular in shape and with circular-faced people. Also 啞嚩囉孤答尼耶 Cf 瞿 || 底鉢唎底提舍那 Āpatti-pratideśanā, confession,

懺悔 || 羅唵訶諦 Apratihata, irresistible, unaffected by ||| 市多 Aparājita, name of a yaksa, also | 跋 | 爾多, | 波羅質多, as a symbol of invincibility it is written | 波羅質多

阿鑊 Avam “A” is the Vairocana germ-word in the Garbhadhātu, “Vam” the same in the Vajradhātu, hence Avam includes both || 覽 | 含 | 欠 A-vam-ram-ham-kham, is the highest formula of the 真言 Shingon sect, it represents all the five elements, or composite parts of Vairocana in his corporeal nature, but also represents him in his 法身 or spiritual nature, cf 阿卑, etc, and 阿羅 Arapacana

阿閼 Aksobhya, 阿閼鞞, 阿閼婆, 阿閼鞞耶 unmoved, imperturbable, tr 不動, 無動 also 無怒, 無瞋 恚 free from anger, according to his Buddha-vow. One of the Five Buddhas, his realm Abhirata, Delightful, now being in the east, as Amitābha's is in the west. He is represented in the Lotus as the eldest son of Mahābhijñābhū 大通智勝, and was the Bodhisattva 2 Jñānākara 智積 before he became Buddha, he has other appearances. Aksobhya is also said to mean 100 vivaras, or 1 followed by 17 ciphers, and a 大 ||| is ten times that figure

阿闍世 Ajātaśatru, || 貫, || 多設咄路, 未生怨 “Enemy before birth”, a king of Magadha whose father, Bimbisāra, is said to have sought to kill him as ill-omened. When grown up he killed his father and ascended the throne. At first inimical to Śākyamuni, later he was converted and became noted for his liberality, died circa 519 B.C. Also called “Broken fingers” and Kṣemadarśin. His son and successor was Udāyī, and a daughter was 2 Aśu-dharā. According to a Tibetan legend an infant son of Ajātaśatru was kidnapped, or exposed, and finally became king of Tibet named Ņa-khri-btsan-po || 梨 Ācārya, ācārin, v 阿遮

阿闍底 (迦) Anicchantika, without desire, averse from, i.e. undesirous of nirvāṇa

阿闍 (or 達) 婆那 (or 波陀) Ātharvaṇa, v 阿他 the Atharva Veda.

阿陀 Agada, v | 伽陀 || 那 Ādāna, mtp. by 執持 holding on to, maintaining, holding together the karma, good or evil, maintaining the sentient organism, or the germ in the seed or plant. It is another name for the ālaya-vijñāna, and is known as the ||| 識 ādānavijñāna

阿難 Ānanda, | 難陀, mtp by 歡喜 Joy, son of Dronodana-rāja, and younger brother of Devadatta, he was noted as the most learned disciple of Buddha, and famed for hearing and remembering his teaching, hence is styled 多聞, after the Buddha's death he is said to have compiled the sūtras in the Vairbhāra cave, v 畢, where the disciples were assembled in Magadha. He is reckoned as the second patriarch. Ānandabhadra and Ānandasāgara are generally given as two other Ānandas, but this is uncertain. ||| 夜叉 A yaksa, called White Teeth. ||| 補羅 Ānandapura, a place given by Eitel as north-east of Gujerat, "the present Bārnagar, near Kurree," which was "one of the strongholds of the Jain sect"

阿鞞跋致 Avaiṣvartika, Avivartin, Aparivartya, 不退轉 One who never recedes, a bodhisattva who, in his progress towards Buddhahood, never retrogrades to a lower state than that to which he has attained. Also | 毘 | |, | 惟越 |

阿順那 Arjuna, white, silvery, the tree *Terminalia arjuna*, part of the name of 那伽樹刺樹那, Nāgārjuna q v. Also | 闍 |, | 周陀 |, 頌 | |, 夷離淳那

阿顛底迦 Ātyantika, final, endless, tr by 畢竟 to or at the end, e g no mind for attaining Buddhahood; cf 阿闍

阿駄囉 Ādara | 陀 | to salute with folded hands, palms together

阿鳩羅加羅 Ākulakara, disturbing, upsetting, name of a wind

阿鼻 Avīci, | | 旨, | | 脂, | | 至, the last and deepest of the eight hot hells, where the culprits suffer, die, and are instantly reborn to suffering, without interruption 無間. It is the | | () 地獄 or the | | 焦熱地獄 hell of unintermitted scorching, or the | | 喚地獄 hell of unintermitted wailing, its wall, out of which there is no escape, is the | | 大城

雨 Varsa Rain, to rain | 乞 To pray for rain | 安居, | 時, | 期 Varsās, varsavasāna, the rains, the rainy season, when was the summer retreat, v 安居 | 花, | 華 To rain down (celestial) flowers. | 衆 The disciples of 伐里沙 Vārsya, i.e. Vārsaganya, a leader of the Sāṅkhya school

青 Nīla, blue, dark-coloured, also green, black, or grey; clear. | 心 An unperturbed mind | 提女 The

mother of Maudgalyāyana in a former incarnation, noted for her meanness | 河, 清河 The blue, or clear river, Vankṣu, Vāksu, the Oxus | 目 Blue-eyed | 蓮 Utpala, v 優 Blue lotus | 面金剛 The blue-faced rāja, protector of Buddhism, king of the yakṣas, with open mouth, dog's fangs, three eyes, four arms, wearing skulls on his head, serpents on his legs, etc | 頭, | 頸 觀音 The blue-head, or blue-neck Kuan-yin, the former seated on a cliff, the latter with three faces, the front one of pity, the side ones of a tiger and a pig | 鬼 Blue (or green) demons who abuse the sufferers in Hades | 龍 Blue or Green dragon

非 Not, un-, without, apart from, wrong

非三非一 Neither three nor one, a T'ien-t'ai phrase, that the 空假中 or noumenon, phenomenon, and madhya or mean, are three aspects of absolute truth, but are not merely three nor merely one, idem the 三德 three powers, i.e. dharmakāya, wisdom, and nirvāṇa

非二聚 Apart from the two categories of matter and mind, v 非色非心

非人 Not-men, not of the human race, i.e. devas, kinnaras, nāgas, māras, raksas, and all beings of darkness, sometimes applied to monks who have secluded themselves from the world and to beggars, i.e. not like ordinary men

非六生 Not arising directly from the mind, which is the sixth sense, but from the other senses

非喻 An imaginary and not factual metaphor, one of the eight forms of comparison 八喻

非器 A vessel unfit for Buddha or Buddhism, e.g. a woman's body, which is unclean, v Lotus Sūtra 提婆 chapter 12

非天 Not devas, i.e. asuras, v 阿修羅

非學者 Those who do not learn Buddha-truth, hence | | 世者 is a world of such

非安立 The unestablished, or undetermined, that which is beyond terminology | | | 諦 The doctrine of | | | 眞如 the bhūtatathatā, the absolute as it exists in itself, i.e. indefinable, contrasted with the absolute as expressible in words and thought, a distinction made by the 唯識論

非常 Anitya, 無常 impermanent, transient, illusory, as evidenced by old age, disease, and death
 || **苦空非我** Impermanent, suffering, empty, non-ego—such is life

非心 Apart from mind, without mind, beyond mentation

非心非佛 Apart from mind there is no Buddha, the positive statement is **是心是佛** this mind is Buddha

非思量底 According to the orthodox or teaching sects, not to discriminate, or reason out, according to the Ch'an sect, to get rid of wrong thoughts (by freeing the mind from active operation)

非情 Non-sentient objects such as grass, wood, earth, stone || **成佛** The insentient become (or are) Buddha, a tenet of the **圓教**, i.e. the doctrine of pan-Buddha

非想 Beyond the condition of thinking or not-thinking, of active consciousness or unconsciousness, an abbrev for || **非非想天** or **處**, v. **非有想** The **定** or degree of meditation of this name leads to rebirth in the arūpa heaven, which is not entirely free from distress, of which it has **八苦** eight forms

非所斷 Not to be cut off, i.e. active or passive nirvāṇa (discipline), one of the **三所斷**

非時 Untimely, not the proper, or regulation time (for meals), which is from dawn to noon, hence || **食** to eat out of hours, i.e. after noon

非有 Abhāva Non-existent, not real || **想非無想天** (or **處**) Nāivasamjñānāsamjñāyatana
非想非非想天 The heaven or place where there is neither thinking nor not-thinking, it is beyond thinking, the fourth of the **四空天** four immaterial heavens, known also as the **有頂天**

非有非空 Neither existing nor empty; neither material nor immaterial, the characterization of the bhūtatathatā (in the **唯識論**), i.e. the ontological reality underlying all phenomena. In the light of this, though the phenomenal has no reality in itself **非有**, the noumenal is not void **非空**

非業 Death by accident said not to be determined by previous karma, a sudden, unnatural, accidental death

非滅 The Buddha's "extinction" or death not considered as real, v. next

非生非滅 The doctrine that the Buddha was not really born and did not really die, for he is eternal, resembling Docetism

非色 Arūpa, formless, i.e. without rūpa, form, or shape, not composed of the four elements. Also the four skandhas, || **四蘊**, excluding rūpa or form || **非心** Neither matter nor mind, neither phenomenal nor noumenal, the triple division of all things is into **色**, **心**, and **非色非心** phenomenal, noumenal, and neither

非菩薩 Not bodhisattvas, those who have not yet inclined their hearts to Mahāyāna

非道 Wrong ways, heterodox views, or doctrines

非非想天 or **處** v. **非有**.

非食 Not to eat out of regulation hours, v. || **時** ||

非黑非白業 Neither black nor white karma, karma which does not affect metempsychosis either for evil or good, negative or indifferent karma.

9. NINE STROKES

係 Connect, bind, involve, is, are || **念** To think of, be drawn to

俄 Suddenly, on the point of || **那鉢底** Gana-pati, v. **戩**.

伽陀 The nāga meditation, which enables

one to become a dragon, hibernate in the deep, prolong one's life and meet Maitreya, the Messiah.

保 Protect, ward, guard, guarantee. || **境將軍** The guardian general of the region.

便 Convenient, convenience, then, so; easy

cheap | 利 Convenient and beneficial, to urinate or evacuate the bowels, a latrine | 旋 A mere turn, i.e. immediate and easy | 膳 (or 善 or 社) 那, 飴 膳 | Vyañjana, "making clear, marking, distinguishing," M W a "relish", intp by 文 a mark, sign, or script which manifests the meaning, also 味 a taste or flavour, that which distinguishes one taste from another

俗 Common, ordinary, usual, vulgar | 人 Grhastha, an ordinary householder, an ordinary man, the laity | 塵 Common dust, earthly pollution | 形 Of ordinary appearance, e.g. the laity | 戒 The common commandments for the laity | 我 The popular idea of the ego or soul, i.e. the empirical or false ego 假 我, composed of the five skandhas This is to be distinguished from the true ego 真 我 or 實 我, the metaphysical substratum from which all empirical elements have been eliminated, v 八 大 自 在 我 | 智 Common or worldly wisdom, which by its illusion blurs or colours the mind, blinding it to reality | 流 The common run or flow | 諦, 世 諦 Common principles, or axioms, normal unenlightened ideas, in contrast with reality

信 Śraddhā Faith, to believe, belief, faith regarded as the faculty of the mind which sees, appropriates, and trusts the things of religion, it joyfully trusts in the Buddha, in the pure virtue of the Triratna and earthly and transcendental goodness, it is the cause of the pure life, and the solvent of doubt Two forms are mentioned (1) Adhimukti, intuition, tr by self-assured enlightenment (2) Śraddhā, faith through hearing or being taught For the Awakening of Faith, Śraddhotpāda, v. 起 信 論

信 伏 To believe in and submit oneself to

信 仰 To believe in and look up to

信 力 Śraddhābala The power of faith, one of the five bala or powers

信 受 The receptivity and obedience of faith, to believe and receive (the doctrine) | 奉 行 In faith receive and obey, a sentence found at the end of sūtras

信 向 To believe in and entrust oneself to the Triratna 三 寶.

信 士 Upāsaka, 信 事 男 a male devotee, who remains in the world as a lay disciple A bestower of alms Cf 優

信 女 Upāsikā A female devotee, who remains at home Cf 優

信 度 Sindh, Sindh, Scinde, 辛 頭 the country of | 河 the Indus, one of the "four great rivers" Sindh is a general name for India, but refers especially to the kingdom along the banks of the river Indus, whose capital was Vichavapura

信 德 The merit of the believing heart, the power of faith

信 心 A believing mind, which receives without doubting

信 忍 Faith-patience, faith-endurance (1) To abide patiently in the faith and repeat the name of Amitābha (2) To believe in the Truth and attain the nature of patient faith (3) According to T'ien-t'ai the 別 教 meaning is the unperturbed faith of the Bodhisattva (that all dharma is unreal)

信 慧 Faith and wisdom, two of the 五 根

信 戒 Faith and morals, i.e. the moral law, or commandments, to put faith in the commandments

信 手 Faith, regarded as a hand grasping the precious truth of Buddha

信 施 Almsgiving because of faith, the gifts of the faithful

信 根 Śraddhendriya Faith, one of the five roots or organs producing a sound moral life

信 樂 To believe and rejoice in the dharma, the joy of believing

信 水 Faith pure and purifying like water

信 海 The ocean of faith, the true virtue of the believing heart is vast and boundless as the ocean

信 珠 The pearl of faith, as faith purifies the heart it is likened to a pearl of the purest water

信現觀 Firm faith in the Triratna as revealing true knowledge, one of the **六現觀**

信種 The seed of faith

信藏 The treasury of faith (which contains all merits)

信行 Believing action, faith and practice. Action resulting from faith in another's teaching, in contrast with **法行** action resulting from direct apprehension of the doctrine, the former is found among the **鈍根**, i.e. those of inferior ability, the latter among the **利根**, i.e. the mentally acute

信解 Faith and interpretation, i.e. to believe and understand or explain the doctrine, the dull or unintellectual believe, the intelligent interpret, also, faith rids of heresy, interpretation of ignorance
|| **行證** Faith, interpretation, performance, and evidence or realization of the fruit of Buddha's doctrine

信順 To believe and obey

信首 Faith as the first and leading step

信鼓 The drum or stimulant of faith

冒 To risk, rash, counterfeit, introduce
| **地** Bodhi | | **質多** Bodhicitta, the enlightened mind, idem **菩提心** | | **薩怛** 縛 Bodhisattva
Cf **菩提**

則 Pattern, rule, then, therefore | **劇** To play, a form of play

剃 To shave | **刀** A razor | **頭** To shave the head | **髮** To shave the hair, following Śākyamuni, who cut off his locks with a sharp sword or knife to signify his cutting himself off from the world

前 Pūrva Before, former, previous, in front
| **世**, | **生** Former life or lives | **中後** Former, intermediate, after | **佛** A preceding Buddha, former Buddhas who have entered into nirvāṇa | **堂** The front hall, or its front part | **塵** Previous impure conditions (influencing the succeeding stage or stages)
| **正覺山** Prāgbodhi, v **鉢** A mountain in Magadha, reported to have been ascended by Śākyamuni before his enlightenment, hence its name | **身**

The previous body, or incarnation | **後際斷** Discontinuous function, though seemingly continuous, e.g. a "Catherine-wheel", or torch whirled around

刺 To cut, slash, translit *la, ra, ya* | **瑟胝** Yasti, pole, staff, stick, intp flagpole | (or **藕**) **竭節** Laguda, a staff, stick | **那** cf **囉**, **羅** Ratna, precious thing, jewel, etc | | **尸棄** Ratnaśikhin, cf **尸**, "the 999th Buddha of the preceding kalpa, the second of the Sapta Buddha" Eitel | | **伽羅** Ratnākara, a "jewel-mine, the ocean" (M W), intp jewel-heap, name of a Buddha and bodhisattva, the 112th Buddha of the present kalpa, also of "a native of Vaiśālī, contemporary of Śākyamuni". | **闇**, **囉惹** Rajas, atmosphere, vapour, gloom, dust, dirt, etc, intp dust, minute, also hatred, suffering

勅 Imperial commands | **命** The sovereign commands of the Buddha

勇 Brave, bold, courageous, fearless | **猛精進** Bold advance, or progress | **施菩薩** Pradhānaśūra, a bodhisattva now in Śākyamuni's retinue

勃 Shooting plants, a comet | **沙**, **弗沙** Pusya, foam, a lunar mansion, i.e. the three arrow stars in the **鬼** constellation of which δ Cancer is one | **陀**, | **馱**, | **塔耶**, **羼陀**, **佛陀** Buddha, intp by **覺** and **佛** qv | **伽夷** Bhagai, "a city south of Khotan with a Buddha-statue which exhibits all the" laksanāni, or thirty-two signs, "brought there from Cashmere" Eitel

南 Dakṣiṇa, south, translit *nām*, and as a suffix intp as meaning plural, several, i.e. more than three.

南中三教 The three modes of Śākyamuni's teaching as expounded by the teachers south of the Yangtze after the Ch'i dynasty A.D. 479-501 (1) The **漸教** gradual method, leading the disciples step by step to nirvāṇa (2) The **頓** immediate method, by which he instructed the bodhisattvas, revealing the whole truth (3) The **不定教** undetermined method, by which the teaching is adapted to each individual or group

南天 (竺) Southern India.

南宗 The Southern sect, or Bodhidharma School, divided into northern and southern, the northern under **神秀** Shên-hsü, the southern under **慧能** Hui-nêng, circa A.D. 700, hence | **能北秀**; the

southern came to be considered the orthodox Intuition school. The phrase | 頓北漸 or "Southern immediate, northern gradual" refers to the method of enlightenment which separated the two schools.

南山 Southern hill, name of a monastery which gave its name to 道宣 Tao-hsuan of the T'ang dynasty, founder of the 四分律 school.

南方 The southern quarter, south | | 佛教 Southern Buddhism in contrast with 北方 northern Buddhism | (|) 無垢 (世界) The Southern Pure Land to which the dragon-maid went on attaining Buddhahood, cf Lotus Sūtra.

南泉 Nan-ch'uan, a monk of the T'ang dynasty circa 800, noted for his cryptic sayings, inheritor of the principles of his master, Ma Tsu 馬祖.

南海摩羅耶山 Malayagiri, "the Malaya mountains in Malabar answering to the western Ghāts, a district in the south of India" M W. A mountain in Ceylon, also called Lankā.

南無 Namah, Pali Namo, to submit oneself to, from to bend, bow to, make obeisance, pay homage to, an expression of submission to command, complete commitment, reverence, devotion, trust for salvation, etc. Also written | 牟, | 謨, | 忙, 那謨 (or 模 or 麻), 納莫 (or 慕), 娜母, 囊莫 (or 謨), 捺麻 (or 謨), etc. It is used constantly in liturgy, incantations, etc., especially as in Namah Amitābha, which is the formula of faith of the Pure-land sect, representing the believing heart of all beings and Amitābha's power and will to save, repeated in the hour of death it opens the entrance to the Pure Land | | 佛, | | 三寶 I devote myself entirely to the Buddha, or Triratna, or Amitābha, etc. | | 師 Masters of Namah, i.e. Buddhist or Taoist priests and sorcerers.

南羅 Southern Lāra, Mālava, an ancient kingdom in Central India, headquarters of heretical sects, in the present Malwa. 北 | was Valabhī, in Gujarat.

南能北秀 v 南宗

南藏 The Southern Collection, or Edition, of the Chinese Buddhist Canon, published at Nanking.

under the reign of T'ai Tsu, the first emperor of the Ming dynasty, who reigned A.D. 1368-1398.

南行 Daksināyana. The course or declination of the sun to the south, the half-year in which it moves from north to south, a period of six months.

南瞻部洲, 南閻浮提 Jambūdvīpa. One of the four continents, that situated south of Mt Meru, comprising the world known to the early Indians. Also | 洲, | 浮, | 部.

南陽 Nan-yang, a noted monk who had influence with the T'ang emperors Su Tsung and Tai Tsung, circa 761-775.

南頓北漸 v 南宗

即 To draw up to, or near, approach, forthwith, to be, i.e. *ahas*, if, even if, 就是 It is intp as 和融 united together, 不二 not two, i.e. identical, 不離 not separate, inseparable. It resembles implication, e.g. the afflictions or passions imply, or are, *bodhi*, births-and-deaths imply, or are, *nirvāṇa*, the indication being that the one is contained in or leads to the other. T'ien-t'ai has three definitions: (1) The union, or unity, of two things, e.g. 煩惱 and 菩提, i.e. the passions and enlightenment, the former being taken as the 相 form, the latter 性 spirit, which two are inseparable, in other words, apart from the subjugation of the passions there is no enlightenment. (2) Back and front are inseparable, also (3) substance and quality, e.g. water and wave.

即中 The *via media* is that which lies between or embraces both the 空 and the 假, i.e. the void, or noumenal, and the phenomenal.

即事即理 The identity of phenomena with their underlying principle, e.g. body and spirit are a unity, | | 而真 approximates to the same meaning that phenomena are identical with reality, e.g. water and wave.

即得 Immediately to obtain, e.g. rebirth in the Pure Land, or the new birth here and now.

即心 Of the mind, mental, i.e. all things are mental, and are not apart from mind | | 即佛, | | 是 (or 成) 佛 The identity of mind and Buddha, mind is Buddha, the highest doctrine of Mahāyāna;

the negative form is 非心非佛 no mind no Buddha, or apart from mind there is no Buddha, and all the living are of the one mind | | 念佛 To remember, or call upon, Amitābha Buddha within the heart, which is his Pure Land

即時 Immediately, forthwith

即有即空 All things, or phenomena, are identical with the void, or the noumenon

即相即心 Both form and mind are identical, e.g. the Pure Land as a place is identical with the Pure Land in the mind or heart—a doctrine of the Pure-land or Jōdo sect

即空即假即中 All things are void, or noumenal, are phenomenal, are medial, the three meditations 三觀 of T'ien-t'ai

即身 The doctrine of the Shingon 真言 sect that the body is also Buddha, in other words Buddha is not only 即心 mind, but body, hence | | 成佛, | | 菩提 the body is to become (consciously) Buddha by Yoga practices

即離 Identity and difference, agreement and disagreement

即非 Identity and difference

哀 Alas! mourn, wail | 愍, | 憐 Pity for one in misery | 雅 Ai ya! an exclamation of pain, or surprise

唎 To laugh, to bite Translit *l* | 哩若底 Trījāti, the three stages of birth, past, present, future (摩) | 哩迦 Mātrkā, a name for the Abhidharma-pitaka

唎吒 Kheta, name of a preta, or hungry ghost

哈密 Hami, "an ancient city and kingdom in Central Asia north-east of lake Lop in Lat 43° 3' N, Long 93° 10' E" Eitel From Han to T'ang times known as I-wu 伊吾, now called Kumul by Turki Mohammadans For more than 1500 years, owing to its location and supply of water, Hami was a bridge-head for the expansion and control of the outposts of the Chinese empire in Central Asia

咸 All, entirely | 同 All together

品 Varga, 跋渠 class, series, rank, character, a chapter of a sūtra 上中下 | Superior, middle, and lower class, grade, or rank

垢 Mala Dust, impurity, dregs, moral impurity; mental impurity Whatever misleads or deludes the mind, illusion, defilement, the six forms are vexation, malevolence, hatred, flattery, wild talk, pride, the seven are desire, false views, doubt, presumption, arrogance, inertia, and meanness | 有 √ 二真如 | 染 Taint of earthly things, or illusion | 汙 Defilement (of the physical as type of mental illusion) | 結 The bond of the defiling, i.e. the material, and of reincarnation, illusion | 習 Habituation to defilement, the influence of its practice | 識 Defiling knowledge, the common worldly knowledge that does not discriminate the seeming from the real

城 See under Ten Strokes

契 A tally, covenant, bond, to agree with, devoted to, adopted (by) | 吒 Kaksa, Kacha, Kach, ancient kingdom of Mālava, now the peninsula Cutch | 會 To meet, rally to, or unite in the right or middle path, and not in either extreme | 範 The covenants and rules, or standard contracts, i.e. the sūtras | 線, | 經 The sūtras, because they tally with the mind of man and the laws of nature

姑 Chī, name of the concubine of Huang Tī, translit *g* | 栗陀 (羅矩吒) Grdhra, a vulture, Grdhrakūta, the Vulture Peak, v. 耆

姪 Ten millions, tr of Ayuta 阿由他, Nayuta 那由他, but another account says 100 millions

姥 Matron, dame | 達羅 Mudrā(-bala), 100,000 sexillions, 大 | | | a septillion; √ 洛

威 Prabhāva Awe-inspiring majesty; also | 力 and | 神力 | 儀 Respect-inspiring deportment; dignity, i.e. in walking, standing, sitting, lying. There are said to be 3,000 and also 80,000 forms of such deportment | | (法) 師, | | 僧 A master of ceremonies | 德 Of respect-inspiring virtue, dignified. | 怒 Awe-inspiring; wrathful majesty | | 王 The wrathful Mahārāja guardians of Buddhism | 神 The awe-inspiring gods, or spirits | 音王 Bhīṣma-garjita-ghoṣa-svara-rāja, the king with the awe-inspiring voice, the name of countless

Buddhas successively appearing during the 離衰 kalpa, cf Lotus Sūtra

宣 Proclaim, spread abroad, widespread | 流, | 說.

客 A guest, visitor, traveller, outsider, merchant | 司 Guest room, reception of guests | 山 The guest hill, or branch monastery, in contrast with the 主山 chief one | 塵 Āgantu-kleśa, the foreign atom, or intruding element, which enters the mind and causes distress and delusion, the mind is naturally pure or innocent till the evil element enters, v 煩惱

室 House, household, abode, translit ś, s, śr, śl Cf 尸, 舍, 首, for | 摩 v 沙門

室利 Śrī, fortunate, lucky, prosperous, wealth, beauty, name applied to Laksmī and Śarasvatī, also used as a prefix to names of various deities and men, an abbrev for Mañjuśrī | | 縛塞迦 Śrīvāsas, turpentine | | 蜜多羅 Śrīmītra, a prince of India, who became a monk and tr three works in Nanking A D 317-322 | | 揭婆 Śrīgarbha, Fortune's womb, epithet of Viṣṇu M W also tr it "a sword", but it is intp as a precious stone | | 提婆 Śrīdeva, name of 道希 Tao-hsi, a noted monk | | 毘 羅 羅 Śrīgupta, an enemy of Śākyamuni, whom he tried to destroy with a pitfall of fire and a poisoned drink | | 羅 Śārīra, relics, v 舍 | | 羅 (or 邏) 多 Śrīlabdha, a celebrated commentator, to whom is attributed, *inter alia*, the chief commentary on the 起信論 Awakening of Faith, he was called the enlightener of northern India | | 差咀羅 Śrīksetra, "an ancient kingdom near the mouth of the Brahmaputra", capital probably "modern Silhet (Śrīhatta)" Eitel | | 訖栗多底 Śrīkritatī, ancient name of Kashgar, Eitel | | 鞞蹉 Śrīvatsa, the mark of Viṣṇu and Kṛṣṇa, a curl of hair on their breasts, resembling a cruciform flower (M W), intp as resembling the svastika

室星 The Revatī constellation in India, that of the "house" or the thirteenth constellation in China

室灑 Śisya, a pupil, disciple

室獸摩羅 Śīsumāra, a crocodile, see 失收 | |

室羅末尼羅 Śrāmanera, v 沙彌, also for | | 摩拏洛 (or 理) 迦

室羅筏 (or 縛) 拏 (磨洗) Śrāvana(-māsa) The hottest month of summer, July-August (from 16th of 5th moon to 15th of 6th moon)

室羅筏悉底 Śrāvastī or Śārāvastī, also | | 伐, v 舍衛國

封 To seal, close (a letter), classifier, or numerative of letters, etc, to appoint (imperially) | 體 To seal up a god or Buddha in a body by secret methods

屋 A house, a room | 裏人 The master of the house, the mind within, also a wife

屍 Corpse (of a murdered person) v 尸 and 毘陀羅 | 鬼 A corpse-ghost (called up to kill an enemy) | 陀林 Śītavana, a cemetery | 黎密 Śrīmītra, cf 室

屎 Excrement | 擔子 A load of night-soil, i.e. the human body that has to be carried about | 糞地獄 The excrement hell

帝 Ruler, sovereign, translit t | 利耶瞿 檣泥伽, 傍行 Tiryagyonī-gatī, the animal path of reincarnation | 失羅叉 Tīsyā-raksitā, "a concubine of Aśoka, the rejected lover and enemy of Kunāla" (Eitel) M W says Aśoka's second wife | 居 The abode of Indra | 心 Title given to 杜順 Tu Shun, founder of the Hua-yen school, by T'ang T'ai Tsung | 沙 Tīsyā, an ancient Buddha, also the father of Śāriputra | 相 Indra-dhvaja, a Buddha "said to have been a contemporary of Śākyamuni, living south-west of our universe, an incarnation of the seventh son of Mahābhijñā-jñānābhībhū" Eitel | 釋 Sovereign Śakra, Indra, 能天帝 mighty lord of devas, Lord of the Trayastriśas, i.e. the thirty-three heavens 三十三天 qv, he is also styled 釋迦提桓 (or 婆) 因陀 (or 達) 羅, 釋帝桓因 Śakra-devānām Indra | () 弓, 天弓 Indradhanus, the rainbow | | 巖, | | 窟 Indraśīlaguhā, Indra's cave at Nālandā in Magadha, where Indra is supposed to have sought relief for his doubts from the Buddha | | 瓶 The vase of Indra, from which came all things he needed, called also 德 (or 賢 or 吉) 祥瓶 vase of virtue, or of worth, or of good fortune | () 網 ? Indra-jāla The net of Indra, hanging in Indra's 宮 hall, out of which all things can be produced, also the name of an incantation considered all-powerful | 隸路迦也

吠 闍 耶 Trailokya-vijaya, victor or lord over the
三 世 three realms | 青 Indranila, an emerald

幽 Hidden, dark, mysterious | 儀 The mysterious
form, the spirit of the dead | 冥 Mysterious, beyond
comprehension, the shades | 途 The dark paths,
i.e. of rebirth in purgatory or as hungry ghosts or
animals | 靈 Invisible spirits, the spirits in the
shades, the souls of the departed

度 Pāramitā, 波 羅 蜜, intp by 渡 to ferry
over, to save The mortal life of reincarnations
is the sea, nirvāna is the other shore, v. Pāra-
mitā, 波 Also, to leave the world as a monk or
nun, such is a | 僧 or | 者 | 一切世間苦惱
Sarvalōkadhātūpadravodvega - pratyuttīrna "One
who redeems men from the misery of all worlds
A fictitious Buddha who dwelled west of our universe,
an incarnation of the tenth son of Mahābhīṣṇāṇā-
bhībhū" Eitel | 世 To get through life, to pass
safely through this life Also, to save the world
| 沃 焦 An epithet of Buddha who rescues all the
living from being consumed by their desires, which
resemble the burning rock in the ocean above purga-
tory | 洛 叉 Daśalakṣa, 10 lakhs, a million | 無 極
To ferry across, or save, without limit | 生 To
save, rescue all beings, also idem | 世 | 科 The
portion of the sūtras supposed to be learned by
religious novices as preparation for leaving the world
as monks | 脫 To give release from the wheel of
transmigration, enlightenment

建 To found, set up, establish, build | 佗 歌
Kanthaka, the horse on which Śākyamuni rode
when he left home | 志 補 羅, | 志 城 Kāñcīpura,
capital of Drāvida, the modern Conjevaram, about
48 miles south-west of Madras | 立 To found
(a school of thought or practice), to set up, e.g.
samāropa, assertion, postulation, theory, opp of
誹 謗 apavāda, refutation

廻 Return, turn back, turn to, give back, a turn
| 大 入 一 To turn to and enter the One Vehicle
of Mahāyāna | 心 To turn the mind or heart
towards (Mahāyāna) | 向 The goal or direction
of any discipline such as that of bodhisattva, Buddha,
etc., to devote one's merits to the salvation of
others, works of supererogation; | 施 is similar,
cf 回 向, 十 | 向, 五 悔, 三 心, 九 方 便

弭 Stop, put down | 曼 差 The Mīmāṃsā
system of Indian philosophy founded by Jaimini,
especially the Pūrva-mīmāṃsā It was "one of
the three great divisions of orthodox Hindu philo-
sophy" M W Cf the Nyāya and Sāṅkhya.

| 秣 賀 Mīmaha, "an ancient kingdom about
seventy miles east of Samarkand, the present
Moughuan or Maghin in Turkestan" Eitel

彥 Accomplished, refined | 琮 Yen-ts'ung,
a famous monk, translator and writer, A.D. 557-610
| 惊 Yen-ts'ung, T'ang monk, translator and
writer, date unknown | 達 縛 Gandharva, v 乾

待 To wait, treat, behave to | 對 Relationship,
in relation with, one thing associated with another

後 After, behind, later, posterior | 世 The life
after this, later generations or ages | 五 (百 年
or 歲) The pratirūpaka 象 (or 像) 法 symbol, formal,
or image period, to begin 500 years after the Nirvāna,
also the last of the periods of 500 years when strife
would prevail | 光 The halo behind an image | 唄
The third of the three chants in praise of Buddha
| 報 The retribution received in further incarnation
(for the deeds done in this life) | 夜 The third
division of the night | 得 智, 分 別 智 Detailed,
or specific, knowledge or wisdom succeeding upon
or arising from 根 本 智 fundamental knowledge
| 有 Future karma, the person in the subsequent
incarnation, also, the final incarnation of the
arhat, or bodhisattva | 法, 像 法 The latter,
or symbol, age of Buddhism, see above | 生
The after condition of rebirth, later born, youth
| 說 Spoken later, or after, the predicate of the
major premiss of a syllogism | 身 The body or
person in the next stage of transmigration

律 Vinaya, from Vi-nī, to lead, train, discipline,
v 毘 奈 耶, other names are pratimokṣa, śīla, and
upalakṣa The discipline, or monastic rules, one
of the three divisions of the Canon, or Tripiṭaka,
and said to have been compiled by Upāh | 乘
The Vinaya-vehicle, the teaching which emphasizes
the discipline | 儀 Rules and ceremonies, an in-
tuitive apprehension of which, both written and
unwritten, enables the individual to act properly
under all circumstances. | 儀 戒 The first of the
three 聚 戒, i.e. to avoid evil by keeping to the
discipline | 宗 The Vinaya school, emphasizing
the monastic discipline, founded in China by 道 宣
Tao-hsuan of the T'ang dynasty | 派 The discipline
branch, or school | 師 Master and teacher of the
rules of the discipline | 懺 Repentance and penance
according to the rules. | 法 The laws or methods
of the discipline, rules and laws. | 相 The discipline,
or its characteristics | 禪 The two schools of
Discipline and Intuition | 藏 The Vinaya-pitaka.
| 行 The discipline in practice, to act according
to the rules

怎 How? What? Why? Anything | 生
How born? How did it arise?

急 Haste, urgency, promptly | 施 Alms made
under stress of urgency | 如律令 “Swiftly
as Lu-ling runs,” used by sorcerers in their
incantations

恨 Hate, annoyed, vexed | 心, 怨 |, | 怒

恒 Constant, perseverance, persistence, translit
ga, ha | 常 Constant, regular | 伽河 The Ganges,
v | 河. | 伽提婆 Gangādevī, name of a female
disciple of the Buddha | 達 Gangādatta, son
of a wealthy landowner and disciple of the Buddha
| (or 互) 婆 Hamsa, a goose | 河, | 水, | (競,
殄, or 強) 伽 Gangā, the river Ganges, “said to
drop from the centre of Śiva’s ear into the Anavatapta
lake” (Eitel), passing through an orifice called
variously ox’s mouth, lion’s mouth, golden elephant’s
mouth, then round the lake and out to the ocean
on the south-east | 伽沙 more commonly | 沙
Gangā-nadī-vālukā, as the sands of Ganges, number-
less

思 Cint- 指底 Think, thought, turn the
attention to, intp by 心所法 mental action or
contents, mentality, intellection | 假 Thought
or its content as illusion | 惟 To consider or
reflect on an object with discrimination, thought,
reflection | 惑 The illusion of thought | 慧
The wisdom attained by meditating (on the prin-
ciples and doctrines of Buddhism) | 擇力
Power in thought and selection (of correct principles)
| 量 Thinking and measuring, or comparing, reason-
ing | 量(能變)識 The seventh vijñāna, intellection,
reasoning | 食 Thought-food, mental food, to
desire food.

怨 Resentment, grievance, hatred | 家,
| 敵 An enemy | 憎會苦 One of the eight suffer-
ings, to have to meet the hateful | 結 The knot
of hatred. | 親 Hate and affection | 賊 The
robber hatred, hurtful to life and goods | 靈 An
avenging spirit or ghost

按 To place, lay down, lay the hand on, examine,
accord with | 指 To make a finger-mark, or sign

拏 Take, lay hold of; translit for *d, n*, e.g.
dāmara, to affright (demons), v 荼

拜 Pay respect (with the hands), worship,
the forms of bowing and kneeling are meticulously
regulated | 佛 To worship the Buddhas, etc

拾 To gather, pick up, arrange, ten | 得 To
gather, gathered up, picked up, a foundling

指 Finger, toe, to point, indicate | 覓 idem
| 月 To indicate the hare (in the moon) | 印 To
sign by a thumb-mark, a sign | 多, 質 多 Citta,
the mind | 方立相 To point to the west, the
location of the Pure Land, and to set up in the mind
the presence of Amitābha, to hold this idea, and to
trust in Amitābha, and thus attain salvation The
mystics regard this as a mental experience, while the
ordinary believer regards it as an objective reality
| 月 To point a finger at the moon the finger
represents the sūtras, the moon represents their
doctrines | 環, 草 |, | (or 草) 釧 Finger-
ring, sometimes of grass, used by the esoteric
sect | 節 Angulī-parvan, finger-joint, a measure,
the 24th part of a forearm (hasta) | 腹親 Related
by the betrothal of son and daughter still in
the womb | 難 idem 支那 China | 鬘 Angulī-
mālya, name of a convert of Śākyamuni, who had
belonged to a Śivaitic sect which wore chaplets of
finger-bones, and “made assassination a religious
act”.

持 Dhr, Dhara Lay hold of, grasp, hold, mam-
tain, keep, control | 句 One who holds to or
retains the words (of the dhāraṇī) | 名 to hold
to, i.e. rely on the name (of Amitābha) | 國者
A sovereign, ruler of a kingdom | (or 治) 國天
Dhṛtarāstra, one of the four deva-guardians or
mahārājas, controlling the east, of white colour.
| 地 Dharanīdhara, holder, or ruler of the earth,
or land, name of a Bodhisattva, who predicted
the future of Avalokiteśvara | 律 A keeper or
observer of the discipline | 念 To hold in memory.
| 息念 The contemplation in which the breathing
is controlled, v. Ānāpāna 阿那 | 戒 To keep the
commandments, or rules | 戒波羅蜜 One of the
six pāramitās, morality, keeping the moral law.
| 本 Holding to the root, or fundamental, ruler
of the earth, which is the root and source of all
things | 明 The dhāraṇī illuminant, i.e. the effective
“true word” or magical term | 明仙 The magician
who possesses this term. | 明藏 The canon of the
dhāraṇīs, vidyādhara-pitaka | 水 Jātimdhara, a
physician who adjusted prescriptions and diet to the
seasons, reborn as Śuddhodana | 法者 A keeper
or protector of the Buddha-law | 犯 “maintaining
and transgressing”, i.e. keeping the commandments
by 止持 ceasing to do wrong and 作持 doing

what is right, e.g. worship, the monastic life, etc., transgression is also of two kinds, i.e. 作犯 positive in doing evil and 止犯 negative in not doing good
 | 牛戒 Keepers of the law of oxen, an ascetic sect who ate and acted like oxen
 | 瓔珞 Mālādhari, wearing a chaplet, name of a rāksasi, or demoness
 | 素 To keep to vegetarian diet, vegetarian
 | 軸山 Īśādhara, the second of the seven concentric mountains round Mt Meru, rounded like a hub
 | 邊山 Nemimdhara, the outermost of the seven mountain circles around Mt Meru
 | 雙山 Yugamdhara, the first of the seven concentric mountains
 | 金剛, 執金剛 Vajradhara, or Vajrapāṇi, a Bodhisattva who holds a vajra or thunderbolt, of these there are several, a name for Indra
 | 齋 To keep the fast, i.e. not eat after noon

政 Government, administration, policy, politics
 | 教 Political teaching, governmental education, politics and the church (or religion)

故 Old, of old, from of old, cause, purposely, to die, tr. pūrva
 | 二 Pūrva-dvītiya, the former mate or wife of a monk
 | 思 (or 作) 業 The karma produced by former intention
 | 意 Intentionally
 | 意方行位 The third to the seventh of the 十地 ten bodhisattva stages of development
 | 紙 Old or waste paper
 | 苦 Old suffering, also the suffering resulting from prolongation, e.g. too much lying, standing, walking, at first a joy, becomes wearying
 | 骨 Old bones, bones of a former incarnation or generation

斫 To chop, translit *ca, cha* | (or 拆 or 所)
 句迦 Chakoka, or Cugopa “An ancient kingdom and city in Little Bukharia, probably the modern Yerkang (葉爾羌) in Lat 38° 13' N, Long 78° 49' E” Eitel Or perhaps Karghalik in the Khotan region
 | (乞) 芻 Caksu(s), the eye, one of the six organs of sense Caksurdhātu is the 眼界 eye-realm, or sight-faculty There are definitions such as the eye of body, mind, wisdom, Buddha-truth, Buddha, or human, deva, bodhisattva, dharma, and Buddha vision
 | 訖羅 idem | (or 柘) 迦羅, 遮伽 (or 迦) 羅, 除羯羅 Cakra, a wheel, disc, cycle, the wheel of the sun's chariot, of time, etc., like the vajra it is a symbol of sovereignty, of advancing or doing at will, to revolve the wheel is to manifest power or wisdom It is a symbol of a
 | | | 伐辣底, 遮迦越羅, 轉輪 (王) Cakravartī(-rāja), sovereign ruler, whose chariot wheels roll everywhere without hindrance, the extent of his realm and power are indicated by the quality of the metal, iron, copper, silver, or, for universality, gold The highest cakravartī uses the wheel or thunder-

bolt as a weapon and “hurls his Tchakra into the midst of his enemies”, but the Buddha “meekly turns the wheel of doctrine and conquers every universe by his teaching” Eitel. The cakra is one of the thirty-two signs on a Buddha's soles
 | | | 婆 (迦) Cakravāka, Cakrāhva, “the ruddy goose”, “the Brāhmany duck” M W The mandarin duck
 | | | 山 Cakravāla, Cakravāḍa, the circle of iron mountains “forming the periphery of a universe”.

施 Dāna 檀那 Alms, charity To give, bestow See also 實 | 主 Dānapati, an almsgiver, a patron of Buddhism
 | 僧 To give alms to monks
 | 化 To bestow the transforming truth
 | 林 To give to the forest, i.e. burial by casting the corpse into the forest
 | 無厭 (寺), i.e. 那爛陀 Nālandā-saṅghārāma, a monastery seven miles north of Rājagṛha, where Hsuan-tsang studied, built by Śākrāditya, now “Baragong (i.e. vihārāgrāma)” Eitel
 | 無畏 Abhayandada; abhayadāna, the bestower of fearlessness, a title of Kuan-yin, a bodhisattva in the Garbhadhātu
 | 行 The practice of charity
 | 設 To set up, establish, start
 | 設論部 Kārmikāh, the school of Karma, which taught the superiority of morality over knowledge
 | 護 Dānapāla, a native of Udyāna who translated into Chinese some 111 works and in A.D. 982 received the title of Great Master and brilliant expositor of the faith
 | 開廢 A T'ien-t'ai term indicating the three periods of the Buddha's teaching (1) bestowing the truth in Hinayāna and other partial forms, (2) opening of the perfect truth like the lotus, as in the Lotus sūtra, (3) abrogating the earlier imperfect forms
 | 食 To bestow food (on monks), and on hungry ghosts

昭 Bright, illustrious | 玄寺 The bureau for nuns in the fifth century A.D.

是 The verb to be, is, are, etc., right; this, these
 | 心 | 佛 This mind is Buddha; the mind is Buddha, cf. 卽 | 處非處力 The power to distinguish right from wrong, one of the ten Buddha-powers

星 Tārā, a star, the 25th constellation consisting of stars in Hydra, a spark
 | 宿 The twenty-eight Chinese constellations 二十八宿; also the twenty-eight nakṣatras, the 十二宮 twelve rāśi, or zodiacal mansions; and the 七曜 seven mobile stars sun, moon, and five graha or planets; all which are used as auguries in | 占法 astrology. A list giving Sanskrit and Chinese names, etc., is given in 佛學大辭典, pp. 1579-1580. | 宿劫 A future kalpa of the constellations in which a thousand Buddhas

will appear | 曆 Jyotisa, relating to astronomy, or the calendar, Jyotiska 殊底色迦 was a native of Rājagṛha, who gave all his goods to the poor | 祭, | 供 To sacrifice, or pay homage to a star, especially one's natal star

曷 How? What? Why? Translit *a, ha, ra, ro* | 利 擎 Harina, deer of several kinds | 利 沙 伐 彈 那 Harsavardhana, king of Kanyākubja, protector of Buddhism about A.D. 625 | 刺 怛 那 揭 婆 Ratnagarbha, jewel treasury, or throne | 刺 規 Āranya, v 阿 | 羅 怛 羅 Rāhula, v 羅 | 羅 胡 Rohu, "an ancient city and province of Tukhāra, south of the Oxus" Eitel | 羅 閣 姑 利 晒, 羅 閣 城 Rājagṛha, v 王 舍 城 | | 補 羅 Rājapura, a province and city, now Rajaori in south-west Kashmir | 部 多 Adbhuta, remarkable, miraculous, supernatural

柵 Palisades, rails | 門 那, idem 訕 若 Sanjaya

枳 Thorn, thorns, translit *ke, ki* | 哩 | 哩 Kelikila, one of the rājas who subdues demons | 吒, | 怛 (那) An island which rises out of the sea | 羅 蘇 (or 婆) Kīlāsa, white leprosy, tr as "white" and a "hill"

柴 See under Ten Strokes

柱 Pillar, post, support | 塔 A pagoda

枸 A spinous shrub, translit *k* | 蘇 摩 Kusuma, a flower, especially the white China-aster | | 補 羅 Kusumapura, the city of flowers, Pāṭaliputra, i.e. Patna | 盧 舍 Kṛśa, cf 拘, 俱, the distance the lowing of an ox can be heard, the eighth part of a yojana

柔 Plant, yielding, soft | 和 Gentle, forbearing, tolerant | 軟 (A heart) mild and pliable (responsive to the truth) | 軟 語 Gentle, persuasive words | 順 忍 The patience of meekness, i.e. in meekness to accord with the truth

柯 Axe-handle, agent, translit *k*, v 呵, 迦, 哥, etc | 尸 悲 與 The Kāśyapīya school

枯 Wither, decay | 木 Withered timber, decayed, dried-up trees, applied to a class of ascetic Buddhists, who sat in meditation, never lying down, like 石 霜 | 木 petrified rocks and withered stumps

| 木 堂 The hall in which they sat | 筏 羅 閣 1,000 sextillions, cf 洛

柰 Berries of the *Nyctanthes* or musk Āmra, a mango | 女 (or 氏) Āmradārikā, Āmrāpālī, a woman who is said to have been born on a mango-tree, and to have given the Plum-garden | 苑 (or 園) to the Buddha, cf 菴 羅

柳 A willow | 枝 Willow branches put in clean water to keep away evil spirits

柏 Cypress, cedar, *Arbor vitæ*

柄 A handle, authority, power | 語 Authoritative or pivotal words

染 To dye, infect, contaminate, pollute, lust | 垢, | 污 Soiled, contaminated, impure, especially by holding on to the illusory ideas and things of life, deluded The kleśas or contaminations of attachment to the pleasures of the senses, to false views, to moral and ascetic practices regarded as adequate for salvation, to the belief in a self which causes suffering, etc | 心 A mind contaminated (with desire, or sexual passion) | 悲 痴 Lust, anger, stupidity (or ignorance), also 姪 怒 痴, 貪 瞋 痴 | 愛 Polluting desire | 法 Polluted thing, i.e. all phenomena, mode of contamination | 污 idem 染 垢 | | 意 A name for the seventh vijñāna, the mind of contamination, i.e. in egoism, or wrong notions of the self | 淨 Impurity and purity, the thoughts and things of desire are impure, the thoughts and methods of salvation are pure | | 不 二 門 Impurity and purity as aspects of the total reality and not fundamentally ideas apart, one of the 十 不 二 門 q.v. | | 眞 如 The bhūtatathatā as contaminated in phenomena and as pure being | 界 The sphere of pollution, i.e. the inhabited part of every universe, as subject to reincarnation | 緣 The nidāna or link of pollution, which connects illusion with the karmic miseries of reincarnation From the "water" of the bhūtatathatā, affected by the "waves" of this nidāna-pollution, arise the waves of reincarnation

染 習 Contaminated by bad customs, or habit | 著 Pollution-bond, a heart polluted by the things to which it cleaves | (色) 衣 Dyed garments, i.e. the kasāya of the early Indian monks, dyed to distinguish them from the white garments of the laity

段 A piece, a section, paragraph Pinda, a ball, lump, especially of palatable food, sustenance.

毘 Contiguous, surrounded, hemmed in, liberal, to aid; manifest, translit *v, vi, var, vya, ve, vi, bh, bhi* Cf 鞞, 鼻, 吠

毘佛略 Vaipulya, large, spacious, intp 方廣 *q v*, expanded, enlarged The term is applied to sūtras of an expanded nature, especially expansion of the doctrine, in Hinayāna the Āgamas, in Mahāyāna the sūtras of Hua-yen and Lotus type, they are found in the tenth of the 十二部經 twelve sections of the classics Other forms are 鞞 or 裴佛略, 毘富羅.

毘伽羅 Vyākaraṇa, grammatical analysis, grammar, "formal prophecy," Keith, tr 聲明記論 which may be intp as a record and discussion to make clear the sounds, in other words, a grammar, or sūtras to reveal right forms of speech, said to have been first given by Brahmā in a million stanzas, abridged by Indra to 100,000, by Pāṇini to 8,000, and later reduced by him to 300 Also | 耶羯刺誦, | 何羯喇拏, in the form of 和伽羅 Vyākaraṇas *q v* it is prediction

毘佉 (or 低) 羅 Vikāra, an old housekeeper with many keys round her waist who had charge of the Śākya household, and who loved her things so much that she did not wish to be enlightened

毘俱胝 (or 知) Bhrūkuti, knitted brow; one of the forms of Kuan-yin.

毘利差 Vrksa means a tree, but as the intp is "a hungry ghost," vrka, wolf, seems more correct

毘勒 Pitaka 毘勒 A T'ien-t'ai term for the 藏教 or Hinayāna

毘吠伽 Viveka, "discrimination," intp 清辯 clear distinction or discrimination (嬰) | | Bhāvaviveka, a disciple of Nāgārjuna, who "retired to a rock cavern to await the coming of Maitreya" Eitel

毘囉拏羯車婆 Viranakacchapa, a tortoise, turtle

毘多輸 Viśāśoka, younger brother of Aśoka, *v* 阿

毘奢蜜多羅 Viśvāmītra, name of Śākya-muni's school-teacher

毘婆尸 Vipāśyin, 弗沙, 底沙 the first of the seven Buddhas of antiquity, Śākyamuni being the seventh Also | | 沙, | 頗沙, | (or 微) 鉢沙, 鞞 (or 鼻) 婆沙, 維衛 | | 沙 Vibhāsā, option, alternative, tr 廣解 wider interpretation, or 異說 different explanation (1) The Vibhāsā-śāstra, a philosophical treatise by Kātyāyanīputra, tr by Sanghabhūti A.D. 383 The Vaibhāsikas | | | 論師 were the followers of this realistic school, "in Chinese texts mostly quoted under the name of Sarvāstivādāh" Eitel (2) A figure stated at several tens of thousands of millions (3) Vipāśyin, *v*. above | | (or 鉢) 舍那 Vipāśyanā, discernment, intp as 觀 insight, 正見 correct perception, or views, etc Vipāśyanā-vipāśyanā, thorough insight and perception | | 闍婆提 Vibhajyavādins, answerers in detail, intp as 分別說, discriminating explanation, or particularizing, a school of logicians "It is reasonable to accept the view that the *Abhidhamma Pitaka*, as we have it in the Pāli Canon, is the definite work of this school" Keith

毘富羅 Vipula, 毘布羅 broad, large, spacious A mountain near Kuśāgārapura, in Magadha, *v* 毘佛略.

毘尸沙 Viśesa, the doctrine of "particularity or individual essence", i.e. the *suu generis* nature of the nine fundamental substances; it is the doctrine of the Vaiśeṣika school of philosophy founded by Kanāda

毘尼 Vinaya, *v*. 律 and 毘奈耶

毘嵐風 Vairambha The great wind which finally scatters the universe, the circle of wind under the circle of water on which the world rests Also | (or 鞞 or 吠) 藍 (婆), 鞞嵐, 吠嵐婆 (or 僧伽); | 樓那, and | 藍婆 which is also Pralambā, one of the rāksasīs.

毘怛迦 Vitarka, "initial attention," "cognition in initial application," "judgment," Keith, intp as 尋 search or inquiry, and contrasted with 伺 spying out, careful examination; also as 計度 conjecture, supposition Cf | 遮羅 vicāra.

毘指多婆多 Vijitavat, one who has conquered, conqueror, intp as the sun.

毘提訶 Videha, 佛提婆, 弗於逮. (1) Abbrev for Pūrvavideha, 佛婆 | | the continent east of Meru (2) "Another name for Vaiśālī and the region near Māthava." Eitel.

毘摩 Bhīmā. (1) Śiva, also a form of Durgā, his wife (the terrible) (2) A city west of Khotan, possessing a statue of Buddha said to have transported itself thither from Udyāna. Eitel. Also used for || 羅 Vimalā, unsullied, pure, name of a river, and especially of Śiva's wife || 羅詰, 鼻磨羅鷄利帝, 維磨詰, Vimalakīrti, name of a disciple at Vaiśālī, whom Śākyamuni is said to have instructed, see the sūtra of this name || 質多, 吠摩質咄利 Vimalacitra, a king of asuras, residing at the bottom of the ocean, father of Indra's wife

毘播奢 Vipāśā, a river in the Punjab, "the Hyphasis of the Greeks," now called the Beas | 播迦 Vipāka, ripeness, maturity, change of state, another name for the eighth 識

毘曇 ▽ 阿毘達磨 Abhidharma

毘木叉 ▽ 毘目叉

毘奈耶 Vinaya, | 那耶, | (or 韓) 尼 (or 泥迦), 鼻那夜 Moral training, the disciplinary rules, the precepts and commands of moral asceticism and monastic discipline (said to have been given by Buddha), explained by 律 q v ordinances, 滅 destroying sin, 調伏 subjugation of deed, word, and thought, 離行 separation from action, e.g. evil || 藏 The Vinayapitaka, the second portion of the Tripiṭaka, said to have been compiled by Upāli, cf 律

毘梨耶 Vīrya, virility, strength, energy, "well-doing," Keith, mtp 精進 zeal, pure progress, the fourth of the ten pāramitās, it is also mtp as enduring shame. Also | 利 (or 黎 or 離) |, 尾喇也

毘沙拏 Viśāna, a horn. It is used for the single horn of the rhinoceros, as an epithet for a pratyeka-buddha, ▽ 緣覺, whose aim is his own salvation || 門 (天王) Vaiśravaṇa. Cf 財 and 俱. One of the four Mahārājas, guardian of the North, king of the Yaksas. Has the title 多聞, 普聞, universal or much hearing or learning, said to be so called because he heard the Buddha's preaching, but Vaiśravaṇa was son of Viśravaṇa, which is from viśru, to be heard of far and wide, celebrated, and should be understood in this sense. Vaiśravaṇa is Kuvera, or Kubera, the Indian Pluto, originally a chief of evil spirits, afterwards the god of riches, and ruler of the northern quarter. Hsuan Tsung built a temple to him in A.D. 753, since which he has been

the god of wealth in China and guardian at the entrance of Buddhist temples. In his right hand he often holds a banner or a lance, in his left a pearl or shrine, or a mongoose out of whose mouth jewels are pouring, under his feet are two demons. Colour, yellow || 五童子 The five messengers of Vaiśravaṇa. Other forms are 毗捨明, 韓舍羅婆拏, 韓室羅薇囊

毘流波叉 Virūpākṣa, "irregular-eyed," "three-eyed like Śiva," translated wide-eyed, or evil-eyed, one of the four mahārājas, guardian of the West, lord of nāgas, colour red. Also 毘流 (or 樓) 博叉, 鼻留波阿叉, 韓路波阿迄

毘濕婆 (or 波). A wind, said to be a transliteration of Viśva, universal, cf | 嵐

毘灑迦 ? Viśākhā, one of the retinue of Vaiśravaṇa

毘瑠璃 Virūdhaka. Known as Crystal king, and as 惡生王 Ill-born king. (1) A king of Kośala (son of Prasenajit), destroyer of Kapilavastu. (2) Ikṣvāku, father of the four founders of Kapilavastu. (3) One of the four mahārājas, guardian of the south, king of kumbhāṇḍas, worshipped in China as one of the twenty-four deva āryas, colour blue. Also, || 王, 流離王, (毘) 婁勒王, (維) 樓黎王, | 盧釋 (or 宅) 迦王, 鼻溜茶迦, etc

毘盧舍耶 Vairocana, "belonging to or coming from the sun" (M. W.), i.e. light. The 真身 q v true or real Buddha-body, e.g. godhead. There are different definitions. T'ien-t'ai says Vairocana represents the 法身 dharmakāya, Rocana or Locana the 報身 sambhogakāya, Śākyamuni the 應身 nirmāṇakāya. Vairocana is generally recognized as the spiritual or essential body of Buddha-truth, and like light 徧一切處 pervading everywhere. The esoteric school mtp it by the sun, or its light, and take the sun as symbol. It has also been mtp by 淨滿 purity and fullness, or fullness of purity. Vairocana is the chief of the Five Dhyaṇi Buddhas, occupying the central position, and is the 大日如來 Great Sun Tathāgata. There are numerous treatises on the subject. Other forms are ||, || 遮 (or 折) |, 吠嚧遮那, 韓嚧杜那

毘目叉 Vimokṣa, Vimukti, 毘木叉 or 底 liberation, emancipation, deliverance, salvation, tr 解脫 q v || 瞿沙 Vimuktaghosa, the Buddha's voice of liberation (from all fear), also || 多羅.

毘睇 Vidyā, 尾底牙 knowledge, learning, philosophy, science, incantation, mtp 明呪 an incantation to get rid of all delusion The Vidyā-dharapitaka is a section of incantations, etc, added to the Tripitaka

毘羅刪拏 Virasana “An ancient kingdom and city in the Doab between the Ganges and the Yamuna The modern Karsanah” Eitel

毘耶娑 Vyāsa, arranger, compiler, to distribute, diffuse, arrange, a sage reputed to be the compiler of the Vedas and founder of the Vedānta philosophy

毘舍 Veśa, entrance, house, adornment, prostitute, but it is probably Vaiśya, the third caste of farmers and traders, explained by居士 burghers, or商賈 merchants, cf 吠 | | 佉 Vaiśākha, viśākhā 吠 | |, 鼻奢佉, one of the constellations similar to 天底, the third of the Chinese constellations, in Libra, M. W. says the first month in the year, the Chinese interpret it as from the middle of their second to the middle of their third month | | | 母, 鹿母 A wealthy matron who with her husband gave a vihāra to Śākyamuni, wife of Anāthapindika, v 阿那 | | 支 (or 遮) ? Piśācī female sprites, or demons, said to inhabit privies | | 浮 Viśvabhū, the second Buddha of the 31st kalpa Eitel says “The last (1,000th) Buddha of the preceding kalpa, the third of the Sapta Buddha 七佛 q v, who converted on two occasions 130,000 persons” Also | | 婆 (or 符), | 濕婆部, | 怨沙付, | 攝羅, 韓怨婆附, 韓舍, 隨葉, 浮舍 | | 羅 Viśāla, a deity who is said to have protected the image of Buddha brought to Ming Ti of the Han dynasty | | 闍 Piśācāh Imps, goblins, demons in the retinue of 持國天 Dhṛtarāstra Also | (or 畢) 舍遮 (or 支), 辟 (or 臂) 舍柘 | | 離, 吠舍離 (or 釐) Vaiśālī, an ancient kingdom and city of the Licchavis, where the second synod was held, near Basarh, or “Bassahar, north of Patna” Eitel Also | 耶 (|), | 城, 韓 | |, 韓隸夜, 維耶 (離)

毘若底 Vijñapti, information, report, representation, mtp as 識 knowledge, understanding, hence the | | | 摩咄刺多 Vijñaptimātratā, or 唯識 Reality is nothing but representations or ideas For | | 南 v | 闍那

毘苦嬰補羅 Vichavapura “The ancient capital of Sindh” Eitel.

毘荼 Bhūda, or Pañca-nada, an ancient kingdom called after its capital of Bhūda, the present Punjab Eitel

毘訖羅摩阿迭多 Vikramāditya, Valour-sun, mtp as surpassing the sun, a celebrated king who drove out the Śakas, or Scythians, and ruled over northern India from 57 B C, patron of literature and famous benefactor of Buddhism Also 秘柯 | | | |

毘訶羅 Vihāra, a pleasure garden, monastery, temple, mtp as 遊行處 place for walking about, and 寺 monastery, or temple Also 鼻 | |, 韓 | |, 尾賀 | | | 波羅 Vihārapāla, the guardian of a monastery | | | 莎弭 Vihārasvāmin, the patron or bestower of the monastery

毘跋耶斯 The smṛti-upasthāna 四念處, or four departments of memory, possibly connected with Vipāśyanā, v | 婆

毘遮羅 Vicāra, “applied attention,” Keṛth, cf | 但迦 mtp as pondering, investigating, the state of the mind in the early stage of dhyāna meditation.

毘那夜加 Vināyaka, a hinderer, the elephant god, Gaṇeśa, a demon with a man's body and elephant's head, which places obstacles in the way | | 但迦, | 泥吒迦 Vinataka, bowed, stooping, is used with the same meaning, and also for the sixth of the seven concentric circles around Mt Meru, any mountain resembling an elephant. Also | | 耶加, 頻 | 也 |, | | 耶但 |, 吠 | 野但 | For | | 耶 v | 柰 |

毘闍那 Viñāna, 毘若南 “consciousness or intellect”, knowledge, perception, understanding, v 識

毘陀 The Vedas, also 皮 |, 圍 |; 韋 |. | | 羅 Vetāla, an incantation for raising a corpse to kill another person

毘離耶犀那 Viryasena, an instructor of Hsüan-tsang at the Bhadravihāra, v. 跋

毘頭利 Vaidūrya, lapis lazuli, one of the seven precious things A mountain near Vārāṇasī Also | or 吠瑠璃, 韓稠利夜

毘首(羯磨) Viśvakarman, all-doer, or maker,

the Indian Vulcan, architect of the universe and patron of artisans, intp. as minister of Indra, and his director of works Also | 守 | |, | 溼縛 | |

津 Ford, ferry, place of crossing a stream | 梁 A bridge or ferry across a stream, i.e. religion | 送 To escort to the ferry, either the living to deliverance or more generally the dead, to bid goodbye (to a guest)

洲 An islet, a continent | 渚 An island, i.e. cut off, separated, a synonym for nirvāṇa

洗 To wash, cleanse. | 淨 Cleansing, especially after stool

洩 To leak, diminish | 瑟知林 Yastivana, forest of the bamboo staff which took root when thrown away by the Brahman who did not believe the Buddha was 16 feet in height, but the more he measured the taller grew the Buddha, hence his chagrin Name of a forest near Rājagṛha

活 Jīva, jīvaka, alive, living, lively, revive, movable | 國² Ghūr, or Ghorī, name of an ancient country in Turkestan, which Eitel gives as Lat 35° 41' N, Long 68° 59' E, mentioned in Hsuan-tsang's *Records of Western Countries*, 12 | 佛 A living Buddha, i.e. a reincarnation Buddha, e.g. Hutuktu, Dalai Lama, etc | 兒子 A name for the bodhi-tree. | 命 Life, living, to revive

泚舍 Bimbisāra, v 頻

洞 A hole, cave, to see through, know | 山 Cave hill or monastery in Yun-chou, modern Jui-chou, Kiangsi, noted for its T'ang teacher 悟本 Wu-pên | 家, | 上, | 下 refer to the 曹洞 school of 慧能 Hui-nêng

洛 Lo-yang | 陽, the ancient capital of China | 又 or 沙 Lakṣa, a lakh, 100,000 The series of higher numbers is as follows

度 又 a million	於羯羅, 甄迦羅 1,000
兆俱胝 10 millions	京 billions
未陀 100 millions	秬
阿度多 1,000 millions	垓
大 ditto 10,000 millions	壤
那度多 100,000 mill	溝
大 ditto 1 billion	澗
鉢羅度多 10 billions	正
大 ditto 100 billions	戴
	毘婆訶 1,000 tr

大 ditto 10,000 tr
 嗢 踰 伽 100,000 tr
 大 ditto 1 quadrillion
 婆喝那 10 quadr
 大 ditto 100 quadr
 地致婆 1,000 quadr
 大 ditto 10,000 quadr
 醯都 100,000 quadr
 大 ditto 1 quintillion
 羯騰縛 10 quint
 大 ditto 100 quint
 印達羅 1,000 quint
 大 ditto 10,000 quint
 三磨鉢耽 100,000 quint
 大 ditto 1 sextillion
 揭底 10 sext

大 ditto 100 sext
 枯筏羅闍 1,000 sext
 大 ditto 10,000 sext
 姥達羅 100,000 sext
 大 ditto 1 septillion
 跋藍 10 sept
 大 ditto 100 sept.
 珊若 1,000 sept.
 大 ditto 10,000 sept
 毘步多 100,000 sept
 大 ditto 1 octillion
 跋羅攪 10 octillions
 大 ditto 100 octillions
 阿僧企耶 asamkhyeya, innumerable

炭 Charcoal, coal | 頭 The fire-tender in a monastery

珍 Precious, rare | 域 The precious region, or Pure Land of a Buddha | 寶 A pearl, jewel, precious thing | 重 To esteem and treat as precious

珂 White jade shell, translit *k*, *khr* | 但尼, 佉陀 (or 闍尼) Khādaniya, food that can be masticated, or eaten | 咄羅 Kotlan, "an ancient kingdom west of the Tsung-ling, south of the Karakal lake, in Lat 39° N, Long 72° E" Eitel | 月 The jade-like or pearly moon | 貝 Jade (or white quartz) and shells (cowries), used as money in ancient times | 雪 Snow-white as jade (or white quartz)

玻璃 Sphatika Rock crystal, one of the seven precious things Also 頗梨 or 黎, 塞頗致迦, etc

珊 Coral, translit for *san*, *sam* | 尼羅闍 Sanirājā, a river of Udyāna | 瑚 Pravāda, or prabāla, coral, one of the seven treasures | 若 Sañjñā, "a particularly high number," M W 1,000 septillions, a 大 | 若 is 10,000 septillions | 若婆 A wasting disease | 闍邪 (or 夜) 毘羅毗 Sañjaya-vairāti, a king of yaksas, also the teacher of Maudgalyāyana and Śāriputra before their conversion

甚 What? any, very, extreme | 深 The profundity (of Buddha-truth)

界 Dhātu 馱都 Whatever is differentiated, a boundary, limit, region, that which is contained, or limited, e.g. the nature of a thing, provenance,

a species, class, variety, the underlying principle; the root or underlying principles of a discourse

界內 Within the region, limited, within the confines of the **三界**, i.e. the three regions of desire, form, and formlessness, and not reaching out to the infinite | **內事教** T'ien-t'ai's term for the Tripitaka school, i.e. Hinayāna, which deals rather with immediate practice, confining itself to the five skandhas, twelve stages, and eighteen regions, and having but imperfect ideas of **空** the illimitable | **內理教** T'ien-t'ai's **通教**, which is considered to be an advance in doctrine on the last, partially dealing with the **空** and advancing beyond the merely relative Cf | **外** | **內教** The above two schools | **內惑** Illusion of these two schools, illusion of, or in, the above three realms which gives rise to rebirths | **分** Any region or division, especially the regions of desire, form, and formlessness | **外** The pure realms, or illimitable "spiritual" regions of the Buddhas outside the three limitations of desire, form, and formlessness | **外事教** T'ien-t'ai's term for the **別教**, which concerned itself with the practice of the bodhisattva life, a life not limited to three regions of reincarnation, but which had not attained to its fundamental principles | **理教** T'ien-t'ai's **圓教** the school of the complete Buddha-teaching, i.e. that of T'ien-t'ai, which concerns itself with the Sūnya doctrines of the infinite, beyond the realms of reincarnation, and the development of the bodhisattva in those realms | **外教** The above two schools | **如** The **十界** and **十如** qv | **繫** The karma which binds to the finite, i.e. to any one of the three regions | **趣** The three regions (desire, form, and formlessness) and the six paths (gati), i.e. the spheres of transmigration

疥 Itch, the itch, scabby | **癩野干** A scabby dog, or jackal

皆 All | **空** All is empty and void

皈 idem **歸** | **依** To turn to and rely on the Tīratna

盆 Bowl, basin, tub | **會** The All-Souls anniversary, v **盂**

省 Look into minutely, inspect, examine, arouse, spare, save, an inspectorate, hence a province | **行堂** another name for **延壽堂**

看 Look, see, watch over | **方便** To fix

the mind or attention, a Ch'an (Zen) term | **病** To nurse the sick, also to attend a patient medically

眉 Eyebrow, the eyebrows | **間白毫相** Ūrnā The curl of white hairs, between the eyebrows of the Buddha, one of the thirty-two signs of Buddhahood | **光** The ray of light which issued therefrom lighting up all worlds, v **Lotus sūtra**

相 Laksana **擲乞尖鋒** Also, nimitta A "distinctive mark, sign", "indication, characteristic", "designation" M W External appearance, the appearance of things, form, a phenomenon **有爲法** in the sense of appearance, mutual, to regard The four forms taken by every phenomenon are **生住異滅** rise, stay, change, cease, i.e. birth, life, old age, death The Hua-yen school has a six-fold division of form, namely, whole and parts, together and separate, integrate and disintegrate A Buddha or Cakravartī is recognized by his thirty-two laksana, i.e. his thirty-two characteristic physiological marks | **性** Form and nature, phenomenon and noumenon

相似 Alike, like, similar, identical **相似佛** Approximation or identity of the individual and Buddha, a doctrine of T'ien-t'ai, the stage of **十信** | **即 (佛)** One of the six of such identities, similarity in form | **覺** The approximate enlightenment which in the stages of **十住**, **十行** and **十迴向** approximates to perfect enlightenment by the subjection of all illusion, the second of the four degrees of bodhi in the Awakening of Faith **起信論**

相入 Mutual entry, the blending of things, e.g. the common light from many lamps

相分 An idea, a mental object, a form

相即 Phenomenal identity, e.g. the wave is water and water the wave

相名五法 v **五法**

相違因 Mutually opposing causes, one of the **十因**

相大 The greatness of the potentialities, or attributes of the Tathāgata, v. the Awakening of Faith **起信論**

相好 Laksana-vyañjana, the thirty-two **相**

or marks and the eighty 好 or signs on the physical body of Buddha. The marks on a Buddha's sambhoga-kāya number 84,000. 相 is intp as larger signs, 好 as smaller, but as they are also intp as marks that please, 好 may be a euphemism for 號.

相宗 idem 法相宗

相對 Opposite, opposed, in comparison

相待 The doctrine of mutual dependence or relativity of all things for their existence, e.g. the triangle depends on its three lines, the eye on things having colour and form, long on short

相想俱絕宗 One of the ten schools, as classified by Hsien-shou of Hua-yen, which sought to eliminate phenomena and thought about them, in favour of intuition

相應 Response, correspond, tally, agreement, yukta, or yoga, interpreted by 契合 union of the tallies, one agreeing or uniting with the other. || 因 Corresponding, or mutual causation, e.g. mind, or mental conditions causing mentation, and vice versa. || 宗 Yoga, the sect of mutual response between the man and his object of worship, resulting in correspondence in body, mouth, and mind, i.e. deed, word, and thought, it is a term for the Shingon or 真言 school. || 法 The correspondence of mind with mental data dependent on five correspondences common to both, i.e. the senses, reasoning, process, time, and object. || 阿笈摩 The Samyuktāgamas, or "miscellaneous" āgamas, v. 阿 || 縛 The bond (of illusion) which hinders the response of mind to the higher data

相智 Knowledge derived from phenomena

相承 Mutually receiving, handing on and receiving, mutually connected

相無性 Unreal in phenomena, e.g. turtle-hair or rabbit's horns, the unreality of phenomena, one of the 三無性

相空 The unreality of form, the doctrine that phenomena have no reality in themselves, in contrast with that of Hīnayāna which only held that the ego had no reality

相縛 To be bound by externals, by the six guṇas, or objects of sensation. Cf. | 應 |.

相續 Santatī Continuity, especially of cause and effect. || 假 Illusory ideas continuously succeed one another producing other illusory ideas, one of the three hypotheses of the 成實論 Satya-siddhi-śāstra. || 常 Nodal or successive continuity in contrast with 不斷常 uninterrupted continuity. || 心 A continuous mind, unceasing thought. || 相 Continuity of memory, or sensation, in regard to agreeables or disagreeables, remaining through other succeeding sensations, cf. 起信論 Awakening of Faith. || 識 Continuity-consciousness which never loses any past karma or fails to mature it

相輪 The sign or form of wheels, also 輪相, i.e. the nine wheels or circles at the top of a pagoda

矜 To pity, boast, attend to, vigorous. | 哀 To pity. | 羯羅, 金伽羅 Kimkara, a servant, slave, the seventh of the eight messengers of 不重明王

砂 Gravel, sand. | 施佛 The legend of Aśoka when a child giving a handful of gravel as alms to the Buddha in a previous incarnation, hence his rebirth as a king

祇天 Hsien, commonly but incorrectly written 祇 a Western Asian name for Heaven, or the 天神 God of Heaven, adopted by the Zoroastrians and borrowed later by the Manicheans, also intp as Maheśvara. | 寺 A Manichean monastery. | (or 末尼) 教 The Manichean religion

祈 Yācñā Pray, prayer is spoken of as absent from Hīnayāna, and only known in Mahāyāna, especially in the esoteric sect. | 禱, | 念, | 請 To pray, beg, implore, invite. | 雨 To pray for rain. | 願 To vow

祇 The Earth-Spirit, repose, vast, translit j, g. | 哆槃那 (or 林), | 園 (精舍), | 樹園, | 樹給孤獨園, | 樹花林窟, | 桓 (or 洹) 林; | 陀林 (or 園), also 逝 or 誓多, etc. Jetavana, a park near Śrāvastī, said to have been obtained from Prince Jeta by the elder Anāthapindika, in which monasterial buildings were erected, the favourite resort of Śākyamuni. Two hundred years later it is said to have been destroyed by fire, rebuilt smaller 500 years after, and again a century later burnt down, thirteen years afterwards it was rebuilt on the earlier scale, but a century later entirely destroyed. This is the account given in 法苑珠林 39. | 多蜜 Gītamitra, tr. 譚友 "friend of song",

who in the fourth century tr some twenty-five works into Chinese | 夜 Geya, singing, Geyam, a song; preceding prose repeated in verse, odes in honour of the saints, cf 伽陀 gāthā | 支 v 僧 | | 陀 Jetr, Jetā, victor, a prince of Śrāvastī, son of king Prasenajit, and previous owner of the Jetavana

禺 A monkey, begin, the 巳 hour, 9-11 a.m., | 中 the middle of that hour, 10 a.m. T'ien-t'ai called the fourth period of Buddha's teaching the | 中

科 A class, lesson, examination | 文 A set portion of a book, a lesson | 儀 The rule of the lesson

穿 To bore, pierce, to thread, to don, put on To bore a well, and gradually discover water, likened to the gradual discovery of the Buddha-nature | 耳僧 Pierced-ear monks, many of the Indian monks wore ear-rings, Bodhidharma was called | | 客 the ear-pierced guest

突 Rush out, protrude, rude, suddenly | 婆 Dhūpa, incense, frankincense, fragrant gum, mtp as 茅香 lemon-grass, perhaps *Andropogon nardus* | 吉羅, | 膝 (or 悉) 吉栗多, | 悉 理多 Duskṛta (Pali Dukkata), wrong-doing, evil action, misdeed, sin, external sins of body and mouth, i.e. deed and word Cf 吉羅 | 迦 Durgā, Bhīmā, or Marīci, "the wife of Maheśvara, to whom human flesh was offered once a year in autumn" Eitel | 路拏 Drona, a Brahman who is said to have divided the cremation remains of the Buddha to prevent strife for them among contending princes

紀 To record, regulate, a year, a period (of twelve years) | 綱寮 The office of the director of duties

紇 Tassels, the Uigur tribe, a knot | 利陀耶, | | 俱, | 哩陀 (or 乃 or 娜) 耶, 訖利馱耶, 訖利陀, 汗栗馱, 肝栗大 Hṛdaya, the heart, the mind, some forms are applied to the physical heart, others somewhat indiscriminately to the tathāgata-heart, or the true, natural, innocent heart, | 哩 or 利 (俱), 纈利 Hṛi is a germ-word of Amitābha and Kuan-yin | 差怛羅 Ksetra, a land, country, especially a Buddha-realm, cf 刹 | 露悉泥 Hrosminkan or Semenghān, an ancient kingdom near Khulm and Kunduz. "Lat 35° 40 N, Long 68° 22 E" Eitel

紅 Aruna, rakta, red | 教, | 衣派 The red sect, i.e. the Zva-dmar, or Shamar, the older Lamaistic sect of Tibet, who wear red clothes and hats | 蓮花 Padma, the red lotus, after which the | | 地獄 red lotus hell is called, the seventh of the eight cold hells, where the flesh of the sufferers bursts open like red lotuses

約 Bind, restrain, agree, covenant, about | 機 To avail oneself of opportunity, or suitable conditions | 教, | 部 According to their doctrine or according to their school | 法 According to the doctrine, or method

美 Fine, handsome, beautiful, admirable Madhura, sweet, pleasant | 音 Beautiful sound, a king of the Gandharvas (乾闥婆), Indra's musicians Also, the name of a son of Sudhira and Sumitra converted by Ānanda | | (天女), 妙音天 Sarasvatī, 薩囉薩筏底, the Muse of India, goddess of speech and learning, hence called 大辯才天女, goddess of rhetoric, she is the female energy or wife of Brahmā, and also goddess of the river Sarasvatī

耐 To endure, bear | 怨害忍 The patience which endures enmity and injury | 秣陀 Narmadā, the modern Nerbudda river

耶 An interrogative particle, translit for *jha*, *ya*, | 旬, | 維 cf 荼毘 Jhāpita, cremation | 婆 Yava, barley, a barleycorn, the 2,688,000th part of a yojana, also a measure in general of varying weight and length | 婆提 Yavana, Yavadvipa, i.e. Java | 婆盧吉帝 cf 觀音 Avalokiteśvara | 舍 Yaśas, or | 舍陀 Yaśojā There were two persons of this name (1) a disciple of Ānanda, (2) another who is said to have "played an important part in connection with the second synod" | 輸陀 (羅), | 輸多羅, | 戍達羅 Yaśodharā, the wife of Śākyamuni, mother of Rāhula, who became a nun five years after her husband's enlightenment She is to become the Buddha Rāsmi-śata-sahasra-paripūrṇa-dhvaṇa, v Lotus sūtra Her name was also Gōpā, 瞿波, 劬毘耶 is perhaps Gopī.

𠂔 v 僧

背 Back, behind, turn the back on, go contrary to, carry on the back. | 念 To turn one's back on the transmigration life and abide quietly in the nirvāṇa-mind | 捨 To turn the back on and leave (the world) | 正 To turn the back on Buddha-truth.

| 鑪經屏 To mince fish on the back of an image, and paste up the scriptures as a screen from the wind—a man without conscience

胡 How? Why? Hun, Turk, random, hemp, long-lived, pepper, etc, translit *go, hu* | 亂 Disorderly, without order | 嚧遮那 Gorocanā, “a bright yellow pigment prepared from the urine or bile of a cow” M W | 子 Hun, or Turk, a term applied to the people west and north of China; a nickname for Bodhidharma | 種族 Of West Asian race, a term applied to the Buddha, as the sūtras were also styled | 經 Hun classics and 老 | Old Hun was also a nickname for the Buddha. | 蘇多 A charm, or incantation against evil vapours, etc | 跪 The Hun way of kneeling, right knee on the ground, left knee up | 道人 Monks from Central Asia or India | 實健 Huykan, “an ancient kingdom south-west of Balkh in Lat 35° 20' N, Long 65° E” Eitel

胞 Placenta, womb, bladder | 胎 Womb, uterine, ▽ 胎生

胎 Garbha, the womb, uterus

胎內五位 The five periods of the child in the uterus | 外 | | Ditto after birth, i.e. infancy, childhood, youth, middle age, old age

胎卵濕化 The four yoni or modes of birth—womb-born, egg-born, spawn-born, and born by transformation (e.g. moths, certain deities, etc)

胎大日 Vairocana in the Garbhadhātu

胎獄; 胎宮 The womb prison, the womb regarded as a prison, see next

胎生 Uterine birth, womb-born Before the differentiation of the sexes birth is supposed to have been by transformation. The term is also applied to beings enclosed in unopened lotuses in paradise, who have not had faith in Amitābha but trusted to their own strength to attain salvation, there they remain for proportionate periods, happy, but without the presence of the Buddha, or Bodhisattvas, or the sacred host, and do not hear their teaching. The condition is also known as | 宮, the womb-palace

胎藏界 Garbhadhātu, or Garbhakośa-(dhātu), the womb treasury, the universal source from which

all things are produced, the matrix, the embryo, likened to a womb in which all of a child is conceived—its body, mind, etc. It is container and content, it covers and nourishes, and is the source of all supply. It represents the 理性 fundamental nature, both material elements and pure bodhi, or wisdom in essence or purity, 理 being the garbhadhātu as fundamental wisdom, and 智 acquired wisdom or knowledge, the vajradhātu. It also represents the human heart in its innocence or pristine purity, which is considered as the source of all Buddha-pity and moral knowledge. And it indicates that from the central being in the mandala, viz. the Sun as symbol of Vairocana, there issue all the other manifestations of wisdom and power, Buddhas, bodhisattvas, demons, etc. It is 本覺 original intellect, or the static intellectuality, in contrast with 始覺 intellection, the initial or dynamic intellectuality represented in the vajradhātu, hence it is the 因 cause and vajradhātu the 果 effect, though as both are a unity, the reverse may be the rule, the effect being also the cause, it is also likened to 利他 enriching others, as vajradhātu is to 自利 enriching self. Kōbō Daishi, founder of the Yoga or Shingon 眞言 School in Japan, adopted the representation of the ideas in mandalas, or diagrams, as the best way of revealing the mystic doctrine to the ignorant. The garbhadhātu is the womb or treasury of all things, the universe, the 理 fundamental principle, the source, its symbols are a triangle on its base, and an open lotus as representing the sun and Vairocana. In Japan this mandala is placed on the east, typifying the rising sun as source, or 理. The vajradhātu is placed west and represents 智 wisdom or knowledge as derived from 理 the underlying principle, but the two are essential one to the other, neither existing apart. The material and spiritual, wisdom-source and intelligence, essence and substance; and similar complementary ideas are thus portrayed, the garbhadhātu may be generally considered as the static and the vajradhātu as the dynamic categories, which are nevertheless a unity. The garbhadhātu is divided into 三部 three sections representing samādhi or quiescence, wisdom-store, and pity-store, or thought, knowledge, pity, one is called the Buddha-section, the others the Vajra and Lotus sections respectively, the three also typify vimokṣa, prajñā, and dharmakāya, or freedom, understanding, and spirituality. There are three heads of these sections, i.e. Vairocana, Vajrapāṇi, and Avalokiteśvara, each has a mother or source, e.g. Vairocana from Buddha's-eye, and each has a 明王 or emanation of protection against evil, also a śakti or female energy, a germ-letter, etc. The diagram of five Buddhas contains also four bodhisattvas, making nine in all, and there are altogether

thirteen 大院 or great courts of various types of ideas, of varying numbers, generally spoken of as 414 Cf 金剛界, 大日, 兩部

胎金 The Garbhadhātu and the Vajradhātu

苦 Thatch, mat, mourning | 婆羅, 擔步羅 Jambhala, Jambhira, the citron tree, *Blyxa octandra* | 末羅 Cāmara, name of several plants, āmra, betel-nut, etc., the resort of “golden-winged birds”

茅 Thatch | 蓋頭 A handful of thatch to cover one's head, a hut, or simple monastery

若 If, as, like, the said, translit *j* or *jñ* sounds | 那 (or 南), 惹那 Jñāna, tr by 智 knowledge, understanding, intellectual judgments, as compared with 慧 wisdom, moral judgments; *prajñā* is supposed to cover both meanings | 提子 Jñātīputra, v 尼 Nirgranthajñāti

茂 Flourishing | 泥, 文尼, 牟尼 Muni, a solitary, a recluse, e.g. Śākyamuni, the recluse of the Śākya family, genu, intp as one who seeks solitude, and one who is able to be kind | 羅三部盧 Mūlasthānapura, the modern Multan | 遮摩迦, the plantain tree, *Musa sapientum*, associated with the idea of liberation from the passions

苾 Fragrant | 芻, 煖芻, 比丘 qv Bhikṣu, a beggar, religious mendicant, a Buddhist monk | 芻尼 Bhikṣunī, a nun | 芻律儀 The 250 rules for monks

苑 A park, imperial park, a collection, v Jetavana 祇 | 公四教 v 四教

苦 Duhkha, 豆佉 bitterness, unhappiness, suffering, pain, distress, misery, difficulty. There are lists of two, three, four, five, eight, and ten categories, the two are internal, i.e. physical and mental, and external, i.e. attacks from without. The four are birth, growing old, illness, and death. The eight are these four along with the pain of parting from the loved, of meeting with the hated, of failure in one's aims, and that caused by the five skandhas, cf 四諦.

苦厄 The obstruction caused by pain, or suffering

苦因 The cause of pain

苦域 The region of misery, i.e. every realm of reincarnation

苦性 The nature of misery, a sorrowful spirit

苦惱 Misery and trouble, distress

苦智 The knowledge or understanding of the axiom of suffering

苦本 The root of misery, i.e. desire

苦果 The physical and mental suffering resulting from evil conduct (chiefly in previous existences)

苦業 The karma of suffering

苦河 Misery deep as a river

苦津 The deep ford or flood of misery which must be crossed in order to reach enlightenment

苦海 The ocean of misery, its limitlessness

苦法智 The knowledge of the law of suffering and the way of release, one of the 八智 ||| 忍 One of the 八忍 qv

苦空 Misery and unreality, pain and emptiness

苦網 The net of suffering

苦縛 The bond of suffering

苦苦 Duhkha-duhkhatā. The pain or painfulness of pain, pain produced by misery or pain; suffering arising from external circumstances, e.g. famine, storm, sickness, torture, etc

苦蘊 The bundle of suffering, i.e. the body as composed of the five skandhas.

苦行 Duskara-caryā, undergoing difficulties, hardships, or sufferings, also Tapas, burning, torment; hence asceticism, religious austerity, mortification || 林; 木瓜林 Uraṇvīlva-kāśyapa, the forest near Gayā where Śākyamuni underwent rigorous ascetic discipline; v. 優.

苦言 Bitter words, words of rebuke

苦(聖)諦 Duhkha-ārya-satyam The first of the four dogmas, that of suffering, v | 集

苦輪 The wheel of suffering, i.e. reincarnation

苦道 The path of suffering, from illusion arises karma, from karma suffering, from suffering illusion, in a vicious circle

苦際 The limit of suffering, i.e. entrance to nirvāṇa

苦陰 The body with its five skandhas 五 | enmeshed in suffering

苦集 Samudaya, arising, coming together, collection, multitude The second of the four axioms, that of "accumulation", that misery is intensified by craving or desire and the passions, which are the cause of reincarnation | | 滅道 The four axioms or truths i.e. duhkha, pain, samudaya, as above, nirodha, the extinguishing of pain and reincarnation, mārga, the way to such extinction, cf 四諦

苦類智 The wisdom which releases from suffering in all worlds | | () 忍 One of the eight forms of endurance arising out of the above, v 八忍

苦餘 Remains of suffering awaiting the Hīnayāna disciple who escapes suffering in this world, but still meets it in succeeding worlds

衍 Overflow, inundate, abundant, ample, superfluous, fertile, used in 摩訶 | Mahāyāna | 門 The ample door, school, or way, the Mahāyāna

要 Important, essential, necessary, strategic, want, need, about to, intercept; coerce, agree, etc | 妙 The essential and mystic nature (of Buddha-truth) | 文 The important text or texts | 旨 The important meaning or aim | 津 The essential ford, or road | 行 The essential mode of action, or conduct | 言 Important, or essential words | 門 Essential door, or opening | 路, | 道 The essential or strategic way

計 To reckon, count (on), scheme, add to, annex; translit. *ke*, cf 譬, 鷄 | 名字相 The

stage of giving names (to seeming things, etc), v 六 麤 Cf Awakening of Faith 起信論 | 度 Tarka, vitarka, conjecture, reckon, calculate, differentiate | 我實有宗 The sect that reckons on, or advocates, the reality of personality | 捨羅, | (or 鷄) 薩羅 Kesara, hair, filament, intp as stamens and pistils | 着 To maintain determinedly, bigotedly, on the basis of illusory thinking | 都, | 部, 鷄 都 or 兜 Ketu, any bright appearance, comet, ensign, eminent, discernment, etc, the name of two constellations to the left and right of Aquila

貞 Chaste, lucky | 實 Pure and true

負 To bear on the back, turn the back on, lose | 門 Positions that have been withdrawn from in argument, defeated

赴 To go to, or into | 火 外道 Ascetics who burn themselves alive | 請 To go in response to an invitation, go to invite | 機 To go or to preach according to the need or opportunity

軍 An army, military, martial, translit *kun*, cf 君 | 持 Kundī, Kuan-yin with the vase, also | (or 鐔) 鉞, 運 撻, 君 持, 君 遲, also 君 (or 拮) 稚迦 for Kundikā, idem | 持 and 君 遲 are also used for Kudikā, an ascetic's water-bottle | 茶 Kunda, firepot, brazier, or fire-hole used by the esoterics in fire-worship | 荼利, | 遲 Kundalin, ring-shaped, intp as a vase, bottle | 荼利 明王 Amṛta, v 阿, one of the five mūṅg wang, the ambrosia king, also known as a 夜叉 yakṣa in his fierce form of queller of demons | 那 Kunda, a flower, perhaps jasmine, oleander, or *Boswellia thurifera*

軌 A rut, rule, axle | 持 A rule and its observance, intp as to know the rule or doctrine and hold it without confusion with other rules or doctrines | 範 Rule, mode | 範師 A teacher of rules, discipline, morals, an ācārya | 儀 Rule, form

迴 v 廻

述 Narrate, publish, narration | 嚕 恒 羅, 戌 樓 多 Śrotra, the ear

迦 Translit *ka*, *kā*, cf 伽, 各, 嘎, 揭, 柯, 箇, 紺, 羯

迦利 Kālī, strife, striver, ill-born, also | 梨, | 梨, | 藍 浮, | 羅 富, | 陵 伽 王;

哥 (or 歌) 利, 羯利 Kalirāja, Kalingarāja, a king of Magadha noted for his violence, it is said that in a former incarnation he cut off the ears, nose, and hands of the Buddha, who bore it all unmoved, cf *Nirvāṇa sūtra*, 31 || 沙 (那) Karsa, Karsana, dragging, pulling, ploughing, a weight, intp as half a Chinese ounce || | 波 拏 Kārsāpana, tr as 400 candareens, but the weights vary, also || | 般 (or 婆 or 鉢) 拏, 羯 || 鉢 那 (or 拏), 闍利沙盤

迦吒富單那 Katapūtana, 羯吒布怛那 Pretas, or demons, of remarkably evil odour

迦奢 Kāśa, a species of grass, used for mats, thatch, etc, personified as one of Yama's attendants M W Eitel says a broom made of it and used by Śākyamuni "is still an object of worship" || 布羅 Kāśapura, a city which Eitel locates between Lucknow and Oudh

迦尸 Kāśī | 私, a place said to be so called because its bamboos were good for arrows, north of Kosala, but it is also given by M W as Benares

迦尼迦 Kanaka, or Kanika, a tree or plant, probably a kind of sandal-wood

迦布德迦 Kapotaka, 迦逋唐 a dove, pigeon || || 伽藍, 鷓鴣園 Kapotaka-saṃghārāma, a monastery of the Sarvāstivāda school, so called because the Buddha in a previous incarnation is said to have changed himself into a pigeon and to have thrown himself into the fire in order to provide food for a hunter who was prevented from catching game because of Buddha's preaching When the hunter learned of Buddha's power, he repented and attained enlightenment

迦師 ² Krsara, "rice and peas boiled together", "gran and sesamum" M W It is intp as a wheat porridge

迦摩 Kāma, desire, love, wish A hungry spirit || 浪迦 Kāmalānkā, an ancient country "probably part of the present Chittagong opposite the mouth of the Ganges" Eitel || (or 末) 羅 Kāmālā, jaundice || 縷波 Kāmarūpa, now Kamrup, "an ancient kingdom formed by the western portion of Assam" Eitel || 馱都 Kāmadhātu; the realm of desire, of sensuous gratification, this world and the six devalokas, any world in which the elements of desire have not been suppressed.

迦旃 (延子) Kātyāyana, Mahākātyāyana, Mahākātyāyānīputra, one of the ten noted disciples of Śākyamuni The foundation work of the Abhidharma philosophy, viz the Abhidharma-jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra, has been attributed to him, but it is by an author of the same name 300 to 500 years later. Other forms are | 多衍那, | 多衍 (or 演) 尼子, | 底耶夜那, | 訖延 (尼子) There are others of the same name, e.g. the seventh of the ten non-Buddhist philosophers, perhaps Kakuda Kātyāyana, associated with mathematics, but spoken of as "a violent adversary of Śākyamuni" M W

迦曇波 (or 婆) Kadamba, a tree or plant with fragrant flowers, the *Nauclea cadamba*, the mustard plant

迦柁 Kāca, glass, crystal; tr as a precious stone.

迦梨沙舍尼 Karsaniya, to be drawn, attracted, conciliated, intp as forgiveness || (or 羅) 迦 Kāliyaka, a nāga inhabiting the Yamunā (Jumna), slain by Kṛṣṇa, intp as a black dragon Also Kāhikā, a garment of diverse colours

迦樓羅 Garuḍa, "a mythical bird, the chief of the feathered race, the enemy of the serpent race, the vehicle of Viṣṇu" M W Tr as golden-winged, with an expanse of 3,360,000 li, carrying the ju-i pearl or talisman on its neck, among other accounts one says it dwells in great trees and feeds on snakes or dragons Also | 婁 |, | 留 |, | 樓茶, 伽樓羅, 揭路茶, 訖我 (or 藥) 嚕拏 The association of the garuḍa, like the phoenix, with fire makes it also a symbol of flame || | 炎 || 那, | 盧拏 Karunā, pitying, pity

迦比 (or 毘) 羅 Kapila, author of the Sāṅkhya philosophy, v 却, also Kapilavastu, v 却.

迦毘摩羅 Kapimāla, of Patna, second century A.D., converted by Aśvaghosa 馬鳴, he himself is said to have converted Nāgārjuna, he was the thirteenth Patriarch.

迦毘羅 Kapila; tawny, brown, red, intp. as red head, or yellow head, name of the founder of the Sāṅkhya philosophy; also || 梨; | 比 |; 劫 |, cf 僧劫 and 數 Kapilavastu, v. 劫; also written in a dozen varieties, e.g. || (or 比) | (婆) · || | 瞿率都, | 維羅閱 (or 越).

迦波釐 Kāpālikas, followers of Śiva who wore skulls.

迦濕彌羅 Kāśmīra, Kashmir, formerly known in Chinese as 罽賓 Chī-pin ("the Kophen of the Greeks, the modern Kabul", Kubhā), under Kaniska the seat of the final synod for determining the Canon. Other forms are | 葉彌羅, 羯濕彌羅

迦留陀夷 Kālodāyin, also called 烏陀夷 Udayin or Black Udayin, but there are other interpretations, said to have been schoolmaster to Śākyamuni when young and one of the early disciples, also to have been murdered

迦畢試 Kapīśā, an ancient kingdom, south of the Hindukush, said to be 4,000 li around, with a capital of the same name 10 li in circumference, formerly a summer resort of Kaniska

迦絺那 Kathina, | 提, 羯 | | hard, inflexible, unyielding; a robe of merit | | 月 Kārttika-māsa, the month in October-November, intp as the month after the summer retreat, when monks received the "kathina" robe of merit, the date of the month is variously given, but it follows the summer retreat, also | 提月, | (or 羯) 栗底迦月, | 利耶迦月; | 哩 (or 刺) 底迦麼洗

迦羅 Kalā, 哥 |, 歌 |, a minute part, an atom, the hundredth part lengthwise of a human hair; also a sixteenth part of anything. Also Kāla (and | 攞), a definite time, a division of time, the time of work, study, etc., as opposed to leisure time. Kāla, among other meanings, also means black, for which | | 迦 Kālaka is sometimes used, e.g. the black nāga | | 毘囉 Karavīra, a fragrant oleander, tr as 羊躑躅 a plant whose leaves on pressure exude juice | | 毘迦 Probably an incorrect form of Kapilavastu, v. | 毘 | (|) 沙曳 (or 野 or 異) Kasāya, a monk's dyed robe, in contrast with white lay garb | | 臂拏迦 Kālapināka, a "city of Magadha, 20 li south-east of Kūhka, south of the present city of Behar" Eitel | | 越 Kulapati, the head of a clan, or family. | | 迦吒 The crab in the zodiac | | 邏 Karāla, "having projecting teeth, formidable," "epithet of the Rākshasas, of Śiva, of Kāla, of Viṣṇu," etc. M. W. | | 鎮頭 Kālaka and tīnduka, the first a poisonous fruit, the second non-poisonous, similar in appearance, a simile for bad and good monks. | | 鳩馱 Krakucchanda, v. 拘留孫; also Kakuda-Kātyāyana, v. 迦旃

迦耶 Kāya, the body, an assemblage, cf. Trikāya

迦膩(色)伽 Kaniska, king of 月支 the Yueh-chih, i.e. of Tukhāra and the Indo-Scythians, ruler of Gandhāra in northern Punjab, who conquered northern India and as far as Bactria. He became a patron of Buddhism, the greatest after Aśoka. His date is variously given, Keith says "probably at the close of the first century A.D." It is also put at A.D. 125-165. He convoked "the third (or fourth) synod" in Kashmir, of 500 leading monks, under the presidency of 世友 Vasumitra, when the canon was revised and settled, this he is said to have had engraved on brass and placed in a stūpa

迦葉(波) Kāśyapa, 迦攝(波) *inter alia* "a class of divine beings similar to or equal to Prajāpati", the father "of gods, demons, men, fish, reptiles, and all animals", also "a constellation" M. W. It is intp as "drinking light", i.e. swallowing sun and moon, but without apparent justification. (1) One of the seven or ten ancient Indian sages. (2) Name of a tribe or race. (3) Kāśyapa Buddha, the third of the five Buddhas of the present kalpa, the sixth of the seven ancient Buddhas. (4) Mahākāśyapa, a brahman of Magadha, who became one of the principal disciples of Śākyamuni, and after his death became leader of the disciples, "convoked and directed the first synod, whence his title Ārya Sthavira (上坐, lit. chairman) is derived" Eitel. He is accounted the chief of the ascetics before the enlightenment, the first compiler of the canon and the first patriarch. (5) There were five Kāśyapas, disciples of the Buddha, Mahā-Kāśyapa, Uruvilvā-Kāśyapa, Gayā-Kāśyapa, Nadi-Kāśyapa, and Daśabala-Kāśyapa, the second, third, and fourth are said to have been brothers. (6) A bodhisattva, whose name heads a chapter in the Nirvāṇa sūtra. (7) | | 摩騰 Kāśyapa-Mātanga, the monk who with Gobharana, or Dharmarakṣa, i.e. Chu Fa-lan 竺法蘭, according to Buddhist statements, brought images and scriptures to China with the commissioners sent by Ming Ti, arriving in Lo-yang A.D. 67. | | 遺 Kāśyapiya, a school formed on the division of the Mahāsaṅghikāh into five schools a century after the Nirvāṇa. Keith gives the southern order, in the second century after the Nirvāṇa, as Theravāda (Sthavira), Mahīśāsaka, Sarvāstivādin, Kāśyapiya. Other forms | | 毘, | | 維; | | 波, | | 臂耶, 柯尸悲與

迦蘭陀 ? Karanda, ? Karandaka. A bird which flies in flocks and has a pleasant note, also, a squirrel which awakened Bimbisāra to warn him

against a snake (2) The Karanda-venuvana, a garden belonging to an elder called Karanda, used by a Nirgrantha sect, then presented by King Bimbisāra to Śākyamuni Other forms | | 夷, | | 馱, | | 多迦, | 藍 |, 伽隣, 羯 | 鐸 (or 馱) 迦

迦迦 Kāka, Kākāla, a crow, also | | |, | | 羅 | | 羅蟲 is said to be Kākāla, a black insect or worm | | 婁多 Kākaruta A crow's caw | | 婆迦頻闍邏 Perhaps kapiñjala, a francolin, partridge, or pheasant | | 那 Gagana, the firmament, space

迦遮 (or 柘) 末尼 Kācamani, crystal, quartz | | 鄰地? Kācalindikāka, or Kācilindī, also | | (or 眞) 鄰底迦, | 旃隣提 (or 陀), | 止栗那, | 鄰提 (or 陀) A sea bird, from whose feathers robes are made

迦邏迦 Kāra(ka), one who does, or causes, an agent

迦逋唐 v | 布

迦那伽牟尼 Kanakamuni, v 拘 | | 提婆 Kānadeva, a disciple of Nāgārjuna and fifteenth patriarch, a native of South India, of the Vaiśya caste, said to have only one eye, hence Kāna his name, known also as Deva Bodhisattva

迦陵 (頻) 伽 Kalavinka A bird described as having a melodious voice, found in the valleys of the Himalayas M W says "a sparrow" It may be the Kalandaka, or Kokila, the cuckoo It "sings in the shell" before hatching out Other forms are | 蘭 (頻) or 毘 |, | 毘伽 (羅), | 尾羅, 羯羅 | |, 羯毘 (or 鷓鴣) 伽羅, etc | 頻 (or 賓) 闍羅, 鷓鴣 Kapiñjala, a francolin, partridge, or pheasant | | | 王 Kapiñjarāja, a previous incarnation of Śākyamuni as a pheasant

郁 Elegant, refined, translit *y* and *u* | 伽 Yoga, cf 瑜 | 伽支羅 Ukkacela, is a place unknown | 多 (羅僧伽) Uttarāsanga, the cassock, the seven-patch robe; for this and Uttarakuru cf. 鬱 | 迦 Ugra, an elder of Śrāvastī, whose name is given to a sūtra

重 Heavy, weighty, grave, serious, to lay stress upon, regard respectfully, again, double, repeated. | 如 v 如如 the double ju | 山 The heavy mountain (of delusion) | 火 To pay respect to the god of fire | 空 The double space, i e the space beyond

space, the void beyond the void. | 重 Repeated, again and again, manifold, e g | | 帝網 The multi-meshed net of Indra | 關 The grave barriers (to meditation and enlightenment) | 閣講堂 The double-storeyed hall at Vaiśālī where the Buddha stayed | 障 Serious hindrances (to enlightenment), e g delusion, sin, retribution (or the results of one's previous lives) | 頌, 祇夜 Geyā, repetition in verse of a prose section

限 Limit, boundary, to fix | 分 limited, e g limited culpability by reason of accident, unintentional error

降 Descend, send down, degrade, subdue, submit | 世 To descend to earth from above, as recorded of the Buddha | 三世 To subdue the three worlds, as conqueror of them, e g | | | 明王 Trailokya-vijaya-rāja, Rāja subduing the three realms above, here, below, one of the five great 明王 q v, the one controlling the east, subduer of the three realms of desire, resentment, and stupidity, also of these three passions in past, present, future There are other similar rājas | 伏 Abhicāraka, exorciser; magic, subjugator (of demons) | 焰魔尊 Yamāntaka, cf 焰 the fierce mahārāja with six legs who controls the demons of the West | 生 To descend into the world, as the Buddha is said to have done from the Tusita heaven. | 神 The descent of Buddha's spirit into Māyā's womb, also to bring down spirits as does a spiritualistic medium | 胎 The descent into Māyā's womb | 臨 To descend, draw near from above, condescend, e g the Buddha, the spirits, etc | 誕 The anniversary of the descent, i e the Buddha's birthday, not the conception | 魔 To overcome demons, e g. as the Buddha did at his enlightenment | 龍 To subdue nāgas, e g | | 鉢 to compel a nāga to enter an almsbowl as did the Buddha; | | 伏虎 to subdue nāgas and subjugate tigers

面 Face | 目 Face and eyes, face, looks. | 門 Forehead, or mouth, or the line across the upper lip. | 授 Personal or face-to-face instruction. | 壁 To sit in meditation with the face to a wall, as did Bodhidharma for nine years, without uttering a word

革 Skins, hides, pelts, strip, cut off. | 蔥, 茗葱 Latārka, "green onions" (M W), tr. as 蒜 garlic.

罕 A thong, translit for *m*, *ve*, *va* sounds. | (天) 將軍 One of the generals under the southern Mahārāja guardian in a temple | 提 (希), 毘 (or 吠) 提希; 吠題 晒弗多羅 Vaidehī, wife of Bimbisāra, and mother of Ajātasatru; also called

Śrībhadrā | 紐 天, | 縹, 遠 紐, 毘 紐, 毘
瑟 紐, | 搜 紐, | 度 紐, 毘 瑟 怒 (or 笈) Viṣṇu,
all-pervading, encompassing, "the preserver" in
the Trīmūrti, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva, creator, pre-
server, destroyer, the Vaisnavas (Vishnuites) are
devoted to him as the Śaivas are to Śiva His wife
is Laksmī, or Śrī The Chinese describe him as
born out of water at the beginning of a world-kalpa
with 1,000 heads and 2,000 hands, from his navel
springs a lotus, from which is evolved Brahmā
| 陀, 圍 |, 毘 |, 皮 |, 吠 | (or 馱), 薛 |,
鞞 | Veda, knowledge, tr 明智, or 明 分 clear
knowledge or discernment The four Vedas are
the Rgveda, Yajurveda, Sāmaveda, and Atharvaveda,
they were never translated into Chinese, being
accounted heretical | 陀 (or 馱) 輸 Vītāśoka,
Vigatāśoka, younger brother of king Āśoka | 陀 羅
Vetāla, v 毘 | 馱 (天) Wei-to, the guardian facing
the main hall of a temple, the origin of Wei-to
is uncertain

音 Sound, note, that which is heard | 教 Vocal
teaching, Buddha's preaching | 木 Sounding block,
or board for keeping time or rhythm | 樂 Music,
a musical accompaniment to a service | 義 Sound
and meaning, i.e. a pronouncing dictionary | 聲
Sound, note, preaching | 聲 佛 事 Buddha's work
in saving by his preaching | 響 忍 Sound and echo
perseverance, the patience which realizes that all is
as unreal as sound and echo

風 Vāyu Wind, air, rumour, repute, custom,
temper, lust | 三 昧, | 奢 | | A samādhi in
which the whole body is conceived of as scattered
| (中 or 前) 燈 or 燭 "As a lamp (or candle) in
the wind", such is the evanescence of the world and
man | 刀 The wind knife, i.e. the approach of
death and its agonies | 大 Wind or air as one
of the four elements | 天 The wind deva | 界
The realm of wind, or air, with motion as its principle,
one of the 四大 qv | 災 The calamity of
destruction by wind at the end of the third period
of destruction of a world. | 色 Wind colour, i.e. non-
existent, like a rabbit's horns, tortoise-hair, or scent
of salt. | 輪 The wheel, or circle, of wind below the
circle of water and metal on which the earth rests,
the circle of wind rests on space | (輪) 際 The
region of the wind-circle

飛 To fly | (行) 仙 Flying genn | 化 Flying
and changing | 行 Flying anywhere (at will)
| 行 夜 叉 Flying yaksas, or demons | (行 皇) 帝
Flying ruler, synonym for a sovereign | 錫 Flying
staff, synonym for a travelling monk

食 Āhāra, 阿 賀 羅 food, to eat, feed The
rules are numerous, and seem to have changed,
originally flesh food was not improper and vege-
tarianism was a later development, the early three
rules in regard to "clean" foods are that "I shall
not have seen the creature killed, nor heard it killed
for me, nor have any doubt that it was killed for me"
The five "unclean" foods are the above three, with
creatures that have died a natural death, and
creatures that have been killed by other creatures
The nine classes add to the five, creatures not killed
for me, raw flesh, or creatures mauled by other
creatures, things not seasonable or at the right time,
things previously killed The Lankāvatāra and
certain other sūtras forbid all killed food | 前
Before food, i.e. before the principal meal at noon,
but | 後 after food, especially after breakfast till
noon | (or 齋) 堂 The dining-hall of a monastery
| 時 The time of eating the principal meal, i.e. noon,
nothing might be eaten by members of the Order
after noon | 欲 The lust for food, one of the four
cravings | 物 五 果 The five kinds of edible fruits
and grains those with stones (or pips), rinds,
shells, seeds (e.g. grains), pods | 蘭 蕪 To eat
some kind of poisonous herb | 蜜 To eat honey,
i.e. to absorb the Buddha's teaching | 頃 The
time of a meal, i.e. but a short time

首 Head | 圖 馱 那, 輸 (or 閱) 頭 檀 Śuddho-
dana, intp "pure food", king of Kapilavastu,
husband of Mahāmāyā, and father of Śākyamuni
| 座 The chief seat, president, chief | 悔 Voluntary
confession and repentance | 楞 嚴, | | 伽 摩
Śūramgama, intp 健 相 heroic, resolute, the
virtue or power which enables a Buddha to overcome
every obstacle, obtained in the | 楞 嚴 定 or 三 昧
Śūramgama dhyāna or samādhi, | 楞 嚴 經 is the
sūtra on the subject, whose full title commences
大 佛 頂, etc | 盧 (迦 or 柯), 輸 (or 室)
盧 迦 (波), 室 路 迦 Śloka, a stanza of thirty-
two syllables, either in four lines of eight each, or
two of sixteen | (or 周) 羅 (髮) Cūlaka, Cūḍa,
one of the eight yaksas, or demons | 訶 (or 阿)
訶 那 Śubhaktṛsna, the ninth brahmaloka, i.e. the
third region of the third dhyāna of form | 陀 (羅),
戌 陀 (or 達 or 捺) 羅 Śūdra, the fourth of the
four castes, peasants | (or 私) 陀 (婆) 婆 Śuddhā-
vāsa, the five pure abodes, or heavens | 題 Heading
or title (of a sūtra)

香 Gandha Fragrance, incense, the sense of
smell, i.e. one of the sadayātana, six senses Incense
is one of the 使 Buddha's messengers to stimulate
faith and devotion

香丸 Incense balls

香(光莊)嚴 The one whose mind meditates on Buddha becomes interpenetrated and glorified by Buddha-fragrance (and light) There are several deva-sons and others called Hsiang-yen

香入 The sense of smell and its organ, the nose

香刹 An incense ksetra, i.e. a monastery

香厨 The fragrant kitchen, i.e. a monastery kitchen

香塵 The atom or element of smell, one of the six gunas

香室 Gandhakutī, house of incense, i.e. where Buddha dwells, a temple

香山 Gandhamādana Incense mountain, one of the ten fabulous mountains known to Chinese Buddhism, located in the region of the Anavatapta lake in Tibet, also placed in the Kunlun range. Among its great trees dwell the Kinnaras, Indra's musicians

香染 Incense-coloured, yellowish-grey, the colour of a monk's robe, also | 色, | (複) 衣.

香樓 The fragrant pyre on which the body of Buddha was consumed

香欲 The desire for fragrance, the lust of the nasal organ, one of the five desires

香殿 The incense hall, especially the large hall of the Triratna

香水 Liquid scent, or perfume | | 錢 Money given to monks | (|) 海 The scented ocean surrounding Sumeru

香湯 A fragrant liquid made of thirty-two ingredients, used by the secret sects in washing the body at the time of initiation

香火 Incense and candles (or lamps)

香炷 Thread incense (in coils), a lamp or candle giving a fragrant odour, incense and candles

香爐 A censer

香王 Gandharāja, a bodhisattva in whose image the finger tips are shown as dripping ambrosia. There is also a | | Kuanyin

香界 Incense region, a temple

香神; 香音神 The gods of fragrance (and music), i.e. the Gandharvas who live on Gandhamādana, the musicians of Indra, with Dhrtarāstra as their ruler

香積 Hsiang-chi, the Buddha of Fragrance-land | 國, described in the 維摩經. The inhabitants live on the odour of incense, which surpasses that of all other lands, cf. | 象, also the kitchen and food of a monastery

香篆 Incense made in coils and burnt to measure the time, also | 盤, | 印

香華 Incense and flowers, offerings to Buddha

香象 Gandhahastī Fragrant elephant, one of the sixteen honoured ones of the Bhadrakalpa; also a bodhisattva in the north who lives on the | 聚山 or | 醉 | with Buddha | 積, cf. | 集. | | 之文 A narrative in the Abhidharma-kōśa, also a title for the Buddhist canon. | | 大師 The third patriarch of the Hua-yen school, Fa-tsang 法藏

香集 The name of the western Buddha-land in which Ākāśa Bodhisattva lives, described in the 虛空藏菩薩經 Ākāśagarbha sūtra; cf. | 象

香風山 The abode of the Bodhisattva of fragrance and light

香食 Fragrance for food; fragrant food.

香龍腦 Scented dragon's brains, camphor; v. 羯布羅

10. TEN STROKES

乘 Yāna 行, 野那 a vehicle, wain, any means of conveyance, a term applied to Buddhism as carrying men to salvation. The two chief divisions are the 小 | Hīnayāna and 大 | Mahāyāna, but there are categories of one, two, three, four, and five shēng q v, and they have further subdivisions | 津 The vehicle and ford to nirvāna, i.e. Buddha-truth | 種 The vehicle-seed, or seed issuing from the Buddha-vehicle

借 To borrow, lend | 花獻佛 To borrow a flower to offer to Buddha, i.e. to serve him with another's gift

值 To meet, happen on, attend to, worth, valued at | 遇 To meet, happen on unexpectedly

俾 To cause, enable | 沙闍羅所 Bhaṣajyārāja, the Buddha of medicine, or king of healing, v 藥師 19 | 禮多 Preta, a hungry ghost, v 鬼 10

倍 Double, double-fold, a fold, to turn from or against, to revolt | 離 To turn from and depart from

條 A length (of anything), a law, order | 支 The Tajiks anciently settled "near the Śrīkōl lake" Eitel | 衣 The monk's patch-robe

倒 To fall, lie down; to pour, upside down, inverted, perverted, on the contrary | 凡 Perverted folk, the unenlightened who see things upside down | 合 A fallacious comparison in a syllogism. | 懸 Hanging upside down; the condition of certain condemned souls, especially for whom the Ullambana (or Lambana, cf 盂) festival is held in the seventh month; the phrase is used as a tr. of Ullambana, and as such seems meant for Lambana. | 我 The conventional ego, the reverse of reality | 見 Cf 顛 19 Upside-down or inverted views, seeing things as they seem, not as they are, e.g. the impermanent as permanent, misery as joy, non-ego as ego, and impurity as purity | 離 The fallacy of using a comparison in a syllogism which does not apply.

修 To put in order, mend, cultivate, observe Translit. *su, sū* Cf. 須; 蘇

修伽陀 Sugata, one who has gone the right

way, one of a Buddha's titles, sometimes intp as well-come (Svāgata) Also | | 多, | | 度, | (or 蘇) 揭多, 沙婆揭多, 莎伽(陀)

修利 Sūrya, 蘇利耶 the sun, also name of a yakṣa, the ruler of the sun

修善 To cultivate goodness, the goodness that is cultivated, in contrast with natural goodness

修堅 Firmness in observing or maintaining, established conviction, e.g. of the 別教 bodhisattva that all phenomena in essence are identical

修多羅 Sūtra, from *su*, to sew, to thread, to string together, intp as 綫, i.e. 線 thread, string, strung together as a garland of flowers Sūtras or addresses attributed to the Buddha, usually introduced by 如是我聞 thus have I heard, Evam mayā śrutam It is intp by 經 a warp, i.e. the threads on which a piece is woven, it is the Sūtra-pitaka, or first portion of the Tripiṭaka, but is sometimes applied to the whole canon It is also intp 契 or 契經 scriptures Also 修單羅, | 妬路, | 多闌, | 單蘭多, 素咀 (or 怛) 纒, 蘇多 (or 咀) 羅 A clasp on the seven-piece robe of the 真宗 Shin sect

修性 To cultivate the nature, the natural proclivities | | 不二門 The identity of cultivation and the cultivated

修惡 To cultivate evil, cultivated evil in contrast with evil by nature

修懺 To undergo the discipline of penitence

修所斷 To cut off illusion in practice, or performance

修惑 Illusion, such as desire, hate, etc., in practice or performance, i.e. in the process of attaining enlightenment, cf. 思惑

修生 That which is produced by cultivation, or observance

修禪六妙門 The six mysterious gates or ways of practising meditation, consisting mostly of breathing exercises

修羅 Asura, demons who war with Indra, ㄅ 阿 | |, it is also Sura, which means a god, or deity | | 軍 The army of asuras, fighting on the | | 場 asura battlefield against Indra | | 酒 Surā, wine, spirits, but it is also intp as asura wine, i.e. the non-existent | | 道 or 趣 Asura way, or destiny.

修習力 The power acquired by the practice of all (good) conduct, the power of habit

修行 Caryā, conduct, to observe and do, to mend one's ways, to cultivate oneself in right practice, be religious, or pious | | 住 A bodhisattva's stage of conduct, the third of his ten stages

修跋拏 Suvāna, | 越 |, 蘇伐刺 gold

修道 To cultivate the way of religion, be religious, the way of self-cultivation In the Hīnayāna the stage from anāgāmin to arhat, in Mahāyāna one of the bodhisattva stages

修造局 A workshop (in a monastery)

修陀里舍那 Sudarśana, intp 善見 beautiful, given as the name of a yaksa, cf also 蘇

俱 All, every, translit *ku, ko*, cf 拘, 鳩, 究, 居, 窟, 巨

俱不(極)成 All incomplete, a fallacy in the comparison, or example, which leaves the syllogism incomplete

俱不遣 A fallacy in a syllogism caused by introducing an irrelevant example, one of the thirty-three fallacies

俱俱羅 Kukkuṭa is a cock, or fowl, this is intp as the clucking of fowls, cf 究 and 拘 The | | 部 Kaukkutikāh is described as one of the eighteen schools of Hīnayāna, cf 拘, 鳩, 窟, 居

俱利伽羅 A kind of black dragon, also | 力迦(羅), | 哩迦(or 劍), 古力迦, 加梨加, 迦羅迦, 律迦, etc It is one of the symbols of 不動明王, connected with his sword

俱吠羅 Kuvera, kubera, the god of riches, Vaiśravaṇa, regent of the north, having three legs

and eight teeth, in Japan Bishamon. Also | 乞羅 and numerous other names, cf 毘

俱夜羅 Things that go with the almsbowl, e.g. spoon, chopsticks, etc

俱摩羅 Kumāra, a boy, youth, cf 拘 | | | 天 A youthful deva

俱攞 Kūla, a slope, a shore, a mound, a small dagoba in which the ashes of a layman are kept Kula, a herd, family, household. | | 鉢底 Kulapati, the head of a family, a householder

俱有 Existing together, all being, existing, or having | | 依, | | 根 Things or conditions on which one relies, or from which things spring, e.g. knowledge | | 因 Sahabhūhetu, mutual causation, the simultaneous causal interaction of a number of things, e.g. earth, water, fire, and air | | 法 Co-existent, co-operative things or conditions

俱毘留波叉 Defined variously, but indicative of Virūpākṣa, the three-eyed Śiva, the guardian ruler of the West, ㄅ 毘.

俱毘羅 (1) Kumbhīra, crocodile, also 鳩鞞羅, 俱尾羅 (2) Kuvera, Kubera, the guardian king of the north, ㄅ 毘沙門 Vaiśravaṇa, the god of wealth

俱毘陀羅 Kovidāra, 拘鞞 | | *Bauhinia variegata*, also one of the trees of paradise M W Said to be the tree of the great playground (where the child Śākyamuni played)

俱生 Natural, spontaneous, inborn as opposed to acquired | | 惑 Natural doubt, inborn illusion, in contrast to doubt or illusion acquired, e.g. by being taught | | (法) Spontaneous ideas or things. | | 神 The spirit, born at the same time as the individual, which records his deeds and reports to Yama. Another version is the two spirits who record one's good and evil Another says it is the Ālaya-vijñāna | | 起 Arising and born with one, spontaneous.

俱留孫 Krakkucchanda, fourth of the seven ancient Buddhas, first of the Buddhas of the present age. Cf 拘

俱盧洲 Kurudvīpa; Uttarakuru. The

northern of the four continents of a world, cf 大洲 and 鬱.

俱盧舍 Krośa, the distance the lowing of an ox or the sound of a drum can be heard, *circa* 5 li. Cf 拘

俱睺彌 Kauśāmbī, | 賞 (or 舍) 彌 Vatsa-pattana, an ancient city of central India, identified with the village of Kosam on the Jumna, 30 miles above Allahabad. These are old forms, as are 拘深, 拘翼, 拘鹽惟, and forms with 巨 and 鳩, the newer forms being 憍賞 (or 閃) 彌

俱空 Both or all empty, or unreal, i.e. both ego and things have no reality

俱緣果 Bijapūra, or Bijapūraka, described as a citron. M. W. A fruit held in one of the hands of Kuntī Kuan-yin

俱胝 Koti, | 致, 拘致, a crore, 10 millions, intp as 100,000, 1,000,000, or 10,000,000

俱舍 Kośa, 句捨 cask, box, treasury, translated 藏 store, also 鞘 sheath, scabbard, especially the | | 論 Abhidharma-kośa-śāstra, v 阿, composed by Vasubandhu, tr by Paramārtha and Hsuan-tsang. | | 宗 The Abhidharma or Pitaka School

俱蘇摩 Kusuma, a flower, flowers, v 拘 | | 跋低 Kusumavati, name of a Buddha-realm | | 摩羅 Kusumamālā, a wreath, garland | | 洛 (迦) Kuśūla; a "bun" skirt, worn by nuns, also 厥蘇 | |, 祇 (or 瞿 or 厥) 修羅

俱蘭吒 Kuranta, yellow amaranth, intp as a red flower, among men with 10 leaves, among devas 100, among Buddhas 1,000, also as a material thing, i.e. something with resistance Cf 拘

俱解脫 Complete release, i.e. the freedom of the arhat from moral and meditative hindrances

俱遜婆 Kusumbha; safflower, saffron

兼 Both; also, to unite, join, comprehend | 利 Mutual benefit, to benefit self and others | 但對帶 The first four of the five periods of Buddha's teaching are also defined by T'ien-t'ai as (1) 兼 Combined teaching; including 圓 and 別教

doctrine, the period of the Avatamsaka-sūtra (2) 但 Sole, i.e. 藏 or Hinayāna only, that of the Āgamas (3) 對 Comparative, all four forms of doctrines being compared 帶 Inclusive, that of the 般若 Prajñā, when the perfect teaching was revealed as the fulfilment of the rest

冥 Darkness, obscurity, deep, Hades, used chiefly in the sense of 無知 ignorance, profound, secret, invisible, e.g. as opposed to 顯 open, manifest | 一 Entire obscurity, pristine darkness | 使 Lictors, or messengers of Hades | 利, | 益 Invisible benefit, or merit, i.e. within, spiritual | 初 The primitive darkness (at the beginning of existence) | 加 The invisible aid of the spiritual powers | 官 The rulers in Hades | 府 The palace of darkness, Hades | 往 Going into the shades, death | 思, | 慮 The unfathomable thought or care of the Buddhas and bodhisattvas, beyond the realization of men | 應 Response from the invisible | (or 內) 熏 Purgation within, inner influence | 界 Hades, or the three lower forms of incarnation, i.e. hell, preta, animal | 福 The happiness of the dead | 衆 The invisible powers—Brahmā, Śakra, Yama, the spirits in general | 諦, | 性, 自性 The Sāṅkhya doctrine of primordial profundity, beyond estimation, the original nature out of which all things arose | 資 Possessions of or for the dead, their happiness | 道, | 途, | 土 The dark way, or land of darkness, the shades, Hades, pretas, etc | 通 Mysterious, supernatural, omnipresent power | 陽會 The assembly (for offerings) of the spirits below and above, pretas, etc | 顯兩界 The two regions of the dead and of the living

准 To permit, grant, acknowledge, used for 準 in | 提 q v

剝 To peel, flay, kill | 皮 To flay, or peel. In one of the previous incarnations of Śākyamuni he is said to have written a certain gāthā containing the Holy Law on a piece of his own flayed skin with one of his bones split into the shape of a pen, and his blood instead of ink 智度論 27

剋 To scoop out | 燈 To scoop out (one's body) and turn (it) into a lamp, attributed to Śākyamuni in a former incarnation

剌 Pointed, sharp. | 浮 Jambūdvīpa, and Yama, v 閻

原 Origin, original (華嚴) | 人論 A treatise on the original or fundamental nature of man, by

宗密 Tsung-mi, the fifth patriarch of the Hua-yen school, explaining its doctrine, in one chuan

哥 Elder brother | 大 Skandha, v 塞 | (利) 王 cf 迦 | 羅羅 Kalala The womb, uterus, an embryo shortly after conception

哭 To weep | 泣 To weep | 啼 To weep and wail

哦 Translit *ga*, cf 我, 誡, 伽, 哖, 疙 | 哆也 Gatayah, nom pl of gati, intp as going, coming

唄 Pātha, pāthaka, read, recite, intone, chant, hymns in praise of Buddha, 唄匿 is erroneously said to transliterate the Sanskrit root vi-ne and to be the same as 婆陟 (or 婆師), but these are bhāsā | 器 Instruments for keeping time during chanting | 士, | 師 Leader of the chanting | 比丘, 鈴聲比丘 A famous Buddhist singer of old, ugly but with bell-like voice | 讚 To sing hymns of praise

唐 Rude, wild, the T'ang dynasty A.D. 618-907 | 三藏 The T'ang Tripitaka, a name for Hsuan-tsang | 僧 T'ang monks, especially Hsuan-tsang as the T'ang monk | 捐 To cast away as valueless

城 A city (or defensive) wall, a city, a walled town | 隍神 The city god, protector of the wall and moat and all they contain

夏 Summer | 中 During the summer, the middle of the summer, the rainy season spent by the monks of India in retirement | 坐, 坐 |, | 安居 The period of the summer retreat for meditation, known as varsās, the rains | 末, | 滿, | 竟, | 解 The end of the summer (retreat), the 15th of the 7th month | 臘, 法臘 The age of a monk as monk, the years of his ordination | 衆 The assembly of monks at the summer retreat | 首 The first day, or beginning, of the retreat

娘 Lady, wife, mother, aunt 師 | A nun

娜 Translit *da* and *na*, e.g. | 多 Danta, tooth, tusk, fang | 伽 Naga, mountain, hill | 耶 Naya, conduct, course, leading

娑 To play, careless, idle, easy going, translit *s, ś*, chiefly *sa, sā* 娑也地提縛多² Satyadevatā,

intp as 本尊 the fundamental, or original, or principal honoured one | 伽羅 Sāgara | 竭 | The Ocean The Nāga king of the ocean palace north of Mt Meru, possessed of priceless pearls, the dragon king of rain, his eight-year-old daughter instantly attained Buddhahood, v the Lotus sūtra | 呵 Sahā, a herb in the Himālayas imparting immortality to the finder, v | 婆 | 多吉哩² Śatakṛ, name of one of the yaksa generals | | 婆 (漢) 那 Sadvāhana, Śāta-vāhana, name of a royal patron of Nāgārjuna | 婆 Sahā, that which bears, the earth, v 地, intp as bearing, enduring, the place of good and evil, a universe, or great chihocsm, where all are subject to transmigration and which a Buddha transforms, it is divided into three regions 三界 and Mahābrahmā Sahāmpati is its lord Other forms | | 世界, | 界, | 婆, | 訶, 沙訶, 索訶 | 訶樓陀 Sahā-lokadhātu, the world | 婆訶, | 縛賀 Svāhā, an oblation by fire, also Hail! a brahminical salutation at the end of a sacrifice | 底也 Satya, true, satyatā, truth, a truth | 度 Sādhu, good, virtuous, perfect, a sage, saint, tr 善 good | 毘迦羅, 劫毘羅 Kapila, possibly Sāṅkhya Kapila, the founder of the Sāṅkhya philosophy | 磨 Sāmaveda, the third of the Vedas, containing the hymns | 羅, 沙羅 Śāla, Sāla, the Sāl tree, | | 樹 Shorea robusta, the teak tree | 羅林 Śālavana, the grove of Sāl trees near Kuśinagara, the reputed place of the Buddha's death | 羅 (樹) 王 Śāleन्द्रa-rāja, a title of a Buddha, also of Śubhavyūha, father of Kuan-yin. | 羅娑 Sārasa, the Indian crane | 羅梨弗² "Salaribhu, an ancient kingdom or province in India Exact position unknown" Eitel | 路多羅, 戌縷多 Śrotra, the ear | 麼囉 Smara, recollection, remembrance

孫 Grandchild, grandson, translit *sun* | 陀利 Sundarī, wife of Sundarananda, Sundarī, name of an arhat, also a courtesan who defamed the Buddha | 陀羅難陀 Sundarananda, or Sunanda, said to be younger brother of Śākyamuni, his wife being the above Sundarī, thus called to distinguish him from Ānanda

家 Family, home; school, sect; genus | 世國 v 咄 Taksaśilā, Taxila | 主 Kulapati, the head of a family | 狗 A domestic dog, i.e. trouble, which ever dogs one steps.

害 Himsā, viḥimsā; hurt, harm, injure | 想, | 覺 The wish, or thought, to injure another.

容 Contain, bear; allow, bearing, face, looks; easy | 有釋 (or 說) An admissible though indirect interpretation, containing that meaning

宮 A palace, mansion, a eunuch | **毘羅** Kumbhīra, v **金** | | a crocodile | **胎** The palace-womb, where those who call on Amitābha but are in doubt of him are confined for 500 years, devoid of the riches of Buddha-truth, till born into the Pure Land, idem **疑城胎宮**

宴 A banquet, to repose, at ease | **坐** To sit in meditation | **寂** To enter into rest, to die | **默** Peaceful and silent

剋 To overcome, successfully attain to | **實** To discover the truth | **果** To obtain the fruit of endeavour, the fruit of effort, i.e. salvation | **終** Successful end, certainty of obtaining the fruit of one's action | **聖** The certainty of attaining arhatship | **證** The assurance of success in attaining enlightenment | **識** The certainty of the knowledge (by the spirits, of men's good and evil)

展 To extend, expand, stretch | **轉力** Powers of extension or expansion

峨 High, commanding | (or **義**) **眉山** O-mei Shan or Mt Omī in Szechwan Two of its peaks are said to be like **蛾眉** a moth's eyebrows, also pronounced O-mei, the monastery at the top is the **光相寺** where P'u-hsien (Samantabhadra) is supreme

差 To send, to differ, err, translit *ks* | **別** Pariccheda Difference, different, discrimination, opposite of **平等** on a level, equal, identical | **利尼迦** Kṣīrīṇikā, sap-bearing, a tree of that kind | **多羅** Ksetra, land, region, country | **羅波尼** Kṣārapāṇīya, alkaline water, caustic liquid, also said to be a kind of garment

師 A host, army, a leader, preceptor, teacher, model, tr of upādhyāya, an "under-teacher", generally intp as a Buddhist monk

師子 Simha, a lion, also **梟伽**, idem **獅子** Buddha, likened to the lion, the king of animals, in respect of his fearlessness

師子乳 Lion's milk, like bodhi-enlightenment, which is able to annihilate countless ages of the karma of affliction, just as one drop of lion's milk can disintegrate an ocean of ordinary milk

師子光 Simharaśmi "A learned opponent of the Yogācāra school who lived about A.D. 630" Eitel

師子吼 Simhanāda The lion's roar, a term designating authoritative or powerful preaching As the lion's roar makes all animals tremble, subdues elephants, arrests birds in their flight and fishes in the water, so Buddha's preaching overthrows all other religions, subdues devils, conquers heretics, and arrests the misery of life

師子國 Simhala, Ceylon, the kingdom reputed to be founded by Simha, first an Indian merchant, later king of the country, who overcame the "demons" of Ceylon and conquered the island

師子座 (or **牀**) Simhāsana A lion throne, or couch A Buddha throne, or seat, wherever the Buddha sits, even the bare ground, a royal throne

師子奮迅 The lion aroused to anger, i.e. the Buddha's power of arousing awe

師子尊者, 師子比丘 Āryasimha, or Simha-bhikṣu The 23rd or 24th patriarch, Brahman by birth, a native of Central India, laboured in Kashmir, where he died a martyr A.D. 259

師子王 The lion king, Buddha

師子相 Simdhadhvaṃsa, "lion-flag," a Buddha south-east of our universe, fourth son of Mahābhīṣṇa

師子胄 or **鎧** Harivarman, to whom the **成實論** Satyasiddhi-śāstra is ascribed

師子身中蟲 Just as no animal eats a dead lion, but it is destroyed by worms produced within itself, so no outside force can destroy Buddhism, only evil monks within it can destroy it

師子遊戲三昧 The joyous samādhi which is likened to the play of the lion with his prey When a Buddha enters this degree of samādhi he causes the earth to tremble, and the purgatories to give up their inmates

師子音 Simhaghosa, "lion's voice," a Buddha south-east of our universe, third son of Mahābhīṣṇa

師子頰玉 Simhahanu The paternal grandfather of Śākyamuni, a king of Kapilavastu, father of Śuddhodana, Śuklodana, Dronodana, and Amrtdana

師孫 Disciple of a disciple

師姑 A nun, also 尼姑

師檀 Teacher and donor, or monk and patron

師祖 The teacher of one's teacher

師絃 or **筋** A tiger's tendons as lute-strings, i.e. bodhi music silences all minor strings

庫 Treasury, storehouse | **倫** K'urun, Urga, the Lamaistic centre in Mongolia, the sacred city | **車** K'u-ch'ê, or Karashahr, v. **屈**

庭 Court, hall, family, forehead | **儀** The ceremony on entering the hall for service

座 Āsana A seat, throne, classifier of buildings, etc | **主**, **上** |, **首** |; | **元** A chairman, president, the head of the monks, an abbot | **光**, **光** | The halo behind the throne of an image, a halo throne | **臘** The end of the summer retreat; the monastic end of the year

徑 A short cut, a diameter | **山** A monastery at Ling-an Hsien, Chekiang

徒 On foot, a follower, disciple, in vain, banishment | **弟** A disciple, neophyte, apprentice | **衆** The company of disciples

悔 Regret, repent | **懺法** The rules for repentance and confession | **過** To repent of error

恚 Hate, anger, rage | **怒** Hate and anger | **結** The fetter of hatred binding to transmigration

息 To breathe, breath, rest, stop, settle, cease, produce, interest | **化** To cease the transforming work (and enter nirvāna as did the Buddha) | **心** To set the heart at rest, a disciple | **忌伽彌**, | **忌陀伽迷** Sakrdāgāmin, he who is to be reborn only once before entering nirvāna | **慈** At rest and kind,

an old translation of śramana, one who has entered into the life of rest and shows loving-kindness to all | **災** To cause calamities to cease, for which the esoteric sect uses magical formulæ, especially for illness, or personal misfortune | **苦** To put an end to suffering

恭 Respect, reverence | **御陀** Konyodha, a kingdom mentioned by Hsuan-tsang as a stronghold of unbelievers, it is said to be in south-east Orissa, possibly Ganjam as suggested in Eitel, there is a Konnāda further south | **敬** Reverence, worship | **敬施** Worship as an offering, one of the three forms of giving | **畔荼** Kumbhānda, a demon, v. **鳩** | **建那補羅** Konkanapura, "An ancient kingdom on the West Coast of India," including Konkan, Goa, and "North Canara, between Lat 14° 37' N and Lat 18° N" Eitel

恩 Grace, favour | **度** One who graciously saves—a term for a monk | **愛** Grace and love, human affection, which is one of the causes of rebirth | **愛獄** The prison of affection, which holds men in bondage | **憐** Loving-kindness and pity | **河** The river of grace | **海** The sea of grace | **田** The field of grace, i.e. parents, teachers, elders, monks, in return for the benefits they have conferred, one of the 三福田

悅 To please, pleased | **衆** Please all, name for the manager of affairs in a monastery, also called **知事** karmadāna

悟 Awaken to, apprehend, perceive, become aware, similar to 覺, hence 覺 |. | **入** To apprehend or perceive and enter into (the idea of reality) Name of a Kashmir monk, Sugandhara | **刹** The ksetra or land of perception or enlightenment. | **忍** The patience of enlightenment, obtained by Vaidehī, wife of Bimbisāra, "on her vision of Amitābha," also known as Joy-perseverance, or Faith-perseverance, one of the ten stages of faith | **道** To awaken to the truth

扇 Fan; door-leaf; translit ś, ṣ. | **底迦** Śāntika, propitiatory, producing ease or quiet, a ceremony for causing calamities to cease | **提**, | | **半擇** (or **般荼**) 迦 Sandhaka, a eunuch, sexually impotent; v. **般**, **半**.

振 To shake, rouse, restore | **地** To shake the earth. | **鈴** To shake or ring a bell.

挾 To clasp under the arm, to cherish, to presume on | **侍, 脇士** The two assistants of a Buddha, etc, right and left

拮 ㄋㄜˊ 君

捕 Arrest, catch | **喝, | 哺, | 揭** Bukhara The present Bokhara, 39° 47' N, 64° 25' E

料 To measure (gram), calculate, control, direct, materials, glassware | **簡** To expound, explain, comment upon, T'ien-t'ai uses the term for question and answer, catechism

旁 A side, beside, adjoining, near | **生, 傍生** Rebirth as an animal In some parts of China | **生** means the next life

旃 A flag on a bent pole, to warn, translt generally *can*, rarely *śan*, *san*, *cin*, *kim* | **丹** ㄉㄢ 震 China | **延** ㄩㄢ 迦 abbrev for Kātyāyana | **提羅** Śaṇḍha or Śaṇḍhaka, a eunuch | **檀 (娜)** Candana, from cand, to brighten, gladden, sandal-wood, either the tree, wood, or incense-powder, from southern India, there are various kinds, e.g. **牛頭** | ㄋㄩˊ ㄗㄞˊ | **檀耳** A fungus or fruit of the sandal tree, a broth or decoction of which is said to have been given to the Buddha at his last meal, by Cunda **純陀** ㄑㄩㄢ ㄊㄛˊ, ㄎ 長阿含經 3 | **簪迦** Campaka, also **瞻蔔** (or **博** or **波**) A tree with yellow fragrant flowers, *Michelia champaka*, a kind of perfume, a kind of bread-fruit tree, a district in the upper Punjab. | **荼羅** Caṇḍāla, ㄊㄞˊ ㄌㄛˊ below | **達羅婆伽, 月分** Candrabhāgā "The largest Punjab stream, the Acesines of Alexander, now called Chenab" Eitel. | **達羅, | 達提婆** Candradeva, the moon, the moon-deva, the male ruler of the moon | **遮** Cīca-Mānavikā, or Sundarī, also | **閼, 戰遮** name of a brahmin woman who falsely accused the Buddha of adultery with her, **興起行經下** ㄑㄩㄢ ㄗㄞˊ | **陀羅** Caṇḍāla, derived from violent, and intp as a butcher, bad man | **陀利** Caṇḍāla, "an outcast," "a man of the lowest and most despised of the mixed tribes, born from a Śūdra father and Brāhman mother" M W He bore a flag and sounded a bell to warn of his presence Converts from this class were admitted to ordination in Buddhism | **陀阿輸柯** Cāṇḍāsoka, Cruel Aśoka, a name given to Aśoka before his conversion.

時 Time, hour, period, constantly, as *kāla*, time in general, e.g. year, month, season, period, as *saṃaya*, it means *ksana*, momentary, passing; translt *ji*. | **乞縛** Jihvā, the tongue | **分** Time-division of the day, variously made in Buddhist

works (1) Three periods each of day and night. (2) Eight periods of day and night, each divided into four parts (3) Twelve periods, each under its animal, as in China (4) Thirty hours, sixty hours, of varying definition | **(散) 外道** The non-Buddhist sect which regarded Time, or Chronos, as creator of all things | **婆時 婆迦** Jivajivaka, ㄆㄛˊ ㄗㄞˊ (or **精**) **媚鬼** One of the three classes of demons, capable of changing at the **子** tzū hour (midnight) into the form of a rat, boy, girl, or old, sick person | **宗, 六 | 往生宗** A Japanese sect, whose members by dividing day and night into six periods of worship seek immortality | **成就** The third of the six initial statements in a sūtra, i.e. **一時** "at one time" or "once", cf **六成** **就 | 毘多迦羅** Jivitākāra, name of a spirit described as a devourer of life or length of days | **縛迦** Jivaka, one of the eight principal drugs, living, making or seeking a living, causing to live, etc, an "illegitimate son of king Bimbisāra by Āmradārikā", who resigned his claim to the throne to Ajātaśātru and practised medicine, a physician | **處諸緣** The conditions or causes of time and place into which one is born | **衆** The present company, i.e. of monks and laity, the community in general | **衣** Garments suited to the time or occasion | **食** Seasonable or timely food, especially roots used as food in sickness, part of the **五藥**, i.e. turnip, onion, arrowroot, radish (or carrot), and a root curing poison

書 Likh, to write, pustaka, a writing, book, lekha, a letter, document | **寫** To write, record, a recorder | **記** A record

案 A judge's desk, a case at law | **達羅** Andhra, a kingdom in southern India, between the Kṛṣṇā and Godāvarī rivers, whose capital was Vengī, the country south-east of this was known as **大 | |**

柴 Fuel, firewood, brushwood | **頭** The one who looks after it in a monastery

校 Compare, collate, compared with, similar to **較** | **量** To compare, or collate, and measure, comparative | **飾** To adorn, ornament

桓 A tree whose hard, black seeds are used for beads, a pillar, post, tablet | **因** Indra, abbrev for **釋提** | |

格 A rule, line, pattern, reach, research, science | **外** Extraordinary

栗 Chestnut, translit *l, hr* | **咕** (婆) 毘
Licchavi, v **梨** | **馱** Hrd, hrdaya, the heart,
v **汗**

桑 Mulberry | **渴** 耶 v **僧** Sangha | **門**
v **沙** Śramaṇa

根 Mūla, a root, basis, origin, but when meaning an organ of sense, Indriyam, a "power", "faculty of sense, sense, organ of sense" M W A root, or source, that which is capable of producing or growing, as the eye is able to produce knowledge, as faith is able to bring forth good works, as human nature is able to produce good or evil karma v **五** | and **二十二** | | **上下智力** One of a Buddha's ten powers, to know the capacities of all beings, their nature and karma | **利** Of penetrative powers, intelligent, in contrast with | **鈍** dull powers | **力** Organs and their powers, the five organs of sense and their five powers | **器** Natural capacity, capacity of any organ, or being | **境** The field of any organ, its field of operation | **塵** The object or sensation of any organ of sense | **性** Nature and character, the nature of the powers of any sense | **本** Fundamental, basal, radical, original, elemental, when referring to a fundamental text, | | **經** mūlagrantha, it indicates a sūtra supposed to contain the original words of the Buddha | | **定**, | | **禪**, | | **等至** The stages of dhyāna in the formless or immaterial realm | | **心** Root or fundamental mind | | **惑**, | | **煩惱** The fundamental illusions, passions, or afflictions—desire, hate, delusion (moha), pride, doubt, bad views (or false opinions), the first five are the **五鈍使**, the last represents **五利使** q v | | **智** Fundamental, original, or primal wisdom, source of all truth and virtue, knowledge of fundamental principles, intuitive knowledge or wisdom, in contrast with acquired wisdom | | **無明**, **無始** (or **元始**) **無明** Primal ignorance, the condition before discernment and differentiation | | **說一切有部** The Sarvāstivādins, v **一切有** | | **識** Original or fundamental mind or intelligence, a name for the ālayavijñāna | **敗** Decay of the powers, or senses | **機** Motive power, fundamental ability, opportunity. | **淨** The purity of the six organs of sense | **緣** Nature and environment, natural powers and conditioning environment. | **門** The senses as doors (through which illusion enters) | **闕**, | **缺** Defective in any organ of sense, e.g. blind or deaf | **香** Pūchuk, idem **木香**

殊 To kill, exterminate, different, very. | **勝** Rare, extraordinary, surpassing, as the | **勝殿** and **池** surpassing palace and lake of Indra. | **妙身** Surpassingly wonderful body, i.e. Padmottara, the

729th Buddha of the present kalpa | **底** (色) 迦 Jyotiska, | | **穢** |, **聚底色迦**, **樹提迦** "a luminary, a heavenly body" M W Name of a wealthy elder of Rājagṛha, who gave all his goods to the poor | **微伽** One of the four kinds of ascetics who dressed in rags and ate garbage | **致阿羅婆** Jyotirasa, tr as **光味** flavour of light, said to be the proper name of Kharostha, v **佉**

殺 To kill, cut down, cut off | **三摩娑** Shatsa-māsa, cf **三** | **業** The karma resulting from killing | **生** To take life, kill the living, or any conscious being, the taking of human life offends against the major commands, of animal life against the less stringent commands Suicide also leads to severe penalties | **者** The murderer, a name for Māra | **賊** Kṣināsrava, thief-destroyer, i.e. conqueror of the passions, an arhat | **鬼** To slay demons, a ghost of the slain, a murderous demon, a metaphor for impermanence

浮 Floating, drifting, unsettled | **孔** A hole in a floating log, through which a one-eyed turtle accidentally obtains a glimpse of the moon, the rarest of chances, e.g. the rareness of meeting a Buddha | **囊** A floating bag, a swimming float, a lifebuoy. | **圖**, | **陀**, | **頭**; | **屠** Buddha, also a stūpa, v **佛** and **塔** | **塵** Floating dust or atoms, unstable matter, i.e. phenomena, which hide reality | **想** Passing thoughts, unreal fancies | **木** A floating log, v. | **孔** | (塵) **根**; **扶** (塵) **根** Indriya, the organs of sensation, eye, ear, etc., in contrast with **勝義根** the function or faculty of sensation | **雲** A drifting cloud, e.g. this life, the body, etc.

海 Sāgara, the ocean, the sea. | **印** The ocean symbol, indicating the vastness of the meditation of the Buddha, the vision of all things. | **德** The eight virtues, or powers of the ocean, i.e. vastness, tidal regularity, throwing out of the dead, containing the seven kinds of pearls, absorption of all rivers, of all rain without increase, holding the most mighty fish, universal unvarying saltiness | **會** The assembly of the saints; also a cemetery | **潮音** The ocean-tide voice, i.e. of the Buddha | **珠** Ocean pearls, things hard to obtain. | **衆** Ocean assembly, i.e. a great assembly of monks, the whole body of monks. | **龍王** The Ocean-nāga, or Dragon King of the Ocean; hence the | | | **經** sūtra of this name

浩 Vast, great. | **妙** Vast and mysterious.

消 Melt, disperse, expend, digest, dispose of.

| 滅 To put an end to, cause to cease | 災 To disperse, or put an end to calamity | 瘦服 The monk's robe as putting an end to illusion | 釋 To solve and explain. | 除 To eradicate

流 Flow, float, spread, wander | **來** Flowed or floated down, that which has come down from the past | **來生死** Transmigration which has come down from the state of primal ignorance | **支** An abbreviation for Bodhiruci, 支 菩 | **毘尼**, | **彌尼** Lumbini, cf 嵐 | **水** Flowing water, name of a former incarnation of Śākyamuni | **沙** Floating or shifting sands | **注** Continuous flow, ceaseless | **漿** Liquid broth of molten copper, or grains of red-hot iron, in one of the hells | **舍那** Locana Cf 毘 Often regarded as the body of bliss of Vairocana | **轉** Samsāra, transmigration, flowing and returning, flowing back again | **轉門** The way of transmigration, as contrasted with 滅門 that of nirvāna | **轉真如** The bhūtatathatā, or absolute, in transmigratory forms | **通** Spread abroad, permeate, flowing through, or everywhere, without effective hindrance

泰 Prosperous, exalted, many | **山** T'ai Shan in Shantung, the eastern sacred mountain of China

浴 To bathe, wash | **主**, **知**, |, | **頭** Bath-controller | **佛**, | **像** To wash the image of the Buddha, this is a ceremony on his birthday, 8th of the 4th month | **室** A bath-house | **鼓** The bathing-drum, announcing the time for washing in the Ch'an monasteries

涌 To well up, spring up | **出** To spring forth | **泉** The springing fountain, i.e. the sūtras

涅; 涅 Black mud at the bottom of a pool; muddy, to blacken, defile, the first form is more correct, but the second is more common

涅哩底 Nirrti, destruction, the goddess of death and corruption, regent of the south-west | | **方** The south-west quarter

涅槃 Nirvāna, "blown out, gone out, put out, extinguished", "liberated from existence", "dead, deceased, defunct" "Liberation, eternal bliss", "(with Buddhists and Jinas) absolute extinction or annihilation, complete extinction of individual existence" M W Other forms are | | **那**, **泥日**, **泥洹**; **泥畔** Originally translated 滅 to extinguish, extinction, put out (as a lamp or fire), it was also described as 解脫 release, 寂滅 tranquil extinction, 無爲 inaction, without effort, passiveness, 不生

no (re)birth, 安樂 calm joy, 滅度 transmigration to "extinction" The meaning given to "extinction" varies, e.g. individual extinction, cessation of rebirth, annihilation of passion, extinction of all misery and entry into bliss While the meaning of individual extinction is not without advocates, the general acceptation is the extinction or end of all return to reincarnation with its concomitant suffering, and the entry into bliss Nirvāna may be enjoyed in the present life as an attainable state, with entry into parinirvāna, or perfect bliss to follow It may be (a) with a "remainder", i.e. the cause, but not all the effect (karma), of reincarnation having been destroyed, (b) without "remainder", both cause and effect having been extinguished The answer of the Buddha as to the continued personal existence of the Tathāgata in Nirvāna is, in the Hīnayāna canon, relegated "to the sphere of the indeterminates" (Kerth), as one of the questions which are not essential to salvation One argument is that flame when blown out does not perish but returns to the totality of Fire The Nirvāna Sūtra claims for nirvāna the ancient ideas of 常樂我淨 permanence, bliss, personality, purity in the transcendental realm Mahāyāna declares that Hīnayāna by denying personality in the transcendental realm denies the existence of the Buddha. In Mahāyāna final nirvāna is transcendental, and is also used as a term for the absolute The place where the Buddha entered his earthly nirvāna is given as Kuśinagara, cf 拘 | | **佛** The nirvāna-form of Buddha, also | | **像** the "sleeping Buddha", i.e. the Buddha entering nirvāna | | **僧** Nirvāsana, an inner garment, cf 泥 | | **八味** The eight rasa, i.e. flavours, or characteristics of nirvāna—permanence, peace, no growing old, no death, purity, transcendence, unperturbedness, joy | | **分** The part, or lot, of nirvāna | | **(寂靜) 印** The seal or teaching of nirvāna, one of the three proofs that a sūtra was uttered by the Buddha, i.e. its teaching of impermanence, non-ego, nirvāna, also the witness within to the attainment of nirvāna | | **城** The nirvāna city, the abode of the saints | | **堂** The nirvāna hall, or dying place of a monk in a monastery | | **宗** The School based on the 大般 | | **經** Mahāpari-nirvāna Sūtra, first tr. by Dharmarakṣa A.D. 423 Under the 陳 Ch'ên dynasty this Nirvāna school became merged in the T'ien-t'ai sect | | **宮** The nirvāna palace of the saints | | **山** The steadfast mountain of nirvāna in contrast with the changing stream of mortality | | **忌**, | | **會** The Nirvāna assembly, 2nd moon 15th day, on the anniversary of the Buddha's death | | **月日** The date of the Buddha's death, variously stated as 2nd moon 15th or 8th day, 8th moon 8th, 3rd moon 15th, and 9th moon 8th | | **樂** Nirvāna-joy or bliss. | | **洲** Nirvāna-island, i.e. in the stream of mortality,

from which stream the Buddha saves men with his eight-oar boat of truth, 八聖道 || 界 Nirvāṇa-dhātu, the realm of nirvāṇa, or bliss, where all virtues are stored and whence all good comes, one of the 三無爲法 || 疊那² Nidhāpāna, Nirdahana, cremation || 相 The 8th sign of the Buddha, his entry into nirvāṇa, i.e. his death, after delivering "in one day and night" the 大般 || 經 Mahāparinirvāṇa sūtra || 經 Nirvāṇa sūtra There are two versions, one the Hinayāna, the other the Mahāyāna, both of which are translated into Chinese, in several versions, and there are numerous treatises on them Hinayāna 佛般泥洹經 Mahāparinirvāṇa-sūtra, tr by Po Fa-tsu A.D. 290-306 of the Western Chin dynasty, B.N. 552 大般涅槃經 tr by Fa-hsien, B.N. 118 般泥洹經 translator unknown These are different translations of the same work In the Āgamas 阿含 there is also a Hinayāna Nirvāṇa sūtra Mahāyāna 佛說方等般泥洹經 Caturdāraka-samādhi-sūtra, tr by Dharmarakṣa of the Western Chin A.D. 265-316, B.N. 116 大般泥洹經 Mahāparinirvāṇa-sūtra, tr by Fa-hsien, together with Buddhahadra of the Eastern Chin, A.D. 317-420, B.N. 120, being a similar and incomplete translation of B.N. 113, 114 四童子三昧經 Caturdāraka-samādhi-sūtra, tr by Jñānagupta of the Sui dynasty, A.D. 589-618, B.N. 121 The above three differ, though they are the first part of the Nirvāṇa sūtra of the Mahāyāna The complete translation is 大般涅槃經 tr by Dharmarakṣa A.D. 423, B.N. 113, v a partial translation of fasc. 12 and 39 by Beal, in his *Catena of Buddhist Scriptures*, pp. 160-188 It is sometimes called 北本 or Northern Book, when compared with its revision, the Southern Book, i.e. 南本大般涅槃經 Mahāparinirvāṇa-sūtra, produced in Chien-yeh, the modern Nanking, by two Chinese monks, Hui-yen and Hui-kuan, and a literary man, Hsieh Ling-yun B.N. 114 大般涅槃經後分 The latter part of the Mahāparinirvāṇa-sūtra tr by Jñānabhadra together with Hui-ning and others of the T'ang dynasty, B.N. 115, a continuation of the last chapter of B.N. 113 and 114 || 縛 The fetter of nirvāṇa, i.e. the desire for it, which hinders entry upon the Bodhisattva life of saving others, it is the fetter of Hinayāna, resulting in imperfect nirvāṇa || 聖 Nickname of 道生 Tao-shêng, pupil of Kumārajīva, tr part of the Nirvāṇa sūtra, asserted the eternity of Buddha, for which he was much abused, hence the nickname. || 色 Nirvāṇa-colour, i.e. black, representing the north || 門 The gate or door into nirvāṇa, also the northern gate of a cemetery || 際 The region of nirvāṇa in contrast with that of mortality || 風 The nirvāṇa-wind which wafts the believer into bodhi || 食 Nirvāṇa food, the passions are faggots, wisdom is fire, the two prepare nirvāṇa as food

涅槃 Niskala, without parts, seedless, indivisible or perhaps niskāla, but a short time to live, intp as 暫時 a short time, temporary

蒸 To steam, advance, all. | 砂作飯 Like cooking sand for food

烈 Burning, fierce, virtuous, heroic | 士池 Tyāghrada, Jivakahrada, the lake of the renouncer, or of the hero, near to the Mrgadāva

烟 Smoke, also tobacco, opium | 蓋 Smoke (of incense) like a canopy

烏 The crow, black, not, ah! alas! translit chiefly u, cf 優, 孟, 鬱, 郎, 塢

烏仗那 Udyāna, a park or garden, the park (of Aśoka), an "ancient kingdom in the north-west of India, the country along the Śubhavastu, the Suastene of the Greeks, noted for its forests, flowers, and fruits" Eitel Also | 杖那, | 場, | 菴, | 孫, | 爾也曩, | 耆延那 said to be the present Yūsufzai

烏俱婆識 Ugra-bhaga, formidable or fierce lord, one of the eight servants of 不動明王 q.v

烏刺尸 Uraśi, or Uraśā, anciently in Kashmir, "the region south-west of Srinagar, Lat 33° 23 N., Long 74° 47 E" Eitel The Hazāra district

烏地多 "The king of an unknown country in Northern India who patronized Hsüan-tsang (A.D. 640)" Eitel.

烏摩 Unmada, 優摩陀 a demon or god of craziness or intoxication. || 妃 Umā, "flax," "wife of Rudra and Śiva" (M. W.), intp as wife of Śiva, and as a symbol of 貪 covetousness, desire, Umā being described as trampling Śiva under her left foot

烏枕南 Udāna, breathing upwards a solemn utterance, or song of joy, intp. as unsolicited or voluntary statements, i.e. by the Buddha, in contrast with replies to questions, it is a section of Buddhist literature.

烏沙斯 Uṣas. The dawn, but intp. as the planet Venus

烏波 Upādāna, laying hold of, grasp, hence material, things, it transliterates Bhāva, and is mtp as 有 to have, be, exist, things, the resultant or karma of all previous and the cause of all future lives ▽ 取 and 優 | | 斯迦, 優 | 夷 (or 賜迦) Upāsikā, female disciples who remain at home | | 提 Upādhi, a condition, peculiar, limited, special, the upādhi-nirvāna is the 苦 or wretched condition of heretics | | 迦多 Upagupta, also 鄔 and 優, a Śūdra by birth, who became the fourth patriarch | | 第鑠, 鄔 | 提 |, 優 | 提舍 Upadeśa, a section of Buddhist literature, general treatises, a synonym for the Abhidharmapitaka, and for the Tantras of the Yogācāra school | | 索 (or 娑) 迦, 優婆塞, 優婆塞迦 Upāsaka, lay male disciples who remain at home and observe the moral commandments | | 陀耶, 有波弟耶夜, 和尚 (or 闍 or 闍) Upādhyāya, originally a subsidiary teacher of the Vedāngas, later, through Central Asia, it became a term for a teacher of Buddhism, in distinction from 律師 disciplinists and 禪師 intuitionists, but as Ho-shang it attained universal application to all masters | (or 塢) | 難陀 Upananda, a disciple of Śākyamuni, also one of the eight Nāga-kings in the Garbhadhātu | | 髻使者, | 婆計設尼 Upakeśinī, one of the messengers of Mañjuśrī

烏洛迦旃檀 Uruga(sāra)-candana, serpent-sandal, a kind of sandal wood, used as a febrifuge | | |, | 羅伽 Uruga, going on the belly, a serpent

烏瑟(膩沙) Usnisa, a turban, diadem, distinguishing mark, mtp as 佛頂 the crown of the Buddha's head, and 肉髻 fleshy tuft or coil, one of the thirty-two laksanāni of a Buddha, generally represented as a protuberance on the frontal crown Also 塢 | | |, | 失尼 |, 鬱 (or 唄) | | |

烏耆 Agni, or Akni, an ancient kingdom north of Lop Nor, identified with Karashahr Also 阿耆尼, 佉夷

烏芻瑟摩 ? Uccusma One of the 明王 ming wang, he presides over the cesspool and is described both as "unclean" and as "fire-head", he is credited with purifying the unclean Also | | 沙 |, | | 澁 |, | 樞 | | (or 少 |); | 素沙 |

烏荼 Uda, Udradeśa, Odra, Odvisa, an ancient country of eastern India with a busy port called 折利咀羅 Chantrapura (Hsuan-tsang), probably the province of Orissa

烏落 Ulak, Ulag, a Uigur term meaning horse, indicating relays of post-horses

烏菴 Om or Aum, cf 唵

烏逋沙他 Upavasatha (Pali, Uposatha) A fast-day, originally in preparation for the brahminical soma sacrifice, in Buddhism there are six fast-days in the month

烏鐸迦漢荼 ? Utabhānda, or Uda-khānda, an ancient city of Gandhāra, on the northern bank of the Indus, identified with Ohind, Eitel gives it as "the modern Attok"

烏闍衍那 Ujjayinī, Ujjain, Oujein, 優禪那 the Greek Ozēnē, in Avanti (Mālava), one of the seven sacred cities of the Hindus, and the first meridian of their geographers, from which they calculate longitude, the modern Ujjain is about a mile south of the ancient city M W

烏陀愆那 Udayana, a king of Vatsa, or Kauśāmbī, "contemporary of Śākyamuni," of whom he is said to have had the first statue made

特 A bull, stallion, outstanding, special, alone | 勝 Special, extraordinary | 尊 The outstanding honoured one | 敬拏伽陀 Dakṣināgāthā, a song offering, or expression of gratitude by a monk for food or gifts

狼 A wolf, fierce | 跡山 Wolf track hill, another name for 鷄足山 q v

珠 Mani A pearl, a bead, synonym for Buddha-truth | 利耶 Culya, Caula, Cola "An ancient kingdom in the north-east corner of the present Madras presidency, described A.D. 640 as a scarcely cultivated country with semi-savage and anti-Buddhistic inhabitants" Eitel

班 A class, rank, band, translit *pan* | 禪喇嘛, | 禪額爾德尼 The Tibetan Panchen-lama

留 Keep, detain, hand down | 拏 Runna-pandakas, castrated males | 難 The difficulty of one's good deeds being hindered by evil spirits

畔 A path between fields, or boundary, to trespass, translit *ban, van, par, pra* v 船, 班, etc

| 嚩婆² Vātyā A great calamitous wind | 彈南,
| 睇 Vandana, v 和

畜 To rear, feed, domesticate, restrain, cattle
| 生 Tiryagyonī, 底栗車, 傍生 "Born of or
as an animal," rebirth as an animal, animals in
general, especially domestic animals | | 因 The
cause, or karma, of rebirth as an animal | | 界
The animal kingdom | | 道, | | 趣 The way,
destiny, or gati of rebirth as animals, cf 六道,
六趣

疾 Sickness, an attack of illness, haste, speedy,
angry | 書 Hasty writing, a hurried note, write
speedily, or at once

病 Illness, disease, to hurt | 子 Just as a
mother loves the sick child most, so Buddha loves
the most wicked sinner Nirvāna Sūtra 30

盎 A bowl, abundant, translit *ang* | 哦囉迦
Angāraka, the planet Mars | 寶利魔羅 Angulī-
māliya, 指鬘 A wreath, or chaplet, of finger-
bones, a Śivaitic sect which practised assassination
as a religious act

眠 To close the eyes, to sleep | 藏 A monastic
sleeping-room

真 True, real, verisimilitude, e.g. a portrait
真丹, 震旦, 神丹 An ancient Indian term for
China, v 支那

真乘 The true vehicle, i.e. the true teaching
or doctrine

真人 One who embodies the Truth, an arhat,
a Buddha

真俗 Truth and convention, the true view
and the ordinary, reality and appearance 真 is
空, and 俗 is 假

真佛 The real Buddha, i.e. the sambhogakāya,
or reward body, in contrast to the nirmānakāya,
or manifested body Also the Dharmakāya 法身
qv | | 子 A true Buddha son, i.e. one who has
attained the first stage of bodhisattvahood according
to the 別教 definition, i.e. the unreality of the ego
and phenomena

真化 The teaching of the 真宗 True (or Shin)

sect | 化二身 The 真 is the dharmakāya and
sambhogakāya and the 化 the nirmānakāya v
三身

真因 The true cause, reality as cause

真境 The region of truth or reality

真妄 True and false, real and unreal (1) That
which has its rise in Buddha-truth, meditation, and
wisdom is true, that which arises from the influences
of unenlightenment is untrue (2) The essential
bhūtatathatā as the real, phenomena as the unreal.
| 妄二心 The true and false minds, i.e. (1) The
true bhūtatathatā mind, defined as the ninth or
Amalavijñāna. (2) The false or illusion mind as
represented by the eight vijñānas, 八識

真如 Bhūtatathatā, 部多多他多 The 真 is
intp as | 實 the real. 如 as 如常 thus always, or
eternally so, i.e. reality as contrasted with 虛妄
unreality, or appearance, and 不變不改 unchanging
or immutable as contrasted with form and phenomena
It resembles the ocean in contrast with the waves
It is the eternal, impersonal, unchangeable reality
behind all phenomena. Bhūta is substance, that which
exists, tathatā is suchness, thusness, i.e. such is its
nature The word is fundamental to Mahāyana
philosophy, implying the absolute, the ultimate source
and character of all phenomena, it is the All. It is
also called 自性清淨心 self-existent pure Mind,
佛性 Buddha-nature, 法身 Dharmakāya, 如來藏
Tathāgata-garbha, or Buddha-treasury, 實相
reality, 法界 Dharma-realm, 法性 Dharma-
nature, 圓成實性 The complete and perfect
real nature, or reality. There are categories of 1, 2,
3, 7, 10, and 12 in number (1) The undifferentiated
whole (2) There are several antithetical classes, e.g.
the unconditioned and the conditioned, the 空
void, static, abstract, noumenal, and the 不空
not-void, dynamic, phenomenal, pure, and affected
(or infected); undefiled (or innocent), i.e. that of
Buddhas, defiled, that of all beings; in bonds and free,
inexpressible, and expressible in words. (3) 無相
Formless; 無生 uncreated; 無性 without nature,
i.e. without characteristics or qualities, absolute in
itself Also, as relative, i.e. good, bad, and indeter-
minate (7, 10, 12) The 7 are given in the 唯識論 8,
the 10 are in two classes, one of the 別教, cf 唯
識論 8, the other of the 圓教, cf 菩提心義 4;
the 12 are given in the Nirvāṇa sūtra.

真如一實 Bhūtatathatā the only reality.
the one bhūtatathatā reality.

眞如三昧 The meditation in which all phenomena are eliminated and the bhūtatathatā or absolute is realized

眞如內熏 The internal perfuming or influence of the bhūtatathatā, or Buddha-spirituality

眞如實相 The essential characteristic or mark (lakṣaṇa) of the bhūtatathatā i.e. reality
眞如 is bhūtatathatā from the point of view of the void, attributeless absolute, **實相** is bhūtatathatā from the point of view of phenomena

眞如海 The ocean of the bhūtatathatā, limitless

眞如法身 The absolute as dharmakāya, or spiritual body, all embracing

眞如緣起 The absolute in its causative or relative condition, the bhūtatathatā influenced by environment, or pure and impure conditions, produces all things, v **緣起**

眞如隨緣 The conditioned bhūtatathatā, i.e. as becoming, it accords with the 無明染緣 unconscious and tainting environment to produce all phenomena

眞妙 The mysterious reality, reality in its profundity

眞子 A son of the True One, i.e. the Tathāgata, a Buddha-son, one who embodies Buddha's teaching

眞宗 The true sect or teaching, a term applied by each sect to its own teaching, the teaching which makes clear the truth of the bhūtatathatā. The True Sect, or Shin Sect of Japan, founded by Shinran in A.D. 1224, known also as the Hongwanji sect, celibacy of priests is not required, Amida is the especial object of trust, and his Pure Land of hope

眞實 Tattva. Truth, reality, true, real
|| **明** The Truth-wisdom, or Buddha-illumination, i.e. prajñā. || **智** Tattvajñāna, knowledge of absolute truth. || **際** The region of reality, the bhūtatathatā

眞寂 The true Buddha-nirvāṇa as contrasted with that of the Hīnayāna.

眞常 True and eternal, the eternal reality of Buddha-truth

眞影 A reflection of the true, i.e. a portrait, photograph, image, etc

眞性 The true nature, the fundamental nature of each individual, i.e. the Buddha-nature

眞應二身 The Dharmakāya and Nirmānakāya, v **三身**

眞我 (1) The real or nirvāṇa ego, the transcendental ego, as contrasted with the illusory or temporal ego (2) The ego as considered real by non-Buddhists

眞文 The writings of Truth, those giving the words of the Buddha or bodhisattvas

眞明 True knowledge or enlightenment (in regard to reality in contrast with appearance)

眞智 Wisdom or knowledge of ultimate truth, or the absolute, also called 無智 knowledge of the no-thing, i.e. of the immaterial or absolute, also 聖智 sage wisdom, or wisdom of the sage

眞普賢 A true P'u-hsien or Samantabhadra, a living incarnation of him

眞法 The real or absolute dharma without attributes, in contrast to phenomena which are regarded as momentary constructs || **界** The region of reality apart from the temporal and unreal

眞淨 The true and pure teaching of the Mahāyāna, in contrast to the Hīnayāna

眞無漏智 The true knowledge of the Mahāyāna in its concept of mental reality, in contrast with Hīnayāna concepts of material reality

眞理 Truth, the true principle, the principle of truth, the absolute apart from phenomena.

眞發明性 The spirit of true enlightenment, i.e. the discipline of the mind for the development of the fundamental spiritual or Buddha-nature.

眞空 (1) The absolute void, complete vacuity, said to be the nirvāṇa of the Hīnayāna (2) The essence of the bhūtatathatā, as the 空眞如 of the 起信論, 唯識, and 華嚴 (3) The void or immaterial as reality, as essential or substantial, the 非空之空 not-void void, the ultimate reality, the highest Mahāyāna concept of true voidness, or of ultimate reality || 妙有 The true void is the mysteriously existing, truly void, or immaterial, yet transcendently existing

眞色 The mystic or subtle form of the bhūtatathatā, or absolute, the form of the void, or immaterial, Dharmakāya

眞解脫 Release from all the hindrances of passion and attainment of the Buddha's nirvāṇa, which is not a permanent state of absence from the needs of the living, but is spiritual, omniscient, and liberating

眞見道 The realization of reality in the absolute as whole and undivided, one of the 見道位

眞覺 The true and complete enlightenment, i.e. the perfect nirvāṇa of the Buddha, the perception of ultimate truth

眞言 True words, words of Truth, the words of the Tathāgata, Buddha-truth The term is used for mantra and dhāraṇī, indicating magical formulae, spells, charms, esoteric words Buddhas and Bodhisattvas have each an esoteric sound represented by a Sanskrit letter, the primary Vairocana letter, the alpha of all sounds being "a" 阿, which is also styled || 救世者 the True Word that saves the world || 乘 The True Word, or Mantra-Vehicle, called also the supernatural vehicle, because of immediate attainment of the Buddha-land through tantric methods || 宗 The True-word or Shingon sect, founded on the mystical teaching "of all Buddhas", the "very words" of the Buddhas; the especial authority being Vairocana; cf. the 大日 sūtra, 金剛頂經; 蘇悉地經, etc The founding of the esoteric sect is attributed to Vairocana, through the imaginary Bodhisattva Vajrasattva, then through Nāgārjuna to Vajramati and to Amoghavajra, circa A.D. 733, the latter became the effective propagator of the Yogācāra school in China; he is counted as the sixth patriarch of the school and the second in China The three esoteric duties of body, mouth, and mind are to hold the symbol in the hand, recite the dhāraṇīs, and ponder over the

word 'a' 阿 as the principle of the ungenerated i.e. the eternal || 智 The mantra wisdom which surpasses all other wisdom || 秘密 The mystic nature of the mantras and dhāraṇīs, the esoteric things of Shingon

眞說 True speech or teaching, the words of the Buddha

眞詮 Commentaries or treatises on reality

眞語 True words, especially as expressing the truth of the bhūtatathatā, the words of the Tathāgata as true and consistent

眞諦 The asseverations or categories of reality, in contrast with 俗 | ordinary categories, they are those of the sage, or man of insight, in contrast with those of the common man, who knows only appearance and not reality || 三藏 Paramārtha 波羅末陀, also called 拘那羅陀 or Kulanātha, from Ujjain in western India, who came to China A.D. 546, and is famous as translator or editor, e.g. of the 起信論

眞證 Real evidence, proof, or assurance, or realization of truth The knowledge, concept, or idea which corresponds to reality

眞識 Buddha-wisdom; the original unadulterated, or innocent mind in all, which is independent of birth and death, cf. 楞伽經 and 起信論. Real knowledge free from illusion, the sixth vjñāna.

眞身 The true body, corpus of truth, dharmakāya, Buddha as absolute.

眞道 The Truth; the true way; reality.

眞金 Pure gold. || 像 An image of pure gold; the body of the Buddha. || 山 A mountain of pure gold, i.e. Buddha's body.

眞門 The gateway of truth, or reality; the Truth; the school of perfect truth, in contrast with partial truth adapted to the condition of the disciple

眞際 The region of reality, ultimate truth, ideā || 實 ||

矩 A carpenter's square, a rule; transit. 矩

拘 拘 鳩 | 耆 揭 羅 補 羅 *Kṛśāśrapura* v
 吉祥 and of 拘 尸 那 | 拉 婆 *Kurava* or
Uttarakuru v 鬱 the northern of the four great
 continents | 矩 訖 *Kukkuta* a cock fowl | |
 翳 說 羅 *Kukkutesvara* Korea

破 To break, disrupt, destroy, cause schism,
 solve, disprove, refute, negate | 借 To disrupt
 a monk's meditation or preaching also | 和
 合 僧 *Saṅghabhedā* disrupt the harmony of the
 community of monks to cause schism, e.g. by
 heretical opinions | 地 獄 To break open the gates
 of hell by chants and incantations for the release
 of a departed spirit | 執 To refute (false) tenets,
 e.g. the belief in the reality of the ego and things
 | 壞 To destroy | 壞 善 Destroyer of good, a name
 for Māra | 夏 To neglect the summer retreat
 | 戒 To break the commandments | 有 To refute
 the belief in the reality of things, to break the
 power of transmigration as does the Buddha | 正
 That which denies the truth, e.g. heresy | 正 命
 An incorrect or wrong form of livelihood | 法
 To break the (Buddha-)law, e.g. by the adoption
 of heresy | 相 宗 The sects established by Yung-
 ming 永 明 *Ching ying* 淨 影 and Hui-yuan
 慧 遠 which held the unreality of all things | 立
 also called 遮 照 Refuting and establishing, by
 refuting to prove or to establish, i.e. in refuting the
 particular to prove the universal, and vice versa
 | 薩 提 *Upasānti* tranquillity, calm | (邪) 顯 (正)
 To break or disprove the false and make manifest
 the right | 門 To break a door, leave a sect | 闍
 滿 願 To destroy darkness or ignorance and fulfil
 the Buddha-vow, i.e. that of Amitābha | 顏 微 笑
 To break into a smile, the mark of Kāśyapa's
 enlightenment when Buddha announced on Vulture
 Peak that he had a teaching which was propagated
 from mind to mind, a speech taken as authoritative
 by the Intuition School | 魔 To overcome the
māras exorcise demons | 齋 To break the monastic
 rule of the regulation food, or time for meals, for
 which the punishment is hell or to become a hungry
 ghost like the kind with throats small as needles
 and distended bellies, or to become an animal

祝 To invoke, either to bless or curse | 聖
 To invoke blessings on the emperor's birthday

祖 Grandfather, ancestor, patriarch, founder,
 origin See 二十八 | | 師 A first teacher, or
 leader, founder of a school or sect; it has particular
 reference to Bodhidharma

祠 The spring ancestral sacrifice, the spring,
 ancestral temple, tablet, etc | 堂 An ancestral

temple or hall | 堂 銀 An endowment for puses
 to be said for the departed also 長 生 銀 無 盡 財

祇 To revere, venerate only transit, in
 | 園 精 舍, | 樹 給 孤 獨 園 The vihāra and
 garden Jetavana bought by Anāthapundaka from
 prince Jeta and given to Śākyamuni

神 Inscrutable spiritual powers or power, a
 spirit, a deva, god or divinity, the human spirit,
 divine, spiritual, supernatural

神 人 Gods, or spirits, and men

神 仙, | 僊 The genn, immortals, of
 whom the five kinds are 天, 神, 人, 地 and 鬼 仙,
 i.e. deva, spirit, human, earth (or cave), and preta
 immortals

神 供 Offerings placed before the gods or
 spirits

神 光 Deva-light, the light of the gods

神 力 v | 通.

神 咒 Rddhi-mantra, or dhāraṇī, divine or
 magic incantations

神 坐 Deva or spirit thrones

神 域 The realm of spirit, of reality, surpassing
 thought, supra-natural

神 女 A devī, a female spirit, a sorceress

神 妙 Mysterious, mystic, occult, recondite,
 marvellous

神 我 Purusa, or Ātman The soul, the spiritual
 ego, or permanent person, which by non-Buddhists
 was said to migrate on the death of the body
 Purusa is also the Supreme Soul, or Spirit, which
 produces all forms of existence

神 明 The spirits of heaven and earth, the gods,
 also the intelligent or spiritual nature

神 智 Spiritual wisdom, divine wisdom which
 comprehends all things, material and immaterial

神根 The vital spirit as the basis of bodily life

神識 The intelligent spirit, also called 靈魂 the soul, incomprehensible or divine wisdom

神變 Supernatural influences causing the changes in natural events, miracles, miraculous transformations, e.g. the transforming powers of a Buddha, both in regard to himself and others, also his miraculous acts, e.g. unharmed by poisonous snakes, unburnt by dragon fire, etc. Tantra, or Yogācāra

神足(通) Deva-foot ubiquity Rddhipāda, rddhi-sāksātkriyā Also 神境智通, 如意通 Supernatural power to appear at will in any place, to fly or go without hindrance, to have absolute freedom, cf. 大教 || 月 The first, fifth, and ninth months, when the devas go on circuit throughout the earth

神通(力) Ubiquitous supernatural power, especially of a Buddha, his ten powers including power to shake the earth, to issue light from his pores, extend his tongue to the Brahma-heavens effulgent with light, cause divine flowers, etc., to rain from the sky, be omnipresent, and other powers Supernatural powers of eye, ear, body, mind, etc. || 月 idem | 足月 || 乘 The supernatural or magic vehicle, i.e. the esoteric sect of 真言 Shingon

神道 The spirit world of devas, asuras, and pretas Psychology, or the doctrines concerning the soul The teaching of Buddha Shintō, the Way of the Gods, a Japanese national religion

神闇 The darkened mind without faith

秦 The Ch'in state and dynasty, 255-205 B.C. 大 | Syria, the Eastern Roman Empire | 廣王 Ch'in-kuang, the first of the ten kings of Hades

秣 To feed a horse, translit *ma* | 兔羅 Mathurā, v. 摩 | 奴若瞿沙 Manojñaghosa, an ancient bhikṣu | 底補羅 Matipura, an "ancient kingdom (and city) the kings of which in A.D. 600 belonged to the Śūdra caste, the home of many famous priests The present Rohilkund (Rohilkhand) between the Ganges and Rāmāgāṅgā" | 羅婆 Malasa. "A mountain valley in the upper Punjab" | 羅矩吒 Malakūta "An ancient kingdom of

Southern India the coast of Malabar about A.D. 600 a noted haunt of the Nirgrantha sect Eitel

秘 Secret occult esoteric, opposite of 顯 | 印 Esoteric signs or seals | 奧 Secret mysterious | 宗 密教 The esoteric Mantra or Yogācāra sect developed especially in 真言 Shingon, with Vairocana 大日如來 as the chief object of worship and the mandalas of the Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu | 密 Secret occult esoteric mysterious, profound || (上) 乘 The esoteric (superior) vehicle i.e. the above sect || 主 Vajrasattva, cf. 金剛薩埵 who is king of Yakṣas and guardian of the secrets of Buddhas || 咒 The mantras, or incantations of the above sect || 號 Its dhāraṇīs || 壇 Its altars || 宗 The (above) esoteric sect || 戒 Its commandments | (|) 教 Its teaching, the sect itself, one of the four modes of teaching defined by the Tien-tai, a name for the 圓教 || 瑜伽 The yoga rules of the esoteric sect, also a name for the sect | (|) 經 Its sūtras || 結集 The collection of mantras, dhāraṇīs, etc., and of the Vajradhātu and Garbhadhātu literature, attributed to Ānanda, or Vajrasattva, or both. | (|) 藏 The treasury of the profound wisdom, or mysteries, variously interpreted | 決 or 訣 Secret, magical incantations | 法 The mysteries of the esoteric sect | 要 The essence, the profoundly important

並 Together, idem 並 | 起 To arise together

笈 A satchel, book-box, translit *g* | 多 Upagupta, v. 優 | 房鉢底, 儒梵波提 Gavāmpati, a monk with the feet and cud-chewing characteristic of an ox, because he had spilled some grains from an ear of corn he plucked in a former life

粉 Flour, meal, powder | 骨碎身 Bones ground to powder and body in fragments

紙 Paper | 葉 Palm-leaves. | 衣, | 冠, | 錢 Paper clothing, hats, money, etc., burnt as offerings to the dead

純 One-coloured, unadulterated, pure, sincere. | — Pure, unmixed, solely, simply, entirely | 真 Sincere, true; name of a man who asked the Buddha questions which are replied to in a sūtra. | 陀 Cunda, who is believed to have supplied Śākyamuni with his last meal, it is said to have been of 旃檀耳 q.v., but there are other accounts including a stew of flesh food; also 准 |, 淳 |, 周那.

索 Cord to extort, express the cord or noose of Kuan-yin by which she binds the good, the cord of the vajra king by which he binds the evil, translit *sa* | 哆 *v* 薩 Sattva | 阿, | 阿 *v* 婆 Sahā, the world | 語, | 話 Express expression (in words), forced statements, a demand or request (e.g. for information)

素 Original colour or state, plain, white, heretofore usual, translit *su* | 具 Already prepared | 縛哩拏 蘇伐羅, 修跋拏 Suvāra, *v* 金 gold | 意, | 懷 Ordinary thoughts or hopes, the common purposes of the mind | 怛纒 *v* 修 Sūtra | 法身 Possessing the fundamental dharma-kāya nature though still in sin, i.e. the beings in the three lowest orders of transmigration | 絹 Plain silk lustrous, thin silk | 豪 The ūrnā, or white curl between the Buddha's eyebrows | 食, | 饌 Vegetarian food

納 Offer, pay, give, receive, take, translit *na*, cf. 納 | 具 To accept all the commandments, or rules | 加梨 *v* 納 | 受, | 得 To receive, accept | 帽 A cap made of bits of given material | 暮, | 莫, | 謨 *v* 南無 Namah | 戒 To receive or accept the commandments | 播 A stole worn during teaching | 縛僧伽藍 Navasaṅghārāma "An ancient monastery near Baktra, famous for three relics of Śākyamuni (a tooth, basin, and staff)" Eitel | 縛提婆矩羅 Navadevakula "An ancient city, a few miles south-east of Kanyākūbdja, on the eastern bank of the Ganges. The present Nobatgang" Eitel. | 縛波 Na-fu-po, Hsüan-tsang's name for a city on the ancient site of I-hsün 伊循, capital of Shan-shan 鄯善 in the Former Han dynasty, afterwards known as Nob or Lop (in Marco Polo) It corresponds to the modern Charkhlik | 蛇於筒 To put a snake into a tube, i.e. meditation able to confine unruly thoughts. | 衣 Garments made of castaway rags, the patch-robe of a monk | 骨 To bury bones, or a skeleton

缺 Broken, deficient, lacking, a vacancy, a post. | 漏 A breach and leakage, a breach of the discipline.

里 See under Eleven Strokes

翅 A wing, fin, translit *ke*. | 夷羅 Feather robe. | 由邏, 枳羅, 吉羅 Keyūra, an armlet, necklace. | 舍欽婆羅 Keśakambala, a hair garment or covering; name of one of the ten heretical Indian schools.

耆 Old, 60 years of age, experienced, translit *ji q* | 婆, | 域, 時縛迦 Jiva, Jivaka Son of Bimbisāra by the concubine Āmrāpālī On his birth he is said to have seized the acupuncture needle and bag. He became famed for his medical skill | 婆天 Jiva, the deva of long life | 婆鳥 idem 命命鳥 also | 婆 | 婆(迦), 閻婆耆婆 (|) A bird of the partridge family, there is a fable about such a bird having two heads, called 迦樓羅 garuḍa, and 憂波 | | upagaruḍa, one ate a delicious flower while the other was asleep, when the latter awoke, it was so annoyed at not sharing it that it ate a poisonous flower and the bird died, thus there is a Jekyll and Hyde in every one | 那 Jina, victor he who overcomes, a title of every Buddha, also the name of various persons, the Jaina religion, the Jains | 闍 Grdhra, a vulture, also an abbrev. for | | 闍, 伊沙堀, 揭梨馱羅鳩胝, 結栗陀羅矩吒 Grdhrakūta, a mountain near Rājagṛha said to be shaped like a vulture's head, or to be famous for its vultures and its caverns inhabited by ascetics, where Piśuna (Māra), in the shape of a vulture, hindered the meditations of Ānanda. It has numerous other names

耻, 恥 Shame, ashamed | 小慕大 Ashamed of the small (Hīnayāna) and in love with the great (Mahāyāna)

脂 Fat, lard, gum, soapstone; wealth, translit *ci, cai*, see 支. | 那 China, intp. as the country of culture, with a people clothed and capped, also as a frontier (of India), a place of banishment. | 帝浮圖 Caitya, a stūpa, a mausoleum, a place or object of worship

脇 The ribs, flanks, sides, forceful, to coerce. | 侍, 挾侍, | 士 Bodhisattvas, or other images on either side of a Buddha. | 尊 *v* 波 Pārśva.

胸 The breast | 字 The svastika on Buddha's breast, one of the thirty-two marks | 行 Creatures that crawl on their bellies, like snakes.

能 Śak Able to, can, capability, power | 人 An able man, i.e. Buddha as the all-powerful man able to transform the world | 仁 Mighty in loving-kindness, an incorrect interpretation of Śākyamuni, but probably indicating his character | 依 Dependent on, that which relies on something else, e.g. vegetation on land, so 依 is that on which it relies | 信 Can believe, or can be believed, contrasted with 所信 that which is believed. | 大師; | 行者 The sixth patriarch 慧 | Hui-nêng of the

(Chan (Zen) School | 所 These two terms indicate active and passive ideas, e.g. ability to transform, or transformable and the object that is transformed | 持 Ability to maintain e.g. to keep the commandments | 斷 金剛經 Vajracchedikā-sūtra, the Diamond Sūtra, translated by Hsuan-tsang, an extract from the Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra | 施太子 Prince "Giver", a former incarnation of Śākyamuni, when he obtained the magic dragon-pearl and by its power relieved the needs of all the poor | 立 A proposition in logic that can be established, or postulated | 緣 The conditioning power in contrast with the conditioned e.g. the power of seeing and hearing in contrast with that which is seen and heard

臭 Stink, stinking, smell | 口 (or 毛) 鬼 Demons with stinking breath, or hair

般 A sort, a kind, translit *par, pra, pan, pa, etc*

般利伐羅句迦 Parivṛājaka, or Wanderer "A Śivaitic sect, worshippers of Mahēśvara, who wear clothes of the colour of red soil and leave a little hair about the crown of the head, shaving off the rest" Eitel Also 波利胆羅拘迦, 般利婆闍迦

般刺蜜帝 Pramiti, Paramiti, a monk from Central India, tr the Śūrangama sūtra 首楞嚴經 A.D. 705

般泥洹 Parinirvāṇa, v next entry

般涅槃(那) Parinirvāṇa, 'quite extinguished, quite brought to an end, the final extinction of the individual' M W The death of the Buddha Nirvāṇa may be attained in this life, parinirvāṇa after it, for the meaning of "extinction" v 涅槃 It may also correspond to the suppression of all mental activity It is also the second of the three grades of nirvāṇa, parinirvāṇa, and mahānirvāṇa, which are later developments and have association with the ideas of Hinayāna, Madhyamayāna, and Mahāyāna, or the small, middle, and great vehicles, also with the three grades of bodhi which these three vehicles represent, and the three classes of śrāvakas, pratyeka-buddhas, and bodhisattvas Other forms are. | 利 | | |, 波利 | | |, | 尼洹

般羅颯迷 Parasmaipada "The transitive or active verb and its terminations" M W.

般舟 Pratyutpanna present multiplied | | (三昧) Pratyutpannasamādhi the samādhi in which the Buddhas of the ten directions are seen as clearly as the stars at night Also called 常行道 or 常行三昧 the prolonged samādhi because of the length of time required, either seven or ninety days Its sūtra is the | | | 經

般荼迦 Pandaka The general name for eunuchs The five classes with various degrees of sexual impotence (1) 扇搥 Sandha(pandaka) by birth impotent (2) 留擎 Rugna or Runda pandaka, maimed i.e. emasculated males (3) 伊梨沙掌擎 Īrsvā(pandaka), those whose sexual desires are only aroused by jealousy (4) 半擇迦 Pandaka are eunuchs in general, but in this category are described as hermaphrodites (5) 博叉 Pakṣa-(pāṇḍaka), impotent during one-half of the month A newer classification distinguishes those with incomplete from those with complete organs, the incomplete being (1) Śandha, or Jātipāṇḍaka as above, and (2) emasculated males, the complete are the others, the fifth being stimulated when bathing or evacuating Other forms | 吒, 半吒, 半擇迦 tr 黃門 | | 盧伽法 The Pāṇḍaka and Lohitaka rule is that derived from the conduct of these two disciples in the Vinaya, and is against quarrelling and fighting

般若 Prajñā, "to know, understand", "Wisdom" M W Intp. 慧 wisdom, 智慧 understanding, or wisdom, 明 clear, intelligent, the sixth pāramitā The Prajñā-pāramitā-sūtra describes it as supreme, highest, incomparable, unequalled, unsurpassed It is spoken of as the principal means, by its enlightenment, of attaining to nirvāṇa, through its revelation of the unreality of all things. Other forms are | 羅 |, | 賴 |, 鉢 |; 鉢刺 |, 鉢羅枳釐, 鉢羅釐, 波(賴) |, 波羅釐, 班 | | (賴) | Prajñā is also the name of a monk from Kabul, A.D. 810, styled 三藏法師; tr four works and author of an alphabet.

般若佛母 Wisdom, or salvation through wisdom (Prajñā-pāramitā), is the mother or source of all Buddhas. 智度論 34.

般若多羅 Prajñātāra The 27th patriarch, native of eastern India, who laboured in southern India and consumed himself "by the fire of transformation", A.D. 457, teacher of Bodhidharma.

般若心經 The sūtra of the heart of prajñā; there have been several translations, under various

titles, the generally accepted version being by Kumārajīva, which gives the essence of the Wisdom Sūtras. There are many treatises on the 心經

般若時 The prajñā period, the fourth of the (Tien-t'ai) five periods of the Buddha's teaching

般若毘多 Prajñāgupta. A Hīnayāna monk of southern India who wrote against the Mahāvāna

般若波羅蜜(多) Prajñāpāramitā. The acme of wisdom enabling one to reach the other shore, i.e. wisdom for salvation, the highest of the six pāramitās, the virtue of wisdom as the principal means of attaining to Nirvāṇa. It connotes a knowledge of the illusory character of everything earthly, and destroys error, ignorance, prejudice and heresy. For the sūtra of this name see below

般若湯 The soup of wisdom, a name for wine

般若經 The wisdom sūtras, especially the 大般若波羅密多經 tr. by Hsuan-tsang in 600 chuan. A compendium of five wisdom sūtras is 摩訶 ||, 金剛 ||, 天王問 ||, 光讚 || and 仁王 ||, of the last. Another compendium contains eight books

般若船 The boat of wisdom, the means of attaining nirvāṇa

般若菩薩 Prajñā-bodhisattva, wisdom as a female bodhisattva in the Garbhadhātu group, also known as 智慧金剛

般若鋒 The spear of wisdom (which is able to cut off illusion and evil)

般若頭 The monk in charge of the Prajñā sūtras

般遮 Pañca, five, also 半者 || | 子旬 Pāñcika. Described as the gods of music, i.e. the gandharvas, also as || | 旬 Pañcābhijñāna, the five supernatural powers || | 于瑟 Pañca-vārsika, Pañca-parisad, Mokṣa-mahāparisad, the great quinquennial assembly instituted by Aśoka for the confession of sins, the inculcation of morality and discipline, and the distribution of charity, also

|| 婆瑟 || 跋瑟迦 || 越師 || 婆栗迦史 || 跋利沙 || 闍于瑟

般那 Prāṇa, exhalation, breathing out of 阿那 || 摩 Padma lotus of 鉢

茶 Tea, tea-leaves, translit *ja, jha* || 湯 Tea and hot water used as offerings to the spirits || 毘茶 || 矩磨 Fragrant flowers, i.e. 鬱金 from Western or Central Asia for scenting wine and for calling down the spirits || 闍他 Jadatā coldness, apathy, stupidity

荆 Thorns || 溪 Ching-ch'i, thorn-stream, name of the ninth Tien-t'ai patriarch 湛然 Chan-jan

芻 Hay, straw, translit *ks* || 摩, 葛 || 須 || (迦) Ksaumā, ksaumaka, flax, linen, linen garment

荒 Wild, waste, wilds, empty, famine, reckless, to nullify, an angry appearance || 野 || 郊 A wilderness, uncultivated || 空 Empty, deserted

荅 To undertake, translit *ta, da* Tathāgata, v 多 || 攝蒲密卜羅牒瑟吒譚 Daśabhūmi-pratisthite, 'Thou who art established in the ten stages'—said to the Tathāgatas in invocations || 秣蘇伐那 Tāmasavana, 闇林 the dark forest "A monastery situated at the junction of the Vipāśā and Śatadru, 50 li south-east of Tchīnapati. It is probably identical with the so-called Djālandhara monastery in which the IV Synod under Kanishka held its sessions" Eitel

草 Grass, herbs, plants, rough, female (of animals, birds, etc) || 創 Newly or roughly built, unfinished || 堂 The building in the || | 寺 monastery at Ch'ang-an where Kumārajīva translated || 座 Mats or cushions to sit on || 庵 A thatched hut as a monastery or retreat || 木 Herbs and trees—equally recipients of rain, as all humanity is of the Buddha's truth || 木成佛 Even inanimate things, e.g. grass and trees, are Buddha, all being of the—如 q v, a T'ien-t'ai and Chên-yen (Shingon) doctrine || (or 茅) 環 A grass finger-ring used by the esoteric sect || 鞋 Straw shoes || 飯 A coarse or rough meal

衰 Decay, fade, decline, frayed, i.e. mourning clothes || 相 The (five) indications of approaching death, v 五 || | 患 The calamities of decadence, famine, epidemics, etc.

內 To patch, line pad, a monk's garment, supposed to be made of rags | 伽梨 The sanghātī, a coat of patches varying from 9 to 25 | 子 A monk, especially a peripatetic monk | (or 納) 衣 A monk's robe | 袈裟 A monk's robe of seven pieces and upwards | 衆 Monks who wear these robes

記 To remember, to record, to record as foretelling prophesy | 別, | 別, 授 | To record and differentiate the Buddha's foretelling of the future of his disciples to Buddhahood and to their respective Buddha-kalpas, Buddha-realms, titles, etc. see the | 別經 and 和伽羅那 Vyākaraṇa, predictions, one of the twelve divisions of the canon | 室, 書 | Secretary's office, secretary, scribe | 心 Memory | 論 Vyākaraṇa, a treatise on Sanskrit grammar, cf 毘伽羅論

訖 To finish, end, stop, to reach (an end), until, entirely, translit 𑖅 | 利多 Kṛta, Kṛtya, v 吉, a slave, serf, bought or hired worker | | 王 𑖅 Kṛta of Kashmir, whose descendants were opposed to Buddhism, they were dethroned by Śaṅkṣa, who restored Buddhism, but later the royal line regained the throne and drove out the Buddhist monks | 里瑟拏 Kṛṣṇa, black, dark, dark blue, Krishna, the hero-god of India, "with Buddhists he is chief of the black demons, who are enemies of Buddha and the white demons" M. W.

訓 To teach 教 |, | 誨 To teach, instruct

訕 Abuse, slander, translit 𑖅, 𑖅 | 底 v 扇 Śāntika | 若 Sañjaya, "entirely vanquishing," name of the founder of one of the ten heretical sects. Also, one of the six Tirthiyas, former teacher of Maudgalyāyana and Śāriputra, also, a king of Vākṣas, cf 瓊

豺狼 A wolf. | | 地獄 One of the sixteen hells, where sinners are devoured by wolves

貢 Tribute, best | 高 Elevated, proud.

財 Vasu, Artha Wealth, riches | 主 A wealthy man, rich | 供養, | 施 Offerings or gifts of material goods | 慳 Meanness, stinginess | 欲 The desire for wealth, one of the five wrong desires. | 神 Kuvera, v 俱 Vaiśravaṇa, v 毘 the god of wealth | 色 Wealth and beauty (i.e. woman)

起 To rise, raise, start, begin, uprising, tr.

utpāda | 信 The uprising or awakening of faith | | 論 Śraddhotpāda Sāstra it is one of the earliest remaining Mahāvāna texts and is attributed to Āśvaghoṣa cf 馬鳴 two tr. have been made, one by Paramārtha in AD 554, another by Śikṣānanda circa 700 the first text is more generally accepted as Chih-i, the founder of T'ien-t'ai was Paramārtha's amanuensis and 法藏 Fa-tsang (613-712) made the standard commentary on it the | | 義記, though he had assisted Śikṣānanda in his translation. It gives the fundamental principles of Mahāvāna and was tr. into English by Teitaro Suzuki (1900) also by T. Richard. There are several commentaries and treatises on it | | 二門 Two characteristics of mind in the sāstra, as eternal and phenomenal | 尸鬼 To resurrect a corpse by demoniacal influence and cause it to kill another person v 毘 vetāla, | 死人 is similar i.e. to raise the newly dead to slay an enemy | 止處 A latrine, cesspool | 滅 Rise and extinction, birth and death, beginning and end | 盡 Beginning and end, similar to the last | 者 One who begins, or starts, one who thinks he creates his own welfare or otherwise | 行 To start out (for the life to come) | 請 To call on the gods or the Buddhas (as witness to the truth of one's statements)

迹 Traces, footsteps, external evidences or indications | 化 Teaching or lessons derived from external events, i.e. of the Buddha's life and work, shown in the first fourteen sections of the Lotus Sūtra, the second fourteen sections of that work are called 本化 his direct teaching. The lessons from the external indications are called | 化十妙 the ten marvellous indications, cf 十妙

追 To pursue, follow after, to follow the dead with thoughts and services. | 修 To follow the departed with observances | 福 To pursue the departed with rites for their happiness | 薦 and | 善 have similar meaning, also | 嚴 for a sovereign.

迷 Māyā, delude, deceive, confuse, mislead; delusion, illusion, etc | 事 Delusive phenomena, or affairs, deluded in regard to phenomena, cf | 理 *infra* | 人咒 Incantations to delude or confuse others | 倒 Deluded, confused, to delude and upset. | 妄 Deluded and misled, deluding and false | 子 The deluded son who held a gold coin in his hand while starving in poverty, such is the man with Buddha-nature who fails to use it v. 金剛三昧經 | 岸 The shore of delusion | 底履 v. 彌 Maitreya. | 心 A deluded mind. | 惑 Deluded and confused, deceived in regard to reality | 悟 Illusion and enlightenment, | 悟一如 the

two are aspects of the one reality as water and ice are the same substance | 悟不二 and fundamentally are the same | 悟因果 In the four axioms, that of "accumulation" is caused by illusion, with suffering as effect, that of "the way" is caused by enlightenment with extinction (of suffering) as effect | 沒 Deluded and sunk (in the passions) | 津 The ford of delusion, i.e. mortality | 理 Deluded in regard to the fundamental principle i.e. ignorant of reality, cf. | 事 | 生 All deluded beings | 界 Any world of illusion | 盧、蘇 | | Sumeru | 隸 (or 麗) 耶 Maireva, a kind of intoxicating drink | 黎麻羅 (and other forms) Confused sight, blurred

逆 Vāma To go against, contrary, adverse, reverse, rebellious, oppose, resist | 修, 豫修 To observe in contrary order, to observe before death the Buddhist rites in preparation for it | 化 (The ability of the Buddhas and bodhisattvas) to convert the heterodox or opponents | 喻 Argument by illustration from effect to cause, e.g. the source of the ocean is the river, of the river the streams, of these the ponds | 流 To go against the current, i.e. the stream of transmigration, and enter the path of Nirvāṇa, also called 預流, the Śrota-āpanna, or śrāvaka first stage | 緣 Resisting accessory-cause, as goodness is the 順 or accordant cause so evil is the resisting cause of the Buddha way | 觀 The inverse method in meditation | 謗 To resist and abuse. | 路伽耶陀 Vāma-lokāyata, the Lokāyata were materialistic and "worldly" followers of the Cārvāka school, the Vāma-lokāyata were opposed to the conventions of the world. An earlier mtp of Lokāyata is, in response to questions, the sophistical method of Chuang Tzū being mentioned as comparison. Vāma-lokāyata is also described as Evil questioning, which is the above method reversed. | 順 The adversatives, resisting and complying, opposing and according with, reverse or direct, backward or forward

送 To escort, send, give as a present | 亡 To escort or take the departed to the grave | 葬 To escort for burial.

逃 To flee, escape. | 禪 To escape in or from meditation or thought.

退 Retire, withdraw, backslide, recede, yield. | 大 To backslide from Māhāyāna (and revert to Hīnayāna). | 屈 To yield or recede, as is possible to a Bodhisattva facing the hardships of further progress. | 座 To withdraw from one's seat. | 沒 To be reborn in a lower stage of existence. | 轉

To withdraw and turn back, i.e. from any position attained

酒 Surā, Maireva, Madya Wine alcoholic liquor, forbidden to monks and nuns by the fifth commandment

針 Sūci, a needle | 孔 A needle's eye, it is as difficult to be reborn as a man as it is to thread a needle on earth by throwing the thread at it from the sky | 口鬼 Needle-mouth ghosts, with mouths so small that they cannot satisfy their hunger or thirst | 毛鬼 Ghosts with needle hair, distressing to themselves and others | 芥 Needle and mustard seed, the appearance of Buddha is as rare as hitting the point of a needle on earth by a mustard seed thrown from the sky | 鋒 A needle's point, similar to the last

閃 Flash, get out of the way | 多 A demon, one of Yama's names | 電光 Lightning-flashing, therefore awe-inspiring

陞 To ascend, rise, raise | 座 To ascend the platform to expound the sūtras

院 Ārāma, pleasure, garden, grove, a monastery, hall, court | 主 The abbot of a monastery

除 Get rid of | 一切惡 To get rid of all evil. | 散 Get rid of and scatter away | 斷 Get rid of completely, cut off | 災 Get rid of calamity | 疑 Eliminate doubt | 蓋障 To dispose of hindrances. | 覺支 To get rid of mental effort and produce mental and physical buoyancy | 饑 He (or she) who puts away want (by receiving alms), an mtp of bhikṣu and bhikṣuṇī

馬 Aśva, a horse, a stallion, one of the seven treasures of a sovereign | 勝, | 師 Aśvajit Horse-breaker or Horse-master The name of several persons, including one of the first five disciples. | 鳴, 阿濕縛 棄沙 Aśvaghosa, the famous writer, whose patron was the Indo-Scythian king Kaniska q v, was a Brahmin converted to Buddhism, he finally settled at Benares, and became the twelfth patriarch. His name is attached to ten works (v Hōbōgūrin 192, 201, 726, 727, 846, 1643, 1666, 1667, 1669, 1687) The two which have exerted great influence on Buddhism are 佛所行讚經 Buddha-carita-kāvya-sūtra, tr by Dharmarakṣa A.D. 414-421, tr into English by Beal, S.B.E.; and 大乘起信論 Mahāyāna śraddhotpāda-śāstra, tr by Paramārtha,

A.D. 554, and by Śikṣānanda A.D. 695-700, tr into English by Teitaro Suzuki 1900, and also by T. Richard, 起 Hegave to Buddhism the philosophical basis for its Mahāyāna development. There are at least six others who bear this name. Other forms

|| 比丘, || 大士, || 菩薩, etc. | 曷麻譚 Mahāmāṭi, 大慧, the bodhisattva addressed in the Lankāvatāra Sūtra, v. 摩訶摩底 | 祀 Āśvamedha the horse sacrifice, either as an annual oblation to Heaven or for specific purposes. | 祖 Ma Tsu founder of the Southern Peak school of the Ch'an or Intuitionist sect in Kiangsi, known as 江西道一 | 耳山 Āśvakarma, v. 頹, one of the seven concentric rings around Meru. | 苑 The horse park, i.e. 白馬寺 the White Horse Monastery at Loyang in the Later Han dynasty, where, according to tradition, the first missionaries dwelt. | 陰藏 A retractable penis, e.g. that of the horse, one of the thirty-two signs of a Buddha. | 頭 Horse-head. || 羅刹 The horse-head rākṣasa in Hades. || 觀音, || 大士, || 明王 Haya-grīva, the horse-neck or horse-head Kuan-yin, in awe-inspiring attitude towards evil spirits. | 麥 Horse-grain, Buddha's food when he spent three months with the Brahmin ruler Agnidatta with 500 monks, one of his ten sufferings.

骨 Bone, bones, relics. | 人 Skeleton. | 佛 A bone-buddha, a corpse. | 塔 A dagoba for the ashes of the dead. | 目 The bones and eyes, the essentials. | 身 The bones of the body, the śarīra or remains after cremation. | 鑠天 The bone-chain deva 商羯羅 Śaṅkara, i.e. Śiva.

高 High, lofty, eminent. | 士 Eminent scholar, old tr for Bodhisattva. | 世耶, 憍奢耶, 憍尸, Kauśeya; thin silk, lustrous, wild silk-worms. | 僧 Eminent monks. | 昌, | 車 Karakhojo, the ancient town of Kao-ch'ang, which lay 30 h east of Turfan in Turkestan, formerly an important Buddhist centre, whence came scriptures and monks to China. | 祖 A founder of a sect or school. | 薩羅 v. 憍 Kośala. | 足 Superior pupils or disciples. | 麗 Korea. || 藏 The Korean canon of Buddhism, one of the three collections

which still exists in the 海印寺 in 639 cases 1521 部 and 6589 卷.

鬼 Preta 餓殍多 departed dead, a disembodied spirit, dead person, ghost, a demon, evil being, especially a 餓 | hungry ghost. They are of many kinds. The Fan-i-ming 1 classifies them as poor, medium, and rich, each again thrice subdivided. (1) (a) with mouths like burning torches, (b) throats no bigger than needles, (c) vile breath disgusting to themselves, (2) (a) needle-haired self-piercing, (b) hair sharp and stinking, (c) having great wens on whose pus they must feed. (3) (a) living on the remains of sacrifices, (b) on leavings in general, (c) powerful ones, yaksas, rākṣasas, piśācas, etc. All belong to the realm of Yama, whence they are sent everywhere, consequently are ubiquitous in every house, lane, market, mound, stream, tree, etc. | 子母 Hārītī, 詞梨帝 intp as pleased, or pleasing. A "woman who having vowed to devour all the babies at Rājagṛha was reborn as a Rākṣasī, and gave birth to 500 children, one of which she was to devour every day. Converted by Śākyamuni she entered a convent. Her image is to be seen in all nunneries." Eitel. Another account is that she is the mother of 500 demons, and that from being an evil goddess or spirit she was converted to become a protectress of Buddhism.

|| 神 A rākṣasī who devours men. | 城 The demon-city, that of the Gandharvas. | (法) 界 The region or realm of demons, one of the ten regions. | 火 Spirit lights, ignis fatuus. | 病 Sickness caused by demons, or ghosts. | 神 Ghosts and spirits, a general term which includes the spirits of the dead, together with demons and the eight classes of spirits, such as devas, etc. 鬼 is intp as 威 causing fear, 神 as 能 potent, powerful. || 食時 The time when they feed, i.e. night. | 見 Demon views, i.e. heterodox teaching. | 道, | 趣 The way or destiny of yaksas, rākṣasas, and hungry ghosts; | 道 also means in league with demons, or following devilish ways. | 錄 The iron record, containing the sins of men, in Yama's office in Hades. | 門 The north-east corner of a house, or of a city-gate enclosure, through which the spirits can come and go. | 魅 Imps or demons who cause sickness, especially malaria in certain regions.

11. ELEVEN STROKES

乾 Dry, dried up, clean, heaven, male, masculine, enduring, continual. Translit. *gan* and *h*. | 屎橛 A stick used in India as "toilet paper", in China paper, straw, or bamboo. | 慧地 The dry or unfertilized stage of wisdom, the first of

the ten stages. | 栗陀耶; || 歇 Hṛdaya, heart, soul, mind, core. | (達) 城 Gandharva city, *infra*. | 闍婆; | 奢婆 or 和; 健達 (or 闍) 婆; 健達婆; 健陀羅; 查達婆 Gandharva or Gandharva Kāyikās, spirits on Gandha-mādana

香山 the fragrant or incense mountains so called because the Gandharvas do not drink wine or eat meat but feed on incense or fragrance and give off fragrant odours. As musicians of Indra or in the retinue of Dhrtarāstra, they are said to be the same as or similar to the Kinnaras. They are or according to M. W. Dhrtarāstra is associated with soma, the moon, and with medicine. They cause ecstasy, are erotic, and the patrons of marriageable girls, the Apsaras are their wives, and both are patrons of dancers. || 城 A Gandharva city, i.e. a mirage city. || 王 The king of the Gandharvas named Citraratha (M. W.) but tr. as Druma, a tree. | 陀 Yugandhara cf. 踰 the first of the concentric mountains of a world, also name of a tree. | 陀羅 (or 越 or 衛 or 婆那) Gandhāra, an ancient kingdom in the north of the Punjab, "Lat. 35° 5' N., Long. 71° 16' E." (Eitel), famous as a centre of Buddhism. Śākyamuni, in a former life, is said to have lived there and torn out his eyes to benefit others, probably a distortion of the story of Dharmavivardhana, who as governor of Gandhāra was blinded by order of a concubine of his father, Aśoka." Eitel. M. W. associates Gandhāra with Kandahar. Also, name of a fragrant tree, and of a yellow colour. || 阿提 Gandhastin, "fragrant elephant," name of a Bodhisattva.

停 To stop, rest, settle, delay. | 心 To fix or settle the mind in meditation, cf. 五 | 心觀

偶 An image, a mate, unexpectedly. | 像 An image, an idol.

偷 Remiss, to steal, stealthy. | 婬 Stūpa, cf. 塔. | 盜 Steal, rob, one of the ten sins. | 蘭 (遮耶), 薩 | 羅, 因蘭 Sthūlātīyaya, a great transgression, one of the major transgressions of a monk or nun.

偈 Gāthā, metrical hymn or chant, often occurring in sūtras, and usually of 4, 5, or 7 words to the line. Also | 他 cf. 伽陀. | 讚 To sing in verse the praises of the object adored. | 頌, | 陀 Hymn, chant, to hymn.

健 Sturdy, strong, hard, bold, unwearied, translit. *ga, gha*. | 勇坐 The heroic posture of the Buddha with his feet on his thighs soles upward. | 南 Ghana, a mass, also | 男, 健 (or 菱 or 判) 南, it is intp. as a hard, solid lump, the human embryo formed from the fourth to the seventh day. | 拏驪訶 Gandha-vyūha, tr. by 華嚴 qv. | 陀, | 杜,

| 達 Gandha smell, scent, a tree producing incense, the first and last also mean (as do 乾陀 and 乾馱) kasāva, a colour composed of red and yellow, the monk's robe, but the sounds agree better with kanthā, the patch-robe. Also used for skandha, v. 塞, the five constituents, also for gandharvas, v. 乾. | 陀俱知 Gandhakutī, the house of scent, or incense, a temple. | 陀摩陀摩羅 Gandhamādanamāla, the hill of intoxicating perfume. | 達縛 Gandharva, v. 乾. | 馱梨? Gandhāri, a spell that gives power to fly. | 馱羅 Gāndhāra, v. 乾.

假 To borrow, pretend, assume, suppose, unreal, false, fallacious. In Buddhism it means empirical, nothing is real and permanent, all is temporal and merely phenomenal, fallacious, and unreal, hence the term is used in the sense of empirical, phenomenal, temporal, relative, unreal, seeming, fallacious, etc. The three fundamental propositions or 三諦 are 空 | 中 the void, or noumenon, the empirical, or phenomenal, and the mean. | 合, | 和合 Phenomena, empirical combinations without permanent reality. | 合之身 The empirical body. | 名 Unreal names, i.e. nothing has a name of itself, for all names are mere human appellations. | 名世間 The world of unreal names, i.e. the phenomenal world of sentient beings. | 名有 Things which exist only in name, i.e. all things are combinations of other things and are empirically named. | 名菩薩 One who may be called a bodhisattva because he has attained the 十信 qv. | 實 False and true, unreal and real, empirical and real, etc. | 我 The empirical ego of the five skandhas. | 有 The phenomenal, which in reality no more exists than turtle's hair or rabbit's horns. | 色 Invisible, or internal form, i.e. spiritual form. | 觀 The meditation on relative truth, or phenomenal and therefore illusory existence, in comparison with 空 and 中 qv. | 設 Prajñapti, ordinary teaching, doctrines derived from the phenomenal. | 門 The sects which rely on externals, i.e. on "works" for salvation, in contrast with faith in Amitābha.

偏 To or on one side, deflected, one-sided, biased, partial, prejudiced. | 圓 Partial and all-embracing, relative and complete, e.g. Hinayāna and Mahāyāna, also the intermediate schools (between Hinayāna and Mahāyāna) and the perfect school of T'ien-t'ai. | 執 To hold firmly to a one-sided interpretation, bigoted. | 小 The partial and minor teaching of the Buddha during the first twelve years of his ministry. | 小情 The partial or narrower Hinayāna idea that though the ego is unreal, things are real. | 教, 權教 Partial or relative teaching; T'ien-t'ai regarded its own teaching as the complete,

or final and all-embracing teaching of the Buddha while that of the 法相三論, etc., was partial and imperfect, in like manner the three schools, 藏, 通, and 別 pitaka intermediate and separate were partial and imperfect | 眞, | 空 單空 The Hīnayāna doctrine of unreality a one-sided dogma in contrast with the transcendental reality of Mahāvāna | 衫 The monk's toga, or robe, thrown over one shoulder some say the right, others the left | 袒 Bare on one side i.e. to wear the toga or robe, over the right shoulder baring the other as a mark of respect | 門 A side door, one through which offenders are expelled

兜 Helmet, hood, pocket, bag, translit *tu* | 夜 The Tusita and the Yama heavens | 曇 A stūpa | 沙 Tusāra frost | 牟廬 Tumburu probably gandharvas | 樓婆, 妬路婆² Turuska, olibanum, Indian incense | 率 (陀 or 哆), | 術, 瓊都 (or 覩) 史多, 闍瑟多 Tusita, from Tus contented, satisfied, gratified, name of the Tusita heaven, the fourth devaloka in the 欲界 passion-realm, or desire realm, between the Yama and Nirmānarati heavens Its inner department is the Pure Land of Maitreya who, like Śākyamuni and all Buddhas, is reborn there before descending to earth as the next Buddha, his life there is 4,000 Tusita years, or (each day there being equal to 400 earth-years) 584 million such years | 率天子 The Tusita prince i.e. Śākyamuni, whose light while he was in Tusita shone into hell and saved all its occupants to that heaven, hence he is also called 地獄天子 Prince of Hades | 羅, 妬 (or 堵 or 蠶) 羅 Tūla, floss, e.g. willow-floss, wild silk, cotton, also called | 羅綿 (or 毳); also a tree producing such floss

減, 減 Diminish, decrease, abate, reduce, abbreviate, opp 增 | 劫 The decreasing kalpas in which the period of life is gradually reduced, as the 增 | are the kalpas of increase, together they form twenty kalpas, ten diminishing and ten increasing, but there are other definitions | 費 To cut down one's personal expenditure (for the sake of charity)

副 To aid, assist, second, a deputy | 寮 Deputy in a monastery

勘 To investigate, examine, collate | 辨 To examine and define

勒 Rein, extort, force; a left stroke, to draw in. | 沙 Lākṣā, lac, a reddish colour, probably cochineal. | 沙婆 Rṣabha, described as one of three famous

rsi before the days of Śākyamuni of the Nirgrantha type of naked ascetics | 那摩 (or 婆) 提 Ratnamati, a monk from Central India circa A.D. 500 who translated three works of which two remain

動 Move stir motion mutable, movement arises from the nature of wind which is the cause of motion | 不動法 The mutable and the immutable, the changing and the unchanging the Kāmadhātu or realms of metempsychosis and the two higher realms Rūpadhātu and Arūpadhātu Cf 不動

厠 A privy cesspool, also called 西淨, 東淨, 東司 雪隱, 後架 起止處, etc. Uchusma, v 烏, is the guardian spirit of the cesspool

參 Reflect on counsel, visit superior An assembly, a gathering for the purpose of meditation preaching, worship Read *shen*, the twenty first constellation, α, β γ δ, ε, ζ, η, and λ in Orion 早 | Morning assembly, 晚 | evening assembly, 小 | a special meeting, a discussion following an address | 前 Before the evening assembly, | 後, | 退 after the evening assembly | 問 To seek instruction—generally as a class | 堂 The initiation to the services of one newly ordained | 禪 To inquire, discuss, seek religious instruction | 詣 To approach the gods or Buddhas in worship | 請 To request instruction, or discussion | 頭 One versed in the ceremonies and capable of leading others

啓 To open, begin, inform | 白 idem 表白 To inform, make clear, especially to inform the Buddhas

唱 To cry out, sing | 名 To cry out names, to call (on) the name (of Buddha). | 寂 To cry out nirvāṇa, as the Buddha is said to have done at his death. | 導 To preach to people and lead them to conversion | 禮 To announce the ceremonial duty. | 衣 To cry for sale the robes of a deceased monk, or person. | 道師 A preacher, the president of a monastic assembly | 食 To give the "blessing" at meals.

唵 Om; aum, "a word of solemn affirmation and respectful assent (sometimes translated by yes, verily, so be it, and in this sense compared with Amen)." M. W. It is "the mystic name for the Hindū triad", and has other significations. It was adopted by Buddhists, especially by the Tantric school, as a mystic spell, and as an object of meditation. It forms the first syllable of certain mystical

combinations e.g. | 摩呢叭嚩呬 *Om mani padme hūm* which is a formula of the Lamaistic branch, said to be a prayer to Padmapāni, each of the six syllables having its own mystic power of salvation from the lower paths of transmigration, etc., the formula is used in sorcery, auguries, etc., other forms of it are | | 鉢頭迷呬, | 麼拏鉢訖銘呬

啞 *Eda* dumb, *eḍamūka*, deaf and dumb, unable to express oneself, translit *a, v* 阿 | 呬囉孤答尼耶 *Aparagodāna*, the Western continent, see 阿 | 子得夢 A dumb man who has had a dream—but cannot tell it | 密哩達 *Amṛta*, ambrosia, *v* 阿 | 撒釋該而 *Abhiseka*, “consecrate me by sprinkling,” said in prayer | 曷囉啞曷囉馬麻萬由而傘塔囉兀 *Āhāra āharanam āyuh, samtāraṇe* Give me, give me, old age, oh protector” | 法 The doctrine of a deaf and dumb person, which he cannot proclaim | 羊 (僧) A dumb sheep (monk), stupid, one who does not know good from bad, nor enough to repent of sin

問 To ask, inquire, question, to adjudicate, sentence | 法印 The manual sign indicating the putting of a question | 訊 To make inquiry, ask about another's welfare, orally or by folding the hands, interrogate, try a case

商 To consult, arrange, trade, a merchant, translit *śan, śām, śa, śā*. | 佉, | 迦 *Śaṅkha*, 餉 (or 僞, 勝, 僂, 瞞, 霜) 佉, 勝伽, | 企羅, 價起羅 A conch, shell | 羯羅 *Śaṅkara*, “auspicious” (M. W.), a name for “Śiva”, and intp as 骨鎖 bone-chains, name of | | 阿闍梨 *Śaṅkarācārya*, the celebrated Indian philosopher of the eighth century A.D. who is known as a great opponent of Buddhism. | 諾 (迦) 縛娑, | 那和修, 舍那和修 (or 波私) *Śaṇakavāsa, Śaṇavāsa*, a younger brother of Ānanda. Also an arhat, whom Eitel gives as the third patriarch, a native of Mathurā, and says “A Tibetan tradition identifies him with Yaśas, the leader of the II Synod” Because of his name he is associated with a hemp or linen garment, or a covering with which he was born | 賈 A trader, one of the *vaiśya* caste | 量 To consult, discuss together, e.g. as master and pupil.

唯 *Eva*. Affirmative, yes, to answer, respond, said to interpret *Mātratā*, and is defined as discrimination, decision, approval. It is also used for only, alone, but. | 名 *Nāmamātra*; name only | 境無識 Realism as opposed to | 識無境 Idealism; implying that the four elements are real and

permanent | 心 Idealism mind only the theory that the only reality is mental, that of the mind. Similar to | 識 *q v* and *v* *Lankāvatāra sūtra* | | 偈 The eight-line verse of the older 華嚴 *sūtra*, which summarizes the idealistic idea | 色 All things are matter because mind and matter are identical, for matter is mind | 識 *Vijñānamātra (vāda)*, *cittamātra* Idealism the doctrine that nothing exists apart from mind, 識外無法 | 識中道 The *madhya*, or medial doctrine of idealism as held by the 法相 *Dharmalakṣaṇa* school, that all things are of mind-evolution, and are neither in themselves real nor unreal | 識修道五位 The five stages of attaining enlightenment in the idealistic sect stage of reason and speculation, of asceticism, of apprehension of truth, of practice of contemplation from the first to the tenth stage, of complete comprehension of truth | 識圓教 The third of the three divisions of the Buddha's teaching as defined by Tao-hsuan of Nan-shan, the perfect doctrine of idealism | 識宗 The *Dharmalakṣaṇa* sect 法相宗, which holds that all is mind in its ultimate nature. Also | | 家 | 識觀 The three subjects of idealistic reflection that the ego and things are realities, that things are produced by cause and circumstance, that the *bhūtatathatā* is the only reality. Also called | | 心定, | | 三性觀, cf 三性 | 識論 *Vijñaptimātrasiddhi-śāstra*, also called the 成 | | |, 唯識二十 | *Vidyāmātrasiddhi-vimśakakāṅkāśāstra*, another is the | | 三十 | *Vidyāmātrasiddhi-triśakakāṅkāśāstra* There are numerous commentaries and treatises on the subject. See de la Vallée Poussin's version

國 A country, a nation, national | 僧正 National superintendent of the clergy, an office which at one time existed | 土 A country, land, native land, abode of a race, or races | 土世間 The world of countries on which people depend for existence | 土身 The Buddha as *Buddhakṣetra*, or abode of the living, the world as the body of *Vairocana*. | 師 Imperial preceptor, a title conferred on certain Buddhist monks, especially on 慧能 *Hui-nêng, q v* | 王 A king, prince, i.e. one who has attained to his present high estate consequent on keeping all the ten commandments in a previous incarnation, and being protected by *devas* 天, he is called 天子 *deva son*, or Son of Heaven.

域 Frontier, limit, region, tomb | 心, | 懷 The limits of the mind, natural endowment | 龍 *Dignāga, Dinnāga*, a celebrated Buddhist philosopher 陳那, author of a famous treatise on logic.

堆 A heap, a pile | **壓地獄** The hell of crushing, also **衆合地獄**, the third great hell in which sinners are crushed to death

堂 Prāsāda A hall, temple, court | **上**, | **頭** The head of the hall, the abbot of a monastery | **主** The head of a hall on specific occasion. | **司** The controller of the business in a monastery | **塔** Temples and monasteries in general | **達** The distributor of the liturgies, etc

堅 Drdha, Sthira, firm, firmly fixed, reliable | **固** Firm and sure | **固意** Firm-willed, name of a bodhisattva in the Garbhadhātu | **固慧** Strong in wisdom, ditto | **(固)林** The grove of Śāla trees, in which Śākyamuni died. | **牢** Firm and stable, that which is stable, the earth | **牢地神** (or **天**, or **祇**) The earth-goddess, or deity, or spirits | **實** Firm and solid | **實心** With firm heart | **意**, | **慧** Sthiramati, of firm mind, or wisdom An early Indian monk of the Mahāyāna, perhaps two monks | **智** Firm knowledge, or wisdom, a name of Vajrapāni | **法** The three things assured to the faithful (in reincarnation)—a good body, long life, and boundless wealth | **滿菩薩** Dhṛtiparipūrṇa, the firm and complete Bodhisattva, who is to be Buddha Padma-vṛsabha-vikrāmin, attending on Padmaprabha | **誓師子** The firmly vowing lion, i.e. Śākyamuni in a previous incarnation

執 Grah, grabh, graha To seize, grasp, hold on to, maintain, obstinate | **事** To manage, control, a manager | **受** Impressions, ideas grasped and held | **取相** Retention of memories of past joys and sorrows as if they were realities and not illusions, one of the **六塵** in the Awakening of Faith | **師子國** Simhala, Ceylon | **心** The mind which clings to (things as real) | **情** The foolish passion of clinging to the unreal | **持** To hold firmly | **持誡** Adāna-vijñāna, a name for the ālaya-vijñāna. | **曜** Graha, the planets, nine or seven | **著** To cling to things as real, used for abhiniveśa | **見** Views obstinately held, with consequent delusion, bigoted | **金剛神** Vajrapāni, vajradhara Any deva-holder of the vajra (1) Indra, who in a former incarnation took an oath to defend Buddhism, was reborn as king of the Yaksas, hence he and his yaksas carry vajras (2) Mañjuśrī as the spiritual reflex of the Dhyaṇi Buddha Aksobhya. (3) A popular deity, the terror of all enemies of Buddhist believers, specially worshipped in exorcisms and sorcery by the Yoga school | **障** The holding on to the reality of self and things and the consequent hindrance to entrance into nirvāṇa.

婦 A woman, a wife | **人** "Nothing is so dangerous to monastic chastity as woman, she is the root of all misery, hindrance, destruction, bondage, sorrow, hatred, blindness etc

姪 Lascivious, lewd, adultery, fornication, similar to 淫 q v | **怒癡** The three poisons of sexual desire, anger, and ignorance (or heedlessness) | **戒** The commandment against adultery | **欲** Sexual desire | **火** The fire of sexual passion | **羅網** Its net

婆 A dame, mother, wife, granny, crone, translit pa, ba, va, pha, bha, and similar labial sounds

婆利 Vajśa, Vajśa, or Vakri, a hook, bent | **師** Varsās, v 雨, the rainy season of retreat | **師(迦)**, | **史迦羅** v | **師迦**, | **耶** Bhāryā, a wife | **質(多)羅** Pānjāta, v 波, a tree in Indra's heaven | **蘭多迦** Pānjātaka, a deva flower

婆叉 Vāksu; Vāṅksu, the Oxus, Vāṅksu is also a small branch of the Ganges, idem 縛叉

婆伽 Bhāga, a portion, division, fraction | **婆(帝)** Bhagavat, or | **梵**, | **伴**, | **護**, 薄伽(或阿)梵 Bhagavān, "fortunate," "excellent," "revered, sacred," "the holy one" (M. W.), generally intp by 世尊 world-honoured, but there are other intps, an epithet of a Buddha

婆哩野 Bhāryā, a dependent, a wife, also | **利** (or 梨) 耶, | **度**

婆喝那 Vāhana, 10 quadrillions. 大 || | 100 quadrillions.

婆縛識帝 Bhagavat, v | **伽**

婆城 A gandharva city, a mirage, an illusion city, v. 乾

婆婆伽利 Pāpakārin, evil-doer, name of a prince.

婆差優婆差 Upāsaka-upāsikā, male and female disciples dwelling at home; lay disciples.

婆師波 Vāsṣa, Bāsṣa; one of the first five disciples, Daśabala-Kāśyapa, identified with Mahā-Kāśyapa; also | | (or 婆) 婆, | 沙波

婆師 (迦) Vārṣika, the flower that blooms in the rains the aloe, Agallochum, also | 利師 (迦) qv, | 利史迦羅, | 使迦, | 師波利 Varsākāla Varsipali

婆捺囉婆捺麼洗 Bhādrapadamāsa, the sixth month, middle of August to middle of September, the third and fourth Naksatras or lunar mansions Pūrva and Uttara, also 跋 || 娜, 跋陀娜婆娜, | 達羅鉢陀.

婆提 Bhadrīka, one of the first disciples, cf 跋 Also Vana, a grove, or Vanī

婆斯仙 One of the fire devas and his 后 wife in the Garbhadhātu group, perhaps Vasu

婆梨 Vāri, water, fluid, fluidity, also | 利, 波利

婆樓那 Varuṇa, v 水天.

婆植陀 Bhadanta, 大德, laudable, praiseworthy, blessed, of great virtue—a term of respect for a Buddha, or for monks, especially of the Hinayāna school

婆毘吠伽 Bhāvaviveka, a learned monk who retired from the world to await the coming of Maitreya, v 西域記 10

婆沙 v 毘 Vibhāṣā || 波, | 敷 Bāṣpa, v | 師波.

婆珊婆演底 Vasanta-vayantī, spring-weaving, but the description is of a guardian of the night or of sleep.

婆瘦 Vāyu, wind god of the wind. Also | 孺, 縛曳.

婆盧枳底濕伐羅 Avalokiteśvara, see 觀音.

婆私 (吒) Vasiṣṭha, a Brahman who is said to have denied the eternity of nirvāṇa, and maintained that plants had lives and intelligence, Nirvāṇa Sūtra 39 One of the seven ancient ṛṣis of Brahmanic mythology, one of the champions in the R̥gveda of the priesthood. Name of a Brahman whose mother lost her six sons, she became mad,

wandered naked met the Buddha, was restored and became a disciple Also | 吒, 私 | 吒, | 私瑟 蹉 or 佗

婆稚 Bandhi, or Bali, the origin and meaning are obscure, defined as “bound” and also as round, full-orbed, complete Bandhiasura, an asura king Also, | 梨, 跋稚, 跋墀, 跋移, 末利

婆羅 Pāla, keeper, guardian, warden, vihāra-pāla, warden of a monastery Bala, power, strength, especially the 五力 five powers, pañca balāni, ie 五根, also the 十力 daśabala, ten powers Name of the sister of Ananda who offered milk to Śākyamuni Bāla, “young,” “immature,” “simpleton, fool,” “hair” (M W), ignorant, unenlightened, see Bālaprthagjana, *infra* || 吸摩補羅 Brahmapura “An ancient kingdom of Northern India, the dynastic title of which was entailed upon the female line exclusively”, hence styled 女國 Said to be Garhwal || 奢 Phalasa, the bread-fruit tree, intp as a tree with red flowers || 必栗託佗那, || | 哩他 || |, || | 利他 伽園那 Bālaprthagjana, low, foolish people, natural minded, as children, of common intelligence and ideas, a man in his natural state, unilluminated, unenlightened || 捨佉, 鉢羅奢佉 Prasākhya, a foetus of five to seven days || 提木叉 Pratimoksa, v 跋 || 泥斯, || 捺寫 Vārāṇasī, an ancient kingdom and city, noted (A D 640) as the headquarters of Śīvaism, Benares, cf 波 || (詞) Balāhaka, a king of horses, or possessing horses || 賀磨 or 摩 Brahmā, || | | 拏, || 欲末拏 Brāhmaṇa, v *infra* || 那馱 Varanāda, a bellowing yaksa || 門, 跋濫摩, 沒囉憾摩 Brāhmaṇa, Brāhmanical, Brāhman, 淨行, | 志 of pure life or mind, the highest of the four castes, those who serve Brahma, his offspring, the keepers of the Vedas || | 國 Brāhmanarāstra, the realm of the Brahmans, India || | 城 A city of Brahmans, from which the Buddha returned with his begging bowl empty || | 書 Brahman writing, the alphabet || | 邑 Brāhmanapura, “a city north-east of the capital of Mālava” Entel

婆耶 Payas, liquid, fluid, juice, water.

婆致迦 Sphātika, v 水玉

婆舍斯多 Basiasita (Sk Vāsi-Asita) or Naśāsata, the twenty-fifth Patriarch who laboured in Central India, the date of his death is given as A D 325

婆舍跋提 *Vaśavartin*, the sixth desire-heaven the abode of Māra, the god of lust, sin, and death its occupants avail themselves of the merits of others for their own pleasure, it is also called the abode of Śikhin (Brahma) as lord of fire, also 他化自在天 and 羅尼蜜 || || | *Paranirmita-vaśavartin*

婆藪 *Vasu* | 莢, good, rich, sweet, dry, according to Monier-Williams, eight personifications of natural phenomena, eight, the sun, etc., father of Kṛṣṇa, intp as the first to offer slain sacrifices to Heaven, to have been cast into hell, but after countless kalpas to have become a disciple of Buddha. Also called Vasudeva. Also name of certain devas, e.g. Viṣṇu, and other beings whom men serve, e.g. a father || 槃豆, || | 陀, || 盤豆, | 修盤頭, 伐蘇畔徒, 筏蘇畔徒 or 盤豆 *Vasubandhu*, known as 天親 q.v., and 世親 kinsman of devas, or of the world

婆訶 *Vāha*, it means bearing, carrying, a beast of burden, but is used in the sense of a large grain-container of twenty bushels 斛, supernatural life, or adbhuta, is compared to a vāha full of hemp seed, from which one seed is withdrawn every century. Also || 摩

婆識 *Bhanga*, breaking, fracture, fragment, broken. Also | 伽, 薄伽

婆蹉 *Vatsa*, a calf, offspring, a term of endearment for a child. The founder of the Vātsīputriyāh school || 婆 A term for Śakra || 富(多) 羅 The above school, a branch of the Sarvāstivādins, v. 續 || 那婆 *Vatsanābha*, a strong poison, "from the root of a kind of aconite" M W

婆那 *Vana*, a wood, grove, also 飯 |, 縛泥.

婆里旱 *Bahn*, intp 力士 a strong man, hero

婆闍羅波尼婆里旱 *Vajrapāṇibahn*, the powerful one with the thunderbolt, one of the two gate-guardians

婆陀 *Baddha*, bound, tied, fettered, fixed; also 縛駄, also an abbrev for 阿波陀那 *Avadāna*

婆睢子部 *Vātsīputra*, also | 薩富羅, v. | 毘 and 犢子

婆須蜜(多) *Vasumitra* v 筏蘇蜜陀羅

婆頗娑 *Prabhāsa*, light bright

冤 To oppress wrong, a grievance enmity | 親 Enmity and friendship || 平等心 A mind that knows neither enmity nor friendship no discrimination of persons

寄 To go or put under cover, lodge, confide to, deliver, convey, transfer, to enter, put in a list | 庫 To convey to the treasury, i.e. as paper money or goods are transferred to credit in the next world not only of the dead, but also by the living in store for themselves

密 Closed in, close together, intimate, quiet, still, secret, occult, esoteric, fine, small, contrasted with 顯 open, exoteric Cf 秘 | 付 To pass down esoterically, or by word of mouth | 印 The esoteric digital sign of a Buddha or bodhisattva indicative of his vow | 咒 A dhāraṇī, or esoteric incantation | 號 The esoteric name of Vairocana, also any "true word" (Shingon) or esoteric spell | 嚴國, || 淨土 The Pure Land of Vairocana, also in the Hua-yen sūtra called the 華嚴 world, the doctrine is found in this sūtra | 因 The esoteric, occult, recondite cause | 字 The esoteric letter of Vairocana, or of a Buddha or bodhisattva | 宗 The esoteric, mantra, Shingon, or "True word" sect, especially prevalent in Japan, where its two chief texts are 毘盧遮那成佛經 and 金剛頂經, founded by Kōbō Daishi, it developed the two maṇḍalas of the Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu, q.v. | 家 idem the last. | 教 idem, also esoteric teaching in general; the two classes are divided into the | 教 esoteric or Yoga school, and 顯教 the open schools or teaching, comprising all the sects of Buddhism, except the esoteric sect. The | 教三藏 Tripiṭaka of the esoteric sect are, as its sūtra, the 大毘盧舍那金剛頂經; as its vinaya, the 薩婆呼經根本部, as its śāstras, the 莊嚴菩提心經 etc, q.v. | 機 The motive power, or fundamental element, in the esoteric; the opportunity of learning a mantra. | 法 Esoteric methods | 灌 The baptism of the esoteric sect. | 經 The foundation texts of the esoteric school, i.e. the 大日經 and 金剛頂經 and various sūtras, especially but not exclusively those with mantras; another group is the first two and the 薩悉地經. | 義 Esoteric meaning, or doctrine. | 藏 The esoteric canon. | 衆 The followers of the esoteric school. | 行 Esoteric practice, or discipline, the origin of which is attributed to Rāhula. | 語 Occult, or

esoteric expressions | 迹 . | 跡 Secret or invisible tracks | 迹金剛力士 Vajrapāṇi, guardian of Buddhas, driving away all yakṣa disturbers, a form of Indra, his dhāraṇīs have been twice translated into Chinese, v B N The | 奢兜 esoteric "Cintya" is a mantra said to have been used by all the seven Buddhas down to and including Śākyamuni

宿 A halting place, to pass the night, sojourn, stay, early, former, left over, nakṣatra, the constellations | 世 A former existence | 作 The deeds of a former life | 作外道 One of the ascetic sects who sought release from penalties for the deeds of a former life by severe austerities now | 住 Pūrva-nivāsa, former abidings, or habitations, hence | (隨念智證) 通, i.e. Buddha-knowledge of the former incarnations of himself and others | 債 The unrepaid debts from, or sins of, former incarnations | 哈 idem 娑阿 Svāhā | 命 Previous life, or lives, v | 住 | 命力 Buddha-power to know all previous transmigrations | 命明 The knowledge of the arhat of his own and other previous transmigrations | 命(智)通 Pūrvanivāsānusrīti-(jñāna), Buddha-knowledge of all forms of previous existence of self and others, one of the 六(神)通 | 善 Good deeds done in previous existence | 因 Good or evil cause in previous existence | 執 The character acquired in a previous existence and maintained. | 執開發 The present fruition of the meritorious character developed in previous existence | 報 The consequence of deeds done in former existence | 夜 To stay the night, the previous night, e.g. the night before any special service | 忌 The night before a fast-day | 意 A former intention, or vow. | 習 The twenty-eight constellations and seven luminaries. | 根, | 植 The root of one's present lot planted in previous existence. | 業 Former karma, the karma of previous existence. | 王戲 Nakṣatra-rāja-vikṛīḍita, the play of the star-king, or king of the constellations, one of the samādhi in the Lotus Sūtra. | 王華 Nakṣatra-rāja-saṅkusumitābhijña, king of the star-flowers, a bodhisattva in the Lotus | 福 Happy karma from previous existence | 緣 Causation or inheritance from previous existence | 習 The practices, habits, or deeds of or inherited from former existence | 願 The vow made in a former existence | 願力 The power of an ancient vow

寂 Prāsama, vivikta, śānti Still, silent, quiet, solitary, calm, tranquil, nirvāṇa | 光 Calm and illuminating as are Truth and Knowledge, the hidden truth illuminating | 光(土) The land (of Buddhas) where is calm illumination | 命智 Buddha-knowledge of the transmigratory forms of

all beings | 定 Tranquil concentration contemplation in which disturbing illusion is eliminated | 岸 The shore of peace, nirvāṇa | 常 Peace eternal, eternal nirvāṇa | 忍 Calmness and endurance, quiet patience | 念 Calm thoughts, to calm the mind, contemplation | 業師子 The lion of nirvāṇa, Śākyamuni | 滅 Calmness and extinction, nirvāṇa | 滅忍 Nirvāṇa-patience, the patience of the nirvāṇa (the suppression of all passion) | 滅法 The nirvāṇa-method | 滅無二 Nirvāṇa as absolute without disunity or phenomena | 滅相 Nirvāṇa considered independently of the phenomenal | (滅道) 場 The place where a Buddha attains the truth of nirvāṇa, especially where Śākyamuni attained it | 災 To quell calamities (by spells, or ceremonies) | 然 In calmness, quietude, silence, undisturbed | 然界 The Hīnayāna nirvāṇa-realm or border | 照 Nirvāṇa-illumination, ultimate reality shining forth | 照慧 Buddha-wisdom which comprehends nirvāṇa reality and its functioning | 用湛然 Character (nirvāṇa-like) and function concomitant in the absolute and relative, in being and becoming, etc | 種 The nirvāṇa class, i.e. the Hīnayānists who are said to seek only their own salvation | 靜 Calm and quiet, free from temptation and distress, nirvāṇa | 靜法 Ceremonies for restoring peace from calamity | 靜行 Hīnayāna discipline to ensure nirvāṇa | 靜門 Nirvāṇa, or the absolute 一切諸法, as the door of release from trouble and suffering | 默外道 Ascetics vowed to silence who dwell among tombs or in solitude

專 Single, special, solely | 心 With single mind, whole-heartedly | 念 To fix the mind, or attention, upon, solely to invoke (a certain Buddha) | 想 To think wholly, or only, of or upon | 精 Solely and purely (to advance in the Way)

屏 Screen, to exclude, expel, turn away | 莎 Bimbisāra, v 萃

巋 Lofty, distinguished | 山 Vulture peak, abbrev for 耆闍 | 山 | 多 Abbrev for Upagupta, cf 優.

崇 Lofty, eminent, honourable; to reverence, adore | 信 Reverence and faith, to revere and trust. | 敬 To reverence and respect

崑崙 K'un-lun, or Pulo Condore Island, or islands generally in the southern seas, hence | | 子 or | | 奴 is a native of those islands of black colour, and | | 國 is described as Java, Sumatra, etc | | 山 The K'un-lun range north of Tibet, the 香山 Gandhamādana

帶 A girdle, belt, bandage, tape, appendage, connect, implicate, take along | 刀卧, || 睡 To take one's sword to bed, which being worn on the left side compels the wearer to sleep on the right, or proper side | 塔尊, || 德菩薩 Maitreya, bearer of the pagoda

常 Nitya, śāśvata Prolonged, constant, always, unceasing, permanent, perpetual, ever, eternal, normal, ordinary, regular | 不輕 Sadāparibhūta, the monk who never slighted others, but assured all of Buddhahood, a former incarnation of Śākyamuni, Lotus Sūtra 20 | 住 Permanent, always abiding, eternal | 住一相 The eternal unity or reality behind all things | 光 The unceasing radiance of the Buddha's body, represented as a halo | 力 Unfailing powers | 啼菩薩 v 薩陀 | 境 The eternal realm | 寂 Eternal peace, nirvāna | 寂光土 The realm (of spirit) where all are in perpetual peace and glory, T'ien-t'ai's fourth Buddhaksetra | 恒 Constantly | 念 Always remembering, always repeating | 智 Knowledge *sub specie aeternitatis*, not conditioned by phenomena, abstract | 樂我淨 The four pāramitās of knowledge eternity, bliss, personality, purity, the four transcendental realities in nirvāna, v. Nirvāna Sūtra | 沒 Ever drowning in the sea of mortality | 波羅蜜 The first of the four pāramitās, eternity | 眼 The ordinary physical eye | 立勝幡 An-avanāmita-vajrayanta With ever erect victorious banner, name of Ānanda's future Buddha-realm | 行 Constantly doing, or practising, ordinary procedure | 見 The view that (personality) is permanent. | 身 The eternal Buddha-body, the Dharmakāya | 途 Regular ways, or methods | 道 Eternal Tao; the way of eternity, regular ways, the regulation path.

庵 A thatched hut, shelter, place of retirement from the world, a small temple, especially a nunnery, hence | 室, | 寺 generally applies to such, and | 主 is the abbess.

庶 A multitude, all, the, a concubine, so that, nearly so | 類 The common people | 迴 (羅) Cakra, a wheel, hence Cakravartī or wheel-king

康 At ease, in repose, undisturbed, well, hale | 居 Samarkand, or Soghdiana, cf 西域記 I | 僧鎧 (or 會) Sanghavarman, also said to be Sanghapāla, an Indian monk supposed to be of Tibetan descent, but Sanghapāla is described as the eldest son of the prime minister of Soghdiana, and is probably a different person Sanghavarman tr at the White Horse Temple, Loyang, in A.D. 252;

inter alia the 無量壽經 is accredited to him, but a more reliable tradition of the Canon ascribes the tr to Dharmarakṣa A.D. 308

徙 Remove, flit | 多 v 私 Śita

從 To follow agree with, obey, from followers, secondary | 地踊出 Springing out of the earth, chapter 15 in the Lotus Sūtra | 容 Of calm demeanour, easy and natural, unperturbed | 僧 A "half monk", a neophyte

得 Prāp, Prāpta To get, obtain, attain to, got, obtained, etc | 入 To attain entry, e.g. to Buddha-truth | 勝 To obtain the victory | 大勢, (大) 勢至 Mahāsthāmaprāpta, he who has obtained great power, or stability, who sits on the right of Amitābha, controlling all wisdom | 度 To obtain transport across the river of transmigration, to obtain salvation, to enter the monastic life | 意 To obtain one's desires, or aims, to obtain the meaning (of a sūtra) | 戒 To obtain the commandments, to attain to the understanding and performance of the moral law | 戒沙彌 A monk who is restored, or not unfrocked, on confession of his sin | 果 To obtain the fruit of deeds or life | 眼林 Āptanetravana, the forest of recovered eyes. | 繩 The cord, or bond, of attaining, the bondage of possessing | 羅盧迦 Trailokya, 三界 q.v. | 藏 Śrigarbha, idem 淨眼 Vimalanetra | 脫 To attain to deliverance (from the miseries of reincarnation). | 道 To obtain the way, or the religion, by obedience to the commandments, practice of meditation, and knowledge, to attain enlightenment. | 髓 To obtain the marrow, the secret, the essence.

惛 Confused, stupefied. | 沈 Sunk in stupor

惜 To care for, regard, compassionate, pity; spare. | 囊 To be as careful of (the monastic law as of) the skin-floats when swimming a river

惟 To reflect on, but, only; verbal particle; cf 唯. | 子 (or 于) 頗羅 Bhṛatphala 廣果, "great fruit," or abundant merits; the twelfth Brahmakoka, or second region of the fourth dhyāna.

情 The feelings, passions, desires, affections, sensations; sentient; affinities; affairs, facts. Particular affections, duties, or affairs. | 塵 The six guṇas or objects of sensation of the six organs of sense; sensation and its data; sensation-data;

passion-defilement | 有 The realm of feeling, i.e. any world of sentience or feeling (especially this world as empirically considered) 有 | is to have consciousness, the conscious, or sentient | 有理無 Empirically or sentiently existing in essence or reality non-existent | 欲 The passions, desires | 猿 The passions like an ape, never still | 見 The perverted views produced by passion or affection

悉 Investigate thoroughly, fully, minutely, all, transit. *si sa s, ér* | 伽羅 Śrgāla, 野干 a jackal | 他蘇羅 | 替耶 Sthavira, an elder, a term applied to a monk of 20-50 years of age and of ten years' standing, the Sthaviranikāya | 他陞羅尼迦耶, or 上坐部 qv was one of the four branches of the Vaibhāsika school | 利 idem 室利 qv | 地 Siddhi, accomplishment, complete attainment, perfection, proof, truth, final emancipation, supreme felicity, magical or supernatural powers, cf M W As supernatural power it is used to end calamities, subdue demons etc | 多頡他 Siddhārtha, *infra* | 底 Siddhi, *supra* | 怛多般怛羅 Sitātapatra, a white umbrella, or canopy | 曇, | 檀, | 談 Siddha(m), accomplished, finished, v Siddhi above, and next | | 章 Siddhavastu, the first of twelve chapters of a syllabary attributed to Brahmā, originating the thirty six letters of the alphabet, later said to be expanded to as many as fifty-two | 檀, | 談 Siddhānta, an established conclusion, proved fact, axiom, dogma, a text or authoritative work, cf M W, intp as 成就 complete, and incorrectly as the Buddha's unstinted gift of the 四法 qv | 毗羅末底 Sthiramati, one of the 唯識 writers | 達(多) Siddhārtha, Sarvārthasiddha, also | 多(頡他), | 陀 the realization of all aims, prosperous, personal name of Śākyamuni. | 陀 idem 私多

掘 To dig. | 倫? Kulun, i.e. Pulo Condore, also called 崙崙 | 具羅 A kind of western incense

捫打勒 Maṇḍala, v. 曼

捺 To press down; a pen-stroke to the right, transit. *na*. | 地迦葉波 Nadi-Kāśyapa, also 那提 a brother of Mahā-Kāśyapa, to be reborn as Buddha Samanta-prabhāsa. | (or 那) 落迦 Naraka, hell, the hell, v. 地獄, | 落迦 sometimes refers to the place of torment, and 那 | | nāraka to the sufferer there. | 謨; | 麻 Namah, v. 南.

捧 To hold in both hands, offer, receive, a double handful. | 物 To bear or offer gifts in both hands.

掃 To sweep | 地 To sweep the floor or ground, an act to which the Buddha is said to have attributed five kinds of merit, 毘奈耶雜事

探 To feel for, explore, investigate, search, to spy, inquire into | 水 To sound the depth of water, the lower part of a staff, i.e. for sounding depth

掉 To shake, change, arrange, to fall | 悔 Discontent and regret, ambition and repining | 散 Unsteady in act, word, and thought, unreliable | (舉) Ambitious, unsettled

推 To push away, recede from, decline, resign, push, put, put off, investigate | 功歸本 To put off minor merit for the sake of fundamentals | 究 To search out, investigate | 却 To decline

採 To pick, gather, choose | 花, | 華 To pick flowers | 菽氏 Bean-picker, a tr of the name of Maudgalyāyana, from mudga, kidney-beans

掩 To cover (with the hand), screen, shut up | 土 To bury, inter | 室 To shut (oneself) in a room, as did the Buddha for meditation | 色 To cover the form, or face, i.e. the death of the Buddha, or a noted monk, referring to the covering of the face

掛 To hang, suspend | 子 A peg for a garment. | 搭, | 搭, | 單 One who hangs up all his possessions, i.e. a wandering monk who stays for the night in a monastery | 真 To hang up a picture (of a Buddha, etc) | 絡, | 落; | 羅 A short garment, or cover, a waistcoat | 錫 To hang up one's staff, similar to | 搭, to dwell in a place

接 To receive, take, join on, graft | 引 To receive and lead, to welcome. | 待 To receive and treat, or wait upon | 生 To receive the living, also to receive at birth as a midwife does | 足作禮 To embrace the (Buddha's) feet in reverence or pleading, or to extend the arms in that posture.

授 To give, confer, deliver, communicate to, hand down. | 事 Karmadāna, the director of duties, the one who gives out the work | 手 To proffer the hand, to come in person to welcome the dying, as e.g. does Kuan-yin in certain cases | 決 To give decisions, idem | 記 | 衣 To give out winter garments in the ninth month | 記, 和 伽羅

Vākaraṇa, Vyākāra, the giving of a record, prediction, foretelling the prophetic books of the Canon predicting the future glory of individuals and groups of disciples, both final and temporary, and the various stages of progress. There are several classifications, 二 and 八記 Cf 橋

捨 Upeksā, neglect, indifference, abandoning, M W To relinquish, renounce, abandon, reject, give. One of the chief Buddhist virtues, that of renunciation, leading to a state of "indifference without pleasure or pain" (Keith), or independence of both. 舍 It is defined as the mind 平等 in equilibrium, i.e. above the distinction of things or persons, of self or others, indifferent, having abandoned the world and all things, and having no affections or desires. One of the seven bodhyangas. Translit *sa, śa, s(r)* | 囉梵 Śarāva, a shard, an earthenware vessel | 心 The mind of renunciation | 念清淨地 The pure land or heaven free from thinking, the fifth of the nine Brahmālokas in the fourth dhyāna region | 擲 馱 Śraddhā, faith, confidence, trust, belief | 受 The state of renunciation, or indifference to sensation | 家棄欲 To leave home and cast off desire, i.e. to become a monk | 無量心 Upeksā, one of the four forms of the unsparing or unlimited mind, complete abandonment, absolute indifference, renunciation of the mental faculties | 身 Bodily sacrifice, e.g. by burning, or cutting off a limb, etc

救 To save, rescue, prevent from ill | 世 To save the world, a saviour of the world, i.e. | 者 or 尊, | 菩薩 Buddhas and bodhisattvas as world-saviours, especially | 觀世音 Kuan-yin, also called | 圓滿 complete saviour of the world | 輪 The wheel of salvation | 闍提 The world-saving Icchanti, q.v., the Bodhisattva who defers entry into Buddhahood to fulfil his vow of saving all beings | 拔 To save and drag out of suffering, e.g. hell | 脫 To save and set free, to be saved and freed | 苦 To save from suffering, to save the suffering | 護 To save and protect

敏 Clever, active, ingenious, witty | 俱理 Hingulā, an Indian name doubtfully intp. as Korea. 聰 | Wise, clever

敗 Subvert, defeat, ruin, spoil, destroy | 壞 菩薩 Bodhisattvas who defeat their proper end of becoming Buddha, and who are reborn in lower positions, e.g. as kings or princes, or as dragon-kings, etc | 根, | 種 Spoiled roots, or seed, i.e. Hinayānists who do not seek Buddhahood, but are content with the rewards of asceticism

教 Pravacana, to teach, instruct, inculcate śāsana, teaching, precept, doctrine, āgama, sect, school, church

教主 The founder of a religion e.g. the Buddha

教令 To instruct, command, the commands of a sect or school

教內 Within instruction, in the sect or church, especially those who receive normal instruction from the written canon opposite of 教外

教典 The sacred books of a religion, or sect

教判 The various divisions of teaching or doctrine, such as the T'ien-t'ai theory of the five periods of Śākyamuni's life, the four classes of doctrine, the four styles of teaching, etc

教勅 The commands of a master or father

教化 To transform by instruction, teach and convert, to cause another to give alms.

教外 Outside the sect, or school, or church, also not undergoing normal instruction, i.e. the intuitive school which does not rely on texts or writings, but on personal communication of its tenets, either oral or otherwise, including direct contact with the Buddha or object of worship, e.g. "guidance"

教導 To instruct and lead.

教授 To instruct, give instruction. | 師, | 阿闍梨 An ācārya, or instructor, preceptor

教會 An assembly for instruction; a congregation; a church

教理 The fundamental principles of a religion; its doctrines, or dogmas, e.g. the four truths, the twelve nidānas, the eightfold noble path. | 行果 The fruit or results arising from the practice of a religion.

教相 The particular teaching of a sect.

教網 The teaching (of Buddha) viewed as a net to catch and save mortals

教義 The meaning of a teaching, or doctrine

教行 Instruction and conduct, teaching and practice, also the progress of the teaching, or doctrine | | **證** Teaching, practice and its realization, its evidential results

教觀 Teaching and meditation, the Buddha's doctrine and meditation on it, also | | **二門**

教語 The words of Buddhism, words of instruction

教證 Teaching and evidence, doctrine and its evidential results, or realization

教迹 The vestiges, or evidences of a religion, e.g. the doctrines, institutions, and example of the teachings of Buddha and the saints

教道 To teach a way, or religion, a taught way contrasted with an intuitional way, the way of teaching.

教門 A religion, a sect, different religious teachings.

教體 The body, or corpus of doctrine, the whole teaching

斛 Drops, a tub, or wooden vessel, a measure of capacity A square wooden vessel, a bushel, a picul | **飯** Droṇodana, cf **途**

旋 Revolve, turn round, whirl | **嵐** A whirlwind, cyclone. | **火輪** A whirling wheel of fire, a circle yet not a circle, a simile of the seeming but unreal, i.e. the unreality of phenomena | **陀羅尼** A spell which endows with extensive powers of evolution; also varied involutions of magical terms

晝 Day, daytime, daylight | **暗林** The grove of daylight darkness, a cemetery

晨 Dawn, morning | **朝** The morning period, the first of the three divisions of the day

晦 The last day of the moon, night, dark, obscure, unlucky **昏** | Obscure, dark

晚 Sunset, evening, twilight, late | **參** The evening service | **粥** The evening gruel, which being against the rule of not eating after midday is styled medicine

晤 Clear, to meet, to explain | **恩** Wu-ssü, founder of the **山外** external school of the T'ien-t'ai, died A.D. 986

曹 Company, class, used as the plural of pronouns, etc | **山** Ts'ao-shan in Kiangsu, where the Ts'ao-tung sect | **洞宗**, a branch of the Ch'an school, was founded by Tung-shan **洞山**, Ts'ao-shan was the name of the second patriarch of this sect | **溪** Ts'ao-ch'i, a stream, south-east of Shao-chou, Kwangtung, which gave its name to **慧能** Hui-nêng

曼 Long, prolonged, extended, widespread | **供** Offerings of mandāra flowers, cf *infra* | **勝尊** A title of a Buddha | **怛** (or **特**) **羅** v *infra* and **滿怛羅** are also used for mantra, an incantation, spell, magical formula, or muttered sound | **殊室** (or **尸**) **利** Mañjuśrī, v **文殊**, and the | | | **曼沙**, | | **顏** Mañjūsaka, the "*Rubia cordifolia*, the roots of which yield the madder of Bengal called Munjeeth" Eitel | **荼羅**, | **怛** |, | **特** |, | **陀** |, | **拏** |, **曼陀囉**, **滿荼邏** Maṇḍala, a circle, globe, wheel, ring, "any circular figure or diagram" (M W), a magic circle, a plot or place of enlightenment, a round or square altar on which Buddhas and bodhisattvas are placed, a group of such, especially the Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu groups of the Shingon sect, these were arranged by Kōbō Daishū to express the mystic doctrine of the two dhātu by way of illustration, the Garbhadhātu representing the **理** and the **因** principle and cause, the Vajradhātu the **智** and the **果** intelligence (or reason) and the effect, i.e. the fundamental realm of being, and mind as inherent in it, v **胎** and **金剛** The two realms are fundamentally one, as are the absolute and phenomenal, e.g. water and wave There are many kinds of maṇḍalas, e.g. the group of the Lotus Sūtra, of the **觀經**, of the nine luminaries; of the Buddha's entering into nirvāṇa, etc The real purpose of a maṇḍala is to gather the spiritual powers together, in order to promote the operation of the dharma or law The term is commonly applied to a magic circle, subdivided into circles or squares in which are painted Buddhist divinities and symbols Maṇḍalas also

reveal the direct retribution of each of the ten worlds of beings (purgatory, pretas, animals, asuras, men, devas, the heavens of form, formless heavens, bodhisattvas and Buddhas) Each world has its mandala which represents the originating principle that brings it to completion. The mandala of the tenth world indicates the fulfilment and completion of the nine worlds ||| 教 Mandala doctrine, mantra teaching, magic, yoga, the True word or Shingon sect | 陀 (or 陀) 羅, 漫陀羅 Mandāra(va), the coral-tree, the *Erythrina indica*, or this tree regarded as one of the five trees of Paradise, i.e. Indra's heaven, a white variety of *Calotropis gigantea*. Name of a noted monk, and of one called Mandra | 首 idem 文殊

望 To look at, or for, expect, hope, towards, the full moon 失 | To lose hope 盼 | To hope for

梅 The plum | 咀利(耶), ||| 曳那; || 嚩曳尼, | 咀黎, | 咀麗藥, 味但履曳 v. 彌勒 Maitreya, friendly, benevolent, the expected Buddhist Messiah

根 Pattra, | 多葉 the palm-leaves used for writing, the || 樹 is erroneously said to be the *Borassus flabelliformis*, described as 60 or 70 feet high, not deciduous, the bark used for writing

梯 A ladder, stairs | 階 Ladder rungs, or steps, used for the 漸教 school of gradual revelation in contrast with the 頓教 full and immediate revelation.

桶 A tub, bucket, barrel | 頭 The monk who looks after these things in a large establishment.

梨 The pear | 耶 v. 阿 Ārya | 車, 梨車, 離車, 栗帖婆 Licchavi, the ancient republic of Vaiśālī, whose people were among the earliest followers of Śākyamuni

梁皇懺 The litany of Liang Wu Ti for his wife, who became a large snake, or dragon, after her death, and troubled the emperor's dreams. After the litany was performed, she became a devī, thanked the emperor, and departed.

梵 Brahman (from roots *brh*, *vrh*, connected with *bruh*), "religious devotion," "prayer," "a sacred text," or mantra, "the mystic syllable *Om*"; "sacred learning," "the religious life," "the Supreme Being regarded as impersonal," "the Absolute," "the

priestly or sacerdotal class," etc. M W Translit | 摩, | 覽摩 or 磨, 勃嚧摩, 婆羅賀摩, 沒羅憾摩, intp as Brahma see | 天, and brahman, or priest, it is used both in a noble and ignoble sense, ignoble when disparaging brahman opposition, it is intp by 淨 pure, also by 離欲清淨 celibate and pure

梵世界 The Brahmāloka of the realm of form, also ||| 天

梵乘 The brahmayāna, i.e. the noblest of the vehicles, that of the bodhisattva.

梵僧 A monk from India. Also a monk who maintains his purity

梵典 Buddhist sūtras, or books.

梵刹 Brahmakṣetra, Buddha-land, a name for a Buddhist monastery, i.e. a place of purity

梵唄 Buddhist hymns, cf 唄 They are sung to repress externals and calm the mind within for religious service, also in praise of Buddha

梵土 Brahman-land, India.

梵壇 (or 但) Brahmaṇḍa, Brahma-staff | 杖, the Brahma (i.e. religious) punishment (stick), but the derivation is uncertain, the explanation is "to send to Coventry" a recalcitrant monk, the forbidding of any conversation with him, called also 默摈 exclusion to silence.

梵天 Brahmadeva. Brahmā, the ruler of this world. India. Brahmāloka, the eighteen heavens of the realm of form, divided into four dhyāna regions (sixteen heavens in Southern Buddhism). The first three contain the | 衆天 assembly of brahmadevas, i.e. the Brahmakāyika; the | 輔天 Brahma-purohitas, retainers of Brahmā; and 大 | 天 Mahābrahman, Brahman himself. || 外道 Brahmadeva heretics; the Brahmans consider Brahmā to be the Creator of all things and the Supreme Being, which is heresy with Buddhism. || 后 The queen, or wife of Brahmā. || 女 A devī in the Garbhadhātu group. || 王 Brahmā, v. above, and cf. | 王. || 界 His realm.

梵夾 Palm-leaf scriptures; also | 箋; | 籤; | 狹; 經夾

梵女 A noble woman, a woman of high character

梵學 The study of Buddhism, the study of Brahmanism

梵宇 A sacred house, i.e. a Buddhist monastery, or temple

梵字 Brahma letters, Samskṛtam, Sanskrit, also | 書 The classical Aryan language of India, systematized by scholars in contradistinction to Prākṛit, representing the languages as ordinarily spoken. With the exception of a few ancient translations probably from Pāli versions, most of the original texts used in China were Sanskrit. Various alphabets have been introduced into China for transliterating Indian texts, the Devanāgarī alphabet, which was introduced via Tibet, is still used on charms and in sorcery. Pāli is considered by some Chinese writers to be more ancient than Sanskrit both as a written and spoken language.

梵室 A dwelling where celibate discipline is practised, a monastery, temple

梵宮 Brahmā's palace, a Buddhist temple

梵富樓 Brahmāpurohita, the ministers, or assistants of Brahmā, the second Brahmāloka, the second region of the first dhyāna heaven of form. Also | 輔

梵延 Brahmā and Nārāyaṇa.

梵德 The power, or bliss, of Brahmā.

梵心 The noble or pure mind (which practises the discipline that ensures rebirth in the realm without form)

梵志 Brahmācārin. "Studying sacred learning, practising continence or chastity" M. W. A Brahmācāri is a "young Brahman in the first āśrama or period of his life" (M. W.), there are four such periods. A Buddhist ascetic with his will set on 梵 purity, also intp as nirvāṇa

梵摩 Brahmā, brahman, etc, v 梵, | 天, etc. | 三鉢 Brahmā-sahāmpatī, or Mahābrahmā-sahāmpatī, Brahmā, lord of the world | 尼 Brahma-maṇi, pure pearl, or the magic pearl of Brahmā. | 羅 Brahman, i.e. Brahmā, or Brahmā

and Māra, or both as one | 達 Brahmadatta, a king of Kanyākubja. A king of Vārāṇasī, father of Kāśyapa

梵服 The kasāya or monk's robe, the garment of celibacy

梵本 Sūtras in the Indian language

梵王 Brahmā, cf | 天 The father of all living beings, the first person of the Brahminical Trimūrti, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Śiva, recognized by Buddhism as devas but as inferior to a Buddha, or enlightened man | 宮 The palace of Brahmā

梵宮 The realm of Brahmā, the first dhyāna heaven of the realm of form

梵皇 The Indian Emperor, Buddha

梵相 Brahmādhvaja, one of the sons of Mahābhijña, his Buddha domain is south-west of our universe

梵章 Brahmavastu, a Sanskrit syllabary in twelve parts

梵網 Brahmajāla, Brahma-net | 宗 The sect of Ritsu 律宗, brought into Japan by the Chinese monk 鑑真 Chien-chên in A.D. 754 | 經 Brahmajāla-sūtra, tr by Kumārajīva A.D. 406, the infinitude of worlds being as the eyes or holes in Indra's net, which is all-embracing, like the Buddha's teaching. There are many treatises on it. | 戒品 A name for the above, or the next | 戒本, 菩薩戒經 The latter part of the above sūtra.

梵聲 The voice of Buddha.

梵苑 A monastery or any place where celibate discipline is practised.

梵衆 Monks, so called because of their religious practices | 天 Brahmāpārisadya (or pārsadya), belonging to the retinue of Brahmā, the first Brahmāloka; the first region of the first dhyāna heaven of form.

梵行 Pure living, noble action; the discipline of celibacy which ensures rebirth in the Brahmāloka, or in the realms beyond form.

梵衍那 Bayana, "an ancient kingdom and city in Bokhara famous for a colossal statue of Buddha (entering Nirvāṇa) believed to be 1,000 feet long" Eitel The modern Bamian

梵語 Brahma language, Sanskrit, the Sanskrit alphabet, "the language of India"; supposed to come from Brahmā

梵身 The pure spiritual body, or dharmakāya, of the Buddha, 法 || 天 The Brahmakāyika, or retinue of Brahmā

梵輪 The brahma-wheel, the wheel of the law, or pure preaching of the Buddha, his four 行 四無量心, the first sermon at the request of Brahmā, the doctrine or preaching of the Brahmans

梵迦夷 Brahma-kāyikas; the Brahma-devas, 天

梵道 The way of purity, or celibacy, the brahman way

梵釋 Brahmā, the lord of the form-realm, and Śakra of the desire-realm || 四天 Brahmā, Śakra, and the four Mahārājas

梵鐘 A temple or monastery bell

梵難 The difficulty of maintaining celibacy, or purity.

梵面佛 A Buddha with Brahma's face, said to be 23,000 years old

梵音 (1) Brahma voice, clear, melodious, pure, deep, far-reaching, one of the thirty-two marks of a Buddha (2) Singing in praise of Buddha.

梵響 The sound of Buddha's voice; his preaching.

梵魔 Brahmā and Māra, the former lord of the realm of form, the latter of desire or passion.

欲 Rajas, passion. Also Kāma, desire, love. The Chinese word means to breathe after, aspire to, desire, and is also used as 慾 for lust, passion, it is inter alia mtp. as 染愛塵 tainted with the dust

(or dirt) of love, or lust The three desires are for beauty, demeanour, and softness, the five are those of the five physical senses

欲刺 The sharp point of desire

欲塵 The dust, or dirt, or infection of the passions, the guṇas, or qualities, or material factors of desire regarded as forces Also the six desires and the five guṇas 六欲五塵

欲天 The six heavens of desire or passion the kāmadhātu || 五婬 The five methods of sexual intercourse in the heavens of desire, in the heaven of the Four Great Kings and in Trayastrimśās the method is the same as on earth, in the Yama-devaloka a mere embrace is sufficient, in the Tusita-heaven, holding hands, in the Nirmāṇarati heaven, mutual smiles, in the other heavens of Transformation, regarding each other

欲心 A desirous, covetous, passionate, or lustful heart

欲性 Desire-nature, the lusts

欲愛 Passion-love, love inspired by desire, through any of the five senses, love in the passion-realm as contrasted to 法愛 the love inspired by the dharma. || 住地 One of the five fundamental conditions of the passions, 五住(地).

欲有 The realm of desire, one of the 三有. || 見無明 The unenlightened condition of desire; kāma-bhava-dṛṣṭi-avidyā are the four constituents which produce 漏 q v.

欲染 The tainting, or contaminating influence of desire.

欲樂 The joys of the five desires.

欲氣 Desire-breath, passion-influence, the spirit or influence of desire, lust.

欲泥 The mire of desire, or lust.

欲河 The river of desire, or lust (which drowns).

欲海 The ocean of desire, so called because of its extent and depth.

欲流 The stream of the passions, i.e. the illusions of cupidity, anger, etc., which keep the individual in the realm of desire, the stream of transmigration, which results from desire

欲漏 The stream or flow of existence, evoked by desire interpenetrated by unenlightened views and thoughts, these stimulating desires produce karma which in turn produces reincarnation, 三漏

欲火 The fire of desire

欲界 Kāmadhātu The realm, or realms, of desire for food, sleep, and sex, consisting of souls in purgatory, hungry spirits, animals, asuras, men, and the six heavens of desire, so called because the beings in these states are dominated by desire. The Kāmadhātu realms are given as 地居 Bhauma 虛空天 Antariksa 四天王天 Caturmahārājakāyika [i.e. the realms of 持國天 Dhṛtarāstra, east, 增長天 Virūdhaka, south, 廣目天 Virūpākṣa, west, 多聞天 Vaiśramaṇa (Dhanada), north] 忉利天 Trayastriśā 兜率天 Tusita 化樂天 Nirmāṇarati 他化自在天 Paranirmitavaśavartin

欲箭 The arrows of desire, or lust. Also the darts of the Bodhisattva 欲金剛, who hooks and draws all beings to Buddha

欲色 The two realms of desire and form, or the passions and the sensuous

欲苦 The sufferings of desire, or in desire-realms

欲覺 Passion-consciousness; the consciousness of desire

欲貪 Desire and coveting, or coveting as the result of passion, craving.

欲邪行 Adulterous conduct, prohibited in the five commandments.

欲鉤 The hook of desire, the bodhisattva attracts men through desire, and then draws them to the enlightenment of Buddha.

欲魔 The evil demon of lust.

殑伽 Gaṅgā, the Ganges; also | 河 v. 恒 | 著 Gaṅgā, the goddess of the Ganges.

毫 Down, soft hair, minute, trifling, tiny | 眉 The white hair between Buddha's eyebrows, the | 相 i.e. one of the thirty-two signs of a Buddha.

混 Turbid, intermingled, confused, chaotic | 沌 Mixed, confused, in disorder

淋 To drip, sprinkle, soak | 汗 Dripping sweat, to sprinkle or pour water on the body to cleanse it

淚 Tears | 墮 Falling tears

淘 To scour, swill, wash, cleanse, tricky, playful | 汰 The fourth of the five periods of Buddha's teaching, according to T'ien-t'ai, i.e. the sweeping away of false ideas, produced by appearance, with the doctrine of the Void, or the reality behind the seeming

添 Add, additional, increase | 品 Additional chapter, or chapters

淫 Excess, excessive, licentious, lewd, adultery, fornication. | 欲 Sexual passion | 火 Its fire, or burning | 病 The (spiritual) disease it causes. | 湯 A kind of rice soup, or gruel | 羅 The net of passion. Also 姪

淺 Shallow, superficial, light in colour, simple, easy | 略 Superficial, simple, not profound | 臘 Of few years, i.e. youthful in monastic years.

深 Deep, profound, abstruse | 入 Deep entering, or the deep sense, i.e. 貪 desire, covetousness, cupidity. | 奧; | 妙, | 密, | 秘 Deep, profound, abstruse. | 坑 A deep or fathomless pit. | 信 Deep faith. | 心 A mind profoundly engrossed (in Buddha-truth, or thought, or illusion, etc.) | 摩舍那 Śmaśāna, v. 尸, place for disposing of the dead | 智 Profound knowledge or wisdom | 法 (門) Profound truth, or method | 法忍 Patience, or perseverance, in faith and practice | 淨 Profoundly pure | 玄 Deep, abstruse, dark, deep black | 理 Profound principle, law, or truth | 經, | 藏 The profound sūtras, or texts, those of Mahāyāna | 行 Deep or deepening progress, that above the initial bodhisattva stage.

清 Amala. Pure, clear | 信士 or | 信男 and | 信女 Upāsaka and Upāsikā, male and female lay devotees. | 揚 Clear and resonant. | 明 Clear and bright, the Chinese spring festival on the

19th of the 2nd moon, when honour is paid to departed spirits | 梵 Pure Sanskrit, Buddha's resonant voice, or pure enunciation | 涼, | 涼 Clear and cool, clear, pure | 涼國師 Pure-minded preceptor of the State, title of the fourth patriarch of the Hua-yen school | 涼寺 A monastery at Wu-t'ai shan | 涼山 A name for Wu-t'ai in north Shansi, also the abode of Mañjuśrī, north-east of our universe | 涼月 The pure moon, i.e. the Buddha | 涼池 The pure lake, or pool, i.e. nirvāṇa | 淨 Parīśuddhi viśuddhi Pure and clean, free from evil and defilement, perfectly clean | 淨人 The pure and clean man, especially the Buddha | 淨光明身 The pure, shining body or appearance (of the Buddha) | 淨園 Pure garden, or garden of purity, i.e. a monastery or convent | 淨心 A pure mind free from doubt or defilement | 智 Undeiled knowledge. | 本然 Purely and naturally so, spontaneous | 業處 The state which one who has a pure karma reaches | 法 Dharma-viraja, pure truth | 法界 The pure Buddha-truth (realm) | 法眼 The pure dharma-eye, with which the Hīnayāna disciple first discerns the four noble truths, and the Mahāyāna disciple discerns the unreality of self and things | 真如 One of the seven Chên-ju, q.v. | 覺海 The pure ocean of enlightenment, which underlies the disturbed life of all | 解脫三昧 A samādhi free from all impurity and in which complete freedom is obtained | 識 Amalaviññāna, pure, uncontaminated knowledge, earlier regarded as the ninth, later as the eighth or ālaya-viññāna. | 白 Pure and white, pure white, as Buddha-truth, or as pure goodness | 辯 Bhāva-viveka, a noted Buddhist philosopher *circa* A.D. 600, a follower of Nāgārjuna | 齋 Pure observance of monastic rules for food, to eat purely, i.e. vegetarian food; fasting

淨 Vimala Clean, pure, to cleanse, purify, chastity In Buddhism it also has reference to the place of cleansing, the latrine, etc. Also 淨.

淨主 The donor of chastity, i.e. of an abode for monks or nuns

淨住 A pure rest, or abode of purity, a term for a Buddhist monastery

淨佛 Pure Buddha, perfect Buddhahood, of the dharmakāya nature.

淨侶 The company of pure ones, i.e. monks or nuns.

淨信 Pure faith.

淨刹 The pure ksetra, i.e. Buddha-land.

淨命 Pure livelihood, 正命, i.e. that of the monk Also the life of a pure or unperturbed mind.

淨國 The pure land, i.e. Buddha-land

淨圓覺心 Pure and perfect enlightened mind the complete enlightenment of the Buddha

淨土 Sukhāvati The Pure Land, or Paradise of the West, presided over by Amitābha Other Buddhas have their Pure Lands, seventeen other kinds of pure land are also described, all of them of moral or spiritual conditions of development, e.g. the pure land of patience, zeal, wisdom, etc. | 宗 The Pure-land sect, whose chief tenet is salvation by faith in Amitābha, it is the popular cult in China, also in Japan, where it is the Jōdo sect, it is also called 蓮(花)宗 the Lotus sect. Established by Hui-yuan 慧遠 of the Chin dynasty (317-419), it claims P'u-hsien 普賢 Samantabhadra as founder Its seven chief textbooks are 無量清淨平等覺經; 大阿彌陀經, 無量壽經, 觀無量壽經, 阿彌陀經, 稱讚淨土佛樂受經, and 鼓音聲三陀羅尼經 The | 真宗 is the Jōdo-Shin, or Shin sect of Japan.

淨地 Pure locality, i.e. where a chaste monk dwells.

淨域 The Pure Lands of all Buddhas.

淨天 Pure heaven, or pure devas; śrota-āpannas to pratyeka-buddhas are so called. | 眼 The pure deva eye, which can see all things small and great, near and far, and the forms of all beings before their transmigration.

淨宗 idem | 土 |.

淨家 The Pure-land sect.

淨居天 The five heavens of purity, in the fourth dhyāna heaven, where the saints dwell who will not return to another rebirth. Also Śuddhāvāsa-deva, "a deva who served as guardian angel to Śākyamuni and brought about his conversion." Etel.

淨 屋 House of chastity, i.e. a monastery or convent

淨 心 The pure heart or mind, which is the original Buddha-nature in every man | | 住 The pure heart stage, the third of the six resting-places of a bodhisattva, in which all illusory views are abandoned

淨 戒 The pure commandments, or to keep them in purity

淨 方 The Pure Land of Amitābha, v | 土

淨 施 Pure charity, which does not seek fame or blessing in this world, but only desires to sow nirvāṇa-seed

淨 梵 王 Brahmā, as the pure divine ruler
Also | 飯 王 qv

淨 業 Good karma, also the deeds which lead to birth in the Pure Land

淨 法 界 The realm of pure dharma, the unsullied realm, i.e. the bhūtatathatā

淨 波 羅 蜜 The fourth pāramitā of the Nirvāṇa sūtra, 常樂我淨 v 常

淨 潔 五 欲 The five pure desires, or senses, i.e. of the higher worlds in contrast with the coarse senses of the lower worlds.

淨 瑤 璃 世 界 The pure crystal realm in the eastern region, the paradise of Yao Shih 藥師 Buddha, it is the Bhaṣajyaguruvaḍḍīya-prabhāsa

淨 眼 The clear or pure eyes that behold, with enlightened vision, things not only as they seem but in their reality Also Vimalanetra, second son of Śubhavyūha in the Lotus Sūtra

淨 聖 Pure saint, the superior class of saints.

淨 肉 Pure flesh, the kind which may be eaten by a monk without sin, three, five, and nine classes being given.

淨 菩 提 心 Pure bodhi mind, or mind of

pure enlightenment, the first stage of the practitioner in the esoteric sect

淨 華 衆 The pure flower multitude, i.e. those who are born into the Pure Land by means of a lotus flower

淨 藏 Vimalagarbha, eldest son of Śubhavyūha in the Lotus Sūtra

淨 衆 Pure assembly, the company of the chaste, the body of monks

淨 行 者 One who observes ascetic practices, one of pure or celibate conduct, a Brahman, also 梵 志

淨 裔 Of pure descent, or line, a young Brahman, an ascetic in general

淨 覺 Pure enlightenment

淨 觀 Pure contemplation, such as the sixteen mentioned in the 無 量 壽 經

淨 語 Pure words, words that express reality

淨 諸 根 Undefined senses, i.e. undefiled eye, ear, mouth, nose, body

淨 道 The pure enlightenment of Buddha

淨 邦 idem | 土

淨 門 Gate of purity to nirvāṇa, one of the 六 妙

淨 頭 The monk who controls the latrines

淨 飯 王 Pure rice king, Śuddhodana, the father of Śākyamuni, v 首

淨 髮 To cleanse the hair, i.e. shave the head as do the monks

牽 To haul, drag, influence, implicate | 引 因 Sarvatraḡa-hetu, "omnipresent causes, like false views which affect every act" Keith | 道 入 道

行城 To advance on the city from all sides as in chess 波羅塞 prāsaka, i.e. to employ the omnipresent dharmas (sarvatraga) for salvation

狻 A fabulous beast like a lion, of extraordinary powers | 下 A kind of lion-throne for Buddhas, etc., a term of respect like 足下 | 座 A lion-throne

猛 Fierce, violent, determined, sudden | 利 Fierce, sudden | 火 Fierce fire, conflagration

率 A net with handle, to pursue, follow after, lead on, suddenly, generally | 都婆 Stūpa, a mound, v 塔 | 祿勤那 Srughna An ancient kingdom and city near the upper course of the Yamunā, probably the region between Saharanpur and Srīnagar Eitel

現 Appear, apparent, manifest, visible, now, present, ready

現世 The present world

現前 Now present, manifest before one | | 地 The sixth of the ten stages of the bodhisattva, in which the bhūtatathatā is manifested to him

現喻 A comparison consisting of immediate facts, or circumstances

現圖曼陀羅 The two revealed or revealing maṇḍalas, the Garbhadhātu and Vajradhātu

現在 Now, at present, the present. | | 世 The present world | | 賢劫 The present bhadrakalpa | |, 過去, 未來 Present, past, and future

現報 Present-life recompense for good or evil done in the present life

現成 Manifest, existing, evident, ready-made, self-evident or self-existing.

現生 The present life | | 利益 Benefits in the present life (from serving Buddha)

現相 Manifest forms, i.e. the external or phenomenal world, the 境界相, one of the 三續 q.v. of the 起信論 Awakening of Faith.

現當 Present and future (i.e. 當來)

現益 Benefit in the present life.

現行 Now going or proceeding, present or manifest activities | | 法 Things in present or manifested action, phenomena in general

現觀 Insight into, or meditation on, immediate presentations, present insight into the deep truth of Buddhism

現證 The immediate realization of enlightenment, or nirvāṇa, abhisamaya inner realization, pratyakṣa, immediate perception, evidence of the eye or other organ

現識 Direct knowledge, manifesting wisdom, another name of the ālavavijñāna, on which all things depend for realization, for it completes the knowledge of the other vijñānas. Also the "representation-consciousness" or perception of an external world, one of the 五識 q.v. of the 起信論

現過未 (or 當) Present, past, and future.

現起光 The phenomenal radiance of Buddha which shines out when circumstances require it, as contrasted to his noumenal radiance which is constant.

現身 The present body Also the various bodies or manifestations in which the Buddhas and bodhisattvas reveal themselves.

現量 Reasoning from the manifest, pratyakṣa. (1) Immediate, or direct reasoning, whereby the eye apprehends and distinguishes colour and form, the ear sound, etc. (2) Immediate insight into, or direct inference in a trance (定) of all the conditions of the ālavavijñāna. | | 相違 A fallacy of the major premiss in which the premiss contradicts experience, e.g. sound is something not heard, this being one of the nine fallacies of the major premiss.

理 Siddhānta; hetu. Ruling principle, fundamental law, intrinsicity, universal basis, essential element; nidāna, reason; pramāṇa, to arrange, regulate, rule, rectify.

理事 Noumena and phenomena, principle and practice, absolute and relative, real and empirical, cause and effect, fundamental essence and external activity, potential and actual, e.g. store and distribution ocean and wave, static and kinetic
 || 無礙 Unimpeded interaction of noumenon and phenomenon, principle and practice, etc., no barrier in either of the two Cf 十門

理佛 The fundamental or intrinsic Buddha, i.e. the Dharmakāya, also the T'ien-t'ai doctrine of Buddha as immanent in all beings, even those of the three lowest orders, which doctrine is also called 素法身 the plain, or undeveloped Dharmakāya
 || 性 The fundamental Buddha-nature in contrast with 行佛性 the Buddha-nature in action or development.

理入 Entry by the truth, or by means of the doctrine, or reason, as 行入 is entry by conduct or practice, the two depending one on the other, cf. 二入

理具 Wholly noumenal, or all things as aspects of the absolute, a doctrine of the T'ien-t'ai "profounder" school, in contrast with the 事造 of the "shallower" school, which considered all things to be phenomenally produced || 三千 The things of a 三千大千世界 great chihoccosm considered as noumenal throughout, or all dharmakāya.

理即(佛) The underlying truth of all things is Buddha; immanent reason, Buddhahood, the T'ien-t'ai doctrine of essential universal Buddhahood, or the undeveloped Buddha in all beings.

理在絕言 Truth is in eliminating words; it is independent of words, it does not require words to express it.

理性 Absolute nature, immutable reality, fundamental principle or character

理惑 Illusion in regard to fundamental truth, e.g. the reality of the ego and things, as 事惑 is illusion in regard to things themselves Also, fundamental illusion; reality and illusion

理智 Principle and gnosis (or reason); the noumenal in essence and in knowledge, the truth in itself and in knowledge, *li* is also the fundamental principle of the phenomenon under observation,

chih the observing wisdom, one is reality, the other the knower or knowing, one is the known object, the other the knower, the knowing, or what is known; each is dependent on the other, *chih* depends on *li*, *li* is revealed by *chih* Also knowledge or enlightenment in its essence or purity, free from incarnational influences || 五法 v 五法

理曼陀羅 The noumenal maṇḍala, i.e. the Garbhadhātu in contrast with the 智 or Vajradhātu maṇḍala

理法身 The Dharmakāya as absolute being, in contrast with 智法身 the Dharmakāya as wisdom, both according to the older school being 無爲 noumenal, later writers treat 理 || as noumenal and 智 || as kinetic or active | 法界 One of the 四界, that of the common essence or dharmakāya of all beings

理界 The realm of *li* in contrast with 智界, cf. | 智

理禪 The dhyāna of or concentration on absolute truth free from phenomenal contamination.

理觀 The concept of absolute truth, the concentration of the mind upon reality

理論 Reasoning on, or discussion of, principles, or fundamental truth

理身理土 The dharmakāya in the dharmaksetra, e.g. the spiritual Varocana in the eternal light.

理障 The hindrance caused by incorrect views of truth.

理體 The fundamental substance or body of all things

瓶 A bottle, vase, jar, pitcher, etc 天德 | The vase of divine virtue, i.e. bodhi, also a sort of cornucopia | 沙王 Bimbisāra, v 頻 | 率都波 Dronastūpa, a stūpa said to contain a jar of relics of Śākyamuni's body, surreptitiously collected after his cremation by a Brahman | 耆羅 Eṭal gives this as Vingla, Vinkla, Varangala, the ancient capital of Andhra, cf. 案, but it is doubtful.

略 To mark off, define; abridge, outline, sketch; summarize in general; rather, somewhat

要 | An outline of the important points | 戒 The first period of general moral law, before the detailed commandments became necessary, i.e. the first twelve years of the Buddha's ministry

畢 To end, final, complete, all, translit *p i*, | 利叉, | 洛叉, | 刺叉 *Vrksa* is a tree, here it is described as *the tree*, i.e. the *Jonesia asoka*, a tree under which the Buddha is said to have been born | 利多 *Preta*, hungry ghost | 力 (or 栗) *Prkkā*, *Sprkkā*, a fragrant plant, said to be the *Trigonella corniculata* | 勒支底迦 (佛), | 支佛, 辟支佛, 鉢攞底迦佛 *Pratveka* (-buddha) Cf 辟 Singly, individually, one "who lives in seclusion and obtains emancipation for himself only" M W It is intp as 獨覺 lonely (or alone) enlightenment, i.e. for self alone, also 緣覺 enlightened in the twelve 因緣 twelve *nidānas*, or 圓覺 completely enlightened, i.e. for self | 境 *Ātyanta* At bottom, finally, at last, fundamental, final, ultimate | 境依 A final trust, ultimate reliance, i.e. Buddha | 境智 Ultimate, or final wisdom, or knowledge of the ultimate | 境無 Never, fundamentally not, or none | 境空 Fundamentally unreal, immaterial, or void, see 空 | 境覺 The ultimate enlightenment, or *bodhi*, that of a Buddha | 舍遮, 毘 | |, 毘 | 閼; 臂奢柘 *Pisāca*, demons that eat flesh, malignant sprites or demons | 鉢 (羅) *Pippala*, one of the names of the *Ficus religiosa*, also the name of *Mahā-Kāśyapa* | 陵 (伽婆蹉) *Pilindavatsa*, who for 500 generations had been a Brahman, cursed the god of the Ganges, became a disciple, but still has to do penance for his ill-temper

異 *Prthak* Different, separate, unlike, not the same, diverse, diversity, strange, heterodox, extraordinary | 人 Different person, another | 口同音 Different or many mouths, but the same response, unanimous | 品 Of different order, or class | 因 A different cause, or origin. | 執 A different tenet, to hold to heterodoxy | 學 Different studies, heterodoxy | 心 Different mind, heterodox mind, amazed | 慧 Heterodox wisdom | 方便 Extraordinary, or unusual adaptations, devices, or means | 熟 *Vipāka*, different when cooked, or matured, i.e. the effect differing from the cause, e.g. pleasure differing from goodness its cause, and pain from evil Also, maturing or producing its effects in another life | 熟因 *Vipāka-hetu*, heterogeneous cause, i.e. a cause producing a different effect, known as 無記 neutral, or not ethical, e.g. goodness resulting in pleasure, evil in pain. | 熟果 Fruit ripening differently, i.e. in another incarnation, or life, e.g. the condition of the eye and other organs now resulting from specific sins or

otherwise in previous existence The | 熟等五果 are the five fruits of karma *pañcaphalāni* or effects produced by one or more of the six *hetu* or causes They are as follows (1) 異熟果 *Vipāka-phala* heterogeneous effect produced by heterogeneous cause (2) 等流果 *Nisyanda-phala*, uniformly continuous effect (3) 士用果 *Purusakāra-phala*, simultaneous effect produced by the *sahabhū-hetu* and the *sampravukta-hetu* v 六因 (4) 增上果 *Adhipati-phala*, aggregate effect produced by the karma *hetu* (5) 離繫果 *Visamyoga-phala*, emancipated effect produced by all the six causes | 熟生 A difference is made in *Mahāvāna* between | 熟 (識) which is considered as *Ālava-vijñāna*, and | 熟生 the six senses, which are produced from the *Ālava-vijñāna* | 生 *Prthagjana*, *bālaprthagjana*, v 婆, an ordinary person unenlightened by Buddhism, an unbeliever, sinner, childish, ignorant, foolish, the lower orders | 生羶羊心 Common "butting goat", or animal, propensities for food and lust | 相 Difference, differentiation | 論 Heterodoxy | 緣 *Ālambana-pratyaya*, things distracting the attention, distracting thoughts, the action of external objects conditioning consciousness | 見 A different view, heterodoxy | 解 A different, or heterodox, interpretation. | 說 A ditto explanation | 部 Of a different class, or sect, heterodox schools, etc

眷 Regard, love, wife, family, relatives, retainers | 屬 Retinue, retainers, suite, especially the retinue of a god, Buddha, etc

眼 *Cakṣuḥ*, the eye | 入 The eye entrance, one of the twelve entrances, i.e. the basis of sight consciousness. | 智 Knowledge obtained from seeing. | 根 The organ of sight | 界 The element or realm of sight | 目 The eye, eyes. | 識 Sight-perception, the first *vijñāna*. | 識界 *Cakṣur-vijñāna-dhātu*, the element or realm of sight-perception.

祭 Sacrifice, sacrificial. | 文, 誓文 The prayer or statement read and burnt at a funeral. | 祠論 The *Yajurveda*, v 章

祥 Felicitous. | 月 Felicitous month, an anniversary. | 瑞 Auspicious. | 草 The felicitous herb, or grass, that on which the Buddha sat when he attained enlightenment.

移 To transplant, transpose, transmit, convey, remove. | 山 To remove mountains. | 遷 To remove the coffin to the hall for the masses for the dead on the third day after the encoffinement.

章 A section, chapter, finished, elegant, essay, document, rule according to pattern | **服** Regulation dress

斂赤建 Nujkend, or Nujketh in Turkestan, between Taras and Khojend

第 Number, degree, sign of the ordinals, only
 | **一** The first, chief, prime, supreme | **乘** The supreme vehicle, Mahāyāna | **句** The first and supreme letter, α, the alpha of all wisdom | **寂滅** The supreme reality, nirvāṇa | **義** The supreme, or fundamental meaning, the supreme reality, i.e. enlightenment | **悉檀** The highest Siddhānta, or Truth, the highest universal gift of Buddha, his teaching which awakens the highest capacity in all beings to attain salvation | **智** The highest knowledge, or wisdom. | **樂** The highest bliss, i.e. nirvāṇa | **空** The highest Void, or reality, the Mahāyāna nirvāṇa, though it is also applied to Hīnayāna nirvāṇa | **觀** The highest meditation of T'ien-t'ai, that on 中 the Mean | **諦** The supreme truth, or reality in contrast with the seeming, also called Veritable truth, sage-truth, surpassing truth, nirvāṇa, bhūtatathatā, madhya, śūnyatā, etc | **三禪** The third dhyāna, a degree of contemplation in which ecstasy gives way to serenity; also a state, or heaven, corresponding to this degree of contemplation, including the third three of the rūpa heavens | **能變** The third power of change, i.e. the six senses, or vijñānas, 能變 means 識 | **七仙** The seventh "immortal", the last of the seven Buddhas, Śākya-muni | **情** A seventh sense; non-existent, like a 十三入 thirteenth base of perception, or a 十九界 19th dhātu. | **二月** A double or second moon, which is an optical illusion, unreal | **禪** The second dhyāna, a degree of contemplation where reasoning gives way to intuition The second three rūpa heavens. | **能變** The second power of change, the klistāmano-vijñāna, disturbed-mind, consciousness, or self-consciousness which gives form to the universe The first power of change is the Ālaya-vijñāna. | **五大** A fifth element, the non-existent | **六陰** A sixth skandha as there are only five skandhas it means the non-existent | **八識** The eighth, or ālaya-vijñāna, mind-essence, the root and essence of all things. | **十八願** The eighteenth of Amṛtābha's forty-eight vows, the one vowing salvation to all believers | **四禪** The fourth dhyāna, a degree of contemplation when the mind becomes indifferent to pleasure and pain, also the last eight rūpa heavens. | **耶那** v. 禪 Dhyāna | **黎多曷羅** 毗羅 Dhṛtarāṣṭra, one of the four mahārājas, the white guardian of the east, one of the lokapālas, a king of gandharvas and piśacas; cf. 提

紹 To continue, hand down | **隆** To continue (or perpetuate) and prosper Buddhist truth, or the Triratna

終 End, termination, final, utmost, death, the whole, opposite of 始 | **南山** Chung-nan Shan, a mountain in Shensi, a posthumous name for Tu Shun 杜順, founder of the Hua-yen or Avatamsaka School in China | **教** The "final teaching", i.e. the third in the category of the Hua-yen School, cf. 五教, the final metaphysical concepts of Mahāyāna, as presented in the Lankāvatāra sūtra, Awakening of Faith, etc | **歸於空** All things in the end return to the Void

累 To tie, accumulate, repeatedly, to implicate, involve | **七齋** The sevenfold repetition of masses for the dead | **劫** Repeated, or many kalpas | **形** The body as involved in the distresses of life | **障** The hindrances of many vexations, responsibilities or affairs

紺 A violet or purplish colour, a blend of blue and red also called | **青** and | **琉璃**, the colour of the roots | **髮** or | **頂** of the Buddha's hair | **字**, | **園**, | **坊**, | **殿** Names for a Buddhist monastery | **睫** The Buddha's violet or red-blue eyebrows | **蒲** Kamboja, described as a round, reddish fruit, the Buddha having something resembling it on his neck, one of his characteristic marks | **國** The country of Kamboja

細 Fine, small, minute, in detail, careful | **四相** The four states of 生住異滅 birth, abiding, change, extinction, e.g. birth, life, decay, death. | **心** Carefully, in detail, similar to | **意識** the vijñāna of detailed, unintermitting attention | **滑欲** Sexual attraction through softness and smoothness. | **色** Refined appearance Cf. 微

罣 A snare, impediment, cause of anxiety, anxious | **念** To be anxious about | **礙** A hindrance, impediment

習 Repetition, practice, habit, skilled, u f | **氣** mtp vāsanā | **因** | **果** The continuity of cause and effect, as the cause so the effect | **氣** Habit, the force of habit, the uprising or recurrence of thoughts, passions, or delusions after the passion or delusion has itself been overcome, the remainder or remaining influence of illusion | **滅** To practise (the good) and destroy (the evil).

脚 Foot leg | 布 A bath towel, foot-towel

脫 To take the flesh from the bones, to strip, undress, doff, to escape, avoid, let go, relinquish | 珍著弊 To doff jewels and don rags, as did the Buddha, on leaving home, but it is intp. as a kenosis, the putting off of his celestial body for an incarnate, earthly body 解 | 閤 Dhvaja, a banner flag | 體 To strip the body, naked, to get rid of the body

阜 A marsh, pool, bank, high, the fifth month | 誦 Kuntī, name of one of the rāksasī, a female demon

船 A boat, ship | 師 Captain, i.e. the Buddha as captain of salvation, ferrying across to the nirvāṇa shore | 筏 A boat, or raft, i.e. Buddhism

莽 Jungle, wild, rude, translit *ma*, cf. 摩 intp. as 無 and 空

荷 A small-leaved water-lily, a marshmallow, to carry, bear | 力皮陀 v. 吠 The R̥gveda | 擔 To carry, bear on the back or shoulder

荼 A bitter herb, weeds, to encroach, translit *da, dha, dhya, dhu* | 吉尼 Dākinī, also | 枳尼, 吒吉尼, 拏吉爾 Yaksas or demons in general, but especially those which eat a man's vitals, they are invoked in witchcraft to obtain power | 毘, 闍毘 (or 維, or 鼻多), also 耶維, 耶旬 Jhāpita, cremation | 矩磨 Kunkuma, saffron, or turmeric, or the musk-root

莎 A species of grass, or sedge, cf. 娑 | 揭哆 Svāgata 善來 "well come", a term of salutation; also 善逝 "well departed". It is a title of every Buddha, also | 迦 (or 伽) 陀, 沙伽 (or 竭) 陀, 娑婆羯多, 蘇揭多 | 羅樹 The Sala-tree | 髻 A crown of grass put on the head of 不動尊 q.v. as a servant of the Buddhas

莫 Not, none, no, do not, translit *ma, mu*; cf. 摩 | 伽 Magha, donation, wealth, maghā, seven stars, M. W. says a constellation of five stars α, γ, ζ, η, ν Leonis | 訶 Mahā, cf. 摩, Mahī, or Mahānada, a small river in Magadha, and one flowing into the gulf of Cambay | 訶僧祇尼迦耶 Māhāsaṅghika-nikāya, cf. 摩. | 訶婆伽 The musk deer | 訶衍磧 The great Shamo (Gobi) desert. | 賀延 The same; also called "Makha". Kital. | 醯 v. 摩 Maheśvara, i.e. Śiva.

莊 Sedate, serious, proper, stern | 王, 妙 Śubhavyūha reputed father of Kuan yin | 嚴 Alamkāra Adorn, adornment, glory, honour, ornament, ornate e.g. the adornments of morality, meditation, wisdom, and the control of good and evil forces. In Amitābha's paradise twenty-nine forms of adornment are described v. 淨土論 | 嚴劫 The glorious kalpa to which the thousand Buddhas, one succeeding another, bring their contribution of adornment | 嚴王 Vyūharāja a bodhisattva in the retinue of Śākyamuni | | 經 Vyūharāja sūtra, an exposition of the principal doctrines of the Tantra school | 嚴門 The gate or school of the adornment of the spirit, in contrast with external practices, ceremonies, asceticism etc.

處 To dwell, abide, fix, decide, punish, a place, state Āyatana, 阿耶但耶 also tr. 入, place or entrance of the sense, both the organ and the sensation, or sense datum, hence the 十二 | twelve āyatana, i.e. six organs, and six sense data that enter for discrimination. | 不退 Not to fall away from the status attained | 中 To abide in the *via media*, which transcends ideas both of existence and non-existence

蛇 Sarpa, a serpent, snake 毒 A poisonous snake 佛口 | 心 A Buddha's mouth but a serpent's heart | 繩麻 The seeming snake, which is only a rope, and in reality hemp | 藥 Snake-medicine, name of the Sarpasādhī monastery in Udyāna, where Śākyamuni in a former incarnation appeared as an immense snake, and by giving his flesh saved the starving people from death. | 行 To crawl, go on the belly | 足 Snake's legs, i.e. the non-existent

術 Way or method; art, trick, plan. | 婆迦 Śubhakarā, a fisherman who was burnt up by his own sexual love.

被 A quilt, coverlet; to cover; to suffer; sign of the passive. | 位 Covered seats for meditation. | 葉衣 觀音 Kuan-yin clad in leaves.

袈裟 Kaśāya, the monk's robe, or cassock. The word is intp. as decayed, impure (in colour), dyed, not of primary colour, so as to distinguish it from the normal white dress of the people. The patch-robe, v. 二十五條. A dyed robe "of a colour composed of red and yellow" (M. W.); it has a number of poetic names, e.g. robe of patience, or endurance. Also 迦 (迦) 沙 夷.

袍 A robe | **休羅蘭** Bahularatna i.e. Prabhūtaratna abundance of precious things the **多寶** Buddha of the Lotus sūtra | **裳**, | **服** Upper and lower garments

許 Grant, permit, admit promise, verb | **可** Grant, permit admit

設 To set up, establish, institute arrange spread, suppose, transit **利** (羅) Śārīra relics remains see **舍** | | **弗怛羅** Śāriputra, v **舍** | **多圖盧** Śatadru, an ancient kingdom of northern India noted for its mineral wealth Exact position unknown Etel Also the River Sutley | **施** Śaci Śakti, v **舍** | **觀嚕** Śatru, an enemy, a destroyer, the enemy also | **咄**, | **都嚕**, **捨** (or **燥**) **觀嚕** **率觀** **喚** **娑訶嚕** | **賞迦** Śaśāṅka "A king of Kārnasuvāra who tried to destroy the sacred Bodhidruma He was dethroned by Śīlāditya" Etel

貨 Goods, wares | **利智彌迦** Khārismiga, an "ancient kingdom on the upper Oxus, which formed part of Tukhāra, the Kharizm of Arabic geographers" Etel

貫 To string, thread, pass through | **花** A string of flowers, a term for the gāthās in sūtras, i.e. the prose recapitulated in verse | **首**, | **頂** A superintendent, head

貧 Poor, in poverty | **女** A poor woman | **女寶藏** The poor woman in whose dwelling was a treasure of gold of which she was unaware, v Nirvāṇa sūtra 7 Another incident, of a poor woman's gift, is in the **智度論** 8, and there are others | **窮** Poor, poverty | **道** The way of poverty, that of the monk and nun, also, a poor religion, i.e. without the Buddha-truth.

貪 Rāga, colouring, dyeing, tint, red, affection, passion, vehement longing or desire, cf M W In Chinese cupidity, desire, intp as tainted by and in bondage to the five desires, it is the first in order of the **五鈍使** pañca kṛśā q v, and means hankering after, desire for, greed, which causes clinging to earthly life and things, therefore reincarnation | **(欲)使** The messenger, or temptation of desire | **毒痴** v *infra* | **惜** To begrudge; be unwilling to give | **愛** Desire, cupidity | **染** The taint of desire, or greed | **欲** Desire for and love of (the things of this life) | **欲即是道** Desire is part of the universal law, and may be used for leading

into the truth, a tenet of Tien-tai | **欲瞋患** Rāga dvesa moha, desire anger, ignorance (or stupidity) the three poisons | **欲蓋** The cover of desire which overlays the mind and prevents the good from appearing | **毒** The poison of desire | **水** Desire is like water carrying things along | **濁** The contamination of desire | **煩惱** The kleśa temptation or passion of desire | **狼** Greedy wolf wolfish desire or cupidity | **瞋痴** Rāgadvesa-moha the three poisons, v *supra* | **結** The bond of desire, binding in the chain of transmigration | **縛** The tie of desire | **習** The habit of desire desire become habitual | **習因** Habitual cupidity leading to punishment in the cold hells, one of the **十因** | **著** The attachment of desire | **見** The illusions or false views caused by desire

赦 To pardon | **憍娑** The son of Vaiśravaṇa, see **毘**

跏 To sit cross-legged | **坐**, cf **跏**

耽摩栗底 Tamluk, v **多**

軟 Soft, yielding | **語** Soft or gentle words adapted to the feelings of men

這 This, these | **裏** This place, here | **箇** This.

逍 To roam, saunter | **遙自在** To go anywhere at will, to roam where one will

連 To connect, continue, contiguous, and, even | **河** The Nairanjanā river, v **尼**, **希**

逐 To drive, urge, expel, exorcise | **機頓** Immediate accordance with opportunity, | is used as **遂**, i.e. to avail oneself of receptivity to expound the whole truth at once instead of gradually

速 Haste, quick, speedily, urgent | **得** Speedily obtain, or ensure | **成** Speedily completed | **疾鬼** Hurrying demons, rāksasa | **香** Quickly burnt inferior incense

途 A road, way, method | **盧(諾)檀那** Droṇadana, a prince of Magadha, father of Devadatta and Mahānāma, and uncle of Śākyamuni

逗 Delay, loiter, skulk, beguile | **會**, | **攝** Adaptation of the teaching to the taught

逝 Pass away, depart die, evanescent | 多 Jeta jetr, v 祇 | 宮 The transient mansions of Brahmā and of men Astronomical "mansions" | 瑟吒 The month Jyāistha (May-June), when the full moon is in the constellation Jyesthā

通 Abscond default, owe, translit *po, pu, va* | 利婆鼻提賀 Pūrvavideha, the eastern of the 四大洲 four continents | 多(羅) Potalaka, v 補 | 沙 Purusa, v 布 | 沙他 Upavasatha, a fast day | 盧羯底攝伐羅 Avalokiteśvara, v 觀音

造 Create, make, build Hurried, careless | 像 To make an image, the first one made of the Buddha is attributed to Udayana, king of Kauśāmbī, a contemporary of Śākyamuni, who is said to have made an image of him, after his death, in sandalwood, 5 feet high | 化 To create, to make and transform | 書天 The deva-creator of writing, Brahmā | 花 To make flowers, especially paper flowers

通 Permeate, pass through, pervade, perceive, know thoroughly, communicate, current, free, without hindrance, unimpeded, universal, e.g. 神 | supernatural, ubiquitous powers There are categories of 五 |, 六 |, and 十 |, all referring to supernatural powers, the five are (1) knowledge of the supernatural world, (2) deva vision, (3) deva hearing, (4) knowledge of the minds of all others; (5) knowledge of all the transmigrations of self and all others. The six are the above together with perfect wisdom for ending moral hindrance and delusion. The ten are knowing all previous transmigrations, having deva hearing, knowing the minds of others, having deva vision, showing deva powers, manifesting many bodies or forms, being anywhere instantly, power of bringing glory to one's domain, manifesting a body of transformation, and power to end evil and transmigration

通利 Intelligence keen as a blade, able to penetrate truth

通別二序 The general and specific introductions to a sūtra, 如是我聞 being the 通序 general introduction in every sūtra

通力 The capacity to employ supernatural powers without hindrance Buddhas, bodhisattvas, etc., have 神力 spiritual or transcendent power; demons have 業力 power acquired through their karma

通化 Perspicacious, or influential teaching; universal powers of teaching

通夜 The whole night i.e. to recite or intone throughout the night

通念佛 To call on the Buddhas in general, i.e. not limited to one Buddha

通惑 The two all-pervading deluders 見 and 思 seeing and thinking wrongly i.e. taking appearance for reality

通慧 Supernatural powers and wisdom, the former being based on the latter

通教 T'ien-tai classified Buddhist schools into four periods 藏, 通, 別, and 圓 The 藏 Pitaka school was that of Hinayāna. The 通 Tung, interrelated or intermediate school, was the first stage of Mahāyāna, having in it elements of all the three vehicles, śrāvaka, pratyekabuddha, and bodhisattva. Its developing doctrine linked it with Hinayāna on the one hand and on the other with the two further developments of the 別 "separate", or "differentiated" Mahāyāna teaching and the 圓 full-orbed, complete, or perfect Mahāyāna. The 通教 held the doctrine of the Void, but had not arrived at the doctrine of the Mean.

通明慧 The six 通, three 明, and three 慧 q v

通會 To harmonize differences of teaching

通行 The thoroughfare, or path which leads to nirvāṇa

通途 Thoroughfare, an open way.

通達 To pervade, perceive, unimpeded, universal. | | 心, | | 善慧心 To attain to the enlightened mind, the stage of one who has passed through the novitiate and understands the truth.

部 A group, tribe, class, division, section, a board, office, school, sect; a work in volumes, a heading or section of a work. | 引陀 or 隨 The planet Mercury, i.e. Buddha. | 主 The founder of a sect, or school, or group. | 執 The tenets of a sect, or school. | 多 Bhūta, "been, become, produced, formed, being, existing," etc. (M. W.), intp.

as the consciously existing, the four great elements, earth, fire, wind, water as apprehended by touch, also a kind of demon produced by metamorphosis. Also, the 真如 bhūtatathatā | 教 The sūtras, or canon and their exposition

野 The country wilderness wild rustic, uncultivated rude | **寐尼** Yamanī Java | **布施** To scatter offerings at the grave to satisfy hungry ghosts | **干** Śrgāla, jackal or an animal resembling a fox which cries in the night | **狐** A wild fox a fox sprite | **狐禪** Wild-fox meditators, i.e. non-Buddhist ascetics heterodoxy in general | **盤僧** A roaming monk without fixed abode | **葬** Burial by abandoning the corpse in the wilds

釣 To angle fish | **語** Angling words or questions, to fish out what a student knows

閉 To close, stop, block | **尸** Peśī v 八位胎 齏 A piece of flesh, a mass, a foetus | **爐** To cease lighting the stove (in spring) | **關** To shut in, to isolate oneself for meditation | **黎多** Preta, hungry ghost, see 蘇

陵 A mound, tomb, cf 畢 |

陪 To accompany, associated with, add to, assist. | **食** To keep one company at meals | **瞿**, | **瞿瞿** Bhairava, the terrible, name of Śiva, also of Viṣṇu and other devas, also of a 金剛神

陶 Pottery, kiln. | **家輪** A potter's wheel

陳 Arrange, marshal, spread, state, old, stale | **藥** 藥, 腐爛藥 Purgative medicines. | **那** Dignāga, Dinnāga, a native of southern India, the great Buddhist logician, circa A.D. 500 or 550, founder of the new logic, cf. 因明, he is known also as 童授 and 域龍. Also used for Jina, victorious, the overcomer, a title of a Buddha

陰 Shade, dark, the shades, the negative as opposed to the positive principle, female, the moon, back, secret. In Buddhism it is the phenomenal, as obscuring the true nature of things, also the aggregation of phenomenal things resulting in births and deaths, hence it is used as a translation like 蘊 q.v. for skandha, the 五 | being the five skandhas or aggregates. | **入界** The five skandhas, the twelve entrances, or bases through which consciousness enters (āyatana), and the eighteen dhātu or elements, called the 三科 | **境** The present world

as the state of the five skandhas | **妄** The skandha-illusion, or the unreality of the skandhas | **妄一念** The illusion of the skandhas like a passing thought | **幻** The five skandhas like a passing illusion | **界** The five skandhas and the eighteen dhātu | **藏** A retractable penis—one of the thirty-two marks of a Buddha | **錢** Paper money for use in services to the dead | **魔** The five skandhas considered as māras or demons fighting against the Buddha-nature of men

雪 Snow | **山** | **嶺** The snow mountains, the Himālayas | **山大士**, | **山童子** The great man, or youth of the Himālayas, the Buddha in a former incarnation | **山部** Haimavatāh, the Himālaya school, one of the five divisions of the Māhāsāṅghikah

頂 Top of the head, crown, summit, apex, zenith, highest, to rise, oppose, an official's "button" | **光** The halo round the head of an image | **鼻** Contemplation so profound that a bird may build its nest on the individual's head | **珠** The gem in the head-dress, or coiffure, the protuberance on the Buddha's brow | **生王** Mūrdhaja-rāja, the king born from the crown of the head, name of the first cakravartī ancestors of the Śākya clan, the name is also applied to a former incarnation of Śākyamuni | **相** The protuberance on the Buddha's brow, one of the thirty-two marks of a Buddha, also an image, or portrait of the upper half of the body | **石** Like a heavy stone on the head, to be got rid of with speed, e.g. transmigration | **禮** To prostrate oneself with the head at the feet of the one revered | **輪** A wheel or disc at the top, or on the head, idem 金輪佛頂 q.v. | **門眼** The middle upstanding eye in Maheśvara's forehead.

魚 Matsya Fish | **兔** Like a fish or a hare, when caught the net may be ignored, i.e. the meaning or spirit of a sūtra more valuable than the letter. | **子** Spawn, vast in multitude compared with those that develop | **板** The wooden fish in monasteries, beaten to announce meals, and to beat time at the services | **母** The care of a mother-fish for its multitudinous young, e.g. Amitābha's care of all in leading them to his Pure Land | **鼓** Similar to | **板**

鳥 A bird | **迹** The tracks left in the air by a flying bird, unreal | **道** The path of the birds, evasive, mysterious, difficult, as is the mystic life. Also a fabulous island only reached by flight. | **鼠** 僧 A "bat monk", i.e. one who breaks the commandments, with the elusiveness of a creature that

is partly bird and partly mouse, also who chatters without meaning like the twittering of birds or the squeaking of rats

鹿 Mrga, a deer, as Śākyamuni first preached the four noble truths in the Deer-garden, the deer is a symbol of his preaching | **仙** Śākyamuni as royal stag he and Devadatta had both been deer in a previous incarnation | **戒** Deer morals i.e. to live, as some ascetics, like deer | **苑**, | **野園** Mrgadāva, known also as **仙人園**, etc., the park, abode, or retreat of wise men, whose resort it formed, "a famous park north-east of Vārāṇasī, a favourite resort of Śākyamuni. The modern Sārnāth (Śārangnātha) near Benares" M. W. Here he is reputed to

have preached his first sermon and converted his first five disciples. T'ien-t'ai also counts it as the scene of the second period of his teaching when during twelve years he delivered the Āgama sūtras | **車** Deer carts, one of the three kinds of vehicle referred to in the Lotus Sūtra, the medium kind, 三車

麥 Yava 耶婆 Corn, wheat, barley, etc. Corn especially barley, a grain of barley is the 2 688,000th part of a yojana.

麻 Hemp, flax, linen, translit *ma* cf 牟麼 etc | **毘** Matsya, a fish | **豆** 瞿羅 Madhugola, sweet balls, or biscuits

12. TWELVE STROKES

傳 To superintend, teach, a tutor, to paint, a function, annex | **訓** The instructions of a teacher, to instruct

傀 Gigantic, monstrous, part man part devil, a puppet | **偶** 子 A puppet, marionette

傍 Near, adjoining, side, dependent | **生** Tryagyoni, "born of or as an animal" (M. W.), born to walk on one side, i.e. belly downwards, because of sin in past existence | **生趣** The animal path, that of rebirth as an animal, one of the six gati

烏彘 Uighurs, | **胡**, 回鶻; 高車, 高昌 A branch of the Turks first heard of in the seventh century in the Orkhon district where they remained until A.D. 840, when they were defeated and driven out by the Kirghiz, one group went to Kansu, where they remained until about 1020, another group founded a kingdom in the Turfān country which survived until Mongol times. They had an alphabet which was copied from the Soghdian. Chingis Khan adopted it for writing Mongolian. A.D. 1294 the whole Buddhist canon was translated into Uighur

割 To cut, gash, sever | **斷** To cut off.

勞 Toil, labour, trouble; to reward. | **侶** Troublesome companions, e.g. the passions. | **怨** The annoyance or hatred of labour, or trouble, or the passions, or demons. | **結** The troublers, or passions, those which hold one in bondage.

勝 Jina, victorious, from ji, to overcome, surpass. | **乘** The victorious vehicle, i.e. Mahāyāna. | **友** Jinamitra, friend of the Jina, or, having the Jina for friend, also the name of an eloquent monk of Nālandā, circa A.D. 630, author of Sarvāstivāda-vinaya-saṅgraha, tr. A.D. 700 | **士** Victor, one who keeps the commandments. | **子** 樹 v. 祇 The Jeta grove, Jetavana. | **宗** v. | **論** 宗 *infra* | **州** Uttarakuru, v. 鬱 the continent north of Meru | **心** The victorious mind, which carries out the Buddhist discipline. | **應身** A T'ien-t'ai term for the superior incarnational Buddha-body, i.e. his compensation-body under the aspect of 他受用身 saving others. | **林** v. 祇 The Jeta grove, Jetavana. | **果** The surpassing fruit, i.e. that of the attainment of Buddhahood, in contrast with Hinayāna lower aims, two of these fruits are transcendent nirvāṇa and complete bodhi. | **業** Surpassing karma. | **神** 州 Pūrvavideha, Videha, the continent east of Meru. | **義** Beyond description, that which surpasses mere earthly ideas; superlative, inscrutable. | **根** The surpassing organ, i.e. intellectual perception, behind the ordinary organs of perception, e.g. eyes, ears, etc. | **法** The superlative dharma, nirvāṇa. | **空** Nirvāṇa as surpassingly real or transcendental. | **勝** The superior truth, enlightened truth as contrasted with worldly truth. | **論** Paramārtha-satyā-śāstra, a philosophical work by Vasubandhu. | **者** Pradhāna, pre-eminent, predominant. | **論** v. 或 Vaiśeṣika-śāstra, and | **論** 宗 The Vaiśeṣika school of Indian philosophy, whose foundation is ascribed to Kaṇāda (Ulika); he and his successors are respectfully styled 論師 or slightly 論外道; the school, when combined with the Nyāya, is also known as Nyāya-vaiśeṣika. | **軍** Prasenajit, conquering army, or

conqueror of an army, king of Kośala and patron of Śākya-muni, also one of the Mahārājas, 明王 | 鬘夫人 Mālyāśrī daughter of Prasenajit, wife of the king of Kośala (Oudh), after whom the Śrīmālā-devī-simhanāda 會 and 經 are named

博 Wide, universal widely read, versed in, to cause, gamble, barter | 叉 Vankṣu, Vaksu, 叉 the Oxus | 般茶迦, | 半擇 | Pakṣa-paṇḍakās, partial eunuchs, cf 半 | 吃葛 Pakṣa, half a lunar month also used for Māra's army

厥 Third personal pronoun, demonstrative pronoun, also used instead of 俱

喫 To eat | 素 To eat ordinary, or vegetarian food | 棄羅 Khakkhara, a beggar's staff, an abbot's staff

喝 To shout, bawl, call, scold, to drink | 捍 Gahan, an ancient kingdom, also called 東安國, i.e. Eastern Parthia, west of Samarkand, now a district of Bukhara

喚 To call, summon | 鐘, 半 (or 飯) 鐘 The dinner bell or gong

啼 To wail, cry | 哭 To weep and wail, to weep | 佛 The ever-wailing Buddha, the final Buddha of the present kalpa, cf 薩陀

喬 Lofty | 答摩 Gautama, | 彌 Gautamī, 彌

喪 Mourning To lose, destroy | 賤 Gifts to monks for masses for the dead

喇嘛 Lama, the Lamaistic form of Buddhism found chiefly in Tibet, and Mongolia, and the smaller Himalayan States In Tibet it is divided into two schools, the older one wearing red robes, the later, which was founded by Tson-kha-pa in the fifteenth century, wearing yellow, its chiefs are the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama, respectively

單 Single, alone, only, the odd numbers, poor, deficient, a bill, cheque, etc., cf 但 | 位 A single seat, or position, also a fixed, or listed position, or seat. | 前 In front of one's listed name, i.e. in one's allotted place. | 麻 The single hempseed a day to which the Buddha reduced his food before his enlightenment.

喻 Illustrate, example, to know 宗因喻 qv The example (dr̥stānta) in a syllogism | 依 The subject of the example e.g. a vase, or bottle, as contrasted with | 體 the predicate, e.g. (the vase) is not eternal

喜 Pṛīti ānanda Joy glad, delighted, rejoice, to like | 受 The sensation, or receptivity, of joy, to receive with pleasure | 忍 The 'patience' of joy, achieved on beholding by faith Amṛtābha and his Pure Land, one of the 三忍 | 悅, | 歡, | 樂 Pleased, delighted | 捨 Joyful giving | 林苑 Joy-grove garden, a name for Indra's garden or paradise | 見 Priyadarśana Joyful to see, beautiful, name of a kalpa | 見城 Sudarsana, the city beautiful, the chief city, or capital, of the thirty-three Indra-heavens, also 善見城 | 見天 The Trayas-trimśās, or thirty-three devas or gods of Indra's heaven, on the summit of Meru | 見菩薩 The Bodhisattva Beautiful, an incarnation of 藥王 | 覺支 The third bodhyanga, the stage of joy on attaining the truth

善 Su, sādhu, bhadra, kuśala Good, virtuous, well, good at, skilful

善人 A good man, especially one who believes in Buddhist ideas of causality and lives a good life.

善來 Svāgata, susvāgata, "welcome", well come, a title of a Buddha, 逝

善劫 A good kalpa, bhadrakalpa, especially that in which we now live

善友 Kalyāṇamitra, "a friend of virtue, a religious counsellor," M W, a friend in the good life, or one who stimulates to goodness

善哉 Sādhu Good! excellent!

善因 Good causation, i.e. a good cause for a good effect

善宿 Abiding in goodness, disciples who keep eight commandments, upavasatha, posadha

善巧 Clever, skilful, adroit, apt

善心 A good heart, or mind.

善性 Good nature, good in nature, or in fundamental quality

善惡 Good and evil, good, *inter alia*, is defined as 順理, evil as 違理, i.e. to accord with, or to disobey the right. The 十善十惡 are the keeping or breaking of the ten commandments

善慧地 Sādhumatī, v. 十地

善月 Good months, i.e. the first, fifth, and ninth, because they are the most important in which to do good works and thus obtain a good report in the spirit realm

善本 Good stock, or roots, planting good seed or roots, good in the root of enlightenment

善果 Good fruit from | 因 q.v., good fortune in life resulting from previous goodness

善根 Kuśala-mūla Good roots, good qualities, good seed sown by a good life to be reaped later

善現 Well appearing, name of Subhūti, v. 蘇 | | 天 (or 色) Sūdrā, the seventh Brahmaloṇa; the eighth region of the fourth dhyāna

善生 Sujāta, "well born, of high birth," M. W. Also tr. of Susambhava, a former incarnation of Śākyamuni

善男子 Good sons, or sons of good families, one of the Buddha's terms of address to his disciples, somewhat resembling "gentlemen". | 男信女 Good men and believing women.

善知 Vibhāvana, clear perception. | | 識 A good friend or intimate, one well known and intimate.

善神 The good devas, or spirits, who protect Buddhism, 8, 16, or 36 in number; the 8 are also called | 鬼 |.

善見 Sudarśana, good to see, good for seeing, belle vue, etc., similar to 喜見 q.v.

善財童子 Sudhana, a disciple mentioned in the 華嚴經 34 and elsewhere, one of the 四勝

身 q.v., the story is given in Divyavādāna ed. Cowell and Neil. pp. 441 seq.

善逝 Sugata, well departed, gone as he should go, a title of a Buddha, cf. | 來

圍 Surround, enclose, encircle go round | 繞 To surround, go round, especially to make three complete turns to the right round an image of Buddha.

堙羅那 Airāvata, a king of the elephants, Indra's white elephant, cf. 伊 It is also confused with Airāvata in the above senses and for certain trees, herbs, etc., also with Elāpatra, name of a nāga.

場 Area, arena, field, especially the bodhi-plot, or place of enlightenment, etc., cf. 道 |, 菩提 |

堪 To bear, sustain, be adequate to | 忍 Sahā; to bear, patiently endure. | 忍 世界 The saha world of endurance of suffering; any world of transmigration. | 忍 地 The stage of endurance, the first of the ten bodhisattva stages. | 能 Ability to bear, or undertake.

報 Recompense, retribution, reward, punishment, to acknowledge, requite, thank; to report, announce, tell. | 佛 To thank the Buddha, also idem | 身 身 命 The life of reward or punishment for former deeds. | 因 The cause of retribution. | 土 The land of reward, the Pure Land. | 恩 To acknowledge, or requite favours. | 恩 施 Almsgiving out of gratitude. | 恩 田 The field for requiting blessings received, e.g. parents, teachers, etc. | 應 Recompense, reward, punishment; also the | 身 and 應 身 q.v. | 果 The reward-fruit, or consequences of past deeds. | 沙 Pausa, the first of the three Indian winter months, from the 16th of the 10th Chinese month. | 生 三 昧 A degree of bodhisattva samādhi, in which transcendental powers are obtained. | 緣 The circumstantial cause of retribution. | 身 Reward body, the sambhoga-kāya of a Buddha, in which he enjoys the reward of his labours, v. 三 身 Trikāya. | 謝 To acknowledge and thank; also, retribution ended. | 通 The supernatural powers that have been acquired as karma by demons, spirits, nāgas, etc. | 障 The veil of delusion which accompanies retribution.

奠 To settle, offer, condole. | 茶 To make an offering of tea to a Buddha, a spirit, etc.

奢 To spread out profuse, extravagant
 | 利 | 利弗 (or 富) 多羅, | 利補坦羅 v
 舍 Śāriputra | 彌, | 彌 Śamī, a leguminous
 tree associated with Śiva | 摩他 (or 陀), 舍 | |
 Śamatha, "quiet, tranquillity, calmness of mind,
 absence of passion" M W Rest, peace power to
 end (passion, etc) one of the seven names for
 dhyāna | 羯羅 Śākala the ancient capital of Takka
 and (under Mihirakula) of the whole Punjab, the
 Sagala of Ptolemy, Eitel gives it as the present
 village of Sanga a few miles south-west of Amritsar,
 but this is doubtful | 薩怛羅, 舍 | | |; 設
 婆 | | Śāstra intp by 論 treatise, q v | 陀 Śāthya,
 knavery fawning, crooked

寓 To dwell, lodge, appertain, belong to, re-
 semble | 宗 A branch sect, one school apper-
 taining to another | 錢 Semblance money, i.e. paper
 money

寒 Śita Cold, in poverty, plain | 暑 Cold
 and heat | 林 The cold forest, where the dead
 were exposed (to be devoured by vultures, etc),
 a cemetery, v 尸 for śitavana and śmaśāna | 獄
 The cold hells, v 地獄

富 Rich, wealthy, affluent, well supplied, trans-
 lit pu and ve sounds, cf 不, 布, 補, 婆

富單 (or 陀) 那 Pūtana A class of pretas
 in charge of fevers, v 布

富婁 (or 留) 沙富羅 Puruṣapura, the
 ancient capital of Gandhara, the modern Peshawar,
 stated to be the native country of Vasubandhu

富樓沙 Puruṣa, v 布, a man, mankind.
 Man personified as Nārāyaṇa, the soul and source
 of the universe, soul Explained by 神我 the
 spiritual self, the Ātman whose characteristic is
 thought, and which produces, through successive
 modifications, all forms of existence

富樓那 Pūrṇa, also | | | 彌多羅尼子
 and other similar phonetic forms, Pūrṇamaitrā-
 yaṇiputra, or Maitrāyaṇiputra, a disciple of Śākya-
 muni, son of Bhava by a slave girl, often confounded
 with Maitreya The chief preacher among the ten
 principal disciples of Śākyamuni, ill-treated by his
 brother, engaged in business, saved his brothers from
 shipwreck by conquering Indra through samādhi,
 built a vihāra for Śākyamuni, expected to reappear
 as 法明如來 Dharmaprabhāsa Buddha

富沙 Pusya An ancient rsi A constellation,
 v 弗

富 (特) 伽羅 Puḍgala, that which has
 (handsome) form, body, soul, beings subject to
 metempsychosis Cf 弗, 補

富羅 A translit for a short-legged, or orna-
 mented boot, as | 維跋陀羅 is boot or shoe orna-
 mentation | | is also intp as land, country,
 perhaps pura, a city

富蘭那 Purāṇas A class of Brahmanic mytho-
 logical literature, also 布 (or 補) 刺拏 | | | 迦
 葉, 布 (晡 or 梏) 刺拏 (or 那), 不蘭, 補刺那
 etc Pūrāṇa Kāśyapa, one of the six heretics opposed
 by Śākyamuni, he taught the non-existence of all
 things, that all was illusion, and that there was
 neither birth nor death, ergo, neither prince nor
 subject, parent nor child, nor their duties | | 陀羅
 Purandara, stronghold-breaker, fortress-destroyer,
 a name for Indra as thunder-god

富那 Puna, Punar, Pūrṇa | | 奇
 Name of a preta, or hungry ghost, and of a monk
 named Pūrṇeccha | | 婆蘇 Punarvasu, an
 asterism, i.e. the 弗宿, name of a monk | | 耶舍,
 | | (夜) 奢 Punyayaśas, the tenth (or eleventh)
 patriarch, a descendant of the Gautama family,
 born in Pāṭaliputra, laboured in Vārāṇasī and con-
 verted Aśvaghosa | | 跋陀 Pūrṇabhadra, name
 of a spirit-general

尋 To seek, investigate, to continue, usually;
 a fathom, 8 Chinese feet | 伺 Vitarka and vicāra,
 two conditions in dhyāna discovery and analysis of
 principles, vitarka 毘怛迦 a dharma which tends
 to increase, and vicāra 毘遮羅 one which tends
 to diminish, definiteness and clearness in the stream
 of consciousness, cf 中間定 | 常念佛 Normal
 or ordinary worship of Buddha, in contrast with
 special occasions

尊 To honour Ārya, honoured, honourable
 | 勅 The honourable commands, Buddha's teaching
 | 勝 Honoured and victorious, the honoured vic-
 torious one, one of the five 佛頂, also known as
 除障佛頂, one of the divinities of the Yoga school.
 | 宿 A monk honoured and advanced in years.
 | 者 Ārya, honourable one, a sage, a saint, an arhat.
 | 記 The prediction of Buddhahood to his disciples
 by the Honoured One, the honourable prediction.
 | 貴, | 重 Honoured, honourable; to honour.

屠 To butcher, kill, a butcher | 沽 Butcher and huckster, caṇḍāla is "the generic name for a man of the lowest and most despised of the mixed tribes" M W

嵐 Mountain mist, vapour | 毘尼 Lumbinī, the park in which Māyā gave birth to Śākyamuni, 15 miles east of Kapilavastu, also Lumbinī, Lambinī, Lavinī | 韓尼, 藍 (or 留, 流, 林, 樓) 毘尼, 流彌尼, 林微尼, 臘伐尼, 龍彌你, 論民尼, 藍耨尼

強 Strong, forceful, violent, to force, to strengthen | 伽 The Ganges, v 恒

復 Again, return, revert, reply | 活 To live again, return to life. | 飾 To return to ordinary garments, i.e. to doff the robe for lay life

循 To follow, accord with, according to | 環 Pradaksina, moving round so that the right shoulder is towards the object of reverence | 身觀 The meditation which observes the body in detail and considers its filthiness

徧 Sarvatra On every side, ambit, everywhere, universal, pervade, all, the whole | 一切處 Pervading everywhere, omnipresent, an epithet for Varocana | 吉 Universally auspicious, a tr of 普賢 Samantabhadra | 成 To complete wholly, fulfil in every detail | 淨 Universal purity | 照 Universally shining, everywhere illuminating | 界 The whole universe | 行因 Sarvatragahetu, "omnipresent causes, like false views which affect every act" Keith | 覺 The omniscience, absolute enlightenment, or universal awareness of a Buddha | 計 Parikalpita. Counting everything as real, the way of the unenlightened | 計所執性 The nature of the unenlightened, holding to the tenet that everything is calculable or reliable, i.e. is what it appears to be.

悶 Depressed, oppressed, sad, melancholy, to cover, shut down, or in 憂 |; 愁 | Distress, grief, sadness

惱 Vexation, irritation, annoyance, e.g. 懷 | and especially 煩 | kleśa, q v.

惠 Kind, gracious, forbearing, accordant 恩惠 Grace, kindness 施 | To bestow kindness, or charity. | 利 To show kindness to and benefit others.

惑 Moha Illusion, delusion, doubt, unbelief, it is also used for kleśa, passion, temptation, distress, care, trouble | 人 A deluded person, to delude others | 染 The taint of delusion, the contamination of illusion | 業苦 Illusion, accordant action, and suffering, the pains arising from a life of illusion | 著 The bond of illusion, the delusive bondage of desire to its environment | 趣 The way or direction of illusion, delusive objective intp. as deluded in fundamental principles | 障 The hindrance or obstruction of the delusive passions to entry into truth

悲 Karuṇā, kṛpā Sympathy, pity for another in distress and the desire to help him, sad | 心 A heart of pity, of sympathy, or sadness | 手 A pitying hand | 智 Pity and wisdom, the two characteristics of a bodhisattva seeking to attain perfect enlightenment and the salvation of all beings. In the esoteric sects pity is represented by the garbadhātu or the womb treasury, while wisdom is represented by the vajradhātu, the diamond treasury. Pity is typified by Kuan-yin, wisdom by Mahāsthāmaprāpta, the two associates of Amitābha. | 無量心 Infinite pity for all | 田 The field of pity, cultivated by helping those in trouble, one of the three fields of blessing. | 觀慈觀 The pitying contemplation for saving beings from suffering, and the merciful contemplation for giving joy to all beings. | 願 The great pitying vow of Buddhas and bodhisattvas to save all beings. | 船 The boat of this vow for ferrying beings to salvation.

惡 Agha. Bad, evil, wicked, hateful, to hate, dislike, translt. a, cf. 阿.

惡世界 An evil world.

惡作 Evil doings; also to hate that which one has done, to repent.

惡叉 Akṣa, "a seed of which rosaries are made (in compound words, like Indrākṣa, Rudrākṣa); a shrub producing that seed (*Kleocarpus ganitrus*)."
M. W. It is called the 三子 because its seeds are said to be formed in triplets, and illustrate the simultaneous character of 惑行苦 illusion, action, and suffering; another version is that the seeds fall in clusters, and illustrate numbers, or numerous; they are also known as 金剛子.

惡取空 To have evil ideas of the doctrine of voidness, to deny the doctrine of cause and effect.

惡口 Evil mouth, evil speech, a slanderous, evil-speaking person

惡因 A cause of evil, or of a bad fate, an evil cause

惡報 Recompense for ill, punishment

惡察那 (or **羅**) Akṣara, imperishable, unalterable, a syllable, words, intp as an unchanging word, a root word, or word-root Also | **剎羅**, **阿乞史羅**

惡師 An evil teacher who teaches harmful doctrines

惡律儀 Bad, or evil rules and customs

惡揭嚕 Aguru, Lignum Aloes, v. **沉水香**

惡果 Evil fruit from evil deeds

惡業 Evil conduct in thought, word, or deed, which leads to evil recompense, evil karma

惡無過 That it is not wrong to do evil, that there are no consequences attached to an evil life

惡癩野干心 A scabby pariah, a phrase describing the evil of the mind.

惡知識 A bad intimate, or friend, or teacher

惡祁尼 Agni, intp by **火神** the god of fire, cf. **阿**.

惡緣 External conditions or circumstances which stir or tempt one to do evil

惡見 Evil or heterodox views. || **處** The place in Hades whence the sinner beholds the evil done in life, one of the sixteen special hells.

惡覺 Contemplation or thought contrary to Buddhist principles.

惡觸 Evil touch, contaminated as is food by being handled or touched.

惡趣 The evil directions, or incarnations, i.e. those of animals, pretas, and beings in purgatory, to which some add asuras

惡道 Evil ways, also the three evil paths or destinies—animals, pretas, and purgatory

惡露 Foul discharges from the body, also evil revealed

惡鬼神 Evil demons and evil spirits, yakṣas, rākṣasas, etc

惡魔 Evil māras, demon enemies of Buddhism.

插 To insert, stick in | **單** To insert one's slip, or credentials

掌 A palm, a paw, to grasp, control, administer. | **果** (As easy to see) as a mango in the hand

揀 To pick, choose, select | **擇** To choose, select. | **師** One chosen to be a teacher, but not yet fit for a full appointment

捷達婆 Gandharva, v. **乾**

揣 To estimate, conjecture, guess, said also to mean **搏** to roll into a ball, roll together | **食** The Indian way of eating by first rolling the food into a ball in the hand; also **團食**

揄 To draw out, extol. | **旬** Yojana, v. **由**.

揭 To lift up, or off, uncover, make known, stick up, publish, translt *g, ga, kha* | **利** 阿跋底 Grhapati, an elder, householder, proprietor, landlord. | **底** Gatī, "a particular high number" (M W), 10 sexillions; **大** || 100 sexillions, v. **洛叉** lakṣa. | **盤陀** Khavandha, an ancient kingdom and city, "modern Kartchou" south-east of the Sirikol Lake. Eitel | **職** Gachi, an ancient kingdom between Balkh and Bamian, about Rui Eitel. | **路茶** Garuḍa, the mythical bird on which Viṣṇu rides, v. **迦樓羅**.

提 To raise, mention, bring forward, summon, lead.

提和 Deva || **竭羅** Dīpamkara, v. **然燈**.

提唱 To mention to deliver oral instruction, or the gist of a subject, as done in the Intuition School Also | 綱, | 要.

提多羅吒 Dhrtarāstra, one of the four mahārājas, the yellow guardian eastward of Sumeru, also 頭賴吒, 第黎多曷羅殺吒羅 | | 迦 Dhrtaka, the fifth patriarch "unknown to Southern Buddhists, born in Magadha, a disciple of Upagupta, he went to Madhyadēśa where he converted the heretic Micchaka and his 8,000 followers" Eitel

提婆 Deva Explained by 天 celestial, also by 梵天 inhabitants of the Brahmālokas, or by 天神 celestial spirits General designation of the gods of Brahmanism, and of all the inhabitants of Devalokas who are subject to metempsychosis Also | 波, | 和, | 桓 Used also for Devadatta, *infra* | | 地 | | Devātideva, the god of gods, Viṣṇu, also name of the Buddha before he left home | | 宗 The school of Nāgārjuna, so called after Āryadeva, *infra* | | 犀那 Devasena, celestial host, name of an arhat | | 菩薩 Devabodhisattva, or Āryadeva, or Kānadeva, the one-eyed deva, disciple of Nāgārjuna, and one of the "four sons" of Buddhism, fourteenth patriarch, a monk of Pāṭaliputra, along with Nāgārjuna he is counted as founder of the 三論宗 qv | | 設摩 Devakṣema, or Devaśarman, an arhat who wrote the 阿毘達磨識身足論 tr by Hsuan-tsang, A.D. 649, in which he denied the ego | | 達多, | |, | | 達, | | | 兜; 達兜, 地婆達多 (or 兜); 禰 | | |, 調 | | | Devadatta, son of Droṇodana rāja 斛飯王, and cousin of Śākyamuni, of whom he was enemy and rival, cultivating magical powers. For his wicked designs on the Buddha he is said to have been swallowed up alive in hell; nevertheless, he is predicted to become a Buddha as Devarāja, he was worshipped as a Buddha by a sect "up to A.D. 400". Eitel | | 魔羅播耨 Deva-mārapāyān, Māra, the evil one, king of demons.

提撕 To arouse or stimulate a student

提桓 Deva, v. | 婆

提樹 The bodhidruma tree, v 菩

提波 Deva, v. | 婆

提洄竭 Dipamkara, cf. 然燈

提羅 One with abnormal sexual organs, abbreviation of sandhila, cf 般半

提舍 Intp as preaching to and ferrying people over the stream of transmigration, also 底沙 | | 尼 Pratideśaniya, v 波 | | 那 Deśaniya, confession

提訶 Deha, the body Also v 八中洲

提調 To arrange, or manage, as deputy, a deputy manager or director

提謂波利 Trapusa and Bhallika, the two merchants who offered Śākyamuni barley and honey after his enlightenment

提那婆 "Dinabha," or Dineśvara, the sun-god, worshipped by "heretics in Persia" Eitel

提雲般若 Devaprajña, a Śramana of Kustana (Khotan) who tr six works A.D. 689-691; in B.N. eight works are ascribed to him. Also | 曇陀若那

提轉 Devī. Female devas, apsarās. | | 沙 Dveṣa, hatred, dislike, enmity, one of the 三毒 three poisons. | | 波 Dvīpa, an island, or continent; four dvīpa compose a world, v. 四洲

敢 To dare, venture. | 曼 Kambala, a woollen or hair mantle; a loin cloth.

敦 Staunch, honest, substantial: to consolidate; urge, etc. | (or 墩) 墩 The city in Kansu near which are the 千佛洞 Cave-temples of the thousand Buddhas; where a monk in A.D. 1900, sweeping away the collected sand, broke through a partition and found a room full of MSS. ranging in date from the beginning of the 5th to the end of the 10th century, together with block prints and paintings, first brought to light by Sir Aurel Stein.

散 Viprakṛi. Scatter, disperse, dismiss; scattered; broken, powder; translit. san, san. | 亂 Scattered, dispersed, unsettled, disturbed, restless. | 供 To scatter paper money, etc., as offerings. | 善 Goodness cultivated during normal life, not as 定善, i.e. by meditation. | 地 The stage of distraction, i.e. the world of desire. | 心 A distracted or unsettled mind; inattentive. | 拓羅 Samsāra, course, passage, transmigration. | 支; | 斷 (却); 半

只 (or 支) 迦 Pañcika, one of the eight generals of Vaiśravaṇa of 毘 | 日 The dispersing day, the last of an assembly | 業 The good karma acquired in a life of activity | 業念佛 To repeat the name of Buddha generally and habitually | 生齋 Almsgiving in petition for restoration from illness | 疑三昧 A samādhi free from all doubt | 花, | 華 To scatter flowers in honour of a Buddha etc | 錢 To scatter paper money as offerings | 陀那 Sandānikā, a kind of flower

斑 Spotted, striped, streaked, variegated | 足王 The king with the marks on his feet, Kalmāsapāda, said to be the name of a previous incarnation of the Buddha

斯 This, these, to rise, forthwith, translit s | 哩牙 Sūrya, the sun, the sun-deva | 陀舍 Sakrdāgāmin, once more to arrive, or be born, the second grade of arhatship involving only one rebirth Cf 四向 and 四果

景 Prospect, view, circumstances. | 命日 The day of the king's accession, when services were conducted monthly on that day for his welfare | 教 The Luminous Religion, i.e. Nestorian Christianity

普 Viśva; universal, all, pervasive, ubiquitous, translit. *po, pa, pu* | 光 Universal light, to shine everywhere | 化 Universal change, or transformation. | 明 Samantaprabhāsa, pervading-light, name of 500 arhats on their attaining Buddhahood | 法 Universal dharma, or things, all things | 渡 Universally to ferry across, | 衆生 to deliver, or save all beings. | 王 Universal king, title of Yama when he has expiated all his sins | 現 Universal manifestation, especially the manifestation of a Buddha or bodhisattva in any shape at will. | 知 Omniscience, hence | 者 the Omniscient, i.e. Buddha | 禮 To worship all the Buddhas. | 等 Everywhere alike, universal equality, all equally | 莎 Pusya, the asterism Tīṣya, and the month Pausa, blossom, foam, scum, but intp as 吉祥 auspicious | 賢 Samantabhadra, Viśvabhadra, cf 三曼 Universal sagacity, or favour, lord of the 理 or fundamental law, the dhyāna, and the practice of all Buddhas He and Mañjuśrī are the right- and left-hand assistants of Buddha, representing 理 and 智 respectively He rides on a white elephant, is the patron of the Lotus Sūtra and its devotees, and has close connection with the Hua-yen Sūtra. His region is in the east The esoteric school has its own special representation of him, with emphasis on the sword indicative of 理 as the basis of 智 He has ten vows | 通 Universal,

reaching everywhere, common to all | 遍, | 徧 Universal, everywhere, on all sides | 門 Universal door, the opening into all things, or universality, the universe in anything, the unlimited doors open to a Buddha, or bodhisattva, and the forms in which he can reveal himself | 陀 Potala, cf 補, 布, it is also Pattala, an ancient port near the mouth of the Indus, the Potala in Lhasa, etc, but in this form especially the sacred island of Pootoo, off Ningpo, also called | 洛伽山 Potaraka monastery

智 Jñāna 若那, 闍那 Knowledge, wisdom, defined as 於事理決斷也 decision or judgment as to phenomena or affairs and their principles, of things and their fundamental laws There are numerous categories, up to 20, 48, and 77, v 一智, 二智 and others It is also used as a tr of prajñā, cf | 度

智儼 Fourth patriarch of the 華嚴 Hua-yen school, also called 雲華 Yun-hua, A.D. 600-668

智光 Jñānaprabha Having the light of knowledge, name of a disciple of Śīlabhadra

智刃 The sword of knowledge, knowledge like a sword

智力 Knowledge and supernatural power; power of knowledge, the efficient use of mystic knowledge

智度 Prajñā pāramitā, the sixth of the six pāramitās, wisdom which brings men to nirvāṇa. (大) | 論 The śāstra, or commentary on the Prajñā-pāramitā sūtra, cf 般若 It is a famous philosophical Mahāyāna work

智城 The city of mystic wisdom, Buddhahood.

智境 The objects of wisdom, or its state, or conditions

智妙 Mystic knowledge (which reveals spiritual realities)

智山 The mountain of knowledge, knowledge exalted as a mountain.

智心 The mind of knowledge, a wise mind.

智悲 All-knowing and all-pitying, these two with 定 "contemplative" make up the 三德 three virtues or qualities of a Buddha

智惑 Wisdom and delusion

智慧 Jñāna as 智 knowledge and prajñā as 慧 discernment, i.e. knowledge of things and realization of truth, in general, knowledge and wisdom, but sometimes implying mental and moral wisdom
 || 力 Wisdom, insight || 光佛 Wisdom-light Buddha, i.e. Amitābha || (|) 劍 The sword of wisdom which cuts away passion and severs the link of transmigration || 水 The water of wisdom which washes away the filth of passion || 海 Buddha-wisdom deep and wide as the ocean || 觀 One of the meditations of Kuan-yin, insight into reality || 門 The gate of Buddha-wisdom which leads into all truth

智手 The knowing hand, the right hand.

智斷 Mystic wisdom which attains absolute truth, and cuts off misery

智智 Wisdom of wisdom, Buddha-omniscience

智月 Jñānacandra Knowledge bright as the moon, name of a prince of Karashahr who became a monk A.D. 625

智杵 The wisdom hammer, the vajra or "diamond club"

智果 The fruit of knowledge, enlightenment

智楫 Oar of wisdom, that rows across to nirvāṇa

智母 The mother of knowledge, wisdom-mother, v. Mātrkā 摩

智波羅蜜 Prajñā pāramitā, see | 度

智淨相 Pure-wisdom-aspect; pure wisdom; wisdom and purity.

智火 The fire of knowledge which burns up misery.

智炬 The torch of wisdom.

智界 The realm of knowledge in contrast with 理界 that of fundamental principles or law

智相 Wise mien or appearance, the wisdom-light shining from the Buddha's face, also human intelligence

智眼 The eye of wisdom, wisdom as an eye

智礙 Obstacles to attaining Buddha-wisdom, especially original ignorance

智積 Jñānākara Accumulation of knowledge Eldest son of Mahābhīṣṇa, also said to be Aksobhya Prajñākūṣa A Bodhisattva in the retinue of Prabhūtratna, v. Lotus Sūtra

智者 The knower, or wise man, a name for | 顓 q v.

智藏 The treasury of Buddha-wisdom, posthumous title of Amogha.

智證 Wisdom assurance, the witness of knowledge, the wisdom which realizes nirvāṇa.

智辯 Wisdom and dialectic power, wise discrimination, argument from knowledge.

智象 Prajñā, or Wisdom, likened to an elephant, a title of Buddha, famous monks, the Nirvāṇa-sūtra, the Prajñā-pāramitā sūtra, etc.

智身 Jñānakāya, wisdom-body, the Tathāgata.

智鏡 The mirror of wisdom.

智門 Wisdom gate; Buddha-wisdom and Buddha-pity are the two gates or ways through which Buddhism expresses itself the way of enlightenment directed to the self, and the way of pity directed to others.

智顗 Chih-i, founder of the T'ien-t'ai school, also known as | 者 and 天台 (大師), his surname was 陳 Ch'én; his 字 was 德安 Tê-an; born about A.D. 538, he died in 597 at 60 years of age.

He was a native of 穎川 Ying-ch'uan in Anhui, became a neophyte at 7, was fully ordained at 20. At first a follower of 慧思 Hui-sü, in 575 he went to the T'ien-t'ai mountain in Chekiang, where he founded his famous school on the Lotus Sūtra as containing the complete gospel of the Buddha

替 Substitute, deputy, on behalf of, for, exchange
| **僧** A youth who becomes a monk as deputy for a new-born prince

最 Most, very, superlative | **上** Supreme, superlative | **上乘** The supreme vehicle, or teaching
| **上大悉地** The stage of supreme siddhi or wisdom, Buddhahood | **勝** Jina, vijaya, conquering, all-conquering, pre-eminent, peerless, supreme | **勝乘** The supreme vehicle, Mahāyāna | **勝尊** The most honoured one, Buddha | **(末)後** The last of all, ultimate, final, finally, at death | **後十念** To call on Amṛtābha ten times when dying | **後心**, | **後念** The final mind, or ultimate thought, on entering final nirvāṇa | **後身**, | **後生** The final body, or rebirth, that of an arhat, or a bodhisattva in the last stage | **正覺** Supreme perfect enlightenment, i.e. Buddhahood

期 A set time, a limit of time, times, seasons, to expect | **滿** | The time fulfilled | **過** | Beyond the time. | **望** To look for, expect, hope

朝 Morning Court, dynasty, towards | **夕**, | **暮** Morning and evening | **山** To worship (towards) the hills, pay court to a noted monastery, especially to pay court to the Dalai Lama | **露** Morning dew, e.g. man's life as transient | **鮮** Korea, Chosen.

棲 Roost, rest | **光** To bring his light to rest, the Buddha's nirvāṇa | **身** To take one's rest, retire from the world | **神** To rest the spirit, or mind, be unperturbed

植 To plant, set up | **衆德本** To plant all virtuous roots, cultivate all capacities and powers

椎 A hammer, especially for a gong, etc., idem 槌.

棺 A coffin | **材**.

棱 A corner, a shaped edge, trimmed timber, corner-like, intractable, uncertain | **嚴經** The Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra, v. 楞.

棒 A stick, cudgel | **喝** To bang and bawl, in rebuke of a student

梃 A flail | **刺拏** Pūrāṇa, v. 富

森 Dense, forest-like | **羅萬象** The myriad forms dense and close i.e. the universe | **法身** The universe in its vast variety is the Dharma-kāya or Buddha-body, in the esoteric school it is the Vairocana-body

棄 To cast aside, reject, abandon | **世** To leave the world, to die | **自** | To throw oneself away

欽 Imperial, to respect, reverence | **婆羅** Kambala, a woollen or hair mantle, v. 敢 12

殘 To spoil, injure, cruel | **果** Spoiled fruit, i.e. a corpse

殼 Husk, shell | **(or 可)漏子** A leaking husk or shell, i.e. the body of a man

毳 Down, feathered | **衣** A garment wadded with down

減 v. 減

湛 Deep, clear, placid, to soak | **然** Chan-jan, the sixth T'ien-t'ai patriarch, also known as 荆溪 Ching-ch'i, died A.D. 784, author of many books.

湖 A lake | **南** The province of Hunan.

湯 Hot liquid, hot water, soup, etc. | **頭** The monk in charge of the kettles, etc.

溫 Warm, mild, bland, gentle, acquainted with; to warm | **室** Bath-house, bathroom | **宿** Wên-su, a district in Sinkiang, on the river Aksu. | **陀羅** Uttara, cf. 囉

游 Bhrāmyati, to ramble, travel, swim. | **蜜** Ambrosia, nectar

渴 Trṣṇā Thirst, thirsty, translit. kha | **佛** To long for as one thirsts for water | **伽** Khadga, a rhinoceros | **地獄** The thirst-hell, where red-hot iron pills are administered | **愛** Thirsty desire

or longing, the will to live | 樹羅 Kharjūra, a date the wild date, the Persian date | 法 To thirst for the truth, or for the Buddha-way | 鹿 The thirsty deer which mistakes a mirage for water, i.e. human illusion

涅 Black mud at the bottom of pools, to defile, black | 槃 Nirvāna, v 涅 10 | 末 Nīmat, or Calmadana, "an ancient kingdom and city at the south-east borders of the desert of Gobi" | 疊 Eitel | 疊般那 Nīstapana, burning, cremation

焦 Scorch, harass | 熱地獄 Tapana, the sixth of the eight hot hells, the | | 大焦熱 is the seventh, i.e. Prātāpana

焚 To burn, consume by fire | 香 To burn incense

然 To burn, simmer, so, yes; but, however | 燈佛 Dipamkara Buddha, the twenty-fourth predecessor of Śākyamuni, who always appears when a Buddha preaches the gospel found in the Lotus Sūtra, in which sūtra he is an important hearer, also 錠光, 提洹 (or 和) 竭, 大和 竭羅

焰 Flame, blaze, nirvāna, translit ya Of 炎, 園, 夜 | 慧地 The stage of flaming wisdom, the fourth of the ten Bodhisattva-stages | 摩大火 伽 Jamadagni, one of the seven ancient sage-rsis. | 摩天 Yamadevaloka, the third of the desire-heavens, above the Trayastrimśas, also deva Yama, v 夜, whose wife is | | 妃 in the Yama-maṇḍala. | 王光佛 The fifth of the twelve shining Buddhas. | 網 The flaming, or shining net of Buddha, the glory of Buddha, which encloses everything like the net of Indra | 胎 The flaming womb, the garbhadhātu which surrounds with light

無 Sanskrit *A*, or before a vowel *An*, similar to English *un-*, *in-*, in a negative sense; not, no, none, non-existent, v 不, 非, 否, opposite of 有 | 一 Not one | 二 | 三 Neither two nor three, but only 一 乘 one Vehicle

無上 Anuttara Unsurpassed, unexcelled, supreme, peerless | 上上 Above the supreme, the supreme of the supreme, i.e. Buddha | | (一) 乘 The most supreme Vehicle, the Mahāyāna | | (兩足) 尊 The peerless (two-legged) honoured one | | 士 The peerless nobleman, the Buddha | | 妙覺 The supreme mystic enlightenment | | 忍 The highest patient equanimity in receiving the truth;

also, to believe the truth of impermanence without doubt v 十忍 | | 慧 Supreme wisdom that of Buddha | | 慚愧衣 The supreme garment of sensitiveness to the shameful the monk's robe | | 福田衣 The supreme garment of the field of blessedness, i.e. good works | | 正徧智, or 道 or 覺, the last being the later tr. Anuttara-samyak-sambodhi, supreme perfect enlightenment, or wisdom | | 法 The supreme dharma nirvāna | | 法王 Its lord, Buddha | | 法輪 Its preaching, or propagation | | 涅槃 The supreme nirvāna, that of Mahāyāna in contrast with the inferior nirvāna of Hinayāna | | 燈 The supreme lamp, that of nirvāna, as dispersing the gloom of passion-illusion | | 眼 The supreme eye, able to discern the inward significance of all things. | | 菩提 The supreme bodhi or enlightenment, that of Buddha | | 覺 Ditto | | 道 The supreme way, or truth, that of Buddha

無不 A double negative, making a positive; also | 非, | 沒

無住 Not abiding, impermanence, things having no independent nature of their own, they have no real existence as separate entities. | | 三昧 The samādhi which contemplates all things as temporal and evanescent.

無依 Nothing on which to rely; unreliable. | | 涅槃 Final nirvāna, v | 餘, nothing for reincarnation to lay hold of

無倒 Not upside-down, seeing things right-side up, or correctly, i.e. correct views of truth and things, e.g. not regarding the seeming as real, the temporal as eternal, etc.

無作 Not creating, uncreated, not doing; inactive, physically or mentally, independent of action, word, or will, i.e. natural, intuitive. | | 戒; | 表戒 The intangible, invisible moral law that influences the ordinand when he receives visible ordination; i.e. the internal spiritual moral law and its influence; the invisible grace of which the visible ordination is a sign; v. | 表 avijñapti.

無光佛 An unilluminating Buddha, a useless Buddha who gives out no light.

無刀大賊 A bandit without a sword, e.g. a virtuous monk robbing others of their virtue.

無分別 Nirvikalpa Non-discriminating
 || 心 The mind free from particularization especially from affection and feelings passionless translates avikalpa (a) unconditioned or absolute as in the 眞如 (b) conditioned, as in dhvāna Particularization includes memory reason self-consciousness, the mind free from particularization is free from these || 智 The unconditioned or passionless mind as above || 法 The absolute dharma underlying all particular dharmas, the absolute as contrasted with the relative

無功用 Without effort || 德 Without merit, or virtue

無動 Aksobha, imperturbable calm, serene, unagitated || 佛 Aksobhya, cf 阿閼婆 and 不動佛 The unperturbed Buddha, sometimes tr as motionless, but the reference is to his calmness, serenity, and absence of passion, he is one of the Five Dhyāni-Buddhas, and generally reigns over the east, his kingdom being Abhiratī, realm of mystic pleasure In the Lotus Sūtra he is named as the first of the sixteen sons of Mahābhijñābhīḥ One of his principal characteristics is that of subduing the passions || 尊 idem 不動明王

無勝 Ajita, invincible, unsurpassed || 國 The unexcelled land, the Pure Land located west of this universe

無厭足 Insatiable, name of a rāksasī, v 十羅刹女

無去無來 Neither going nor coming, eternal like the dharmakāya.

無叉羅 Moksala, also || 羅叉 "A native of Kustana who laboured in China as a translator and introduced there a new alphabet (A D 291) for the transliteration of Sanskrit" Eitel

無問 Unasked, not to ask, volunteered || 自說 Udāna, that part of the canon spoken voluntarily and not in reply to questions or appeals, but Kern defines udāna as "enthusiastic utterances in prose and verse"

無垢 Vimala, Amala Undeified, stainless, similar to 無漏 || 地 The stage of undefilement, the second stage of a bodhisattva; also applied to the final stage before attaining Buddhahood || 忍

The stage of undefiled endurance the final stage of a bodhisattva as above || 衣 The stainless garment the monastic robe of purity || 識 Amala undeiled or pure knowing or knowledge, formerly considered as the ninth later as the eighth vijñāna

無塵 Dustless without an atom of the material or unclean immaterial, pure || 法界 The immaterial realm out of which all things come

無央數劫 Asankhyeya kalpa a period of numberless kalpas

無始 Without beginning, as is the chain of transmigration || 曠劫 Transmigration which has existed without beginning through vast kalpas || 無明, 元品 (or 根本) 無明 The period of unenlightenment or ignorance without beginning, primal ignorance, also called || 間隔, the period of transmigration which has no beginning, since under the law of causality everything has a cause, therefore no beginning is possible, for if there were a beginning it would be without cause, which is impossible Also primal ignorance is without beginning, and the 眞如 is without beginning, the two terms connoting the same idea 生死 Birth and death, or transmigration are 無始 無終 also without beginning or end, but about the "end" there is difference of interpretation || 無邊 The Buddha-truth is without beginning and infinite || 空 Without beginning and unreal, void without beginning, the abstract idea of 無始, i.e. without beginning

無學 Aśaiksa No longer learning, beyond study, the state of arhatship, the fourth of the śrāvaka stages, the preceding three stages requiring study, there are nine grades of arhats who have completed their course of learning || 道 The way of the arhat, especially his attainment to complete truth and freedom from all illusion, with nothing more to learn

無常 Anitya Impermanent, the first of the 三明 Trividyā, that all things are impermanent, their birth, existence, change, and death never resting for a moment || 依 The reliance of the impermanent, i.e. Buddha, upon whom mortals can rely || 堂, || 院; 延壽堂, 涅槃堂 The room where a dying monk was placed, in the direction of the sunset at the north-west corner. || 磬, || 鐘 The passing bell, or gong, for the dying || 鵲 The bird which cries of impermanence, messenger of the shades, the goat-sucker.

無師智 Self-attained enlightenment, wisdom attained without a teacher, that of Buddha

無影像 Nirābhāsa, without image or shadow, without semblance or appearance

無後生死 No more birth-and-death, the bodhisattva who will not again be subject to the wheel of transmigration

無心 Mindless, without thought, will, or purpose, the real immaterial mind free from illusion, unconsciousness, or effortless action || 三昧 || 定 The samādhi in which active thought has ceased || 道人 The hermit or saint in ecstatic contemplation, as with emptied mind he becomes the receptacle of mystic influences

無性 Without a nature, nothing has an independent nature of its own, cf 三 || || 有情 Men and devas with passions and devoid of natures for enlightenment, hence destined to remain in the six paths of transmigration, a doctrine of the 法相宗 Dharmalakṣaṇa school

無念 Without a thought, without recollection, absence of false ideas or thoughts, i.e. correct ideas or thoughts, apart from thought (nothing exists)

無想 Without thought, absence of thinking || 天, || 界, || 處 Avrha, the thirteenth Brahmaloṇa, the fourth in the fourth dhyāna, where thinking, or the necessity for thought, ceases || 定 The concentration in which all thinking ceases, in the desire to enter avrha, v above, such entry is into || 果 The || 門 is parinirvāṇa

無愛 Without love, or craving, or attachment

無意 Absence of objective thought, of will or intention, absence of idea, the highest stage of dhyāna.

無慚 Ahriṇa, without shame, shameless

無憂 Aśoka, "without sorrow, not feeling or not causing sorrow." M. W. || 王 v. 阿 King Aśoka || 樹 *Jonesia Aśoka* Roxb, the tree under which Śākyamuni is said to have been born || 伽藍 Aśokārāma, a vihāra in Pāṭaliputra in which the "third synod was held". Eitel

無我 Anātman nairātmya no ego no soul (of an independent and self-contained character) impersonal no individual independent existence (of conscious or unconscious beings anātmaka) The empirical ego is merely an aggregation of various elements, and with their disintegration it ceases to exist, therefore it has no ultimate reality of its own, but the Nirvāṇa Sūtra asserts the reality of the ego in the transcendental realm The non-Buddhist definition of ego is that it has permanent individuality 常一之體 and is independent or sovereign 有主宰之用 When applied to men it is 人 |, when to things it is 法 | Cf 常 ||

無所 Nothing, nowhere || 不能 Nothing (he) cannot do omnipotent || 不至 Nowhere (it) does not reach || 住 Apratishṭhita No means of staying, non-abiding || 得 Nowhere, or nothing obtainable, the immaterial universal reality behind all phenomena || 有 Avidyamāna, non-existing, nothing existing, the immaterial || 處 The third region in the realm of formlessness || 定 Akūṣānāyatana The contemplation of the state of nothingness, or the immaterial, in which ecstasy gives place to serenity. || 著 Not bound by any tie, i.e. free from all influence of the passion-nature, an epithet of Buddha. || 觀 The contemplation of the immaterial reality behind all phenomena.

無擇地獄 idem || 闍 || q v.

無數 Asaṃkhyeya, numberless.

無方 No place, nowhere, unlimited to place or method, i.e. Buddha's power.

無明 Avidyā, ignorance, and in some senses Māyā, illusion; it is darkness without illumination, the ignorance which mistakes seeming for being, or illusory phenomena for realities, it is also intp. as 痴 ignorant, stupid, fatuous; but it means generally, unenlightened, unilluminated. The 起信論 distinguishes two kinds as 根本 the radical, fundamental, original darkness or ignorance considered as a 無始無明 primal condition, and 枝末 "branch and twig" conditions, considered as phenomenal. There is also a list of fifteen distinctions in the Vibhāṣā-sāstra 2. Avidyā is also the first, or last of the twelve nidānas. || 使 One of the ten factors, messengers or misleaders, i.e. of ignorance, who drives beings into the chain of transmigration. || 住地 The fifth of the five 住地, i.e. the fundamental, unenlightened condition; the source or nucleus of ignorance; also ignorance as to

the nature of things, i.e. of their fundamental unreality | | 惑 The illusion arising from primal ignorance which covers and hinders the truth of the *via media*, one of the 三惑 of T'ien-t'ai, in the 別教 it is overcome by the bodhisattva from the first 地 stage, in the 圓教 in the first 住 resting-place | | 業愛 Ajñānakarmatrṣṇā Ignorance, karma, desire—the three forces that cause reincarnation | | 法性一體 Avidyā and the Bhūtatathatā are of the same nature, as are ice and water, the ice of avidyā is the water of all things, the source out of which all enlightenment has come | | 流 Unenlightenment, or ignorance, the cause of the stream of transmigration | | 漏 The stream of unenlightenment which carries one along into reincarnation | | 熏習 v 四熏習 | | 父 Ignorance as father and desire as mother produce the ego | | 結 The bond of ignorance which binds to transmigration | | 網 The snare of ignorance | | 藏 The storehouse of ignorance, from which issues all illusion and misery | | 見 Views produced by ignorance, ignorant perception of phenomena producing all sorts of illusion

無有 Non-existent and existent, also, non-existent, have not, there is none, etc

無根 Without root, without organs, without the organs of sex. | | 信 Faith produced not of oneself but by Buddha in the heart.

無極 Limitless, infinite | | 之體 The limitless bodies of those in the Pure Land, the state of one who has attained nirvāṇa

無比 Without comparison, no comparing, incomparable. | | 法 Incomparable truth or law, an incorrect tr of abhidharma. | | 身 The incomparable body (of the Buddha)

無減 The undiminished powers of a bodhisattva after attaining Buddhahood; i.e. undiminished power and zeal to save all beings, power of memory, wisdom, nirvāṇa, and insight attained through nirvāṇa, cf. 智度論 26; also for a list of twenty-two cf. 唯識論 10

無漏 Anāsrava. No drip, leak, or flow, outside the passion-stream, passionless, outside the stream (of transmigratory suffering), away from the down-flow into lower forms of rebirth. | | 因 Passionless purity as a cause for attaining nirvāṇa | | 實相 Reality as passionless or pure. | | (最) 後身 The final pure or passionless body | | 慧, | | 智 Passionless, or pure, wisdom, knowledge, or enlighten-

ment | | 根 The three roots which produce pure knowledge 三 | | | q v | | 果 The result of following the way of 戒, 定 and 慧, i.e. purity, meditation and wisdom, with liberation from the passions and from lower incarnation | | 法 The way of purity or escape from the passions and lower transmigration | | 法性 The pure, passionless dharma-nature | | 道 The way of purity, or deliverance from the passions i.e. 戒 定 慧 *supra*, the fourth of the four dogmas 滅 cessation, or annihilation of suffering | | 門 Āśravakṣaya-jñāna, entry into spiritual knowledge free from all faults, the last of the 六通 q v

無爲 Non-active, passive, *laissez-faire*, spontaneous, natural, uncaused, not subject to cause, condition, or dependence, transcendental, not in time, unchanging, eternal, inactive, and free from the passions or senses non-phenomenal, noumenal, also mtp as nirvāṇa, dharma-nature, reality, and dharmadhātu | | 法 Asamskrta dharmas, anything not subject to cause, condition, or dependence, out of time, eternal, inactive, supra-mundane. Sarvāstivādins enumerate three ākāśa, space or ether, pratisamkhyā-nirodha, conscious cessation of the contamination of the passions, apratisamkhyā-nirodha, unconscious or effortless cessation | | 法身 Asamskrta dharmakāya, the eternal body of Buddha not conditioned by cause and effect | | 涅槃 (界) The realm of the eternal, unconditioned nirvāṇa, the Pure Land | | 生 死 The birth-and-death of saints, i.e. without any action, transformation. | | 空 Asamskrta śūnyatā, the immaterial character of the transcendent | | 自然 Causeless and spontaneous, a tr of nirvṛtti | | 舍 The nirvāṇa home

無熱 Anavatapta, heatless | | 天 The Anavatapta, or Atapta heaven, without heat or affliction 熱惱, the second of the 五淨天 in the fourth dhyāna heaven | | 池 The lake without heat, or cold lake, called Mānasarovara, or Mānasa-saro-vara, "excellent mānasa lake," or modern Manasarovar, 31° N, 81° 3 E, "which overflows at certain seasons and forms one lake with" Rakas-tal, which is the source of the Sutlej. It is under the protection of the nāga-king Anavatapta and is also known by his name. It is said to be south of the Gandha-mādana mountains, and is erroneously reputed as the source of the four rivers Ganges, Indus, Śitā (Tārīm River), and Oxus.

無生 Not born, without being born or produced; uncreated; no rebirth, immortal, nirvāṇa as not subject to birth and death, or reincarnation, and

which negates them, the condition of the absolute
 | | 之生 A life that is without birth, an immortal
 life, a nirmānakāya, or transformation appearance
 of a Buddha in the world | | 寶國 The precious
 country beyond birth-and-death, the immortal
 paradise of Amṛtābha | | 忍 The patient rest
 in belief in immortality, or no rebirth | | 智
 The final knowledge attained by the arhat his
 release from the chain of transmigration, cf 十智
 Also, the knowledge of the bodhisattva of the assurance
 of immortality, or no rebirth | | 法 The law of
 no-birth, or immortality, as the fundamental law of the
 真如 and the embodiment of nirvāṇa | | 法忍
 idem | | 忍 | | 藏 The scriptures which
 deal with the absolute, e.g. the 中論 Mādhyamika-
 śāstra | | 身 The immortal one, i.e. the Dharma-
 kāya | | 門 The doctrine of reality as beyond
 birth, or creation, i.e. that of the bhūtatathatā,
 the gate or school of immortality | | 際 The
 uncreate, or absolute, the region of the eternal

無畏 Abhaya Fearless, dauntless, secure,
 nothing and nobody to fear, also Vira, courageous,
 bold | | 山 Abhayagiri, Mount Fearless in
 Ceylon, with an ancient monastery where Fa-hsien
 found 5,000 monks | | 授, 勸授 Viradatta,
 "hero-giver," a prominent layman, contemporary
 with Śākyamuni | | 施 Abhayapradāna The
 bestowing of confidence by every true Buddhist, i.e.
 that none may fear him | | 藏 Storehouse of
 fearlessness, said of members of the esoteric sect

無疑 Undoubted, without doubt.

無盡 Inexhaustible, without limit. It is a term
 applied by the 權教 to the noumenal or absolute,
 by the 實教 to the phenomenal, both being con-
 sidered as infinite The Hua-yen sūtra 十地品
 has ten limitless things, the infinitude of living
 beings, of worlds, of space, of the dharmadhātu,
 of nirvāṇa, etc. | | 意 Inexhaustible intention,
 or meaning, name of Aksayamati, a bodhisattva
 to whom Śākyamuni is supposed to have addressed
 the Avalokiteśvara chapter in the Lotus Sūtra.
 | | 海 The Buddha-truth as inexhaustible as the
 ocean | | 燈 The one lamp which is yet limitless
 in the lighting of other lamps, the influence of one
 disciple may be limitless and inexhaustible, also
 limitless mirrored reflections, also an altar light
 always burning | | 緣起, 法界緣起 Un-
 limited causation, or the unlimited influence of
 everything on all things and all things on everything;
 one of the Hua-yen 四種緣起. | | 藏 The
 inexhaustible treasury.

無相 Animitta, nirābhāsa Without form or
 sign, no marks, or characteristics, nothingness
 absolute truth as having no differentiated ideas,
 nirvāṇa | | 佛 Nirākṣaṇa-buddha alākṣaṇa
 buddha, the Buddha without the thirty-two or
 eighty marks, i.e. Nāgārjuna | | 好佛 Ditto.
 Upagupta, the fourth patriarch | | 宗 | | 大乘 | |
 教, | | 空教 The San lun or Mādhyamika school
 because of its "nihilism" | | 福田衣 The
 garment of nothingness for cultivating the field of
 blessing, i.e. the robe, which separates the monk
 from earthly contamination | | 菩提 The
 enlightenment of seclusion, obtained by oneself or
 of nirvāṇa, or nothingness, or immateriality | |
 解脫門 The nirvāṇa type of liberation, cf
 三三昧

無知 Ignorant, ignorance, absence of percep-
 tion Also, ultimate wisdom considered as static,
 and independent of differentiation

無礙 Apratihata Unhindered, without obstacle,
 resistless, without resistance, permeating everywhere,
 all pervasive, dynamic omnipresence which enters
 everywhere without hindrance like the light of a
 candle | | 人 The unhindered one, the Buddha,
 who unbarred the way to nirvāṇa, which releases
 from all limitations, the omnipresent one, the
 one who realizes nirvāṇa-truth. | | 光 The all-
 pervasive light or glory, that of Amṛtābha. | |
 大會 cf | 蓋 | | | | 智 The omniscience
 of Buddha.

無種性 The nature without the seed of good-
 ness and so unable to escape from the stream of
 transmigration. | | 闍提 An icchanti, or evil
 person without the Buddha-seed of goodness.

無等 Asama; unequal, unequalled; the one
 without equal, Buddha. | | 等 Asamasama,
 of rank unequalled, or equal with the unequalled,
 Buddha and Buddhism. | | 乘 The unequalled
 vehicle, Mahāyāna. | | 覺 The unequalled en-
 lightenment possessed by Buddhas.

無緣 Causeless, without immediate causal con-
 nection, uncaused, underived, independent. | |
 三昧 Anilambha or "unpropped samādhi", in
 which all mental functions cease to connect with
 environment and cease to function. | | 乘 The
 vehicle, or method, of the subjective mind, by
 which all existence is seen as mental and not external.
 The | | 乘心 is the sixth of the ten 住 stages.
 | | 塔; | | 塚 A stūpa, or funeral monument

not connected with any one person a general cemetery

無聞比丘 A monk who refuses instruction, untutored, self-confident

無聲漏 The silent clepsydra incense in the shape of ancient characters used to indicate the time

無能 Unable without power | | 勝 Ajita Invincible, unsurpassable, unconquerable, especially applied to Maitreya cf 阿逸多, also to various others

無自性 Asvabhāva, without self-nature, without a nature of its own, no individual nature, all things are without 自然性 individual nature or independent existence, being composed of elements which disintegrate

無色 Arūpa, formless, shapeless, immaterial | | 有 Existence in the formless or immaterial realm | | 界 Arūpaloka, or Arūpadhātu, the heavens without form, immaterial, consisting only of mind in contemplation, being four in number, which are defined as the 四空天 Catūrūpabrahmaloka, and given as 空無邊處 Ākāśānantyāyatana, 識無邊處 Vijñānānantyāyatana, 無所有處 Akīñcanyāyatana, 非想非非想處 Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatana | | 貪 The desire in the world without form of holding on to the illusion of contemplation

無著 Unattached, not in bondage to anything Name of Asanga, brother of Vasubandhu, and others. | | 天親宗 The school of Asanga and Vasubandhu, i.e. the 法相宗 qv | | 行 Unfettered action, power to overcome all obstacles

無蓋 That which cannot be covered or contained, universal, also that which includes all, a characteristic of the pity of Buddha, hence | | 大悲, uncontainable, or superlative, pity

無表 Avijñapti Unconscious, latent, not expressed, subjective, e.g. "the taking of a religious vow impresses on a man's character a peculiar bent," Keith This is internal and not visible to others It has a "quasi-material" basis styled | | 色 or | 作色 which has power to resist evil It is the Sarvāstrivādin view, though certain other schools repudiated the material basis and defined it as mental This invisible power may be both for good and evil,

and may perhaps be compared to 'animal magnetism' or hypnotic powers It means occult power whether for higher spiritual ends or for base purposes | | 戒 The inward invisible power received with the commandments during ordination | | 業 The invisible power conferred at ordination, cf | 作 | *supra*

無見頂相 The usnīsa, or lump, on Buddha's head, called "the invisible mark on the head", because it was supposed to contain an invisible sign, perhaps because it was covered

無言 Without words, silent, speechless | | 說道 The way, or teaching, without speech, the school which teaches that speaking of things is speaking of nothing, or the non-existent, the acquisition of truth through contemplation without the aid of words

無記 ²Avyākṛta, or Avyākhyāta Unrecordable (either as good or bad), neutral, neither good nor bad, things that are innocent or cannot be classified under moral categories Cf 三性

無諍 Without strife, debate, or contradiction, passionless, abiding in the "empty" or spiritual life without debate, or without striving with others. | | 三昧 The samādhi in which there is absence of debate or disputation, or distinction of self and other

無遮 Unconcealing, unconfined, illimitable. Buddha-grace, -mercy, or -love, cf | 蓋 | | (大)會 Pañca(varsikā)parisad, the 五年大會 quinquennial assembly, for having all things in common, and for confession, penance, and remission.

無邊 Ananta, endless, boundless, limitless, infinite, e.g. like space | | 世界 The infinite world, i.e. space, also infinite worlds, the numberless worlds in infinite space | | 法界 The infinite world of things, the realm of things infinite in number, the infinite universe behind all phenomena | | 身 The immeasurable body of the Buddha the more the Brahman measured it the higher it grew, so he threw away his measuring rod, which struck root and became a forest

無量 Apramāna, Amīta, Ananta, immeasurable, unlimited, e.g. the "four infinite" characteristics of a bodhisattva are 慈悲喜捨 kindness, pity, joy, and self-sacrifice | | 光 Apramāṇābha Immeasurable, or infinite light or splendour | |

光佛 Amitābha, v 阿 | | 光天 The heaven of boundless light the fifth of the Brahmālokas
 | | 光明 Amitābha | | 光明土 His land of infinite light | | 壽 Boundless, infinite life, a name for Amitābha, as in | | 壽佛, | | 壽如來, | | 壽王 | | 壽經 The Sukhāvativyūha-sūtra is tr as the Amitāvus sūtra, and there are other treatises with similar titles, cf 觀 | | 壽經, etc | | 尊 The infinite honoured one Amitābha | | 慧 Infinite wisdom, a term applied to a Buddha | | 意 Anantamati, boundless mind, intention, will, or meaning | | 淨(天) Apramāṇasubha, boundless purity, the second of the heavens in the third dhyāna heavens of form | | 清淨佛 The Buddha of boundless purity, Amitābha | | 義 Infinite meaning, or the meaning of infinity, the meaning of the all, or of all things | | 義處三昧 The anantanirdeśapratisthāna samādhi, into which the Buddha is represented as entering before preaching the doctrine of infinity as given in the Lotus Sūtra | | 覺 Infinite enlightenment, name of Amitābha

無門宗 The unsectarian, Ch'an or meditative sect, so called because it claimed to derive its authority directly from the mind of Buddha

無間 Avīci, uninterrupted, unseparated, without intermission | | 地獄 The avīci hell, the last of the eight hot hells, in which punishment, pain, form, birth, death continue without intermission | | 業 The unintermitted karma, or unintermitted punishment for any of the five unpardonable sins, the place of such punishment, the avīci hell, also styled ānantarya

無際 Unlimited, boundless.

無餘 Aśesa Without remainder, no remnant, final, applied to the section of the Vinaya regarding expulsion for unpardonable sin from the monkhood, also to final nirvāṇa without remainder of reincarnation | | (依) 涅槃 Anupadhiśesa, the nirvāṇa state in which exists no remainder of the karma of suffering, it is also the nirvāṇa of arhat extinction of body and mind, described as | | 灰斷 | | 記 Complete or final prediction, e.g. to Buddhahood, as contrasted with partial prediction

無煩 Free from trouble, the thirteenth Brahmāloka, the fifth region of the fourth dhyāna.

無齒大蟲 A toothless great creature, i.e. a toothless tiger.

爲 To do, to make to effect to be because of, for 有 | 無 | Action and inaction active and passive, dynamic and static things and phenomena in general are 有 | nirvāṇa quiescence the void, etc. are 無 | 名 | Its name is (so-and-so) | 善 To do good, be good, because of the good, etc | 利 For gain or profit | 己 For self 以 | To take to be, consider as etc

猪 A hog, pig | 頭和尙 Pig head monk, because of his meditative or dormant appearance

猴 The monkey, 3-5 p.m. 獼 | The larger monkey, mischievous, restless, like the passions

猶 A monkey, doubtful, if, so, like, as, yet, still, to scheme | 若 As if | 未定 Still unsettled, uncertain

琵琶 The p'i-p'a, a Chinese stringed musical instrument somewhat resembling a guitar

琥珀 Amber, intp of āsmagarbha, v 阿, one of the sapta ratna, cf 七寶

琰魔 Yama, the lord of Hades, v 夜 | | 界 Yamaloka, the hells under the earth | | 王廳 Yama's judgment hall | | 使 His messengers. | | 卒 His hectors. | 母那, 閼牟那 Yamunā, the River Jumna.

番 Barbarian, foreign, a time, a turn. | 僧 Foreign monk, especially from India or the west, also a temple warden or watchman.

畫 Draw, paint, picture, sketch; devise, fix. | 水 Like drawing a line across water, which leaves no trace, unlike | 石 sculpture in stone, which remains. | 餅 Pictured biscuits, a term of the Intuitive School for the scriptures, i.e. useless as food. | 像 Portraits, paintings of images, mandalas.

疏; 疎 Open, wide apart; distant, coarse; estrange; lax, careless, to state, report, commentary; also used for 蔬 vegetarian food. | 勒 Su-lo, a hsien or district in Western Kashgaria and a Han name for Kashgar. | 所緣緣 A distant circumstance, or remote cause, one of the four conditional causes in the 唯識 school. | 願 Written incantations, spells, or prayers burnt before the spirits.

登 Ascend, advance, start, attain, ripen, to note, fix | **時** At once | **住** The advance of the bodhisattva to the 十住 qv | **地** idem 十地 qv | **座** To ascend the throne or pulpit, etc

發 To shoot forth, send, issue, start, initiate, expound, prosper | **光** To send forth light, radiate | **心** Mental initiation or initiative, resolve, make up the mind to, to start out for bodhi, or perfect enlightenment, to show kindness of heart, give alms | **供養** To make an offering with pious intent | **思** 八, v 八 Bāspa | **意** To resolve on, have a mind to, similar to | **心** | **戒** To issue to, or bestow the commandments on a disciple | **生** To produce, grow, initiate, prosper | **真** To exhibit the truth, tell the truth, to manifest the 眞如 or innate Buddha | **講** To commence expounding, to expound | **起** To spring up, begin, develop, stimulate | **露** To reveal, manifest, confess | **願** To vow, resolve

盜 To rob, a robber, bandit, pirate, e.g. | **賊**, **強**, **海**, etc

硬 Hard, obstinate | **軟** Hard and soft

磳磳 Musāragalva, Musālagarbha One of the saptaṛatna 七寶, M. W. says coral, others cornealian, or agate

童 A youth, boy, girl, virgin | **子** Kumāra, a boy, youth, son, a prince, a neophyte, a bodhisattva as son of the Tathāgata | **眞** A term for a monk, who should have the child-nature of simplicity | **眞住** The stage of youth in Buddhahood, the eighth of the 十住 | **龍磨** Druma, a tree in general, a king of the Kinnaras, or Gandharvas, the celestial musicians

筌 A bamboo fishing-trap | **魚** Trap and fish, a difficult passage in a book and its interpretation **得魚忘** | Having caught the fish, the trap may be forgotten, i.e. it is of secondary importance, also ingratitude

筆 A pen. | **受** To receive in writing, to record, write down from dictation

策 A treatise, book, memo, tablet, card; a plan, scheme, question, whip, etc. | **修** To stimulate to cultivation of the good; to keep oneself up to the mark.

筥 A bamboo hawser, to draw out, to respond, reply, return thanks | **香** To stick in incense sticks, as a monk does in acknowledgment of those of worshippers | **摩** Tamas, darkness, gloom, grief, anger, suffering | **哩磨** idem 達磨 dharma. | **秣蘇伐那** Tāmasavana, a monastery "Dark forest", possibly that of Jālandhara where the "fourth synod" under Kaniska held its sessions, "at the junction of the Vipāśā and Śatadru," i.e. Beas and Sutley Eitel

筏 A raft | **喻** Raft parable Buddha's teaching is like a raft, a means of crossing the river, the raft being left when the crossing has been made | (or 伐 or 婆) **蘇蜜咄** (or 多) 羅, 婆須蜜, 和須蜜多, 世友 Vasumitra, described as a native of northern India, converted from riotous living by Micchaka, "was a follower of the Sarvāstivāda school," became president of the last synod for the revision of the Canon under Kaniska, qv, was seventh patriarch, and "wrote the Abhidharma-prakarana-pāda śāstra" (Eitel) | **蘇盤豆**, v 婆 Vasubandhu | **蘇枳** Vāsuki, or 和須吉, lord of snakes, or nāgas | **蹉子** Vātsiputra, founder of the 犢子部 v 跋

等 To pair, parallel, equal, of like order, a class, grade, rank, common, to wait, sign of plural In Buddhist writings it is also used for "equal everywhere", "equally everywhere", "universal"

等一大車 The highest class great cart, i.e. universal salvation, cf. Lotus Sūtra 3.

等一切諸佛 The third of the 十迴向 qv

等供 Synchronous offering, also | **得**, i.e. the simultaneous beginning of a meal when the master of ceremonies cries that the meal is served

等侶 Of the same class, or company, fellows, equals

等味 Of equal flavour, of the same character.

等妙 The two supreme forms of Buddha-enlightenment 等覺 and 妙覺, being the 51st and 52nd stages of the Mahāyāna 階位 A Buddha is known as | | 覺王, king of these two forms of universal and supernatural illumination.

等引 Samāhita, body and mind both fixed or concentrated in samādhi

等心 Equal mind, of the same mental characteristics, the universal mind common to all

等慈 Universal or equal mercy toward all beings without distinction

等持 Holding oneself in equanimity, a tr of samādhi, as also is 三 | |, i.e. samādhi-equilibrium, also of samāpatti, v 三摩鉢底 and 等至

等智 Common knowledge, which only knows phenomena

等正覺 Samyak-sambodhi, complete perfect knowledge, Buddha-knowledge, omniscience, the bodhi of all Buddhas, cf | 覺, 三藐

等活 Samjiv Revive, re-animate, resurrection | | 地獄 The first of the eight hot hells, in which the denizens are chopped, stabbed, ground, and pounded, but by a cool wind are brought back to life, to undergo renewed torment Also 更活

等流 Nisyanda, outflow, regular flow, equal current, like producing like, the equality of cause and effect, like causes produce like effects, of the same order | | 果 Like effects arise from like causes, e.g. good from good, evil from evil, present condition in life from conduct in previous existence, hearing from sound, etc | | 相續 Of the same nature, or character, connected as cause and effect

等無間緣 Uninterrupted continuity, especially of thought, or time

等空 Equal with space, universal

等至 A name for fixation of the mind, or concentration in dhyāna, an equivalent of samāpatti

等衆生界 The universal realm of living beings.

等覺 Samyak-sambodhi, absolute universal enlightenment, omniscience, a quality of and term for a Buddha, also the 51st stage in the enlightenment

of a bodhisattva the attainment of the Buddha-enlightenment which precedes 妙覺

等觀 The beholding of all things as equal e.g. as 空 unreal, or immaterial, or of all beings without distinction as one beholds one's child i.e. without respect of persons

等諦 Ordinary rules of life common morality

等身 A life-size image or portrait

等願 The universal vows common to Buddhas

粥 Congee, gruel | 飯僧 A rice-gruel monk, or gruel and rice monk, i.e. useless

粟 Maize, millet | 散 Like scattered millet. | 散王 Scattered kings, or rulers who own allegiance to a supreme sovereign, as | 散國 means their territories

給 Dā To give | 孤 (獨) To give to orphans and widows, a benefactor, almsgiver, e.g. Anāthapindika, v 阿那

絞 Intertwine, twist, intermingle | 飾 Adorned or robed in grey, a mixture of black and yellow

緋 To lay a warp, wind, weave | 婆, 任婆 Nimba, the Neemb tree, which has a small bitter fruit like the 苦棟, its leaves in India are "chewed at funeral ceremonies" M. W

絡 Continuous, fibres, veins. 聯 | Connected, linked

紫 Purple, dark red. | 姑 The goddess of the cesspool. | 磨 Pure gold, hence | | 金, also | | 忍辱 the Buddha's image in attitude of calmness and indifference to pleasure or pain. | 衣; | 袈, | 服 The purple robe, said to have been bestowed on certain monks during the T'ang dynasty.

絕 To cut off, sunder, terminate, end, decidedly, superlatively. | 大 Superlatively great. | 學 To cease study, beyond the need of study, a hint being enough. | 對 Beyond compare, supreme. | 待 Final, supreme, special. | 待 眞如 Bhūtata-thatā as absolute, apart from all phenomena and limiting terms; or as being, in contrast to the

bhūtatathatā as becoming | 食 To cut off food, cease to eat

結 Knot, tie, bond, bound, settle, wind up, to form The bond of transmigration There are categories of three, five, and nine bonds e.g. false views, the passions, etc

結使 The bondage and instigators of the passions

結印 A binding agreement sealed as a contract, employed by the esoteric sects

結嘆 A sigh of praise at the close of a passage of a sūtra.

結夏 The end of the summer retreat

結戒 Bound by the commandments

結業 The karma resulting from the bondage to passion, or delusion.

結河 The river of bondage, i.e. of suffering or illusion.

結漏 Bondage and reincarnation because of the passions

結生 The bond of rebirth

結界 A fixed place, or territory, a definite area, to fix a place for a monastery, or an altar, a determined number, e.g. for an assembly of monks, a limit. It is a term specially used by the esoteric sects for an altar and its area, altars being of five different shapes.

結病 The disease of bondage to the passions and reincarnation.

結經 The end of a sūtra, also its continuation.

結縛 To tie and knot, i.e. in the bondage of the passions, or delusion.

結緣 To form a cause or basis, to form a connection, e.g. for future salvation. 大通 || The basis or condition laid 84,000 kalpas ago (by Mahā-

bhijña-jñānābhībhū 大通智勝佛 in his teaching of the Lotus scriptures to 16 disciples who became incarnate as 16 Buddhas) for the subsequent teaching of the Lotus scriptures by Śākyamuni, the last of the 16 incarnations, to his disciples | | 衆 The company or multitude of those who now become Buddhists in the hope of improved karma in the future

結胄 To make the sign of the vajra armour and helmet, i.e. of Varocana, in order to control the spirits—a method of the esoteric sects

結解 Bondage and release, release from bondage

結講 Concluding an address, or the addresses, i.e. the final day of an assembly

結賊 Binders and robbers, the passions, or delusion.

結跏 (趺坐) The Buddha's sitting posture with legs crossed and soles upward, left over right being the attitude for subduing demons, right over left for blessing, the hands being placed one above the other in similar order Also, said to be paryāṅka-bandha, or utkutukāsana, sitting on the hams like ascetics in meditation

結集 The collection and fixing of the Buddhist canon; especially the first assembly which gathered to recite the scriptures, Sangīti Six assemblies for creation or revision of the canon are named, the first at the Pippala cave at Rājagṛha under Ajātaśatru, the second at Vaiśālī, the third at Pāṭaliputra under Aśoka, the fourth in Kashmir under Kaṇiska, the fifth at the Vulture Peak for the Mahāyāna, and the sixth for the esoteric canon The first is sometimes divided into two, that of those within "the cave", and that of those without, i.e. the intimate disciples, and the greater assembly without, the accounts are conflicting and unreliable The notable three disciples to whom the first reciting is attributed are Kāśyapa, as presiding elder, Ānanda for the Sūtras and the Abhidharma, and Upāli for the Vinaya, others attribute the Abhidharma to Pūrṇa, or Kāśyapa; but, granted the premises, whatever form their work may have taken, it cannot have been that of the existing Tripiṭaka The fifth and sixth assemblies are certainly imaginary.

結願 Concluding the vows, the last day of an assembly

羨 To desire, praise, surplus | 那 Senā, an army

著 To cover, put on, cause, place, complete, ought, must | 衣 To don clothes | 鎧 Put on (the Buddha-)armour

舜 The legendary Emperor Shun, 2255-2205 B.C. | 若 Śūnya, empty, unreal, incorporeal, immaterial, 空 qv | 若多 Śūnyatā, emptiness, unreality, 性 of the nature of the void

菊 Chrysanthemum, aster | 燈 A chrysanthemum-shaped lamp used in temples

萍 Duckweed, floating | 沙 Bimbisāra, see 頻

菜 Vegetables | 蔬 Vegetarian food | 頭 The monk who has charge of this department

菴 Hut, thatched cottage, small temple, nunnery, translit *am, ām* | 也呢必滅堪 Om-manipadme-hūm, cf 唵 | 園 The Āmravana garden | 婆 (羅) 女 Āmrādārika, Āmrapālī, Ambapālī, the guardian of the āmra tree, a female who presented to Śākyamuni the Āmravana garden, another legend says she was born of an āmra tree, mother of Jīvaka, son of Bimbisāra | 婆羅多迦 Āmrātaka, a celestial fruit, similar to | 羅 | 婆利沙 Ambarīsa, name of a king | 弭 羅 Āmla; Āmlikā, the tamarisk indica | 摩勒 Amalā, *Emblica officinalis*, like the betel nut, used as a cure for colds | 摩 (或 沒) 羅 Amala, spotless, stainless, pure, white Āmra, cf 阿末羅 and *infra*, the term is variously used, sometimes for pure, at others for the amalā, at others for the āmra, or mango | 摩羅識 Pure knowledge, 真如 knowledge, v 阿末羅識. | 沒羅 v *supra* | 羅 Āmra, the mango, though its definition in Chinese is uncertain, v *supra*. | 羅 (樹 or 衛) 園 Āmravana, Āmrapālī, Āmrāvati, v *supra* | 羅女 Ditto | 華 The āmra flower.

華 Kusuma, Puspa, Padma; a flower, blossom; flowery, especially the lotus, also 花, which also means pleasure, vice, to spend, waste, profligate 華 also means splendour, glory, ornate, to decorate, China

華光 Padmaprabha, Lotus-radiance, the name by which Śāriputra is to be known as a Buddha. | | 大帝 The Chinese god of fire, Aśvakarma,

see 阿, "mentioned in a list of 1000 Buddhas and who "is reported to have lived here in his first incarnation" Eitel

華嚴 Avatamsa, a garland, a ring-shaped ornament, M.W., the flower-adorned, or a garland, the name of the Hua-yen sūtra and the Hua-yen (Jap. Kegon) school, cf 健 | | 一乘 The one Hua-yen yāna, or vehicle, for bringing all to Buddhahood | | 三昧 The Buddha samādhi of an eternal spiritual realm from which all Buddha-activities are evolved | | 三王 The three Hua-yen kings, Vairocana in the centre with Samantabhadra and Mañjuśrī left and right | | 宗 The Hua-yen (Kegon) school, whose foundation work is the Avatamsaka-sūtra, founded in China by 帝心杜順 Ti-hsin Tu-shun, he died A.D. 640 and was followed by 雲華智嚴 Yün-hua Chih-yen, 賢首法藏 Hsien-shou Fa-tsang, 清涼澄觀 Ch'ing-liang Ch'eng-kuan, 圭峯宗密 Kuei-feng Tsung-mi, and other noted patriarchs of the sect, its chief patron is Mañjuśrī. The school was imported into Japan early in the T'ang dynasty and flourished there. It held the doctrine of the 法性 Dharma-nature, by which name it was also called | | 時 The first of the "five periods" as defined by T'ien-t'ai, according to which school this sūtra was delivered by Śākyamuni immediately after his enlightenment, but accounts vary as to whether it was on the second or third seventh day, all these claims are, however, devoid of evidence, the sūtra being a Mahāyāna creation. | | 經 Avatamsaka-sūtra, also 大方廣佛 | | . Three tr. have been made (1) by Buddhabhadra, who arrived in China A.D. 406, in 60 ch'uan, known also as the 晉經 Chin sūtra and 舊經 the old sūtra, (2) by Śikṣānanda, about A.D. 700, in 80 ch'uan, known also as the 唐經 T'ang sūtra and 新經 the new sūtra; (3) by Prajña about A.D. 800, in 40 ch'uan. The treatises on this sūtra are very numerous, and the whole are known as the | | 部; they include the | | 音義 dictionary of the Classic by 慧苑 Hui-yüan, about A.D. 700.

華天 The Hua-yen and T'ien-t'ai Schools.

華報 Flower recompense, i.e. flowers to him who cultivates them, and fruit corresponding to the seed sown, i.e. retribution for good or evil living.

華山 Mt. Hua in Shensi, one of the Five Sacred Mountains of China; v. also 九華山.

華座 The lotus throne.

華德菩薩 Padmaśrī Lotus-brilliance Bodhisattva tr as Lotus-virtue name of Śubhāvūha v 妙, when incarnated as a member of Śākyamuni's retinue

華手 The hands folded lotus-fashion

華方 The flowery region, the south

華梵 China and India

華氏城 Kusumapura, Puspapura, the city of flowers, or of the palace of flowers, also known as Pāṭaliputra, the modern Patna It was the residence of Aśoka, to whom the title of 法王 is applied He there convoked the third synod

華王世界 The world of the lotus-king, that of Vairocana

華目 Eyes like the blue lotus, i.e. pure

華翳 Flowery films, motes, specks, *muscae volitantes*

華胎 The lotus womb in which doubters and those of little virtue are detained in semi-bliss for 500 years before they can be born into the Pure Land by the opening of the lotus

華臺 The lotus dais, seat, or throne

華蓋 A flowery umbrella, a canopy of flowers

華藏 Lotus-treasury. 法界 (世) 界 The lotus-store, or lotus-world, the Pure Land of Vairocana, also the Pure Land of all Buddhas in their sambhogakāya, or enjoyment bodies Above the wind or air circle is a sea of fragrant water, in which is the thousand-petal lotus with its infinite variety of worlds, hence the meaning is the Lotus which contains a store of myriads of worlds, cf the T'ang Hua-yen sūtra 8, 9, and 10, the 梵網經 ch 1, etc 法界 八葉 The maṇḍala of the Garbhadhātu 法界 與極樂 The Lotus-world and that of Perfect Joy (of Amitābha and others), they are the same

華鬘 Kusuma-mālā, a wreath, or chaplet of flowers.

華齒 Puspadantī Flowery or ornate teeth, name of a rākṣasī

菩 A kind of fragrant grass

菩提 Bodhi, from budh, knowledge, understanding, perfect wisdom, the illuminated or enlightened mind, anciently intp by 道 later by 覺 to be aware perceive, for Sambodhi v 三

菩提分 Bodhyanga, a general term for the thirty-seven 道品, more strictly applied to the 七覺支 q v, the seven branches of bodhi-illumination Also 法

菩提場 A place, plot, or site of enlightenment, especially Śākyamuni's under the bodhi-tree

菩提子 Bodhi-seeds, or beads, the hard seeds of a kind of Himalayan grass, also of a tree at T'ien-t'ai, used for rosaries

菩提寺 Bodhi-vihāra, temple of or for enlightenment, a name used for many monasteries, also 所

菩提心 The mind for or of bodhi, the awakened, or enlightened mind, the mind that perceives the real behind the seeming, believes in moral consequences, and that all have the Buddha-nature, and aims at Buddhahood

菩提樹 Bodhidruma, Bodhitaru, Bodhivṛkṣa; the wisdom-tree, i.e. that under which Śākyamuni attained his enlightenment, and became Buddha. The *Ficus religiosa* is the pipṇala, or āśvattha, wrongly identified by Fa-hsien as the palm-tree, it is described as an evergreen, to have been 400 feet high, been cut down several times, but in the T'ang dynasty still to be 40 or 50 feet high A branch of it is said to have been sent by Aśoka to Ceylon, from which sprang the celebrated Bo-tree still flourishing there 神 The goddess-guardian of the Bo-tree

菩提流志 Bodhiruci, intp as 覺愛, a monk from southern India whose original name 達磨流支 Dharmaruci was changed as above by order of the Empress Wu, he tr 53 works in A.D. 693-713 支 Bodhiruci, intp as 道希, a monk from northern India who arrived at Loyang in

AD 508 and tr some 30 works also | | 留 |
| | 鶻露支

菩提薩埵 Bodhisattva, a being of enlightenment "one whose essence is wisdom", one who has Bodhi or perfect wisdom as his essence 'M W Also | | 索多 v 菩薩

菩提達磨 Bodhidharma, commonly known as Ta-mo, v 達, reputed as the founder of the 禪 Ch'an (Zen) or Intuitionist or Mystic School His original name is given as | | 多羅 Bodhitara

菩提道場 Bodhimanda, the bodhi-site, or plot or seat which raised itself where Śākyamuni attained Buddhahood It is said to be diamond-like, the navel or centre of the earth, every bodhisattva sits down on such a seat before becoming Buddha

菩提門 The gate of enlightenment, name for a cemetery

菩薩 Bodhisattva, cf | 提薩埵 While the idea is not foreign to Hīnayāna, its extension of meaning is one of the chief marks of Mahāyāna "The Bodhisattva is indeed the characteristic feature of the Mahāyāna" Keith According to Mahāyāna the Hīnayānists, i.e. the śrāvaka and pratyeka-buddha, seek their own salvation, while the bodhisattva's aim is the salvation of others and of all The earlier intp of bodhisattva was 大道心衆生 all beings with mind for the truth, later it became 大覺有情 conscious beings of or for the great intelligence, or enlightenment It is also intp in terms of leadership, heroism, etc In general it is a Mahayanist seeking Buddhahood, but seeking it altruistically, whether monk or layman, he seeks enlightenment to enlighten others, and he will sacrifice himself to save others, he is devoid of egoism and devoted to helping others All conscious beings having the Buddha-nature are natural bodhisattvas, but require to undergo development The mahāsattva is sufficiently advanced to become a Buddha and enter Nirvāṇa, but according to his vow he remains in the realm of incarnation to save all conscious beings A monk should enter on the arduous course of discipline which leads to Bodhisattvahood and Buddhahood | | 乘 One of the "five vehicles", which teaches the observance of the six pāramitās, the perfecting of the two 利, i.e. 自利 利他 the perfecting of self for perfecting others, and the attaining of Buddhahood. | | 五智 The five-fold knowledge of the Bodhisattva: that of all things by intuition, of past events, of establishing

men in sound religious life of the elements in or details of all things of attaining everything at will | | 僧 The Bodhisattvasaṅgha or monks i.e. Mahāvāna, though there has been dispute whether Hīnayāna monks may be included | | 十住 | | 十地 Ten stages in a Bodhisattva's progress v 十 | | 大士 Bodhisattva-Mahāsattva a great Bodhisattva e.g. Mañjuśrī Kuan yin etc v *infra* | | 性 Bodhisattva nature or character | | 戒 The rules are found in the sūtra of this name taken from the 梵網經 | | 摩訶薩 Bodhisattva-Mahāsattva Mahāsattva is the perfected Bodhisattva greater than any other being except a Buddha | | 聖衆 The Bodhisattva saints who have overcome illusion, from the first stage upwards as contrasted with ordinary bodhisattvas | | 藏 The Mahāyāna scriptures, i.e. those of the bodhisattva school | | 行 The way or discipline of the bodhisattva, 自利 利他, i.e. to benefit self and benefit others, leading to Buddhahood | | 道 ditto

虛 Śūnya Empty, vacant, unreal, unsubstantial, untrue, space humble, in vain | 假 Baseless, false | 偽 Unreal, deceptive | 堂 Hsu-t'ang, name of a noted monk of the Sung dynasty | 妄 Vitatha. Unreal and false, baseless, abhūta, non-existent | 妄法 Unreal things or sensations, such as those perceived by the senses | 妄輪 The unreal wheel of life, or transmigration | 心 With humble mind, or heart. | 無 Empty, non-existent, unreal, incorporeal, immaterial. | 無身 The immaterial Buddha-body, the spirit free from all limitations. | 空 Śūnya, empty, void, space; ākāśa, in the sense of space, or the ether; gagana, the sky, atmosphere, heaven, kha, space, sky, ether 虛 is defined as that which is without shape or substantiality, 空 as that which has no resistance. The immaterial universe behind all phenomena. | 空住 Ākāśa-pratiṣṭhita, abiding in space, the fifth son of Mahābhijña, a bodhisattva to the south of our universe. | 空天 The four heavens of desire above Meru in space, from the Yama heaven upwards. | 空孕 The womb of space, ākāśagarbha, idem | 空藏 *infra* | 空法身 The Dharmakāya as being like space which enfolds all things, omniscient and pure. | 空無爲 Ākāśa, one of the asamākṛta dharmas, passive void or space; two kinds of space, or the immaterial, are named, the active and passive, or phenomenal and non-phenomenal (i.e. noumenal). The phenomenal is differentiated and limited, and apprehended by sight; the noumenal is without bounds or limitations, and belongs entirely to mental conception. | 空界 The visible vault of space. | 空眼 The eye of space, or of the immaterial; name of the mother of Buddhas in the garbhadhātu

group | 空神 Śūnvatā, the god of space
| 空華 Spots before the eyes *Muscae volitantes*
| 空藏 Ākāśagarbha or Gaganagarbha, the central
bodhisattva in the court of space in the garbhadhātu
group, guardian of the treasury of all wisdom and
achievement, his powers extend to the five directions
of space, five forms of him are portrayed under
different names, he is also identified with the dawn
Aruna, and the 明星 or Venus | 空身 The
body which fills space Vairocana | 言 Empty
words, baseless talk | 誑語 Untrue or misleading
talk, which is against the fourth commandment

蛙 A leech | 數 idem 底沙 Tisya

蛤 Bivalves, clams | 唎觀音 One of the
thirty-three forms of Kuan yin, seated on a shell

衆 All the many, a company of at least three
| 僧 Saṃgha, all the monks, an assembly of at
least three monks | 合(地獄), | 磔 The
third of the eight hot hells, Saṃghāta, where two
ranges of mountains meet to crush the sinners
| 園, | 寮 Saṃghārāma, a monastery, a nunnery,
originally only the surrounding park | 徒 The
whole body of followers, also the monks, all the
monks | 會 An assembly (of all the monks)
| 生 Sattva, all the living, living beings, older tr
有情 sentient, or conscious beings, also many lives,
i.e. many transmigrations | 生世間 The world
of beings from Hades to Buddha-land, also all
beings subject to transformation by Buddha | 生垢
The common defilement of all beings by the false view
that the ego has real existence | 生忍 Patience
towards all living beings under all circumstances
| 生想 The false notion that all beings have
reality. | 生本性 The original nature of all
the living, i.e. the Bhūtatathatā in its phenomenal
aspect. | 生根 The nature, or root, of all beings,
cf. last entry | 生濁 The fourth of the five periods
of decay, sattvakaṣāya, when all creatures are stupid
and unclean | 生無始無終 As all beings are
part of the 法身 dharmakāya they have neither
beginning nor end. | 生界 The realm of all the
living in contrast with the Buddha-realm | 生相,
| 生見 The concept that all beings have reality
| 祐 Protector or Benefactor of all, an old intp
of Bhagavat. | 聖 All saints, all who have realized
the Buddha-truth. | 苦 All the miseries of existence,
the sufferings of all | 道 The way of all, all
the three yāna, or vehicles of salvation. | 香國土
The country of all fragrance, i.e. the Pure Land, also
the Sūtras.

街 A street (especially with shops), a market | 方
The busy mart of life.

裂 To rip, split, crack | 裳 The torn robe
(of Buddhism), i.e. split into eighteen pieces, like the
Hinayāna sects

視 Look, see, behold | 那 Jina victor, idem
耆那

觚突 To butt against, gore, as an angry bull.

詐 Impose on, deceive, feign, pretend 奸 |
Fraudulent, crafty, to cheat

註 Explain, open up the meaning, define | 疏
Notes and comments

評 Criticize, discuss | 註 Criticize, comment on
| 論 Discuss 譏 | Censure, criticize

詞 An expression, phrase, word | 無礙智
Pratimsamvid, v 四

詞 To blame, reprove, scold, ridicule, translit.
ha, ka, kha, ga, and similar sounds | 佛罵祖
To scold a Buddha and abuse an elder | 利,
| 梨, 哩歌里 Hari, tawny, a lion | 利底 Hāriti,
also | 利 (or 哩) 帝, 呵利底, 呵利帝 (or
陀), 阿利底 Ariti, intp as captivating, charming,
cruel, dark green, yellow, etc; mother of demons,
a rākṣasī who was under a vow to devour the children
of Rājagrha, but was converted by the Buddha,
and became the guardian of nunneries, where her
image, carrying a child and with children by her,
is worshipped for children or in children's ailments.
| 利底母 or 南 idem | 利枳舍, 哩歌里 雞舍
Harikēśa, yellow-haired, lion's mane, name of a
yakṣa | 悉多 Hasta, an arm, a hand | 梨勒
Haritakī, the yellow Myrobalan tree and fruit, used
for medicine, also | 梨怛雞 (or 得枳), | 子,
etc | 梨跋摩 Harivarman, tawny armour, and
師子鎧 lion armour, a Brahman who, "900 years"
after the Nirvāṇa, appeared in Central India and joined
the Sarvāstivādin and Satyasiddhi school by the
publication of the Satyasiddhi śāstra (tr as the 成實
論 by Kumārajīva, 407-418) | 羅 | 羅 Halāhala,
Halāhala, etc, a deadly poison

象 Gaja, Hastin, also Nāga, an elephant;
v 像 14 | 主 The southern division of India,
v 四主 | 堅山 Pilusāragiri, a mountain south-
west of Kapiśā, on the top of which Aśoka erected
a stūpa, the Pilusāra-stūpa | 墮阬 Hastigarta,
"elephant's hole," i.e. the hollow formed by the

elephant's fall, when Śākyamuni flung aside a dead elephant put in his path by Devadatta | 尊國 The elephant-honouring country, India | 教 The teaching by images or symbols, i.e. Buddhism, 像教 | 牙 Elephant's tusk, ivory | 王 Gajapati, Lord of Elephants, a term for Śākyamuni, also the fabulous ruler of the southern division of the Jambudvīpa continent | 軍 Hastikāya, the elephant corps of an Indian army | 頭山 Gayāśiras, tr as elephant-head mountain, name of two mountains, one near Gayā, the other said to be near the river Nairāñjanā, 150 li away | 駕 The elephant chariot, or riding forward, i.e. the eastward progress of Buddhism | 鼻 Elephant's trunk, a wrong way of wearing a monk's robe

貳 Two, translit *m*, e.g. | 吒 Akanistha, not the smallest, i.e. the highest of the Brahmaloкас, 阿迦

賀 To make offerings in congratulation, congratulate, translit *h*, cf 訶 | 捺娑 Hamsa, a goose | 羅 (or 邏) 駄 Hrada, a lake, pool, ray of light | 野乾 (or | 演乾) 哩 縛 Hayagrīva, the horse-necked one, a form of Viṣṇu and of Kuan-yin

費 To spend, lavish, waste, squander, expense, translit *ve*, in Vidyā, 明; Vinā, a lute, 批, Veda, the Vedas, 章

貴 Honourable, dear, precious | 賤 Dear and cheap, noble and base, your and my

買 To buy, purchase | 林 Vikritavana, a "monastery 200 li north-west of the capital of Cashmere" Eitel

貼 To stick, attach to, make up, add | 覓 Dakṣa, right-hand, south, dexterity, donations, offerings, etc

超 Vikrama Leap over, surpass, exempt from, to save | 世 Surpassing the world, superior to anything in the world. | 八 Surpassing the eight other schools, as does the teaching of the Lotus and Nirvāṇa Sūtras, according to T'ien-t'ai | 日王 Vikramāditya, "a celebrated Hindu king," 57 B.C., who drove out the Śakas or Scythians, ruled all northern India, was one of the wisest of Hindu kings and a great patron of literature. M. W. | 越 Surpassing, supreme, to pass over, be exempt from. | 過 Samatikram, to go beyond, cross over, transgress.

越 To step over, pass over, surpass, exceed, similar to 超 with which it is often connected | 喜三昧 The samādhi of Yaśodharā wife of Śākyamuni and mother of Rāhula which causes all kinds of joy to self and others | 罪 Exceeding sin, or transgression of the law, particularly of esoteric law or monastic vows | 闍 Vajra, cf 金剛

跏 To sit cross-legged | 趺坐 結

跋 Trudge, tread on, travel, heel base, a summary, translit *pa ba, bha va* sounds, cf 波, 婆, 跋 | 伽仙 (or 婆) Bhārgava, Bhagava, Bhaga, the ascetic under whom Śākyamuni practised the austere life | 利沙 Varsās, cf 雨 the rains | 折羅 Vajra, 金剛 diamond, thunderbolt | 折羅吒 阿沙 Vajrātthāsa, i.e. Śiva, one of the guardians, the laughing Mahārāja. | 捺婆 婆 娜 Bhādrapada, the sixth Indian month | 提 Bhadra, or Bhadraka, 伐 next, used also for Vati, the river Hiranyavati, or Gunduck | 提 梨 (or 喇) 迦 Bhadrīka, also 婆 提 or 帝, one of the first five disciples, said to be a son of king Amrtodana. | 摩 Hanurman, and his school, 阿 | 日 羅 Vajra, 金剛 | 渠 Varga, a class, group, cf 伐 | 薩摩, 婆 羅 門 Brāhmaṇa, Brahman, the caste, or character, i.e. pure. | 盧沙 Varuṣa, now Attock, east of Peshawar | 祿 羯 站 婆 Bharakaccha, an ancient state in Gujarat, near Baruch, on the Narbudda | 祿 迦 An ancient state in east Turkestan, the present Aksu. Eitel. | 私 弗 多 羅 Vātsīputra, 犢 子 founder of the sect of this name, one of the Vaibhāsika schools. | 率 堵 Vastu, real, substance, mtp as the Vinaya, or part of it; may be tr by 事, 物, 本, 有. | 羅 婆 駄 Prāsāda, a temple, palace, assembly hall. | 羅 提 Tallakpaṇa (Juben), 10 octillions; 大 | | is 100 octillions, 洛 叉. | 羅 樓 支 Bhadraruci, a monk of west India, of great subtlety and reasoning power, he opposed an arrogant Brahman, who, defeated, sank alive into hell. | 藍 Bala, or Mudrābala, 10 septillions; 大 | | 100 septillions, 洛. | 路 婆 (or 婆) 陀 Prāsāda, v. above. | 達 羅 Bhadra, good, auspicious, gracious, excellent, virtuous; an epithet for every Buddha; the present 寶 劫 Bhadrakalpa. | 邏 末 羅 耆 藍 Bhramaragiri (Beal), a monastery built by Sadvaḥa for Nāgārjuna on this mountain, 300 li south-west of Kośala. | 那 Varāṇa, v. 伐, a province of Kāpiśā, 降. | 跋 Bhādrapāla, name of 寶 藏 a bodhisattva. | 陀 Bhadra, v. above. | 陀 婆 Bhādrapādā, the 健 constellation in Pegasus and Andromeda. Bhadrā, a female disciple of Śākyamuni. Guṇabhadra, v. 求, a nāga-king; a tree. | 陀 羅 樓 支 Bhadravāṇīyāh,